2012 CALENDAR

CONTENTS

Diary of Key Dates 2012 *Page 1*

General Information *Page 5*

Statutes and Regulations *Page 17*

Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers *Page 319*

Officers and Staff of the University *Page 481*

Glossary of Terms 2012 *Page 529*

Index *Page 535*

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

College of Business ..... *Page 39*

College of Creative Arts ..... *Page 73*

College of Education ..... *Page 87*

College of Humanities and Social Sciences ..... *Page 135*

College of Sciences ..... *Page 209*

Massey University Qualifications ..... *Page 293*

New Zealand School of Music ..... *Page 307*

MASSEY UNIVERSITY
TE KUNENGA KI PŪREHUROA

DISCLAIMER

The information contained in this publication is indicative of the offerings available in 2012 and subsequent years. This information is correct at the time of going to press, but is subject to change. The University reserves the right to introduce new and/or changed regulations and/or to change the content of papers and/or to withdraw any qualification or paper and/or to limit the number of students in any qualification or paper should circumstances so require.

ADDRESSES

MANAWATŪ CAMPUS

Massey University Manawatū
Private Bag 11 222
Palmerston North 4442
New Zealand

ALBANY CAMPUS

Massey University Albany
Private Bag 102904
North Shore
North Shore City 0632
New Zealand

WELLINGTON CAMPUS

Massey University Wellington
Private Box 756
Wellington 6140
New Zealand

TELEPHONE

Tollfree: 0800 MASSEY (0800 627 739)

International: (+64) 6 350 5701

FACSIMILE

06 350 5618

Information about Massey University may also be accessed via the Internet at www.massey.ac.nz

Diary of Key Dates 2012

Student Calendar

For start and end dates of semesters and mid-semester breaks, students should check individual programme booklets for paper details as some programmes of study do not follow the dates given here. Selected individual programme dates are provided following the Diary of Key Dates.

New Zealand School of Music students follow Massey University dates (outlined following) in Manawatu, but follow Victoria University dates in Albany and Wellington.

2011 October

1 Enrolment into papers opens for 2012 academic year (unless otherwise stated for programmes requiring selected entry).

Applications for University Halls of Residence and Apartments submitted by this date will be included in the first round of offers for 2012.

2011 November

21 Summer School begins.

2011 December

7 Due date for new students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2012.

Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/ Cross Credit applications for new students who intend to commence study in Semester One.

15 2011 examination results notified about this date.

22 Students liable for exclusion notified.

2012 January

4 Reporting in Person for Summer School January-February classes.

4 Summer School re-commences.

11 Final date for appeals against exclusion.

18 Due date for returning domestic students to apply for enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2012.

Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/ Cross Credit applications for returning domestic students who intend to commence study in Semester One.

31 Final date for withdrawal of application for accommodation in University Halls of Residence without forfeit of deposit.

February

1 Final date for applications to graduate at Albany campus.

7 Final day of Summer School lectures.

8–10 Study days prior to Summer School examinations.

13–18 Summer School examinations.

15 Due date for returning International students to apply for enrolment in Semester One or Double Semester 2012.

Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/ Cross Credit applications for returning International students who intend to commence study in Semester One.

18 Summer School ends.

20–24 Campus and College pre-semester activities, including reporting in person and welcome sessions.

22 Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2012 to add a Semester One paper in distance (extramural) or block mode conditional on availability of remaining places.

Dispatch of Semester One and Double Semester extra-mural material normally completed for those who enrol by mid-January.

27 Semester One and Double Semester begins

Administrative Calendar & Statutory Holidays

2011 December

2 University Council meets.

22 University closes at 5pm.

2012 January

4 University re-opens.

23 Wellington Anniversary Day Holiday, Manawatu campus and Wellington campus.

30 Auckland Anniversary Day Holiday, Albany campus.

February

6 Waitangi Day.

7 Academic Committee meets.

15 Academic Board meets.

Student Calendar

March

1	Final date for applications to graduate at Manawatu campus and Wellington campus.
2	Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2012 to add a Semester One or Double Semester paper in Internal mode conditional on availability of remaining places.
12	Summer School results notified about this date.
16	Final date for Student Association/Society fee payment or exemption.
31	Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester One and Double Semester papers.

April

11–20	Mid-Semester One break (study and field trips, internal; distance learning (extramural) contact courses).
17–20	Graduation ceremonies, Auckland.
18	Celebration to honour Pasifika graduands, Auckland.
20	Celebration to honour Māori graduates, Auckland.
23	Semester One resumes

May

1	Final date for applications for Veterinary programmes selection.
	Due date for all new International students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester Two 2012
14–17	Graduation ceremonies, Palmerston North.
17	Celebration to honour Pasifika graduates, Palmerston North.
18	Celebration to honour Māori graduates, Palmerston North.
31	Graduation, Wellington.

June

1	Celebration to honour Māori and Pasifika graduates, Wellington.
	Final day of Semester One lectures.
5–8	Study break
11–23	Semester One examinations.
23	Semester One ends.
25 June–13 July	
	Mid-year break (Distance learning (extramural) campus courses)
27	Due date for all new Domestic students to apply for admission and enrolment in Semester Two 2012, conditional on availability of remaining places.
	Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/ Cross Credit applications for new students who intend to commence study in Semester Two

July

4	Due date for returning students to apply for enrolment in Semester Two 2012, conditional on availability of remaining places.
	Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/Cross Credit applications for returning students who intend to commence study in Semester Two.
11	Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2012 to add a Semester Two paper in distance (extramural) or block mode conditional on availability of remaining places.
	Dispatch of Semester Two distance learning (extramural) material normally completed.
12	Semester One examination results notified about this date.
13	Reporting in Person all campuses
16	Semester Two begins
20	Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2012 to add a Semester two paper in internal mode conditional on availability of remaining places.
31	Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Semester Two papers

Administrative Calendar & Statutory Holidays

March

2	University Council meets.
12	Academic Committee meets.
	Final date to consider Committee for University Academic Programmes (CUAP) proposals for round one.
21	Academic Board meets.

April

6–10	Easter break.
11–20	Conferences at the Manawatu campus.
16	Academic Committee meets.
17–20	Graduation – Auckland.
25	Anzac Day.
26	Academic Board meets.

May

1	Deadline for submission of information on programme offerings for 2013.
4	University Council meets.
7	Academic Committee meets.
	Final date for considering changes to the 2013 University Calendar.
14–18	Graduation – Palmerston North.
31–1	Graduation – Wellington.

June

4	Queen's Birthday observance.
11	Academic Committee meets.
20	Academic Board meets.
25 June–13 July	
	Conferences at the Manawatu campus.

July

6	University Council meets.
9	Academic Committee meets.
	Final date to consider Committee for University Academic Programmes (CUAP) proposals for round two.
18	Academic Board meets.

Student Calendar

August

27–7 Sept

Mid-Semester Two break (study and field trips, internal; distance learning (extramural) contact courses).

September

1 Final date for applications to graduate at Manawatu Campus November.

10 Semester Two resumes.

October

1 Final date for applications for NZ School of Music students to graduate in December.

Applications for University Halls of Residence and Apartments submitted by this date will be included in the first round of offers for 2013.

19 Final day of Semester Two lectures

23–26 Study break

29–14 Nov

Examinations for Semester Two and Double Semester papers.

31 Due date for new students to apply for admission and enrolment in Summer School 2012, conditional on availability of remaining places.

Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/ Cross Credit for all applications for new students who intend to commence study in Summer School.

November

7 Due date for returning students to apply for enrolment in Summer School 2012, conditional on availability of remaining places.

Due date for all Transfer of Academic Credit/ Cross Credit applications for returning students who intend to commence study in Summer School.

8 Dispatch of Summer School distance learning (extramural) material normally completed for those who enrol by end of October.

14 Semester Two ends.

Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2012 to add a Summer School paper in distance (extramural) or block mode conditional on availability of remaining places.

19 Summer School begins.

23 Due date for students who are already enrolled in 2012 to add a Summer School paper in Internal mode.

30 Graduation ceremonies, Palmerston North.

December

7 Final date for payment of outstanding fees for Summer School papers.

13 Semester Two and Double Semester examination results notified about this date.

19 Students liable for exclusion notified.

21 Last day of Summer School lectures for 2012.

2013
January

3 Summer School resumes.

February

5 Final day of Summer School lectures.

11–16 Summer School Examinations.

16 Summer School ends.

Administrative Calendar & Statutory Holidays

August

6 Academic Committee meets.

15 Academic Board meets.

27–7 Sept

Conferences at the Manawatu campus.

September

7 University Council meets.

10 Academic Committee meets.

October

5 University Council meets.

8 Academic Committee meets.

17 Academic Board meets.

22 Labour Day.

November

12 Academic Committee meets.

21 Academic Board meets.

30 Graduation – Palmerston North.

December

7 University Council meets.

10 Academic Committee meets.

21 University closes at 5pm

2013
January

3 University re-opens.

2012 Semester Dates

	University Wide	--- College of Education ---			NZSM	School of Aviation
	Semester Dates	**Initial Teacher Education programmes**	**Graduate Diploma Teaching (Primary)**	**Graduate Diploma Teaching (Secondary)**	**Wellington & Albany Campuses**	**Bachelor of Aviation (Air Transport Pilot)**
Semester One Begins	Feb 27	Feb 7	Jan 16	Feb 7	Feb 27	Returning Students Jan 9 New intake Jan 20
Mid Semester One Break (incl Easter)	Apr 6 - 20	Apr 6 - 20	Apr 6 - 20	Apr 6 - 20	Apr 6 - 20	Apr 6 - 10
Semester One Ends	Jun 23	Jun 23	Jun 23	Jun 29	Jun 27	Jun 29
Mid Year Break	Jun 25 - Jul 13	Jun 25 - Jul 6	Jun 25 - Jul 6	Jul 2 - 13	Jun 28 - Jul 6	refer to school
Semester Two Begins	Jul 16	Jul 9	Jul 9	Jul 16	Jul 9	Returning Students Jul 9 New intake Jul 6
Mid Semester Two Break	Aug 27 - Sept 7	Oct 1 - 5	Oct 1 - 12	Oct 1 - 12	Aug 20 - 31	refer to school
Semester Two Ends	Nov 14	Nov 14	Nov 30	Nov 14	Nov 10	Dec 21
Summer School begins	Nov 19				Nov 12	
Mid Semester Break	Dec 24 - Jan 2				Dec 24 - Jan 2	
Summer School Ends	Feb 16 (2013)					

General Information

Introduction **6**
Welcome Message 6
Planning a Programme of Study 6
Semesters 6
The Credits System 6
General Information for International Students 6
General Information for Postgraduate Programmes 7

Massey University **7**
Mission 7
Strategic Goals (Massey University: The Road to 2020) 7
Environmental Mission Statement 8
History 8
Massey University Manawatu 9
Massey University Albany 9
Massey University Wellington 10
Halls of Residence 10
The University Farms 10
The Massey Collections 11
The Arms and Colours of the University 11
Academic Dress 11

Policy Statements **13**
Equity of Employment Opportunities 13
Equity of Educational Opportunity 13
Treaty of Waitangi 13
Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution 13
Health and Safety 14

Associations **14**
Office of Development and Alumni 14
Students' Associations 14

Introduction

Welcome Message

Welcome to Massey University. Ka rere atu ngā mihi o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa ki a koutou.

Throughout its history, Massey has played a uniquely important role in the development of New Zealand through its groundbreaking research, its distinctive mix of internal, distance (extramural) and international teaching, commitment to innovation, and connections with communities.

Massey has served generations of learners from all backgrounds. Our students experience research-led teaching, innovative modes of delivery, outstanding student support services and high quality resources.

Our ambition is that all Massey students graduate with academic excellence and creative, innovative approaches that will serve them well in whatever they choose to do. The concepts and sentiments in this welcome underpin the Massey University waiata – Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa.

Nei rā te reo karanga e tau atu nei. Ki te hāpai ake i te rau tāngata. Whakaako, whakaeke ki te kōmata.

Te ara mātauranga ka whakarewa e. Te māramatanga ka kitea e. Kimihia, rangahaua kia whita e.

Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa!

The staff at Massey University joins with me in wishing you well with your studies.

Nō reira, tēnā koutou katoa,

Steve Maharey

Vice-Chancellor

Planning a Programme of Study

University programmes exist inside a regulatory framework with all degrees, diplomas and certificates having a set structure. Some programmes are tightly circumscribed in terms of the papers that must be included, while others offer a great deal of flexibility.

Colleges have a detailed set of Regulations for each qualification that specify the number of credits allotted to papers that must be selected. Typically there is a core area of specialisation (the major or the endorsement) as well as a number of associated College papers that may be taken from other areas. When enrolling in a programme of study, students must keep in mind not only the number of credits but also the combination of credits and papers necessary to complete the requirements for their particular qualification.

There may also be requirements to be observed at a paper level, namely prerequisites (papers that must be completed to a defined standard before enrolment in another paper is confirmed), corequisites (papers that must be attempted in the same semester as another paper unless the corequisite paper has previously been passed) and restrictions (where papers are similar in content and therefore students may not count both papers to a qualification). Professional programmes will also have required practical components that must be met.

The Calendar remains the definitive document for all Course Regulations.

Students requiring assistance in planning their programmes of study should contact their College office or speak to one of the Student Liaison Advisers.

Semesters

The Massey University academic year is divided into distinct enrolment periods, which are Semester One, Semester Two and Summer School. Each semester consists of twelve teaching weeks and concludes with its own examination period. In addition, a longer enrolment period, the Double Semester, parallels Semesters One and Two with an examination period at the end of Semester Two. Summer School comprises the November–February period and includes some compressed offerings (generally January through February) .

A winter break of three weeks is normally scheduled between the Semester One examination period and the start of Semester Two. Within Semester One, a two-week mid-semester break is linked to the Easter holiday break. Within Semester Two, there is a two-week mid-semester break.

Some programmes and papers do not conform to these standard semester periods. Professional programmes in particular may have a longer instructional year to accommodate practical requirements.

The Credits System

Every paper has a credit value that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for (or to any other qualification to which that paper can contribute). These values have been derived on the basis of an equivalent full-time year for a degree being 120 credits.

The credit value also gives an indication of the total amount of time that a student might reasonably expect to have to spend on each paper in order to satisfactorily complete the assessment requirements (including lecturer and tutor contact hours, workshops and tutorials, tests and assignments, supervised practical placements, study time). Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the paper.

The total hours required for the paper can be calculated at 15 weeks (the number per semester) with a total commitment of 10 effective hours per week, or 150 effective hours per semester for a 15 credit paper. The effective weekly hours for a paper will depend on the number of weeks over which it is intended to spread the study programme during the year. The course outline provided for each paper should indicate the effective weekly hours and how these might typically be spent.

All undergraduate and taught postgraduate papers (with the exception of a small number of papers) have a 15 credit value or multiples thereof. Between 1999–2006 all undergraduate papers (apart from a small number of qualification-specific papers in the Colleges of Design, Fine Arts and Music, Education and Sciences) had a 12.5-point value. Papers passed in previous years will carry the points earned in those years, except in the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, where the papers passed in 1994 and prior years will all count at 15 points.

For details of specific transitional arrangements, reference should be made to the entry for the particular qualification elsewhere in the Calendar or to the relevant qualification handbook.

General Information for International Students

The following applies to international students who seek admission to Massey University:

1. Applicants who have not previously attended a New Zealand University and who wish to enrol in a first degree or diploma course must apply to the International Office, Massey University. ‘International students’ are all those people who are admitted to New Zealand on a student permit issued by the New Zealand Immigration Service (including students attending New Zealand secondary schools), and all persons who have come to New Zealand from a country overseas unless they have become New Zealand citizens or permanent residents.
2. Students who have been enrolled at another university in New Zealand or overseas and wish to gain credit for study already completed or wish to undertake postgraduate study must apply to the International Office (see ‘Admission Ad Eundem Statum Regulations’).
3. As tuition is normally in English, applicants whose first language is not English must gain an acceptable score in the ‘Princeton Test of English as a Foreign Language’ (TOEFL) or the ‘International English Language Testing System’ (IELTS) or some other appropriate and approved test before an Offer of Place will be issued. Even when an Offer of Place is issued, that Offer may be subject to the student satisfying the University that he or she has the necessary English competency. Please refer to English Language Competency under the Admission Regulations.
4. The University is not permitted to give financial assistance to international students, who must therefore make their own financial arrangements. A condition of entry into New Zealand is proof that students can support themselves financially for the duration of their studies
5. Full information on tuition fees and other charges for private or sponsored international students is available from the International Office.

General Information for Postgraduate Programmes

Massey University offers a range of postgraduate programmes. The responsibility for administration is delegated to Colleges in the case of Postgraduate Diplomas, Bachelor Honours and Masters Degrees, and to the Doctoral Research Committee for the Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) degree, the Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA), the Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych), the Doctor of Education (EdD) and higher doctoral degrees (DSc and DLitt). As a committee of the Academic Board, the Doctoral Research Committee may be asked to advise on research developments affecting graduate teaching.

Doctorates

The University Council has approved the award of doctoral degrees in Philosophy, Business and Administration, Clinical Psychology, Education, Science and Literature The Regulations for these degrees are given in a later section of this Calendar. The University also awards honorary doctoral degrees in Science, Literature and Commerce. The University has approved the following guidelines for these degrees:

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is awarded for a thesis, which is an integrated and coherent report that demonstrates a candidate's ability to carry out independent research, analysis, and presentation of this research at an advanced level in a particular field of study. The thesis as a whole should make an original contribution to the knowledge of the subject with which it deals, and the candidate should understand the relationship of the thesis to the wider context of knowledge in which it belongs. Key entry qualifications for the PhD include: (i) a relevant Honours, Bachelors or Masters Degree with First Class or Second (Division 1/Upper Division) Honours, or the equivalent; and (ii) the applicant has satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient experience of independent research to benefit from the course.

Named Doctorates

- Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA), Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych), and Doctor of Education (EdD)

  The Named Doctorate is a specially tailored University programme of high-level study and research to support the ongoing professional development and education of existing and prospective senior managers and leaders in a wide range of professions and private and public sector institutions. The programme of study comprises: (1) a structured suite of four high-level courses (120 credits); and (2) a thesis investigation (240 credits) that is likely to be applied, creative or strategic in emphasis rather than basic or fundamental research, as in the PhD. In all other respects, including the examination, the standards of discipline, rigour and scholarship, the requirements for the PhD and the Named Doctorates are the same.

  The Doctor of Business and Administration (DBA) targets current and potential business leaders and senior managers in the private and public sectors, who are seeking experience and expertise in reflective professional practice appropriate to a leadership role in business and administration.

  The Doctor of Education (EdD) degree targets existing and prospective educational leaders and managers across all sectors of education, early years to tertiary and quasi government education agencies and organisations, who are seeking experience and expertise in reflective professional practice appropriate to a leadership role in education.

  Key entry qualifications for the DBA and EdD include: (i) a relevant Honours, Bachelors or Masters Degree with First Class or Second (Division 1/Upper Division) Honours, or the equivalent; and (ii) a background of appropriate professional leadership and management experience in either business and administration or education.

  The Doctor of Clinical Psychology (DClinPsych) programme is a professional qualification that prepares people to integrate practice and research in their careers as clinical psychologists. Entry criteria include a relevant Honours, Bachelors or Masters Degree with First Class or Second (Division 1/Upper Division) Honours, or PhD in psychology or its equivalent as well as some entry level coursework.

  The named doctorate normally involves a maximum of three or four years of full-time study depending on the programme, or up to six years part-time study. It is currently available in Business and Administration, Clinical Psychology, and Education.

Higher Doctorates

- The Doctor of Science and Doctor of Literature degrees are the highest academic awards of the University. These degrees recognise scholarly achievement and a demonstrated ability to make original contributions in Science or in Letters resulting in major publications, which, in the view of the examiners, mark the candidate as a creative and outstanding scholar. Candidates must apply to be considered for examination for a Higher Doctorate.

Honorary Doctorates

- Honorary Doctor of Science (DSc honoris causa), Honorary Doctor of Literature (DLitt honoris causa) and Honorary Doctor of Commerce (DCom honoris causa)

  The Honorary Doctor of Science, Doctor of Literature and Doctor of Commerce are awarded by the University to persons whom it wishes to honour. The Regulations and guidelines for the conferment of honorary degrees are available from the University's website at: http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

  Normally candidates will be expected to have an academic or other appropriate association with New Zealand.

The Regulations for the PhD, EdD, DClinPsych, DBA, DSc and DLitt are set out in the Doctoral Degrees section of the Calendar.

Massey University

Massey University was established as a university under founding legislation which was the Massey University Act 1963. Tuition for degrees, diplomas and certificates is offered by the Colleges of Business; Creative Arts; Education; Sciences; Humanities and Social Sciences, and the New Zealand School of Music.

Mission

(Excerpt from the Massey University Charter)

Massey University is committed to meeting the needs of New Zealand and New Zealanders, enhancing access to university study for diverse populations, preparing students for life-long learning, and meeting international standards of excellence in research and teaching. Massey University is an integrated multi-campus institution of higher learning that creates new knowledge and understanding; synthesises, applies and disseminates knowledge; develops advanced learning and scholarly abilities for a national and international student body; and promotes free and rational inquiry. We offer high-quality learning experiences that empower people and their communities to prosper in an increasingly knowledge-dependent and technologically advanced world.

Massey University is driven by a spirit of community relevance and engagement, while maintaining intellectual independence. We will use our multi-campus structure to meet the needs of our constituent regional communities, while our flexible delivery and distance (extramural) education capabilities give a national and international reach to our educational programmes.

Massey University recognises and respects the significance of mana whenua within its regions and the range of Māori organisations contributing to Māori development and advancement. We have demonstrated our commitment to Māori development by providing Māori academic leadership, research opportunities and educational qualifications that assist in the achievement of Māori aspirations.

Our integrated academic structures and organisational arrangements enable and support interdisciplinary and cross-disciplinary research and academic programmes. We pride ourselves on the relevance of our programmes; on our openness to students of diverse backgrounds spanning age, geographic location, educational background, ethnicity and culture; on the support we provide for our students; and on the relationship we have built with our alumni.

Strategic Goals (Massey University: The Road to 2020)

In recent years New Zealand's place in the world has changed. A new New Zealand is emerging. New Zealanders are carving out a future for themselves confident that they have something unique to offer the world. They aspire to achieve big things, break new ground and mark out a distinct Kiwi world view. To succeed in the challenging times that lie ahead, New Zealanders

must be creative, innovative and connected. They need to build on traditional strengths that come from land-based industries. And they must find solutions to problems, like climate change, that affect the world.

It is because New Zealand is building a new future for itself that Massey University is so important. Throughout our history we have been seen as an engine of change. For 83 years we have provided the knowledge underpinning our agricultural and food industries; we have the nation's only veterinary school; for 125 years we have led design and fine arts; 20 years ago we were one of the first universities to create a College of Education; 18 years ago we opened a campus in Albany on the North Shore of Auckland to meet the needs of the most rapidly growing community in New Zealand; we have pioneered new fields of study in humanities and social science; ours was the first business school and the first MBA; we are committed to promoting indigenous knowledge and advancing Maori achievement; we were the first university to develop a Pasifika strategy; 51 years ago we began what is now one of the most respected distance learning programmes in the world; we host two of the nation's Centres of Research Excellence – the Riddet Institute and the Allan Wilson Centre. As New Zealand and the world have changed, so have we.

Today Massey's reputation for outstanding research and teaching grounded in real world issues is well established. We are New Zealand's national university, teaching 34,000 students, with a presence in 20 nations around the globe and a proud record of engagement with the communities we serve.

Having been instrumental in defining the New Zealand of the past century, Massey is determined to play a central role in the New Zealand of the 21st century. We aim to be the engine of the new New Zealand.

Over the past two years, Massey has developed an ambitious strategy designed to drive change in New Zealand and take the best of the nation's intellectual capability to the world.

Our strategy is based on the pillars of creativity, innovation, agri-food and connectedness as well as a readiness to take on challenging issues like sustainability. Our colleges of sciences, business, humanities and social sciences, education and creative arts are building their research and teaching programmes on these pillars. Our bold, innovative, "cando" approach will ensure progress is made.

This is the first major revision of our strategy since it was put into practice in January 2009. It reflects the input of the University community and changes in government policy which have in turn been driven by the world financial crisis. It continues to set out clearly our determination to make a defining contribution to the future of our nation and build a world-wide reputation as a leading centre of tertiary learning.

Massey has identified six Big Goals in its Strategic Plan. They are as follows:

The Six Big Goals for Massey University

Ngā Tino Whāinga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa

1. Research and Scholarship	Te Rangahau me te Haepapa Matatautanga
We wil promote the highest standards of research and scholarship and be a world leader in our areas of specialisation.	Kia eke rawa te kounga o ngā āhuatanga rangahau ki te kōmata taketake. Kia pūrangiaho te māramatanga.
2. Teaching and Learning	Te Whakaako te Whakangungu
We will ensure an exceptional and distinctive learning experience at Massey for all students.	Ka kounga rawatia kia hira ngā mahi akoranga. Mā te ako ka punenga, ka hihiri, ngā ākonga katoa.
3. Connections	Ngā Tūhonotanga
We will strengthen our connections with partners local, national and international partners and stakeholders to gain mutually benefical outcomes.	Ka whakamarohi, ka whakapakaritia ngā tūhonotanga ki ngā rōpu, ki ngā tāngata, o konei, o te ao whānui, kia kōkiri ngātahi ai. Mā tēnei e tipu tahi ai ngā painga huhua.
4. Responsibility	Te Aronga Manaakitanga
We will enhance our reputation as NZs defining university by contributing to the understanding of and innovative responses to social, economic, cultural and environmental issues.	Kia kaha ake te manaaki i te tāngata, i te ao turoa. Ka hāpaitia ngā kaupapa / āhuatanga pāpori, ohaoha, tikanga a-tāngata me te ao turoa e tipu kaha ai ki konei ki Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa.
5. Generating Income	Te Whakatipu i ngā Rawa
We will significantly increase our income to allow for more investment to enable the University to achieve its goals.	Ka āta poipoi, ka āta whakatipuhia ngā rawa e matomato ai, e tutuki ai ngā whāinga o Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa.
6. Enabling Excellence	Te Whakahiranga i ngā tāngata
We will provide the very best working and learning environment for our staff and students	Ka noho a Te Kunenga ki Purehuroa hei whare whakahiranga i te tangata me ana mahi hāngai ki ngā kaupapa whakaako.

Environmental Mission Statement

Massey University is committed to the principles of environmental responsibility and sustainable resource management at local, national and international levels. It will meet this commitment through community involvement and leadership in education, research and sustainable management practices.

The Massey University Environmental Policy translates the above statement into the following general concepts of environmental responsibility for the University:

- A commitment to the principles of environmental sustainability and to raising environmental awareness, understanding and responsibility throughout the University, the local communities within which its campuses are situated, and in all the wider partnerships and associations beyond the University.
- A commitment to active leadership in environmental sustainability.[1]
- A whole-institution commitment to environmental responsibility and to sustainability, fostered by wide and continuing consultation.
- A commitment to education for sustainability as a lifelong process for all through interdisciplinary and holistic learning programmes.
- A commitment to research about and for environmental sustainability at local, national and global levels and into the processes of education for sustainability.
- A commitment to monitoring and accountability for environmental sustainability on each Campus.

History

The University, established in 1964, grew out of an antecedent institution called Massey Agricultural College. The College evolved from developments at both Victoria University College and Auckland University College in the 1920s.

The first Chair established in the College of Sciences is named after Sir Walter Clarke Buchanan, whose contribution towards the founding of a Chair in Agriculture at Victoria University College led to the appointment of Professor G. S. Peren as Professor of Agriculture in 1924. A bequest from Sir John Logan Campbell led to the creation of a Chair in Agriculture at Auckland University College, to which Professor W. Riddet was appointed in 1925. The present Chair in Food Technology commemorates this benefaction. Two Schools of Agriculture were initially established, and in 1926 it was resolved by a committee of both Colleges that the Schools should be amalgamated and their combined resources devoted to the establishment of a single institution in the Manawatu. This decision was implemented by the passing of the New Zealand Agricultural College Act in 1926 and by the purchase of the Batchelar estate on the south side of the Manawatu River near Palmerston North. In succeeding years the College acquired several adjoining properties as the need for farm land and building sites increased.

The College was renamed in 1927 after William Ferguson Massey, a former Prime Minister, by an amendment to the Agricultural College Act. In March of 1928 Massey Agricultural College was formally opened. Professor Peren became Walter Clarke Buchanan Professor of Agriculture and Principal of the College, and Professor Riddet became Logan Campbell Professor of Agriculture and Director of the Dairy Research Institute. There were other staff appointments in Soil Chemistry, Agricultural Botany, Agricultural Economics, Livestock and Veterinary Science, Agricultural Zoology, and Bacteriology. The College offered courses leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Agricultural Science and Master of Agricultural Science of the University of New Zealand. It also offered a variety of shorter courses in aspects of farm

1 Sustainability in the context of this policy statement means resources are used and managed such that:
- renewable resources are consumed at a rate no greater than they can regenerate;
- non-renewable resources are consumed at a rate no greater than renewable resources can be substituted for them;
- pollutants are not emitted at rates greater than they can be processed by the environment; and
- irreversible impacts on ecosystems (eg the extinction of a species) are avoided.

management and technology leading to College diplomas and certificates. Eighty-four students enrolled in the first year.

The history of the College for the next 25 years was one of consolidation as a residential agricultural college, steady expansion of these teaching programmes and development as a research institution in cooperation with the New Zealand Dairy Research Institute and units of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research. For 14 years following the School of Agriculture Act 1937, Massey Agricultural College and Canterbury Agricultural College at Lincoln constituted the New Zealand School of Agriculture under the direction of a joint Council that coordinated their activities, although each College retained its own Board of Governors. This Act was repealed in 1951.

The post-war period was marked by the introduction of degree courses in Horticulture in 1948, as well as the acquisition of approximately 200 acres to the immediate south in 1946. "Wharerata", a large homestead set in 16 acres of garden and bush, was added in 1951 following the addition of the farm known as "Tuapaka" near Aokautere in 1948.

In 1960 a branch of the Victoria University of Wellington was founded in Palmerston North on a 30 acre site at Hokowhitu and nearby Caccia Birch House. Extramural courses were offered throughout the country in selected subjects and tuition provided to Arts students in the Manawatu area. After the dissolution of the University of New Zealand at the end of 1961, Massey College elected, in terms of the Massey College Act of that year, to associate itself with Victoria University pending the assumption of full autonomy. This association was retained in the Massey University College of Manawatu Act 1962, which amalgamated Massey and the branch of Victoria University as from 1 January 1963, the latter becoming the General Studies Faculty of the new institution. By virtue of the Massey University of Manawatu Act 1963, the University was granted autonomy and degree-conferring powers as from 1 January 1964. The ten degrees listed in the Schedule to that Act are symbolised in the gyronny of the University Arms. Amendments abbreviating the name to Massey University were passed in 1966.

These developments, coinciding with a programme of curricular expansion initiated in the late 1950s, led to the establishment of many new departments and to a substantial increase in the number of teaching, research and technical staff. First-year science courses were introduced in 1958. Students working in agricultural degrees had formerly undertaken these prerequisite studies at one of the four colleges of the University of New Zealand. The Faculty of Technology was established in 1961 and the Faculty of Veterinary Science a year later. In 1965 the Faculty of Science was founded, where work continues to be concentrated on the biological sciences. In the same year General Studies was organised into two new Faculties, Humanities and Social Sciences. These were consolidated on the main site in 1968 and the Hokowhitu property was made available for the development of the Palmerston North Teachers' College, which was initially established in 1956 at another location. To coordinate the expanding graduate and research activities of the University, a School of Graduate Studies was created in 1969. Business Studies courses, directed by a Board of Studies, were first offered in 1971, and in 1972 joint teacher education and cooperation between the University and Palmerston North Teachers' College was formalised by the creation of a School of Education. Business Studies and Education are now both Colleges.

A School of Aviation was established in 1990. In the early 1990s, further schools were formed in Applied and International Economics and Mathematical and Information Sciences. In 1994 the latter became the Faculty of Information and Mathematical Sciences. For much of its work the University has national responsibilities; for instance, in agriculture, veterinary and extramural education. For other purposes, such as extension work and school accreditation, the University region is defined to the north by a line running from Waitara to Wairoa and to the south by a line running from the Waikawa River through to Mount Bruce. As the scope of its activities has broadened, the University has maintained since 1963 an extensive building and development programme designed to preserve as much as possible the semi-rural character of the campus; additional farm land has also been purchased during this period.

In 1996, Massey University merged with the Palmerston North College of Education and in 1997 the first College was established: the College of Education comprising the University Faculty and the former Palmerston North College of Education. Later in 1997 the following Colleges were established: the College of Business, comprising the former Faculty of Business Studies, the School of Aviation and the School of Applied and International Economics; the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences; the College of Sciences, comprising the former Faculties of Science, Technology, Agricultural and Horticultural Sciences, Information and Mathematical Sciences and Veterinary Science. In 1999 the College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was formed as the result of a merger with the Wellington Polytechnic. In 2005 the New Zealand School of Music was formed by collaboration between Massey University and Victoria University. The College of Design, Fine Arts and Music was renamed College of Creative Arts.

Massey University's total roll in 2010 was 34,865, comprising 8,158 internal/block mode students at Palmerston North, 6,701 at Albany and 3,707 at Wellington, as well as 16,299 extramural students.. The continuing development of the University is also reflected in the growing number of research and service units and of student hostels on the campus and adjacent sites. Descriptions of courses of study, research activities, departmental interests, hostels, farms, the library and other general facilities available at the University are given in later sections. Reference may also be made to other information booklets published by the University.

Multicampus Structure

Massey University now comprises five Colleges and 43 academic units located across three campuses in the North Island.

- **Campuses**
  Albany
  Manawatu
  Wellington
- **MU College of Education Centres**
  Albany
  Napier
  Manawatu
- **Student Liaison Advisors**
  Albany
  Hamilton
  Napier
  Manawatu
  Wellington
  Christchurch

Massey University Manawatu

Massey University's early beginnings were in the Manawatu, as an agricultural college founded in 1928. Throughout its history, right from those first days, Massey University has been seen as an engine of change. Firstly, providing the knowledge that underpinned New Zealand's agricultural and food industries. Today Massey University has extended out that leadership to the areas of design and fine arts, education, humanities and social science and business.

Today the Manawatu campus is home to New Zealand's largest institution for the life sciences, agricultural, horticultural and veterinary teaching and research and is a leader in industrial innovation through areas such as food science and technology, biotechnology, advanced material sciences and product development.

The University has two campuses in Palmerston North. Hokowhitu is the site of the College of Education, one of the first of its kind in New Zealand. The Turitea campus is set in a beautiful 40 hectare park-like setting and houses the Colleges of Business, Sciences, and Humanities and Social Sciences, and the Vice-Chancellor's Office.

On either side of the Manawatu River, both campuses are within walking distance of the Palmerston North city centre, with a free bus service for all staff and students allowing easy access to all parts of the city and University. Massey Manawatu offers a wide range of on-campus halls and units, catering for over 900 students of diverse ages, programmes of study, and cultural backgrounds.

The campus is in close proximity to the student-friendly city of Palmerston North, and to beautiful mountain ranges and countryside offering plenty of outdoor activities.

Massey University Albany

Massey University Albany, the 'innovation' campus, is New Zealand's northern-most university campus. Styled on a Mediterranean hill town, it opened in 1993 and has an ongoing building and facilities development to

meet the needs of the rapidly growing regional population and business community.

Massey Albany offers degree and diploma courses in business; education and speech language therapy; humanities and social sciences; sciences and engineering. The New Zealand School of Music, a joint initiative between Massey University and Victoria University offers a jazz programme on campus.

The campus is host to the New Zealand Institute for Advanced Study and co-hosts the Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution. The campus has strong collaborative links with many external organisations and Massey Albany was one of the first universities in New Zealand to open a business incubator on campus, the e-Centre. Students at Massey Albany benefit from a wide range of scholarships offered by the University and local and multinational business organisations.

There are two student villages, both within close walking distance to the campus and retail outlets. Each village offers self-contained, apartment-style living to students.

Massey University Wellington

Massey University's Wellington campus was established in 1999.

Known as the Creative Campus, Massey Wellington is at the heart of New Zealand's capital city, on the southern boundary of the central business district in an area known as Mount Cook. The campus is built around some of Wellington's iconic buildings, with the National War Memorial standing proudly at the Buckle Street entrance, and the beautiful Tokomaru, originally built as the Dominion Museum in 1936, now part of the University.

A wide variety of programmes are taught at the campus from communication and business, health and well-being to the creative arts. The College of Creative Arts can trace its origins back to the Riley School of Design, which was established in Wellington in 1886.

The campus occupies some eleven hectares and has several multi-storey buildings located in the central zone, which was originally developed in the 1960s to house one of New Zealand's first polytechnics. Accommodation options include student flats, homestays, private flats or boarding. Massey Wellington manages two residential facilities for students near the campus.

Sitting within a vibrant urban environment, the City's café and theatre districts lie within easy walking distance.

Halls of Residence

Manawatu

Until 1943 student accommodation was confined to the Old Hostel, but in the ten years following 1943 residential facilities were tripled – first by the purchase in that year of the Monro Homestead (purchased with the aid of the Moginie bequest); second by the addition of the Pink Hostel, constructed during World War II as a staff college for officers of the armed services (1944); third by the acquisition of the 'Rehab' hostels erected by the Government as part of its returned servicemen's rehabilitation programme; and fourth by the construction of the YFC Memorial Building, which was financed by the Federation of Young Farmers' Clubs to commemorate members who were killed in the second World War (1953). Rehab 'B' and 'C' hostels were closed and removed during 2001, and both 'A' hostel and Woodhey were removed in 2005. YFC ceased being offered as accommodation in 2005 and was renovated to house Accommodation Services (formerly Halls Community Group), International Community Centre, Fale Pasifika and Kainga Rua. The YFC Annex is a building dedicated to providing academic support for Halls students through the Study Group Programme.

In the 1960s several other halls made their appearance: the new Monro House (1961), now Craiglockhart, Fergusson Hall, Colombo Hall (1964) and Eliott House (purchased in 1966). A further homestead, Fitzherbert House (now Bindaloe House), was made available by the University (1966), followed by Cubeside and The Stable (1982), and Moginie Hall (1985). In 1988 Cubeside Hostel was relinquished to Māori Studies and the third wing on the 72-bed Moginie Hall was completed to replace Cubeside. Following kitchen and common room renovations, Moginie Hall now has 68 beds.

In 1989 the Pink Hostel was given over to the Accountancy Department although it was returned to accommodation in 2002 and is now named McHardy Hall.

Colombo Hall was provided by the Government as part of the Colombo Plan Aid Programme, but accommodation in it is neither compulsory for, nor limited to international students. Fergusson Hall, an historic Manawatu homestead, is administered by the Presbyterian Education Purposes Trust. Walter Dyer Hall (1969) was financed in part from funds accumulated from levies on students in residence. In its efforts to provide more on-campus accommodation, the University continues to benefit from collaboration of this sort with other bodies. A substantial contribution from the Palmerston North City Council, with additional funds raised by Rotary Clubs in the district and by the Federation of Taranaki Dairy Factories, led to the opening in 1971 of City Court, Egmont Court and Rotary Court. Kairanga Court, again financed in part from levies, opened in 1977.

In 1992 the Atawhai student community was developed to provide 65 single beds in 13 units and twelve two-bedroom student family units. The Tararua and Ruahine complexes of 24 beds were opened for student use in 1992 and 1996. The merger between the Palmerston North College of Education and Massey University in 1996 added Blair Tennant Hall in Fitzherbert Avenue to the University's accommodation for students although this Hall has now been decommissioned.

The University now has four new halls with 208 beds located within the Turitea Community. Matai and Totara Halls, along with the Kanuka Commons building opened in February 2005, with Tawa and Miro Halls and the Karaka Commons opened in February 2006. (Older accommodation, specifically the rehab hostels and Moginie flats have been decommissioned as a result.)

Residential accommodation on or adjoining the Manawatu Campus is now available for 940 students. Dining facilities for all halls are in the newly refurbished and significantly improved Student Centre.

Albany

Massey University Albany (MUA), together with its partner Buildcorp Management Limited, offers student accommodation in two villages, Millennium and Lucas Creek. All flats are self-catering and offer free car parking. The properties have good-sized study bedrooms and common areas. All villages are located in pleasant residential locations within 10-15 minutes' walk to the heart of the Albany Campus, the Albany Village and the Westfield Shopping Centre with its retail facilities, cafés, movie theatres and supermarkets. During semester time a free shuttle bus operates between the campus, the accommodation Villages and the Westfield shopping Centre.

The Millennium Village was opened on February, 1999. It is located at 548 Albany Highway. This accommodation village offers 31 self-catering, fully furnished and equipped four-bedroom units, accommodating 127 students. The Millennium Village also has a large common room with SKY television, pool table, table tennis and indoor/outdoor flow where all residents gather for communal social events.

The Lucas Creek Village opened in 2004. Located at 9 The Avenue, Albany, it is only minutes away from the Albany Village. This quiet and peaceful location is able to offer apartments of 3 and 7 bedrooms as well as studio flats for couples or those who prefer to live separately. There is one large 12 bedroom house at Lucas Creek which is the central focus of the village. All apartments are fully furnished and equipped and are self-catered. This village is home to 100 students.

The University can also refer student tenants to Casa Bella, an accommodation Complex located on the campus boundary. Casa Bella, located at 427 Albany Highway, offers 4 bedroom fully furnished apartments, a swimming pool, fully-equipped gym, and a tennis court. These apartments are especially suitable for postgraduate students.

Wellington

The Wellington Campus manages two accommodation complexes within a five-minute walk from the Campus and just minutes from downtown Wellington. The Basin Reserve Apartments are sited opposite the Basin Reserve, housing self-contained fully furnished five-bedroom apartments with a total of 120 beds.

The Cube Complex accommodates 300 beds in self-contained, fully furnished studio, five, three and two bedroom units and is situated on the corner of Webb and Taranaki Streets. The University has a number of staff who live on site to service the needs of the students .

The University Farms

The University operates 2,200 hectares of farmland, which is maintained for teaching, research and extension purposes. A wide range of farming

enterprises and activities are conducted on 980 hectares of land adjacent to the Turitea site of the Manawatu Campus. About three-quarters of this is gently rolling country of heavy silt loam, while the remainder consists of river flats varying from fertile silt loams and light sandy soil to river shingle. The 980 hectares comprises three dairy farms, two sheep and beef units, a deer research unit, a horticulture orchard and a number of intensive animal research units.

The University has a unique range of agricultural research facilities that enables it to undertake research, farming and educational functions. The facilities include three milking sheds (all fitted with electronic data collection equipment), wool sheds, sheep, deer and cattle yards, animal physiology and feed processing units, forestry blocks, orchards, nurseries and glasshouses.

The University also operates two farming enterprises situated away from the Manawatu Campus. Tuapaka Farm is a 476 hectare hill country sheep and beef cattle farm, twelve kilometres away from the Manawatu Campus. About 20 percent of the farm is flat while the remainder consists of easy-to-steep hill country, rising to an altitude of 212 metres above sea level. Tuapaka Farm has three wind turbines positioned on the elevated areas of the farm as part of a wind electricity generation scheme. Riverside Farm, a 723 hectare sheep and beef cattle farm situated 13 kilometres from Masterton and 90 kilometres from Palmerston North, is on a long-term lease to the University. The mixed topography and location of the property provides a unique resource to investigate summer dryland farming.

The Farms and Research Units provide an extensive research capability, allow the demonstration of farming systems and facilitate a continuing programme of research and extension to the benefit of agricultural, horticultural and veterinary sciences both within New Zealand and overseas. The University farmland plays an important role in meeting the overall educational and research objectives of the University.

The Massey Collections

The life and work of the Right Honourable William Ferguson Massey has been commemorated in many ways. Of these the most distinctive was the decision shortly after his death to rename the newly-founded New Zealand Agricultural College at Palmerston North. In introducing the amending legislation, the Minister of Agriculture, the Hon. O.J. Hawken, proposed that the College be known as Massey Agricultural College, saying:

"I think all honourable members honour that name, and I think it is the best that could be chosen, because the late leader of the House was recognised as an agriculturist. The interest he took in the subject is well known, and I believe he had – more than most people realise – a longing to set up an agricultural college. The opportunity did not occur in his time, but I am sure that he was heart and soul in the project."

The College was formally opened in 1928. Thirty-six years later it became an autonomous multi-faculty university. Although the original use of Massey's name was related to his interest in agriculture, the name of the emergent institution, Massey University, was readily maintained in view of his eminent standing in the political history of the country. At the opening of the University Library and Veterinary Clinical Sciences buildings in 1968, the Governor-General, Lord Porritt, endorsed this view with the conclusion that "William Massey was without doubt one of the country's greatest politicians and statesmen". Massey University is the only tertiary educational institution to be so named after a New Zealand citizen.

In 1968, a generous gift from the family of William Massey led to the establishment of the Massey Trust. The University Council declared the purposes of the Trust to be:

"To sustain at the University and in New Zealand the associations of the life and work of the late William Ferguson Massey with the name, aspirations and activities of the University and for the purposes of advancing knowledge and interest in those aspects of the development of New Zealand with which the late William Ferguson Massey was particularly associated, by collecting, collating and preserving archives and other material relating to the late William Ferguson Massey."

Included in its functions was responsibility for organising, at intervals of not more than three years, a Massey Memorial Lecture. Seven such lectures have been given by distinguished New Zealand scholars, and in each case the request that the lecture should be of a high standard on a matter of broad public interest has been met. More recently, the Massey family presented to the University a unique and very valuable collection of gifts given to him during his years as Prime Minister. This collection is now on display on level three of the Registry.

Massey University holds seven collections:

- Massey University Art Collection (contemporary New Zealand art): Manawatu and Albany
- Massey College of Education Arts Trust
- Riddet Collection (representational New Zealand art)
- Webster Collection of Porcelain
- Massey University Collection of Georgian Silver
- Wellington Campus Art Collection.

The Art Collections Policy aims to:

1. Create a framework for the development, preservation and use of Massey University's several collections of art in order to:
   (a) acknowledge and celebrate the history of Massey University and its antecedent organisations
   (b) provide a resource for the teaching, research and community service activities of the University
   (c) provide opportunities for the study and appreciation of art by members of Massey University and the communities that it serves
   (d) contribute to a stimulating and aesthetically pleasing environment for the campuses.
2. Provide guidance to those responsible for the acquisition, preservation and use of art collections so that the interests of the whole University are maintained while at the same time duly recognising the multi-campus nature of the University and the diversity of the communities that it serves.

The Arms and Colours of the University

By the authority of the Duke of Norfolk, Earl Marshal and Hereditary Marshal of England, the Kings of Arms assigned arms to Massey University on the tenth day of May 1967. The arms are defined as:

Gyronny of ten argent and azure a mullet gules fimbriated argent and irradiated or and for the crest on a wreath of the colours issuant from flames proper a ram's head argent horned and ensigned by the horns of the African long-legged ram.

On a scroll appear the words 'floreat scientia', which means, translated from Latin, 'Let knowledge flourish'.

The symbolism of the design is interpreted as follows:

The star is from the Arms of New Zealand. Here it also represents knowledge and learning and so has been irradiated. It is in the centre of the shield, being the central theme of the University. The background, a gyronny of ten pieces in blue and white, represents the ten degrees first offered by the University. The crest is the ram's head that was used in former years by the Students' Association. This, with its four horns, is unusual and memorable and provides a link with agriculture and the former College. There are many ram's head crests used in heraldry, so this one is made distinctive by proceeding from flames of learning. The flames also suggest, phoenix-like, the idea of a new body being born out of an old.

The University colours and their British Colour Council reference numbers are:

	BCC Name	*BCC Number*
University blue	midnight	90
Light blue	forget-me-not	84
White		

Academic Dress

1. Graduates shall appear at all public ceremonies of the University in the academic dress proper to their degree. Graduates of other Universities may wear the academic dress of their own university.
2. The form of the principal officers' robes shall be as follows:

Chancellor

Of rich all-silk University blue damask. 50 mm gold oak leaf lace to outer edges of facings. Gold ornaments to sleeves and sleeve cuffs edged gold plate lace. Facings and shoulder wings trimmed in light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

Pro-Chancellor

Of rich all-silk University blue damask, dispensing with sleeve ornaments and using 25 mm gold lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

Vice-Chancellor

Of rich all-silk University blue damask with silver sleeve ornaments and using 25 mm silver lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

Regional Deputy Vice-Chancellors

Of rich all-silk University blue damask, dispensing with sleeve ornaments and using 25 mm silver lace to outer edges of facings and shoulder wings. Facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

University Registrar

Of plain all-silk University blue ottoman without ornamentation, but facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

Regional Registrar

Of plain all-silk University blue ottoman without ornamentation, but facings and shoulder wings to be of light blue taffeta and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

University Council

The academic dress is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts but with a facing of light blue satin (50 mm wide, BCC 84 forget-me-not) edged with an additional dark blue satin (25 mm wide, BCC 90 midnight), the full length of the front. Graduates may wear the hat and hood of their own degree.

Regional Marshal

The academic dress shall be of their own university and shall bear the University's Coat of Arms on each shoulder.

The Hats of These Officers Shall Be:

Trenchers made of the materials as used for the robes in each case, but with a gold tassel for the Chancellor and Pro-Chancellor, silver for the Vice-Chancellor, and light blue for the Registrar and Regional Deputy Vice-Chancellors. The Chancellor's hat is to be lightly decorated with gold lace and the Vice-Chancellor's hat lightly decorated with silver lace.

3. (a) The gown for an undergraduate or for a Bachelor's Degree is as for the Cambridge Bachelor of Arts.
   (b) The gown for a Master's Degree is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts.
   (c) The gown for the degrees of Doctors of Business and Administration, Education and Philosophy is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but with a facing of cloth 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) ten centimetres wide the full length of the front.
   (d) The gown for all other Doctors Degrees is as for the Cambridge Master of Arts, but the colour is 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).
4. (a) The hood for every degree is of the same size and shape as the Cambridge Master of Arts.
   (b) The hood for Masters Degrees shall be made of material of the colour 'university blue' (BCC No. 90) and shall be lined with material of the colour appropriate to the degree, except for Master of Philosophy, which shall be lined with material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209).
   (c) The hood for a Bachelor's Degree or a Bachelor's Degree with Honours shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white fur.
   (d) The hood for a Bachelor Honours Degree shall be as for the Master's hood, but bordered with a 40mm white silk.
   (e) The hood for a PhD Degree shall be made of material of the colour 'post office red' (BCC No. 209) and shall be lined with 'university blue' (BCC No. 90).
   (f) The hood of other Doctors Degrees shall be the Master's hood appropriate to the discipline in which the degree was taken.
5. The colours of the linings of the hoods for the Bachelors, Masters and Doctors Degrees other than PhD are as follows:

	BCC Name	***BCC Number***
Accountancy	indian yellow	6
Agriculture	pea green	172
AgriCommerce	verdigris	12
Agricultural Economics	verdigris	12
Agricultural Science	emerald	213
AgriScience	emerald	213
Applied Economics	dioptase	203
Applied Science	emerald	213
Applied Statistics	parma violet	216
Arts	rose pink	32
Aviation	stonewhite	61
Aviation Management	stonewhite	61
Business Administration	tangerine	55
Business Information	indian yellow	6
Business Studies	indian yellow	6
Communication	indian yellow	6
Construction	claret	36
Counselling	medici crimson	230
Dairy Science and Technology	claret	36
Defence Studies	pansy	180
Design	white	1
Development Administration	rose pink	32
Education	tuscan yellow	233
Educational Administration	gull grey	81
Educational Psychology	tuscan yellow	233
Educational Studies	tuscan yellow	233
Engineering	claret	36
Engineering Technology	claret	36
Environmental Management	tartan green	26
Ergonomics	claret	36
Fine Arts	white	1
Health Sciences	emerald	213
Horticulture	grass green	103
Horticulture(Bus), (Sc) or (Tech)	tartan green	26
Information Science	parma violet	216
Information Systems	indian yellow	6
Management	indian yellow	6
Māori Visual Arts	black, overprinted with silver motif	
Medical Laboratory Science	jade	122
Midwifery	crocus	177
Music	white	1
Music Therapy	white	1
Nursing	crocus	177
Performance Design	white	1

	BCC Name	*BCC Number*
Public Policy	rose pink	32`
Resource and Environmental Planning	forget-me-not blue	84
Science	smalt blue	147
Social Work	horse chestnut	134
Speech and Language Therapy	emerald	213
Sport Studies	indian yellow	6
Te Aho TātaiRangi	tuscan yellow	233
Technology	claret	36
Veterinary Science	imperial purple	109
Veterinary Studies	imperial purple	109
Veterinary technology	imperial purple	109

Graduates in a conjoint programme of two degrees may choose which of the relevant hoods they will wear.

6. The stole for diplomas is made of black material with a 15 mm band of the colour light blue (BCC 84 forget-me-not) on the inner margin and the Massey University Symbol (the University Coat of Arms) 75 mm in diameter embroidered in light blue 75 mm above the lower margin on the left side.

   As an alternative to wearing the stole, diplomates who also hold a degree may wear the robes of that degree.

7. (a) The headgear for Bachelors, Masters and for diplomates who are graduates is a black trencher with tassel.
   (b) The headgear for Doctors Degrees is a black velvet bonnet as for the Oxford Doctor of Civil Law.

Note

Academic gowns, hoods and trenchers are available for hire from Academic Dress Hire, P.O. Box 1713, Palmerston North. www.masseygowns.org.nz

Policy Statements

Equity of Employment Opportunities

Massey University is committed to upholding its responsibilities as an Equal Opportunities Employer and creating a workplace that attracts, retains and values diverse employees. To achieve this policy objective Massey University will:

(a) provide equal opportunities for recruitment, appointment, development and promotion for all current and prospective employees, regardless of sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation;

(b) develop and maintain a workplace culture that values and supports diversity;

(c) consider practical measures to enable flexible working arrangements for employees including, where requested, job sharing;

(d) ensure that it provides a safe, supportive and healthy environment for all employees that is conducive to quality teaching, research and community service;

(e) identify and eliminate all aspects of policies and procedures and other institutional barriers that cause or perpetuate inequality in respect of the employment of any person or group of persons;

(f) not tolerate any form of unfair discrimination in the work-place on any ground, including sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation;

(g) promote equal employment opportunities as an integral part of University policies and practices;

(h) support the health and wellbeing of woman staff members with breastfeeding infants by ensuring the right to time for breastfeeding (or expressing milk) and the provision of private facilities in the workplace for breastfeeding or expresssing or storage of milk wherever possible;

(i) monitor, review and evaluate progress towards achieving equal employment opportunities.

Equity of Educational Opportunity

Massey University is committed to providing equity of access to educational opportunities for all current and prospective students irrespective of their sex, marital status, religious belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age political opinion, employment status, family status or sexual orientation. To achieve this policy objective Massey University will:

(a) encourage enrolment from under-represented groups: specifically Maori, People with Disability, Pacific Peoples and Women;

(b) work with students and endeavour to provide a learning environment that facilitates successful participation by all, including those students with specific needs. There may be situations where students will need to provide personal support (e.g., mobility equipment, communications devices, support person in a wet-lab) so their safety, the safety of others, and the opportunity to achieve the learning outcomes are preserved;

(c) be pro-active in providing access and equitable opportunities for success for groups that are under-represented;

(d) ensure that each student has the opportunity to achieve according to his or her own individual potential;

(e) ensure that its processes or procedures are non-discriminatory and pay due consideration to the needs of all groups of students; and

(f) undertake regular reviews of its performance in relation to equity of access to educational opportunities including reporting against indicators specified during the Annual Planning process.

Treaty of Waitangi

Massey University is committed to giving effect to the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi within the policies and practices of the University and to recognising the mutual benefits that follow. It will promote Māori development and full Māori participation across the University, maintain the Māori language as an official language of the University, foster mutual regard and understanding for academic knowledge and customary Māori knowledge, recognise and acknowledge the special status of tangata whenua in the mana whenua of each campus, seek opportunities for mutually beneficial partnerships with Māori, and facilitate teaching and research programmes consistent with Māori aspirations and processes.

Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution

Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution information are outlined in:

- The Human Resources web pages (for employees only).
- The Student Services web pages (for students only).

1. Massey University is committed to creating and maintaining a work and study environment that is free from any form of harassment. The University considers any form of harassment to be unacceptable and will take all practical steps to eliminate It. The University treats all complaints of harassment seriously and acknowledges that harassment can damage working conditions and relationships and may substantially impact on a person's ability to perform by undermining their confidence, concentration and motivation.

2. Harassment is broadly defined as any behaviour directed towards an individual or group that a reasonable person, having regard to the circumstances would expect to insult, intimidate, victimise or disadvantage the recipient, and which is:

   - unwelcome, hurtful or offensive to the recipient; and is
   - repeated, or is of such significance as to adversely affect the recipient's employment or wellbeing

   Harassment may be of a sexual nature or based on gender, marital status, religious belief, ethical belief, colour, race, ethnic or national origin, disability, age, political opinion, employment status, family status, sexual orientation or other grounds, and includes behaviours which may be classed as bullying.

Health and Safety

The purpose of this policy is to ensure active, consultative commitment to health and safety management in the University.

1. Massey University regards the promotion and maintenance of health and safety as mutual objectives for everyone who works, studies, visits, or has business on the University campus, sites and farmlands.
2. Health and safety is to be ranked equal with the University's primary aims and objectives, and be integrated with all other functions within the University.
3. To ensure a safe and healthy work environment, the University will develop and maintain a Health and Safety Management System. Specifically, the University management will:
   (a) Provide leadership, examples and commitment to health and safety policy and objectives,
   (b) Ensure coordination of health and safety systems within colleges, regions and nationally shared services,
   (c) Ensure appropriate resources are allocated to health and safety.
   (d) Set and monitor health and safety objectives and performance criteria for all managers and campus regions,
   (e) Annually review health and safety objectives and managers' performance against the objectives,
   (f) Require accurate and timely reporting and recording of all incidents and injuries,
   (g) Investigate all reported incidents and injuries to ensure all contributing factors are identified and, where appropriate, plans are formulated to take corrective action,
   (h) Actively encourage the early reporting of any pain or discomfort,
   (i) Provide a treatment and rehabilitation plan that ensures a safe, early and durable return to work for injured staff,
   (j) Identify all existing and new hazards and take all practicable steps to eliminate, isolate or minimise the exposure to any hazards deemed to be significant,
   (k) Review accident statistics to ensure adequacy of hazard controls,
   (l) Ensure that all staff, students, visitors, and those who have business on the University campus sites and farmlands are made aware of the hazards in their work area and are adequately trained to enable them to perform in a safe manner,
   (m) Encourage staff and student consultation and participation in all matters relating to health and safety,
   (n) Promote a system of continuous improvement, including an annual review of policies and three yearly review of procedures,
   (o) Meet obligations under the Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992, the Health and Safety in Employment Regulations 1995, Codes of Practices, and any relevant Standards or Guidelines.
4. Every staff member, student, visitor or person with business at Massey University is expected to share in the commitment to this policy.
   (a) Every manager and supervisor has a responsibility for the health and safety of staff, students, and visitors working under their direction.
   (b) Each staff member, student, visitor or person with business at Massey University is expected to play a vital and responsible role in maintaining a safe and healthy workplace through:
      (i) Ensuring that no action or inaction causes harm to another person,
      (ii) Observing all safe work procedures, rules and instructions,
      (iii) The early reporting of any pain or discomfort,
      (iv) Taking an active role in Massey University treatment and rehabilitation plans, to ensure an 'early and durable return to work',
      (v) Ensuring that all accidents, incidents and unsafe conditions are reported to the appropriate person.
5. There will be a Health and Safety Consultative Committee that includes; union representatives, student association representatives, health and safety representatives from each campus region, health and safety conveners from each campus region, and senior management representatives. The Health and Safety Consultative Committee is responsible for the implementation, monitoring, review and planning of health and safety policies, systems and practices.
6. There will be a Health and Safety Committee in each campus region to assist and advise in the coordination, promotion, maintenance, and participation in health and safety within each campus region.
7. Health and safety procedures and related policies are outlined in the Policy Guide, Health and Safety website.

Associations

Office of Development and Alumni

The office is part of Massey University's External Relations group. It has three main inter-related functions:

1. The development and stewardship of relationships with sectors external to Massey University, leading to positive benefits for the University.
2. The procurement of income both as money and in kind from sources other than EFTS-related. The income may take the form of sponsorships, scholarships, legacies, grants, other donations, products and services.
3. The growth and management of Massey University's Alumni networks and support services. These include:
   (a) the administration of a sophisticated database
   (b) the provision of a range of memorabilia and apparel for purchase
   (c) the organisation of alumni events and assistance with reunions, and
   (d) the development of alumni activities and chapters, both nationally and internationally.

Students' Associations

Massey University Students' Association Federation Inc.

At Massey, the responsibility for providing adequate representation that aids the University to meet appropriate levels of student engagement falls to the Massey University Students' Association Federation Inc. (MUSAF); a not-for-profit incorporated society. Student members of the Federation will automatically, by virtue of the rules of the relevant Association and the Federation Constitution, become members of one of the federated students' associations most appropriate to the student (by geographical location).

The Federation consists of the following students' associations represent Massey University Internal Students by campus: Albany Students' Association Inc. (ASA), Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc. (MUSA), and Massey at Wellington Students Association Inc. (MAWSA). All distance students are members of the Extramural Students' Society Inc. (EXMSS). Māori students may also be members of one of the following Massey University Māori Students' Roopu: Manawatahi (Palmerston North), Te Waka O Nga Akonga Māori Inc. (Albany), or Te Mana Mahiri (Wellington).

The three main roles of students' associations are representation, advocacy and service provision. The education and welfare of students is of paramount concern to the associations. The democratically-elected student representatives advocate on the behalf of their student members at all levels throughout the University including Council, Academic Board, Academic Committee, the Teaching and Learning Committee, College Boards at the five College Boards and regional sub-committees.

The students' associations maintain an advocacy service to assist students regarding disciplinary and grievance processes. Three of the associations are affiliated to the New Zealand University Students' Association Inc., and two of the Māori Students' Roopu are affiliated to the national Māori university students' association, Te Mana Akonga Inc.

The internal students' associations are affiliated to University Sport New Zealand Inc. Teams representing Massey at each campus take part in the University Games and individuals are selected for New Zealand Universities' teams. Massey University Blues are awarded annually to outstanding sportspersons who have represented their Association while studying.

The students' associations organise, fund and coordinate many student activities. These include Orientation, capping, Winterfest, political/social/educational campaigns, partial funding of affiliated clubs and societies, publications, broadcasting of student radio stations, accommodation services,

recreation centres, Student Job Search, student shop, the social and events centres and lunch-time entertainment (services and activities differ from campus to campus.)

The affairs of each students' association are administered by an Executive committee responsible to the Association. The Executive for the subsequent year is elected during the second semester. Details of fees and exemptions are given in the table of fees. The students' associations offices are open daily for information and advice.

Extramural Students' Society (Inc.)

The Massey University Extramural Students' Society Inc. (EXMSS) is the Students' Association for distance students. EXMSS provides a communication link between distance students and the University; a professional and confidential advocacy service; a support network of EXMSS regional representatives throughout New Zealand and overseas; special benefits to members; and a representation structure to provide an extramural voice on University decision-making bodies.

EXMSS communicates with members in a variety of ways. Three issues of Off Campus magazine are dispatched to all members each year. The magazine provides a point of unity for distance students, a forum for exchange of ideas and opinions, and information. Distance students are also invited to connect with the Society through the website community at www.exmss.org, Facebook, or the President's Blog which is accessed through the EXMSS website. About 30 EXMSS regional representatives participate in the University's academic orientation meetings at the beginning of each semester. Information/ support packs are distributed to students attending these meetings and the orientation information is available on request to other students. The EXMSS office has a free-phone number available to extramural students
(0508 544 331) or visit their website at:
http://exmss.org/

The EXMSS Advocate is trained in the University grievance procedures and offers a professional advocacy service exclusive to distance students. All students' complaints and grievances are treated in confidence. EXMSS provides a support network of EXMSS regional representatives throughout the country and overseas. EXMSS regional representatives are experienced distance students who have volunteered to provide support, encouragement, information and advice to other students. They hold the roll of the students in their area and help put students in touch with each other. They also assist students who wish to form local study groups. The complete list of EXMSS regional representatives and their contact details is published in each issue of Off Campus magazine.

EXMSS provides special benefits to members including a free EXMSS shuttlebus service that meets distance students travelling by plane, bus or train to the Manawatu Campus for contact courses (this service is also provided in Wellington to/from the airport only, and subsidised in Auckland), study assistance grants for distance students having difficulty meeting the costs of study; EXMSS scholarships awarded annually; a graduation dinner held exclusively for extramural graduates; and commercial student discounts available to distance students showing their Massey University identification card. EXMSS offers services during contact courses Including a help desk, luggage minding, socials and entertainment.

EXMSS provides a representation structure so that the extramural point of view is voiced on University decision-making bodies. The EXMSS President, elected every two years by the membership, is the official spokesperson on distance student issues. EXMSS undertakes research to keep abreast of the distance student viewpoint. Distance student representatives monitor the operations of the University and keep a check on issues of quality relating to teaching and learning. The EXMSS President publicly comments on Government tertiary education policies and how policies impact on distance students.

Statutes and Regulations

Acts of Parliament....18

Admission Regulations....18
Matriculation Regulations....18
English Language Competency....18
Discretionary Entrance Regulations....19
Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations (Admission Ad Eundem Statum)....19
Special Admission Regulations....19
Personal Interest Regulations....19

Enrolment Regulations....19
Certificate of Proficiency Regulations....22
Aligned Resource Management....22

Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning....23
Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded....23
Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University....23
Cross-credits....23
Transfer of Credit....23
Informal Learning....23
Professional Development through Massey University....24

General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates....24

General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates....25

Assessment and Examination Regulations....26
Assessment and Course Work....26
Final Examinations....27

Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power....28

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations....28
Part A: Generic Regulations....28
Part B: Regulations relevant to specific programmes....29
Part C: Process, Definitions and Other Unsatisfactory Academic Progress....30
Part D: Procedure for Appeals and Constitution of the Exclusion Appeals Committee....31

Student Contract....31

Student Grievance Procedures....31

University Grievance Committee....33

Graduation Regulations....33

Use of Information....33
Library Regulations....33
Policy on Use and Access to Information Technology Systems....35
Intellectual Property....35
Law of Copyright....35

Code of Student Conduct....35

University Fees....35
Fees Payment Regulations....35
Fee Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students....37
Students' Association Fee Regulations....37
Halls of Residence Fees Regulations....37
Financial Support....37
Scholarships....37

Acts of Parliament

Massey University, like all tertiary education institutions in New Zealand, is subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 (including amendments). This Act specifies the constitution, functions and duties of the Council and other matters relating to tertiary institutions.

Massey University is constituted by the Massey University Act 1963 and Section 162(1)(a) of the Education Act 1989.

Admission Regulations

1. Enrolment at Massey University requires completion of three processes, admission to the University, admission to a specific qualification, and enrolment for a programme. These processes may be completed either separately or together.
2. Admission may be granted conditionally in the case of students who have not yet met the requirements for entry to University. At the appropriate time prior to the commencement of an enrolment period the University initiates offers of places in programmes in response to Enrolment Applications. For doctoral students after the first Enrolment Application the doctoral students must accept an Offer of Place and receive a Confirmation of Enrolment for successive years.
3. Applicants who intend to enrol for tuition in an imminent enrolment period but who have not previously obtained admission to Massey University should apply for admission and enrolment simultaneously by submitting an Enrolment Application and by accepting any Offer of Place. Enrolment in this case will remain conditional upon admission being finalised.
4. The final dates by which Enrolment Applications must be made are advised under the Enrolment Regulations. Enrolments are regarded as being stabilised four weeks from the commencement of a semester for purposes of reporting to the Ministry of Education.
5. Admission to Massey University does not of itself constitute entitlement to be enrolled for tuition in any particular qualification or enrolment period.
6. Massey University operates a preferential score admission scheme for admission to undergraduate qualifications. Applicants to undergraduate qualifications will be assessed and eligible applicants will be offered a place in a qualification.

Matriculation Regulations

Matriculation

1. Every candidate for an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate, or for a certificate of proficiency in a paper of any degree shall have matriculated or been admitted with equivalent status.

Academic Qualification for Matriculation

2. Every person shall be academically qualified to matriculate at the University who:
   (a) is academically qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) as promulgated by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority at http://www.nzqa.govt.nz/, or
   (b) has qualified for entrance to a university on the basis of the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination prior to 2005, or the University Bursaries Examination prior to 1993, or New Zealand University Entrance (by accrediting or examination) prior to 1986, or
   (c) has matriculated at any university in New Zealand; or
   (d) is granted Special Admission, or
   (e) is granted Discretionary Entrance under the Discretionary Entrance regulations or Provisional Entrance under the regulations applying in 2003, or
   (f) is a New Zealand Citizen or Permanent Resident and has attained the age of 20 years by the final date for acceptance of late Enrolment Applications for the enrolment period in which study is commenced.

Minimum Age

3. Applicants shall not be eligible to matriculate unless they have attained the age of 16 years by the start of their study.

Responsibilities

4. At the time of acceptance of an Offer of Place, every student shall promise to obey the statutes, regulations and rules of the University, and shall provide evidence of date of birth and citizenship and of eligibility to matriculate.
5. Persons who are eligible to matriculate under these Regulations may matriculate by having their names enrolled on the books of the University as matriculated students. The University Council may decline (under statutory authority) to matriculate a person in special cases.

English Language Competency

1. Both English and Māori are recognised as official languages in New Zealand. Tuition, examination and assessment at Massey University is normally in the English language, although students may be required to write or speak Māori or foreign languages in some papers. Procedures also exist for those students who wish to submit written work or examinations in Māori.
2. It is expected that on entry to Massey University all students will be able to:
   (a) write grammatically correct English. Students must be able to develop ideas and to express themselves in well-structured, accurate and extended written English. Typically essays or reports of about 1,000 words are expected of first-year students.

   Even in papers where mathematical and scientific symbols are the main means of expression, the ability to write clear, accurate English is still needed. Most assignments and examinations use essays and reports as the main type of written work.
   (b) read English actively and with understanding. Students must be able to find relevant information, without special guidance, to follow the structure of a narrative, and to comprehend and analyse a line of argument.
   (c) listen to and discern key points in English. Students must be able to follow complex and technical discussion in both formal lectures and informal groups.
   (d) speak freely and clearly in English. Students will be expected to contribute actively to discussion and to present ideas in classes.
3. The University does not accept responsibility for academic failure that is attributable to a student's lack of competence in English. Students whose prior education was not in English are advised to take 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages in their first year at Massey to improve their preparedness to study at university level.
4. International students – All international students whose first language is not English will be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an academic IELTS or TOEFL score, an equivalent recognised English language test, or other such evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board. The required IELTS and TOEFL scores are as follows:
   - IELTS – Academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 6.0 for undergraduate programmes with no band less than 5.5, and 6.5 for postgraduate programmes with no band less than 6.0.

     The Massey University centre for Professional and Continuing Education is a registered IELTS testing centre. Results are usually available two weeks after candidates have sat a test.
   - TOEFL – (Princeton Test of English as a Foreign language) score of 550 paper based test (213 computer based test or 80 internet based test) for undergraduate students and 575 paper based test (232 computer based test or 90 internet based test) for postgraduate students. An additional TWE (Test of Written English) score of 4 (Essay Rating 4.0 or Writing 19 for undergraduate students, 20 for postgraduate students) is required. TOEFL tests listening comprehension, knowledge of grammar, vocabulary and reading comprehension. TWE (Essay Rating or Writing) tests ability to write sustained English prose.

- Some programmes have higher English language entry requirements. Contact the International Office for details.

5. New Zealand school leavers – New Zealand students (including permanent residents) and international students must gain a university entrance qualification, which includes literacy and numeracy requirements, as set out by the NZQA.

6. Other students whose first language is not English, and who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will also be required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS or TOEFL score or other such evidence that is acceptable to the Academic Board.

7. English language competency requirements for foundation studies and pre-degree level programmes are available from the International Office.

Discretionary Entrance Regulations

1. A person under the age of 20 years who does not meet the University Entrance standard, but:

   (a) is a citizen or permanent resident of New Zealand or Australia*;

   (b) has received secondary schooling to at least New Zealand Year 12 level (or its equivalent overseas) and earned at least 14 credits in an approved subject at Level 2 towards NCEA (or its equivalent); and

   (c) has met the literacy and numeracy standards required for University Entrance, or their equivalents

   may apply for Discretionary Entrance.

   * Australian applicants' most recent year of schooling must have been in New Zealand.

2. Discretionary Entrance is at the discretion of individual universities and requires a high standard of achievement in Year 12. Normally an applicant should, by the end of Year 12, have completed four subjects at Level 2 of the
NCEA, each with a minimum of 14 credits and a grade average of at least 60.

3. Discretionary Entrance is granted to a nominated under-graduate qualification.

4. Persons who attempt to qualify for University Entrance in Year 13, but who fail to do so, may be considered for mid-year admission in the year following their NCEA assessment in universities where this is permitted. Admission will be at the discretion of the university concerned.

5. A person studying at a New Zealand secondary school, who is attempting to qualify for entrance to university, may apply for Discretionary Entrance in the same year for the purpose of enrolling in papers offered in a Summer School by a university. Any person admitted under this Regulation who does not, in the following January, meet the University Entrance standard will be required to withdraw from the university and may re-apply for admission at mid-year. Students required to withdraw may complete their Summer School programme before doing so, but any papers passed will not be credited to a qualification until a University Entrance qualification is gained.

Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations (Admission Ad Eundem Statum)

1. Subject to the provisions of the Education Act 1989 and to the provisions of these Regulations, the Council may admit any person with equivalent status to candidature in any degree or other academic qualification or part thereof. Admission with equivalent status (AES) means 'admission granted to a applicants with the status of the holder of the required qualification'. AES admission is usually programme-specific and may have conditions attached.

2. An applicant for Admission with Equivalent Status shall lodge an Enrolment Application by the published due dates in order for applications to be fully considered and processed

Admission at Entrance Level

3. Council may grant admission to an undergraduate degree, diploma or certificate, or for a certificate of proficiency in a paper of any degree, with status equivalent to that of a person academically qualified for entrance to a university in New Zealand on the basis of study at a secondary or tertiary institution in New Zealand or overseas. In the case of holders of overseas diplomas or certificates, applications shall be considered on the basis of academic work completed and not on qualifications obtained. Credit may be awarded for tertiary study on the basis of the Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning regulations.

Admission with Graduate Status

4. Admission with Graduate Status for Postgraduate Qualifications

   Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific higher diploma or higher degree with or without Honours, provided that the applicant complies with any prerequisite prescribed or required by Council for such degree or diploma. The University will only consider applications for admission with equivalent status to postgraduate qualifications on the basis of completed academic work that is equivalent, or substantially corresponds to coursework in this University.

5. Admission with Graduate Status for Graduate Qualifications

   Council may grant admission to the status of the holder of a degree with the right to proceed to a specific graduate diploma or certificate, to an applicant who demonstrates practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and equivalent to that of a graduate. The applicant may be required to comply with any prerequisite prescribed for such diploma or certificate, or for any specific paper.

Special Admission Regulations

In exceptional cases, a New Zealand Citizen or Permanent Resident who does not hold a university entrance qualification and who does not qualify under Matriculation Regulation 2 (f) may apply for special permission to enter the university. In assessing whether to grant Special Admission in a particular case, the Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic and International, under delegated authority from the Academic Board, will consider:

(a) whether the applicant has met a standard equivalent to that required under the Matriculation regulations, and

(b) evidence of the applicant's preparedness for university study.

Personal Interest Regulations

1. Applicants who have already been awarded a recognised qualification, or part thereof, but who do not wish to enrol for another qualification, may be considered for enrolment under the Personal Interest Regulations.

2. The fees for students admitted under Personal Interest regulation 1 shall be as prescribed on the Massey University Website, www.massey.ac.nz.

Enrolment Regulations

1. Every applicant must complete enrolment formalities which include submission of an Enrolment Application, written acceptance of an Offer of Place [unless waived in writing by the University] and receipt of a Confirmation of Enrolment. Applicants who wish to study full-time ought to apply to enrol for 120 credits of study at the beginning of each year. Massey University has an online system for enrolment. A paper based enrolment system will be used which comprises the same steps as the online system when the online system is inoperative for any reason or in other special circumstances as permitted by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor and Registrar.

Due Date for Enrolment Applications

2. Generally, all applicants are expected to submit their Enrolment Applications so that they are received by the University on or before the due date. For most students the due dates for 2012 are:

For Papers In	New Applicants	Returning Students
Semester One/ Double Semester	Wednesday 7 December 2011	Wednesday 18 January 2012 (domestic students) Wednesday 15 February 2012 (international students)
Semester Two	Tuesday 1 May 2012 (International Students) Wednesday 27 June 2012 (Domestic Students)	Wednesday 4 July 2012
Summer School	Wednesday 31 October 2012	Wednesday 7 November 2012

Some qualifications require applicants to apply in advance of the standard due dates for selection and some papers do not follow standard semester dates. The relevant enrolment dates for these qualifications and/or papers are available from enrolment material on the University website or by contacting the University.

Doctoral candidates shall submit their Enrolment Applications within three weeks of the commencement date specified by the Doctoral Research Committee. Candidates will need to enrol for each successive year by accepting an Offer of Place and receiving a Confirmation of Enrolment. Details of fees will be available each year before enrolment is completed.

Final Dates

3. Addition or Substitution of Paper(s)

Enrolled students may, at the University's discretion, be permitted to add or substitute papers. If students also wish to apply for admission to a graduate or postgraduate level qualification they must apply by the dates given in Enrolment Regulation 2 or, for Doctoral students, by the dates in the Handbook for Doctoral Study.

Except where stated otherwise in programme material, any applications for adding or substituting papers must be received by the University no later than the dates below, which are the first Friday of the semester for internal papers, or Wednesday prior to semester start for distance (extramural) and block papers.

For information about withdrawal from papers see Enrolment Regulations 12–13.

Dates for applying to add or substitute papers in 2012 are:

For Papers in	Adding a Paper in Distance (extramural) or Block Mode	Adding a Paper in Internal Mode
Semester One / Double Semester	Wednesday 22 February 2012	Friday 2 March 2012
Semester Two	Wednesday 11July 2012	Friday 20 July 2012
Summer School	Wednesday 14 November 2012	Friday 23 November 2012

Note: Some papers do not follow standard semester dates and students seeking to add papers should refer to programme material, the University website or contact the University for due dates.

Limitation of Student Numbers

4. The University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in any programme each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applicants for the programme exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants those students who may be enrolled in the programme each year.

Late Enrolment

5. When the number of applicants exceeds the places available, applications received on or before the due date will be given priority over those received after the due date but before selection decisions are made.

Where Enrolment Applications are received after the due date, the University may, at its discretion, after a Late Enrolment Appeal process, consider approving a late enrolment. This will normally be no later than four weeks after Enrolment Applications are due and usually before selection decisions are made (if any).

Applicants may only submit a Late Enrolment Appeal when the Enrolment Application is received after the relevant due date, and where applicants have experienced exceptional personal circumstances or believe that refusal of enrolment will cause undue hardship or in other circumstances at the discretion of the University. Where relevant, the Late Enrolment Appeal application must be supported by evidence of the circumstances involved. When a Late Enrolment Appeal is made for a programme where numbers are limited, all applicants that were not selected are considered with the late application.

Even where exceptional circumstances exist, or refusal of enrolment will cause undue hardship, late enrolments will not be approved if, in the Assistant Vice-Chancellor and Registrar's view, they cannot be resourced adequately or in a timely manner.

Completion of Enrolment

6. The University assesses the Enrolment Application in relation to its regulations, capacity to provide tuition and its other requirements. The University may approve only those parts of the application that can be assessed as complying with course regulations and otherwise meeting its requirements. Applications for enrolment normally proceed directly to an Offer of Place unless withdrawn by the applicants in writing or unless the approvals required from the University are not obtained.

Each applicant will be informed of the outcome of his or her Enrolment Application by either a written Offer of Place or, when the applicant does not meet University requirements, a response in writing. The Offer of Place will advise applicants of the programme(s) (qualification(s) and paper(s) (if any)) that they may study, the terms of their agreement with Massey University and provide instructions on how to respond. Applicants are required to submit to the University acceptance of the Offer of Place, and the University must receive it, by the due dates specified in the Offer of Place in the manner required, unless this requirement is waived or varied by written notice by the University. On accepting the Offer of Place, students agree to pay the tuition fees and non-tuition fees and agree to the terms of their enrolment.

The Offer of Place may be subject to conditions which conditions are inserted for the sole benefit of the University and may be waived by the University by written notice. When the University receives the acceptance of the Offer of Place, the University and the student have a contractual relationship. When the Offer of Place is subject to conditions those conditions must be satisfied or waived by the University, by written notice, or the contract is at an end. In some cases, after acceptance of the Offer of Place, students are required to select papers for their programme(s). Even when that selection is made the University may not permit the student to study the paper(s) selected but the University may require the student to select paper(s) that they can study.

A Confirmation of Enrolment is issued by the University to the student when the Offer of Place is unconditional or when there are no conditions to be satisfied. Within a short defined period following the acceptance of the Offer of Place by the student, the student may propose changes to the programme (eg. by adding or substituting papers). If the University agrees to the changes proposed by the student, any such changes are recorded. When a Confirmation of Enrolment has already been issued a new Confirmation of Enrolment is issued comprising a new enrolment agreement for the programme(s) listed on the Confirmation of Enrolment but otherwise on the terms and conditions already agreed. When a Confirmation of Enrolment has not already been issued, and if the University agrees, then a Confirmation of Enrolment will be issued comprising an enrolment agreement for the programme(s) listed on the Confirmation of Enrolment but otherwise on the terms and conditions already agreed.

The dates for Students to add or substitute papers are given in Enrolment Regulation 3. The dates and manner for students to withdraw from papers are given in Enrolment Regulations 12-13. When a student has received a Confirmation of Enrolment but then does not pay tuition

fees or non-tuition fees, or does not meet the requisites for one or more papers, the University may, in writing, cancel that student's enrolment in a paper or programme at the University. Cancellation of enrolment means the person is still liable to pay the University tuition fees and non-tuition fees unless cancellation is during the period students are eligible for a tuition fees refund. If the University cancels a person's enrolment in all papers in an academic year, during the period students are eligible for a tuition fees refund, a withdrawal fee is payable.

Mixed Delivery Modes

7. Applicants may apply to be enrolled simultaneously in papers offered in different delivery modes. Such applications are subject to the usual provisions of the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations.

8. In exceptional circumstances applicants may apply to be enrolled in the internal mode while not attending regularly scheduled classes on campus. All such applications are subject to approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College). In giving approval, the Pro Vice-Chancellor shall ascertain that appropriate arrangements have been made for tuition or supervision and for the provision of services required to enable the applicant to undertake the study with a reasonable likelihood of success. Except as set out in this Regulation, students must abide by the conditions applying to the particular mode in which each paper is offered.

Concurrent Programmes

9. Students normally enrol for a single programme of study. With the approval of Academic Board (through the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the relevant College), it is possible to enrol concurrently in papers for credit to a second programme of study.

Concurrent Enrolment

10 Students who wish to be concurrently enrolled at Massey University and another New Zealand University must obtain prior approval of both institutions. Applications must be made in writing to the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office of the relevant College as well as the other institution.

Normally enrolment is for credit to a Massey University qualification. Students intending to complete a qualification from another New Zealand tertiary institution may apply to be enrolled in papers taught extramurally at Massey University for credit to the other institution's qualification.

Permission to credit specific papers to the qualification must be obtained from the institution offering the qualification. This permission can be sought at any time prior to enrolment. Enrolment by Massey University does not imply that papers will be credited by another institution to its qualifications.

Approval

11. The personal programme of every applicant shall require the approval of the Council of the University or its delegate. This is exercised as part of the administrative procedures at enrolment. Approval will normally be granted for courses that are in accordance with the programme regulations. Students' progress to completion will be assessed under the current year of regulations unless a transition pathway for the student is defined. For general provisions affecting their programme, students are referred to the General Regulations governing Matriculation, Enrolment and Examinations.

Students who propose to change from one programme to another ought to contact the University to determine which of the papers they have passed may be credited to the new programme before they submit Enrolment Applications. Student Allowances do not automatically transfer from one programme to another and students applying for loans and/or allowances should contact StudyLink to check their eligibility for assistance.

Enrolment in a programme at Massey University requires:

(a) approval of admission to the qualification by the Council of the University (or its delegate) (this includes applicants not being of bad character, no misconduct, or breach of discipline and sufficient progress in study);

(b) assurance from the relevant academic unit that the financial, human and physical resources relevant to the proposed programme are available; and

(c) enrolment in papers that meet the academic requirements of the qualification.

Withdrawal

12. Withdrawals may only be notified by students using the online enrolment facility (MyEnrolment) accessible from the University website or, as an exception, by written notification of withdrawal. Doctoral students must advise the Graduate Research School of their intention to withdraw on the appropriate form. The date of withdrawal is deemed to be the date on which the notice of withdrawal is received by the University. All extramural students are required to return their study materials to the University.

13. When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from paper(s), comprising part but not all of a student's programme(s) for the year, before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed for the papers concerned (as defined by the paper start and end dates), the student will be eligible to receive a refund of tuition fees paid for the papers concerned and no academic penalty shall apply. Students will not receive a refund of non-tuition fees paid, and are still required to pay non-tuition fees, but non-tuition fees may be reduced subject to the number of credits remaining in the student's programme.

When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from paper(s), comprising all of a student's programme(s) for the year, before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed for all paper(s) (measured from paper start date), the student will be eligible to receive a refund of tuition fees and non-tuition fees paid and no academic penalty shall apply. A withdrawal fee is still payable and will be deducted from any refund.

When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from a paper(s) after 10 percent of the study period has elapsed but before 75 percent of the study period has elapsed for the paper(s) concerned (as defined by the paper start and end dates) the student shall be withdrawn without academic penalty but will remain liable to pay all University prescribed fees and will not be entitled to a refund.

When the University receives written notification of withdrawal from a paper(s) after 75 percent of the study period has elapsed for the paper(s) concerned (as defined by the paper start and end dates) the student shall be withdrawn with academic penalty and remain liable to pay all University prescribed fees and will not be entitled to a refund.

Students who do not attend a paper, where they have accepted an Offer of Place and where they have received a Confirmation of Enrolment, will be liable to pay all fees prescribed by the University and are not entitled to any tuition fee refund for that paper unless the correct withdrawal procedures are followed and unless the University receives notice of withdrawal before 10 percent of the study period has elapsed (as defined by the paper start and end dates).

14. Withdrawal after 75 percent of the study period is termed 'withdrawal with academic failure'. The academic record will therefore show DNC (Did Not Complete). Repeated DNC or academic failure in the same paper may result in the University refusing to enrol that person in the paper again. Refusal is notified to the student concerned in writing. Unless specifically notified of exclusion from the University, students remain eligible to apply to re-enrol in the future.

Fee Appeals

15. The University recognises that exceptional personal circumstances may arise that make it impossible for a student to continue with his or her study. Where such circumstances arise after the date by which students may withdraw from study with a refund, the University may, at its sole discretion, consider alternative arrangements.

Whether a refund or partial refund is granted is determined by the University following the Fee Appeal process. Students are eligible to submit a Fee Appeal who have experienced exceptional personal circumstances, and have already withdrawn from the paper(s) in question. Where relevant, the Fee Appeal application must be supported by documented evidence of the exceptional circumstances.

16. The University may, at its discretion, defer a student's study in a paper(s) from one period to another.

Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment

17. (a) Postgraduate students undertaking research (other than for Doctoral degrees), may apply to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following the enrolment period where the student paid tuition fees in order to complete the requirements of a thesis, dissertation or project paper, where one of the following conditions applies:

(i) Exceptional circumstances arise that prevent a student from completing the requirements of a thesis, dissertation or project paper within a single enrolment period.

(ii) Where a thesis, dissertation or project paper is being undertaken on a part-time basis and completion within a single enrolment period is not possible. Students may only apply when a part-time classification is established at enrolment.

(b) Applications are subject to approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor. No further tuition fees are due for the enrolment period in which Postgraduate Enrolment is carried forward. An application fee is payable at the time that the application is made.

(c) 'Exceptional Circumstances' for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment

This procedure enables Pro Vice-Chancellors to roll forward the enrolment provided that:

(i) the Pro Vice-Chancellors is satisfied the student has been making satisfactory progress, and

(ii) 'exceptional circumstances' have prevented the thesis, dissertation or project from being completed within the relevant enrolment period.

'Exceptional circumstances' include any one of the following:

(i) Ill health of a significant extent or duration verified by a medical certificate.

(ii) Close family bereavement or other traumatic personal event as verified by relevant documentary evidence.

(iii) Unanticipated problems with the conduct of research or with supervision or support which are beyond the control of the candidate.

Enrolment of School Students

18. Notwithstanding Regulation 1 of the Matriculation Regulations, the University may grant students who are enrolled for full-time instruction in a secondary school permission to enrol in a paper or papers up to a maximum of 30 credits in an academic year, of which not more than 22.5 may be taken in a single semester. Students allowed to enrol in papers under this regulation must matriculate before they are formally admitted to a university. When they have matriculated they may apply to credit to a qualification papers passed under this regulation.

Enrolment of International Students

19. Massey University has agreed to observe and be bound by the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students published by the Minister of Education. Copies of the Code are available on request or from the New Zealand Ministry of Education website at http://www.minedu.govt.nz/goto/international.

20. International students must have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance while studying in New Zealand.

Persons Resident Outside New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study

21. (a) New Zealand citizens residing outside New Zealand who enrol in a programme leading to an award of a qualification are entitled to pay domestic fees unless:

(i) they enrol at Massey University overseas campus; or

(ii) receive tuition primarily at an overseas site; or

(iii) are enrolled with an overseas provider.

(b) New Zealand permanent residents and Australian citizens living outside New Zealand who are enrolled for tuition must pay fees at the rate for international students. A residency visa enables a person to be classified as a domestic student only while living in New Zealand. Obtaining a Returning Resident's Visa prior to leaving New Zealand entitles a person only to re-enter New Zealand and to be granted a Residence Visa on arrival; it does not influence the person's status while outside New Zealand. Therefore, for entitlement and fees payment purposes, the person's status remains as an international student.

22. Distance (extramural) enrolment may be permitted for applicants living outside New Zealand who are not New Zealand citizens. The process for setting tuition fees due for such enrolments are the same as for other international full fee-paying students studying at Massey University. Enrolment in international off-shore distance (extramural) programmes may be subject to special terms and conditions as determined and approved by Academic Board. Particular programmes of study and papers may have a residential requirement which has a face-to-face dimension. Approval of offshore distance (extramural) education initiatives are subject to the requirements of the University's Policy Relating to the International Delivery of Qualifications.

Note: Enrolment by distance (extramural) education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or nominee) of the College responsible for the student's programme of study.

International Students Resident in New Zealand Enrolling for Distance (Extramural) Study

23. Distance (extramural) enrolment may be permitted for students residing in New Zealand who are not citizens or permanent residents of New Zealand. Such students will be required to hold a Study Visa and will pay international student fees.

Note: Enrolment by distance (extramural) education will not normally be approved for citizens of the People's Republic of China in order to ensure degree recognition. Any exception requires approval by the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or delegate) of the College responsible for the programme.

Maximum Student Workload

24. (a) The maximum credits students may take in Semester One, Semester Two and the Double Semester shall not exceed 150 credits. Students shall not enrol in more than 75 credits per semester.

(b) Credits for double semester papers are assigned in equal parts per semester.

(c) Applicants shall not enrol in the same year for more than two distinct courses for degrees and diplomas.

(d) The maximum credits students may take in Summer School shall not exceed 60 credits.

Certificate of Proficiency Regulations

1. An applicant who intends to register for tuition without fulfilling the requirements of a full programme leading to a Massey University qualification may be permitted to enrol for no more than 30 credits per year on a Certificate of Proficiency basis. Except as permitted by the Enrolment of School Students regulation, applicants are required to satisfy Regulation 1 of the Matriculation Regulations.

2. Applicants for a Certificate of Proficiency shall pay fees, complete compulsory requirements and give notice of their intention to enter for examinations, where appropriate, as if they were proceeding to a degree, diploma or certificate. The Registration and Examination Regulations shall apply to such candidates.

Approval of Course

3. The personal course of study of every applicant for a Certificate of Proficiency shall require the approval of the Academic Board. Normally approval is exercised as part of the enrolment process.

Status of Certificate of Proficiency Pass

4. A student who has passed in a paper for a Certificate of Proficiency may at a later date have the paper credited towards a degree or diploma provided that the necessary conditions for the paper as a part of the degree or diploma were fulfilled at the time when the paper was passed for a Certificate of Proficiency.

Aligned Resource Management

In keeping with principles of sound management, Massey University wishes to ensure that it can adequately resource the programmes of study it offers. Accordingly, the University reserves the right under Section 224(5) of the

Education Act (1989) to control the number of enrolments it will accept in any programme.

The number of places to be funded in any programme and the criteria for student selection will be available on application from the Student Management office prior to each enrolment period. Every endeavour will be made to meet the academic needs of students where this does not prejudice the proper presentation or the academic standing of a programme.

Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning

Massey University recognises prior learning achieved within both formal and informal settings. Credit is awarded for completed tertiary qualifications, for incomplete tertiary qualifications, and for informal learning, as detailed below.

Types of Massey University Credit That May Be Awarded

1. Credit will be awarded at an appropriate level for the content of the qualifying paper. Credit may be:
   (a) For a specified Massey University paper, identified by paper number.
   (b) In a specified subject at a specified level, but not specifying a paper number. The credits may count towards majoring or minoring requirements (specialisation credits), where relevant. They may be designated as part of a particular qualification schedule (qualification credits) or, if not, simply count towards the qualification (elective credits).
   (c) Specified by level, but not by subject (elective credits). Elective credits count towards the qualification, but not to any major or minor and they may not be designated as part of a particular qualification schedule.
   (d) Under the provisions of Clause 18, for specified assessment(s) towards a specified Massey University paper.

Minimum Credits to be Completed Through Massey University

2. A student shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification:
   (a) For a 360 credit undergraduate degree, at least 105 credits.
   (i) At least 60 300-level credits in the degree, including the 300-level credits required for a major subject(s),
   (ii) Where a minor subject(s) is required or permitted within the degree, at least 30 credits in the minor subject including at least 15 300-level credits, unless otherwise specified in the degree regulations.
   (b) For a 480 credit undergraduate degree, 120 credits at the highest level in the degree, including all 400-level credits.
   (c) For a postgraduate or graduate qualification, three-quarters of the credits required.
   (d) For a sub-degree or degree-level diploma or certificate, half of the credits required.
3. A student who earned transfer credit to an undergraduate degree while on an official Massey University Student Exchange programme shall be required to complete at least the following through Massey University to be awarded a Massey University qualification. The remaining credits specified by Regulation 2(a) or 2(b) may be completed through the Exchange partner.
   (a) For a 360 credit undergraduate degree, normally 105 credits including 30 300-level credits, which must be part of the majoring requirements unless a major is not required by the degree Regulations.
   (b) For a 480 credit undergraduate degree, at least 60 credits from the fourth year of the degree.

Cross-credits

4. The term ‘cross-credit’ refers to credit granted on the basis of a completed qualification at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution. Cross-crediting also applies where a student completes the courses of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishes to credit one or more papers to both qualifications. Except as provided by these Cross-credit Regulations, a student shall receive credit only once for each paper and shall not credit to separate degrees two papers with substantially the same content.
5. Credit shall not be granted for the same paper in more than two courses of study.
6. Unless otherwise specified in the Regulations for a particular qualification, students may cross-credit 100- or 200-level papers that are common to both courses up to the following maximum values:
   (a) Where one course is a 60-credit undergraduate certificate and the other is a 120-credit or greater undergraduate qualification, 15 credits, which shall normally be at 100-level.
   (b) Where one course is a 120 credit undergraduate qualification and the other is a 360 credit or greater undergraduate degree, 45 credits, which shall normally be at 100-level.
   (c) Where one course is a 240 credit undergraduate diploma and the other is a 360 credit or greater undergraduate degree, 75 credits, which shall normally be at 100-level.
   (d) Where both courses are 360 credit undergraduate degrees, 120 credits at 100-level or 200-level, of which a maximum of 45 shall normally be at 200-level.
   (e) Where one course is a 360 credit undergraduate degree and the other is a Massey University 480 or 600 credit undergraduate degree, 180 credits at 100-level or 200-level, of which a maximum of 90 shall normally be at 200-level.
7. No paper at 300-level or above shall be cross-credited to another qualification.
8. Papers may not be cross-credited to or from a postgraduate diploma, postgraduate certificate, graduate diploma or a graduate certificate unless specifically stated otherwise in the Regulations for that diploma or certificate.
9. Where, because of these Regulations, students are unable to cross-credit a paper that is compulsory in the second programme, they may substitute such other paper as the Academic Board may approve.
10. The maximum number of credits that can be cross-credited from completed qualifications is 120, irrespective of the number of qualifications completed, unless Regulation 6(e) above applies or a higher maximum is specified in the Regulations for the destination qualification.

Transfer of Credit

11. Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification, at Massey University or another approved tertiary institution. Application for transfer of credit is a statement from the student that they do not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.
12. Students may be assessed under the Transfer of Credit Regulations, rather than the Cross-credit Regulations, if they have been awarded a Massey University certificate or diploma, or a Wellington Polytechnic equivalent, and they surrender the certificate or diploma.
13. The Massey credit value for papers passed at other New Zealand institutions will be obtained by multiplying the Equivalent Full-Time Student (EFTS) value of the papers by 120.
14. Transfer credit will be awarded up to the maximum compatible with the requirements of the destination qualification, except as specified by Regulation 2 above for transfers from other institutions.

Informal Learning

15. (a) Credit for informal learning acknowledges relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge obtained through training, work experience and life experience.
    (b) The principles by which these relevant and appropriate skills and knowledge may be given credit include:
    (i) credit should be awarded for learning, and not solely for experience itself

(ii) credit should be awarded only for learning that is at the level of the qualification towards which credit is requested

(iii) credit should be awarded only for learning that has a balance, appropriate to the subject, between theory and practical application

(iv) credit should be appropriate to the academic context in which it is accepted

(v) credit can only be awarded for specified papers (that is regulation 1(b) and 1(c) do not apply to credit for informal learning).

16. Applications for credit for informal learning will be rigor-ously assessed using normal university procedures, for example:

    (a) assessment of a portfolio of supporting materials,

    (b) use of a challenge examination.

    Students who are granted credit under this regulation will have had to demonstrate their capability at the same level as students who enrol in and pass the specified paper.

    Notice of intention to submit a portfolio or to be examined must be given before the end of the first year of enrolment at Massey University.

17. The maximum credit towards an undergraduate degree from informal learning is 120 credits at 100- or 200-level. The maximum credit towards a sub-degree or degree-level certificate or diploma from informal learning is one-third of the credits required for the qualification. No credit from informal learning towards a graduate or post-graduate qualification is permitted.

Professional Development through Massey University

18. Credit for Massey University quality assured and delivered professional development courses may be awarded towards a specified paper or paper assessment, subject to prior College Board approval of the credit arrangements.

19. Students may be awarded credit to the following maximum values, unless this is precluded or a lower limit is specified under the Part II regulations for a qualification:

    (a) for a sub-degree certificate or diploma, one-half of the credits required for the qualification;

    (b) for an undergraduate certificate, diploma or degree, one-half of the credits required for the qualification, up to a maximum of 120 credits;

    (c) for a graduate certificate or graduate diploma, one-quarter of the credits required for the qualification, up to a maximum of 30 credits;

    (d) for a post-graduate certificate or post-graduate diploma, one-quarter of the credits required for the qualification, up to a maximum of 30 credits;

    (e) for a masters degree, one-quarter of the credits required for the qualification, up to a maximum of 60 credits.

General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

These General Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University and the Qualification Regulations specific to each Undergraduate Degree, Diploma and Certificate, Graduate Diploma and Graduate Certificate offered by the University.

Admission

1. Students must satisfy the admission requirements of the University and the programme in which they wish to enrol.

Academic Requirements

2. An undergraduate or graduate qualification will consist of a number of credits accumulated from papers, as specified in the Qualification Regulations.

3. Every course of study will comply with any specified prerequisites, co-requisites and restrictions requirements. This applies to papers specific to that qualification or, where allowed within the relevant regulations, to approved papers able to be selected from other qualifications or subjects.

4. Students may be credited with restricted passes. A student with a restricted pass in any paper may subsequently enrol in the same paper in order to attempt to improve the grade of pass. However, the paper can be credited only once. The maximum credits able to be credited from restricted passes are 60 for a 480 credit degree; 45 for a 360 credit degree; 30 for a 240 credit diploma and 15 for a 120 credit certificate or diploma; No R passes are permitted in a 60 credit certificate. A restricted pass will not qualify as a pass for prerequisite purposes.

Specialisations

5. Qualifications for which specialisations, such as majors, minors, subjects or endorsements, are listed may have these specified at the time of course approval by the Academic Board. With the exception of minors, the degree, diploma, or certificate completed by the student will state the specialisation.

Student progression

6. Students may not normally enrol for any 200-level paper unless they have passed at least one 100-level paper, nor enrol for any 300-level paper unless they have passed at least one 200-level paper.

7. Students who wish to take a paper for which they do not have the prerequisite(s) may make a case for admission to the relevant Head of School or Programme Director concerned.

Maximum Time to Completion

8. Unless otherwise specified in the Qualification Regulations there will be 8 year maximum time for completion of any one Massey University undergraduate or graduate qualification.

9. Students who have been inactive for a period of 3 consecutive years will be deemed to have abandoned their qualification. Abandonment releases the University from its obligation to ensure a qualification can be completed. Students may be permitted to re-enrol in a subsequent current qualification should they meet the entry requirements; credits previously achieved will be assessed and applied in accordance with current regulations.

Variations and Personal Course Approvals

10. In exceptional circumstances, the Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform with the Regulations for that degree, diploma or certificate while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

    The following rules will apply:

    (a) There must be evidence of exceptional circumstances and/or hardship to the student.

    (b) Variations will receive appropriate academic authorisation under delegation from Academic Board and be formally documented.

    (c) The variation will be recorded on the student's academic record.

    (d) Personal course approvals will not normally permit a reduction in the total amount of credit required to complete a qualification.

    (e) The extent of variation cannot jeopardise the integrity of the qualification. To this end there will be a limit on the extent to which a qualification can be varied. The maximum amount of credit varied will relate to the size of the qualification as follows:

120 credit qualification	15 credits
240 credit qualification	30 credits
360 credit qualification	45 credits
480 credit qualification	60 credits

    (f) Variations will not normally be permitted in 60 credit qualifications

    (g) Except where the special circumstances apply to a cohort of students (for example when transitioning students as a result of programme closure or paper unavailability) variations will only be considered on a case-by-case basis and will not set a precedent.

Transitional Provisions

11. The University reserves the right to introduce such changes as it may judge to be necessary or desirable, including the addition, restructuring

or withdrawal of qualifications, regulations and/or papers. Reasonable provisions will be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision will not extend beyond the permitted time to completion.

Limitation of Entry

12. For any courses of study offered by the University, the University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in the courses of study or training each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation, or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applications for the particular courses exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants the students to be enrolled in the course of study.

General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates

These General Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University and the Qualification Regulations specific to each Postgraduate Degree, Diploma and Certificate offered by the University.

Admission

Admission to a postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma, 120-credit bachelor (honours) or a master's degree requires that the student will:

(a) have made formal application for admission to postgraduate study for the specified programme; and

(b) (i) have qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree with a grade average that demonstrates an adequate level of preparation for the postgraduate programme; or

(ii) have an approved academic qualification of similar standing to the relevant bachelor's degree; or

(iii) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the specified postgraduate degree, diploma or certificate,

and, where appropriate to a specific qualification:

(c) (i) provide evidence of practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area(s) relevant to the qualification; or

(ii) on the request of the Academic Board, delegated to PVCs, carry out such work and satisfy such assessments as the Board may determine to be necessary for admission.

Academic Requirements

2. (a) A postgraduate qualification will consist of a number of credits accumulated from taught papers and/or research papers, as specified in the Qualification Regulations.

(b) For the award of the degree, diploma or certificate a pass is required in each paper in the qualification. Normally, a student may re-enrol and be re-examined only once in a failed paper.

(c) Restricted passes are not normally permitted at postgraduate level.

Research Reports & Theses

3. (a) A research report will consist of a minimum of 30 credits; a thesis will consist of a minimum of 90 credits.

(b) The research component of postgraduate programmes will be 0, 30, 45, 60, 90 or 120 credits with the proviso that the bachelor (honours) degree will normally have a minimum research component of 30 credits and those master's degrees that require a research component will normally have a minimum of 45 credits of research.

(c) Postgraduate diplomas and certificates may have a research component of zero credits and consist entirely of taught papers.

Student Progression

4. (a) Students will normally have completed their 700-level paper requirements prior to enrolling in the thesis paper.

(b) (i) 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) degrees will be awarded as First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or Third Class Honours. Bachelor (honours) degrees must be completed within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.

(ii) Postgraduate diplomas and 120-credit masters degrees will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours), or Merit (equivalent to Second Class Honours, Division One) within one year of first enrolling in full-time study or within three years of first enrolling in part-time study.

(iii) 240-credit masters degrees will be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours Division I, Second Class Honours Division II or a pass. To qualify for the award of honours, 240-credit masters degrees must be completed within two years of first enrolling for full-time study or within five years of first enrolling for part-time study.

(iv) These periods may, in special circumstances, be amended/extended by the Academic Board. The Academic Board may also in special circumstances permit students to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.

Specialisations

5. Qualifications for which specialisations, such as endorsements or subjects, are listed may have these specified as specialisations at the time of course approval. The degree, diploma, or certificate completed by the student will state the specialisation.

Maximum Time to Completion

6. Unless otherwise specified in the Qualification Regulations there will be time limits for completion as follows:

(a) 60-credit Postgraduate Certificates must be completed within a maximum of two years.

(b) 120-credit Postgraduate Diplomas must be completed within a maximum of four years.

(c) 120-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of four years.

(d) 180-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of five years.

(e) 240-credit Masterates must be completed within a maximum of six years.

(e) 120-credit Bachelor (Honours) must be completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.

Where credit has been transferred in accordance with Recognition of Prior Learning Regulation 2(c), the above time limits may be pro-rated when calculating maximum time limits for completion.

Time limits may be waived, at the discretion of the University, where a student exits with a qualification of lesser credit.

7. Students who have been inactive for a period of 3 consecutive years will be deemed to have abandoned their qualification. Abandonment releases the University from its obligation to ensure a qualification can be completed. Students may be permitted to re-enrol in a subsequent current qualification should they meet the entry requirements; credits previously achieved will be assessed and applied in accordance with current regulations.

Variations and Personal Course Approvals

8. In exceptional circumstances, the Academic Board may, in such cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal programme of study which does not conform with the Regulations for that degree, diploma or certificate while still conforming to the academic standards of the qualification.

The following rules will apply:

(a) There must be evidence of exceptional circumstances and/or hardship to the student.

(b) Variations will receive appropriate academic authorisation under delegation from Academic Board and be formally documented.

(c) The variation will be recorded on the student's academic record.

(d) Personal course approvals will not normally permit a reduction in the total amount of credit required to complete a qualification.

(e) The extent of variation cannot jeopardise the integrity of the qualification. To this end there will be a limit on the extent to which a qualification can be varied. The maximum amount of credit varied will relate to the size of the qualification as follows:

120 credit qualification	15 credits
180 credit qualification	30 credits
240 credit qualification	30 credits

(f) Variations will not normally be permitted in 60 credit qualifications.

(g) Except where the special circumstances apply to a cohort of students (for example when transitioning students as a result of programme closure or paper unavailability) variations will only be considered on a case-by-case basis and will not set a precedent.

Transitional Provisions

9. The University reserves the right to introduce such changes as it may judge to be necessary or desirable, including the addition, restructuring or withdrawal of qualifications, regulations and/or papers. Reasonable provisions will be made to enable students to complete any qualification which is discontinued or has its structure substantially altered, but such provision will not extend beyond the permitted time for completion.

Assessment and Examination Regulations

Assessment and Course Work

Eligibility for Assessment

1. Students who enrol for a paper, pay their fees and do not withdraw will be awarded a grade in that paper.

2. Some papers require compulsory attendance at classes, including laboratories, field trips, practical exercises or extramural contact courses or block courses. In such papers, paper co-ordinators shall advise students in writing at the commencement of tuition that non-attendance, without exemption having been granted, constitutes failure in the paper, regardless of the rest of the assessment procedure.

3. Paper coordinators shall advise students at the commencement of tuition which elements of the assessed course work will contribute towards the final grade for the paper, and which elements, if any, are compulsory. Unless otherwise stated all final exams are compulsory. Without exemption having been granted, failure to:

   (a) attend a compulsory exam, or;

   (b) submit a compulsory assessment element, or;

   (c) complete assessment components totalling 51% or more of the total assessment, or;

   (d) submit an Aegrotat application

   (e) constitutes failure in the paper, regardless of the rest of the assessment procedure.

Re-marking of Assessed Course work

4. Students who seek to have an assessed course work component re-marked should initially consult with the paper coordinator to clarify the feedback and/or the mark awarded. If the informal consultation does not address the student's concerns, then a formal application for re-marking may be made. Re-marking of course work is offered in exceptional circumstances only; the onus is on the student to justify the request to the chief examiner/Programme Director. Re-marking will normally be by a different marker, using the original copy together with the marker's comments. Cases based on calculation errors within the original marking of the course work should be forwarded directly to the paper coordinator and do not require a formal application.

   For coursework to be eligible for re-marking it must:

   (a) be the original work submitted for assessment together with the marker's comments;

   (b) normally contribute at least 15% towards the final grade for the paper;

   (c) must have been formally assessed only once previously;

   (d) be submitted with a re-mark application within four weeks from the date of dispatch of the original assessment result.

   As a result of a re-mark, the grade for the course work could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards.

   Students in named Doctoral degrees must refer to the Handbook for Doctoral Study for separate details of re-marking provisions as the above regulations do not apply to named Doctoral students. The Handbook is available on the University website at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz

Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Regulations

5. Students may apply for Aegrotat (AEG)/Impaired Performance (IP) consideration in relation to final examinations, and to internal assessment and other compulsory elements that occur at a fixed time and place as defined in the paper outline distributed to students at the beginning of the delivery of a paper. AEG/IP applications may be considered if the student is unable to complete a compulsory contact course or field trip, but in such cases the grade for the paper may be withheld until the contact course or field trip is completed by the student, normally during the next paper offering in the same mode and location.

   As a general guideline, applications that pertain to assessment tasks worth less than 10% of the total assessment for the paper will not normally be considered as part of these regulations. In such cases, and for other internal assessment activities not of a fixed time and place, the student should contact the paper coordinator to see if an alternative arrangement can be made, and if supporting evidence is required.

   Students intending to apply for Aegrotat or Impaired Performance on health grounds in accordance with these regulations should normally consult with a health professional as soon as possible, but no later than seven days after the last assessment event for which the application is being made. Applications made by students who consulted with a health professional later than seven days after the assessment event should demonstrate that the consultation occurred as soon as practicable. The Manager, Assessment, Student Management, must receive a completed Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application Form from a health professional acceptable to Academic Board who has assessed the student.

   Students in named Doctoral degrees must refer to the Handbook for Doctoral Study for separate details of aegrotat provisions as the above regulations do not apply to named Doctoral students. Note also that students in Doctoral degrees must refer to the 'Handbook for Doctoral Study' for separate details of oral examination provisions. The Handbook is available on the University website at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz

Aegrotat

   (a) Candidates who have been prevented by illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances from presenting themselves at any examination, compulsory component, or assessment activity may apply for AEGROTAT consideration. An AEG pass or DNC grade will be the normal outcome of an application unless a significant portion of the total formal assessment (normally 60% or more) has been completed and the paper coordinator considers the award of a letter grade appropriate.

   To be awarded an AEG pass, the candidate's University teachers in the paper or papers affected must be confident that the student would have passed the paper had the assessment for which the Aegrotat application was made been completed.

   AEG passes will not be awarded in cases where less than 40% of the total assessment for the paper has been completed by the student, however students who submit Aegrotat applications with satisfactory grounds may receive a Not Finalised status for the paper in question, and be permitted to complete the missed fixed time assessments at the earliest practicable opportunity or at the next offering of the paper at their campus of study.

Impaired Performance

   (b) Candidates who consider that their performance in, or preparation for, any examination or assessment activity has been seriously impaired due to illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances may apply for Impaired Performance consideration.

   For impaired performance applications, paper co-ordinators will assess the typical performance of a student during the paper and, where the student's performance for the assessment item covered by the application was atypically poorer than that achieved in other

assessment tasks, and in relation to the overall class performance for the assessment in question, assign a mark for the assessment item and an overall letter grade for the paper based upon this information.

Assignments and Examinations in Te Reo Māori

6. The Māori language is an official language of the University. Those considered to have the necessary level of competency may write assignments, tests and examinations in Te Reo Māori, subject to approval and where the subject is considered to be appropriate. Those wishing to pursue this option should make application to the Manager, Assessment, Student Management, by 31 January for Semester One and Double Semester papers and by 16 June for Semester Two and Summer School papers.

   Doctoral theses may be submitted in Te Reo Māori, English, or in both languages. The oral examination may also be conducted in Te Reo Māori. Candidates intending to submit their doctoral thesis in Te Reo Māori, or in a substantial combination of English and Māori, must indicate this intention within two months of provisional registration. They should supply a letter from the AVC (Māori and Pasifika) or nominee, affirming that they have the required level of competency in Te Reo Māori, will be working in an area where the language is considered to be appropriate, and that supervisory expertise is available in the Māori language.

Dishonesty in any Assessment or Examination

7. Dishonest practice in connection with any examination or assessment is considered to be a breach of the Code of Student Conduct and in some cases, the Code of Responsible Research Conduct. The Student Academic Integrity Policy and Procedure for managing the allegations of misconduct are both found on the Massey University Policy Guide at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz. The Student Disciplinary Regulations that provide a detailed account of the processes for resolution of complaints of misconduct and the procedures for student appeals, is found on the Massey University Policy Guide at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz

Final Examinations

Time and Venue

1. The examinations conducted by the University shall be held at the places and times specified in the examination timetables published by authority of the Council.

Written Entry

2. (a) Students enrolled in an internal offering of a paper are not required to give notice in writing of intention to present themselves for examination.

   (b) (i) Students enrolled in a distance (extramural) or block mode offering of a paper are to elect the centre where they propose to sit their examinations (from the published list of centres) when completing the Enrolment Application.

   (ii) When subsequently advising a change of address, it will be necessary to either confirm or amend the pro-posed examination centre. If relocating over-seas, form ENR9 will have to be requested and completed.

Examination Procedure

3. The examinations shall consist of such written, oral and practical examinations as the examiners may determine.

4. Candidates shall write out answers to the questions in the presence of a supervisor, who shall be appointed or approved by or on behalf of the Council, and in accordance with such detailed instructions as may be furnished by the Council.

5. No candidate shall communicate with an examiner in regard to an examination except through Massey Contact under delegated authority from the Manager, Assessment, Student Management.

6. Any candidate who has a permanent disability which could be considered to adversely affect performance under ordinary examination conditions must inform the Manager, Assessment, Student Management, before the examination and supply such documentary evidence as is required.

7. The examination scripts shall be transmitted to the examiners, who shall report the results for the paper to the Manager, Assessment, Student Management.

8. Note that assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students should be retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months.

Re-marking of Final Examination Scripts

9. By making application to the Manager, Assessment, Student Management, within four weeks from the date of the notification confirming the official results of final examinations and paying the prescribed fee, any student may have their final examination script re-marked by the examiners, followed by a recalculation of the final grade where appropriate. As a result of a re-mark, the final grade could remain unchanged, or be amended upwards or downwards. The application fee will be refunded if there is a change of final grade. No additional information from the student shall be placed before the examiners.

Research Reports and Masters Theses

10. (a) All research reports (up to 60 credits) shall be graded by two examiners, at least one of whom shall be independent of the research work, with external moderation undertaken in accordance with College policies.

    (b) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the research report or thesis.

    (c) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed research project may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

    (d) All Masters theses shall be graded by two examiners who are independent of the research work and one of whom is external to the University.

    (e) At the discretion of the examiner(s), a candidate may be examined orally on the subject of the Masters thesis.

    (f) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed Masters thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Theses

11. (a) A candidate whose examination includes the presentation of a thesis (≥90 credits) shall have an approved supervisor or supervisors before commencing work on the research.

    (b) Before the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the Head of Academic Unit shall supply a certificate from the supervisor that the thesis embodies work carried out be the candidate under direct supervision and also stating the part the supervisor played in preparation of the thesis.

    (c) For the purposes of the assessment of the masters degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit three copies of the thesis as required by the policy of the individual college that has supervised the thesis. Students should contact their College Office for guidance on submission procedures for their individual College.

    (d) For the purposes of the assessment of the doctoral degree thesis a candidate shall be required to submit to the Graduate Research School (if located on Manawatu Campus), or to Massey Contact (if located on Albany or Wellington campuses) four securely bound copies of the thesis. Students not located close to a campus can post or courier their theses to the Graduate Research School.

    (e) Paper copies and the digital copy of the thesis shall, unless the Librarian otherwise approves, conform with the format requirements as detailed in the current library handbook A Guide to the Presentation of Theses.

    (f) (i) The relevant Academic Director (for Masters theses) or Dean of Graduate Research School (for Doctoral theses) may agree to accept a thesis solely in digital form, where the nature of the research is such that it is not appropriate for the thesis to be submitted in a printed form. Approval of the use of digital format in this way should be sought by the candidate at an early stage of enrolment in the thesis.

    (ii) The relevant Academic Director (for Masters theses) or Dean of Graduate Research School (for Doctoral theses) may agree to

accept part of a thesis solely in digital form, where there are tables of data or other information that are effectively appendices to the thesis.

(g) The candidate shall be given a receipt for the copies of the thesis by the Graduate Research School or the relevant Massey Contact office. As soon as the assessment has been completed, and the final version approved, in the case of successful candidates, the candidate or the candidate's supervisor shall be responsible for the return to the Graduate Research School two hard bound copies and one electronic copy of the thesis, unless otherwise stated in the course regulations. One hard copy and one electronic copy shall be lodged in the Library of the Campus of study, with the hard copy being securely housed for archival purposes. The second hard bound copy shall be returned to the Academic Unit.

(h) The paper and the digital copies of the thesis must be accompanied by a declaration signed by the student stating that the paper and the digital copy are the same (subject to the provisions of subsections in (i)).

(i) The two copies destined for the Library will be fully catalogued, and in the case of the digital copy, metadata tags will be added. The print copy will be lodged permanently in secure facilities in the Library, although available for consultation within the Library. The digital copy will be lodged permanently in the University's digital repository. Unless the AVC (Research) has approved an embargo, the print and digital copies will be publicly accessible.

(j) A thesis including parts of the thesis which were solely in digital form, will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository, unless embargoed. In the case of an embargo of the full digital copy held by the University, only the author, title, abstract and metadata will be publicly accessible through the University's digital repository while the embargo remains in place.

(k) University records of the examiner's assessment of the thesis shall be retained and disposed of in accordance with the University General Disposal Authority as required under the Public Records Act 2005. The student academic transcript shall be archived in accordance with the University General Disposal Authority as required under the Public Records Act 2005.

Note: The requirements to submit a digital copy will apply normally, and as appropriate, to students who enrol in a thesis on or after 1 January 2007.

Key to Grading System

A+	
A	1st Class Pass
A–	
B+	
B	2nd Class Pass
B–	
C+	Pass
C	
Aeg	Aegrotat Pass
P	Ungraded Pass
R	Restricted Pass
Fail Grades	
D	Fail
E	Low Fail
F	Ungraded Fail
DNC	Did Not Complete
Other Entries	
WD	Withdrew without academic penalty
NF	Not finalised
CONT	Continuing enrolment

Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power

In any case where it is shown to the satisfaction of the Vice-Chancellor that any alteration or amendment of a University statute or Regulation involving a change in a programme or in examination requirements has caused hardship to a student, the Vice-Chancellor may make such provisions as is thought fit for the relief of such hardship. The student may appeal the decision of the Vice-Chancellor to the Council, which may make such provisions as it thinks fit.

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations

Part A: Generic Regulations

1. A person whose academic progress is unsatisfactory may be excluded by the Academic Board (or its delegate) or the Vice Chancellor (or his delegate) from a paper, or programme of study, or College, or from the University as set out in these Regulations.

2. Massey University defines the grades of D, E, F, and DNC as failing grades.

3. Subject to clauses 11 to 24 (inclusive) and clause 28 below:

   (a) Any person who fails to obtain a pass in a paper for which that person has been enrolled on three occasions will usually be excluded for a fixed term from enrolling in that paper as determined by the Academic Board (or its delegate) or by the Vice Chancellor (or his delegate).

   (b) Any person who fails to pass at least half of the credits for which they have been enrolled, where they have been enrolled in at least two semesters and at least 105 credits have been failed, will usually be excluded for a fixed term from the College or programme as determined by the Academic Board (or its delegate) or by the Vice Chancellor (or his delegate).

   (c) Exclusion from:

   (i) Two Colleges; or

   (ii) Two programmes; or

   (iii) Any one College or programme of study on two occasions,

   will normally result in exclusion from the University.

4. (a) Students excluded and students excluded for a fixed term under these Regulations shall have a right of appeal to the Exclusion Appeals Committee on the grounds that their performance has been seriously affected over an extended period of time by their exceptional personal circumstances. "Exceptional Personal Circumstances" means any extraordinary personal circumstances (supported by corroborative evidence) that have not been the subject of an Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application.

   (b) The Committee may:

   (i) uphold the appeal; or

   (ii) uphold the appeal subject to conditions; or

   (iii) decline the appeal; or

   (iv) amend the exclusion.

   (c) Any student whose appeal is upheld subject to conditions is required to meet those conditions on re-enrolment. The consequence of a student not meeting the conditions is that the original exclusion for a fixed term, or exclusion, will be reinstated. Reinstatement will be effective from the end of the enrolment period in which the individual was last enrolled.

5. Any person excluded from a programme or a College who wishes to transfer to another programme or College requires the prior specific written approval of the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their delegate) of the programme into which the transfer is sought. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to such conditions as the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their delegate) at their discretion determines. Students seeking approval to transfer must provide the Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their delegate) of the programme into which the transfer is sought information pertinent to their study plans and seek course advice. This process should be finalised prior to the start of lectures for the semester.

6. Credits from study undertaken while excluded cannot be transferred back to Massey University, the College, programme or paper that the student was excluded from under these regulations.

7. Except with the prior written permission of the Academic Board (or its delegate), no person shall be enrolled at this University on transfer from another University when their academic record is such that had they been enrolled at Massey University then under these or other University Regulations they would qualify for exclusion on the grounds of unsatisfactory academic progress.

8. Subject to:

   (a) Clauses 11 to 24 (inclusive) below; and

   (b) The University's rights, at law, to refuse to enrol any person; and

   (c) Other University prescribed requirements (including selection criteria in courses with a limited number of places available), any person who has been excluded for a fixed term under these Regulations from a paper, or programme or College, may enrol after a lapse of one complete year.

9. Subject to:

   (a) Clauses 11 to 24 (inclusive) below; and

   (b) The University's rights, at law, to refuse to enrol any person; and

   (c) Other University prescribed requirements (including selection criteria in courses with a limited number of places available), any person who has been excluded from the University must apply in writing to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic and International (or their delegate) for written permission to re-enrol, at least 30 days prior to the start of the semester in which re-enrolment is sought. Such consent may be withheld or granted on such conditions as the AVC-Academic and International (or their delegate) at their discretion determines.

10. For all enrolments after any exclusion from the University, or from any programme or College, a student is required to pass at least half the papers for which they enrol in each enrolment period at any time after exclusion to be eligible to remain enrolled or enrol for a further semester(s).

Part B: Regulations relevant to specific programmes

In addition to clauses 1 to 10 (inclusive) and clause 28 below, the following clauses regarding exclusion from specific programmes or College will apply.

11. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Design (Honours) or the Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) failure under clause 3(b) of these regulations in either degree at first year level will result in exclusion for a fixed term from both degrees.

12. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies, Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching), Te Aho Tatairangi or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy the following will lead to exclusion from the programme or College as decided by the Academic Board (or its delegate):

   (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.

   (b) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year.

   (c) Failure to complete the degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies within eight years (including any exclusions) from the date of first enrolment.

   (d) Failure to complete the degree within six years (including any exclusions) from the date of first enrolment in the Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching), Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary, Te Aho Tatairangi or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy.

   Persons excluded under (a), (b) and either (c) or (d) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years degree, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary degree, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies degree, Bachelor of Education (Secondary Teaching) degree, or the Te Aho Tatairangi degree, with the approval of the Academic Board which approval may be withheld or granted and if granted subject to conditions as the Academic Board at its discretion determines. Students of the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy degree excluded under (a), (b) or (d) above will not be re-admitted to the degree.

13. For persons enrolled in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) the following will lead to exclusion from those programmes of study:

   (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

   (b) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 50 percent of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;

   (c) Failure to complete the diploma within two years from the date of first enrolment (including any exclusions).

   Persons excluded under (a), (b) and (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Child-hood Education), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) or Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) programme with approval of the Academic Board which approval may be withheld or granted and if granted, granted subject to such conditions as the Academic Board at its discretion determines.

14. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Veterinary Science, the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:

   (a) Failure in all subjects in the Second Examination.

   (b) Failure to complete either the Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth or Sixth Examination in two successive attempts.

   (c) Persons excluded under clause 14(b) will only be re-admitted to the BVSc programme with approval of Academic Board under such conditions as it may determine.

   (d) Persons excluded twice under clause 14(b) above will not be permitted to re-enrol for the BVSc degree.

15. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Midwifery the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:

   (a) No person will be entitled to enrol on more than two occasions papers 177.101, 177.102 and 177.204, or enrol more than once to pass papers 177.302 and 177.303, unless in extraordinary circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of School which may be withheld or granted, and if granted subject to conditions as the Head of School at their discretion determines.

   (b) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 177-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions.

   (c) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits in a full-time academic year or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year.

   (d) Failure to complete the degree within 4 years from the date of first enrolment, except under exceptional circumstances.

   Persons excluded under (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Midwifery programme with the approval of the Academic Board. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.

16. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing the following will lead to exclusion:

   (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each Praxis paper, including 168.121 and 168.123;

   (b) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 168-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;

   (c) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits in a full-time academic year or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year;

   (d) Failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

Persons excluded under (b), (c) or (d) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing programme with the approval of the Academic Board (or its delegate).

17. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Social Work the following will lead to exclusion:

    (a) Candidates will be given only two opportunities to enrol in and pass Field Education papers 179.355 and 179.455.

    (b) Students who fail paper 179.355 or paper 179.455 twice will be excluded from the degree for a period of one year and will be required to apply for entry into the relevant part as specified in the progression policy for the degree. Admission will be subject to the University's rights at law to refuse to enrol any person and subject to other University prescribed requirements (including where places are limited, being selected for that place).

18. For persons enrolled in the Master of Social Work (Applied) the following will lead to exclusion:

    (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for on two occasions.

    (b) Persons excluded under (a) above will only be re-admitted to the Master of Social Work (Applied) programme with approval of the Academic Board which approval may be withheld or granted and if granted, granted subject to such conditions as the Academic Board at its discretion determines.

19. For students enrolled in the Bachelor of Aviation - Air Transport Pilot major the following will lead to exclusion:

    (a) No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each flight assessment, unless in exceptional circumstances and subject to the prior recommendation of the Student Review Board and the approval of the General Manager.

    (b) Candidates who have failed a flight assessment twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the General Manager to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major. The General Manager will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the General Manager considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate).

    The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.

    (c) Candidates who have failed a compulsory paper twice and whose performance is deemed unacceptable by the School of Aviation Student Review Board will be recommended to the General Manager to be excluded from the BAv-ATP major. The General Manager will consider the recommendation(s) of the School of Aviation Student Review Board and any other matters the General Manager considers relevant and make a recommendation to the Academic Board (or its delegate).

    The Academic Board (or its delegate) will make the final decision.

    (d) Persons excluded under clause 19(b) and (c) will not be re-admitted to the BAv-ATP major without first submitting themselves for re-selection into the programme and being accepted.

20. Persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology degree will be excluded from re-enrolment from that programme on the following basis:

    (a) Failure to pass any 200- and 300- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions

    (b) Failure to pass all 200- and 300- level papers within a period of five years.

    (c) Candidates who are excluded from the programme will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board. Such approval may be granted under such conditions as it may determine or withheld.

21. Persons enrolled in the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing will be excluded from re-enrolment in that programme on the following basis:

    (a) Failure to pass any 100- and 200- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions

    (b) Failure to pass all 100- and 200- level papers within a period of five years (including exclusions) from the date of first enrolment.

    (c) Candidates who are excluded from the programme will be readmitted to the programme only with the approval of Academic Board. Such approval may be withheld or granted and if granted, granted on such conditions as it may determine.

22. Persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

    (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 200- or 300-level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions

23. Persons enrolled in a Graduate Diploma in Science for the purpose of gaining registration as Medical Laboratory Scientists will be excluded from re-enrolment in that diploma on the following basis:

    (a) Failure to obtain a pass in a 300- or 400-level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions

24. Persons enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching the following will lead to exclusion:

    (a) Failure to pass the core compulsory paper for which they have enrolled on two occasions

    (b) Failure to pass any one of the papers listed in an endorsement schedule for which they have enrolled on two separate occasions will lead to exclusion from that endorsement.

Part C: Process, Definitions and Other Unsatisfactory Academic Progress

25. Any person who may be excluded under Part A or Part B will be given a reasonable opportunity to make written submissions to the person(s) or Committee making the decision before the decision is made.

26. Unless the context requires otherwise:

    "Exclusion" means either:

    (a) the cancellation of a person's enrolment at Massey University in a paper or programme when during that person's enrolment it becomes evident that any of these Regulations apply; or

    (b) if any person is not enrolled and any of the clauses in these Regulations apply, then exclusion means the refusal to enrol the person concerned in the paper(s) or programme(s) or at this University as the case may be.

    "Excluded for a Fixed term" means the refusal by Massey University to admit and enrol any person into a paper or programme or College as the case may be for a period of 12 months from the end of the enrolment period in which the individual concerned was last enrolled.

    Notwithstanding that a power under the Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations is said to be exercisable by the Academic Board (or its delegate) the power may also be exercised by the Vice-Chancellor (or his delegate).

27. Subject to clause 28, for the purposes of Section 224(12) of the Education Act 1989, these Regulations comprise the Council refusing to permit or cancelling the enrolment of a person as a student at Massey University, or in a particular programme (as the case may be), on the grounds that the person has made in-sufficient progress in the person's study or training after a reason-able trial at Massey University or at another institution.

28. Nothing in these Regulations derogates from the University's right to refuse to permit, or from cancelling, the enrolment of a person as a student at Massey University, or in a particular programme at Massey University, on the grounds that the person has made insufficient progress in the person's study or training after a reasonable trial in circumstances that are in addition to these Regulations or as otherwise permitted at law.

    For the avoidance of doubt, and without limitation, a person's enrolment may be cancelled or a person's enrolment may be refused when the person repeatedly withdraws (with or without academic penalty).

Part D: Procedure for Appeals and Constitution of the Exclusion Appeals Committee

29. The Exclusion Appeals Committee shall be constituted by Council on the recommendation of the Academic Board. Its powers are delegated by Council. It shall comprise five persons.

    - Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic and International;
    - Three senior members of staff, including two academic staff, and including one Maori member; and
    - One student member

    except as required by law and except that no person shall appear before the Committee to make oral submissions, the Committee shall determine its own procedure. Each person(s) being the person appealing the decision and the decision maker subject to the appeal shall have reasonable opportunity to make written submissions together with any other submitters or corroborative evidence the Committee requires.

Student Contract

The University and the Student form a contractual relationship when the Student accepts an Offer of Place. That Contract is subject to the University, issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment once all requirements have been satisfied. If no Confirmation of Enrolment is issued then the Contract is at an end. If the University issues a Confirmation of Enrolment, the following are the terms of that Contract which the University and the Student accept are to govern their relationship, along with statute, and with the Regulations and Rules of the University.

The University will:

1. Use best endeavours to provide the Student with tuition and supervision of a professional standard in the course(s) in which the Student is enrolled.
2. Act reasonably and fairly in exercising its powers under the regulatory framework and this Contract.
3. Advise the Student of any changes in the course(s) required because of changes in funding, staffing or other reasonable cause.

The Student will:

4. Use best endeavours to fulfil the requirements prescribed by the University for the course(s).
5. Observe the Regulations and Rules of the University and accept the jurisdiction of the University in all matters connected with academic progress and with discipline.
6. Pay the fees prescribed by the University for the course(s).

The University and the Student also agree:

7. The Contract is formed when the Student accepts the Offer of Place. That Contract is subject to the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment. If a Confirmation of Enrolment is issued these are the terms of the Contract that apply.
8. The Contract will continue for the period for which the Student is enrolled by the University and will then end. However, clause 12 will continue to apply after the Contract ends.
9. The University and the Student may enter into further contracts, in subsequent periods, by repeating the process in clause 7.
10. The relevant Admission Application, ,Enrolment Application, Offer of Place, Confirmation of Enrolment, regulations, rules of the University and material published in the Calendar also form part of this Contract but nothing else shall be incorporated into the contractual relationship between the Student and the University.
11. Liability for failure to perform this Contract is excluded where that failure has been caused by circumstances beyond the control of the University or the Student.
12. Any dispute arising out of or in connection with this Contract, or otherwise relating to the performance by the University or its staff of their responsibilities to the Student, shall be resolved through the Grievance Procedures prescribed by the University Calendar,; http://www.massey.ac.nz/which shall be the exclusive procedures for resolution of such a dispute.

Student Grievance Procedures

Purpose

Massey University's Student Grievance Procedures are for all campuses and cover all modes of delivery of undergraduate and postgraduate programmes and related services. They are designed to ensure students receive a quality education and that relations between staff and students are equitable. The Procedures can be accessed from the University's Policy Guide at http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz.

Objective

To foster the fair, speedy, and informal resolution of disputes at Massey University, and an academic culture which will prevent such grievances.

Definition

A Grievance means any grievance, which a student (whether or not that person has any other role within the university) has against the University and/or a staff member because of a claim that he/she has sustained academic disadvantage.

Such grievances may include but are not confined to:

- The unfair assessment of course work not governed by University assessment and examination regulations.
- The unfair refusal or failure of the staff member to make him/herself available to assist a student with difficulties regarding his/her course work.
- Unreasonable delays in the assessment of course work.
- Inadequate course materials.
- Inadequate teaching.
- Deficient performance of associated administrative services.

Jurisdiction

The Student Grievance Procedures are distinct from, and may not be used with respect to, any questions relating to the following rules, regulations, statutes or procedures of the University including:

- Cases of hardship - Vice-Chancellor's Powers.
- Disciplinary procedures.
- Harassment procedures.
- Final examination regulations.
- Registration regulations.
- Student fees.

Principles of Application

At all times the procedures will be carried out according to the following principles:

Protection of persons

When a Grievance is taken to the University Grievance Committee all persons who may be affected shall have their rights protected. Persons who may need protection are:

1. The Complainant.
2. The Subject(s) of Complaint (Respondents).
3. Heads of Departments, Institutes and Schools.
4. Pro Vice-Chancellors (or their nominees) of Colleges.
5. Assistant Vice-Chancellors (or their nominees)
6. The University.
7. Student representatives.
8. Staff representatives.
9. The Chairperson of the Grievance Committee.

Statutory Protection

The affected persons are entitled to the protection provided by:

- The Official Information Act 1982
- The Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

- The Employment Relations Act 2000
- The Human Rights Act 1993
- The Privacy Act 1993
- Consumer Guarantees Act 1993
- The Protected Disclosures Act 2000
- Any other relevant statutes.

Due dispatch

The rights of all affected persons are enhanced by a prompt investigation and resolution of the Grievance.

Due process

The procedures will follow the principles of natural justice, namely:

1. Notice of any Grievance shall be given to the party/parties as soon as reasonably practicable (subject to consistency with "Time Limits" below).
2. Any persons directly adversely affected by a Grievance shall be adequately informed of the Grievance arising and be given an opportunity to respond.
3. The process for resolving the Grievance will be conducted fairly.
4. The avoidance of bias or conflict of interest.

Time Limits

A grievance should be brought to the attention of the University within one year of the occurrence or circumstances to which the grievance refers (Note that assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students should be retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months). Thereafter a grievance may be considered only with the consent of the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International). In deciding whether a grievance will be considered pursuant to Clause 9 of this Policy, the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) will consider:

1. The seriousness of the alleged grievance;
2. The availability of relevant information including witnesses and documents;
3. The prejudice to any other parties; and
4. Any reasons for the delay in bringing the grievance to the attention of the University.

Procedures

Step 1	The student and/or their representative approaches the staff member concerned. If the approach is in writing the staff member should acknowledge the receipt of the complaint within 7 days. (Mediation preferred forum for resolution.)
↓→	University Disputes Advisor for referral to a Mediator agreed upon by the Parties
Step 2	If no resolution, or Step 1 is inappropriate, complainant approaches Head of Department/School/Institute/Section or, where the Head is the respondent or there is no settlement of the Grievance, the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College. (Mediation preferred forum for resolution.)
↓→	University Disputes Advisor
Step 3	If no resolution, complainant approaches Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic) who will, after consultation with the University Disputes Advisor, forward the matter to the Chair of the Academic Board who will initiate the convening of the University Grievance Committee
↓	
Step 4	University Grievance Committee decision, which is final and binding.

1. Students, whenever practicable, should in the first instance approach the University staff member concerned about any Grievance.
2. If the Grievance is unresolved with the staff member concerned, the student may approach the relevant Head of Department/School/Institute/Section, or where this is inappropriate, the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor. It is anticipated that the vast majority of Grievances will be resolved at this stage. The preferred forum for grievance resolution is mediation.
3. In the absence of extraordinary circumstances, the presence of which will be determined (if necessary) by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International), a complaint relating solely to the grade of a piece of course work will not proceed beyond the relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor.
4. The following may at any time request through the University Disputes Advisor the assistance of a University Mediator:
   (a) Complainant
   (b) Staff member affected or
   (c) Head of Department/School/Institute/Section or
   (d) Relevant Pro Vice-Chancellor (or their nominee).
5. If a Grievance is unresolved at the Pro Vice-Chancellor level, it may be referred to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International). That step will not be taken unless and until the University Disputes Advisor has established that all reasonable steps to resolve the problem consensually have been attempted and exhausted. The Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International) or their nominee will review the case, determine that all reasonable steps for resolution have been addressed, and then forward the case the Chair of Academic Board who will convene the University Grievance Committee.
6. The University Grievance Committee will have the responsibility of enquiring into the subject matter of the grievance and determining the outcome of the complaint.

   It may:
   (a) Conduct that inquiry (including the hearing of the respective cases of the student complainant and the staff member affected) in such manner as, consistent with the principles of natural justice, it thinks fit.
   (b) Receive such material relevant to the subject of the inquiry as it thinks fit.
   (c) Meet with the parties and any other persons considered able to assist the inquiry.
7. The University Grievance Committee may meet with the parties separately or together. However, any material relevant to the complaint received from one party in the absence of the other must be either:
   (a) Disclosed to the other party and an opportunity to comment given or;
   (b) Excluded from consideration.
8. Each party will have the right to have a support person present at any meeting with the University Grievance Committee.
9. The University Grievance Committee may delegate to and authorise its chairperson to carry out such aspects of its investigatory functions as it thinks fit.
10. The University Grievance Committee will, following the inquiry, prepare a report which will be issued to the parties and contain its decision on the complaint.
11. The decision of the University Grievance Committee will be final and binding. There will be no right of further appeal or review.
12. The proceedings of the University Grievance Committee shall be private, confidential and privileged.
13. Any student with a Grievance should try and keep notes of details, including times, dates, places and keep copies of any documentation related to the Grievance.

Notes to procedures

1. Students may in the first instance approach their Student Association representative for support, advice and advocacy. Students may either act alone or be accompanied by a representative through all steps of these Grievance procedures.
2. The complainant should also specify the remedies sought to resolve the submitted Grievance.
   (a) Outcomes arising from the procedures prior to the convening of the University Grievance Committee will be such as the parties may agree consensually.

   These may include but are not confined to:

1 Note that assessments (including major tests) and examination scripts not routinely returned to students should be retained by academic departments for a period of 12 months.

(i) a written or verbal apology

(ii) opportunity to receive a second opinion on assessed work

(iii) substitution of a higher mark

(iv) opportunity to resubmit an assignment

(v) initiation of a student feedback mechanism

(vi) extensions of deadlines for assignment

(vii) opportunity to resit an examination (subject to University regulations).

(b) If the Grievance comes for resolution to the University Grievance Committee it may make such decisions and give such directions as it thinks fit.

3. If not resolved at a lower level, the Grievance must be presented in writing to the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic and International). The documentation provided to the University Grievance Committee should contain the following information.

(a) The complainant's full home address, contact phone number and student ID number.

(b) Where appropriate the title and number of the course, the name of the department or the name of the College in which the Grievance concerns.

(c) The nature of the Grievance including the specific academic disadvantage claimed.

(d) As many details regarding examples and instances of the Grievance as possible (e.g. dates, times).

(e) Any other relevant information.

4. On receipt of the written complaint, the University Grievance Committee shall within 14 days:

(a) Acknowledge the receipt of the complaint.

(b) Inform the parties of their right to access a representative or other support person if they have not already done so.

(c) Provide all relevant written documentation to the staff member(s) concerned for written response.

University Grievance Committee

Membership

The University Grievance Committee is a committee of Academic Board and shall consist of:

(a) An independent chairperson appointed by the Vice-Chancellor in accordance with Note (i), who shall have both a deliberative and casting vote.

(b) One staff member nominated by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Academic & International).

(c) One member nominated by the appropriate student organisation.

Note:

(i) The independent chairperson shall in any specific case be selected from a panel of not less than 3 persons (who shall not be current students or staff members) of appropriate standing, qualifications and experience, appointed by the Vice-Chancellor.

(ii) Members of this panel shall be appointed annually by the Vice-Chancellor, upon the recommendation of the Chair of Academic Board following consultation. Members shall be eligible for reappointment. The independent chairpersons shall sit in rotation.

(iii) Members of the University Grievance Committee shall operate independently and impartially and not as representatives of those responsible for appointing, nominating or electing them.

Powers

The Committee, subject to compliance with the principles of natural justice, shall:

(a) (i) Determine the conduct of its own procedures and;

(ii) Receive such information, as it considers relevant to the Grievance.

(a) Receive and investigate Grievances at all Massey University campuses and through all modes of delivery of academic programmes.

(b) Make decisions relating to Grievances.

(c) Report annually to the Vice-Chancellor through Academic Board on the nature of Grievances and policy issues that have risen during the year.

Graduation Regulations

1. Any person wishing to have a degree conferred or a diploma presented at the annual graduation ceremony must make application in the year of the ceremony not later than 1 February for Albany ceremonies, 1 March for ceremonies held in May at Manawatu and Wellington, and 1 September for the November ceremony in Manawatu. Students who wish to graduate must initiate the applications process as the University does not advise students that they are eligible to graduate. Applications should be forwarded to the University on time as late applications will only be considered in exceptional circumstances.

2. Any person who has completed the qualifications for a degree, diploma or certificate, who does not wish to attend a graduation ceremony in person, may at any time apply to have the degree, diploma or certificate conferred at the next appropriate meeting of Academic Board.

3. Application forms for both 1 and 2 above can be obtained by applying online at http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/student-life/graduation/graduation.cfm or by telephoning 0800 Massey or e-mailing: contact@massey.ac.nz

Use of Information

Library Regulations

Preamble

1. The University Library is provided for the purpose of study and research by the University's students and staff and is a shared resource for the Massey community. Every authorised user of the Library has both a right to work without undue disturbance or distraction and a concomitant duty to respect the rights of others. Not all services are available to all categories of users. The following Regulations are promulgated for the benefit of all Library users.

Note

'University Librarian' or delegate means the person performing the duties of the University Librarian. 'Library' means any room used primarily for the purposes of the University Library. 'Library material' means any item, whether print, electronic or other format, provided by the Library for information, study or research.

Authorised Users

2. The following persons shall be entitled to use the Library:

(a) members of the University Council

(b) members of the staff of the University

(c) students currently enrolled at the University

(d) retired members of staff

(e) scientific and technical staff of the Fonterra Research Centre, the local divisions of the Crown Research Institutes, the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries, and the Leather and Shoe Research Association

(f) other persons at the discretion of the University Librarian.

Hours of Opening

3. Hours of opening shall be posted at each Library and on the Library Website. The hours may be varied at the discretion of the University Librarian.

Library Cards

4. All authorised users shall carry a current library card and produce it upon request. For most staff and students, the library card is the University ID card.

Where a library card is lost, the user shall report that loss to the University Librarian.

Borrowing

5. No library material shall be removed from the Library without the loan first being properly recorded.

   Library material shall be returned by the due date. The person in whose name material is borrowed is responsible for its safekeeping for the duration of the loan and for its return.

Loan Periods

6. Notices advising loan periods are displayed at the Lending Desks at each Library and on the Library website.

   Library material on loan may be subject to recall at any time, including study breaks and summer vacation. Recalled material must be returned by the notified date. Failure to do so will incur a fine.

   Loans may be renewed up to three times, provided that the items are not required by another user. After three renewals they must be returned for re-issue.

   Items in the Course Reserves Collection may be loaned for periods of up to two hours, or overnight from one hour before closing time. Overnight loans are to be returned within half an hour of the Library's next opening.

Lost or Damaged Material

7. Loss of, or damage to, library material shall be reported immediately to the Library. Borrowers shall be required to pay such costs as may be determined by the University Librarian for lost or damaged material, together with the prescribed administration fee. These costs shall not exceed the reasonable cost of restoring an equivalent item to the collection.

   Such material remains the property of the University, notwithstanding payment of the bill for its replacement, and must, if found, be returned. A refund in whole or part will be made (depending upon the condition of the items), but the associated administration fee may be retained. No refunds will be made if more than a year has elapsed since the original payment.

Fines and Sanctions

8. Borrowers who fail to return or renew any borrowed material shall be liable to a fine unless they satisfy the University Librarian that circumstances have prevented them from returning the material at the appropriate time.

   The University Librarian is under no obligation to notify borrowers when material is overdue and fines may still be imposed when material is returned after the due date, even though no notice has been received by the borrower.

   Fines shall be payable for each day or period (or part thereof) that the material is overdue until it has been returned to the Library. Notices advising fines charges are displayed at the Lending Desks at each Library and on the website.

   Where library material is not returned or a charge levied remains unpaid, borrowing privileges will be withheld.

   Students who have very overdue items and owe amounts in excess of $150 shall be reported to Registry, and until the debt is discharged, shall not be entitled to:

   (a) Enrol in any other University course;

   (b) have their academic records transferred to any other university;

   (c) have their academic transcripts or any other certificates issued.

Conduct of Persons Using the Library

9. No person shall create any unnecessary noise or disturbance or behave in a disruptive, disorderly or improper manner in the Library.

   No person shall deliberately or carelessly mutilate, deface or misplace any library material or equipment.

   Consumption of food and drink is permitted provided drinks are in spill-proof containers, and food Is not strong smelling and does not interfere with the cleanliness of the building or the study environment of Library users. Food and drink are not permitted in areas equipped with computers. Cell phones, laptops and other devices should not be used in the Library in a manner which may disturb others.

   No person shall distribute or post any notices except on public noticeboards in the Library, except with the prior authorisation of the University Librarian.

   All persons shall, when so requested by the Library staff, present their bags and personal belongings for inspection.

   All persons who use the Library shall identify themselves on request to a member of the Library staff.

   No person shall reserve a place by leaving books or other articles on desks or seats for longer than 30 minutes. Material so left may be removed.

   In the case of any person using the Library who behaves in a disorderly or improper manner or otherwise in breach of these Regulations, the University Librarian may require that person to withdraw from the Library.

Use of Subscribed Electronic Resources (e-journals, e-books and article databases)

10. The Library subscribes to electronic resources whose licences stipulate how and by whom they may be used. If a licence is violated by anyone inside or outside the University, the publisher may suspend all University access to the resource. Resource-specific permissions and restrictions are available to view via the Library Catalogue. In addition to these, the following must be observed:

    (a) No person shall share their Massey University username and password with another person.

    (b) No person shall systematically download, print, or copy substantial portions of electronic resources (e.g., entire journal issues or books).

    (c) No person shall post content from electronic resources to any public space, such as a web site or blog.

    (d) No person shall use content from electronic resources for commercial purposes (as resources are accessed under an educational use licence).

    (e) No person shall share content from electronic resources with people who are not Massey University staff or students.

    (f) No person shall modify content or create derivative works.

    (g) All users should seek advice from the Library before making multiple paper copies of an article from an electronic resource, or including a copy of an article in a course pack, study guide or online course.

    Users of electronic resources should be aware that their use can be monitored by the Library.

Copyright

11. All persons who use a copying machine in the Library shall observe the limits described in the Copyright Act 1994.

    Note

    Copyright notices are placed near machines and a copy of the Act may be inspected at the Information Desk.

Theses and Research Papers

12. Two copies of theses, which have been accepted for the award of Doctoral or Master's degree, must be deposited in the Library. One copy should be a hard-bound paper copy and the other a digital copy in CD-ROM format.

    The paper copy shall, unless the University Librarian approves otherwise, be on quality paper, and the digital copy shall be in a format approved by the University Librarian (a CD-ROM of the thesis in original format). Each copy must include the name of the author and the title, and contain a short abstract.

    Use of Te Reo in a thesis will follow the guidelines set out in Massey University's Māori Language Policy: Matua Reo Kaupapa.

    Note: Students are advised to consult A Guide to the Presentation of Theses, copies of which may be obtained from the Library or Library website.

    Research papers may be deposited in the Library.

The Library may copy all or part of a thesis and provide it to another institution for the purposes of research and private study, unless the author states otherwise in the thesis.

A digital copy may be loaded on a server within the University, and be made available, with appropriate document security, as part of the Australasian Digital Theses Programme, unless the author states otherwise in the thesis.

Theses may be embargoed for a period of time only if approved by the Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research). It is possible with digital theses to embargo part of the thesis (eg an appendix) while allowing the general text to be made available to the public.

Policy on Use and Access to Information Technology Systems

The purpose of the policy is to regulate access to and define authorised use of all University information technology and communication systems by all users. The policy is available on the University's website at: http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

This policy covers IT and communications systems in general; items specifically included are the authorisation for access and proper use, legal ownership of messages generated or manipulated, system and information misuse criteria, misuse of IT system communication mechanisms, privacy issues relating to individuals and messages, regular message monitoring, collection of statistical data and electronic remote control computer support.

This policy also covers the procedure for dealing with policy breaches by staff and students. A breach of the policy is regarded seriously by the University and may lead to disciplinary action.

Related documents that should be read in conjunction with this policy can also be found on the University's website at: http://policyguide.massey.ac.nz/

Intellectual Property

The University operates a Policy on Intellectual Property, and students are subject to its provisions. Copies of this Policy are available at: http://www.massey.ac.nz/massey/fms/PolicyGuide/Documents/Research/Intellectual%20Property%20Policy.pdf

The general provisions are as follows:

The University claims legal and beneficial ownership of all New Intellectual Property Rights generated under the auspices of the University. However, Staff and Students retain ownership of copyright and other rights in certain works.

The Assistant Vice-Chancellor (Research) will take all reasonable steps to fairly and transparently allocate the benefits of the Intellectual Property Rights to all parties with an interest.

All students are reminded of their responsibility to abide by the Intellectual Property Policy of the University, which they accept by enrolling at the University. In particular, staff and students are bound by obligations of confidentiality in relation to Intellectual Property Rights or other commercially sensitive information they become aware of during their work or study at the University.

Law of Copyright

The law of copyright allows the University under certain conditions to supply material to students in which copyright works or parts of copyright works are reproduced. Students are reminded of the obligations they must accept on enrolment that materials supplied to them are to be used only for research or private study and for no other purpose.

Massey University takes out a licence with Copyright Licensing Ltd, the Print Media Copyright Agency, APRA/AMCO/PPNZ, and Screenrights annually. These arrangements sets up guidelines for reproduction of copyright print works, music, and broadcast sound and television works and indemnifies the University and staff against any prosecution for any alleged breach of copyright while acting under the conditions of the licences. The licences do not lessen the obligation of students mentioned above.

Code of Student Conduct

1. The purpose of the Code is to encourage:

   (a) ethical conduct in undertaking academic studies and research;

   (b) integrity and respect in the teaching and learning process;

   (c) courtesy, safety and respect amongst students and between students and the University;

   and to specify:

   (d) certain required standards of student conduct in respect of academic studies, research and other behaviour connected with a student's course of studies or status as a member of the University;

   (e) the University Disciplinary Procedures by which complaints of misconduct by students shall be resolved.

Required standards of student conduct

2. Students shall:

   (a) comply with this Code, and all other relevant University policies, codes, regulations and procedures, including ethical and professional standards and specific protocols for particular research projects;

   (b) comply with all relevant laws, including laws relating to the privacy and confidentiality of information;

   (c) treat other students, the University staff, other members of the University community and the public with courtesy and respect;

   (d) treat the property of other students, University staff, other members of the University community and the public with respect;

   (e) act with honesty and integrity when accessing and using the University systems;

   (f) act with honesty and integrity in submitting material or imparting information to the university.

A full copy of the Student Disciplinary Regulations can be found in the online Calendar at http://calendar.massey.ac.nz/. This Regulation has been augmented for breaches of academic integrity only, by the Student Academic Integrity Policy and the Procedure of Managing Breaches of Academic Integrity at:
http://www.massey.ac.nz/?aa7ca0648c

University Fees

Fees Payment Regulations

1. Tuition fees and non-tuition fees are subject to annual adjustment by the University Council and the student agrees to pay the tuition fees and non-tuition fees as set each year. Tuition and non-tuition fees are calculated on an academic year basis not by semester. Where a student's study spans two academic years, e.g., student enrols for Semester Two and later enrols for Semester One of the following academic year, the student will be liable for the tuition and non-tuition fees as set for each academic year.

2. All University fees are payable immediately upon the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment and before the start of study, or earlier if required by the University and specified in an Offer of Place. All monies received by the University are banked immediately for security reasons. Each student's fee account will remain in credit for any amount tendered in payment for University fees until their programme has received academic approval.

3 Students must pay all University fees to the University directly and not to any recruitment agent or other party. For international transactions there may be a bank fee charged which is payable by the student.

4. Students who enrol at the same time for papers in more than one enrolment period (for example, Semester One and Semester Two) may, at the time of application to enrol in the first period, elect to defer payment of tuition fees for the later period (for example Semester Two).

5. Students who are paying all or part of their fees by direct credit through the Student Loans Scheme are not able to defer payment. Payment of University fees inclusive of tuition fees, non-tuition fees plus student association fees for the full year will be made on approval of their loan application. When student loans are declined in full or in part students are still required to pay all fees.

6. Enrolment may proceed in advance of receipt of fee payment defined as follows:

   (a) that the fees due are to be paid from a student loan but if a student loan is not approved in full or in part then the student must pay the fees

   (b) that the fees due are to be paid on behalf of the student by a sponsor. A sponsor is normally an employer or a training body, a government agency or a trust or Iwi authority, When the University fees are not paid by the due date on behalf of the student, the student must pay all University fees

   (c) the student would suffer unreasonable hardship by being required to pay fees before semester start date.

   It is not possible to pay fees by deduction from Student Allowance payments.

7. Application to add papers after the original Enrolment Application has been lodged must be accompanied by the additional tuition fees estimated to be due. If the student has accepted an Offer of Place and then wants to add papers or substitute papers, then if the University agrees a Confirmation of Enrolment will issue which will constitute a variation of the enrolment agreement and is deemed to be a new enrolment agreement.

8. Students who withdraw from a particular paper or all or part of their programme after the final withdrawal date for a tuition fee refund, shall remain liable for the fees assessed for the withdrawn paper(s).

9. Delivery of any services or teaching material does not, in itself, constitute an undertaking by the University that a student's enrolment for tuition will be continued if fee payment is not completed. The University may, at the University's option, cancel the student's enrolment if any of the University fees are not received. If cancellation occurs after the final withdrawal date for a refund then all University fees are payable.

10. Invoice/Fees Statements will be issued monthly to all students who have outstanding fees. When any fees are 60 days or more overdue the University may, at the University's option cancel the enrolment of the student or suspend the enrolment. Suspension means that students:

    (a) no longer have access to University facilities

    (b) will not receive grades for papers

    (c) will not have access to their academic records

    (d) may not re-enrol at Massey University until the fees due have been paid in full.

    Cancellation means the person concerned is no longer a student at Massey University and has no right to engage in any papers and no privileges afforded to students. Even when enrolment is cancelled or suspended, all fees owing to the University must be paid.

11. Refund of tuition fees shall be made to students who withdraw in the manner required from their paper(s) before 10% of the study period has elapsed as defined by the paper start and end dates (see Enrolment Regulations). Students who withdraw from all of their study at Massey University within the time and in the manner required to obtain a tuition fees refund must pay a withdrawal fee. Commission paid by Massey University to agents for international students will be deducted from any refund in respect of the papers withdrawn from. Note that Doctoral students are subject to different fee refund provisions which are outlined in regulation 14 of these regulations.

    When the University receives written notice from an international student that he or she has attained permanent residence in New Zealand, then, for any paper which has not been undertaken or less than 10% has been undertaken (measured from the paper start and end dates) at the date of receipt of the notice, the University will refund the student the difference between tuition fees received and the domestic tuition fees for the papers concerned. The University may require evidence of the change of status

    Refunds due for overpayment of fees or in the event of withdrawal with a refund of tuition fees are made as soon as possible once enrolments and financial support provisions have been established for a particular study period. In any case, where a specific request is made for a refund that has been approved, such refund will be made within 28 days. If the refund cannot be made a written statement shall be provided to the student as to why the refund cannot be made, together with a date by which the refund shall be made.

12. Massey University accepts no liability to pay interest or other consideration in respect of monies held in full or part payment of University fees and is not liable to the student or anyone else for exchange rate movement, conversion charges, bank fees, or fees paid to recruitment or immigration agents . This also includes charges incurred by students through Studylink.

13. Partial refunds are normally made directly to the student who is enrolled. Any sponsored student to whom a partial refund is made shall be responsible for reimbursing any other party (such as a sponsor or government agency) who has paid fees on their behalf. However, where practicable, partial refunds will be made direct to the government agency responsible for any fees paid where the University is party to such an agreement.

    When international students withdraw from their programme of study at Massey University, in the manner required, before 10% of the study period has elapsed, and cannot provide evidence of a long term visa to remain in New Zealand, partial refunds will be made to a bank account in the student's home country, as nominated by the student. Where students withdraw from Massey University and enrol at another institution in New Zealand, partial refunds will be made directly to the relevant institution.

    In the case of students who are deceased, partial refunds, where applicable, are made to the estate of the person concerned, care of the next of kin as notified to the University.

PhD Doctoral Students

14. (a) Fees for PhD candidates are due on initial enrolment and thereafter on the anniversary of their provisional registration of their enrolment date, having regard for any period of suspension of their studies.

    (b) Candidates undertaking PhD programmes whether studying full-time or part-time, shall be charged the annual tuition fee in full for up to four years. Thereafter, no further tuition fee shall be charged unless the candidate extends their candidature beyond their official thesis submission date. See Clause 14(d).

    (c) Candidates undertaking Named Doctorate programmes are required to pay their course work, practicum, internship, tuition and thesis fees as required by each programme.

    (d) The following special provisions apply to all Doctoral candidates tuition fees during the year of Doctoral thesis submission, or for candidates who either withdraw from their programme or extend their candidature:

    (i) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, within three months following the anniversary of provisional registration (adjusted for any period of suspension), the tuition fee for that year shall be refunded in full.

    (ii) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, within six months following the anniversary of first enrolment (adjusted for any period of suspension), fifty percent of the tuition fee for that year will be rebated.

    (iii) for candidates who submit their thesis, or withdraw from their programme, after six months following the anniversary of first enrolment (adjusted for any period of suspension), the full tuition fee for the year must be paid.

    (e) Candidates who have had their oral examination and are required to complete further work on their thesis and be re-examined, will be re-enrolled, and must pay the full tuition fee for the duration of the re-examination period until re-submission of the thesis. Provisions in clause 14(d) will apply from the date the candidate is notified of the required further work.

Masters Students

15. (a) Masters students pay tuition fees for the actual credits/papers for which they are enrolled each year. Fees do not maximise at 1.0 EFTS (120 credits).

    (b) When Masters research is not completed in the year of enrolment, the student must re-enrol for the next year and pay tuition fees. Exceptions are:

(i) If the thesis is completed and submitted before 31 March of the following year, the student does not need to re-enrol or pay fees. Late enrolment will be accepted if the thesis is still not completed by 31 March.

(ii) If the thesis is being completed on a part-time basis (the HOD must be able to verify that this was arranged on enrolment), then the student is permitted to apply for Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment. No tuition fee is charged for students enrolling in the immediately subsequent period under these circumstances.

Fee Grandparenting Regulations for Full Fee-Paying Students

Council may at its discretion grandparent fees for full fee-paying students who enrolled in 2008 and earlier (students for whom the University receives no Government subsidy). Fee grandparenting means that tuition fees will be held at the same level as that set for the programme of study concerned at the time Council grandparents fees. Full fee-paying students who were enrolled in 2008 and earlier, and who enrolled at the time of grandparenting will therefore know the full extent of fee liability for a given period.

The following regulations will apply:

Duration

Fee grandparenting will apply for the lesser of the period set by Council or the relevant minimum period for completion of the programme of study concerned as a full-time student. This period also applies to extramural and part-time students but on the basis such students are full-time students. In such cases where Council has at its discretion determined grandparenting will apply for the relevant number of years for completion of the programme of study, papers credited to a programme of study will be deducted from the relevant period for completion of the programme of study as a full-time student. For example if a student receives credits equivalent to the first year of study for a full-time student enrolled in a three-year programme of study, fees will be grandparented for two years.

Application of Grandparenting

1. Fee grandparenting will apply to tuition charges only, unless Council includes other separate charges at the time of fee grandparenting. For example some papers or programmes may have practicum charges or other sundry charges attached to them.
2. Fee grandparenting will not apply to Non-Tuition Fees (e.g Enrolment Fee, Student Services Levy, Students Association Fees and other variable fees).

Student Eligibility

Fee grandparenting applies only if the student remains continuously enrolled in the programme of study the student was enrolled in at the time the Council grandparented the fees concerned. Grandparenting does not apply to students who change their programme of study. Grandparenting does not apply to students who first enrol in 2009 and in subsequent years.

Students' Association Fee Regulations

1. Students may elect to join a Student Association. The full fee must be paid to the University with other fees at the time of enrolment.

Halls of Residence Fees Regulations

1. Resident students shall pay accommodation fees at the prescribed rates.
2. Accommodation Fees for each semester shall be paid as scheduled.
3. Any resident student whose accommodation fees are not paid by the due date may be debarred from residence unless special arrangement has been made with the Accommodation Services Office. A penalty fee shall be added to any outstanding accommodation fees, which will also jeopardise the receipt of University examination results and could result in debt collection proceedings being taken.
4. Any resident student intending to withdraw from study may also be required to withdraw from University accommodation. Application forms for release from University student accommodation are available from Accommodation Services.

Financial Support

Student Allowances and Loans are administered and paid by StudyLink. Student Allowances and Loans can be applied for on-line: www.studylink.govt.nz

Scholarships

Details on the scholarships available from Massey University are published on the Internet:
http://awards.massey.ac.nz/

Further information is available from Massey Contact at each campus or telephone 0800 MASSEY.

Degree, Diploma, and Certificate Regulations

College of Business....39
College of Creative Arts....73
College of Education....87
College of Humanities and Social Sciences....135
College of Sciences....209
Massey University Qualifications....293
New Zealand School of Music....307

College of Business

Undergraduate Degrees **40**
The Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy 40
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce 40
The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics 42
The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation 43
The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management 45
The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies 45
The Degree of Bachelor of Communication 49
The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise 52
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies 53
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science 54
Graduate Diplomas **55**
The Graduate Diploma in Aviation 55
The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies 55
The Graduate Diploma in Journalism 60
The Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies 61
The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health 61
The Graduate Diploma in Public Sector Management 61
Undergraduate Diplomas **62**
The Diploma in Business Studies 62
Undergraduate Certificates **62**
The Certificate in Business Studies 62
The Certificate in Sport Coaching* 63
Bachelor Honours Degrees **63**
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours 63
The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours 63
The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours 64
The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours 64
The Degree of Bachelor of Communication with Honours 65
Masters Degrees **65**
The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce 65
The Degree of Master of Applied Economics 65
The Degree of Master of Aviation 66
The Degree of Master of Business Administration 66
The Degree of Master of Business Studies 67
The Degree of Master of Communication 67
The Degree of Master of Finance 68
The Degree of Master of Management 68
Postgraduate Diplomas **69**
The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy 69
The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce 69
The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation 69
The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking 70
The Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration 70
The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication 70
The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management 71
The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management 71
Postgraduate Certificate **71**
The Postgraduate Certificate in Business 71

* No new enrolments in these programmes

Undergraduate Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of Accountancy
BAcc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every course of study shall include:
   (a) 110.109, 110.209, 110.229, 110.249, 110.279, 110.289, 110.303, 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108, 125.230, 155.203, 155.210.
   (b) 60 credits (4 papers) from 110.309; 110.329; 110.349; 110.379; 110.389; 125.320 or 125.330; including 30 credits (2 papers) from 110.309; 110.329; 110.379.
   (c) 15 credits (1 paper) from 219.202 or 219.203 and 15 credits (1 paper) from 156.200 or 156.231.
   (d) 15 credits (1 paper) from 200 or 300-level with a prefix selected from 114, 125, 127, 152, 153, 155, 156, 157, 178, in Part II or III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.
2. Candidates shall present themselves for assessment of their English writing skills and are required to pass (or be exempted from) the English Writing Skills for Business Students module (115.001) before they can enrol beyond 120 credits for credit to their degree (suspended until further notice).
3. Candidates may credit to the BAcc course no more than 45 credits in which they have gained an R (restricted pass). A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for corequisite or prerequisite purposes.
4. Credit for prior study must fit BAcc Regulation 1.

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce
BAgriCommerce

(These regulations refer to students enrolled in or after 2012)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of study

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirements for practical work specified in Schedule C.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. All candidates must pass the core papers specified in Schedule A, Part Ia, and either: Part Ib for candidates enrolling in either the Farm Management or Rural Valuation majors, or Part 1c of the Schedule for candidates enrolling in Agricultural Economics, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retailing, and Food Economies and Society majors.
4. Candidates must complete the requirements for at least one major.
5. Candidates may include a minor in the BAgriCommerce Programme.

Majors

6. Approved majors and their requirements are listed in Schedule B.
   (a) For all majors candidates must pass at least 90 credits in the major subject, including, at least 30 credits at 200-level, and at least 45 credits at 300-level.
   (b) In exceptional circumstances, Academic Board may approve a variation to the requirements of a listed major.

Minors

7. Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, including the BAgriCommerce Degree.
   (a) A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.
   (b) The minor must be in a different subject area from the major.
   (c) Where the minor included is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of the home programme for the minor will apply.
   (d) The requirements for each minor offered within the BAgriCommerce are outlined following the majoring requirements for a subject in Schedule B of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce.
   (e) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, and no paper may be credited to more than one minor subject.
   (f) A candidate may not normally credit to a minor a paper from outside the schedule to the subject of the minor except where a paper is required for prerequisite or co-requisite purposes.

Recognition of Prior Learning

8. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a Diploma in Farm or Horticultural Management from a New Zealand university, or relevant subjects from some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce

Schedule A – Compulsory papers for BAgriCommerce degree

Part 1a – Compulsory papers for all Majors

Candidates must complete each of:

115.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 and 161.130
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100, 10.200 (pre-1997)
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
Plus 30 credits from the following:			
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 111.251, 111.231, 111.252
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.255
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
Plus either			
239.373	AgriCommerce Capstone	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits; C 112.302; R 112.301, 119.373
or			
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits

Part 1b - Compulsory papers for Farm Management and Rural Valuation majors

Candidates must complete each of:

283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
Plus either			
117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
or			
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128

Part 1c - Compulsory papers for the Agricultural Economics, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retailing, and Food Economies and Society majors

Candidates must complete each of:

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102

Schedule B - Specific Papers for each BAgriCommerce degree major

Agricultural Economics

178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100 or 78.102; R 77.201, 77.202, 178.200 (pre-1998), 178.102 (pre-1998), 178.206 (1994 only), 178.208
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120; and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220
and 45 credits from			
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
or			
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
or			
178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P any 178.2xx paper; R 178.300
178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.xxx paper; and any 15 credits at 200-level

Minor requirements

Any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Farm Management

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P one of 117.141, 117.152, 119.154, 194.101, 199.101; nil for GradDipRurStud
or			
285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 or 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 171.284
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P one of 111.231, 111.251, 119.281; R 111.351
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits; C 119.381; R 119.357
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
or			
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P one of 189.151, 189.141, 189.142, 233.101
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 15 credits at 100-level; R 171.20
or			
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 171.227

Minor requirements

No minor is available for Farm Management.

Food Economies and Society

146.209	Food and Eating	15	P any 100-level BA or 119.180 or 250.131
and 30 credits from			
131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P one of 117.152 or 145.121; nil for GradDipRurStud
and 45 credits from			
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200 level BA or BSc paper
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357

Minor requirements

Any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including 131.121 and 146.209, and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Food Marketing and Retailing

112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
or			
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
and any 15 credits from			
178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.233 and 115.101 or 161.xxx
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248

Minor requirements

Any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

International Agribusiness

112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
any 45 credits from			
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper or 115.106
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120 and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220
or			
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or any 178.1xx paper
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100 or 78.102; R 77.201, 77.202, 178.200 (pre-1998), 178.102 (pre-1998), 178.206 (1994 only), 178.208
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
152.263	Applied International Trade Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.270	Māori Management	15	P any 100-level paper
and 30 credits from			
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	P any two 200-level papers
112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248

Minor requirements

112.302 plus any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Rural Valuation

119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281 or 111.250 or 111.231;R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 111.351 or 119.381; R 111.352, 127.355
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700
138.281	Building Technology, Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 138.254, 138.282

Students who complete the Rural Valuation major will meet the academic requirements for registration by the Valuers Registration Board. Applicants will additionally need to meet the non-academic requirements for registration.

Minor Requirements

127.356 plus any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports, including:

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics BApplEcon

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) not more than 180 credits at the 100-level; and
   (b) at least 270 credits, including at least 90 credits at the 300-level, must be taken from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics.
2. Every course of study shall include the following compulsory papers:
   (a) Economics (90 credits)
   115.106, 178.100, 178.200, 178.201; 178.300 or 178.308; 178.301 or 178.307.
   (b) Numeracy (60 credits)
   One of 160.101, 160.102, 160.103, 160.131; 115.101 or 161.120; 178.280 and .178.380
   (c) Business Communication (15 credits)
   219.100 or 230.100.
3. Candidates may complete the requirements for a minor subject.
   (a) A minor subject must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level, from one subject area.
   (b) The requirements for minors in the BApplEcon degree are set out in the Schedule for the BApplEcon degree.
4 The remaining credits can be taken from a selection of elective papers, which shall contain papers from the Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics, and approved papers from any other degree course.
5. Candidates may credit to the BApplEcon course no more than 45 credits in which they have gained an R (restricted pass). A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for corequisite or prerequisite purposes.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
115.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 and 161.130
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	R 155.100
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background (Note 1), R 160.161
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	R 160.131
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	R 160.103, 160.231

161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or any 178.1xx paper
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx; R 178.300
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.xxx paper; and any 15 credits at 200-level.
178.380	Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.321, 178.320

Notes

1. A student who has passed 160.101 may not also be credited with a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 that is obtained in either the same or a subsequent examination period.

Minor requirements

Accountancy Minor and Schedule

At least 60 credits from 110.xxx papers in the Schedule below, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

110.109	Introductory Financial Accounting	15	P or C 110.100 or 115.102; R 10.110, 110.213 (1999), 110.215; R 110.230
110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220. 110.223
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320, 110.723
110.349	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.249 or 110.243; R 110.743

Finance Minor and Schedule

At least 60 credits from 125.xxx papers in the Schedule below including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Note: Paper 115.105 will count as a 125 prefix paper for the purpose of this minor.

115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100
125.220	Financial Institutions, Markets and Money	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.261
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
125.360	Banking Studies	15	P 125.220 or 125.230
125.363	Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 125.220 or 125.230 or 125.241

Valuation and Property Management Minor and Schedule

At least 60 credits from 127.xxx papers in the Schedule below, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100-level paper, R 127.243
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper, R 127.255
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOS)

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation BAv

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to this degree will be subject to a selection process, which includes:
   - Aptitude testing.
   - A simulator assessment.
   - A selection interview and writing tasks.
   - The possibility of a 'trial flight'.
2. Before being admitted to this degree, candidates must possess the relevant medical certificate(s) for their major:
   (a) Air Transport Pilot majors must possess a Class One medical certificate of fitness in accordance with the New Zealand Civil Aviation Authority (NZCAA) medical requirements for the issue of an Airline Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL). Candidates will be required to maintain their Class One medical certificate throughout any period that they are enrolled in this major.
   (b) Air Traffic Management majors must possess a Class Two and a Class Three medical certificate of fitness in accordance with the New Zealand Civil Aviation Authority (NZCAA) medical requirements.
3. The medical certificate(s) must be current throughout the degree.
4. Before being admitted to this degree, candidates for the Aircraft Maintenance major must have completed the NZQA national certificate in aeronautical engineering and related technology, or an equivalent qualification.
5. Every course of study shall include at least 75 credits at 300-level.

Course Requirements

6. The Bachelor of Aviation is a degree for which candidates must pass sequentially each of the Parts as specified in the relevant Schedules for one of the following majors:
   (a) Air Transport Pilot (ATP);
   (b) Air Traffic Management (ATM) (not available in 2009); and
   (c) Aircraft Maintenance (AM) (no new enrolments).
7. (a) The Air Transport Pilot major is a 480-credit major for which candidates complete the equivalent of four academic years of study.
   (b) The Air Traffic Management major is a 360-credit major for which candidates complete three academic years of study.
   (c) The Aircraft Maintenance major is a 480-credit major for which candidates complete the equivalent of four academic years of study.
8. Each Part must be completed before a candidate may enrol for the next successive Part. At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate may be granted approval to re-enrol for a failed paper concurrently with the next Part, subject to the University's maximum workload regulation.
9. Those papers that are identified in the Schedules below as integrated papers comprise two components: academic and practicum. A candidate must pass both the academic component and the practicum component to gain a pass in the paper.

Schedule for Air Transport Pilot Major (Aeroplane option)

Part I (90 credits)

190.104	Principles of Navigation I*	15	P Entry ATP; C 190.110
190.107	Human Performance*	15	P Entry ATP or PHOS; R 190.117
190.110	Introduction to Flying*	30	P Entry ATP or PHOS; C 190.104
190.112	Introduction to Flying II*	15	P Entry ATP and 190.110; C 190.104
190.118	Aeroscience I	15	P Entry ATP

Part II (90 credits)

190.119	Aeroscience II	15	P 190.118
190.120	Aeronautical Legislation*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111
190.121	Aeronautical Meteorology*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111
190.123	Aircraft Systems*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111
190.124	Aircraft Performance*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111
190.154	Principles of Navigation II*	15	P 190.104, 190.107, 190.110, 190.111

Part III (180 credits)

190.201	Aircraft Systems II (Part I)*	15	P 190.123
190.203	Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law*	15	P 190.120
190.204	Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part I)*	15	P 190.154
190.205	Crew Resource Management*	15	P 190.107; R 190.216
190.206	Aerodynamics	15	P 190.118
190.221	Advanced Support Studies*	15	P 190.121
190.237	Air Transport Cockpit Systems*	15	P 190.124
190.251	Aircraft Systems II (Part 2)*	15	P 190.201
190.254	Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2)*	15	P 190.204
190.256	Aerodynamics (Part 2)	15	P 190.206
190.288	Advanced Aircraft Handling*	30	P 190.205

* This is an integrated paper.

Part IV See Options Schedule (120 credits)

Schedule for Part IV Options

Airline Internship (no new enrolments)

Flight Systems – Flight Operations (no new enrolments)

Flight Instruction (Aeroplane)

Either:

190.297	Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors*	30	P 190.204
or			
190.298	Turbo-Prop and Jet Handing*	30	P 190.251 and 190.254 or hold a CAA NZ Commercial Pilot Licence - Aircraft, (CPL-A) endorsed with multi-engine instrument rating (MEIR) and have approval from Head of School, Aviation.
and all of:			
190.301	Flight Instructor Human Factors	15	P any-200 level paper
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.315	Flight Instruction Fundamentals I *	15	P 190.256
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.335	Flight Instruction*	30	Part III ATP or hold a current CPL (A)

* This is an integrated paper.

Aviation Human Factors

190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216

Plus papers to the value of 105 credits selected from the following series of papers. At least 60 credits must be at 300-level.

190.xxx	Aviation
175.xxx	Psychology

Aviation Business Management (see note below)

190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216

Elective papers to the value of 105 credits with the approval of the Head of School. Up to 75 credits may be taken from series other than Aviation. At least 60 credits must be at the 300-level.

190.xxx	Aviation
110.xxx	Accountancy
114.xxx	Human Resource Management
115.xxx	Business
125.xxx	Finance
152.xxx	Management
153.xxx	Dispute Resolution
155.xxx	Business Law
156.xxx	Marketing
157.xxx	Information Systems
178.xxx	Economics
219.xxx	Business Communication

Note: Many potential combinations of papers in the Aviation Business Management option will not be possible in one year of full-time study because of prerequisite requirements.

Schedule for Aircraft Maintenance Major

No new enrolments.

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management BAvMan

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management shall follow a personal course of study totalling at least 360 credits.
2. Every course of study shall include 150 credits (10 papers) from Part A of the Schedule.
3. Every course of study shall include a major from those listed below:
   (a) Aviation Management (120 credits from Part B of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Aviation Management)
   (b) Aviation Psychology (120 credits from the following: 190.207, 190.217, 190.317, 175.102, 175.302, 175.306, 175.343 and 175.345). (No new enrolments in the Aviation Psychology major from 2012.)
4. The remaining credits to bring the total to 360 credits are electives normally selected from Part B of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Aviation Management degree. However, candidates may credit to the degree up to 90 credits from papers taught by other departments or schools in the University, with the proviso that no more than 75 credits from the schedules of undergraduate degrees and diplomas in the College of Business may be included in the degree and that permission of the School of Aviation has been obtained.
5. Every course of study shall include at least 75 credits at 300-level, and no more than 135 credits at 100-level.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management

Part A

Compulsory papers:

190.109	Aviation Studies	15	
190.116	Introduction to Management in Aviation	15	
190.117	Introduction to Human Factors	15	
190.122	Introduction to Aviation Safety Systems and Investigation	15	
190.216	Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.107 or 190.117; R 190.205
190.220	Managing Aviation Systems	15	Part II P or C 190.109 or P 190.116
190.225	Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15	P any 190.1xx
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.327	Managing Cultures in Aviation	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.340	Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security	15	P any 190.2xx

Part B

Elective papers:

190.104	Principles of Navigation I*	15	C 190.110,
190.110	Introduction to Flying *	30	P Entry ATP or PHOS; C 190.104
190.112	Introduction to Flying II*	15	P Entry ATP and 190.110, C 190.104
190.207	Aviation Psychology	15	P 190.107 or 190.117
190.211	Aviation Strategic Management	15	P any 100-level paper
190.215	Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15	P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 90.252
190.217	Instruction and Learning in Aviation	15	P 190.107 or 190.109 or 190.117 or PHOS
190.222	Basic Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.122
190.224	Environmental Impacts of Aviation	15	P any 100-level paper
190.240	Air Power	15	P any 100-level paper
190.249	Aircraft Maintenance Management	30	190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL
190.283	Aviation Law	15	
190.299	Aviation Special Topic	15	PHOS; R 190.291 and 190.292
190.302	Check and Training for Airlines	15	P 190.235 or 190.237 or ATPL
190.306	Airline Strategic Management	15	P 190.211
190.307	Airport Planning	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.308	Airport Operational Management	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.309	Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.310	Computer-Based Learning for Aviation	15	P 190.217
190.312	Advanced Navigation Systems	15	P 190.204 or ATPL Navigation
190.314	Legal Issues in Aviation	15	P any 200-level paper
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.320	Heavy Aeroplane Performance II	15	P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS
190.321	Air Accident and Incident Investigation	15	P 190.122 and one 190.2xx paper
190.328	Aviation Management Practicum	15	15 credits at 200-level from 190 prefix papers plus PHOS
190.398	Special Topic	15	PHOS, R 190.399
190.399	Aviation Special Topic	15	PHOS, R 190.398

* This is an integrated paper.

The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies shall follow a personal course of study, which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) not more than 180 credits at the 100-level;
   (b) at least 240 credits including at least 75 credits at the 300-level from the Schedule for the BBS degree;
   (c) papers to the value of at least 30 credits from departments outside the College of Business in addition to any listed in Part I of the BBS Schedule.
2. (a) Every course of study shall include the core business papers listed in Part I of the BBS Schedule.
   (b) A candidate must complete the requirements for the BBS with at least one major.

   Approved majors and their requirements are listed in Part II of the Schedule to the Regulations. In exceptional circumstances, Academic Board may approve a variation to the requirements of a listed major.

3. A double major consists of two majors with no papers in common, or two majors where there is one paper in common in which case the candidate will choose a replacement paper of at least the same credits value at the same or higher level in the same disciplinary prefix.

4. Candidates may complete the requirements for a minor subject.

   (a) A minor subject must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level, from one subject area.

   (b) The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).

   (c) Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, including the BBS. Where the minor is from outside the College of Business the minor will also satisfy Regulation 1 (c).

   (d) Where the minor included is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of the home degree for the minor apply.

   (e) All subjects available as majors in the BBS degree are available as minors. All papers included in such a minor must be from those listed under that subject in Part II of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

   (f) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, and no paper may be credited to more than one minor subject.

5. Notwithstanding Regulations 1 and 2, candidates who fail the communication assessment embedded in the BBS core papers, will normally be required to pass an approved communication paper to qualify for the BBS degree.

5. Candidates who have been awarded the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies may cross-credit up to 45 200-level credits to the BBS degree, notwithstanding the provisions of Generic Undergraduate Part I Regulation 4(a). Where the Diploma contained fewer than 45 200-level credits, up to 45 unspecified 200-level credits may be credited.

7. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for the New Zealand Certificate of Commerce, New Zealand Diploma in Business, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies

Part I

Core papers for the BBS degree.

The following papers:

115.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 and 161.130
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100, 10.200 – (pre-1997)
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100

Part II

Specific papers for each BBS degree major.

Note: With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute up to 15 300-level credits from a related subject for equivalent 300-level credits from the major subject. This approval is conditional on the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office being notified in writing for inclusion in the student's textual record.

Accountancy

110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220, 110.223
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240
110.279	Auditing	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.273, 110.274
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274
110.303	Integrative Accounting	15	P 300 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.223 or 110.229 and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule.
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320, 110.723
110.349	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.249 or 110.243; R 110.743
110.379	Advanced Auditing	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274; R 10.370, 110.773
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783

Majoring Requirements of Accountancy

A major consists of 90 credits in Accountancy with 45 credits at 200-level (including 110.209 and 110.229) and 45 credits at 300-level (including 110.303 and 110.309).

Note

Paper 110.109 is also required as a prerequisite for 200-level Accountancy papers but does not count towards the major.

Agribusiness (no new enrolments from 2012)

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; nil For Grad DipRurStud; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.255
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 or 119.180 and any 200-level paper
239.391	Special Topic	15	P Programme Director

Majoring Requirements of Agribusiness

A major consists of 90 credits in Agribusiness including 112.248, 112.302 and a further 45 credits at 300-level.

Business Information Systems

152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	P any 15 credits
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
157.325	Information Management Project	15	P 157.24x; 157.341; R 157.342, 157.381
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; 157.301, 157.373

Majoring Requirements of Business Information Systems

A major consists of 152.252, 157.240, 157.241, 157.340, 157.341, and 15 credits from 157.325 or 152.304 or 152.341.

Communication

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.203	Business Communication	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper

Majoring Requirements of Communication

A major consists of 219.204, 219.209, 219.303, 219.305; 15 credits from 219.202, 219.203, 219.205, 219.206; and 15 credits from 219.304 or 219.307.

Economics

178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300
178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.xxx paper; and any 15 credits at 200-level
178.380	Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.321, 178.320

Majoring Requirements of Economics

A major consists of 90 credits in Economics, including 178.200; 178.201; and at least 60 credits from 178.250, 178.280, 178.300, 178.301, 178.307, 178.308, 178.350, 178.370 and 178.380 of which 45 credits must be at 300-level.

Note: 178.100 is also required as a prerequisite for some 200-level Economics papers but does not count towards the major.

Entrepreneurship and Small Business

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.230	Entrepreneurship	15	P any 100-level paper
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.330	Enterprise Development	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.334	Innovation, Creativity and Entrepreneurship	15	P any 200-level paper

Majoring Requirements of Entrepreneurship and Small Business

A major consists of 90 credits in Entrepreneurship and Small Business, including 152.230, 152.232, 152.330, 152.333, 152.334 and 15 credits from 152.200 or 152.252 or 152.261.

Finance

125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
125.360	Banking Studies	15	P 125.220 or 125.230
125.363	Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 125.220 or 125.230 or 125.241

Majoring Requirements of Finance

A major consists of 90 credits in Finance, including 125.230, 125.241, and 60 credits from 125.320, 125.330, 125.340, 125.350, 125.360, 125.363 of which at least 30 credits must be from 125.330, 125.340, 125.350.

Financial Economics (no new enrolments from 2011)

125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300

Majoring Requirements of Financial Economics

A major consists of 90 credits in Financial Economics, with 45 credits at 200-level (including 125.230; 178.200 or 178.201; 178.280) and 45 credits at 300-level (including 125.330 or 125.340; 125.320; 178.300 or 178.301 or 178.307 or 178.308). Note: 178.100 is also required as a prerequisite for some 200-level Economics papers but does not count towards the major.

Human Resource Management

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	P any 100-level paper
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
114.350	Current Issues in Human Resource Management	15	P 114.240, or 114.241 or 114.254
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241

Majoring Requirements of Human Resource Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Human Resource Management, including 114.240; 114.241; 114.254; 114.326; 114.396; and 15 credits from 114.330 or 114.350.

Information Systems (no new enrolments)

International Business

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.263	Applied International Trade Management	15	P any 100-level paper

152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	P any two papers at 200-level
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper

Majoring Requirements of International Business

A major consists of 90 credits in International Business: 152.200, 152.261, 152.263, 152.341, 152.366 and 219.304.

Management

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.203	Business and Society	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.101
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
153.204	Negotiating Principles	15	P any 100-level paper
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	P 152.270

Majoring Requirements of Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Management with 45 credits at 200-level, including 152.200, 152.203, and 15 credits from 152.252 or 152.261 or 153.204, and at least 45 credits at 300-level, including 152.329, 152.341, and 15 credits from 152.304 or 152.333 or 152.370.

Marketing

156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.233 and 161.xxx
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
156.338	International Marketing	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper

Majoring Requirements of Marketing

A major consists of 90 credits in Marketing, including 156.231; 156.232; 156.233; 156.331; 156.334 and 15 credits from 156.333, 156.338 and 219.305.

Marketing Communication (no new enrolments from 2012)

156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702
156.237	Integrated Marketing Communication	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business or non-Business programmes
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper

Majoring Requirements of Marketing Communication

A major consists of 90 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231; 156.232; 156.237; 156.331; 156.334; 219.305.

Sport Business Management

152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.212	Outdoor Recreation Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.215	Sport Facility and Event Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.310
152.217	Sport Management Planning	15	P any 100-level paper
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
152.376	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372

Majoring Requirements of Sport Business Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Sports Management, including 152.211; 152.313; 152.215; 152.376 (30 credits) and either 152.212 or 152.217.

Valuation and Property Management

127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100 level paper; R 127.243
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100 level paper; R 127.255
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOS)
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700

Majoring Requirements of Valuation and Property Management

A major consists of 90 credits in Valuation and Property Management, including 127.241, 127.242, 155.201, 127.341, 127.342, and 127.343.

Note: Students who wish to meet the requirements for accreditation by the Valuers Registration Board, must also pass the following papers:132.221, 138.281, 138.382, 138.383, 178.242.

Web-Based Information Systems (no new enrolments)

Part III

110.109	Introductory Financial Accounting	15	P or C 110.100 or 115.102; R 10.110, 110.213 (1999), 110.215; R 110.230
110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
114.242	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper
114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOD
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOS
114.297	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOS
114.298	Employment Relations Management	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOS
114.368	Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOS
114.370	Special Topic Occupational Safety and Health	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOS
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 114.271, 114.272; or PHOS
114.374	Project in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P 114.271, 114.272; or PHOS
114.375	Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOS
114.397	The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework	15	P 114.298
114.398	Labour Negotiation Techniques	15	P 114.298
115.316	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level paper
115.319	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level paper
125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.212	Personal Financial Management	15	P any 100-level paper

125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240
125.250	Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis	15	P 125.230, 161.XXX
125.310	Financial Advice Implementation	15	P 125.240, 125.351; C one of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357; R 125.311
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or P 125.240 R 125.340, 125.341
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
125.357	Advanced Issues in Insurance	15	P or C 125.211 or PHOS
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255
152.116	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	R 152.110
152.117	Introduction to Sport Management	15	R 152.110
152.214	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper
152.216	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314
152.269	Principles of E-Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.270	Māori Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.307	E-Business Strategy and Models	15	P 152.269 or 157.241 or 157.242 or 157.262
152.318	Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches	15	Any three papers at 200-level
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (214.166 and any 200-level paper)
152.373	National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum	30	P any 200-level paper and PHOS
152.375	Ngā Ture Whenua – Managing Māori Resources	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.386	Risk Management I	15	P any 200-level paper
152.387	Risk Management II	15	P any 200-level paper
152.392	Environmental Management for Business	15	P any 200-level paper
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper
153.202	Law and Mediation	15	P any 100-level paper
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	P any 100-level paper; R 153.307
153.210	Dispute Resolution Practicum	15	P PHOS
153.302	Mediation Process	15	P 153.200
153.306	Negotiation Practice	15	P any 200-level paper
153.310	Arbitration Practicum	15	P PHOS
153.311	Mediation Practicum	15	P PHOS
153.314	Dispute Resolution Advocacy	15	P any 200-level paper; R 153.201
153.315	Adjudicative Processes	15	P 153.200
153.320	Employment Dispute Resolution	15	P any 200-level paper; R 153.708
155.203	Law of Business Organisations	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.210	Commercial Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.215	Criminal Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or PHOS and any 100-level paper
155.216	Land Law for Real Estate Agents	15	R 155.201, GradDipBusStuds (RE) only
155.222	Immigration Law and Practice in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level paper; 115.103 or 155.100 recommended
155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two papers at 200-level; R 155.700
155.313	Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper; R 155.700
156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	P any 100-level paper; R 115.104 or 156.100
156.235	Electronic Marketing	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	12.101, 77.101, 78.100 (pre-1997), 178.102
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	
219.101	Media Skills	15	
219.107	Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
219.203	Business Communication	15	P any 100-level paper; R 219.100, 114.100
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100, 139.107 or 119.177
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100, 139.107 or 119.177
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level, R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper, R 219.332
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication BC

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:
   (a) Not more than 165 credits at 100-level;
   (b) At least 75 credits at 300-level;
   (c) At least 300 credits from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication.
2. Every course of study shall include the core communication papers listed in Part I of the BC Schedule.
3. Every course of study shall include a major of 120 credits plus a minor of 60 credits. The majors and minors and their requirements are shown in Part II of the BC Schedule.
   (a) Students who complete a major in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations, or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies must complete a minor in Expressive Arts, International Languages, Linguistics, Media Studies, or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies.
   (b) Students who complete a major in Expressive Arts, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies must complete a minor in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies.

Electives

4. Electives comprising 60 credits, which may be taken from other undergraduate degrees of the University, complete the degree requirement.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

Part I

Core papers for the BC degree

115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 114.253, 219.203
219.101	Media Skills	15	
219.107	Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

Part II

Specific papers for the Majors and Minors for the BC degree.

Communication Management

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and PHOS

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Communication Management, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Communication Management, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Expressive Arts

139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 270.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P 139.123 or 139.106
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206, 206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around	15	P 139.123
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.209, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.229 and any 200-evel English paper
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

International Languages (Minor only)

(a) Chinese

241.201	Chinese 2A	15	P 241.102, or 169.141 and 169.142, or PHOS; R 241.241, 241.242, 169.241, 169.242; Notes 2, 3
241.202	Chinese 2B	15	P 241.201 or PHOS; R 241.241, 241.242, 169.241, 169.242; Notes 2, 4
241.203	20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.243
241.204	Chinese Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.244
241.301	Chinese 3A	15	P 241.202, or 241.241 and 241.242, or PHOS; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342; Notes 2, 5
241.302	Chinese 3B	15	P 241.301 or PHOS; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342; Notes 2, 6
241.304	Chinese Grammar	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS: R 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.343
241.306	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.345

(b) French

164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
243.201	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.200, 164.101
243.202	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level; R 164.201
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 243.301 or 244.301 or 245.301
243.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301
243.304	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307

(c) German (no new enrolments from 2011)

164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
244.201	Intermediate German Language I	15	P 244.102 or 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.215, 164.116
244.202	Intermediate German Language II	15	P 244.201 or 164.215 or 164.116 or equivalent level; R 164.216
164.315	Germany Today – Transitions and Identity	15	P any 200-level BA paper
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 243.301 or 244.301 or 245.301

244.301	Advanced German Language I	15	P 244.202 or 164.216 or equivalent level; R 164.316

(d) Japanese

242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.221, 169.222, 169.128, 169.288
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or PHOS; R 169.221, 169.222
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.224
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.227
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.201 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.322
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.324
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; C 242.301 and 242.302 or PHOS; R 169.326
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.327
242.307	Japanese-English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.328

(e) Spanish

164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 245.102 or 164.152 or equivalent level; R 164.251
245.202	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 245.201 or 164.251 or equivalent level; R 164.252
245.204	Latin American Voices	15	P 245.201 or 164.251; R 164.255
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 243.301 or 244.301 or 245.301
245.301	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 245.202 or 164.252; R 164.351
245.303	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 245.202 or 164.252 or 245.204 or 164.255; R 164.354
245.304	Traveller's Tales: the Invention of Latin America	15	P 245.202 or 245.204

Notes

1. Students who do not have previous training or background in the relevant international language will need to use two of their electives to achieve the prerequisites at 100-level in the language. In contrast, students who already have proficiency in the language equivalent to at least a year of study at the tertiary level can enter at 200-level or above.
2. Not suitable for native speakers of Chinese. Please discuss other options with the Head of School or Programme Coordinator
3. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of about 300 (approx) characters.
4. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of about 450 (approx) characters.
5. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of 600 (approx.) characters.
6. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of 750 (approx) characters.

Major requirements

There is no major in International Languages.

Minor requirements

A minor in International Languages requires a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 15 credits at 300-level, from the papers listed for one of the following options: (a) Chinese; (b) French; (c) German; (d) Japanese; or (e) Spanish.

A minor in option (a) Chinese must include 241.201 and 241.202.
A minor in option (b) French must include 243.201 and 243.202.
A minor in option (c) German must include 244.201 and 244.202.
A minor in option (c) Japanese must include 242.201 and 242.202.
A minor in option (d) Spanish must include 245.201 and 245.202.

Students who have previously studied the target language should consult the School of Language Studies for guidance prior to enrolment. Students who are exempt from the above 200-level papers will be required to replace them with appropriate papers in the same language.

Journalism Studies

219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100, 139.107 or 119.177
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and PHOS
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper; R 219.332
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Linguistics

172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.235	Linguistic Analysis	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.338	Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World	15	P any 200-level paper in Linguistics

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Linguistics, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Linguistics, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Marketing Communication

156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits
156.237	Integrated Marketing Communication	15	115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOS
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231; 156.232; 156.237; either 219.202 or 219.209; 156.331; plus three of 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.311, 219.335.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Marketing Communication, including at least 15 credits at 300-level. At least 30 credits must be from 156-prefix papers and at least 30 credits must be from 219-prefix papers.

Media Studies

154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.202	Advertising and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 115.104, 156.100, 197.102, 197.106, 213.206, 213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.206	Topics in Film History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.215	Cult Media and Fandom	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.228	Media History	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 139.228
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.301	Cultural Studies and the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
154.309	Communications and Culture	15	P any 200-level BA paper; R 139.308
154.310	Visual Culture and the Electronic Image	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.311	The Networked World: New Media and Digital Cultures	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.312	Trauma and the Media	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.313	Global Media Cultures	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.314	Independent Media in the Information Age	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Media Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Media Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Public Relations

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and PHOS
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Public Relations, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. Both 219.209 and 219.305 must be included in the major.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Public Relations, including both 219.209 and 219.305.

Composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies (no new enrolments from 2011)

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 45 credits in Communication Management and at least 45 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Communication Management and at least 30 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies, including at least 45 credits in Expressive Arts and 45 credits in Media Studies, with at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Expressive Arts and at least 30 credits in Media Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise BSpEx

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Bachelor of Sport and Exercise (BSpEx) shall comprise 360 credits with:
   (a) no more than 165 credits at 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300-level;
   (c) at least 270 credits from the papers listed in Schedule A, with at least 60 credits at 300-level;
   (d) at most 90 further credits from any Degree Schedule.
2. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BSpEx with or without a major.
   (a) BSpEx with a major

   A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits in a particular subject area. The requirements of Schedule B of the BSpEx must be satisfied. Candidates shall study one of the following majors:

   Management and Coaching

Physical Education

Exercise Prescription and Training.

(b) BSpEx without a major

A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 2(a).

3. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for prerequisite and corequisite purposes.

4. There are no practical work requirements specific to this qualification.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise

Schedule A

(a) Ten core papers as follows:

152.116	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	R 152.110
152.117	Introduction to Sport Management	15	R 152.110
152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
214.171	Introduction to Sport Science	15	
214.270	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 194.144; R 194.244 and 234.202
274.106	Introduction to Physical Education	15	
274.104	Introduction to Human Movement	15	R 209.104
274.209	Sport Pedagogy	15	P 209.104 or 274.104; and 209.102 or 275.102 or 274.106; R 209.256

plus

219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 219.203, 114.253
or			
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151

(b) At least 120 credits from the following list, with at least 60 credits at 300-level:

115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper
152.212	Outdoor Recreation Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.214	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper
152.215	Sport Facility and Event Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.310
152.216	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314
152.217	Sport Management Planning	15	P any 100-level paper
152.318	Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches	15	Any three papers at 200-level
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (214.166 and any 200-level paper)
152.376	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372.
155.315	Sport Law	15	P any 200-level paper, 115.103 or 155.100 recommended
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.166	Training Principles and Practice	15	
214.170	Structural Kinesiology	15	
214.271	Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.170 plus 214.101 or 214.166
214.272	Fitness Assessment	15	P any 100-level paper
214.371	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271
214.372	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P 214.271 and 214.274 or 214.272; C 214.371 or permission of Programme Director
234.201	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101 or 214.101
234.205	Motor Behaviour	15	P 214.170
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201; R 194.351
274.253	Sport Performance	30	P 209.104 or 274.104; and 214.170 or 152.216; R 209.253
274.254	Motor Skill Learning	15	P 209.104 or 274.104; R 208.263, 209.254
274.315	Kinesiology	15	P 209.104 or 274.104, or 208.255 or 208.257 R 209.315, 208.315
274.370	Promoting Hauora Through Te Ao Kori	15	P 274.104, 274.106, 274.209
274.371	An Integrated Model of Physical Education	15	P 274.209, 274.253 or 274.254; R 274.317 or 209.317
274.372	Current Issues in Health and Physical Education	15	P 209.104, 209.256, 274.106, 274.104, 274.209, 274.256; R 209.318
275.102	Human Development	15	R 184.102, 187.102, 208.102, 209.102, 270.102

Schedule B

Majors and their requirements:

Management and Coaching (150 credits)

115.104, 115.108, 152.214, 152.215, 152.216, 152.217, 152.318, 152.376, and 152.319.

Physical Education (150 credits)

275.102, 214,170, 152.216, 274.253, 274.254, 274.370, 274.371, 274.372, 274.315.

Exercise Prescription and Training (150 credits)

214.101, 214.166, 214.170, 214.271, 214.272, 274.254, 152.319, 214.371, 214.372.

Transition Arrangements

Students who enrolled in the BSpEx prior to 2011 may choose to complete their programme under the regulations that were in force at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire in 2013.

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies BA/BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is regarded as a component of the conjoint programme.

(b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or the other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.

2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

(a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.

(b) Papers with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 178 and 219 may be included in the BA component only if they are required for a major in Economics, Environmental Studies, Media Studies, Politics or Social Policy.

(c) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.

(d) Students may not include in these 105 credits papers with prefixes 114, 115, 152, 178 or 219.

(e) The BA component must include a Communication paper from Part I of the BA Schedule. Candidates who have been awarded a degree from a recognised tertiary institution, or who have passed an equivalent paper at a recognised tertiary Institution, may apply for exemption from this requirement.

3. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:

(a) The compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108.

(b) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200-level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300-level, selected from Part II or III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

(c) Students taking a major in Economics in the BA component may not include papers from this major in the BBS component.

4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of 120 credits, provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

(b) Candidates should normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

(c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

(d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

(e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BBS programme.

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science BBS/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the Degrees of Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.

(b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or the other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.

2. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits made up as follows:

(a) No more than 135 credits may be at 100-level.

(b) At least 255 credits must be from the BBS Schedule of papers, including the compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108; and at least 60 credits at 300-level.

3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits of which 240 must be from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:

(a) At least one paper from each of at least three subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.

(b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.

(c) Students taking any major in the Business Information Systems area in the BBS component cannot include papers from this major in the BSc component.

(d) Students should take an approved paper in communication skills in the BSc component (see Section B of the BSc Schedule).

(e) The BSc requirement for a quantitative paper is satisfied by passing the core statistics paper in the BBS component.

4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

(b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

(c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

(d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

(e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BBS/BSc programme.

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Aviation GDipAv

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have backgrounds and relevant experience sufficient to follow the course with a reasonable chance of success.
2. Candidates shall:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under admission with equivalent status Regulations; or
   (b) have been credited with at least 120 credits towards a degree and have met Regulation 1; or
   (c) have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.
3. Before enrolling in the Flight Instruction endorsement:
   (a) candidates must possess a Class One Medical Certificate recognised by the Civil Aviation Authority of New Zealand and meet appropriate pilot aptitude selection criteria as defined from time to time by the School of Aviation; and
   (b) hold a Commercial Pilot Licence (CPL) – Aeroplane (A).

Course of Study

4. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of 120 credits in one of the following endorsements as listed in the Schedule:
   (a) Aviation Studies; or
   (b) Flight Instruction.
5. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers listed in the Schedule below when they have been admitted to candidature.

Schedule to the Graduate Diploma in Aviation

Aviation Studies

Compulsory papers for the Aviation Studies endorsement:

190.216	Aviation Human Factors	15	P 190.107 or 190.117; R 190.205
190.220	Managing Aviation Systems	15	Part II P or C 190.109 or P 190.116

Plus 90 credits with at least 60 beyond 200-level from the following papers listed below:

190.207	Aviation Psychology	15	P 190.107 or 190.117
190.211	Aviation Strategic Management	15	P any 100-level paper
190.215	Heavy Aeroplane Performance	15	P 190.102 or 190.110 or 190.111 or CPL; R 190.202 or 190.235 or 190.237 or 190.252
190.217	Instruction and Learning in Aviation	15	P 190.107 or 190.109 or 190.117
190.222	Basic Air Safety Investigation	15	P 190.122
190.224	Environmental Impacts of Aviation	15	P any 100-level paper
190.225	Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation	15	P any 190.1xx
190.240	Air Power	15	P any 100-level paper
190.249	Aircraft Maintenance Management	30	P 190.220 or 190.244 or AMEL
190.302	Check and Training for Airlines	15	P 190.202 or ATPL
190.306	Airline Strategic Management	15	P 190.211
190.307	Airport Planning	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.308	Airport Operational Management	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.309	Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems	15	P any 200-level 190 prefix paper
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors	15	190.205 or 190.216
190.314	Legal Issues in Aviation	15	P any 200-level paper
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.320	Heavy Aeroplane Performance II	15	P 190.237 or 190.215 or PHOS
190.321	Air Accident and Incident Investigation	15	P 190.122 and one 190.2xx paper.
190.327	Managing Cultures in Aviation	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.340	Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security	15	P any 200-level paper

Flight Instruction

Note: A Commercial Pilot Licence (Aeroplane) is a prerequisite for this endorsement.

Compulsory papers for the Flight Instruction endorsement:

190.297	Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors	30	P 190.204
190.301	Flight Instructor Human Factors*	15	P any-200 level paper
190.313	Advanced Aviation Human Factors#	15	P 190.205 or 190.216
190.315	Flight Instruction Fundamentals I*	15	P 190.256
190.317	Evaluation Methods in Aviation	15	P 190.217, 190.225 or Part III ATP
190.335	Flight Instruction*	30	Part III ATP or hold a current CPL (A)

\# When paper 190.313 has already contributed towards the award of any other Massey University qualification a candidate must select another 190.xxx paper at 200 or 300-level to complete the Graduate Diploma.

* This is an integrated paper.

Flight Instruction – Helicopter Option (no new enrolments)

The Graduate Diploma in Business Studies GradDipBusStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have backgrounds and relevant experience sufficient to be able to follow the course with a reasonable chance for success.
2. Candidates shall:

(a) have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under the admission with equivalent status Regulations; or

(b) have been credited with at least 120 credits towards a degree and have met Regulation 1; or

(c) have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.

3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma candidates shall:

(a) pass approved papers totalling at least 120 credits; and

(b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such other work as may be required as part of an approved course of study.

4. Notwithstanding Regulations 3(a) and 3(b), up to 45 200-level credits may be cross-credited from a completed degree of this University provided that the papers are listed in Parts II or III of the BBS Schedule.

5. The course shall not include 100-level credits and shall include at least 60 credits from above the 200-level.

6. Candidates may credit to the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies no more than 15 credits in which they have gained a Restricted pass.

7. Where a course includes a combination of papers approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, the Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in one of the following areas: Accounting, Agribusiness, Business Information Systems, Business Law, Coaching, Communication Management, Dispute Resolution, Economics, Employment Relations Management, Entrepreneurship and Small Business, Finance, Human Resource Management, Insurance Management, International Business, Management, Management and Leadership for Māori Providers, Marketing, Personal Financial Planning, Personal Risk Management, Property Management, Public Relations, Real Estate, Rural Valuation, Sport Management, Tax Consultancy, Urban Valuation.

8. (a) Where a candidate seeks to include a paper from outside the College of Business, written application must be made to seek approval from the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office, normally prior to enrolment in the paper.

(b) Where an endorsement provides for approval by the Head of School of discretionary papers, this approval is conditional on the Pro Vice-Chancellor's office being notified in writing for inclusion in the student's textual record.

9. An awarded GradDipBusStuds may be surrendered to obtain a greater level of credit towards another Massey University qualification than the maximum 45 200-level credits permitted under the cross-credit regulations.

10. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified in an endorsement when they have been admitted to candidature for that endorsement, unless explicitly excluded from this provision in the endorsement rules below.

Note: Where "Head of School" is mentioned, it means the Head of the School(s) where the endorsement is based.

Accounting

110.209	Intermediate Financial Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 10.210, 10.213 (pre-1999), 110.313
110.229	Management Accounting	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; R 110.200, 10.220, 110.223
110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
110.249	Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 115.107 or 157.100 or PHOS; R 110.243, 10.240
110.279	Auditing	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.273, 110.274
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274
110.303	Integrative Accounting	15	P 300 credits inclusive of 110.209 or 110.313; 110.223 or 110.229; and at least 15 credits at 300-level with a 110 prefix from the BBS Schedule.
110.309	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P 110.209 or 110.313; R 10.310, 110.713
110.329	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P 110.229 or 110.223; R 10.320, 110.723
110.349	Advanced Accounting Information Systems	15	P 110.249 or 110.243; R 110.743
110.379	Advanced Auditing	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.279 or 110.274; R 10.370, 110.773
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783

Endorsement Requirements of Accounting

90 credits at 200-level or above from papers with a 110 prefix, with at least 45 of these credits at the 300-level; and 30 credits from papers listed in Parts II or III of the Schedule for the BBS degree, with at least 15 of these credits at the 300-level.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites, except for 110.230 which may be included in this endorsement without a prerequisite.

Agribusiness (no new enrolments from 2011)

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; nil For Grad DipRurStud; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
119.381	Decision-making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper: R 127.255
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 or 119.180 and any 200-level paper
239.391	Special Topic	15	P Programme Director

Endorsement requirements of Agribusiness

112.248 and 112.302 and 30 credits from 119.281, 127.242, 152.261; and 60 credits from 119.381, 119.382, 178.358, 239.391, or another 15 credits at 300-level approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

Business Information Systems

152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
157.240	Social Media Networks for Business	15	P any 15 credits
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx; R 157.242
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
157.325	Information Management Project	15	P 157.24x; C 157.341; R 157.342, 157.381
157.340	Organisational Knowledge Management	15	P 152.2xx or 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx; R 157.301, 157.373

Endorsement requirements of Business Information Systems

152.252, 157.240, 157.241, 157.340, 157.341, (157.325 or 152.304) and 30 credits at 300-level from Parts II and III of the BBS Schedule.

Business Law

110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783

134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.320, 134.219, 134.319
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700
155.203	Law of Business Organisations	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.210	Commercial Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100; R 155.200, 155.700
155.222	Immigration Law and Practice in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level paper; 115.103 or 155.100 (recommended)
155.301	Employment Law	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper or 114.254, or 153.200 and 153.202; R 152.351, 155.700
155.313	Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 and any 200-level paper; R 155.700
155.315	Sport Law	15	P any 200-level paper, 115.103 or 155.100 recommended
155.700	Fundamentals of Law	30	Graduate status and Permission HOS

Endorsement requirements of Business Law

At least 75 credits selected from 110.380, 110.389, 155.301, 155.313, 155.315 and 155.700. Up to 45 credits selected from 110.289, 134.220, 155.201, 155.203, 155.210 and 155.222.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites.

Coaching (no new enrolments from 2011)

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.214	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper
152.216	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
152.318	Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches	15	P any three papers at 200-level
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (214.166 and any 200-level paper)
152.376	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372

Endorsement Requirements of Coaching

152.200, 152.211, 152.214, 152.216, 152.313, 152.319 and either 152.376; or 152.318 plus one other 300-level business paper.

Communication Management

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.203	Business Communication	15	P any 100-level paper; R 219.100, 114.100
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200 level paper

Endorsement Requirements of Communication Management

60 credits from 219.202, 219.203, 219.204, 219.205, 219.206, 219.209, 219.231.

60 credits from 219.302, 219.303, 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.310.

Dispute Resolution

153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper
153.202	Law and Mediation	15	P any 100-level paper
153.204	Negotiation Principles	15	P any 100-level paper; R 153.307
153.210	Dispute Resolution Practicum	15	P PHOS
153.302	Mediation Process	15	P 153.200
153.306	Negotiation Practice	15	P any 200-level paper
153.310	Arbitration Practicum	15	P PHOS
153.311	Mediation Practicum	15	P PHOS
153.314	Dispute Resolution Advocacy	15	P any 200-level paper; R 153.201
153.315	Adjudicative Processes	15	P 153.200
153.320	Employment Dispute Resolution	15	P any 200-level paper; R 153.708

Endorsement Requirements of Dispute Resolution

153.200; 30 credits from 153 prefix papers at 200-level; 45 credits from 153 prefix papers at 300-level; and a further 30 credits at 300-level from 114, 152, 153 and 155 prefixes.

Economics

178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.110
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or any 178.1xx paper
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120, and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 78.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.xxx paper; and any 15 credits at 200-level
178.380	Applied Econometrics	15	P 178.220 or 178.280; R 178.321, 178.320

Endorsement Requirements of Economics

At least 30 credits from 178.2xx papers, 60 credits from 178.3xx papers, and up to 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Employment Relations Management (no new enrolments from 2012) (only available through the Employers and Manufacturers Association)

114.297	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOS
114.298	Employment Relations Management	15	P any 100-level paper and PHOS
114.368	Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health	15	P any 200-level paper and PHOS
114.397	The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework	15	P 114.298
114.398	Labour Negotiation Techniques	15	P 114.298
152.381	Action Learning Management Practicum	15	

Endorsement Requirements of Employment Relations Management

114.297, 114.298, 114.398, two of 114.368 or 114.397 or 152.381, and another 45 credits of which at least 15 credits must be above 200-level.

Entrepreneurship and Small Business (Subject to CUAP approval)

114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
114.2xx		15	P any 100-level paper

114.3xx		15	P any 100-level paper
152.230	Entrepreneurship	15	P any 100-level paper
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328
152.330	Enterprise Development	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.334	Innovation, Creativity and Entrepreneurship	15	P any 200-level paper
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
153.306	Negotiation Practice	15	P any 200-level paper
156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	P any 100-level paper; R 115.104 or 156.100.

Endorsement Requirements of Entrepreneurship and Small Business

152.230, 152.232, 152.329, 152.330, 152.333, 152.334, and 30 credits from 114.241 and 114.3xx; or 156.200 and 152.341; or 114.2xx and 153.306.

Finance

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100 level paper for BBS; C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds; R 125.241
125.241	Introduction to Investments	15	P 115.105 or 125.100; R 125.240
125.250	Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis	15	P 125.230, 161.XXX
125.310	Financial Advice Implementation	15	P 125.240, 125.351, C one of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357; R 125.311
125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.330	Advanced Business Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
125.340	Investment Analysis	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241; R 125.342
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or P 125.240; R 125.340, 125.341
125.350	Financial Risk Management	15	P 125.230; and either 125.220 or 125.241
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
125.357	Advanced Issues in Insurance	15	P or C 125.211 or PHOS
125.360	Banking Studies	15	P 125.220 or P 125.230
125.363	Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 125.220 or 125.230 or 125.241

Endorsement Requirements of Finance

At least 30 credits from 125.2xx papers, 60 credits from 125.3xx papers, and up to 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites.

Human Resource Management

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
114.242	Human Resource Development	15	P any 100-level paper
114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	P any 100-level paper
114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	P any 100-level paper
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
114.350	Current Issues in Human Resource Management	15	P 114.240, or 114.241 or 114.254
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
114.3xx152.3xx			

Endorsement Requirements of Human Resource Management

114.240, 114.241, 114.326, 114.330, 114.350, 114.396 and 15 credits from 114.242, 114.254, or 114.271, and 15 credits from 152.3xx or 114.3xx.

Insurance Management (no new enrolments from 2012)

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	P any 100-level paper
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
152.386	Risk Management I	15	P any 200-level paper
152.387	Risk Management II	15	P any 200-level paper

Endorsement Requirements of Insurance Management

152.200, 152.341, 152.386, 152.387, 114.240 and another 45 credits with at least 30 credits at 300-level, as approved by the Head of School.

International Business

125.320	International Finance	15	P 125.230; and one of 125.220 or 125.241 or 110.209 or 178.200 or 178.201
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.262	Contemporary Issues in International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.263	Applied International Trade Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.269	Principles of E-Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	P any two papers at 200-level
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701
178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.xxx paper; and any 15 credits at 200-level
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
xxx.2xx	Language paper	15	
xxx.3xx	Language paper	15	

Endorsement Requirements of International Business

152.200, 152.261, either 152.262 or 152.263, 152.341, 152.366; one paper from 152.269, 156.231, 200.261, a 200-level language paper; and 30 credits from 125.320, 178.350, 178.370, 219.304, a 300-level language paper.

Management

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.203	Business and Society	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.101
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
153.204	Negotiating Principles	15	P any 100-level paper
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328.
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	P 152.270
152.3xx		15	

Endorsement Requirements of Management

152.200, 152.203, 152.329, 152.341 and 15 credits from (152.252, 152.261, or 153.204) and 15 credits from (152.304, 152.333 or 152.370) and another 30 credits from 152.3xx papers.

Management and Leadership for Māori Providers

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.270	Maori Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.2xx		15	
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328.
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
152.370	Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Māori – Advanced Māori Business Development and Management	15	P 152.270
152.3xx			
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper

Endorsement Requirements of Management and Leadership for Māori Providers

152.252, 152.270, (150.201 or 152.2xx), 152.329, 152.341, 152.370, and 30 credits from (114.330, 152.3xx and 219.307).

Marketing

156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 for BBS; 156.200 or any 75 credits for other Business and non-Business programmes. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended); R 156.703
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232; R 156.704
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.233 and 161.xxx
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232

Endorsement Requirements of Marketing

156.231, 156.232, 156.233, 156.331, 156.333, 156.334, and another 30 credits of which at least 15 credits must be above 200-level.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded. Candidates must meet all prerequisites, except for 156.200 which may be included in this endorsement without a prerequisite.

Personal Financial Planning

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.212	Personal Financial Management	15	P any 100-level
125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100 level paper for BBS; C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds; R 125.241
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
125.310	Financial Advice Implementation	15	P 125.240, 125.351, C one of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357; R 125.311
125.342	Investment Planning	15	C 125.220 and P 125.230 or 125.240; R 125.340, 125.341
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211

Endorsement Requirements of Personal Financial Planning

125.211, 125.212, 125.220, 125.240, 110.380, 125.342, 125.351, 125.310.

Personal Risk Management (no new enrolments from 2012)

125.211	The Financial Planning Process	15	P any 100-level paper; R 125.210, 125.237, 125.620
125.220	Financial Institutions and Markets	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 recommended; R 125.221, 125.231, 125.621
125.240	Fundamentals of Investment	15	P any 100 level paper for BBS; C 125.211 for GradDipBusStuds; R 125.241
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
125.310	Financial Advice Implementation	15	P 125.240,125.351; C one of 110.380, 125.342, 125.356, 125.357; R 125.311
125.351	Personal Risk Management	15	P or C 125.211
125.356	Business Insurance	15	P or C 125.211
125.357	Advanced Issues in Insurance	15	P or C 125.211 or PHOS

Endorsement Requirements of Personal Risk Management

125.211, 125.220, 125.240, 110.380, 125.310, 125.351, 125.356, 125.357.

Property Management

127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100 level paper; R 127.243
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOS)
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level paper
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P 138.281 or 138.282
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper

Endorsement Requirements of Property Management

127.241, 132.221, 155.201, 178.242, 127.341, 138.383 and 30 credits from 127.342, 127.343, 115.377.

Public Relations (no new enrolments from 2012)

156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	P any 100-level paper; R 115.104 or 156.100
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200 level paper
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 219.331

Endorsement Requirements of Public Relations

219.204, 219.209, 219.305, 15 credits from 219.202, 219.206, 219.231, 156.200, and 60 credits from 219.303, 219.304, 219.307, 219.309, 219.310, 219.335.

Real Estate (no new enrolments)

Rural Valuation

119.281	Decision Tools and Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; nil For Grad DipRurStud; R 111.231, 111.251, 111.252
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.255
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper
119.381	Decision-making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381; R 111.352 and 127.355
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255

Endorsement Requirements of Rural Valuation

119.281, 127.242, 138.255, 119.381, 119.382, 127.356, and another 30 credits, at least 15 credits of which must be at 300-level, approved by the Head of School.

Sport Management

152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.212	Outdoor Recreation Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.215	Sport Facility and Event Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.310
152.217	Sport Management Planning	15	P any 100-level paper
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
152.318	Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches	15	P any three papers at 200-level
152.376	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372

Endorsement Requirements of Sport Management

152.200, 152.211, 152.212 or 152.217, 152.215, 152.313, 152.318 and 152.376.

Tax Consultancy (no new enrolments from 2011)

110.230	Introductory Financial and Management Accounting	15	P any 100-level paper; R 110.109, 10.110, 10.213 (1999), 110.215
110.289	Taxation	15	P 110.100 or 110.230 or 115.102; R 10.283, 110.274
110.380	Estate and Tax Planning	15	P 110.274 or 110.289, or P or C 125.211
110.389	Advanced Taxation	15	P 110.109 or 110.215 or 110.230; and 110.289 or 110.274; R 110.783
110.3xx		15	
125.2xx		15	

Endorsement Requirements of Tax Consultancy

110.230, 110.289, 125.2xx, 110.380, 110.389, 110.3xx plus 30 credits of other papers at 200-level or above, including at least 15 credits from above 200-level, from Parts II and III of the Schedule for the BBS degree.

Note: Regulation 10 is excluded, except for 110.230 which may be taken without a prerequisite.

Urban Valuation

127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100 level paper; R 127.243
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100 level paper; R 127.255
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or P 127.243 or P 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and (127.242 or PHOS)
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; R 138.254 and 138.282
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P 138.281 or 138.282
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Econ paper

Endorsement Requirements of Urban Valuation

127.241, 127.242, 138.281, 178.242, 127.341, 127.342, 127.343, 138.383.

The Graduate Diploma in Journalism GDipJ

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for entry to the Graduate Diploma in Journalism shall have completed a bachelor's degree or have been granted admission with equivalent status through life or work experience and have achieved a satisfactory rating for their interview.
3. Places may be limited.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for every candidate will consist of 120 credits (8 papers).

219.110	Journalism Technology Practices	15	P GDipJ admission
219.220	Information Technology for Journalists	15	P GDipJ admission
219.221	Newswriting Fundamentals	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.222, 219.321, 219.322, 219.323, 219.324
219.222	Newsgathering Fundamentals	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.321, 219.322, 219.323, 219.324
219.321	Advanced Newswriting	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.322, 219.323, 219.324
219.322	Advanced Newsgathering	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.321, 219.323, 219.324
219.323	Media Law	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.321, 219.322, 219.324
219.324	Journalism Workplace Practice	15	P GDipJ admission and C 219.221, 219.222, 219.321, 219.322, 219.323

5. Candidates are required to complete industry practicums.

The Graduate Diploma in Journalism Studies GDipJS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have the background and relevant experience sufficient to be able to follow the course with a reasonable chance for success.
2. Candidates shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been admitted to this University under the admission with equivalent status Regulations; or
   (b) Be granted admission with equivalent status through life or work experience; or
   (c) Have sufficient maturity and have met the requirements of Regulation 1.
3. Every course of study should include: up to 60 credits from 200-level and at least 60 credits from 300-level from the following:

219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100, 139.107 or 119.177
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 139.107 or 119.177
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level, R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper, R 219.332
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

4. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers listed in regulation 3 when they have been admitted to candidature.

The Graduate Diploma in Occupational Safety and Health GradDipOSH

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission to a university degree, or a diploma or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been admitted with equivalent status; and
   (b) have satisfied Academic Board that they have achieved professional competence in safety management, personnel management, industrial relations, training and development, or a closely related field and that they are likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates shall have passed 120 credits from sections (a) and (b):
   (a) 60 credits of compulsory papers:
   114.271, 114.272, 114.374, 128.300.
   (b) 60 credits of elective papers of which at least 45 credits must be at 300-level
   114.240, 114.242, 114.254, 114.370**, 114.372, 152.386;
   or other papers above 100-level as approved by the Head of School.
   For graduate membership of IOSH (UK) the following elective papers must be included; 114.240, 114.370**, 114.372.
   ** Block Course Fee applies
3. Candidates shall take all papers, except if a candidate has already passed a University examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same prescription and of the same standard, the candidate may be allowed by the Board to offer another approved paper that has not already been passed.
4. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified when they have been admitted to candidature for this Diploma.
5. In a case of sufficient merit, a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the course of study does not extend beyond 36 months of part-time study.

The Graduate Diploma in Public Sector Management GradDipPSM

(No new enrolments from 2012)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Public Sector Management shall, before entering upon a course of study for the diploma, satisfy the Academic Board of their fitness and ability to undertake the course and shall have fulfilled the following conditions:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a university degree; or
   (b) have been admitted with equivalent status to proceed to the Diploma in Public Sector Management; and

(c) have achieved appropriate practical experience sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the DipPSM Admission Committee.

2. Notwithstanding any other provision of these Regulations, the Academic Board may require candidates to demonstrate their fitness for admission to the course by undertaking such tests, carrying out such work, and passing such examinations as the Board may determine.

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

To qualify for a Diploma, a candidate shall pass the following papers:

115.301	Public Sector Human Resource Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.302	Public Sector Policy Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.303	Public Sector Financial Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.304	Public Sector Planning Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.305	Public Sector Service Delivery Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.306	Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (A)	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.307	Public Sector Evaluation Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.309	Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (B)	15	P GDPSM Admission

Local Government Endorsement

115.311	Human Resource Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.312	Policy Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.313	Financial Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.314	Planning Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.315	Service Delivery Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.316	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level paper
115.317	Evaluation Management in Local Government	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.319	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level paper

Te Aratau Endorsement

115.301	Public Sector Human Resource Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.302	Public Sector Policy Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.303	Public Sector Financial Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.304	Public Sector Planning Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.305	Public Sector Service Delivery Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.306	Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (A)	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.307	Public Sector Evaluation Management	15	P GDPSM Admission
115.308	Nga Ahuatanga (Contemporary Māori Development)	15	P GDPSM Admission

4. An alternative paper may be offered. This is 115.310 Public Sector Reform and Change Management. On approval of the DipPSM Board of Studies, candidates may pass this paper as a replacement to any one paper above.

5. In case of sufficient merit, a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the course of study does not extend beyond three years.

Undergraduate Diplomas

The Diploma in Business Studies DipBusStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits, with at least 45 credits above 100-level.

2. At least 90 credits must be taken from the Schedule for the Bachelor of Business Studies degree. Up to 30 credits may be taken from Schedules for other undergraduate degrees.

3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma with endorsement, a candidate shall pass papers totalling at least 45 credits at 200-level or above from a single major subject in the Bachelor of Business Studies.

4. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma in Business Studies before transfer of credit will be granted.

Undergraduate Certificates

The Certificate in Business Studies CertBusStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 60 credits.

2. At least 45 credits must be taken from the Schedule for the Bachelor of Business Studies degree. Up to 15 credits may be taken from Schedules for other undergraduate degrees.

3. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Business Studies may apply to transfer the Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma or degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the diploma or degree in question.

4. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate in Business Studies may apply to cross-credit up to 15 credits of Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 15 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate in Business Studies before transfer of credit will be granted.

The Certificate in Sport Coaching
CertSpCoach

(No new enrolments from 2011)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Enrolment for the Certificate in Sport Coaching shall be restricted to coaches nominated by their National Sport Organisation (NSO).

2. To graduate from the programme the candidate must successfully pass the following 75 credits:

152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
Or			
152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.214	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper
152.216	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314
152.373	National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum	30	P any 200-level paper and PHOS

3. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the regulations for that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits in terms of this regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

Bachelor Honours Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours
BAgriCommerce(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission into the Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours is on the invitation of the College of Science and College of Business and is based on achievement of a B+ average over the 300-level papers in the Bachelor of AgriCommerce in the subject area in which the candidate intends to specialise.

Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours shall consist of 120 credits, including:

   (a) 112.748 AgriBusiness Management;

   (b) 30 credits of approved research methods and data analysis papers;

   (c) 30 credits of reported research (xxx.788/798);

   (d) Completion of 30 credits at 700-level in one of the following subjects – Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, Food Economies and Society, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, Rural Valuation.

   Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 30 credits.

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours
BApplEcon(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) The course shall consist of 120 credits from the Schedule and must include:

   (i) 178.700, 178.705, 178.721 and 178.722; and

   (ii) 30 credits of reported research (178.799).

   (b) Electives not listed in the Schedule may be approved by the Academic Board on recommendation by the Head of the School of Economics and Finance.

Reported Research

2. A candidate shall, before beginning work, discuss the project with the Head of the School of Economics and Finance, who shall recommend the appointment of a supervisor.

3. The degree may also be awarded with Third Class Honours where appropriate, subject to the same time constraint in Part I of the Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours

112.748	Agribusiness Management	30
178.700	Macroeconomics I	15
178.705	Microeconomics I	15
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30
178.718	Health Economics	30
178.721	Research Methods in Applied Economics	15
178.722	Applied Econometrics	15
178.730	Economics for Non-Economists	15
178.750	Topics in International Economics	15
178.756	Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30
178.770	Economic Growth and Development	15
178.799	Research Project	30

The Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours BAvMan(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of at least 120 approved credits, including 190.704 Research Methods in Aviation and 190.795 Research Report plus papers as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with Honours

Compulsory:

190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30
190.795	Research Project	30

Electives:

190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30
190.790	Special Topic	30
190.791	Special Topic	30

The Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours BBS(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of at least 120 approved credits in masterate-level papers, of which at least 90 credits shall be from one subject area of those listed below, including a 30-credit research report: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Business Information Systems, Communication Management, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management, Management, Marketing, and Valuation and Property Management.

2. (a) Candidates shall be eligible for the award of Honours in any subject only at the first occasion on which they present themselves for examination in that subject, provided, however, that candidates whose performance at a written examination have been seriously impaired by illness (certified under the Examination Regulations) may elect to present themselves at a subsequent examination and still be eligible for the award of Honours.

   (b) Subject to these Regulations, a person who has been awarded the degree in one subject area may be a candidate for the degree in another subject area and if eligible may be awarded honours therein.

3. The degree may also be awarded with Third Class Honours where appropriate, subject to the same time constraint in Part I of the Regulations.

Note: Part I Regulation 1 shall be interpreted to require a BBS degree of Massey University or the equivalent degree from another New Zealand university, together with passes at 300-level in the subject areas offered for study.

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication with Honours BC(Hons)

(Subject to CUAP approval)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the programme is on the basis of a completed Bachelor of Communication degree with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring papers of the intended primary subject area and at least 15 credits at 300 level achieved with a minimum B grade in the intended secondary subject.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication with Honours every candidate shall normally pass a selection of 700-level papers to a total of 120 credits comprising:
   (a) At least 30 credits of taught papers from one of the subject areas in the Schedule to Master of Communication.
   (b) The relevant Research Report for that subject area.
   (c) At least 30 approved credits from: 139.702 Criticism, Theory and Research, 154.704 Media Research Methods, 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication.
   (d) At least 30 credits of taught papers from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
3. Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management or Marketing Communication must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary area of study. Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management or Marketing Communication as their secondary area of study.
4. The Bachelor of Communication (Honours) will be awarded with a Subject in the primary subject area.

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce MAgriCommerce

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Agricommerce is conditional upon maintenance of a B average over the 300-level papers in the Bachelor of AgriCommerce in the field related to the subject in which the candidate wishes to specialise.

Course of Study

2. The Master of AgriCommerce shall consist of a minimum of 240 approved credits at the 700/800 level, including:
   (a) 112.748 AgriBusiness Management;
   (b) 30 credits of approved research methods and data analysis papers ;
   (c) At least 60 credits at 700-level in one of the following subjects – Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, Food Economies and Society, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, International Rural Development;
   (d) Either a 120 credit thesis or a 90 credit thesis and an additional 30 approved elective credits at 700-level.

   Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 30 credits.
3. The course of study for a candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours or Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, will be the Master of AgriCommerce by thesis only, and shall consist of:
   (a) either a 90 credit thesis and 30 credits of approved research methods papers; or
   (b) a 120 credit thesis.

The Degree of Master of Applied Economics MApplEcon

(No new enrolments)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of 240 postgraduate credits and must include:
   (a) 178.700, 178.705, 178.708, 178.721, and 178.722 or 178.723; and
   (b) a 120-credit thesis (178.899).

   Remaining credits will be chosen from the papers listed in the Schedule to the BApplEcon(Hons) Regulations or approved electives.
2. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Economics with Honours or the equivalent degree of another recognised university shall follow a course of study for not less than 10 months consisting of a 90-credit thesis and 30 credits of approved papers or a 120-credit thesis, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits.

Reported Research

3. The following conditions shall apply to the preparation and submission of the thesis:

(a) Candidates shall, before they begin work on the thesis, discuss a thesis proposal with a full-time academic staff member of the School of Economics and Finance, who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor and an adviser (thesis committee).

(b) When the thesis is forwarded to an assessor, the Head of the School of Economics and Finance shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

(c) The oral defence shall be considered as part of the overall examination of the thesis.

(d) The Head of the School of Economics and Finance shall supply to the candidate a set of guidelines for the thesis approved by the Academic Board. The guidelines shall refer to the time when research work should commence, the period of time during which the research should proceed, the form of the report that is required and the final date for the presentation.

The Degree of Master of Aviation
MAv

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of 240 approved aviation credits at the 700/800 level and must include:

   (a) at least 30 credits of reported research; and

   (b) paper 190.704.

2. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Aviation Management with honours or the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation shall follow a course of study consisting of 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits.

3. A course of study may include up to 30 credits from other Departments, Schools and Colleges subject to approval by the General Manager of the School of Aviation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Aviation

Compulsory

190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30

Electives

190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30
190.790	Special Topic	30
190.791	Special Topic	30
190.795	Research Project	30
190.898	Thesis	90
190.899	Thesis	120

The Degree of Master of Business Administration
MBA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall complete the requirements for the award of the degree within the following periods of first enrolling for the degree. These periods may, in exceptional circumstances, be extended by the College of Business Board:

   (a) Full time candidates – 15 months;

   (b) Part-time (Executive) candidates - two calendar years plus one month (25 months); or

   (c) Modular candidates – three calendar years plus six months (42 months).

   Failure to complete the degree within the time allowed may result in the candidate being excluded from the programme.

2. To qualify for the degree, candidates shall meet coursework requirements and pass examinations in Parts A and B.

3. In cases of sufficient merit the degree may be awarded with Distinction provided that the requirements for the award of the degree are completed within the periods specified in Regulation 1, which periods may in exceptional circumstances be extended by the Academic Board.

4. The course of study shall comprise two parts, A and B:

   (a) Part A shall consist of the papers (totalling 120 Credits), shown in the Schedule to this Regulation.

   (b) Candidates will be permitted to enrol in Part B only after having passed all of the papers for Part A, and having attended the appropriate skills development programme.

   (c) Part B shall consist of papers and the MBA Applied Research Project (totalling 120 Credits), shown in the Schedule to this Regulation.

   (d) Should there be sufficient demand, 30 credits of postgraduate papers relevant to a particular industrial or professional group may be substituted for the 30 credits of elective papers in Part B from time to time at the discretion of the College of Business Board.

Schedule of Papers for Regulation 4

Part A

115.721	Business Law and Ethics	15
115.723	Accounting I	15
115.724	Business Finance	15
115.725	Leadership and People	15
115.726	Marketing	15
115.728	Contemporary Strategy	15
115.732	Operations and Logistics	15
115.745	Economics – Applied and International	15

Part B

115.727	Entrepreneurship and Innovation	15
115.731	Change Management	15
115.734	Strategic Management – Planning and Application	15
115.735	Applied Business Research	15

Plus 30 credits from the following elective papers:

115.729	Accounting and Management	15
115.736	Business Development	15
115.738	Corporate Governance Best Practice	15
115.739	Special Topic I	15
115.740	Special Topic II	15
115.750	Investments and Risk	15

And

115.737	MBA Applied Research Project	30

The Degree of Master of Business Studies
MBS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course of study shall consist of at least 240 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, including an approved research methods paper, and a 120 credit thesis.
2. The course of study for a candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours or the equivalent degree of another recognised university shall consist of a 120 credit thesis.
3. The major areas of study for examination for the degree include the following: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Banking*, Business Information Systems, Business Law*, Communication Management, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics*, Health Service Management*, Human Resource Management, Management, Marketing, Occupational Safety and Health*, Professional Accountancy*, Sport Business Management, and Valuation and Property Management.

* No new enrolments in these endorsements.

The Degree of Master of Communication
MC

(Subject to CUAP approval)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Master of Communication (240 credits) is on the basis of a completed Bachelor of Communication degree, or close equivalent, with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring papers of the intended primary subject area and at least 15 credits at 300 level achieved with a minimum B grade in the intended secondary subject.
2. Admission to the Master of Communication by thesis (120 credits) is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites with a grade point average across all 700-level papers of at least a B:
   (a) A Bachelor of Communication degree with Honours, or close equivalent, with a primary subject area in the intended subject of Masterate study; or
   (b) A Postgraduate Diploma in Communication, or close equivalent, with an Endorsement in the intended subject of Masterate study.

Course Requirements

3. The Master of Communication shall consist of a minimum of 240 approved credits at 700/800 level including:
   (a) At least 60 credits of papers at 700 level in a primary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
   (b) At least 30 approved credits from: 139.702 Criticism, Theory and Research, 154.704 Media Research Methods, 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication.
   (c) At least 30 credits of taught papers from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
   (d) A 120-credit thesis from the primary subject area.
4. Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management or Marketing Communication must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary area of study. Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management or Marketing Communication as their secondary area of study.
5. The Degree of Master of Communication will be awarded with a subject in the primary area of study.

Progression and Exit

6. Progression from the first 120 credits of the Master of Communication to the remaining credits for the qualification will be approved for students who have (i) passed the first 120 credits of study towards the degree within four calendar years of first commencing study towards the qualification, adjusted for any period of suspension or extension that has been approved; and (ii) demonstrated appropriate academic achievement, defined by GPA level, in the first 120 credits of study.
7. Students who have been enrolled in the Master of Master of Communication who do not meet the progression criteria specified in (a), or who wish to exit after successful completion of 120 credits of study, will be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication provided that the 120 credits of study (i) meet the requirements for that qualification and (ii) have been completed within four years of first commencing study towards the Master of Communication, adjusted for any period of suspension or extension that has been approved.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Communication

Communication Management

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	
219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30	
219.707	Critical Perspectives on Strategic Communication	30	
219.708	Political Communication	30	
219.799	Research Report	30	
219.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Communication Management)	120	
219.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
219.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Expressive Arts

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

139.760	Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries	30	P 139.229 or PHOS
139.761	Writing Contemporary Fiction	30	P 139.329 or PHOS
139.763	Community Theatre	30	
139.799	Research Report	30	
139.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Expressive Arts)	120	
139.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
139.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Linguistics

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

172.712	Multimodal Discourse Analysis	30	
172.713	Language and Communication in Late Modernity	30	
172.799	Research Report	30	
172.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Linguistics)	120	
172.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
172.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Marketing Communication

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

156.755	Advanced Electronic and Mobile Marketing	30	R 156.717
156.758	Advanced Social Marketing	30	R 156.718
156.775	Theories and Models of Marketing	30	R 156.711, R 156.712
156.799	Research Report	30	
156.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Marketing Communication)	120	
156.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
156.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Media Studies

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30	
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30	
154.707	The World of Noir	30	
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30	
154.709	Sources of Media Ecology	30	
154.719	Media, Entertainment and Ethics	30	
154.798	Research Report	30	
154.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Media Studies)	120	
154.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
154.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

The Degree of Master of Finance MFin

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) The course of study shall consist of at least 240 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, including an approved research methods paper and not less than 30 credits of reported research.

   (b) A candidate must achieve a minimum performance standard of a B- average, or higher where specified by the relevant School, across the first 120 credits for progression to the remainder of the programme to be approved.

   (c) A candidate who does not meet the criterion in 1 (b) above will have credits for completed papers transferred to the Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

2. The course of study for a candidate who has been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration, shall consist of at least 120 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, including an approved research methods paper and not less than 30 credits of reported research.

The Degree of Master of Management MMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. (a) The course of study shall consist of at least 240 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, including an approved research methods paper and not less than 30 credits is reported research.

   (b) A candidate must achieve a minimum performance standard of a B- average, or higher where specified by the relevant School,

across the first 120 credits for progression to the remainder of the programme to be approved.

(c) A candidate who does not meet the criterion in 1 (b) above will have credits for completed papers transferred to an appropriate Postgraduate Diploma in Business or the Postgraduate Certificate in Business.

2. The course of study for a candidate who has been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration, shall consist of at least 120 approved credits at the 700- and/or 800-level, including an approved research methods paper and not less than 30 credits of reported research.

3. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement or without an endorsement. Approved endorsements are: Accountancy, Agribusiness, Banking, Business Information Systems, Communication Management, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Health Service Management, Human Resource Management, International Business, Management, Marketing, Occupational Safety and Health, and Sport Business Management.

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in Accountancy PGDipAcc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate shall have passed at least 120 approved masterate credits of which 90 credits shall be from those listed in the Schedule below.

110.710	Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting	30
110.711	Advanced Accounting Theory	30
110.714	Social and Environmental Accounting	30
110.717	Research Methods in Accounting	30
110.718	International Accounting	30
110.720	Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting	30
110.770	Contemporary Issues in Auditing	30
110.780	Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30
110.784	Contemporary Issues in Taxation Policy	30
110.785	International Taxation	30
110.792	Special Topic	30
110.799	Research Report	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce PGDipAgriCommerce

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the programme is on the basis of a completed Bachelor of AgriCommerce or equivalent undergraduate degree, or a completed major/ graduate diploma in a field related to the chosen specialisation.

Course of Study

2. The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, including:

   (a) 112.748 AgriBusiness Management;

   (b) Completion of 60 credits at 700-level in one of the following subjects – Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, Food Economies and Society, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, International Rural Development;

   (c) 30 approved elective credits at 700-level.

   Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 30 credits.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation PGDipAv

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every candidate shall pass a selection of papers at the 700-level from the following Schedule to a total of at least 120 credits.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Aviation

The required credits are to be selected from the following papers:

190.701	Human Factors for Professional Aviation	30
190.703	Management in Aviation Systems	30
190.704	Research Methods in Aviation	30
190.720	Aviation Strategic Management	30
190.721	Design and Management of Airports	30
190.790	Special Topic	30
190.791	Special Topic	30

Note

Not all papers at the 700-level are available for the Postgraduate Diploma in any one year. Students should consult the Head of School before enrolling.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Banking PGDipBank

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To be eligible for the award of the diploma candidates shall have passed:
   (a) 137.710;
   (b) at least 60 credits from 137.703, 137.704, 137.711; and
   (c) up to 30 credits of electives approved by the Director, Centre for Banking Studies.
2. Candidates shall take all specified papers with the exception that, if candidates have already completed an approved course in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially similar prescription and of the same standard, they may be allowed by the Board to offer another approved paper in which they have not already passed.

Note

A qualification likely to be approved by the Academic Board for admission purposes is CA.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Business and Administration PGDipBusAdmin

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

To qualify for the award of the Diploma, the candidate shall have passed at least 120 approved credits. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in Agribusiness, Business Information Systems, Business Law, Communication Management, Corporate and Institutional Governance, Economics, Finance, Financial Economics, Human Resource Management, Management, Marketing, or Occupational Safety and Health, provided that the course of study consists of at least 120 credits approved by the Head of School, including at least 90 credits from the area of endorsement.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication PGDipC

(Subject to CUAP approval)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the programme is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites, with at least a B- grade average over the 300-level papers in the intended Endorsement and the secondary area of study:
   (a) A Bachelor of Communication degree or close equivalent, with a minor or equivalent in the intended Endorsement or a closely related field and at least 15 credits at 300-level in the secondary area of study; or
   (b) A completed Graduate Diploma in the intended Endorsement or a closely related field, and at least 15 credits at 300-level in the secondary area of study.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally pass 120 credits of papers, comprising:
   (a) At least 60 credits at 700 level from one of the subject areas in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
   (b) At least 30 approved credits from: 139.702 Criticism, Theory and Research, 154.704 Media Research Methods, 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication.
   (c) At least 30 credits of taught papers at 700 level from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
3. Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management or Marketing Communication must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary subject area. Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management or Marketing Communication as their secondary subject area.
4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication will be awarded with an Endorsement in the primary area of study.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Service Management PGDipHSM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall pass papers to a total value of 120 credits as set out in the following Schedule.

60 credits from:

152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746

and 60 credits from:

152.700	Organisation and Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	
152.740	Public Sector Management	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	R 250.742
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	R 250.746
152.752	Project Management	30	
152.753	Strategic Governance	30	
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
110.700	Accountancy for Business Administrators	30	
125.700	Managerial Finance	30	
155.706	Advanced Healthcare Law	30	
157.701	Health Information Management	30	
178.718	Health Economics	30	
250.741	Managing Professional Practice	30	R 168.708
	or other approved 700-level papers to the value of 30 credits		

The Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management PGDipSportMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Sport Management a candidate shall pass:

Management Endorsement

152.710	Advanced Sport in the Social Context	30
152.711	Advanced Sport Management	30
152.715	Advanced Sport Practicum	30

or

152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30
(or equivalent)		

and approved papers to a total of 30 further credits at the 700-level.

Coaching Endorsement

152.713	Advanced Sport Coaching	30
152.715	Advanced Sport Practicum	30
152.719	Advanced Management of Fitness/ Athletic Conditioning	30
or		
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30
(or equivalent)		

and approved papers to a total of 30 further credits at the 700-level.

Postgraduate Certificate

The Postgraduate Certificate in Business PGCertBus

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 60 approved postgraduate credits.
2. A candidate who has satisfied the requirements of the Postgraduate Certificate in Business and who then proceeds to a postgraduate diploma in the College of Business will not be awarded the certificate but will have the credits credited to the postgraduate diploma. If the certificate has been awarded then the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate credits to a postgraduate diploma.

College of Creative Arts

Undergraduate Degrees **74**

The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours 74

The Degree of Bachelor of Design 78

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours 80

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts 81

Diplomas

Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology

The Diploma in Photography 83

Certificate **83**

The Certificate in Art and Design Studies 83

Graduate Diplomas **84**

The Graduate Diploma in Design 84

The Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts 85

Masters Degrees **85**

The Degree of Master of Design 85

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts 85

Postgraduate Diplomas **86**

The Postgraduate Diploma in Design 86

The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts 86

Undergraduate Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours BDes(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Design with Honours will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the University and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the student.

2. An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Design shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Design with Honours consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. To be eligible to graduate a student shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A to these regulations.

   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level,

   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 120 credits at 400-level or above.

   (c) Candidates for the Bachelor of Design with Honours shall complete compulsory papers listed in the attached schedules for one of the following majors:

   Fashion Design, Spatial Design, Industrial Design, Textile Design, Integrated Design, Transport Design, Photographic Design or Visual Communication Design.

Progression

4. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I relevant to the major to be taken.

5. To maintain their enrolment in the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme the student is normally required to achieve at least a B average grade in the Part III credits that are relevant to the proposed Honours study. Students who do not maintain this average or those who elect not to pursue Honours will have their credit transferred to the Bachelor of Design.

6. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements in regulations 4 and 5 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Time Limits and Honours

7. To be eligible for the award of Honours, the degree must be completed by full-time students in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree (5 years), or by part-time students in a time not more than double the minimum time for completing the degree (8 years), provided that:

   (a) these periods may, in special circumstances be amended by the Academic Board; and

   (b) the Academic Board, may also, in special circumstances, permit students to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.

8. The degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II, or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the student in Part IV of the programme.

9. Students who have passed all credits for a Bachelor of Design with Honours but who do not meet the time limit for completion specified in regulation 7 will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Design.

Withdrawal

10. Should a student withdraw from the Bachelor of Design with Honours programme, the relevant Head of Institute may determine what credit already earned for papers listed in Schedule B may be transferred to the Bachelor of Design programme.

Transition

11. Transition arrangements will apply for students enrolled for the Bachelor of Design prior to 2009. No student enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waivers

12. Notwithstanding Regulation 2 Part II, holders of a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted transfer and include up to 195 credits at 100-level in the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Fashion Design major.

13. Notwithstanding Regulation 2 Part II, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Photographic Design major.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Design with Honours

Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

197.131, 197.132, 237.101, 237.102.

Note: some majors have additional core papers as specified under each major.

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Major: Fashion Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed plus 197.135.

Part II: 212.201, 212.202, 212.203, 212.204, 212.205, 212.206, 212.220.

Part III: 212.303, 212.305, 212.306, 212.310, 212.381, 212.317.

Part IV: 212.425, 212.453, 212.454.

Major: Industrial Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above

Part II: 198.251, 198.252, 198,261, 198.271, 198.272, 198.281, 198.291.

Part III: 198.354, 198.355, 198.361, 198.362, 198.363, 198.371, 198.380.

Part IV: 198.453, 198.454, 198.481.

Major: Integrated Design (no new enrolments from 2011)

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above

Part II: 198.214, 198.251, 222.202, 222.203, 222.215, 222.230, and 198.281 or 222.281.

Part III: 197.371, 197.374, 197.375, 197.376 197.380, 197.381.

Part IV: 197.453, 197.454, 197.456 197.481.

Major: Photographic Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 221.101.

Part II: 213.252, 221.270, 221.271, 221.272, 221.281.

Part III: 221.370, 221.373, 221.374, 221.381, 221.382.

Part IV: 221.453, 221.454, 221.470.

Major: Spatial Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above.

Part II: 224.251, 224.252, 224.261, 224.271, 224.272, 224.281, 224.291.

Part III: 224.351, 224.352, 224.361, 224.371, 224.381, 224.382.

Part IV: 224.401, 224.453, 224.454.

Major: Textile Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above.

Part II: 223.201, 223.202, 223.203, 223.204, 223.205, 223.206, 223.220.

Part III: 223.301, 223.302, 223.303, 223.313, 223.320.

Part IV: 223.425, 223.450, 223.451, 223.454.

Major: Transport Design (no new enrolments from 2011)

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 222.102, 225.151.

Part II: 198.291, 225.251, 225.252, 225.261, 225.262, 225.263, 225.271, 225.281.

Part III: 225.351, 225.354, 225.356, 225.362, 225.373, 197.380.

Part IV: 225.453, 225.454, 225.481.

Major: Visual Communication Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 222.100 and 222.102.

Part II: 222.281 and one of the following groups

- Advertising: 222.203, 222.210;
- Digital Media: Two of 222.230, 222.231, 222.270;
- Graphic Design: 222.202, 222.203;
- Illustration: 222.220, 222.230.

Part III: 222.381, 222.382 and one of the following groups:

- Advertising: 222.310, 222.311;
- Digital Media: Either (222.330, 222.331) or (222.340, 222.341) or (222.355, 222.356) or (222.370, 222.371);
- Graphic Design: 222.301, 222.302, 222.303;
- Illustration: 222.320, 222.321.

Part IV: 222.453, 222.454.

Schedule B: List of Papers

197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15	P portfolio or 197.120 or 197.132 R 197.121
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15	P portfolio or 197.121 or 197.131 R 197.120
197.133	Materials: Design and Making	15	
197.134	Digital Design and Visualisation	15	
197.135	Fashion, Body and Form	15	
197.191	Art and Design: Special Topic I	15	P any 30 credits
197.291	Art and Design: Special Topic II	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) or PHOD
197.499	Design Special Topic	30	P PHOI
213.150	Introduction to Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Introduction to Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Drawing I	15	
213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101
213.254	Drawing II	15	P 213.154 or 197.101 or 197.121R 197.201
213.255	Drawing the Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200
213.355	Drawing the Body III	15	P 213.255 or 197.200 R 197.301
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	R 197.109
237.114	Writing and Communication in Creative Arts	15	R 197.114
237.117	Maori Art and Design Studio I – Toi Atea	15	R 197.117
237.207	Perception: Images, Objects and Spaces	15	R 197.207
237.211	Maori Visual and Material Culture – Toi Atea	15	P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110
237.217	Maori Art and Design Studio IIA – Toi Atea	15	P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.217
237.218	Maori Art and Design Studio IIB – Toi Atea	15	P 197.117 or 237.117 R 197.218
237.317	Maori Art and Design Studio IIIA – Toi Atea	15	P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.317
237.318	Maori Art and Design Studio IIIB – Toi Atea	15	P 197.217 or 197.218 or 237.217 or 237.218 R 197.318
237.319	Meanings of Things – Visual and Material Culture	15	P 30 credits at 200-level
237.401	Studies in Material Culture A	15	P 237.319 or PHOD
237.402	Studies in Visual Culture A	15	P 237.207 and any 30 credits at 300-level
237.403	Studies in Material Culture B	15	P 237.401
237.404	Studies in Visual Culture B	15	P 237.402
237.417	Maori Art and Design Studio IV – Toi Atea	30	P (197.317 and 197.318) or (237.317 and 237.318)

Fashion Design

212.201	Fashion Design Studio	15	P (197.101 and 197.121) or (197.132 and 197.135)
212.202	Fashion History	15	P 212.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
212.203	Pattern Development I	15	
212.204	Anthropometry, Block Development and Sizing	15	
212.205	Garment Structuring I	15	
212.206	Materials	15	
212.220	Apparel Computing	15	P 212.203C 212.204
212.224	Photography for Fashion	15	P 197.212 or 197.132 or 197.135 or 213.100
212.228	Fashion Special Topic A	15	P 45 credits from 212.201–212.224
212.303	Pattern Development II	15	P 212.203
212.304	Drape for Design	15	P 212.203
212.305	Garment Structuring II	15	P 212.205
212.306	Materials, the Body and Apparel	15	P 212.206
212.309	Knit Product Development	15	P 212.201 and 212.203 and 212.205
212.310	Fashion Product Design	30	P 212.201 and 212.303 and 212.305
212.317	Fashion Design Special Project	15	P 212.201 and 212.203 and 212.305
212.326	Fashion Internship	15	P 45 credits from 212.2xx or PHOD
212.328	Fashion Special Topic B	15	P 45 credits from 212.201–212.224
212.381	Fashion Studies	15	P 212.202
212.402	Fashion Theory	15	P 212.381 or 198.380 or 222.381 or 223.302 or 224.381

212.403	Advanced Pattern Studies	15	P 212.205 and 212.303
212.405	Advanced Apparel Construction Studies	15	P 212.203 and 212.305
212.420	Apparel Production Computer Applications	15	P 212.220 and 212.303
212.425	Fashion Industry	15	P 30 credits from 212.3xx or PHOD R 212.325
212.453	Fashion Design Research and Development	30	P 212.381 and 212.310
212.454	Fashion Design Research Project	45	P 212.453
212.455	Fashion Design Studio Project	45	P 212.310
212.495	Fashion Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Industrial Design

198.213	Furniture Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.214	Product Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.251	Industrial Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132)
198.252	Industrial Design Studio II	15	P 198.251
198.261	Industrial Design Graphic Processes	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.271	Industrial Design Modelling	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.272	Industrial Design and Manufacture	15	P 198.271
198.281	Industrial Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
198.291	Industrial Design Interaction and Interfaces	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
198.308	Industrial Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
198.309	Industrial Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
198.313	Furniture Design Studio II	15	P 198.213 or 198.354 or 224.351 or 225.351
198.314	Product Design Studio II	15	P 198.214 or 198.354
198.354	Industrial Design Studio III	15	P 198.252
198.355	Industrial Design Studio IV	15	P 198.354
198.361	Industrial Design Multimedia	15	P 198.261
198.362	Industrial Design Visualisation and Communication	15	P 198.261
198.363	Industrial Design Digital Processes	15	P 198.251
198.371	Industrial Design Technology	15	P 198.272
198.380	Industrial Design Theory and Research	15	P 198.281 R 198.381
198.391	Ergodesign II	15	P 198.291
198.401	Industrial Design Studio V	15	P 198.355
198.453	Industrial Design Research and Development	30	P 198.355 and 198.380
198.454	Industrial Design Research Project	45	P 198.453
198.455	Industrial Design Studio Project	45	P 198.355
198.463	Industrial Design Digital Representation	15	P PHOD
198.481	Industrial Design Business and Practice	15	P 198.453 or 198.401
198.490	Industrial Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOD
198.495	Industrial Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Integrated Design

197.263	Integrated Design Computer Modelling	15	P 75 100 level credits
197.371	Integrated Design Technology	15	P 15 198.2xx credits or 15 222.2xx credits
197.374	Communication Strategy and Design	15	P 222.215 and one of 198.251 or 222.202
197.375	Integrated Design Multimedia	15	P 222.102 or PHOD
197.376	Integrated Design Studio	30	P 198.214 or (222.202 and 197.374)
197.377	Design and Usability	15	P One of 225.151, 198.214, 222.202, PHOD
197.378	Design Internship	15	P B grade overall and PHOD
197.380	Design Research Methods	15	P One of 198.281, 222.281, 225.281 or PHOD
197.381	Integrated Design Studies	15	P 198.281 or 222.281
197.453	Integrated Design Research and Development	30	P 198.376 and 197.380
197.454	Integrated Design Research Project	45	P 197.453
197.455	Integrated Design Studio Project	45	P 197.453
197.456	Integrated Design Project Management	15	P 197.376
197.463	Design Portfolio	15	P 197.263 or 198.361 or 222.301 or 225.362
197.481	Design Business and Practice	15	C 197.454 or 225.454
197.490	Integrated Design Special Topic	15	P PHOD
197.495	Integrated Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Photographic Design

213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 2009: nil P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.206
221.101	Introduction to Photography	15	R 197.106
221.270	Photographic Contexts I	30	P (197.131 and 197.132) and (197.106 or 221.101)
221.271	Photographic Methods IA	15	P 197.106 or 221.101 R 213.202
221.272	Photographic Methods IB	15	P 197.106 or 221.101 R 213.222
221.281	Photography History and Criticism I	15	P 2009: 197.109 P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or PHOD
221.291	Photography Special Topic A	15	PHOD
221.370	Photographic Contexts II	30	P 221.270
221.373	Photographic Methods IIA	15	P 221.272 or PHOD
221.374	Photographic Methods IIB	15	P 221.271 and 221.272
221.381	Photography History and Criticism II	15	P 221.281 and 213.252
221.382	Photography Professional Practice	15	P 30 221.2xx credits
221.391	Photography Special Topic B	15	P 90 credits from 221.2xx or PHOD
221.453	Photography Research and Development	30	P 221.370 and 221.381
221.454	Photography Research Project	45	P 221.374 and 221.373 and 221.470 and 222.453
221.455	Photography Studio Project	45	P 221.374 and 221.373 and 221.470
221.456	Photography and the Archive	15	P 15 221.3xx credits or PHOD
221.457	Photography and Visuality	15	P 221.381 or PHOD
221.470	Photographic Contexts III	15	P 221.370
221.495	Photography Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Spatial Design

224.204	Design for Performance I	15	P 197.121 or 197.131 or 213.100 or PHOD R 226.2xx papers
224.205	Designing Exhibitions I	15	P 197.121 or 197.131 or 213.100
224.251	Spatial Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132)
224.252	Spatial Design Studio II	15	P 224.251
224.261	Spatial Design Visual Representation	15	P 197.121 or 197.131
224.271	Spatial Design Materials and Making	15	P 197.121 or 197.131
224.272	Spatial Design Fabrication and Technology	15	P 224.271
224.281	Spatial Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102

224.291	Spatial Design Body, Space and Light	15	P 197.121 or 197.131 R 198.291
224.302	Spatial Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
224.303	Spatial Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
224.304	Design for Performance II	15	P 224.204
224.305	Designing Exhibitions II	15	P 224.205
224.351	Spatial Design Studio III	15	P 224.252
224.352	Spatial Design Studio IV	15	P 224.351 or PHOD
224.361	Spatial Design Multimedia	15	P 224.261 or PHOD
224.362	Spatial Design Computer Applications	15	P 224.261 or 222.230 or 222.231 or PHOD
224.371	Spatial Design Systems and Technology	15	P 224.271
224.381	Spatial Design Theory and Practice	15	P 224.281
224.382	Spatial Design Professional Practice	15	P 30 224.3xx credits R 224.481
224.401	Spatial Design Studio V	15	P 224.352
224.402	Spatial Strategies in Sustainable Design	15	P 30 300 level credits from this schedule
224.453	Spatial Design Research and Development	30	P 224.352, 224.381
224.454	Spatial Design Research Project	45	P 224.453
224.455	Spatial Design Studio Project	45	P 224.352
224.490	Spatial Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOD
224.495	Spatial Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Textile Design

223.201	Textile Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) or 213.100
223.202	Textile Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
223.203	Textile Print Studio	15	P 197.113 or 197.121 or 197.132 or 213.100.
223.204	Textile Dyeing and Colouration	15	P 30 credits from 197.1xx, or PHOD
223.205	Textile Structure Studio	15	C 223.201
223.206	Textile Technology	15	P 15 197.xxx credits
223.211	Fashion Textiles Workshop	15	P 15 197.xxx credits
223.212	Interior Textiles Workshop	15	P 15 197.xxx credits
223.220	Digital Textile Design I	15	P 223.201
223.221	Mixed Media Textiles	15	P 197.132 or 197.133
223.227	Textile Knit Studio	15	P 197.121 or 197.132 or 213.100
223.228	Textile Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
223.301	Textile Design Studio II	15	P 223.201 or PHOD
223.302	Textile Design Studies	15	P 223.202 or 212.202 or PHOD
223.303	Textile Specialist Processes	30	P 223.203 and 223.205 C 223.301; R 223.314
223.313	Art Textiles	15	P 223.203 or PHOD
223.320	Digital Textile Design II	15	P 223.220 or PHOD
223.326	Textile Internship	15	P B grade average and PHOD
223.328	Textile Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
223.403	Multimedia Textiles	15	P 223.301 R 223.221
223.425	Textile Design and Business	15	P 30 credits of 223.3xx or PHOD
223.450	Textile Design Research Methods and Practices	15	P 223.302
223.451	Textile Design Studio Research	15	P 223.301
223.454	Textile Design Research Project	45	P 223.450 and 223.451
223.455	Textile Design Studio Project	45	P 223.301 and 223.302
223.490	Textile Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOD
223.491	Textile Design Special Topic D	15	P PHOD
223.495	Textile Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Transport Design

225.151	Structure, Form and Movement	15	
225.251	Transport Design Studio I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132)
225.252	Transport Design Studio II	15	P 225.251
225.261	Transport Design Drawing and Graphic Processes	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
225.262	Transport Design Visualisation and Communication I	15	P 225.261
225.263	Transport Computer-Aided Design I	15	P 197.102 or 222.102 or PHOD; C 225.252
225.271	Transport Design Materials and Model-making	15	P 197.121 or 197.132
225.281	Transport Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102 or PHOD
225.301	Transport Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD
225.302	Transport Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOD
225.341	Vehicle Design	15	P 198.252 or 225.252
225.351	Transport Design Studio III	15	P 225.252
225.354	Transport Design Studio with CAD	30	P 225.351
225.356	Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation I	15	P 225.281
225.362	Transport Design Visualisation and Communication II	15	P 225.262
225.373	Transport Design Materials, Technology and Systems	15	P 225.271 R 225.371, 225.372
225.453	Transport Design Major Research and Development Part I	45	P (197.380 or 225.380) and 225.354; R 225.451
225.454	Transport Design Major Research and Development Part II	45	P 225.453 R 225.452
225.455	Transport Design Studio Project	45	P 225.354
225.456	Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation II	15	P 225.356 or 225.380
225.457	Technology Research for Transport Design	15	P 225.380
225.463	Transport Computer-Aided Design Advanced	15	P 225.354
225.481	Transport Design Business and Practice	15	C 225.454
225.490	Transport Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOD
225.495	Transport Design Independent Study	15	P PHOD

Visual Communication Design

222.100	Introduction to Visual Communication Design Studio	15	P Portfolio R 222.200
222.102	Computers for Design	15	R 197.102
222.202	Graphic Design I	15	P (197.102 or 222.102) and 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.203	Typography I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.209	Printmaking I	15	R 197.209
222.210	Advertising Design I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.215	Marketing Communication and Design I	15	P 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.220	Illustration I	15	P (197.102 or 222.102) and 197.121 or (197.131 and 197.132) and (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201)
222.224	Drawing for Visual Communication Design	15	P (197.120 or 197.121) or (197.131 and 197.132) R 222.290
222.230	Digital Animated Media	15	P 197.102 or 222.102
222.231	Digital Interactive Media	15	P 197.102 or 222.102

222.235	Digital Audio Media	15	P 197.134 or 222.102
222.270	Digital Video Media	15	P 197.102 or 222.102
222.281	Visual Communication Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
222.290	Visual Communication Design Special Topic I	15	P PHOI
222.291	Visual Communication Design Special Topic II	15	P PHOI
222.301	Graphic Design II	15	P (222.202 or 222.201) and 222.203; C 222.303
222.302	Graphic Design III	15	P 222.301
222.303	Typography II	15	P (222.202 or 222.201) and 222.203
222.304	Typography III	15	P 222.301 and 222.303
222.305	Advanced Digital Graphic Design	15	P 222.202
222.310	Advertising Design II	15	P 222.210
222.311	Advertising Design III	15	P 222.310
222.315	Marketing Communication and Design II	15	P 222.215
222.320	Illustration II	15	P 222.220
222.321	Illustration III	15	P 222.320
222.322	Digital Illustration	15	P 222.220
222.323	Drawing for Image-makers	15	P 222.220
222.324	Animated Illustration	15	P 222.220
222.326	Sequential Art	15	P 222.220 or 222.230
222.330	Computer Animation I	15	P 222.230 or PHOI
222.331	Computer Animation II	15	P 222.330
222.335	Digital Audio Design	15	P 222.230 or 222.231 or 222.270 or PHOI
222.340	Design for Interactivity I	15	P 222.231
222.341	Design for Interactivity II	15	P 222.340
222.344	Packaging Design I	15	C 222.301
222.355	Motion Graphics I	15	P (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201) and (222.230 or 222.270)
222.356	Motion Graphics II	15	P 222.355
222.370	Digital Video I	15	P 222.230 or 222.270
222.371	Digital Video II	15	P 222.370
222.381	Visual Communication Design Studies	15	P 222.281
222.382	Visual Communication Design and Business	15	P (222.100 or 222.200 or 222.201) and 222.281 R 222.481
222.390	Visual Communication Design Special Topic A	15	P PHOI
222.391	Visual Communication Design Special Topic B	15	P PHOI
222.392	Visual Communication Design Special Topic C	15	P PHOI
222.395	Independent Visual Communication Design Study	15	P PHOI
222.404	Typography IV	15	P 222.304
222.408	Information Design	15	P 222.304R 222.491
222.409	Contemporary Letterpress	15	P 222.304
222.411	Art Direction for Advertising	15	P 222.311
222.425	Illustration Studio Practice	15	P 222.321
222.430	Digital Media Studio	15	P 222.331 or 222.341 or 222.356 or 222.371
222.453	Visual Communication Design Research and Development	30	P B- average over 222.381 and one of (222.302, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371)R 197.380 and 222.451
222.454	Visual Communication Design Research Project	45	P (197.380 and 222.451) or 222.453
222.455	Visual Communication Design Studio Project	45	P 222.456
222.456	Visual Communication Design: Collaborative and Individual Design Practices	15	P 222.381 and one of (222.302, 222.311, 222.321, 222.331, 222.341, 222.356, 222.371)
222.490	Visual Communication Design Special Topic D	15	P PHOI
222.491	Visual Communication Design Special Topic E	15	P PHOI
222.492	Digital Media Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.493	Advertising Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.494	Graphic Design Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.495	Illustration Special Topic	15	P PHOI
222.496	Visual Communication Design Special Topic F	15	P PHOI
222.497	Visual Communication Design Special Topic G	15	P PHOI
222.499	Independent Visual Communication Design Study	15	P PHOI

The Degree of Bachelor of Design
BDes

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Design will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the university and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the student, or

2. Applicants with an incomplete Massey University Bachelor of Design with Honours, who do not intend to complete the Bachelor of Design with Honours, may transfer all credits earned for that degree to the Bachelor of Design.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Design consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. A student admitted to the Bachelor of Design programme shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A of these regulations.

   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level.

   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 60 credits at 400-level or above.

4. Candidates for the Bachelor of Design shall complete compulsory papers listed in the attached schedules for one of the following majors: Fashion Design, Fashion Design and Business (joint major), Industrial Design, Integrated Design, Photographic Design, Spatial Design, Textile Design, Transport Design or Visual Communication Design.

5. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I relevant to the major to be taken. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirement based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Transition

6. Transition arrangements will apply to students enrolled for the Bachelor of Design prior to 2009. No student enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waivers

7. Not withstanding Regulation 3 Part II, holders of a Massey University or Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may, on surrender of the diploma, be permitted to include up to 195 credits at 100-level in the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Fashion Design major.

8. Notwithstanding Regulation 3 Part II, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 120 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Design with Honours, Photographic Design major.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Design

Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

197.131, 197.132, 237.101, 237.102.

Note: some majors have additional core papers as specified under each major.

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Major: Fashion Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed plus 197.135.

Part II: 212.201, 212.202, 212.203, 212.204, 212.205, 212.206, 212.220.

Part III: 212.303, 212.305, 212.306, 212.310, 212.317, 212.381.

Part IV: 212.425, 212.455

Major: Fashion Design and Business

Compulsory:

As listed for the Fashion Design major plus 90 credits above 100-level including at least 45 credits at 300-level, meeting the requirements for one major in the Bachelor of Business Studies.

Note: Where a business major requires a 100 level pre-requisite, the credits for the pre-requisite do not count towards the business major, but do count towards the Bachelor of Design requirements provided:

(a) the overall credit requirements in Regulation 3 are met; and

(b) no more than 105 credits from the BBS Schedule are included in the degree.

Major: Industrial Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above.

Part II: 198.251, 198.252, 198,261, 198.271, 198.272, 198.281, 198.291.

Part III: 198.354, 198.355, 198.361, 198.362, 198.363,198.371, 198.380.

Part IV: 198.401, 198.455, 198.481.

Major: Integrated Design (no new enrolments from 2011)

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 222.102.

Part II: 198.214, 198.251, 222.202, 222.203, 222.215, 222.230, and 198.281 or 222.281.

Part III: 197.371, 197.374, 197.375, 197.376 197.380, 197.381.

Part IV: 197.453, 197.455, 197.481.

Major: Photographic Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 221.101.

Part II: 213.252, 221.270, 221.271, 221.272, 221.281.

Part III: 221.370, 221.373, 221.374, 221.381, 221.382.

Part IV: 221.455, 221.470.

Major: Spatial Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above.

Part II: 224.251, 224.252, 224.261, 224.271, 224.272, 224.281, 224.291.

Part III: 224.351, 224.352, 224.361, 224.371, 224.381, 224.382.

Part IV: 224.401, 224.455.

Major: Textile Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above.

Part II: 223.201, 223.202, 223.203, 223.204, 223.205, 223.206, 223.220.

Part III: 223.301, 223.302, 223.303, 223.313, 223.320.

Part IV: 223.425, 223.455.

Major: Transport Design (no new enrolments from 2011)

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 222.102, 225.151.

Part II: 198.291, 225.251, 225.252, 225.261, 225.262, 225.263, 225.271, 225.281.

Part III: 225.351, 225.354, 225.356, 225.362, 225.373, 197.380.

Part IV: 225.453, 225.455, 225.481.

Major: Visual Communication Design

Compulsory:

Part I: As listed above plus 222.100 and 222.102.

Part II: 222.281 and one of the following groups:

- Advertising: 222.203, 222.210;
- Digital Media: Two of 222.230, 222.231, 222.270;
- Graphic Design: 222.202, 222.203;
- Illustration: 222.220, 222.230.

Part III: 222.381, 222.382 and one of the following groups:

- Advertising: 222.310, 222.311
- Digital Media: Either (222.330, 222.331) or (222.340, 222.341) or (222.355, 222.356) or (222.370, 222.371)
- Graphic Design: 222.301, 222.302, 222.303
- Illustration: 222.320, 222.321.

Part IV: 222.455 and 222.456.

Schedule B: List of Papers

(Refer to Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours.)

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours BFA(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the university and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate. Applicants may be required to participate in an interview.

2. An applicant who holds the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts shall not be admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. To be eligible to graduate a student shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedule A of these regulations.

   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level,

   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 120 credits at 400-level or above.

Progression

4. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the student has passed all the papers in Part I.

5. To maintain their enrolment in the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme the student is normally required to have successfully completed 213.351, 213.352, 213.353, and 213.357. Students who elect not to pursue Honours will have their credit transferred to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

6. The Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirements of Regulation 4 and 5 based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the student.

Time Limits and Honours

7. To be eligible for the award of Honours, the degree must be completed by full-time students in a time not more than one year in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree (5 years), or by part-time students in a time not more than three years in excess of the minimum time for completing the degree (8 years), provided that:

   (a) these periods may, in special circumstances be amended by the Academic Board; and

   (b) the Academic Board, may also, in special circumstances, permit students to suspend their course of studies for an approved period.

8. The degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours Division I or Second Class Honours Division II, or with Third Class Honours. The class of Honours awarded shall be determined by the examiners on the performance of the candidate in Part IV of the programme.

9. Candidates who have passed all credits for a Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours outside the maximum time limit in clause 7 will be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Withdrawal

10. Should a candidate withdraw from the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours programme, the Head of School may determine what credit already earned for the papers listed in Schedule B may be transferred to the Bachelor of Fine Arts programme.

Transition

11. Transition arrangements will apply to candidates enrolled for the Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2009. No candidate enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more than 480 credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waiver

12. Notwithstanding Part II, Regulation 3, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 75 credits at 200 level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours.

    Note: Entry to BFA Hons is subject to normal entry requirements that will include an interview with a portfolio.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours

Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15
237.101	Critical Studies A	15
237.102	Critical Studies B	15

Electives

Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part II (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

213.251	Contemporary Art Studio II	60
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level or 200-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part III (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

213.351	Contemporary Art Studio III	60
213.352	Critical Studies IIIA	15
213.353	Critical Studies IIIB	15
213.357	Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices	15

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level, 200-level or 300-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design with Honours or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part IV (at least 120 credits at 400-level or above are required)

213.451	Contemporary Art Studio IVA	45
213.461	Contemporary Art Studio IVB	45
213.462	Fine Arts Research	15
213.463	Fine Arts Research Seminar	15

Schedule B: List of Papers

197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15	P Portfolio; R 197.120
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15	P Portfolio; R 197.121
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	

213.150	Introduction to Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Introduction to Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Drawing I	15	
213.155	Drawing The Body I	15	R 197.101
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	
213.251	Contemporary Art Studio II	60	P (197.131 and 197.132) or 197.121; R 213.201
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 237.101 or 237.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 212.102; R 213.206
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15	P 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.216
213.254	Drawing II	15	P 213.154 or 197.101 or 197.121
213.255	Drawing The Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101 R 197.200
213.256	Fine Arts Elective A	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Fine Arts Elective B	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Fine Arts Elective C	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.259	Fine Arts Elective D	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	
213.261	Fine Arts Elective F	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.262	Fine Arts Elective G	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.263	Fine Arts Elective H	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.264	Fine Arts Elective I	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.265	Fine Arts Elective J	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.311	Final Arts Special Topic III	15	
213.351	Contemporary Art Studio III	60	P 213.251 or 213.201 R 213.300, 213.310
213.352	Critical Studies IIIA	15	P 213.252 or 213.253 or 213.216; R 213.306
213.353	Critical Studies IIIB	15	P 213.252 or 213.253 or 213.216; R 213.316
213.357	Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices	15	P 213.352; C 213.353 or Permission Programme Leader
213.355	Drawing The Body III	15	P 213.255; R 197.301
213.356	Fine Arts Elective E	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412
213.359	Fine Arts Elective K	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30	
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	
213.451	Contemporary Art Studio IVA	45	P 213.351; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463 R 213.401
213.461	Contemporary Art Studio IVB	45	P 213.451; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463 R 213.401
213.462	Fine Arts Research	15	P 213.357 or PHoS; C 213.451 and 213.461 and 213.463
213.463	Fine Arts Research Seminar	15	P 213.357 or PHoS; C 213.451 and 213.461 and 213.462

The Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts BFA

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Fine Arts will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the University and be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate. Applicants may be required to participate in an interview.

2. Applicants with an incomplete Massey University Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, who do not intend to complete the Bachelor of Fine Arts with Honours, may transfer all credits earned for that degree to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Course of Study

3. The Bachelor of Fine Arts consists of 480 credits arranged in four parts, each comprising 120 credits of study. A candidate admitted to the Bachelor of Fine Arts programme shall satisfy the requirements listed in Parts I, II, III and IV shown in Schedules A of these regulations.

   (a) No more than 180 credits may be at 100-level,

   (b) At least 180 credits must be at 300-level or above, including at least 60 credits at 400-level or above.

4. Admission to Part II will normally occur when the candidate has passed all the papers in Part I. However, the Academic Board may grant exemptions to the requirement based on the subjects studied and prior performance of the candidate.

Transition

5. Transition arrangements will apply to candidates enrolled for the Bachelor of Fine Arts prior to 2009. No candidate enrolled before 2009 will be required to complete more credits to graduate as a consequence of the introduction of these regulations.

Waiver

6. Notwithstanding Regulation 3, holders of a Massey University Diploma in Photography, on surrender of the diploma, may be permitted to transfer up to 120 credits at 100-level and up to 75 credits at 200-level to the Bachelor of Fine Arts.

Note: Entry to Bachelor of Fine Arts is subject to normal entry requirements that will include an interview with a portfolio.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Fine Arts

Schedule A

Part I (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15
237.101	Critical Studies A	
237.102	Critical Studies B	

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part II (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

213.251	Contemporary Art Studio II	60
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level or 200-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part III (at least 120 credits are required)

Compulsory:

213.351	Contemporary Art Studio III	60
213.352	Critical Studies IIIA	15
213.353	Critical Studies IIIB	15

Electives:

Sufficient credits from 100-level, 200-level or 300-level papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Part IV

Compulsory:

213.451	Contemporary Art Studio IVA	45
213.461	Contemporary Art Studio IVB	45

Electives:

Sufficient credits from papers listed in Schedule B or Schedule B of the Bachelor of Design or other approved papers to comprise a total of at least 120 credits.

Schedule B: List of Papers

197.131	Art and Design Studio A	15	P Portfolio; R 197.120
197.132	Art and Design Studio B	15	P Portfolio; R 197.121
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	
213.150	Introduction to Painting	15	R 213.203
213.151	Introduction to Sculpture	15	R 213.204
213.154	Drawing I	15	
213.155	Drawing The Body I	15	R 197.101
213.211	Fine Arts Special Topic II	15	
213.251	Contemporary Art Studio II	60	P (197.131 and 197.132) or 197.121; R 213.201
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 237.101 or 237.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 212.102; R 213.206
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15	P 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.216
213.254	Drawing II	15	P 213.154 or 197.101 or 197.121
213.255	Drawing the Body II	15	P 213.155 or 197.101; R 197.200
213.256	Fine Arts Elective A	15	P 60 credits at 100-level from College of Creative Arts
213.257	Fine Arts Elective B	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.258	Fine Arts Elective C	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.259	Fine Arts Elective D	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.260	Fine Arts Special Topic IIB	30	
213.261	Fine Arts Elective F	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.262	Fine Arts Elective G	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.263	Fine Arts Elective H	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.264	Fine Arts Elective I	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.265	Fine Arts Elective J	15	P 60 credits at 100 level from College of Creative Arts
213.311	Fine Arts Special Topic III	15	
213.351	Contemporary Art Studio III	60	P 213.251 or 213.201; R 213.300, 213.310
213.352	Critical Studies IIIA	15	P 213.252 or 213.253 or 213.216; R 213.306
213.353	Critical Studies IIIB	15	P 213.252 or 213.253 or 213.216; R 213.316
213.357	Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices	15	P 213.352; C 213.353 or Permission Programme Leader
213.355	Drawing The Body III	15	P 213.255; R 197.301
213.356	Fine Arts Elective E	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.359	Fine Arts Elective K	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts
213.358	Fine Arts Internship	15	P 60 credits at 200 level from College of Creative Arts; R 213.412
213.360	Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB	30	
213.411	Fine Arts Special Topic IV	15	
213.451	Contemporary Art Studio IVA	45	P 213.351; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463; R 213.401
213.461	Contemporary Art Studio IVB	45	P 213.451; C for honours only 213.462 and 213.463 R 213.401

Diplomas

The Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology DipFDT

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Diploma will require 50 level 2 NCEA credits and at least 14 credits at level 1 in literacy and numeracy, or four Sixth Form Certificate grades with a total of 20 or less and the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 240 credits from the schedule to these Regulations.

3. Candidates who have partially completed a Wellington Polytechnic Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology may have all the credit they obtained towards that qualification credited towards the 240 credits required for this qualification.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Fashion Design and Technology

212.012	Patternmaking I	30	C 212.013 and 212.014
212.013	Construction I	30	C 212.012 and 212.014
212.014	Fashion Design I	15	
212.015	Textiles I	15	
212.016	Apparel Industry I	15	
212.017	Historic Costume	15	
212.112	Patternmaking II	30	P 212.012, C 212.113 and 212.114
212.113	Construction II	30	P 212.013, C 212.112 and 212.114
212.114	Fashion Design II	15	P 212.014
212.115	Textiles II	15	P 212.015
212.116	Apparel Industry II	15	P 212.016
212.119	Computer Technology for Apparel	15	P 212.012

The Diploma in Photography
DipPhoto

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Diploma in Photography will conform with normal requirements and procedures of the University and be based partly upon the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Photography, candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 240 credits from the Schedule to these Regulations.

Distinction

3. The Diploma will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours).

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Photography

221.103	Photo Communication I	15	
221.104	Photo Communication II	15	P 221.103
221.112	Studio Photography IA	30	P Portfolio
221.113	Photographic Documentary IA	15	P Portfolio
221.114	Studio Photography IB	15	P 221.112
221.115	Photographic Documentary IB	30	P 221.113
221.212	Photographic Technologies	30	P 221.103
221.214	Photographic Practices A	30	P 221.103, 221.104, 221.112, 221.113, 221.114, 221.115
221.215	Photographic Practices B	30	P 221.103, 221.104, 221.112, 221.113, 221.114, 221.115
221.216	Collaborative Photographic Project	30	P 30 221.1xx credits

Certificate

The Certificate in Art and Design Studies
CertArtDesStud

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study.

2. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations, normally including at least 30 credits at 200-level or above. Students may include up to 45 credits of approved papers from Schedules for other degrees.

Transfer of Credit

3. Candidates who have been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that they comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. Candidates who wish to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in Art and Design Studies

Compulsory:

213.155	Drawing the Body I	15	R 197.101

Elective:

221.101	Introduction to Photography	15	R 197.106
222.102	Computers for Design	15	R 197.102
237.101	Critical Studies A	15	R 197.111
237.102	Critical Studies B	15	R 197.109
237.114	Writing and Communication in Creative Arts	15	R 197.114
222.209	Printmaking I	15	R 197.209
198.281	Industrial Design History	15	P 197.109
198.380	Industrial Design Theory and Research	15	P 198.281; R 198.381
212.202	Fashion History	15	P 212.102 or 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
213.252	Critical Studies IIA	15	P 237.101 and 237.102 R 213.206
213.253	Critical Studies IIB	15	P 237.101 or 237.102; R 213.216
221.281	Photography History and Criticism I	15	P 2009: 197.109; P 2010 onwards: 237.101 or PHOD
221.381	Photography History and Criticism II	15	P 221.281 and 213.252

222.281	Visual Communication Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 197.114 or 237.101 or 237.102
222.381	Visual Communication Design Studies	15	P 222.281
223.202	Textile Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
223.302	Textile Design Studies	15	P 223.202 or 212.202 or PHOD
224.281	Spatial Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
224.381	Spatial Design Theory and Practice	15	P 224.281
225.281	Transport Design History	15	P 197.109 or 197.111 or 237.101 or 237.102
237.207	Perception: Images, Objects and Spaces	15	R 197.207
237.211	Maori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea	15	P 197.109 or 237.102 R 197.110

And, with permission of the Academic Director, any other paper from the Schedules for the Bachelor of Design and the Bachelor of Fine Arts degrees.

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Design GDipDes

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate will
   (a) have qualified for admission to a degree; or
   (b) have been admitted under the admission with the equivalent status regulation; or
   (c) be assessed as demonstrating equivalent practical, professional and scholarly experience at the appropriate level; and
   (d) be partially based on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the applicant.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow an approved coherent course of study.
3. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Design, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the Schedule of Papers for the Bachelor of Design degree, including a maximum of 60 credits at 200 level and a minimum of 60 credits at 300 level or above.

Endorsement

4. The Graduate Diploma may be awarded with or without endorsement. To obtain an endorsement, a candidate shall meet the requirements specified in the Schedule to these Regulations for the endorsement. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in the following areas: Advertising Design, Digital Media, Fashion Design, Graphic Design, Illustration, Industrial Design, Integrated Design, Photographic Design, Spatial Design, Textile Design or Transport Design.

Distinction

5. The Graduate Diploma will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours).

Credit Transfer

6. Candidates who have been awarded a Graduate Diploma may apply to credit its papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that they comply with the regulations for the degree in question. Candidates who wish to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Graduate Diploma before the credit will be granted.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Design

Endorsements

Note: Not all endorsements are available on every campus or in every mode. Some of the papers listed for some majors may be subject to limitations on enrolment.

Advertising Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Advertising in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Digital Media

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Digital Media in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Fashion Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Fashion Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Graphic Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Graphic Design in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Illustration

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed under Illustration in the Visual Communication Design major of the Bachelor of Design.

Industrial Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Industrial Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Integrated Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Integrated Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Photographic Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Photographic Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Spatial Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Spatial Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Textile Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Textile Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

Transport Design

At least 75 credits from the core papers listed for the Transport Design major in the Bachelor of Design.

The Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts
GDipFA

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate will
   (a) have qualified for admission to a degree; or
   (b) have been admitted under the admission with equivalent status regulation; or
   (c) be assessed as demonstrating equivalent practical, professional and scholarly experience at the appropriate level; and
   (d) be based on an interview and on the assessment of a portfolio of work prepared by the applicant.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow an approved, coherent course of study for 120 credits.
3. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Fine Arts, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the Schedule of Papers for the Bachelor of Fine Arts degree and/or 221 prefix papers from the Bachelor of Design schedule, including a maximum of 60 credits at 200 level and a minimum of 60 credits at 300 level or above.

Distinction

4. The Graduate Diploma will carry the award of Distinction if completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First Class Honours).

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of Design
MDes

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Design requires that the candidate must:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a relevant Bachelor (Honours) degree with a grade point average that indicates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (b) have qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Design with a grade point average that indicates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (c) have been granted admission under the admission with equivalent status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and
   (d) gain selection into the course through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of design work prepared by the applicant.

Course of Study

2. Candidates shall successfully complete 120 credits comprised of 197.800 Design Thesis.

Thesis Requirements

3. Candidates shall, before they begin work on the design thesis, secure approval of the thesis topic from the Head of School/Institute who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor(s).

The thesis consists of two components:

(a) The candidate shall present, as part of the material to be examined, a completed practice based project that has resulted from research conducted in the course. This project shall be presented in an appropriate professional format and be exhibited. The final format of the presentation shall be approved by the supervisor and Head of School/Institute.

(b) The candidate shall also present written extrapolation of the research enquiry embodied in the design project.

The Degree of Master of Fine Arts
MFA

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

Admission to the 240-credit MFA

1. Admission to the 240-credit MFA requires that the candidate must:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Fine Arts or equivalent with a grade point average that indicates an adequate level of preparation; or
   (b) have been granted admission under the admission with equivalent status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and
   (c) gain selection into the course through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of artwork prepared by the applicant.

Recognition of Prior Learning

Candidates meeting the above criteria who present a portfolio of work demonstrating professional practice to a postgraduate diploma standard since completion of their undergraduate degree may be credited with Recognition of Prior Learning for up to a maximum of 120 credits at postgraduate diploma level.

Admission to the 120-credit MFA

2. Admission to the 120-credit MFA requires that the candidate must:
   (a) have qualified for the award of a Bachelor of Fine Arts (Honours) degree or equivalent with a grade point average that indicates an adequate level of preparation; or

(b) have qualified for the award of a Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts with a grade point average that indicates an adequate level of preparation; or

(c) have been granted admission under the admission with equivalent status regulations and demonstrate practical, professional and scholarly experience at an appropriate level; and

(d) gain selection into the course through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of artwork prepared by the applicant.

Course of Study

240-credit MFA

3. Candidates for the 240-credit MFA shall follow an approved course of study and successfully complete 120 credits at 700-level or above to include 213.702, 213.704, 213.706 and 213.703 and 213.800 Master of Fine Arts Thesis.

120-credit MFA

4. Candidates for the 120-credit MFA shall successfully complete 213.800 Master of Fine Arts Thesis.

Thesis Requirements

5. Candidates shall, before they begin work on the fine art thesis, secure approval of the thesis topic from the Head of School who shall recommend to the Academic Board the appointment of a supervisor(s).

The thesis consists of two components:

(a) The candidate shall present, as part of the material to be examined, a completed practice based project that has resulted from research conducted in the course. This project shall be presented in an appropriate professional format and be exhibited. The final format of the presentation shall be approved by the supervisor and Head of School.

(b) The candidate shall also present a written extrapolation of the research enquiry embodied in the practice.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Fine Arts

Compulsory: 240-credit MFA

213.706	Postgraduate Studio Practice I	30	C 213.704 or PHOS R 213.701
213.702	Postgraduate Studio Practice II	30	P 213.706 or PHOS
213.704	Fine Art Theory and Research	30	C 213.706 or PHOS
213.703	Special Topic	30	P 213.704 or PHOS

Compulsory: 120-credit and 240 credit MFA

213.800	Master of Fine Arts Thesis	120	PHOS

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in Design PGDipDes

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. In addition to Part 1 requirements admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Design requires that the candidate must gain selection into the course through the assessment of a portfolio of design work prepared by the applicant. An interview may be required.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Design candidates shall normally pass compulsory papers and papers in design at postgraduate/honours level to a total of at least 120 credits in accordance with the Schedule.

Recognition of Prior Learning

3. Candidates may transfer from an incomplete graduate or postgraduate qualification credits constituting not more than 50% of the Postgraduate Diploma in Design.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Design

The following papers are compulsory:

197.701	Design Research Practices I	30	Graduate status
197.702	Design Research Practices II	30	197.701

The remaining 60 credits may be taken from the following:

197.703	Design Special Topic A	30	
197.704	Design Special Topic B	15	
197.705	Independent Study	15	
237.701	Studies in Material Culture	30	Permission HoS
237.702	Studies in Visual Culture	30	Permission HoS

or from 400-prefix papers in the Bachelor of Design (Honours) Schedule.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts PGDipFA

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. In addition to Part I requirements admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts requires that the candidate must gain selection into the course through an interview and the assessment of a portfolio of artwork prepared by the applicant.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Fine Arts candidates shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits in accordance with the Schedule of 700-level papers for the Master of Fine Arts.

College of Education

Undergraduate Degrees **88**

The Degree of Bachelor of Education 88

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Adult Education)[4] 91

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) 92

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/ Diploma in Education Studies [5] 93

Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium/Diploma in Māori Education 95

The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy 96

Undergraduate Diplomas **97**

The Diploma in Adult Education [4] 97

The Diploma for Education Support Workers 98

The Diploma in Human Development 98

Undergraduate Certificates **99**

The Certificate in Adult Education [4] 99

The Certificate in Counselling Theory [4] 100

The Certificate in Early Years Education [4] 100

The Certificate in Human Development [3] 101

The Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language [3] ... 101

Certificate **102**

The Certificate for Teacher Aides [3] 102

Graduate Diplomas **103**

The Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching [3] 103

The Graduate Diploma in Education [4] 103

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) . 104

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) 105

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) 105

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International [3] 107

Graduate Certificate **108**

The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language 108

Masters Degrees **108**

The Degree of Master of Counselling 108

The Degree of Master of Education 109

The Degree of Master of Educational Administration [1] 115

The Degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership 116

The Degree of Master of Educational Psychology 117

The Degree of Master of Literacy Education 118

The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy 119

The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership 120

Postgraduate Diplomas **120**

The Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling [4] 120

The Postgraduate Diploma in Education 121

The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership 125

The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology 126

The Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation [2] 126

The Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education 126

The Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching 127

The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy 128

The Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) [3] 128

The Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) [3] 129

Postgraduate Certificates **130**

The Postgraduate Certificate in Education 130

The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership 130

The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology 131

The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching 131

The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy 132

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching 133

1 No new enrolments from 2009.
2 No new enrolments from 2010.
3 No new enrolments from 2011.
4 No new enrolments from 2012.
5 Subject to Approval by CUAP and NZTC.

Undergraduate Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of Education
BEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Education shall:

   (a) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a teacher education course of study nd teaching practice from an accredited provider; or

   (b) submit evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that they have completed two years of efficient service in the practice of teaching or in educational work of a related character.

2. The Bachelor of Education (BEd) degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:

   (a) no more than 180 credits from 100-level papers;

   (b) at least 75 credits from 300-level papers;

   (c) no fewer than 180 credits or more than 240 credits from Schedule One papers, including:

   (i) 254.101, 275.102, 186.230, 254.231 or approved equivalents (see notes below);

   (ii) at least 30 further credits from 200-level papers in Schedule One; and

   (iii) at least 60 credits from 300-level papers from List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education; and

   (d) no fewer than 120 and no more than 180 credits from Schedule Two, Subject Studies, papers.

   Notes

   (i) Passes in all four papers 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 are deemed equivalent to passes in all four of 254.101, 275.102, 186.230 and 254.231, while passes in three only of 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 will require a pass in 254.231; passes in two only of 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 will require passes in 254.231 and 186.230; passes in one only of 136.151, 136.152, 136.251 and 136.252 will require passes in 254.231, 186.230 and either 254.101 or 275.102.

   (ii) A pass in 136.251 prior to 1989 counts as a pass in 254.231.

Endorsements

(No new enrolments into Bachelor of Education endorsements from 2012)

3. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement in Special Education to those who complete the requirements of the Bachelor of Education including:

   (a) Two compulsory papers (30 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.284	Introduction to Special Education	15	
249.334	Special Education	15	

   (b) at least 15 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.285	Factors that influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs	15	
249.287	Early Intervention	15	

   (c) at least 45 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.382	Teaching Techniques in Special Education	15	
249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	
258.337	Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15	
262.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	

   (d) and up to 30 further credits from Schedule One 200-level or 300-level papers.

4. Students who received credit prior to 2007 towards the BEd (Special Education) and have not yet met their requirement to complete 187.231 may include 254.231 as an optional paper under 3(d) above.

5. Candidates credited 300 credits towards the BEd may have counted approved equivalent special education content from a Higher and/or Advanced Diploma in Teaching towards the Special Education endorsement leaving 249.334 and 3(c) or approved equivalents to complete the degree.

6. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL) to those candidates who complete the requirements of the Bachelor of Education including, to the satisfaction of the Academic Board, completion of a teacher education course of study and teaching practice from an accredited provider or meeting the requirements of Regulation 1(b) through evidence of experience in teaching English to speakers of other languages, and:

   (a) Three compulsory papers (45 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.132	Language and Culture	15	
257.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P 207.375 or 257.375
257.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper

   (b) Five papers (75 credits) including 45 credits at the 300-level from the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	
253.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P any 200-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies
254.231	Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice	15	
254.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	
254.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	P any 200-level paper
262.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	
269.232	Multicultural Education	15	
273.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper

7. Candidates who received credit prior to 2007 towards the BEd (TESOL) and have not yet met their requirement to complete 187.231 may include 254.231 as an optional 200-level paper under 6(b) above.

8. A candidate who has been awarded a certificate through Massey University or the former Palmerston North College of Education that includes papers listed in Regulation 6 and wishes to credit to the BEd (TESOL) more than the cross-credit allowed under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations will be required to surrender the certificate before credit to the BEd will be granted.

9. Candidates who enrol for papers that are prescribed for degrees other than the Bachelor of Education shall comply with such Regulations for those papers as apply in those degrees.

Credit Provisions

10. Candidates with previous educational qualifications may have them assessed for credit to the BEd. Credit may be awarded as follows:

    (a) the Higher Diploma may be credited up to 300 credits leaving 60 credits from 300 level papers from List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education to complete the degree;

    (b) a three-year qualification leading to provisional teacher registration from an accredited provider may be credited up to 240 credits including credit for 254.101, 275.102, 186.230 and 254.231 or their equivalents. The remaining 120 credits to complete the degree should be made up of:

    (i) 15 credits at 200 level or above from Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education (excluding 186.230, 254.231 or their equivalents);

    (ii) 30 credits from either Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education or Schedule Two, including 15 credits at 200 level or above (excluding 186.230, 254.231 or their equivalents); and

    (iii) 75 credits at 300 level including 60 credits from Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education, and 15 credits from either Schedule One List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education or Schedule Two; or

    the 120 credits pattern of a BEd endorsement.

    (c) a two-year qualification leading to provisional teacher registration from an accredited provider may be credited up to 120 credits towards the BEd with such credit made up of 254.101, 275.102, 186.230 and 254.231 or their equivalents, 45 credits from 200-level unspecified Schedule One papers, and 15 credits from 200-level unspecified Schedule Two papers; or

    (d) a one-year qualification leading to provisional teacher registration from an accredited provider may be credited up to 75 credits towards the BEd with such credit made up of 254.101, 275.102, 186.230, 254.231 or their equivalents, and 15 credits from 200-level unspecified Schedule One papers;

    (e) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, additional credit of up to 30 credits for 200 level unspecified Schedule One papers may be awarded at the discretion of the Academic Director to candidates with a one-, two-, or three-year teaching qualification for papers completed above the 100 level at an approved tertiary institution.

Transition Provisions

11. Where there was coursework completed towards the BEd prior to 1999 students are required to complete a minimum of 351 credits to complete the degree. All conforming papers passed and credits accrued to the BEd will be counted. A minimum of 48 credits must be passed from 300-level papers in List (a) Education and/or List (b) Professional Education. Any paper passed under a different number will be credited to the credits value of whichever paper's credit value is greater where such a paper has been re-designated a new number.

12. Candidates eligible to graduate with a Massey University Diploma of Teaching (including Kura Kaupapa Māori) in 1996 or after and who were conjointly enrolled in the BEd subsequent to the merger of Palmerston North College of Education and Massey University may be:

    (a) awarded up to 270 credits towards the BEd and be required to do no more papers to complete their BEd than they would have under the 1996–1998 points distribution; or

    (b) on a case-by-case basis, were Candidates to have done more than 14 papers, required to do no more papers to complete their BEd than they would have under the 1996–1998 points distribution.

13. Candidates who began the BEd qualification prior to 2006 may continue under the previous 300-level requirement for the award of a Bachelor's Degree.

14. The Academic Board may, in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit, approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing regulations.

Schedule One – Education and Professional Education

(a) Education

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 181.101, 187.101
254.103	Learning in the Information Age	15	R 186.103
254.201	Philosophy of Education I	15	P Any 100-level paper; R 187.201
254.203	Sociology of Education	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 187.203
254.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 184.331, 187.301
254.303	Advanced Sociology of Education	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 187.303
254.304	Educational Theory	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 187.304
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	P Any 100-level paper; R 186.201, 186.230; Note 1
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.301
267.390	Educational Research Methods	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 187.390
275.102	Human Development	15	R 184.102, 187.102, 208.102, 209.102, 270.102
275.202	Development through Relationships	15	P 209.102 or 275.102, R 209.202, 209.309; Note 3
275.208	Adolescent Development	15	P One of 187.101, 208.102, 209.102, 254.101, 270.102 or 275.102; R 208.208, 208.308, 209.208, 209.308; Note 2
275.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.237
275.307	Infants in Families	15	P 209.202 or 275.202; R 209.307

(b) Professional Education

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
186.230	Learning and Teaching	15	P Any 100-level paper; Note 1; R 186.201, 256.201
187.286	Working with Parents	15	
187.361	The Teaching of Christian Education	15	
209.316	Comparative Physical Education	15	P 209.104, 209.254
209.317	Physical Education: Research Studies	15	P 209.254 and 209.256 or 274.254 and 274.256
248.326	Art Education: Extension Studies	15	R 207.326
249.284	Introduction to Special Education	15	P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.284
249.285	Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs	15	P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.285
249.287	Early Intervention	15	P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.287
249.334	Special Education	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.334
249.382	Teaching Techniques in Special Education	15	P any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.382
249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.384

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P Any 100-level Education, Social Sciences, or Business Studies paper; R 209.250
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P Any 100-level Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies paper; R 209.255
253.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	P Any 200-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies; R 209.353
253.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P One of 209.250, 209.255, 253.250 or 253.255; R 209.355
254.219	Special Topic	15	
254.231	Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice	15	P any 100-level Education paper; R 187.231
254.319	Role of the Associate and Tutor Teacher	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.319
254.330	Philosophy for Children	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 187.330
254.332	School Organisation and Management	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 187.332
254.333	Educational Media	15	
254.335	Values Across the Curriculum	15	At least 15 credits at 200-level from the College of Education; R 187.335
254.336	Education in the Digital Age	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.336
254.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 187.337
254.342	Special Topic	15	Head of School; R 186.342
254.382	Administrative Project	15	R 187.382
254.377	Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15	P Any 100-level languages paper or equivalent; R 207.377
257.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P 207.375 or 257.375; R 207.370
257.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P Any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper; R 182.275 207.375
258.233	Teaching of Language and Reading	15	R 207.233
258.337	Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.337
262.339	The Education of Gifted and Talented Students	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.339; Note 4
263.331	Assessment of Learning	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.331
265.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 186.322
265.344	Issues in Early Childhood Education	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.344
265.374	Leadership in Early Childhood	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 187.374
266.281	Computers in Classrooms	15	P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.281
266.379	Information Technology in the Curriculum	15	P any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.379
266.391	Understanding Technology for Technology Education	15	P any 200-level paper from College of Education; R 211.391
266.392	Technology Education Theory and Practice	15	P or C 211.391; R 211.392
266.393	Technology in the School Curriculum	15	P 211.391 and 211.392 or 266.391 and 266.392; R 211.393
269.232	Multicultural Education	15	P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.232; Note 5
269.234	Bilingual Education	15	R 182.234; Note 5
269.235	He Kōrero Paki	15	R 182.235
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.332
269.334	Ngā Whakatauanga	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.334
269.371	He Akonga Reo Rua i Aotearoa/ Bilingual Education for Aotearoa	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.371
269.372	Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.372
269.373	Ethnic Relations and Education	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.373
273.270	Teaching Adults	15	P Any 100-level paper; R 187.270
273.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 187.370
273.373	Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 187.373
273.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 187.395
276.325	Developing Children's Numeracy	15	P Any 200-level paper from College of Education; R 211.324
276.396	Numeracy in the Middle Years	15	R 211.396
277.324	Environmental Education	15	P Any 200-level paper from College of Education; R 211.324

(c) Additional Papers

(i) Papers selected from the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme (excluding Professional Inquiry and Practice papers and those listed under the heading Studies in Subjects for Teachers) as approved by the Academic Board.

(ii) Papers above 100-level approved for Higher Diploma of Teaching, Advanced Diploma of Teaching, Graduate Diploma of Adult Learning and Teaching and Bachelor of Education (Adult Education).

(iii) Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board. Credits from additional papers may not be credited towards the 60 credits required at the 300-level from Schedule One.

Notes

1. Students may not credit both 186.201 (256.201) and 186.230 unless credit for 186.230 was attained prior to 1999.
2. Students may not credit both 209.208 (275.208) and 209.308.
3. Students may not credit both 209.202 and 209.309.
4. Students may not credit both 186.339 and either 186.289 or 185.285.
5. Students may not credit both 182.234 and 182.232.
6. Students who have completed the Diploma of Teaching (Kura Kaupapa Māori) may include 150.311 Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III in partial fulfilment of Regulation 2(b)(iii).

Schedule Two – Subject Studies

1. All available 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level papers approved for degrees in the University outside the College of Education.
2. Papers completed while a student was enrolled in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) or Diploma of Teaching programme listed under the heading Studies in Subjects for Teachers.
3. Other approved papers as follows:

The Arts and Physical Education

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
248.325	Visual Art Studio III	15	R 207.325
248.327	Art Research: Practical Studies	15	R 207.327
254.322	Composition and Improvisation	15	R 207.322
274.315	Kinesiology	15	P One of 208.255, 208.257, 209.104, or 274.104; R 209.315

Science

254.124	An Introduction to Science	15	R 211.142
254.208	Spaceship Earth and Beyond	15	P any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 211.208
254.124	An Introduction to Science	15	R 211.142
254.352	Coastal Processes	15	P any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 211.352

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) BEd(AdultEd)

(No new enrolments from 2012)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission

1. Candidates for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) shall:
   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners; and
   (b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and adult learning organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

2. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of one compulsory zero credit teaching experience paper (273.200) and 360 credits of study with:
   (a) no more than 150 credits at the 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at the 300-level;
   (c) at least 270 credits from Schedule One for the degree of BEd(AdultEd), including at least 90 credits at the 200-level and at least 60 credits at the 300-level; and
   (d) up to 90 credits from papers listed in Schedule Two or from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for other bachelor degrees or the Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching.
3. Every course of study shall include the following core paper: 273.183.
4. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) The Academic Board may grant exemption from any prerequisite or corequisite prescribed by these Regulations where a candidate has previously attained a standard equivalent to that of the pre-requisite or co-requisite, and may permit the candidate to enrol in a 200-level or 300-level paper as the case may be.
   (b) The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study which does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
   (c) Candidates who have been awarded the Certificate in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits to the BEd(AdultEd) course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credits will be granted.
   (d) Candidates who have been awarded the Diploma in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits and 45 200-level credits to the BEd(AdultEd) course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 90 credits will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credits will be granted.
   (e) A candidate who has successfully completed a three-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 240 credits.
   (f) A candidate who has successfully completed a two-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 90 credits.
   (g) A candidate who has successfully completed a one-year preservice teacher education programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 45 credits.
   (h) A candidate who has successfully completed a one-year tertiary teaching programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 120 credits.
   (i) A candidate who has successfully completed a two-year tertiary teaching programme from an accredited provider may be credited with up to 240 credits.
6. Candidates must provide evidence of completing at least 400 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience; this will be credited as 273.200 once evidence provided. Teaching experience hours that have already been completed as part of a prior Certificate or Diploma in Adult Education do not need to be repeated in a candidate's BEd (AdultEd) course.

Transition Provisions

7. A student who has been enrolled in the BEd under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations will be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University BEd(AdultEd) Regulations.

Schedule One

Compulsory Papers

Code	Title		Requirements
273.183	Adult Education Practicum	15	P at least 30 100-level credits from 273 Adult Education; R 187.183
273.200	Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience	0	

Elective Papers

Code	Title		Requirements
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	P any 200-level paper from College of Education; R 182.332
273.180	Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.180
273.181	Adult Teaching Strategies	15	R 187.181
273.182	Training Skills for the Workplace	15	R 187.182
273.186	Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning	15	R 187.186
273.189	Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning	15	R 187.189
273.190	Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.190
273.206	Adult Learning	15	P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.206, 187.278
273.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.270
273.274	Curriculum Development for Adult Learning	15	P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.274
273.276	Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts	15	P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.276
273.281	New Ideas in Adult Teaching	15	P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.281

Code	Title		Requirements
273.282	Teaching Young Adults	15	P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.279, 187.282
273.293	Negotiated Adult Learning Project I	15	P 30 x 100-level credits; R 187.293
273.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	Any 200-level paper; R 187.370
273.371	Advanced Studies in Adult Learning	15	P 30 x 200-level credits; R 187.371
273.372	Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching	15	P 30 x 200-level credits from College of Education; R 187.372
273.373	Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15	P any 200-level paper; R 187.373
273.376	Culture, Society and Adult Education	15	P 30 x 200-level credits; R 187.376
273.388	Negotiated Adult Learning Project II	15	P 30 x 200-level credits; R 187.388
273.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	P any 200-level paper from College of Education; R 187.395
273.398	Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	P 30 x 200-level credits; R 187.398

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) BEd(Tchg)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission

1. For admission to this programme of study, students must satisfy all the normal requirements for entry to the University and meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are selected into the degree.

   Note

   While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. Students enrolled for this degree shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to three full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 360 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Course Structure and Content

3. The course of study must include no fewer than 75 credits at the 300-level.

Schedule One – Early Years (Birth to Age Eight) Option

Year 1 – 2011

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
270.102	Understanding Child Development	15	R 208.102
270.103	Te Reo Māori Curriculum - Te Reo Tipua	15	R 181.103
270.105	Foundations of Language and Literacy	15	R 206.105
270.106	Mathematics in the Early Years I	15	R 210.104
270.107	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years I	15	R 136.107
270.108	Introduction to Numeracy and Literacy in the Early Years	15	R 270.108
270.117	Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15	R 185.117, 186.120, 265.120
278.161	The Self in School and Society	15	R 136.161, 181.101, 187.101, 254.101

Year 2 – 2012

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
270.104	Integrated Curriculum: Health and Physical Education	15	R 208.104
270.202	The Arts in the Early Years	15	P any 100-level 270 Early Years Teaching paper
270.204	Developing Language and Literacy	15	P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 206.204
270.209	Mathematics in the Early Years II	15	P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 210.209, 210.287
270.228	Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15	P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185 228
270.259	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years II	15	P 136.107, 270.107; R 136.259
270.288	Integrated Curriculum I: Social Sciences and Technology	15	P any 100-level 270 Early Years Teaching paper; R 210.288
270.289	Integrated Curriculum II: Language and Science	15	P any 100-level 270 Early Years Teaching paper; R 210.289

Year 3 – 2012

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
270.228	Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15	P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185 228
270.289	Integrated Curriculum II: Language and Science	15	P any 100-level 270 Early Years Teaching paper; R 210.289
270.304	Advanced Curriculum: Arts in the Early Years	15	P any 200-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 206.304
270.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	P any 200-level paper; R 185.322
270.325	Inclusive Education	15	P any 200-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.325
270.341	Early Years Assessment and Programming	15	P any 200-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.341
270.359	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years III	15	P 136.259 or 270.259; R 136.359

One Subject Studies elective from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
270.201	Te Noho Marae/Marae Learning for Teachers	15	P 15 credits at 100-level from College of Education; R 181.201
270.203	Children's Literature	15	R 206.203
270.208	Spaceship Earth and Beyond	15	P any 100-level paper from College of Education; R 210.208
270.223	Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting	15	R 206.223

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
270.224	Basic Social Processes	15	P any 100-level paper from College of Education; R 184.224

Year 3 from 2013

270.200	He Huarahi Ako: Māori Education for Teachers	15	P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 181.200
270.286	Learning and Development in the Early Years Curriculum	15	P any 100-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.286
270.304	Advanced Curriculum: Arts in the Early Years	15	Any 200-level Early Years paper
270.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	P any 200-level paper; R 185.322
270.325	Inclusive Education	15	P any 200-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.325
270.341	Early Years Assessment and Programming	15	P any 200-level paper from 270 Early Years Teaching; R 185.341
270.359	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years III	15	P 136.259 or 270.259; R 136.359
278.361	Literacy for Diverse Learners	15	P 136.261, 206.204, 270.204 or 278.261; R 136.361

Practical Requirements

4. Supervised Student Teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Professional Inquiry and Practice papers includes at least seven weeks of supervised teaching experience as well as College-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the coursework component to pass these papers.

Variations

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.
6. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) course with the approval of the Academic Board.
7. At the discretion of the Academic Board, a candidate who has successfully completed a three-year pre-service primary teaching diploma from an accredited provider will be credited with up to 240 credits in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years Option.

Commencement

8. These Regulations come into force in 2011. They apply to all students who enter the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Years from 2011.

Transition Provisions

9. Students enrolled prior to 2011 will complete under the regulations that were in force at the time of their initial enrolment into the programme. These transition arrangements will expire in 2015.

The Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies BEd(Tchg)Primary/DipEdStuds

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission

1. For admission to this programme of study, students must satisfy all the normal requirements for entry to the University and meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in Aotearoa/New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher. Students are selected into the programme.

   Note: While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

Duration and Total Credits Value

2. Students enrolled for this programme shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Special Requirements

3. The BEd(Tchg)/DipEdStuds must be completed concurrently as a single programme of study. Only when all of the requirements of both component qualifications have been completed may the degree/diploma be conferred upon the candidate.

Course Structure and Content

4. The course of study for the BEd(Tchg) Primary/DipEdStuds must include no fewer than 150 credits at the 300-level or above.
5. The course of study must also include:

BEd (Tchg) Primary/DipEdStuds

Year 1

Code	Title		Requirements
278.108	Introduction to Classroom Practice	15	R 136.108
278.160	The Self, Learning and Development Within Education	15	R 136.160
278.161	The Self in School and Society	15	R 136.161
278.162	Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy	15	R 136.162
278.163	Foundations of Mathematics Teaching	15	R 136.163
278.164	Foundations of Literacy Teaching	15	R 136.164
278.166	Multidisciplinary Studies I	15	R 136.165, 278.165

Code	Title		Requirements
278.167	Multidisciplinary Studies II	15	R 136.165, 278.165

Year 2

Code	Title		Requirements
278.206	Developing Teaching Practice	15	P 136.108 or 278.10; R 136.205, 136.206
278.260	Effective Teaching of Mathematics	15	P 136.162 or 278.162; P or C 136.163 or 278.163; R 136.260
278.261	Effective Teaching of Reading	15	P 136.162 and 136.164 or 278.162 and 278.164; R 136.261
278.264	The Child in Diverse Contexts	30	P 136.160 and 136.161 or 278.160 and 278.161; R 136.264
278.265	Effective Teaching of Writing	15	P 136.162 or 278.162; R 136.262, 136.265
278.266	Interdisciplinary Studies I	15	P 15 credits at 100-level from 278 Primary Teaching; R 136.263, 278.263
278.267	Interdisciplinary Studies II	15	P 15 credits at 100-level from 278 Primary Teaching; R 136.263, 278.263

Year 3

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.305	Professional Teaching Practice	30	P One of 136.205, 136.206 or 278.206; R 136.305
278.360	Mathematics for Diverse Learners	15	P 136.260 or 278.260; R 136.360
278.361	Literacy for Diverse Learners	15	P One of 136.261, 206.204, 270.204 or 278.261; R 136.361
278.362	Interdisciplinary Studies for Diverse Learners	30	P Any 200-level from 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 136.362

One of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	P 15 credits at 200-level; R 184.301, 187.301, 278.363
254.304	Educational Theory	15	P 15 credits at 200-level from College of Education; R 187.304, 278.363

One approved 200- or 300-level education paper to the value of 15 credits

Year 4

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.405	Advanced Professional Teaching Practice	15	P 278.305 or 136.305, C 278.406
278.406	Classroom in Action	15	P 136.305 or 278.305
278.460	Classroom Numeracy and Literacy	15	P 136.360 and 136.361 or 278.360 and 278.361
278.461	Classroom Enquiry	15	P Any 300-level from 278 Primary Teaching paper
278.463	Te Hononga - Engaging with Māori in Education	15	P any 300-level from 278 Primary Teaching paper

Two of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.300	Music Leadership in the Classroom	15	P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 206.300
278.301	Integrated Technology Resource Development for Teachers	15	P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 210.301
278.319	Hauora (Total Wellbeing)	15	P any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 208.319
278.321	Advanced Studies in Mathematics I	15	P any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 210.321
278.323	Art Research Practical Studies	15	P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 206.323
278.333	Learning Visual Language	15	P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 206.333
278.352	Coastal Processes	15	P Any 200-level 278 Primary Teaching paper; R 210.352, 211.352, 254.352
278.355	Living in a Globalised World	15	P 15 credits on 278 Primary Teaching at 200-level

15 credits from approved 200- or 300-level degree papers

Practical Requirements

6. Supervised Student Teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Professional Practice papers includes supervised teaching experience as well as College-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these papers.

Variations

7. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

8. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

   (c) failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Education (Teaching)/Diploma in Education Studies course with the approval of the Academic Board.

Transition Provisions

11. (a) Students who enrolled in136.205 in 2009 and who fail to successfully complete the course will not be disadvantaged in 278.206, and will be able to graduate with 5 less credits should this circumstance arise.

    (b) Students who enrolled in136.262 in 2009 and who fail to successfully complete the course will not be disadvantaged in 278.265, and will be able to graduate with 5 extra credits should this circumstance arise.

Commencement

12. These Regulations come into force in 2011. They apply to all students who enter the Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies from 2011.

Te Aho Tātairangi: The Degree of Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium/Diploma in Māori Education BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd

Subject to Approval by CUAP and NZTC

Part I

These Regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission

1. Students admitted to Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd shall before enrolment have:
   (a) Demonstrated a high level of competency in Te Reo Māori me ōna tikanga;
   (b) Demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy (including but not limited to English) and;
   (c) Met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers Council.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

Duration and Total Credits Value

4. Students enrolled for this programme shall follow an approved course of study equivalent to four full-time years and pass papers with a total value of at least 480 credits as specified below unless credit is granted under the Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations.

Special Requirements

5. Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd must be completed concurrently as a single programme of study. Only when all of the requirements of both component qualifications have been completed may the degree/diploma be conferred upon the candidate.

Course Structure and Content

6. The course of study for the Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd must include no fewer than 150 credits at the 300-level or above, and a total of 60 credits in Te Reo Māori including 150.311.
7. The course of study must also include:

Bachelor of Teaching Māori Medium/Diploma in Māori Education

Te Tau Tuatahi – Year One

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.111	Te Reo Konakinaki: Developing the Language	15	
268.107	Te Kawa o te Kura I	15	
268.110	Te Hā	15	
268.120	Tikanga Pāngarau I	15	
268.121	Te Pū	15	
268.130	Te Irarua I	15	
268.131	Te Aro ā-Kapa	30	

Te Tau Tuarua – Year Two

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
268.211	Te Tiringa	15	P 268.110
268.217	Te Kawa o te Kura II	30	P 268.107
268.220	Tikanga Pāngarau II	15	P 268.120
268.221	Te More	15	P 268.121
268.230	Te Irarua II	15	P 268.130
268.231	Te Aro ā-Wai	15	P 268.131

Te Tau Tuatoru – Year Three

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.211	Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing the Language	15	P 150.210
268.310	Te Puanga	15	P 268.211
268.317	Te Kawa o te Kura III	30	P 268.217
268.320	Tikanga Pāngarau III	15	P 268.220
268.321	Te Weu	15	P 268.221
268.330	Te Irarua III	15	P 268.230
268.331	Te Aro ā-Tū, ā-Rongo	15	P 268.231

Te Tau Tuawhā – Year Four

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.311	Te Papa o Te Reo:Māori Language III	15	P 150.211, 150.210
268.417	Te Kawa o Te Kura IV	30	P 268.317
268.421	Te Aka	15	P 268.321
268.430	Te Kura Nui	30	P 268.330, 268.310
268.431	Te Aro ā-Tahi	15	P 268.331

Elective Studies (select one of the following):

Either

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100 level BA paper
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	R 182.332
254.377	Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15	P any 100 level language paper or equivalent R 207.377

Or: 15 credits from approved 200- or 300- level papers listed under the Regulations for degrees other than Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd.

Practical Requirements

8. Supervised student teaching is a requirement of the degree. Each of the Te Kawa o Te Kura (professional practice) papers includes supervised teaching experience as well as college-based course work. Students are required to pass both the teaching experience component and the course work component to pass these papers.

Variations

9. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in Te Aho Tātairangi if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in Te Aho Tātairangi be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must

advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

10. Students enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

(b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time programme of study in any academic year; or

(c) failure to complete the Te Aho Tātairangi qualification within six years from the date of first enrolment.

Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Te Aho Tātairangi: BTchgMāoriMed/DipMāoriEd course with the approval of the Academic Board.

Transitional Provision

11. Students enrolled in Te Aho Tātairangi prior to 2011 will be permitted to complete their course of study under the Regulations that were in place at the time of their enrolment. These transition arrangements will expire in 2012.

The Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy BSpchLangTher

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Entry into Year One for the Degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy requires University Entrance, including:

Either

(a) 14 credits or more at Level 3 or higher on the National Qualifications Framework in three approved subjects including: 14 credits at Level 3 or higher in English and a minimum of 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 or higher in one of the following subjects; Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics with Calculus, Physics; Science, or Statistics and Modelling; or

(b) admission to the University with a B Bursary or higher in the University Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships Examination; or

(c) admission with a recognised alternative such as work completed at tertiary degree level and equivalent entry qualification; and

(d) acceptance as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

2. Admission to the programme will be granted or withheld on consideration of Regulation 1 and on a selection interview. To enter Year Two students must have passed all papers in Year One and demonstrate appropriate interpersonal, communication and clinical skills, which will be evaluated at the end of Year One.

3. The programme of study for the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the course of study as set out in the Schedule of these Regulations and requires:

(a) successful completion of each paper prescribed for each year of study; and

(b) satisfactory performance in such practical work as may be prescribed to complete a minimum of 300 hours of supervised clinical practice.

4. Students enrolled in a Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy will be excluded from re-enrolment for that degree on the following basis:

(a) Failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.

(b) Failure to pass papers totalling at least 62.5 academic points or failure to pass at least 60 percent of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year.

(c) Failure to complete the degree within six years from the date of first enrolment in the Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy. This period may at any time, in special circumstances, be extended by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Course of Study

Year 1

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.133	Introduction to Language Studies	15	
172.234	Phonetics	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
254.102	Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts	15	
271.150	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	R 186.150
271.151	Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing	15	P 186.150 or 271.150; R 186.151
271.152	Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi	15	R 186.152
271.154	Speech and Language Development	15	P 186.150, 186.151 and 186.152 or 271.150, 271.151 and 271152; R 186.154

Year 2

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.231	Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15	P 171.133; R 172.235
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
271.253	Child Language Disorders I	15	P 186.153 and 186.154 or 254.102 and 271.154; R 186.253
271.254	Articulation and Phonological Disorders in Children	15	P 186.153 and 186.154 or 254.102 and 271.154; R 271.254
271.255	Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders	15	P 186.153 and 186.154 or 254.102 and 271.154; R 186.255
271.256	Field Work and Clinical Skills I	15	P 186.153 and 186.154 or 254.102 and 271.154; R 186.256
271.257	Child Language Disorders II	15	P 186.253 and 186.254 or 271.253 and 271.254; R 186.257
271.258	Neurogenic Communication Disorders I	15	P 186.253 and 186.254 or 271.253 and 271.254; R 186.258

Year 3

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
271.392	Technology in Communication Disorders	15	P 186.255, 186.256, 186.257 and 186.258 or 271.255, 271.256, 271.257 and 271.258; R 186.392

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
271.393	Neurogenic Communication Disorders II	15	P 186.254, 186.255, 186.256, 186.257 and 186.258 or 271.254, 271.255, 271.256, 271.257 and 271.258; R 186.393
271.394	Motor Speech Disorders	15	P 186.392, 186.393 and 186.395 or 271.392, 271.393 and 271.395; R 186.394
271.395	Fluency Disorders	15	P 186.255, 186.256, 186.257 and 186.258 or 271.255, 271.256, 271.257 and 271.258; R 186.395
271.396	Field Work and Clinical Skills II	15	P 186.254, 186.255, 186.256 and 186.257 or 271.254, 271.255, 271.256 and 271.257; R 186.396
271.397	Adult Dysphagia	15	P 186.392, 186.393, 186.394 and 186.395 or 271.392, 271.393, 271.394 and 271.395; R 186.397
271.398	Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy	15	P 186.392, 186.393 and 186.395 or 271.392, 271.393 and 271.395; R 186.398

Year 4

(i) All of the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 187.337
271.486	Speech and Language Therapy Practice and Diverse Clinical Populations	15	P 186.490, 186.493 and 186.496 or 271.490, and 271.496
271.487	Paediatric Dysphagia	15	P 186.394, 186.396, 186.397 and 186.398 or 271.394, 271.396, 271.397 and 271.398; R 186.487
271.488	Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention	15	P 186.487, 186.490 and 186.496 or 271.487, 271.490 and 271.496; R 186.488
271.489	Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment	15	P 186.150, 186.151, 186.390, 186.394, 186.491 and 186.493 or 271.150, 271.151, 271.390, 271.394, 271.491 and 271.493; R 186.391, 186.489
271.490	Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy I	15	P 186.394, 186.395, 186.396, 186.397 and 186.398 or 271.394, 271.395, 271.396, 271.397 and 271.398; R 186.490
271.496	Advanced Clinical Paper I	15	P 186.394, 186.396 and 186.398 or 271.394, 271.396 and 271.398; R 186.496
271.498	Advanced Clinical Paper II	15	P 186.487, 186.490 and 186.496 or 271.487, 271.490 and 271.496; R 186.498

Undergraduate Diplomas

The Diploma in Adult Education DipAdultEd

No new enrolments from 2012

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Admission to the diploma shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for entry to the Diploma in Adult Education shall:
   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners;
   (b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

3. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of one compulsory zero credit teaching experience paper (273.200) and 240 credits (16 papers) at 100-, 200- and 300-level chosen from those listed in the Schedules to these Regulations. The following requirements must be fulfilled:
   (a) Not more than 150 credits (10 papers) shall be at the 100-level.
   (b) At least 90 credits (6 papers) at 100-level and at least 90 credits (6 papers) at 200-level shall be completed from Schedule One, including 273.183 Adult Education Practicum.
   (c) The remaining 60 credits (4 papers) may be selected from Schedules One or Two.
4. The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
5. Candidates who have been awarded the Certificate in Adult Education may cross-credit up to 45 100-level credits to the Diploma in Adult Education course. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 45 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credits will be granted.
6. Candidates must provide evidence of completing at least 400 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience this will be credited as 273.200 once provided. Teaching experience hours that have already been completed as part of a prior Certificate in Adult Education do not need to be repeated in a candidate's Diploma in Adult Education course.

Transition Provisions

7. A candidate who has been enrolled in the Advanced Diploma in Tertiary Teaching under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations may be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University Diploma in Adult Education Regulations.

Schedule One

Compulsory Papers

Code	Title		Requirements
273.183	Adult Education Practicum	15	P at least 30 100-level credits from Schedule One; R 187.183
273.200	Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience	0	

Elective Papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	R 182.332
273.180	Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.180
273.181	Adult Teaching Strategies	15	R 187.181
273.182	Training Skills for the Workplace	15	R 187.182

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.186	Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning	15	R 187.186
273.189	Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning	15	R 187.189
273.190	Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.190
273.206	Adult Learning	15	R 187.278
273.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.270
273.274	Curriculum Development for Adult Learning	15	R 187.274
273.276	Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts	15	R 187.276
273.281	New Ideas in Adult Teaching	15	R 187.281
273.282	Teaching Young Adults	15	R 187.279
273.293	Negotiated Adult Learning Project I	15	R 187.293
273.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 187.370
273.371	Advanced Studies in Adult Learning	15	R 187.371
273.372	Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching	15	R 187.372
273.373	Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15	R 187.373
273.376	Culture, Society and Adult Education	15	R 187.376
273.388	Negotiated Adult Learning Project II	15	R 187.388
273.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	R 187.395
273.398	Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training	15	R 187.398

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees.

The Diploma for Education Support Workers DipEducSuppWkrs

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the Diploma candidates are required to complete at least 120 credits as follows:

Three compulsory papers (45 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.285	Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs	15	P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.285
254.102	Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts	15	
254.162	Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy	15	R 136.162, 278.162

Five elective papers (75 credits):

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.284	Introduction to Special Education	15	P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.284
249.287	Early Intervention	15	P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.287
249.382	Teaching Techniques in Special Education	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.382
249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education; R 186.384
258.301	Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development	15	P Any 200-level paper from the College of Education
264.101	How People Learn	15	
264.102	Classroom Management	15	
269.232	Multicultural Education	15	P Any 100-level paper from the College of Education; R 182.232
271.150	Introduction to Communication Disorders	15	R 186.150
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102, 270.102

Transition Arrangements

Students who enrolled at Massey University in the Certificate for Teacher Aides prior to 2011 may choose to complete their programme under the regulations that were in force at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire in 2012.

The Diploma in Human Development DipHD

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the diploma candidates are required to complete at least 120 credits as follows:

   (a) Core Papers (60 credits)

   All of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
275.102	Human Development	15	R 208.102, 209.102, 270.10
275.203	Child Development	15	P One of 187.101, 208.102, 209.102, 254.101, 270.102 or 275.102
275.204	Adult Development	15	P 209.102 or 275.102
275.208	Adolescent Development	15	P One of 187.101, 208.102, 209.102, 254.101, 270.102 or 275.102,; R 208.308, 208.208; 209.208, 209.308, 275.308

(b) Elective Papers (60 credits)

At least 30 credits from:

253.250	Counselling Principles and Practices	15	P any relevant 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies; R 209.250
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any relevant 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies; R 209.255
253.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	R 209.353
275.202	Development through Relationships	15	P 209.102
275.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102
275.304	Gender Development	15	P any 200-level paper
253.250	Counselling Principles and Practices	15	P any relevant 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies; R 209.250
275.307	Infants in Families	15	R 209.307

Up to 30 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	
176.211	Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.221	Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	
250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 168.213, 168.233
273.206	Adult Learning	15	P 30 x 100-level credits, R 187.278

Undergraduate Certificates

The Certificate in Adult Education CertAdultEd

No new enrolments from 2012

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Certificate shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for entry to the Certificate in Adult Education shall:
   (a) hold appropriate qualifications and/or experience in the occupation or discipline area in which they teach adult learners; and
   (b) be currently engaged in adult or tertiary education or training, or have access to adult learners and organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

3. The course of study of every candidate shall consist of one compulsory zero credit teaching experience paper (273.100) and 120 credits (8 papers) at 100- and 200-level chosen from those listed in the Schedules to these Regulations. The following requirements must be fulfilled:
   (a) At least 90 credits (6 papers) shall be completed from Schedule One, including 273.183 Adult Education Practicum.
   (b) The remaining 30 credits (2 papers) may be selected from Schedules One or Two.
4. The Academic Board may in such exceptional cases as it thinks fit approve a personal course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.
5. Candidates must provide evidence of completing at least 200 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience this will be credited as 273.100 once provided.

Transition Provisions

6. A candidate who has been enrolled in the Advanced Certificate in Tertiary Teaching under Wellington Polytechnic Academic Board Regulations may be able to complete their studies under those Regulations or choose to complete under the Massey University Certificate in Adult Education Regulations.

Schedule One

Compulsory Papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.100	Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience	0	
273.183	Adult Education Practicum	15	P at least 30 100-level credits from Schedule One; R 187.183

Elective Papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.180	Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.180
273.181	Adult Teaching Strategies	15	R 187.181
273.182	Training Skills for the Workplace	15	R 187.182
273.186	Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning	15	R 187.186
273.189	Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning	15	R 187.189
273.190	Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching	15	R 187.189
273.206	Adult Learning	15	R 187.206
273.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.270

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.274	Curriculum Development for Adult Learning	15	R 187.274
273.276	Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts	15	R 187.276
273.281	New Ideas in Adult Teaching	15	R 187.281
273.282	Teaching Young Adults	15	R 187.279; 187.282
273.293	Negotiated Adult Learning Project I	15	R 187.293

Additional Papers

Such other papers as may be approved by the Academic Board.

Schedule Two

Papers listed for other bachelor degrees.

The Certificate in Counselling Theory CertCounsTh

No new enrolments from 2012

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Eligibility for enrolment will be as specified for undergraduate degrees.
2. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Counselling Theory, a candidate shall be required to pass 120 credits from the following Schedules.

(a) Compulsory (60 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P Any 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies relevant to the Certificate; R 209.250
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P Any 100-level paper in Education, Social Sciences or Business Studies relevant to the Certificate; R 209.255
253.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P One of 209.250, 209.255, 253.250, or 253.255; R 209.355
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102

(b) At least 30 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	
275.202	Development through Relationships	15	P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.202
275.208	Adolescent Development	15	P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.208
275.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.237

(c) 30 credits may be selected from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
114.242	Human Resource Development	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
134.220/320	Business and Professional Ethics	15	R 134.219/319
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	
176.211	Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes	15	
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	
250.233	Gender and Health	15	

3. Candidates will be responsible for meeting prerequisites stipulated for specific papers.
4. Candidates may be credited with up to 45 credits to the Certificate from other appropriate qualifications. Candidates may credit papers to a total of not more than 45 credits from the Certificate in Counselling Theory to a course for another University degree, diploma or certificate. Such cross-credits shall require the approval of the Academic Board.
5. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.
6. Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor, a student may select papers up to the value of 30 credits from those papers listed in other programme Schedules.
7. In the case of sufficient merit, the Certificate may be awarded with Distinction.

The Certificate in Early Years Education CertEarlyYears

No new enrolments from 2012

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility to Enrol

1. Before enrolling for the certificate, a candidate shall have matriculated or have been granted special admission.

Course Regulations

2. To qualify for the Certificate in Early Years Education a candidate shall undertake a course of study comprising six papers from the following list to a value of 90 credits:

(a) Five compulsory papers (75 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
265.120	Principles of the Early Years Curriculum	15	R 186.120
265.289	Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum	15	R 186.289
265.293	Studies in Infants and Toddlers	15	R 186.293
265.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	R 186.322

(b) One of the following papers (15 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 187.101
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102

3. Students must pass one paper from 265.120, 254.101 or 275.102 before enrolling in 200-level papers. At least one 200-level paper selected from 2(a) above must be passed before enrolling in 265.322.

Award of Certificate

4. In cases of sufficient merit the certificate may be awarded with distinction.

5. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit certificate papers towards a first qualification of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

The Certificate in Human Development
CertHD

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Eligibility for enrolment will be as specified for undergraduate degrees.

2. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Human Development, a candidate shall be required to pass 120 credits from the following Schedules:

(a) At least 90 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102
275.202	Development through Relationships	15	R 209.202
275.208	Adolescent Development	15	P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.208
275.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.237
275.307	Infants in Families	15	P 209.102 or 275.102; R 209.307

(b) 30 credits may be selected from approved BA and BEd papers in related fields.

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards a first degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit more than 30 credits in terms of the Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate and who does not wish to surrender it may apply to cross-credit 30 credits from the Certificate to a first degree of the University. A cross-credit fee is applicable.

5. A candidate may be cross-credited with up to 30 credits of the Certificate from other appropriate qualifications.

The Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language
CertTEAL

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolment in this Certificate, candidates shall:

(a) have met the English Language Competency requirements as outlined in the relevant section of the Massey University Calendar.

2. Candidates must have:

(a) a teaching qualification from a New Zealand accredited provider or provide evidence of recent experience in the teaching of English to speakers of other languages within a formal educational setting; and

(b) access to a group of learners of English as an additional language in order to complete the practically oriented assignments.

3. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, a candidate shall have passed a minimum of 60 credits from the following Schedules:

(a) Two compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
257.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P 207.375 or 257.375; R 207.370
257.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	Any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper; R 207.375

(b) 30 credits from:
Either

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.132	Language and Culture	15	

or one 100-level paper in a language (e.g. Spanish, Māori, French, Japanese or German); and

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
254.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	Any 200-level paper; R 187.337
273.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.270

Either

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
186.230	Learning and Teaching	15	Any 100-level paper Note 1; R.186.201, 254.201

or

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.231	Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice	15	Any 100-level Education paper; R 187.231

Note: Those students who have already credited 207.370, 257.370 or 207.375, 257.375 to a previously completed qualification will be unable to enrol in the Certificate of Teaching English as an Additional Language programme. Those students should consult the Head of School for further course advice.

Certificate

The Certificate for Teacher Aides CertTA

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment in this Certificate candidates shall:
   (a) be at least 18 years of age and produce such evidence of a general education as may be required by the Academic Board; or
   (b) be 20 years of age or over.
2. This programme is designed for people who are currently employed as teacher aides in schools or centres, or people who wish to become teacher aides and have obtained access to a school or centre in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.
3. To qualify for the Certificate, a candidate shall have passed a minimum of 72 credits, including 40 credits from the four compulsory papers in (a) and a further 32 credits selected from the papers in (b).

   Candidates complete:

   (a) Compulsory:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
187.001	How Children Learn	10	
187.002	The Developing Child	10	
187.003	Language Development	10	
187.004	Behaviour Management	10	

(b) Four of the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
182.001	Te Reo Tuatahi	8	
182.002	Māori Language Teaching	8	
182.003	Te Reo Tuarua	8	P C 182.001
187.005	Reading	8	
187.007	Library	8	
187.008	Mathematics	8	
187.009	Written Language	8	
187.010	Junior School	8	
187.011	Creating Displays/Resources	8	
187.013	Computer Applications	8	
187.014	Social/Working Relationships	8	
187.047	Computer Applications in the Classroom	8	
187.048	Adapting the Curriculum for Learners with Special Educational Needs	8	
187.049	Learners with Special Education Needs: An Introduction	8	
187.050	Working with Others in Special Education	8	
187.051	Challenging Behaviours: Positively Facilitating Behaviour Change	8	
187.052	Helping Learners Develop Essential Skills	8	

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching GradDipALT

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment candidates shall have:
   (a) been admitted to a university degree or diploma; or
   (b) provided evidence of at least two years of appropriate practical, professional or scholastic experience of an appropriate level.
2. Candidates must be:
   (a) currently employed in adult education; or
   (b) have access to adult learners and organisations in order to fulfil the practical requirements of the programme.

Course of Study

3. Candidates complete a minimum of 120 credits including at least 75 credits at 300-level. All papers in Schedule One must be completed.

Schedule One

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.206	Adult Learning	15	R 187.206
273.270	Teaching Adults	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.270
273.300	Post-compulsory Teaching Experience	0	
273.370	Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 187.370
273.373	Adult Learning and Teaching Project	15	P/C 187.370; R 187.373
273.395	Policy and Issues in Adult Education	15	P Any 200-level paper; R 187.395

Schedule Two

Candidates complete three papers at 200- or 300-level or their equivalent approved by the Head of the School of Educational Studies from the BEd or BEd (Adult Ed) Schedules. At least two must be at 300-level.

Endorsement

Candidates may qualify for an endorsement of the Diploma by taking at least two papers specified in the Schedule for that endorsement as part of their Schedule Two requirement.

Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
257.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P 207.375; R 207.370
257.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P any 200-level Education or Language Studies paper; R 207.375

4. Candidates must provide evidence of completing at least 200 hours of satisfactory post-compulsory teaching experience this will be credited as 273.300 once provided.
5. Candidates, with Head of School approval, may normally cross-credit up to 30 credits at 200-level from another completed qualification.

The Graduate Diploma in Education GradDipEd

No new enrolments from 2012

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this diploma candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or approved diploma or have satisfied the Academic Board that they are academically qualified to undertake the course; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. Every course of study shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits with no more than 45 credits at 200-level and at least 75 credits at 300-level or above.
3. Candidates shall pass papers from:
   (a) 200-, 300-, 400- or 700-level papers taught in the College of Education; and/or
   (b)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.599	Research Investigation	30	R 180.599

4. Candidates will comply with the Regulations for each paper as apply in the respective programmes in which the paper is prescribed. Candidates may study papers in the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) programme or any other papers with the approval of the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies.
5. Candidates shall either complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of the University and of the Board of Studies of a recognised College of Education the papers and teaching practice required for admission to teaching or submit evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board that two years of efficient service in the practice of teaching or in educational work of a related character have been completed.
6. The Academic Board may in such exceptional circumstances as it thinks fit approve a course of study that does not conform to the foregoing Regulations.

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) GradDipTchg(ECE)

Subject to CUAP Approval

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Candidates admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University and have been granted admission to graduate study; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.
3. Candidates selected for this programme must either:
   (a) hold a New Zealand teacher education (Primary) degree or a New Zealand teacher education (Primary) three-year diploma or equivalent which meets the requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand, or
   (b) hold an overseas teacher education (Primary) degree or overseas teacher education (Primary) three-year diploma or equivalent and be registered as a teacher with the New Zealand Teachers Council, or
   (c) hold New Zealand university graduate status; and
   (d) hold a qualification(s) approved by the New Zealand Teachers Council as appropriate for entry; and
   (e) have completed approved papers in education to the value of at least 30 credits.
4. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of the criteria in regulations 1 and 3, and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section l (d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.
6. Candidates enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) within two years from the date of first enrolment.

   Candidates excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Course of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:

   Professional Studies and Teaching Experience

   Curriculum Subject Studies.
8. The course of study must include:

   (a) Professional Studies and Teaching Experience

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
265.470	Learning and Teaching in Early Childhood Settings	15	R 185.470
265.471	Learning and Development in Early Childhood Contexts	15	R 185.471
265.472	Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers	15	R 185.472
265.485	Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Childhood Education	15	P 185.470 or 265.470; R 136.485
270.322	Perspectives in Early Years Education	15	R 185.322, 186.322, 265.322

   (b) Curriculum Subject Studies

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
265.473	Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Numeracy and Literacy	15	R 185.473
265.474	Studies in Early Childhood Assessment and Curriculum	15	R 185.474
265.475	The Arts in Early Childhood	15	R 206.470

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) GradDipTchg(Primary)

Subject to CUAP Approval

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Candidates admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.
4. In addition to the usual entry requirements candidates will:
   (a) hold New Zealand university graduate status, and
   (b) hold a qualification(s) approved by the New Zealand Teachers Council as appropriate for entry; their qualifications will include subjects closely related to the New Zealand Curriculum Framework; and
   (c) have demonstrated competence in literacy and numeracy.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.
6. Candidates enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the Graduation Diploma of Teaching (Primary) within two years from the date of first enrolment.

   Candidates excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Diploma of Teaching (Primary) course with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Course of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary), candidates shall follow for not less than one calendar year a course of study comprising 165 credits. All candidates are required to pass the following papers:

Professional Practice

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.420	Professional Practice I	15	R 136.442
278.421	Professional Practice II	15	P 278.421, R 136.443
278.461	Classroom Enquiry	15	

Contextual Knowledge

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.422	Teaching in Context I	15	R 185.435
278.423	Teaching in Context II	15	P 278.422, R 185.436

Content Knowledge

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.424	Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School	15	R 210.438
278.425	Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics	15	P 278.424, R 210.438
278.426	Literacy Development and Pedagogy	15	R 206.437
278.427	Literacy Assessment and Instruction	15	P 278.426, R 206.437
278.428	Education in Science, Social Science and Technology	15	R 210.438
278.429	Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages	15	R 181.439, 206.437; 210.438;

Transition Arrangements

Students who first enrolled prior to 2011 will be permitted to complete their course of study under the Regulations that were in place at the time of their enrolment. These transition arrangements will expire in 2013.

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) GradDipTchg(Sec)

Subject to CUAP Approval

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission to Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Candidates admitted to a Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:

(a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and

(b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers' Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers' Council.

3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

4. Candidates selected for this programme must:

(a) hold New Zealand university graduate status; and

(b) hold a qualification(s) approved by the New Zealand Teachers Council as appropriate for entry; and

(c) have completed approved papers at 300- or 400-level in a subject area(s) deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand secondary schools.

Cancellation of Registration in Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

(a) Should a student in a Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers' Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

6. Candidates enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) will be excluded from re-enrolment for that Diploma on the following basis:

(a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;

(b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or

(c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) within two years from the date of first enrolment.

Candidates excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) course with the approval of the Academic Board. Any appeal against exclusion will be considered by a committee established by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education.

Programme of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Diploma of Teaching candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:

Teaching Studies

Teaching Experience

Curriculum Subject Studies.

8. Each student's course of study is subject to the approval of the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies. The course of study must include:

(a) Teaching Studies

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.490	Teaching in Context I	15	R 136.490
260.491	Teaching in Context II	15	P 260.490, R 136.490
260.492	Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context	15	R 136.491

(b) Teaching Experience

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.483	Secondary Teaching Experience I	15	R 260.483
260.484	Secondary Teaching Experience II	15	P 260.483 or 260.483, R 260.484

(c) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule One
At least one of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.353	Guidance Principles and Practice	15	R 260.353
260.420	Teaching Mathematics	15	R 260.420
260.422	Teaching Science	15	R 260.422
260.426	Teaching Technology	15	R 260.426
260.429	Teaching Languages	15	R 260.429
260.431	Teaching English	15	R 260.431
260.434	Teaching Social Studies	15	R 260.434
260.438	Teaching Music	15	R 260.438
260.441	Teaching Health and Physical Education	15	R 260.441
260.444	Teaching Visual Arts	15	R 260.444

(d) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule Two
One of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.421	Teaching Senior Mathematics	15	R 260.421
260.423	Teaching Senior Agriculture/ Biology/Horticulture	15	R 260.423
260.427	Teaching Senior Technology	15	R 260.427
260.430	Teaching Senior Languages	15	R 260.430
260.432	Teaching Senior English	15	R 260.432
260.435	Teaching Senior History	15	R 260.435
260.437	Teaching Senior Commerce	15	R 260.437
260.439	Teaching Senior Music	15	R 260.439
260.442	Teaching Senior Physical Education	15	R 260.442
260.445	Teaching Senior Visual Arts	15	R 260.445

(e) Curriculum Subject Studies Schedule Three
One of the following papers:

Code	Title		Requirements
260.420	Teaching Mathematics	15	R 260.420
260.422	Teaching Science	15	R 260.422
260.424	Teaching Senior Chemistry	15	R 260.424
260.425	Teaching Senior Physics	15	R 260.425
260.428	Teaching Graphics	15	R 260.428
260.431	Teaching English	15	R 260.431
260.433	Teaching Drama	15	R 260.433
260.434	Teaching Social Studies	15	R 260.434
260.436	Teaching Senior Geography	15	R 260.436
260.440	Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers	15	R 260.440
260.443	Teaching Health	15	R 260.443
260.446	Teaching Senior Art History	15	R 260.446

The Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International GradDipTchg(Sec)Int

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Admission to International Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

1. Students admitted to an International Preservice Teacher Education Programme shall before enrolment have:
   (a) satisfied all the normal requirements for entry to the University; and
   (b) met the requirements set down by the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority and/or the programme partner institutions in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the relevant authority.
3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection.
4. Candidates selected for this programme must hold New Zealand university graduate status or its approved equivalent or a qualification as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor in a subject area(s) deemed suitable for teaching in secondary schools.

Cancellation of Registration in International Preservice Teacher Education Programmes

5. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in an International Preservice Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority and/or the programme partner institutions in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.
   (a) Should a student in an International Preservice Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the relevant teacher registration or equivalent authority and/or the programme partner institutions in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.
6. Students enrolled in a Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International will be excluded from re-enrolment for that diploma on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 60 academic credits of full-time study or failure to pass at least 50% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year; or
   (c) failure to complete the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International within three years from the date of first enrolment.

   Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International course with the approval of the Academic Board. Students excluded under these Regulations shall have the right of appeal through the Exclusion Appeals Committee on the grounds that their performance has been seriously affected over an extended period by illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances that should be taken into account. Where such appeals are considered the Committee may:
   (a) Uphold the appeal;
   (b) Uphold the appeal subject to special conditions; or
   (c) Decline the appeal.

Programme of Study

7. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International candidates shall pass papers to a total of 120 credits in:

   Teaching Studies

   Teaching Experience

   Curriculum Subject Studies.
8. Each student's course of study is subject to the approval of the Director of the School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies. The course of study must include:

   (a) Teaching Studies

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.490	Teaching in Context I	15	R 136.490
260.491	Teaching in Context II	15	P 260.490, R 136.490
260.492	Teaching and Learning in the Secondary Context	15	R 136.491

   (b) Teaching Experience

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.481	Secondary Teaching Experience International I	15	
260.482	Secondary Teaching Experience International II	15	P 260.481

   (c) Curriculum Subject Studies
   Three of the following papers

260.420	Teaching Mathematics	15	R 260.420
260.421	Teaching Senior Mathematics	15	R 260.421
260.422	Teaching Science	15	R 260.422
260.429	Teaching Languages	15	R 260.429
260.431	Teaching English	15	R 260.431
260.432	Teaching Senior English	15	R 260.432

Graduate Certificate

The Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language GradCertTEAL

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall provide evidence that they:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree or diploma; or
   (b) have completed at least two years of relevant practical, professional, or scholarly experience; and
   (c) have access to teaching a group of learners of English as an additional language within a formal educational setting (see Note 1).

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Certificate students must undertake a coherent programme with a total value of not fewer than 60 credits, including at least three 15 credit papers at 300-level or higher from the following schedules:
   (a) Two compulsory papers (30 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
257.370	Teaching Learners of English as Another Language	15	P 207.375 or 257.375; R 207.370
257.375	Learning English as Another Language	15	P Any 200-level paper in Education or Language Studies; R 207.375; See Notes 2 and 3

   (b) Elective papers to the value of 30 credits, at least 15 credits of which must be at 300-level or above, from the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P Any 100-level BA paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P Any 200-level paper
254.337	Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts	15	R 187.337
254.377	Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10	15	R 207.377
269.372	Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand	15	R 182.372
269.373	Ethnic Relations in Education	15	R 182.373

   (c) One elective paper (15 credits) may be replaced by an approved language or education paper at 200-level or above.

   Notes
   1. For the purposes of this programme, a relevant practice situation may be a school or other approved institution, or be teaching under the New Zealand English Language Partners scheme (formerly ESOL Home Tutors, see http://www.esolht.org.nz).
   2. Those students who have already credited 257.375 or 257.370 to a previously awarded qualification will be unable to enrol in the Grad Cert TEAL programme unless they surrender the previously awarded qualification. Those students should consult the HoS for further course advice.
   3. 172.132 Language and Culture is recommended for students who need to complete a relevant 100-level paper in order to gain entry to the programme.
   4. Subject to HoS agreement, a candidate may replace one 200-level paper from schedule (b) with another relevant paper.

Transition Arrangements

Students who enrolled at Massey University in the Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language prior to 2011 may chose to complete their programme under the regulations that were in force at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire in 2012.

Students enrolled prior to 2012 will not be disadvantaged if they have completed papers under Schedule B.

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of Counselling MCouns

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Counselling, candidates shall:
   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Counselling; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
   (c) have been offered a place in the Professional Development papers.
2. Candidates for the Master of Counselling shall have completed the;
   (a) Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Counselling and Guidance) or
   (b) Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation (Rehabilitation Counselling).
   or an approved equivalent qualification.
3. Entry into the Master of Counselling will be based on:
   (a) satisfactory completion of the requirements for selection into the professional development papers; and
   (b) the minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Course of Study

3. Candidates shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising 120 credits and undertake in accordance with the specifications below:

(a) Three compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.761	Professional Development in Counselling I	45	P 209.750 or 253.750, R 209.751 or 253.751
253.762	Professional Development in Counselling II	30	P 253.751 or 253.761, R 209.752, 253.752
253.800	Research Project in Counselling	45	P 180.780, 186.788, 267.780 or 267.788 or an approved research methods paper; R 209.758 or 253.758

Note

1. Professional Development in Counselling I (253.761) and II (253.762) must be taken in consecutive years. Numbers are restricted with selection for places in Professional Development in Counselling I each year being determined through selection in the preceding year. The major components of these two papers are campus-based workshops and supervised practice. They involve intensive and personally demanding work.

4. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Consideration will be given for any time delays associated with obtaining a place in the professional development papers.

5. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and of the research project, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.

   (b) Candidates will not be awarded the degree with distinction.

   (c) A candidate may be permitted to revise an unsatisfactory Research Project and to resubmit it, but shall not then be eligible for distinction.

Transition arrangements

Candidates who enrolled in the Master of Counselling prior to 2012 will be permitted to complete the qualification under the regulations that were in place at the time of their original enrolment. Such candidates will substitute 253.762 Professional Development in Counselling II for 253.752 (209.752). Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies) will be eligible to apply for selection. These transition arrangements will expire at the end of 2013.

The Degree of Master of Education MEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Before enrolling, a candidate shall:

   (a) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Education coursework pathway, have at least a B average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or equivalent; or

   (b) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Education research pathway, have at least a B+ average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Education or equivalent; or

   (c) for entry to the 240 credit Masters, have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education or equivalent; with at least a B+ average; or

   (d) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university with at least a B+ average and hold a professional qualification in teaching; and

   (e) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Education.

3. A candidate may not be admitted to both the degree of Master of Education and the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours in Education or the Master of Arts in Education.

4. Candidates for the Master of Education shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education in the first instance. Enrolment into the Master of Education will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education. The minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

   Notes

   (a) Regulation 3 does not apply to candidates admitted to the Master of Education endorsement in Adult Education.

   (b) Under Regulation 2(d) a candidate for admission to the MEd(Adult Ed) shall have qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university and shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Transition arrangements

5. Students who are enrolled in masterate qualifications that are phased out may be offered the option of transferring to another relevant qualification or transferring the papers already completed in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee. Students may have up to four years, from the time of their enrolment in the initial qualification, in which to complete the qualification under existing regulations.

Course of Study

6. A candidate has three options with the Master of Education and related endorsements:

   - A 120 credit Coursework Pathway Masters (papers to a value of 120 credits); or
   - a 120 credit Research Pathway (a research methods paper [or approved alternative if completed an equivalent paper in the PGDipEd] and a thesis to the value of 90 credits); or
   - a 240 credit Masters (comprising coursework papers to a value of 120 credits, and a 30 credit research methods paper and a thesis to the value of 90 credits).

   (a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
211.740	Technology Education	30	
248.770	The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30	R 207.770
248.771	Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education	30	R 207.771
248.772	Visual Arts Technologies and Processes	30	R 207.772
249.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.741
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
254.701	Ethics in Education	30	R 187.701

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	R 187.704
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735
254.708	Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30	R 187.708
254.738	Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30	
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	R 187.744
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	R 187.774
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	R 187.775
255.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice	30	R 207.710
255.711	Music Leadership in Education	30	R 207.711
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756
257.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	R 207.732
257.766	Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts	30	P 257.769; R 207.766
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30	P 257.766 or 259.772; R 207.767
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.721
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	R 187.776
261.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R 186.757, 186.760
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 187.712, 186.764
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.761, 186.765
261.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	R 186.766
261.768	Advanced E-Learning Practice	30	P 180.702, 186.760, 186.764 and 186.766 or 254.702, 261.760. 261.764 and 261.766; R 186.768
262.750	Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	R 186.750
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749
263.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning	30	R 180.701
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 186.731
263.706	Adolescent Learning and Engagement	30	
265.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	R 186.736
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	R 186.737
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	R 186.740
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
267.720	Educational Research Methods for Adult Educators	30	R 187.720
267.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	R 186.723
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790
267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 185.788, 186.788
267.790	Indigenous Research Methodologies	30	R 182.793
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732
269.737	Language Policy and Curriculum	30	R 182.737
273.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30	R 187.722
273.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30	R 187.723
273.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30	R 187.724
273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	R 186.784, 187.784
273.785	Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching	30	R 187.782, 187.785
274.712	Responsibility in Physical Education	30	R 209.712
276.782	Mathematics Education	30	R 211.782
276.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	R 211.784
277.703	Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme	30	R 211.703, 211.753
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785

Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student in the Coursework pathway may select papers up to the value of 30 credits from those papers listed in the other Masterate Schedules.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits):

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790
	or		
267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 185.788, 186.788
	or		
267.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	R 186.723
	and		
267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1
	or		
267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2
	and		
267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899 Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.

3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

Note: For endorsements please refer to the specific Schedule.

7. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination, which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and, for Research pathway candidates only, of the thesis, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.

(b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

Endorsements

8. A candidate enrolled in the 120 credit coursework pathway is required to complete compulsory papers. Candidates who have completed these papers in their Postgraduate Diploma may select alternative papers in the endorsement schedule.

9. A candidate selecting a 120 credit Research Pathway masters may be eligible to enrol only if they have a PGDipEd in the same subject area.

10. The degree may be awarded with an endorsement to those candidates who, subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, follow a course of study as specified in the schedule for the endorsement.

The Endorsement Schedule (Adult Education) is:

(a) Coursework pathway

(i) At least 90 credits from the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.721	Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts	30	R 187.721
273.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30	R 187.722
273.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30	R 187.723
273.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30	R 187.724
273.725	Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training	30	R 187.725
273.726	Futures in Adult Education: Exploration and Anticipation	30	R 187.726
273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	R 186.784, 187.784
273.785	Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching	30	R 187.782, 187.785
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785

(ii) The balance from the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	R 187.704
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
261.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R 186.757, 186.760
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 187.712, 186.764
263.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	R 180.705
267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 186.788
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.720	Educational Research Methods for Adult Educators	30	R 187.720

and

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1-2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899 Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.

2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.

3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

(d) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student who is in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.

The Endorsement Schedule (Distance and On-line Education) is:

(no new enrolments from 2010)

(a) Three compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
186.757	Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education	30	R 186.760
187.712	Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education	30	R 186.764, 261.764
261.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	R 186.766

either

(b) Coursework pathway
At least 90 credits from the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
157.730	Web-Based Multimedia Systems	15	
157.744	The Culture of the Computer Learning Environment	15	
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	R 186.765
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785

or

(c) Research pathway

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790

or

267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 185.788, 186.788

and

180.897	Master of Education Thesis	90	P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, 187.720 or equivalent Note 1; R 180.898, 180.899

or

180.898	Master of Education Thesis Part I	45	P 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788 or equivalent Notes 1–2; R 180.897

and

180.899	Master of Education Thesis Part II	45	P 180.898 and 180.780, 180.790, 185/186.788, or equivalent Note 3 R 180.897

and

30 credits from (b).

(d) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student who is in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate schedules.

Transition Arrangements

Students who have previously completed, or subsequently complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Distance and On-line Education), and meet the requirements for entry into the Master of Education may choose to complete this qualification under the endorsement regulations existing at the time of their enrolment; or complete an unendorsed Master of Education; or enrol in the Master of Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed under the PGDipEd (Distance and On-line Education) in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

The Endorsement Schedule (Early Years) is

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
265.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	R 186.736
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	R 186.737
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	R 186.740
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
265.738	Children's Play and Learning in a Goal-Directed Teaching Practice	30	

(ii) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.765
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749
276.782	Mathematics Education	30	R 211.782
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785

(iii) The balance from the Master of Education Schedule:

Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student who is in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate schedules.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790

or

267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 185.788, 186.788

or

267.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	R 186.723

and

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899 Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

Subject to approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, a student in the Coursework pathway may select papers of up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules.

The Endorsement Schedule (E-Learning) is:

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) Three compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
261.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R 186.760, 186.757
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 186.764, 187.712

(ii) Up to 60 credits from the following:

261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.765
261.766	Teaching for E-Learning	30	R 186.766
261.768	Advanced E-Learning Practice	30	P 180.702, 186.760, 186.764, and 186.766 or 254.702, 261.760, 261.764 and 261.766; R 186.768

(iii) The balance to come from approved papers in Masterate Schedules.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790

or

267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 185.788, 186.788

or

267.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	R 186.723

and

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1-2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899 Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

Transition Arrangements

Students who have previously completed, or subsequently complete the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies), and meet the requirements for entry into the Master of Education may choose to enrol in an unendorsed Master of Education, or enrol in the Master of Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed under the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies) in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

The Endorsement Schedule (Guidance Studies) is

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) One compulsory paper

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.750	Counselling Theory	30	R 209.750

(ii) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30	R 209.754
253.755	Culture and Counselling	30	R 209.755
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759

(iii) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee the balance from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749

Up to 30 credits from other masterate-level papers in Education or other Schedules approved for the study of Guidance.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790

or

267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 185.788, 186.788

and

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

The Endorsement Schedule (Special Education) is

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) Two compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.741
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742

(ii) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.721
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749

(iii) The remainder from Schedule (a) of the Master of Education Degree.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790

or

267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 185.788, 186.788

or

267.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	R 186.723

and

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1
	or		
267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2
	and		
267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

The Endorsement Schedule (Teaching and Learning) is

(a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)

(i) At least 60 credits from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735
263.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning	30	R 180.701
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 186.731
263.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	R 180.705
263.706	Adolescent Learning and Engagement	30	

(ii) At least 30 credits from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
211.740	Technology Education	30	
248.770	The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30	R 207.770
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
254.708	Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30	R 187.708
254.738	Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30	R 211.738
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	R 187.744
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785
255.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice	30	R 207.710
257.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	R 207.732
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.721
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.761, 186.765
261.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	R 186.766
262.750	Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	R 186.750
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	R 186.740
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732
274.707	Issues in Health and Physical Education	30	
276.782	Mathematics Education	30	R 211.782
276.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	R 211.784
277.703	Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme	30	R 211.703

(iii) The balance to come from a) (i) or a student may select 30 credits from the Master of Education Schedule.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790
	or		
267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 185.788, 186.788
	or		
267.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	R 186.723
	or an equivalent research methods paper approved by Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee		
	and		
267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1
	or		
267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2
	and		
267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

The Degree of Master of Educational Administration MEdAdmin

No new enrolments from 2009

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates..

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Educational Administration candidates shall:

   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Administration;

   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and

   (c) normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma of Education (Educational Administration) in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Educational Administration will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration). A minimum standard of performance shall be a 'B' average in the qualifying course of study.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising either:

   - papers to the value of 150 credits, including a research methods paper, and a thesis to the value of 90 credits (Research pathway); or
   - papers to a value of 240 credits (Coursework pathway).
   - Entry to the Research pathway shall be subject to approval of the Academic Board.

   (a) Two compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	R 187.771
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	R 187.772

   (b) 60 credits from the following list:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	R 187.774
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	R 187.775
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	R 187.776
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785

   either

   (c) Coursework pathway

   A minimum further 60 credits from (b)

   and

   (d) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, papers from the following to the value of 30 or 60 credits:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	R 187.704
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732

   or other papers listed for the Master of Education.

   or

   (e) Research pathway

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790

   and

187.892	Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis	90	P 180.790 or 180.780 or 267.780

3. The thesis shall embody the results obtained by a candidate in an investigation relating to some part of the study of educational administration or may consist of one or two major reports of administrative projects.

4. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.

   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candi-date will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

5. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Post-graduate Diploma of Education (Educational Administration) or approved equivalent qualification from another institution, and are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. In order to be eligible for admission candidates are required to have met a minimum performance standard in their qualifying course of study, normally a B average or equivalent.

6. Candidates who have completed the Massey University, Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree shall follow an approved course of study which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits. For such a candidate the Course Regulations for the MEdAdmin shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

7. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Administration) and who are eligible for admission to the MEdAdmin degree may be granted up to 120 credits towards the MEdAdmin degree. Such candidates shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits. They will not be eligible for the award of honours but may be awarded the degree with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

The Degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership MEdAdminLead

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:

   (a) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Educational Administration and Leadership coursework pathway, have at least a B average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership or equivalent; or

   (b) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Educational Administration and Leadership research pathway, have at least a B+ average in a Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership or equivalent; or

   (c) for entry to the 240 credit Masters, have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education or equivalent; with at least a B+ average; or

   (d) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university with at least a B+ average and hold a professional qualification in teaching; and

   (e) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership; and

   (f) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate has three options with the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership:

   (a) A 120-credit Coursework Pathway Masters (papers to a value of 120 credits); or

   (b) A 120-credit Research Pathway (a 30 credit research methods paper [or approved alternative if completed an equivalent paper in the PGDipEdAdminLead] and a thesis to the value of 90 credits); or

   (c) A 240-credit Masters (comprising coursework papers to a value of 120 credits, and a research methods paper and a thesis to the value of 90 credits).

3. Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit coursework pathway are required to complete papers listed in

   (i) up to two papers (60 credits) from list (i)

   (ii) Candidates who completed these papers in the PGDipEdAdminLead, may select at least 90 credits from list (ii) below, and up to 30 credits from list (a) (iii) below.

4. Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit research pathway are required to complete papers listed in (b) research pathway in addition to a paper (30 credits) from list (ii).

5. Candidates enrolled in the 240 credit masters are required to complete papers listed in (i), two papers (60 credits) from list (ii) and the relevant thesis option in list (b).

   (a) Coursework pathway (120 credits):

   (i) Compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	R 187.771
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	R 187.772

(ii) At least 30 credits from the following list:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.701	Ethics in Education	30	R 187.701
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	R 187.774
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	R 187.775
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30	P 257.766 or 259.772; R 207.767
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	R 187.776
259.777	Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts	30	R 187.777
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711
273.725	Leadership and Communications in Adult Education Training	30	R 187.725

(iii) Up to 30 credits from the following list:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	R 187.704
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 186.764, 187.712
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790
267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 185.788, 186.788
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732

or other papers listed for the Master of Education.

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Either

267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790

or

267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 185.788, 186.788

And either

267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.
4. Students enrolling in Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership or the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership are advised to take 259.771 if possible, before enrolling in 259.772

6. An alternative approved paper may be taken where the candidate has completed and equivalent research methods paper in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration or Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration.

7. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.

   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

The Degree of Master of Educational Psychology MEdPsych

Subject to CUAP Approval

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates shall:

   (a) have qualified for an approved undergraduate degree in Education, Educational Psychology, Psychology or Teaching with a minimum B average; and

   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Educational Psychology; and

   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and

2. (a) Candidates for the degree of Master of Educational Psychology shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) in the first instance.

   (b) Transfer into the Master of Educational Psychology will be based on academic performance in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology). A minimum performance of B+ average or equivalent is required.

   (c) Candidates intending to apply for selection and admission into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (the internship) are required to have successfully completed 45 credits in approved undergraduate psychology papers with a minimum B average.

Notes

1. Successful completion of the Master of Educational Psychology will not give automatic entry into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology.
2. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education Psychology is by selection.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study of 240 credits comprising papers to the value of 150 credits and a research thesis to the value of 90 credits (256.892 or 256.893 and 256.894) in accordance with the Schedule below.

   (a) Five compulsory papers (150 credits):

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
256.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.747, 186.754
256.755	Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.748, 186.755
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722

   (b) And 90 credits from:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.880	Education Thesis	90	All of 186.722, 186.744, 186.754, 186.756 or all of 249.744, 256.754, 256.756, 258.722 for MEdPysch; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1
	or		
267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	All of 186.722, 186.744, 186.754, 186.756 or all of 249.744, 256.754, 256.756, 258.722 for MEdPysch; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Notes 1–2
	and		
267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.
4. Those students intending on proceeding to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology (Internship) are required by the Psychologists Registration Board to have completed three full year or equivalent 200- or 300-level undergraduate psychology papers e.g. organisational/social psychology, abnormal/clinical psychology, neuropsychology, developmental psychology prior to enrolling in the PGDipEdPsych programme.
5. Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education, a student may select approved papers up to the value of 60 credits from those papers listed in the other Masterate Schedules. This option is not available for students who have been granted an exemption for some prescribed papers as outlined in the following Concession 4 and 5.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed the Massey University degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Psychology) or equivalent and who are eligible for admission to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an official course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits. For such

a candidate the Course Regulations for the Master of Educational Psychology shall be deemed to apply from the date of enrolment for the postgraduate diploma. Such candidates who surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study will be eligible for the award of honours in cases of sufficient merit.

5. Candidates who have been awarded a Resource Teacher: Learning and Behaviour (RTLB), Resource Teacher: Literacy (RTLit) postgraduate diploma or an approved equivalent qualification from another institution and who are eligible for entry to the Master of Educational Psychology degree shall follow an approved course of study of at least 120 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 credits, provided that a specified minimum standard of performance has been met (i.e. 'B' average). Candidates will not be eligible for Honours but the degree may be awarded with distinction in cases of sufficient merit.

Transition Arrangements

6. Students who complete a Massey University PGDipEd (Special Education) prior to 2014 may gain entry to the MEdPsych programme under the 2008 eligibility regulations and complete the following papers: 267.780 Research in Education, 256.754 Assessment in Educational Psychology, 256.755 Professional Practice in Educational Psychology and 180.791 Research Report. Students who have already completed an approved research paper as part of the PGDipEd (SpEd) may choose one additional paper from the 2008 MEdPsych Schedule (b) as a replacement for 267.780. These transition arrangements remain in force until 2014. All new students enrolling after 2010 will need to complete the PGDipEd (EdPsych) prior to applying for admission to the MEdPsych programme.

The Degree of Master of Literacy Education MLitEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Master of Literacy Education (MLitEd) must have:
   (a) (i) a Bachelor of Education, a Bachelor of Education (Teaching), or an Advanced Diploma of Teaching; or
   (ii) a degree and a recognised teaching qualification of at least one year's duration; and
   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.
2. Before enrolling, a candidate shall:
   (a) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Literacy Education coursework pathway, have at least a B average in a Postgraduate Diploma of Literacy Education or equivalent; or
   (b) for entry to the 120 credit Master of Literacy Education research pathway, have at least a B+ average in a Postgraduate Diploma of Literacy Education or equivalent; or
   (c) for entry to the 240 credit Master of Literacy Education, have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education or equivalent; with at least a B+ average; or
   (d) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university with at least a B+ average and hold a professional qualification in teaching; and
   (e) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Education.

Course of Study

3. Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit coursework pathway are required to complete papers listed in (i) and (ii) below. Candidates who have completed these papers in the PGDipLitEd, may select up to 120 credits from list (iii) below.
4. Candidates enrolled in the 120 credit research pathway are required to complete papers listed in (b) research pathway in addition to a paper from list (ii).
5. Candidates enrolled in the 240 credit masters are required to complete papers listed in (i) and (ii) below, one paper (30 credits) from list (iii) and the relevant thesis option in list (b).
   (a) Coursework pathway (120 credits)
   (i) Three compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.721
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722

(ii) One of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	R 186.723
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 186.780
267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 186.788

(iii) Up to 120 credits from the following list:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.741
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 187.742, 211.735
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	R 187.744
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756
257.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	R 207.732
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	R 187.771
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.765
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 180.704, 186.731
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	R 186.740
267.790	Indigenous Research Methodologies	30	R 182.793
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732
269.737	Language Policy and Curriculum	30	R 182.737

The balance to be taken from papers listed in Schedule (a) of the Master of Education degree.

OR

(b) Research pathway (120 credits)

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.880	Education Thesis	90	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1

or

267.881	Education Thesis Part I	45	P One of 180.780, 180.790, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.788 or an approved equivalent; R 267.881, 267.882, 180.897, 180.898; Note 1–2

and

267.882	Education Thesis Part II	45	P 267.881; R 267.880, 180.899; Note 3

Notes

1. Entry to the thesis options is dependent on at least a B+ average performance being attained.
2. Students will normally enrol in the thesis Parts 1 and 2 in consecutive years. They may not enrol into 267.881 and 267.882 concurrently.
3. Progression to Part II is dependent on satisfactory progression in Part I as confirmed by the Supervisor.

6. (a) The degree and honours therein shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination with the proviso that each paper and the thesis shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

The Degree of Master of Speech and Language Therapy MSpchLangTher

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.
2. Before enrolling in the Master of Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:
   (a) have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours or equivalent;
   (b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol in the Master of Speech and Language Therapy; and
   (c) have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy.
   (d) be accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.
3. Candidates for the Master of Speech and Language Therapy shall normally be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy in the first instance. Transfer into the Master of Speech and Language Therapy will be based on performance levels in the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy. Students must maintain a B+ average for entrance into the Master of Speech and Language Therapy.
4. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course of Study

5. The course of study for a Master in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following four compulsory 30 credit papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
271.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.710
271.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.711
271.712	Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.712
267.781	Research Methods in Professional Practice	30	R 186.713, 271.713

plus

271.810	Thesis in Speech and Language Therapy	120	R 186.810

6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed six years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. Extension of time by suspension of study for one year will be considered for students entering the degree with a Postgraduate Diploma of Speech and Language Therapy.
7. Candidates admitted to the Masters who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a course of at least 120 points, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 240 points. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the Masters Degree shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling in the Diploma. Students will be required to surrender their Postgraduate Diploma before being awarded the Master of Speech and Language Therapy.
8. (a) The degree shall be awarded on the basis of the whole examination, which shall include the evaluation of the separate papers and of the thesis or research project, with the proviso that all components shall be at least of pass standard.
   (b) At the discretion of the chief examiner, a failed thesis may be revised and re-submitted once and may be subject to re-examination. Following successful re-examination the candidate will not be eligible for honours or distinction.

The Degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership MTESOLLeadership

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership candidates shall:

   (a) have completed a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership;

   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than two calendar years a course of study comprising 8 papers to a value of 240 credits:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
257.766	Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts	30	P 257.769; R 207.766
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30	P 257.766 or 259.772; R 207.767
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
272.701	Language Awareness and Language Issues	30	
272.702	The Second Language Learning Process	30	
272.703	The Methodology of Second Language Teaching	30	
272.704	Curriculum and Materials Design	30	

Either

267.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	R 186.723

Or

267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 185.788, 186.788

3. Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education, one 30 credit paper from the above schedule may be replaced by another paper from the schedule for the Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, or the Master of Arts.

4. The course of study for a candidate who is admitted under clause 5 or 6 may not exceed four years unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by Academic Board.

Concessions

5. Candidates who have completed the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma of Second Language Teaching and who are eligible for admission to the MTESOLLeadership degree shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits.

6. Candidates who have completed at another institution a qualification that is approved as equivalent to the Massey University Postgraduate Diploma of Second Language Teaching and who are eligible for admission to the MTESOLLeadership degree shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year, consisting of at least 120 credits.

Honours/Distinction

7. Where a candidate has been granted concession under clause 5, the period of time between the completion of the qualifying course of study and the commencement of the MTESOLLeadership will be excluded from the completion time considered when determining honours eligibility. Such candidates must surrender the scroll awarded on completion of the qualifying course of study in order to be eligible for honours.

8. A degree completed with concession under clauses 5 or 6 may be awarded with Distinction if it is completed at a superior standard (equivalent to First class Honours) within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study.

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling PGDipCouns

No new enrolments from 2012

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolment for the diploma a candidate shall:

   (a) have been admitted or qualified for have qualified for the award for a university degree or approved diploma and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the diploma;

   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course; and

   (c) have attended a selection workshop and been offered a place in the professional development papers.

2. Candidates shall follow for not less than two years a course of study comprising 180 credits and undertaken in accordance with the specifications below.

   (a) Three compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.750	Counselling Theory	30	R 209.750
253.751	Professional Development in Counselling I	30	R 209.751

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.752	Professional Development in Counselling II	30	P 209.751 or 253.751; R 209.752

(b) At least one of:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30	R 209.754
253.755	Culture and Counselling	30	R 209.755

(c) Subject to the approval of the HOD the balance from

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749

Such other masterate-level papers in Education or other Schedules approved for the study of Counselling.

Notes

1. Professional Development (Counselling) I (253.751) and II (253.752) must be taken in consecutive years. Numbers are restricted with selection for places in Professional Development (Counselling) I each year, being determined at a Selection Workshop in the preceding year. The major components of these two papers are campus-based workshops and supervised practice. They involve intensive and personally demanding work.
2. Until a place is obtained in these Professional Development (Counselling) papers students will be enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies) which includes the same selection of theory papers as for the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Education PGDipEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for this diploma, a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Education (Teaching) or Advanced Diploma of Teaching; or
   (b) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university and hold an appropriate professional qualification; and
   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Education.
2. In respect to Regulation 1(b):
   (a) A candidate for admission to the PGDipEd (Adult Education) shall have qualified for any degree from a New Zealand University and shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have a sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
   (b) A candidate for admission to the PGDipEd (Educational Psychology) shall have qualified for an approved undergraduate degree in Education, Educational Psychology, Psychology or Teaching with a minimum B average. Candidates shall have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background experience to benefit from the course.
3. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and the degree of Master of Education, or the degree of Master of Educational Administration and Leadership.

Course of Study

4. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising of a value of 120 credits.
5. Candidates shall either
   (a) Pass papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
211.740	Technology Education	30	
211.783	Research Exercise in Mathematics Education	30	P 180.780 or 180.790 or an approved research methods paper
248.770	The Practice of Visual Arts in Education	30	R 207.770
248.771	Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education	30	R 207.771
248.772	Visual Arts Technologies and Processes	30	R 207.772
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
254.701	Ethics in Education	30	R 187.701
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	R 187.704
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 187.742, 211.735
254.708	Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies	30	R 187.708
254.738	Current Issues in the Teaching of Science	30	
254.744	Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand	30	R 187.744
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785
255.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice	30	R 207.710
255.711	Music Leadership in Education	30	R 207.711
257.732	Current Issues in Teaching English	30	R 207.732
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.721
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722
261.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R 186.757, 186.760
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 187.712, 186.764
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.761, 186.765
261.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	R 186.766

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749
263.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning	30	R 180.701
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 180.704, 186.731
263.706	Adolescent Learning and Engagement	30	
265.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	R 186.736
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	R 186.737
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	R 186.740
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
267.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	R 186.723
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790
267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 186.788
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732
273.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30	R 187.722
273.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30	R 187.723
273.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30	R 187.724
273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	R 187.784
273.785	Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching	30	R 187.785
274.707	Issues in Health and Physical Education	30	
274.712	Responsibility in Physical Education	30	R 209.712
276.782	Mathematics Education	30	R 211.782
276.784	Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics	30	R 211.784
277.703	Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programmes	30	R 211.703

or:

(b) qualify for an endorsement of the diploma by taking, subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee, papers as specified in the Schedule for that endorsement.

Note

Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to seek approval to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

(c) Subject to the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate enrolled in a College of Education masters qualification or Doctor of Education degree may apply to exit with a Postgraduate Diploma in Education providing they have completed at least 120 credits at postgraduate level within four years, unless a period of suspension or extension has been approved by the Academic Board.

6. The endorsements and their papers are

The Endorsement Schedule (Adult Education)

(a) At least three (90 credits) of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.721	Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts	30	R 187.721
273.722	Adult Learning: Myths and Realities	30	R 187.722
273.723	Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education	30	R 187.723
273.724	The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice	30	R 187.724
273.725	Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training	30	R 187.725
273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	R 186.784, 187.784
273.785	Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching	30	R 187.782, 187.785
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785

(b) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

The Endorsement Schedule (Counselling and Guidance)

(a) One compulsory paper

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.750	Counselling Theory	30	R 209.750

(b) At least one of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30	R 209.754
253.755	Culture and Counselling	30	R 209.755
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759

(c) Up to 30 credits from Schedule (b) above, or other masterate-level papers in Education, Rehabilitation Studies, Psychology, or other relevant subject area as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor Education or nominee.

(d) Either:

(i) one additional paper from Schedule (b)

or

(ii) one of: 267.780 Research in Education

or

267.788 Qualitative and Action Research in Education

or an approved research methods paper

Note

Candidates intending to complete the Master of Counselling Degree must complete an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Transition Arrangements

Existing programmes will be offered concurrently. Candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies) can transition into new programme. Candidates enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling will need to complete according to existing regulations at the time of their first enrolment.

The Endorsement Schedule (Distance and On-line Education)

(no new enrolments from 2010)

(a) Three compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
186.757	Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education	30	R 186.760
187.712	Policy, Practice and Trends in Distance and On-line Education	30	R 186.764, 261.764
261.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	R 186.766

(b) One of the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Transition Arrangements

From 2010, new students will be directed in the first instance to the new Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning).

Students who have previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Distance and On-line Education) or Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies) will be offered the option of transferring to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee; or of completing the Postgraduate Diploma of Education under the endorsement regulations existing at the time of their enrolment.

The Endorsement Schedule (Early Years)

(a) At least two of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
265.736	Quality in Early Years Education	30	R 186.736
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	R 186.737
265.740	Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years	30	R 186.740
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
265.738	Children's Play and Learning in a Goal-Directed Teaching Practice	30	

(b) Up to 60 credits may be chosen from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785
257.769	Teaching English Language Learners	30	R 207.769
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.765
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749
276.782	Mathematics Education	30	R 211.782

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

The Endorsement Schedule (Educational Psychology)

Subject to CUAP Approval

(a) Four compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
256.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.754, 186.747
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722

The Endorsement Schedule (Educational Administration)

(no new enrolments from 2009)

(a) Two compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	R 187.771
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	R 187.772

(b) At least one of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	R 187.774
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	R 187.775
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	R 187.776
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711

(c) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee, papers may be selected from the following to the value of 30 credits:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732

or other papers listed in other Masterate Schedules.

Note

Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to seek approval to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

The Endorsement Schedule (Educational Technologies)

(no new enrolments from 2010)

(a) One compulsory paper

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
186.761	Learning and Educational Technologies	30	

(b) At least two of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
186.734	Innovation and Educational Technologies	30	R 186.769
186.757	Instructional Design and Learning Technologies in Distance and On-line Education	30	R 186.760
186.762	Educational Technologies and the Curriculum	30	
254.764	Learning from Images	30	R 207.764
261.766	Teaching for E-learning	30	R 186.766

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Transition Arrangements

From 2010, new students will be directed in the first instance to the new Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning).

Students who have previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Distance and On-line Education) or Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Educational Technologies) will be offered the option of transferring to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (E-Learning) crediting the papers already completed in lieu of compulsory and/or elective papers as approved by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee; or of completing the Postgraduate Diploma of Education under the endorsement regulations existing at the time of their enrolment.

The Endorsement Schedule (E-Learning)

(a) Three compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
261.760	Instructional Design for E-Learning	30	R 186.760, 186.757
261.764	Foundations of E-Learning	30	R 186.764, 187.712

(b) One of the following:

261.765	Trends in E-Learning	30	R 186.765
261.766	Teaching for E-Learning	30	R 186.766

(c) In lieu of b), up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

The Endorsement Schedule (Gifted and Talented Education)

(no new enrolments from 2012)

(a) Two compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
262.750	Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students	30	R 186.750
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749

(b) At least one of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 180.704, 186.731
263.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	R 180.705
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Transition Arrangement

Candidates will need to complete according to existing regulations at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire in 2015.

The Endorsement Schedule (Guidance Studies) (no new enrolments from 2011)

(a) One compulsory paper

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.750	Counselling Theory	30	R 209.750

(b) At least one of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
253.754	Family and Couples Counselling	30	R 209.754
253.755	Culture and Counselling	30	R 209.755

(c) The balance from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
253.759	Career Development: Theory and Practice	30	R 209.759
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749

Note

In lieu of section (c) options, and with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee, a student may select papers from those listed in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

Transition Arrangements

Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Guidance Studies) students may choose to transition into the Postgraduate Diploma in Education (Counselling and Guidance).

The Endorsement Schedule (Māori Education)

(a) Two compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.790	Indigenous Research Methodologies	30	R 182.793
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711

(b) One or two of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30	
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732
269.737	Language Policy and Curriculum	30	R 182.737

(c) Up to 30 credits may be selected from approved papers in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

The Endorsement Schedule (Special Education)

(a) Two compulsory papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.741
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742

(b) At least one of the following papers:

147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
256.756	Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators	30	R 186.756

147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749, 262.749
267.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	R 186.723

Note

In lieu of section (b) options, and with the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee, a student may select papers up to 30 credits from those listed in other Masterate Schedules. Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

The Endorsement Schedule (Teaching and Learning)

(a) At least 60 credits (two papers) from the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.702	Facing Big Questions in Education	30	R 180.702
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum and Policy Practice	30	R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735
263.701	Enhancing Teacher Learning	30	R 180.701
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 180.704, 186.731
263.705	Assessment for Learning and Teaching	30	R 180.705
263.706	Adolescent Leaning and Engagement	30	

(b) Up to 60 credits (two papers) may be selected from Schedule (a) (ii) Coursework pathway of the Master of Education Endorsement Schedule (Teaching and Learning). Students intending to complete a master's degree (research pathway) are advised to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

7. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the relevant degree of Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, Master of Educational Psychology, or the Master of Counselling, providing they have at least a B grade average (Coursework pathway) or B+ (Research pathway) and meet the specified criteria for each programme.

8. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

9. The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership PGDipEdAdminLead

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the PGDip in Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:

   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership;

   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising four papers to a value of 120 credits.

3. Candidates shall pass papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits:

   (a) Two compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	R 187.771
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	R 187.772

   (b) At least one of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.701	Ethics in Education	30	R 187.701
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 180.706 187.742, 211.735
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	R 187.774
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	R 187.775
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785
257.767	Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership	30	P 257.766 or 259.772; R 207.767
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	R 187.776
259.777	Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts	30	R 187.777
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711
273.725	Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training	30	R 187.725

   (c) Subject to the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education or nominee, papers may be selected from the following to the value of 30 credits:

253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790
267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 185.788, 186.788
269.732	Cultural Differences and Education	30	R 182.732

or other papers listed in other Masterate Schedules.

Note

Students intending to complete a master's degree are advised to seek approval to enrol in an approved research methods paper as part of their diploma.

4. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, providing they have at least a B grade average (Coursework pathway) or B+ (Research pathway) and meet the specified criteria for the programme .

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

6. The diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology PGDipEdPsych Subject to CUAP Approval

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board.

2. Before enrolling in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology, a candidate shall:

   (a) have completed either a Master of Educational Psychology or a Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, or equivalent while maintaining a grade average of B+ or above; and

   (b) have completed approved undergraduate psychology papers to the value of 45 credits with a grade average of B+ or above, or equivalent; and

   (c) have participated in the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology selection process, achieved a satisfactory score on each of the specified selection criteria, and been offered a place in the programme; and

   (d) have met all requirements as set by the New Zealand Psychologists Board for registration as an Intern Educational Psychologist.

3. Commencement in the Diploma shall be contingent on the availability of an approved internship placement.

4. To qualify for the Diploma, every candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such course work as is specified in these Regulations and pass an oral and a practical examination.

5. The course for the Diploma shall comprise:

   (a) supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Such practical work will normally be carried out full-time for a period of one academic year, although under exceptional circumstances applications to carry out this practical work half-time over two years will be considered by the Academic Board;

   (b) the submission for assessment of a portfolio of casework that the candidate has studied since enrolling for the Diploma; and

   (c) such readings, seminars and other work as shall be required from time to time.

6. The following papers provide a mechanism for assessing the supervised practicum requirements:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
256.841	Case Study Analyses	30	P 186.842, 256.842 or 256.844, C 186.842 and 186.843 or 256.842 or 256.844 and 256.843; R 186.841
256.843	Professional Practice Examination Process	30	P 186.842, 256.842 or 256.844; C 186.841 and 186.842 or 256.841 and 256.842 or 256.845; R 186.843
256.844	Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology I	30	C 256.841; R 186.842, 256.842
256.845	Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology II	30	P 256.841 and 256.844; C 256.843; R 186.842, 256.842

Note

Students must have participated in a selection process and been offered a place in the Postgraduate Diploma of Educational Psychology.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation PGDipEval

No new enrolments from 2010

Refer to 2009 Calendar

The Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education PGDipLitEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education (PGDipLitEd) must have:

   (a) (i) a Bachelor of Education or a Bachelor of Teaching, or an Advanced Diploma of Teaching;

   (ii) a degree and a recognised teaching qualification of at least one year's duration; and

   (iii) been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education; and

   (b) been accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

2. The programme of study for the postgraduate diploma shall comprise four 700-level papers as prescribed below.

3. To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education a candidate must pass 120 credits from the following schedules:

   (a) Three compulsory papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
258.720	Foundations of Literacy Education	30	R 186.720
258.721	Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.721
258.722	The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties	30	R 186.722

   (b) One of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
267.723	Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education	30	R 186.723
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 186.780
267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 186.788

4. Candidates who successfully complete the course of study may apply for entry into the relevant degree of either Master of Education (MEd) or Master of Literacy Education (MLitEd), providing they have at least a B grade average (Coursework pathway) or B+ grade average (Research pathway).

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

6. The Diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching PGDipSpecTchg

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for this diploma, a candidate shall:

   (a) hold a relevant professional qualification;

   (b) have either

   (i) qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university, or equivalent; or

   (ii) provided evidence of sufficient practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area relevant to the qualification;

   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course;

   (d) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching.

2. Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.

3. All international candidates and others whose first language is not English who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 (or the equivalent TOEFL score) or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

4. Any candidate who has previously graduated with a Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching must surrender that qualification prior to enrolling in the diploma. Time limits for completion and for the award of distinction will apply from the time that the candidate first enrolled in a paper credited towards the diploma.

Course of Study

5. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising four papers to a value of 120 credits.

6. Candidates shall qualify for the diploma by completing, subject to the approval of the relevant Head of School:

   (a) one core compulsory paper:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.765	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	

   and

   (b) papers as specified in the Schedule for one of the diploma endorsements.

7. The endorsements and their papers are:

The Endorsement Schedule (Autism Spectrum Disorder)

All of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.745	Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	
249.749	Evidence-based Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	P 249.745, 254.765
249.750	Practicum in Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	P/C 249.749

The Endorsement Schedule (Blind and Vision Impairment)

All of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.746	Theory and Foundations of Blind and Vision Impairment	30	
249.751	Evidence-based Practice in Blind and Vision Impairment	30	P 249.746, 254.765
249.752	Practicum in Blind and Vision Impairment	30	P/C 249.751

The Endorsement Schedule (Gifted and Talented)

All of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749
262.752	Evidence-based Practice in Gifted and Talented Education	30	P 254.765, 262.751
262.753	Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education	30	P/C262.752

The Endorsement Schedule (Learning and Behaviour)

All of the following papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.753	Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	
249.754	Evidence-based Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	P 249.753, 254.765
249.755	Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	P/C 249.754

Time Limit

8. The Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching must be completed within a maximum of four years.

Special Requirements

9. No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass any Postgraduate Diploma in Specialist Teaching paper.

   Note

   1. This qualification is offered by Massey University and The University of Canterbury. Candidates will be enrolled at and have their degree awarded by only one of the collaborating universities. The following endorsements are only available at Massey University: Autism Spectrum Disorder; Blind and Vision Impairment; Gifted and Talented. The following endorsements are only available at The University of Canterbury: Deaf and Hearing Impairment. Early Intervention.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy PGDipSpchLangTher

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of under-graduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Before enrolling in the Postgraduate Diploma Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:

   (a) Have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy and the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy or equivalent while maintaining a GPA of B; or a Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy with Honours or equivalent;

   (b) Have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy;

   (c) Have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy, or;

   (d) Be accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

3. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course of Study

4. A candidate shall follow for not less than one year a course of study comprising of four papers to a value of 120 credits.

5. The course of study for a Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following four compulsory 30 credit papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
271.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.710
271.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.711
271.712	Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.712
267.781	Research Methods Professional Practice	30	R 186.713, 271.713

6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed four years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

7. Candidates admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma who have been awarded the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy shall follow a course of at least 60 credits, which together with the qualifying course of study shall form a coherent programme of 120 credits. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma shall be deemed to apply from the date of their enrolling in the certificate. Students will be required to surrender their Postgraduate Certificate before being awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy.

8. The Postgraduate Diploma shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

The Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) PGDipTchg(Prim)

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary) shall before enrolment have:

   (a) qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree (or equivalent);

   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

Variations

4. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Initial Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

   (a) Should a student in a Initial Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Course of Study

5. Candidates shall follow for not less than one calendar year a course of study comprising 165 credits. All candidates are required to pass the following papers:

Professional Practice

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.703	Professional Practice I	15	
278.704	Professional Practice II	15	P 278.703
278.711	Classroom Inquiry	15	

Contextual Knowledge

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.701	Teaching in Context I	15	
278.702	Teaching in Context II	15	P 278.701

Content Knowledge

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
278.705	Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School	15	
278.706	Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics	15	P 278.705
278.707	Literacy Development and Pedagogy	15	
278.708	Literacy Assessment and Instruction	15	P 278.707
278.709	Education in Science, Social Science and Technology	15	
278.710	Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages	15	P 278.709

The Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) PGDipTchg(Sec)

No new enrolments from 2011

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Students admitted to the Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) shall before enrolment have:

   (a) qualified for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree (or equivalent) in a subject area(s) deemed suitable for teaching in New Zealand secondary schools., and

   (b) met the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

2. While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

3. Admission to the programme shall be granted or withheld upon consideration of criteria 1(a) and (b) and upon an interview for selection where this is required.

Variations

4. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in a Initial Teacher Education programme if, in the opinion of the University, a student is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher.

   (a) Should a student in a Initial Teacher Education programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education of the conviction within seven days.

   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a teacher, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Power of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Course of Study

5. Candidates shall follow for not less than one calendar year a course of study comprising 120 credits.

6. Each student's course of study is subject to the approval of the Director of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies. The course of study must include:

   (a) Compulsory Papers (75 credits):

   Teaching Studies

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.701	Teaching in Context I	15	
260.702	Teaching in Context II	15	P 260.701
260.703	Professional Practice I	15	
260.704	Professional Practice II	15	P 260.703
260.705	Teaching and Learning in the Secondary Context	15	

   (b) Approved Elective Papers (45 credits):

   Subject Studies Papers

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
260.720	Teaching and Learning Mathematics	15	
260.721	Teaching and Learning Senior Mathematics	15	
260.722	Teaching and Learning Science	15	
260.723	Teaching and Learning Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture	15	
260.724	Teaching and Learning Senior Chemistry	15	
260.725	Teaching and Learning Senior Physics	15	
260.726	Teaching and Learning Technology	15	
260.727	Teaching and Learning Senior Technology	15	
260.728	Teaching and Learning Graphics	15	
260.729	Teaching and Learning Languages	15	
260.730	Teaching and Learning Senior Languages	15	
260.731	Teaching and Learning English	15	
260.732	Teaching and Learning Senior English	15	
260.733	Teaching and Learning Drama	15	
260.734	Teaching and Learning Social Studies	15	
260.735	Teaching and Learning Senior History	15	
260.736	Teaching and Learning Senior Geography	15	
260.737	Teaching and Learning Commerce	15	
260.738	Teaching and Learning Music	15	
260.739	Teaching and Learning Senior Music	15	
260.740	Teaching and Leading School Instrumental Groups	15	
260.741	Teaching and Learning Health and Physical Education	15	
260.742	Teaching and Learning Senior Physical Education	15	
260.743	Teaching and Learning Health	15	
260.744	Teaching and Learning Visual Arts	15	
260.745	Teaching and Learning Senior Visual Arts	15	
260.746	Teaching and Learning Senior Art History	15	
253.753	Guidance in Education	30	R 209.753

Postgraduate Certificates

The Postgraduate Certificate in Education PGCertEd

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education, a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Education, or the Bachelor of Education (Teaching); or
   (b) have qualified for any other degree of a New Zealand university and hold an appropriate professional qualification; and
   (c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education.
2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to both the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and any other postgraduate qualification in Education with the same endorsement.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising two papers to a value of 60 credits from the Master of Education schedule.
4. Candidates who have completed the Certificate may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma in Education, Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education. Admission will be determined by the entry criteria and requirements for each programme and will require the Certificate to be surrendered.
5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed two years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.
6. Subject to the approval of the Academic Board, a candidate enrolled in a College of Education postgraduate diploma, masters qualification or Doctor of Education degree may apply to exit with a Postgraduate Certificate in Education providing they have completed at least 60 credits at postgraduate level within two years, unless a period of suspension or extension has been approved by Academic Board.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership PGCertEdAdminLead

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the PGCert in Educational Administration and Leadership candidates shall:

(a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership; and

(b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. A candidate may not be concurrently admitted to both the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Administration and Leadership and any other postgraduate qualification in Education with the same endorsement.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising two papers from the following list to a value of 60 credits:

(a) Compulsory paper

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
259.771	Educational Leadership in Action	30	R 187.771

(b) May choose one from:

Code	Title Credits	Credits	Requirements
254.706	Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice	30	R 180.706, 187.742, 211.735
254.773	Educational Policy Analysis	30	R 187.773
254.774	Evaluation of Educational Organisations	30	R 187.774
254.775	Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations	30	R 187.775
254.785	Special Topic	30	P Permission of Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education; R 211.785
259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	R 187.772
259.776	Gender Issues and Educational Leadership	30	R 187.776
259.777	Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts	30	R 187.777
265.769	Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education	30	R 187.769
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711

4. Candidates who have completed the Certificate may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership. Admission will be determined by the entry criteria and requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Administration and Leadership and will require the Certificate to be surrendered.

5. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology PGCertEdPsych

Subject to CUAP Approval

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology candidates shall:

(a) hold a master's degree in Education with a minimum of a B average or above and have completed approved undergraduate psychology papers to the value of 45 credits with a minimum of a B average or above; and

(b) have completed sufficient study in educational psychology and research to be able to meet the New Zealand Psychologists Board registration requirements; and

(c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, candidates shall be required to complete 60 credits from the following Schedule:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
256.754	Assessment in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.747, 186.754
256.755	Professional Practice in Educational Psychology	30	R 186.748, 186.755

3. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

Transition arrangements

Students who completed the PGCertEdPsych prior to 2012 and intend applying for the PGDipEdPsych (internship) may require a personal course with approved papers to meet provisional registration with the New Zealand Psychologists Board. These transition arrangements expire in 2014.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching PGCertSpecTchg

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for this certificate, a candidate shall:

(a) hold a relevant professional qualification;

(b) have either

(i) qualified for any degree of a New Zealand university, or equivalent; or

(ii) provided evidence of sufficient practical/professional experience of an acceptable standard in an area relevant to the qualification;

(b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course;

(c) have been granted admission to postgraduate study as entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching.

2. Candidates who do not hold current New Zealand professional Registration will be required to undergo police vetting prior to gaining entry into the programme. Such candidates must meet requirements equivalent to those set down by the New Zealand Teachers Council for registration as a teacher in terms of character and fitness to be a teacher.

3. All international candidates and others whose first language is not English who have not gained a New Zealand university entrance qualification, or an overseas entrance qualification in a country where the main language is English, will be required to provide evidence of their proficiency in English in the form of an academic IELTS (International English Language Testing System) score of 7.0 with no band less than 7.0 (or the equivalent TOEFL score) or other evidence that is acceptable to Academic Board.

Course of Study

4. A candidate shall follow for not less than one semester a course of study comprising two papers to a value of 60 credits.

5. Candidates shall qualify for the certificate by completing, subject to the approval of the relevant Head of School:

(a) one compulsory paper:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
254.765	Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching	30	

and

(b) one elective paper (30 credits) from the following:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
249.745	Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder	30	
249.746	Theory and Foundations of Blind and Vision Impairment	30	
262.751	Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education	30	R 186.749
249.753	Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity	30	

Time Limit

6. The Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching must be completed within a maximum of two years.

Special Requirements

7. No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass any Postgraduate Certificate in Specialist Teaching paper.

Notes

1. This qualification is offered by Massey University and The University of Canterbury. Candidates will be enrolled at and have their degree awarded by only one of the collaborating universities.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy PGCertSpchLangTher

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Admission to the degree shall be subject to the approval of the Academic Board. Relevance and standard of undergraduate studies will be criteria for approval.

2. Before enrolling in the Postgraduate Certificate of Speech and Language Therapy, a candidate shall:

(a) have completed the degree of Bachelor of Speech and Language Therapy or equivalent while maintaining a GPA of B;

(b) have been granted admission to postgraduate study and entitled to enrol for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy;

(c) have completed at least one year clinical experience in speech and language therapy, or;

(d) be accepted as a candidate by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of Education.

3. A candidate may not be concurrently enrolled in any other postgraduate certificate, postgraduate diploma or master's degree.

Course Requirements

4. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy shall comprise the following two compulsory 30 credit papers:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
271.710	Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.710
271.711	Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy	30	R 186.711

5. Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy may apply for entry with credit into the Postgraduate Diploma of Speech and Language Therapy. Admission into this programme is based on academic performance.

6. A candidate's course of study may not exceed three years, unless a period of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

7. The Postgraduate Certificate shall be awarded on the basis of the whole evaluation with the provision that each paper shall be at least of pass standard.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching PGCertTT

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate of Tertiary Teaching candidates shall:

   (a) have been admitted to a university degree and have been granted admission to postgraduate study;

   (b) have access to tertiary level learners and/or tertiary teaching contexts; and

   (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course of study.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching, candidates shall be required to complete 60 credits from the following Schedule:

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
273.784	Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education	30	R 186.784, 187.784
273.785	Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching	30	R 187.782, 187.785

3. With the approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education, paper 273.785 may be substituted with any other paper from the Master of Education Schedule that deals predominantly with the teaching of a specific discipline at the tertiary level.

4. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Certificate within three years of admission to the programme.

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Undergraduate Degrees **137**
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts 137
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies 150
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science 150
The Degree of Bachelor of Communication 151
The Degree of Bachelor of Defence Studies 154
The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science 155
The Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts 159
The Degree of Bachelor of Midwifery* 160
The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing 161
The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning 162
The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work 165
Undergraduate Diplomas **167**
The Diploma in Arts 167
The Diploma in Health Science 168
The Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies 168
Undergraduate Certificates **169**
The Certificate in Arts 169
The Certificate in Pacific Development 169
The Certificate in Social and Community Work 170
Graduate Diplomas **170**
The Graduate Diploma in Arts 170
The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management 171
The Graduate Diploma in Māori Development 172
Graduate Certificates **172**
The Graduate Certificate in Arts 172
The Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management 173
Bachelor Honours Degrees **173**
The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours 173
The Degree of Bachelor of Communication with Honours 177
The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours 178
Masters Degrees **179**
The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work 179
The Degree of Master of Arts 180
The Degree of Master of Communication 184
The Degree of Master of Creative Writing 185
The Degree of Master of Defence Studies 185
The Degree of Master of Emergency Management 186
The Degree of Master of Health Science 187
The Degree of Master of International Development 188
The Degree of Master of International Security 188
The Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts 189
The Degree of Master of Nursing 190
The Degree of Master of Public Health 191
The Degree of Master of Public Health (Biosecurity) 192
The Degree of Master of Public Policy 192
The Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning ... 193
The Degree of Master of Social Work 193
Postgraduate Diplomas **194**
The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts 194
The Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology 195
The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy 196
The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication 196
The Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies 197
The Postgraduate Diploma in Discursive Therapies 197
The Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management 198
The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science 198
The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology 198
The Postgraduate Diploma in International Security 199
The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts 200
The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies 200
The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing 200
The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning 201
The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice 201
The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health 202
The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation 202
The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching 203
The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research . 204
The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision 204
Toku Reo Toku Oha The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori .. 204
The Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development 205
Postgraduate Certificates **205**
The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts 205
The Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science 206
The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing 206
The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning 207
The Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development 207

* No new enrolments into Part I or Part II for the Bachelor of Midwifery in 2012. Returning and transferring students refer to page 160.

The following programmes are not taking new enrolments. Students who are completing these programmes must fulfil the appropriate regulations as previously published in the Massey University Calendar:

Bachelor of Defence Studies (2011)

Postgraduate Diploma in Discursive Therapies (2011)

Graduate Diploma in Maori Development (2011)

Certificate in Social and Community Work (2011)

Undergraduate Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts
BA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.

Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:
   (a) not more than 165 credits from 100-level papers
   (b) at least 75 credits from 300-level papers
   (c) at least 240 credits from the Schedule for the degree of Bachelor of Arts.
3. Candidates must pass a paper in written communication from Part I of the BA Schedule, normally within the first 120 credits of study towards the degree. Candidates who have been awarded a degree from a recognised tertiary institution, or who have passed an equivalent paper at a recognised tertiary institution, may apply for exemption from this requirement.

Majors

4. Candidates must complete the requirements for at least one major subject.
   (a) For all majors except Business Psychology, candidates must pass at least 135 credits in the major subject, including at least 15 credits at 100-level, at least 30 credits at 200-level, and at least 60 credits at 300-level.
   (b) For the Business Psychology major, candidates must pass at least 195 credits, including 30-credits at 100-level, 75 credits at 200-level, and 90 credits at 300-level.
   (c) The requirements for each major are set out in Part II of the BA schedule.
   (d) Subject to the approval of Academic Board, a candidate may substitute up to 15 300-level credits from a related subject for equivalent 300-level credits in the major subject.

Double Majors

5. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Passing at least 120 credits in each of two majoring subjects listed in Part II of the BA Schedule, including at least 45 credits at 300-level exclusive to each major; and
   (b) Meeting all other majoring requirements in each of two majoring subjects listed in Part II of the BA schedule.
   (c) No paper may be credited to more than one major.
   (d) Business Psychology is not normally available as part of a double major.

Minors

6. Candidates may complete the requirements for a minor subject. Candidates may complete a maximum of two minor subjects. The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).
   (a) The subjects available as minors within the BA degree, and the requirements for those minors, are specified in Part II of the BA Schedule.
   (b) Minor subjects may also be selected from the Bachelor of Business Studies and the Bachelor of Science degrees.
   (c) Where a minor is included from the Bachelor of Business Studies or the Bachelor of Science degree:
      (i) the regulations of the Bachelor of Business Studies or the Bachelor of Science for the minor subject will apply; except that
      (ii) where the same minor subject is also offered in the Bachelor of Arts degree, the regulations of the Bachelor of Arts for the minor subject will apply.
   (d) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, and no paper may be credited to more than one minor subject.
   (e) Subject to the approval of Academic Board, a candidate may substitute up to 15 credits from a related subject for equivalent credits in the minor subject.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

Part I: Written Communication Requirement

All students must pass one of the following papers, or an approved alternative, normally within the first 120 credits of study:

230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note

Note

Students whose prior education was not in English should normally take 192.102.

Part II: Major and Minor Requirements

Business Psychology

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 175.312
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.330	Equity and Diversity in the Workplace	15	P any 200-level paper
114.350	Current Issues in Human Resource Management	15	P 114.240, or 114.241 or 114.254
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two papers at 200-level
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 15 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203

175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203, R 175.202 (1998–2001 only)
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205, 175.206, Note 2
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203, R 175.344
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344

Notes

1. All papers scheduled with prefixes 114 and 152 are included in the maximum of 120 credits permitted from the Schedules for other degrees under BA degree Regulation 2(c).

2. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major in Business Psychology consists of 195 credits, including 175.101, 175.102; 45 credits from 200-level Psychology papers, including 175.201 and 175.203; 30 credits consisting of 114.241 and 152.200; 60 credits from 300-level Psychology papers, including 30 credits from 175.306, 175.343, 175.345; and 30 credits from 114.326, 114.330, 114.350, 114.396, 152.304, 152.329 and 152.341.

Minor Requirements

Business Psychology is not available as a minor subject.

Chinese

241.101	Chinese 1A	15	R 169.141, 169.142; Note 1
241.102	Chinese 1B	15	241.101 or PHOS; R 169.141, 169.142; Note 1
241.103	Chinese Cultural World	15	R 169.143
241.201	Chinese 2A	15	P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; R 241.241, 241.242, 169.241, 169.242;Note 1, 2
241.202	Chinese 2B	15	P 241.201 or PHOS; R 241.241,241.242, 169.241, 169.242; Note 1, 3;
241.203	20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.243
241.204	Chinese Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.244
241.205	Business Chinese	15	P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; R 169.254; Note 4
241.295	Individual Research Project I in Chinese Studies	15	Permission HOS; R 169.298
241.301	Chinese 3A	15	P 241.202 or 241.241 and 241.242 or PHOS; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342; Note 1, 5
241.302	Chinese 3B	15	P 241.301 or PHOS; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342; Note 1, 6
241.304	Chinese Grammar	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.343
241.306	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.345
241.395	Individual Research Project II in Chinese Studies	15	Permission HOS; R 169.397
241.396	Individual Research Project III in Chinese Studies	15	Permission HOS; R 169.398

Notes:

1. Not suitable for native speakers of Chinese. Please discuss other options with the Head of School or Programme Coordinator.

2. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of about 300 (approx) characters.

3. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of about 450 (approx) characters.

4. Before enrolling in Chinese language papers below the 300-level, native speakers of Chinese must consult the Programme Coordinator or Head of School to discuss the appropriate selection of papers.

5. Suitable for heritage learners of Chinese who possess a knowledge of 600 (approx) characters.

6. Suitable for heritage learners of Chinese with a knowledge of 750 (approx) characters.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Chinese, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Chinese schedule. All majors must include at least one of 241.103 or 241.203.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Chinese, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Chinese schedule.

Classical Studies

134.102	Great Western Philosophy	15	
135.103	Magic and Witchcraft	15	
201.112	Greek History	15	
201.113	Greek Mythology	15	
201.114	Early Rome	15	
201.115	Introductory Latin	15	
201.116	Latin	15	P 201.115
201.117	Greek and Roman Warfare	15	
201.119	Ancient Sport and Entertainment	15	
135.201	Ancient Religions	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.211	Jesus and his World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
201.201	The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.211	Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.216	The Trojan War	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.218	Greek and Roman Religion	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.219	Greek Art and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
201.220	Roman Art and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy or 201.201
201.313	Myth and Greek Tragedy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.314	Imperial Rome	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.318	Greek and Roman Religion	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.319	Greek Art and Society	15	P any 200-level BA paper
201.320	Roman Art and Society	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note

No student may enrol for a paper in Classical Studies with the same title as one for which credit has already been given.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Classical Studies, including 15 credits 201-prefix at 100-level; 30 credits 201-prefix at 200-level; 60 credits

201-prefix at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from 134-, 135- and 200-prefix papers in the Classical Studies schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Classical Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Classical Studies schedule. The minor must include at least 60-credits from 201-prefix papers.

Defence Studies

149.100	Fundamentals of Command	15	
149.110	Introduction to Logistics	15	
149.140	Introduction to Tactics	15	
149.151	An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare	15	R 148.151
149.200	Command Development	15	P 149.100
149.210	Intermediate Logistics	15	P 149.110
149.230	Military Law	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.240	Intermediate Tactics	15	P 149.140
149.251	A Military History of the First World War	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.253	A Military History of the American Civil War	15	P any 100-level BDefStuds or BA paper; R 149.291 (2009)
190.240	Air Power	15	P any 100-level paper
149.300	Current Issues in Command Studies	15	P 149.200
149.310	Advanced Logistics	15	P 149.210
149.335	Law of Armed Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.340	Operational Art and Strategy	15	P any 200-level 149 prefix paper
149.350	The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.360	Defence and Security Technology	15	P 149.151 or 149.180; and any 200-level 149-prefix paper; R 149.160
149.370	Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment	15	P any 200 level BA or BDefStud paper

Note

Not all papers will be offered every year or in every mode or location.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Defence Studies including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Defence Studies schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Defence Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Defence Studies schedule.

Development Studies

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 or equivalent knowledge
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
170.302	Research for Social Change	15	P 170.201 or 170.202
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level Sociology paper
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Majoring Requirements

Development Studies is not available as a major subject.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Development Studies, including 131.121, 131.221, 131.321; at least one of 150.213, 145.311 or 146.318 and 15 credits at any level from the Development Studies schedule.

Economics

115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
148.205	New Zealand Politics Since 1890	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 178.211
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.110
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P 115.106 or any 100-level Economics paper
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 100-level Economics paper or 115.106
178.250	Contemporary Economic Issues	15	P any 100-level paper
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120 and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx; R 178.220
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P 15 credits of 178.2xx, R 178.300
178.328	Project Evaluation	15	P any 100-level Economics paper and any 200-level paper
178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Economics paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 100-level Economics paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.xxx and any 15 credits at 200-level

Notes

1. Students without Mathematics with Calculus at Bursary level or NCEA Level 3 are recommended to take either paper 160.103 or 160.101. This is especially so if contemplating postgraduate studies in Economics.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Economics, including 115.106, 178.100, 178.200 and 178.201; 60 credits at 300-level, including at least one of 178.300, 178.308, 178.360 or 178.370, and 15 credits at any level from the Economics schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Economics, including 115.106, 178.100; 15 credits at 300-level, and 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level from the Economics schedule.

Education

254.101	An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education	15	R 187.101
254.103	Learning in the Information Age	15	R 186.103
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102
254.201	Philosophy of Education I	15	P any 100-level paper; 187.201
254.203	Sociology of Education	15	P any 100-level paper; R 187.203
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	P any 100 level paper, R 186.201, 186.230; Note 2
275.202	Development through Relationships	15	P 275.102 or 209.102; R 209.202, Note 2
275.208	Adolescent Development	15	P One of 187.101, 208.102, 209.102, 254.101, 270.102 or 275.102, R 209.208, 208.208, 208.308, 209.308, 275.308
275.237	Narrative in Human Development	15	P 275.102 or 209.102; R 209.237, Note 2
254.301	Philosophy of Education II	15	P any 200-level paper; 187.301
254.303	Advanced Sociology of Education	15	P any 200-level paper; R 187.303
254.304	Educational Theory	15	P any 200-level Education paper; R 187.304, 278.363
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P any 200-level paper; R 186.301, Note 1
267.390	Educational Research Methods	15	P any 200-level paper; R 187.390
269.373	Ethnic Relations and Education	15	P any 200-level paper; R 182.373
275.307	Infants in Families	15	P 275.202 or 209.202 or 209.309, R 209.307; Note 2

Notes

1. Students may not credit both 186.301 Learning and Motivation and 186.301 Psychology of Education (formerly 136.302).

2. Prerequisite requirements may be waived in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects.

3. Students may not credit both 186.201 and 186.230 unless credit for 186.230 was attained prior to 1999.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Education, including 254.101 and 275.102; 30 credits at the 200-level, including at least one of 256.201, 254.201, 254.203 or 275.202; 60 credits at the 300-level including 267.390, and 15 credits at any level from the Education schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Education, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Education schedule.

Educational Psychology

175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA or BHlthSc or BSc paper; R 175.312
249.284	Introduction to Special Education	15	P any 100-level College of Education paper; R 186.284
249.287	Early Intervention	15	P any 100-level College of Education paper; R 186.287
256.201	Educational Psychology	15	P any 100-level paper; R 186.201
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
249.384	Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education	15	P any 200-level College of Education paper; R 186.384
256.301	Behaviour Modification in Education	15	P any 200-level College of Education paper
256.302	Developmental Psychopathology in Education	15	P any 200-level College of Education paper
258.301	Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development	15	P any 200-level College of Education paper
263.301	Learning and Motivation	15	P any 200-level College of Education paper; R 186.301
263.331	Assessment of Learning	15	P any 200-level College of Education paper; R 186.331

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits, including 275.102, 175.102, 175.203, 256.201, 175.306, 256.301, 256.302; and at least one of 249.284, 249.287, 175.201, 175.205, 175.206, 175.210; and at least one of 263.331, 249.384, 263.301, 258.301.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits, including 175.102, 275.102, 175.203, 256.201 and one of 175.306, 256.301 or 256.302.

Note

The following are recommended as elective papers: 175.101, 175.302.

English

139.104	Drama in Performance	15	
139.105	Fiction: The Long and Short of It	15	
139.120	Shakespeare and Film	15	
139.122	Contemporary Literary Forms of Aotearoa New Zealand	15	
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
139.139	Introduction to English Studies	15	R 139.101, 139.171
139.142	Mythology and Fantasy	15	
139.171	Introduction to Literary and Cultural Studies	15	R 139.101, 139.139
154.108	Reading the Media	15	R 139.108, 154.103
139.201	Love and Revenge in Shakespeare's England	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.202	Romantic Writing: Self and Nature	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 206.105 or 270.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.210	Rewriting Classic Fiction	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110 or 270.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper.
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P 139.123 or 139.106
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206 or 270.206, 206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around	15	P 139.123
139.230	Writing Centre Theory and Practice	15	PHOS

139.242	Medieval Worlds	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.251	Mid-Twentieth Century Aotearoa/ New Zealand Literature	15	P any 100-level English paper; or any one of 148.114, 148.115, 176.102, 176.104, 187.101, 254.101, 197.109
139.253	The American Short Story	15	P any 100-level English paper, R 139.353
139.254	Literature and Nationalism in Modern Ireland	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.272	Auckland Writers and Their Region	15	P any 100-level English paper
139.275	Gothic	15	P any 100-level English or Media Studies paper
139.302	Victorian Writing: Self and Society	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.304	Literature and Society in Early Modern England	15	P any 200-level English paper, R 139.204
139.307	The Victorian Novel: Territory, Modernity, Settlement	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.305	Twentieth Century Literature	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206 or 270.206, 206.207, 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.209, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 and any 200-level English paper
139.330	Writing Centre Practicum	15	P 139.230
139.352	Postcolonial Literature	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.361	The Literature of Women	15	P any 200-level English or Women's Studies paper, R 139.261
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in English, including either 139.139 or 139.171; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the English schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in English, including either 139.139 or 139.171; 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 15 credits at any level from the English schedule.

Environmental Studies

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
132.111	Planning and the Environment	15	
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15	
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103 or 145.111; Note 3
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103or equivalent knowledge, Note 3
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
134.318	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers, Note 2
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Notes

1. An equivalent research methods paper may be substituted with the permission of the Head of School of People, Environment and Planning.
2. Only one of 134.218/134.318 may be credited.
3. Students are recommended to include 121.212, 121.312 and 196.205 in their degree programme.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Environmental Studies, including 145.111, 121.211, 176.206, 176.308; a further 45 credits at 300 level, and 30 credits at any level from the Environmental Studies schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Environmental Studies, including 145.111, 121.211, 176.308; 15 credits at 200- or 300-level and 15 credits at any level from the Environmental Studies schedule.

French

164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
243.101	Introductory French Language I	15	R 164.106
243.102	Introductory French Language II	15	P 243.101 or 164.106 or equivalent level; R 164.107
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
243.201	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.200, 164.101
243.202	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level; R 164.201
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.301
243.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301
243.304	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307

Majoring Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in French, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the French schedule.

Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.201	Geographical Research Techniques	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.216	Urban Environments	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121

145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121, 233.101 or equivalent; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324
145.225	Glaciers and Glaciation	15	P 145.121
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222 or 145.221 (or equivalent)
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P 145.222 or 145.223
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302, 145.308 (2009 only)
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222

Notes

1. Prerequisites may be waived with the approval of the Head of School in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects.

2. Most courses include some laboratory and/or field work – 145.111 (one day), 145.222 (one day), 145.301 (two days), 145.303 (seven days), 145.304 (six days), 145.320 (one day) and 145.327 (one day).

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Geography including 145.111 and 145.121; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level including at least one of 145.301, 145.303, 145.304, 145.320, 145.327, and 15 credits at any level from the Geography schedule. With permission of the Head of School 15 credits (ie one paper) at 100- or 200-level may be credited to the Geography major from a related discipline.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Geography, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Geography schedule.

German (no new enrolments from 2011)

164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
244.101	Introductory German Language I	15	R 164.117
244.102	Introductory German Language II	15	P 244.101 or 164.117 or equivalent level; R 164.118
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
244.201	Intermediate German Language I	15	P 244.102 or 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.215, 164.116
244.202	Intermediate German Language II	15	P 244.201 or 164.215 or 164.116 or equivalent level; R 164.216
164.315	Germany Today – Transitions and Identity	15	P any 200-level BA paper
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.316
244.301	Advanced German Language I	15	P 244.202 or 164.216 or equivalent level; R 164.316

Major Requirements

German is not available as a major subject.

Minor Requirements

German is not available as a minor subject.

History

148.105	The World Since 1900	15	
148.109	European Roots	15	
148.110	Headlines in History	15	
148.111	A History of the World	15	
148.113	Early Medieval England	15	
148.114	Making New Zealand: A Survey to 1914	15	
148.115	Remaking New Zealand: A Survey Since 1914	15	
148.116	Medieval Europe	15	
148.120	Blockbusters and Biopics: History at the Movies	15	
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
148.204	The New Zealand Land Wars	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.205	New Zealand Politics Since 1890	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.208	Revolutionary Europe 1750–1850	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.212	The Crusades	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.213	Modern United States History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.214	New Zealand Rural History	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.108
148.216	The Tudors and the English Reformation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.217	Victoria's World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.218	The Vikings	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.220	The Second World War	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.221	The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300–1700	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.222	Popular Culture in Medieval Europe	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.291	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.301	English Radicalism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.313	The French Revolution	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.316	New Zealand Between the Wars	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.317	New Zealand Religious History	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.324	Late Medieval England	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.329	Fascism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.330	Medieval Women	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.331	Germany's Long Century, 1871–1991	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.332	The Politics of Protest	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.333	The Napoleonic Wars	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.334	Sports History	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.335	The Great War and its Legacy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.336	Urbanisation in the British Empire	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.337	Māori Responses to Colonisation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
148.338	Issues in Christian History	15	P any 200-level BA paper; R 187.363
148.391	Special Topic	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in History including 15 credits at 100-level, 30 credits at 200-level, 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the History schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in History including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the History schedule.

Japanese

242.101	Japanese 1A	15	R 169.121, 169.122; Note 1
242.102	Japanese 1B	15	P 242.101 or PHOS; R 169.121, 169.122; Note 1
242.103	Introduction to Japanese Culture	15	R 169.123
242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222; Note 1

242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222; Note 1
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.224
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.227
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321, 169.322; Note 1
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or 169.121 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321, 169.322; Note 1
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.324
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; C 242.301 and 242.302 or PHOS; R 169.326
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.327
242.307	Japanese–English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.328
242.390	Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies	15	Permission HOS; R 169.395

Notes

1. This paper is not suitable for native speakers of Japanese. Please discuss other options with the Head of School or Programme Coordinator.

2. Notwithstanding Generic Regulation 5 for Undergraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, provided ability to the appropriate level has been attained, students may enrol directly in 242.102, 242.201, 242.202, 242.301 or 242.302. Students are encouraged to contact the Programme Coordinator to discuss their appropriate point of entry into language papers if in doubt.

3. Students who gain exemption from 242.101 and 242.102 may instead credit the two following papers to their major: 172.131 Language and Communication and 172.132 Language and Culture or other approved electives.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Japanese, including 242.103; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Japanese schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Japanese, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Japanese schedule.

Linguistics

172.131	Language and Communication	15	
172.132	Language and Culture	15	
172.133	Introduction to Language Studies	15	
172.231	Linguistics for Speech Therapists	15	P 172.133; R 172.235
172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.234	Phonetics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.235	Linguistic Analysis	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.330	Sounds and Structures	15	P 172.235; R 172.331, 172.332
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.234 or 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.337	Historical and Comparative Linguistics	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.338	Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Linguistics, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Linguistics schedule. Subject to approval from the Head of School, 242.306 may be taken in partial fulfilment of the majoring requirements.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Linguistics, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Linguistics schedule.

Māori Studies

150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15	
150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	Note 1
150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.206	Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art	15	P 150.106
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
150.211	Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing the Language	15	P 150.210
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P three papers at 100-level including one paper from Māori Studies
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203
150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	P 150.211

Notes

1. This paper is for beginners.

2. Previous experience in Māori language necessary.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Māori Studies, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level including 150.311, and 30 credits at any level from the Māori Studies schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Māori Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Māori Studies schedule.

Mathematics

160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171, 228.172 Notes 1, 3
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	R 160.111, 160.112, 228.171, 228.172 Notes 2, 3
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	R 160.131

160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171; Note 1.
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.172,
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	R 160.103, 160.231
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.102)
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111)
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101) and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130, R 161.231
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.212 (and 160.102 prior to 2012)
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.316	Geometry	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.325	History of Mathematics	15	P 160.101 and any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.380	Project	15	P Note 9

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.

2. Students enrolling in 160.102 Linear Mathematics should have achieved at least 14 credits in mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or its equivalent.

3. The papers 160.101 and 160.102 will be available in Extramural Mode only in 2012. These papers have been replaced by 160.111 and 160.112 for internal students, but these new papers will not be offered in extramural mode until 2013.

Majoring Requirements

160.111 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes), 160.112 (or 160.101 and 160.102), 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers listed in the Mathematics Schedule above. Students who intend to advance to Honours or Masters in Mathematics are recommended to include in their major the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Minoring Requirements

Both of 160.111, 160.112 (or at least one of 160.101 or 160.102); 45 credits from papers with 160.2XX and 160.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Media Studies

139.120	Shakespeare and Film	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
154.103	Seeing Through the Media	15	R 139.108, 154.108
154.108	Reading the Media	15	R 139.108, 154.103
154.115	Stardom and Celebrity in the Media	15	
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
139.275	Gothic	15	P any 100-level English or Media Studies paper
146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.202	Advertising and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 115.104, 156.100, 197.102, 197.106, 213.206, 213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.206	Topics in Film History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.215	Cult Media and Fandom	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361,221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.228	Media History	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 139.228
154.291	Special Topic	15	P any 100-level Media Studies paper
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
133.303	Music for Stage and Screen	15	P any 200-level BA paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.301	Cultural Studies and the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
154.309	Communications and Culture	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 139.308
154.310	Visual Culture and the Electronic Image	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.311	The Networked World: New Media and Digital Cultures	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.312	Trauma and the Media	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.313	Global Media Cultures	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.314	Independent Media in the Information Age	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.391	Special Topic in Media Studies	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.392	Special Topic in Media Studies	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note

All papers scheduled with prefix 219 are included in the maximum of 120 credits permitted from the Schedules for other degrees under BA degree Regulation 2(c).

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Media Studies, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Media Studies schedule.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Media Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Media Studies schedule.

Music

133.101	European Music I	15	R MUSC 130
133.107	Music Practice I	15	PHOD
133.108	Popular Song	15	
133.109	Theory of Music: Basic Techniques	15	R MUSI 105, 107, 108; NZSM 160, 161, 162, MUSC 160, 166, 167, 266; Note
133.115	Jazz History	15	R MUSC 125, NZSM 132
133.201	European Music II	15	P any 100-level BA paper
133.202	New Zealand Music I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
133.205	The Music of Pink Floyd	15	P any 100-level Music paper
133.206	Choral Repertoire	15	P any 100-level BA paper
133.207	Music Practice II	15	P 133.107
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
133.301	Opera	15	P any 200-level BA paper
133.302	New Zealand Music II	15	P any 200-level BA paper
133.303	Music for Stage and Screen	15	P any 200-level BA paper
133.305	The Music of the Beatles	15	P any 200-level BA paper
133.307	Music Practice III	15	P 133.207
133.333	Research Projects in Music History and Repertoire	15	P any 200-level Music paper or PHOD
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
254.322	Composition and Improvisation	15	R 207.322

Note

This paper is open to all students whether they have passed previous theory papers or not. In this course Process is just as important as Outcome as the idea is to present theoretical knowledge in a way that relates to outside systems but injects new concepts into the process.

Majoring Requirements

Music is not available as a major subject

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Music, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Music schedule.

The following New Zealand School of Music (NZSM) papers may also be credited to the Music minor:

MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	R 133.115, NZSM 132
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–2005	20	R 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 150	Music in World Cultures	20	R 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160 or entrance test; R 133.117, NZSM 163
MUSC 166	Classical Theory 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160 or entrance test; 133.109; R 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 167	Classical Theory 2	20	P MUSC 166; R 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 226	Free Jazz	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points, R NZSM 240
MUSC 227	Jazz Rock Fusion	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; R 133.215, NZSM 241
MUSC 250	Music in Social and Cultural Contexts	20	P 30 100-level points; R 133.261, NZSM 250
MUSC 252	Music of Asia 1	20	P 30 100-level points; R 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 252
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164,
MUSC 266	Classical Theory 3	20	P MUSC 166 , or NZSM 161 and 162, or equivalent; X 133.234, MUSI 207, 208, NZSM 262
MUSC 267	Analysis	20	P MUSC 167, MUSC 266; R 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262, NZSM 362
MUSC 350	Research in Music, Society and Culture	20	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259 or PHOS; C one of MUSC 330-359 or PHOS; X 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350
MUSC 352	Music of Asia 2	20	P 200-level points from MUSC, or ASIA or PHOS; X 133.362, NZSM 352
PERF 250	Gamelan Performance	15	
PERF 350	Ethnomusicology Performance 2	20	P PHOS and PERF 250 or NZSM 217 and PHOS; R 133.364, NZSM 317

Philosophy

134.101	Knowledge and Reality	15	
134.102	Great Western Philosophy	15	
134.103	Critical Thinking	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
134.105	Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil	15	R 134.206, 134.306
134.201	Philosophy of Mind	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.203	Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.204	Aesthetics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.205	Logic	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.208	Philosophy of Science	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
134.215	Asian Philosophies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.216	Modern Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA paper
134.218	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper or 132.111
134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.219, 134.319
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
134.302	Metaphysics	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.303	Ethics	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.308	Philosophy of Science	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers
134.309	Ancient Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy, or 201.201
134.310	Philosophy of Literature	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.312	Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.317	Recent and Contemporary Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level papers at least one of which is in Philosophy
134.318	Environmental Philosophy	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers
134.320	Business and Professional Ethics	15	P any 200-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.219, 134.319
200.315	Contemporary Political Theory	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Notes

1. Prerequisites may be waived in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects; students should consult the Head of School.

2. Not all 200- or 300-level papers will be offered each year. Students should consult the Head of School.

3. No student may enrol for a paper in Philosophy with the same title as one for which credit has already been given.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Philosophy, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level and 30 credits at any level from the Philosophy schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Philosophy, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Philosophy schedule.

Politics

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	R 179.102
135.210	Islam: Religion and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.205	New Zealand Politics Since 1890	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
170.201	What is Feminism?	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.203	Human Rights in a Global Context	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009) or 200.161; R 179.201
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
148.329	Fascism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.302	Israel/Palestine and the Arab World	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.315	Contemporary Political Theory	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.301

Note

Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted by the Head of School in place of the prescribed prerequisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Politics, including 200.161, 200.215, 200.261; 60 credits at 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Politics schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Politics including 200.161; at least one of 200.215 or 200.261; 15 credits at 300-level; 15 credits at 200- or 300-level, and 15 credits at any level from the Politics schedule. The minor must include at least 60-credits from 200-prefix papers.

Psychology

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	Note 1
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102, Note 1
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102, Note 1
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102, Note 1
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 175.312, Note 1
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203, Note 1
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203, R 175.202 (1998–2001 only)
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205, 175.206, Note 2
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203, R 175.344, Note 1
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344, Note 1

Notes

1. Laboratory and/or practical work is associated with this paper.
2. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Psychology including 175.101 and 175.102; 45 credits at 200-level, including 175.203; and 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Psychology; including 175.102 and 175.203, 15 credits at 300-level, 15 credits at 200- or 300-level, and 15 credits at any level from the Psychology schedule.

Rehabilitation Studies

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Major Requirements

Rehabilitation Studies is not available as a major subject.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Rehabilitation Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Rehabilitation schedule.

Religious Studies

135.101	Hinduism and Buddhism	15	
135.102	Judaism, Christianity and Islam	15	
135.103	Magic and Witchcraft	15	
135.104	Introduction to Sanskrit	15	
135.201	Ancient Religions	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.204	East Asian Religions	15	P any 100-level BA paper

135.207	Sex, Gender and Religion	15	P any 100-level BA paper; Note
135.209	Religion and Current Issues	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.210	Islam: Religion and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.211	Jesus and his World	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.305	Religious Writings	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies
135.308	Religions in New Zealand	15	P any two 200-level papers, at least one of which must be in Religious Studies

Majoring Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Calendar.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Religious Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Religious Studies schedule.

Security Studies

134.103	Critical Thinking	15	
148.105	The World Since 1900	15	
149.170	Introduction to Border Security	15	
149.171	Introduction to the Security of Global Trade	15	
149.180	Introduction to Security Studies	15	
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	R 179.102
134.220	Business and Professional Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper; R 134.219, 134.319
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.272	Intelligence in the Security Environment	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.280	Emerging Security Issues	15	P 149.180
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 176.316
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
149.350	History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.360	Defence and Security Technology	15	P 149.151 or 149.180 and any 200-level 149-prefix paper; R 149.160
149.370	Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.380	Strategy and Security	15	P 149.280
149.381	Terrorism and Political Violence	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.385	Security and the Law	15	P 149.280
152.386	Risk Management I	15	P any 200-level paper
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Notes

1. Not all papers will be offered every year or in every mode or location.
2. 153.200 and 152.386 are included in the maximum of 120 credits permitted from the Schedules for other degrees under the BA regulations.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits, including 149.180, 149.280, 149.380, 149.381, 149.385; 15 credits at 200-level; 15 credits at 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Security Studies schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits, including 149.180, 149.280; 15 credits of 149 prefix papers at 300-level; 15 credits of 149 prefix papers at 200- or 300-level; and 15 credits at any level from the Security Studies schedule.

Social Anthropology

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P 146.102 or 131.121
146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.208	Political Anthropology	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.209	Food and Eating	15	P any 100-level BA paper or 119.180 or 250.131
146.210	Ritual and Belief	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.213	Anthropological Enquiry	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.214	The Politics of Culture	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316
146.302	Regional Ethnography	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.303	Practice of Field Work	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.304	Culture, Biology and Racism	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.307	The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.310	Applied Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.313	Issues in South Pacific Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.316	Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches	15	P any 200-level BA paper
146.317	Urban Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 146.284
146.318	Environmental Anthropology	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.310	Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note

Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted in place of the prescribed prerequisites with the approval of Head of School.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Social Anthropology, including 146.101; 30 credits at 200-level, including 146.213; 60 credits at 300-level, including 146.303, and 30 credits at any level from the Social Anthropology schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Social Anthropology, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Social Anthropology schedule. The minor must include at least 60 credits from the 146-prefix papers.

Social Policy

115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104

176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	R 112.101, 177.101, 178.100 (prior to 1997), 178.102
178.110	The New Zealand Economy	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	R 179.102
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
148.205	New Zealand Politics Since 1890	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316
176.218	Race, Nation and Modernity	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
178.210	Economic Policy	15	P 178.100 or 178.102 or 178.110
179.202	An Introduction to Social Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule; R 176.202, Note 1
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 148.261
279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009); R 179.201
279.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162, (179.102 to 2009); R 179.203
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
176.301	The Sociological Project	15	P 176.201 or 176.206
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.310	Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.320	Community Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 134.211, 200.211
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.301, Note 2
279.302	Policy Research and Evaluation	15	P 179.202 or 176.202; R 179.302, Note 1

Notes

1. These papers include laboratory or field work requirements.
2. Appropriate papers from other subject areas may be accepted by the Head of School in place of the prescribed prerequisite.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Social Policy, including at least one of 279.101 or 200.162; at least one of 178.100 or 178.110; both 279.201 and 179.202; 60 credits at 300-level, including 279.301 and 279.302, and 15 credits at any level from the Social Policy schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Social Policy, including at least one of 279.101 or 200.162; both 279.201 and 279.301; 15 credits at 200- or 300-level, and 15 credits at any level from the Social Policy schedule.

Sociology

176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.103	Self and Society	15	
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
176.203	Development and Social Change: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.204	Small Groups	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.205	Animals and Human Societies	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper; R 176.105
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.211	Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 176.316
176.218	Race, Nation and Modernity	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.219	The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
176.221	Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.301	The Sociological Project	15	P 176.201 or 176.206
176.302	Techniques of Social Investigation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.303	Making the Nation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.309	Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.310	Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.316	Understanding Globalisation in Depth	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 176.216
176.318	Sociology of Death and Dying	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.322	The World of Work: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level BA paper
176.323	The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues	15	P any 200-level Sociology paper

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Sociology, including 176.101; 30 credits at 200-level including 176.206; 60 credits at 300-level including 176.301; and 30 credits at any level from the Sociology schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Sociology, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level; and 30 credits at any level from the Sociology schedule.

Spanish

164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
245.101	Introductory Spanish Language I	15	R 164.151
245.102	Introductory Spanish Language II	15	P 245.101 or 164.151 or equivalent level; R 164.152
245.103	Hispanic Culture and Heritage	15	R 164.153
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 245.102 or 164.152 or equivalent level; R 164.251
245.202	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 245.201 or 164.251 or equivalent level; R 164.252
245.204	Latin American Voices	15	P 245.201 or 164.251; R 164.255
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.351

245.301	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 245.202 or 164.252; R 164.351
245.303	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 245.202 or 164.252 or 245.204 or 164.255; R 164.354
245.304	Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America	15	P 245.202 or 245.204

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Spanish, including 15 credits at 100-level; 30 credits at 200-level; 60 credits at 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Spanish schedule.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Spanish, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200-and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Spanish schedule.

Statistics

160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171, 228.172, Notes 1, 3
160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school back-ground, Note 1R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.172
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	Note 2; R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 195.101
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 2; R 115,101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.111 (or 160.101) and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130 R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P one of 161.100-161.130 and one of 160.101-160.103; R 161.320
161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777
161.230	Probability Modelling	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100–130 and 160.1xx; R 161.240
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.111 (or 160.101) and one of 115.101, 161.100-130; R 161.200
161.240	Applied Probability for Management	15	P one of, 115.101, 161.100–161.130; and 160.1xx; R 161.230, 204.200
161.301	Statistical Inference	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221; R 161.223
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.326	Statistical Machine Learning	15	P (159.2xx and 161.1xy) or 161.2xx; R 159.302
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
161.345	Stochastic Models in Operations Research	15	P 160.111 (or 160.101), one of 161.200, 161.230, 161.240

Notes

1. At least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus OR at least 24 credits in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics.
2. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
3. The papers 160.101 and 160.102 will be available in Extramural Mode only in 2012. These papers have been replaced by 160.111 and 160.112 for internal students, but these new papers will not be offered in extramural mode until 2013.

Majoring Requirements

A major consists of 135 credits in Statistics, including 160.111, at least one of 161.120 or 161.130 (or one of 161.100, 161.110); 45 credits at 200-level consisting of 161.220; one of 161.200 or 161.231 and one of 161.221, 160.203 or 160.211, and 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Statistics, including one of 161.120 or 161.130 (or 161.100); 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300 level, and 15 credits at any level from the Statistics schedule.

Women's Studies

170.101	Introduction to Women's Studies	15	
170.102	Women of Ideas and Action	15	
170.201	What is Feminism?	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
170.202	New Zealand Feminism	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule
170.301	Contested Feminisms	15	P 170.201 or 170.202
170.302	Research for Social Change	15	P 170.201 or 170.202
170.303	Gender and Violence	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Major Requirements

No new enrolments in this major from 2007 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2006 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2006 Calendar.

Minor Requirements

A minor consists of 75 credits in Women's Studies, including 15 credits at 300-level; 30 credits at 200- and/or 300-level, and 30 credits at any level from the Women's Studies schedule.

Part III: Other BA Subjects and Papers

English for Speakers of Other Languages

192.101	English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note

Note

These papers may be credited to other undergraduate degree programmes.

European Studies

164.162	Contemporary European Literature	15	
164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.301 or 164.316 or 164.351

Health

250.131	Health Studies	15	
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
250.317	Disability in Society	15	P any 200-level BA or BHlthSc paper; R 176.317
250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
250.331	Health of Communities	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.331
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333

Humanities and Social Sciences

230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
230.101	Auckland: A Social and Cultural Study	15	
230.102	Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	

Planning

132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies BA/BBS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is regarded as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the conjoint programme.
   (b) Papers with prefixes 114, 152, 157, 178 and 219 may be included in the BA component only if they are required for a major in Economics, Environmental Studies, Media Studies, Politics, or Social Policy.
   (c) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Bachelor of Arts Schedule, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.
   (d) Students may not include in these 105 credits, papers with prefixes 114, 152, 157, 178 or 219.
   (e) The BA component must include a written communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.
3. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108.
   (b) No fewer than 120 credits at the 200-level or above, of which at least 60 credits must be at the 300-level, selected from Schedule A of the Schedule of Undergraduate Papers of the College of Business.
   (c) Students taking a major in Economics in the BA component may not include papers from these majors in the BBS component.
4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.
5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the joint BA/BBS programme.

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science BA/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the BA component.
   (b) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.
   (c) Students may not include in these 105 credits, papers with prefixes 121, 160, or 161.
   (d) The BA component must include a written communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.
3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
   (a) At least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.

(c) Papers with prefixes 145 and 175 may be included in the BSc component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for a Geography or Psychology major respectively in this component.

4. Students may not include in the BA component of the BA/BSc conjoint programme papers from the subject in which they major in the BSc component. Similarly, students may not include in the BSc component papers from the subject in which they major in the BA component.

5. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.

(b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.

(c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.

(d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.

(e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.

6. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the joint BA/BSc programme.

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication BC

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication shall follow a personal course of study which shall consist of papers totalling at least 360 credits with:

   (a) Not more than 165 credits at 100-level;

   (b) At least 75 credits at 300-level;

   (c) At least 300 credits from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication.

2. Every course of study shall include the core communication papers listed in Part I of the BC Schedule.

3. Every course of study shall include a major of 120 credits plus a minor of 60 credits. The majors and minors and their requirements are shown in Part II of the BC Schedule.

   (a) Students who complete a major in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies must complete a minor in Expressive Arts, International Languages, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies.

   (b) Students who complete a major in Expressive Arts, Linguistics, Media Studies or composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies must complete a minor in Communication Management, Journalism Studies, Marketing Communication, Public Relations or composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies.

Electives

4. Electives comprising 60 credits, which may be taken from other undergraduate degrees of the University, complete the degree requirement.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Communication

Part I

Core papers for the BC degree

115.107	Management Information Systems	15	R 157.100
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	
172.131	Language and Communication	15	
219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 114.253, 219.203
219.101	Media Skills	15	
219.107	Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication	15	
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

Part II
Specific papers for the Majors and Minors for the BC degree

Communication Management

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.206	Managing Communications Technology	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.302	Gender and Communication in Organisations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.303	Organisational Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Communication Management, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Communication Management, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Expressive Arts

139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 270.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper.

139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P 139.123 or 139.106
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206, 206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around	15	P 139.123
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.209, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.229 and any 200-level English paper
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Expressive Arts, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

International Languages

(a) Chinese

241.201	Chinese 2A	15	P 241.102 or 169.141 and 169.142 or PHOS; R 241.241, 241.242, 169.241, 169.242; Note 2, 3
241.202	Chinese 2B	15	P 241.201 or PHOS; R 241.241, 241.242, 169.241, 169.242, Notes 2, 4
241.203	20th Century Chinese Literature and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.243
241.204	Chinese Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.244
241.301	Chinese 3A	15	P 241.202 or 241.241 and 241.242 or PHOS; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342; Note 2, 5
241.302	Chinese 3B	15	P 241.301 or PHOS; R 241.341, 241.342, 169.341, 169.342; Note 2, 6
241.304	Chinese Grammar	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; 169.344
241.305	Translation from and into Chinese	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.343
241.306	Readings in Modern Chinese Literature	15	P 241.241 and 241.242 or 169.241 and 169.242 or PHOS; R 169.345

(b) French

164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
243.201	Intermediate French Language I	15	P 243.102 or 164.107 or equivalent level; R 164.200, 164.101
243.202	Intermediate French Language II	15	P 243.201 or 164.101 or 164.200 or equivalent level; R 164.201
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.301
243.301	Advanced French Language	15	P 243.202 or 164.201; R 164.301
243.304	Contemporary French Popular Culture	15	P 243.301 or 164.301; R 164.307

(c) German (no new enrolments from 2011)

164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
244.201	Intermediate German Language I	15	P 244.102 or 164.118 or equivalent; R 164.215, 164.116
244.202	Intermediate German Language II	15	P 244.201 or 164.215 or 164.116 or equivalent level; R 164.216
164.315	Germany Today – Transitions and Identity	15	P any 200-level BA paper
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.316
244.301	Advanced German Language I	15	P 244.202 or 164.216 or equivalent level; R 164.316

(d) Japanese

242.201	Japanese 2A	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222, 169.128, 169.288
242.202	Japanese 2B	15	P 242.201 or PHOS, R 169.221, 169.222
242.203	Japanese Language and Society	15	P 242.102 or 169.121 and 169.122 or PHOS; R 169.224
242.205	Japanese Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 169.227
242.301	Japanese 3A	15	P 242.201 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.321
242.302	Japanese 3B	15	P 242.301 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.322
242.304	Reading and Writing about Current Japan	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.324
242.305	Readings in Modern Japanese Literature	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; C 242.301 and 242.302 or PHOS; R 169.326
242.306	Japanese Linguistics	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.327
242.307	Japanese-English Translation Techniques	15	P 242.202 or 169.221 and 169.222 or PHOS; R 169.328

(e) Spanish

164.261	Crisis and Creation in European Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
245.201	Intermediate Spanish Language I	15	P 245.102 or 164.152 or equivalent level; R 164.251
245.202	Intermediate Spanish Language II	15	P 245.201 or 164.251 or equivalent level; R 164.252
245.204	Latin American Voices	15	P 245.201 or 164.251; R 164.255
164.361	Theory and Practice of Translation	15	C 164.351
245.301	Advanced Spanish Language	15	P 245.202 or 164.252; R 164.351
245.303	Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock	15	P 245.202 or 164.252 or 245.204 or 164.255; R 164.354
245.304	Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America	15	P 245.202 or 245.204

Notes

1. Students who do not have previous training or background in the relevant international language will need to use two of their electives to achieve the prerequisites at 100-level in the language. In contrast, students who already have proficiency in the language equivalent to at least a year of study at the tertiary level can enter at 200-level or above.

2. Not suitable for native speakers of Chinese. Please discuss other options with the Head of School or Programme Coordinator.

3. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of about 300 (approx) characters.
4. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of about 450 (approx) characters.
5. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of 600 (approx) characters.
6. Suitable for heritage learners with a knowledge of 750 (approx) characters.

Major requirements

There is no major in International Languages.

Minor requirements

A minor in International Languages requires a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 15 credits at 300-level, from the papers listed for one of the following options: (a) Chinese, (b) French, (c) German, (d) Japanese, or (e) Spanish.

A minor in option (a) Chinese must include 241.241 and 241.242; a minor in option (b) French must include 243.201 and 243.202; a minor in option (c) German must include 244.201 and 244.202; a minor in option(d) Japanese must include 242.201 and 242.202; and a minor in option (e) Spanish must include 245.201 and 245.202.

Students who have previously studied the target language should consult the School of Language Studies for guidance prior to enrolment. Students who are exempt from the above 200-level papers will be required to replace them with appropriate papers in the same language.

Journalism Studies

219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.232	Feature Writing and Freelancing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177
219.234	Editing and Publishing	15	P any 30 credits or one of 219.100, 230.100 or 139.107 or 119.177
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any two 200-level papers, R 219.331
219.336	Investigative Reporting	15	P any 200-level paper, R 219.332
219.339	History of Journalism	15	P any 200-level paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Journalism Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Linguistics

172.232	Language and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.233	Language Learning Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.235	Linguistic Analysis	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 172.231
172.236	Forensic Linguistics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.237	Language, Discourse and Power	15	P any 100-level BA paper
172.334	Field Methods	15	P 172.235
172.335	Language and Identity	15	P 172.232 or 172.237
172.336	Languages of the Pacific	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper
172.338	Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World	15	P any 200-level Linguistics paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Linguistics, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Linguistics, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Marketing Communication

156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits, R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits, R 156.702,
156.237	Integrated Marketing Communication	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits; R 156.234, 156.236
219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
219.304	Cross-Cultural Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P any 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any two 200-level papers; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Marketing Communication, including 156.231, 156.232, 156.237, either 219.202 or 219.209, 156.331, plus three of 219.304, 219.305, 219.307, 219.311, 219.335.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Marketing Communication, including at least 15 credits at 300-level. At least 30 credits must be from 156-prefix papers and at least 30 credits must be from 219-prefix papers. Either 156.234 or 156.236 may be included but not both.

Media Studies

154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.202	Advertising and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 115.104, 156.100, 197.102, 197.106, 213.206, 213.216, or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.203	Popular Culture and the Media	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.205	Popular Music Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.206	Topics in Film History	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.212	New Zealand Cinema	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.215	Cult Media and Fandom	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
154.228	Media History	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 139.228
139.376	Sexual/Textual Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.301	Cultural Studies and the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.302	Gender and Race in the Media	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.303	Hollywood Cinema	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204
154.305	A Social History of Popular Music	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.308	Screen Fictions	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
154.309	Communications and Culture	15	P any 200-level BA paper; R 139.308
154.310	Visual Culture and the Electronic Image	15	P any 200-level BA paper

154.311	The Networked World: New Media and Digital Cultures	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or 213.206 or 213.216; or any 200-level 156-prefix paper; or any 200-level 222-prefix paper
154.312	Trauma and the Media	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.313	Global Media Cultures	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper
154.314	Independent Media in the Information Age	15	P any 200-level Media Studies paper

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Media Studies, including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Media Studies, including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Public Relations

219.202	Professional and E-Business Writing	15	P any 100-level paper
219.204	News Media Processes	15	P any 100-level paper
219.205	Professional Presentations in Business	15	P any 100-level paper
219.209	Public Relations Practice	15	P any 100-level paper
219.231	Introduction to Journalism	15	P any 100-level paper
219.305	Public Relations Management	15	P any 200-level paper
219.309	International Case Studies in Public Relations	15	P any 200-level paper
219.310	Speech Writing	15	P any 200-level paper
219.311	Communication Internship	15	P 219.2xx and PHOD
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15	P any two 200-level papers; R 219.331

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits in Public Relations, including 60 credits at 200-level and 60 credits at 300-level. Both 219.209 and 219.305 must be included in the major.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits in Public Relations, including both 219.209 and 219.305.

Composite Communication Management/Journalism Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 45 credits in Communication Management and at least 45 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Communication Management and Journalism Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Communication Management and at least 30 credits in Journalism Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Composite Expressive Arts/Media Studies

Major requirements

A major consists of 120 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies, including at least 45 credits in Expressive Arts and 45 credits in Media Studies, with at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Minor requirements

A minor consists of 60 credits from Expressive Arts and Media Studies papers, with at least 30 credits in Expressive Arts and at least 30 credits in Media Studies, and including at least 15 credits at 300-level.

The Degree of Bachelor of Defence Studies BDefStuds

No new enrolments will be accepted into the Bachelor of Defence Studies from 2011

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. The Bachelor of Defence Studies degree consists of at least 360 credits of study with:
   (a) No more than 165 credits from 100-level papers.
   (b) At least 75 credits from 300-level papers.
2. To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate shall:
   (a) Pass all papers listed in Schedule A (210 credits).
   (b) Pass elective papers to a total of 150 credits as indicated in Schedule B.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Defence Studies

Schedule A

149.100	Fundamentals of Command	15	
149.110	Introduction to Logistics	15	
149.140	Introduction to Tactics	15	
149.151	An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare	15	R 148.151
148.204	The New Zealand Land Wars	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.200	Command Development	15	P 149.100
149.210	Intermediate Logistics	15	P 149.110
149.230	Military Law	15	P any 100-level paper
149.240	Intermediate Tactics	15	P 149.140
200.261	World Politics	15	P any 100-level paper; R 148.261
149.300	Current Issues in Command Studies	15	P 149.200
149.335	Law of Armed Conflict	15	P any 200-level paper
149.340	Operational Art and Strategy	15	P any 200-level Defence Studies paper

Schedule B

At least 150 credits from the following list of papers or other approved papers drawn from other Bachelor's degrees. The normal prerequisites are to be observed.

134.103	Critical Thinking	15	
134.104	Practical Ethics	15	
149.170	Introduction to Border Security	15	
149.171	The Security of Global Trade	15	
161.100	Principles of Statistics	15	R 115.101,161.110, 161.120, 161.130, 195.101, Note 1
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

134.203	Ethics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
135.210	Islam: Religion and Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.205	New Zealand Politics Since 1890	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.220	The Second World War	15	P any 100-level BA paper
149.251	A Military History of the First World War	15	P any 100-level paper
149.253	A Military History of the American Civil War	15	P any 100-level BDefStuds or BA paper; R 149.291 (2009)
149.272	Intelligence in the Security Environment	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	P any 100-level paper
156.200	Marketing for Non-Marketers	15	P any 100-level paper; R 115.104, 156.100
190.240	Air Power	15	P any 100-level paper
200.201	Middle Eastern Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
200.215	Political Theory from Plato to Marx	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 134.211, 134.311, 200.211, 200.311
148.333	The Napoleonic Wars	15	P any 200-level BA paper
149.310	Advanced Logistics	15	P 149.210
149.350	The History of Defence and Security Intelligence	15	P any 200-level paper
149.370	Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment	15	P any 200 level BA or BDefStud paper
176.302	Techniques of Social Investigation	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.301	Contemporary International Conflict	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.302	Israel/Palestine and the Arab World	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.315	Contemporary Political Theory	15	P any 200-level BA paper
200.361	Contemporary New Zealand Politics	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Note

1. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science BHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) At least 300 credits must be from Schedules A, B, C and D for the BHlthSc.
   (d) No more than 60 credits may be from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BHlthSc.
   (e) At least 45 credits must be from Schedule B and at least 90 credits must be from Schedule C.
3. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BHlthSc with or without a major.
   (a) BHlthSc with a major: A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits, of which at least 60 credits must be at 300-level, in a particular subject area. The majors and their requirements are specified in Regulation 4. Double majors are not permitted.
   (b) BHlthSc without a major: A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 3(a).
4. Major requirements

Human Health and the Environment

214.110, 214.111, 214.215, 214.216, 214.311, 214.312, 214.314, 214.316, 214.317; and at least one paper (15credits) from 214.211, 214.213, 150.202.

Māori Health

A total of 150 credits, including at least two papers from 150.110, 150.111, 150.210, 150.211; 150.201, 150.202 and 150.216; 150.114 or 150.303; 150.301, 150.302 and at least two of 148.337, 150.311, 179.330.

Note

Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.211 will be exempt from paper 150.210 but will be required to substitute another 150-prefix paper. Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.311 will be exempt from papers 150.210 and 150.211, but will be required to substitute two other 150-prefix papers.

Psychology

175.101; 175.102; 175.203; at least three papers (45 credits) from 175.201, 175.205, 175.206, 175.210; at least four papers (60 credits) from 175.301, 175.302, 175.303, 175.306, 175.309, 175.311, 175.317, 175.318, 175.345.

Rehabilitation

147.101 and 147.102; 147.201, 147.202, 147.203 and at least one paper from 150.202, 175.205, 175.206, 250.233; 147.301 and at least three papers from 128.300, 147.302, 150.302, 175.301, 250.317, 250.333.

Notes

1. Students who intend to include 175.205 or 175.206 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take the prerequisite 175.102 as one of the papers required from Schedule B, of the BHlthSc.
2. Students who intend to include 175.301 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take papers 175.102 and 175.203 from Schedule B of the BHlthSc.

Sport and Exercise

214.101, 214.166, 214.170, 214.201, 214.271, 214.274, 234.201, 214.371, 214.372 (30 credits) and one paper (15 credits) from 128.300, 214.373, 234.301.

Transfers and Cross-credits

5. Candidates who have previously completed 214.001 Introduction to Normal Body Function and/or paper 214.002 Applied Science for Health and Exercise, and who have achieved a grade of A or A+ in the paper(s), may, upon application, be credited with paper 214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function paper and/or 214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals in the BHlthSc degree, respectively.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science

Schedule A

Students must complete the three core papers, one communications paper, and a research methods paper (total of 75 credits from Schedule A).

1. The following core papers:

250.131	Health Studies	15	R 168.101, 168.131
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
250.331	Health of Communities	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.331

2. An approved Communications paper selected from:

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 228.125, 22.150
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note 1
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

Note

The Communications paper should normally be taken within the first 120 credits of study.

3. An approved Research Methods paper selected from:

147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P three 100-level papers including one 100-level Māori Studies paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper

Schedule B

Papers offered by the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Communication

192.101	English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note 1

Development Studies

131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P any 100 level BA paper
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200 level BA paper

Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324

Health

250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
250.317	Disability in Society	15	P any 200-level BA or BHlthSc paper; R 176.317
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333

History

148.337	Māori Responses to Colonisation	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Māori Studies

150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	Note 2
150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
150.211	Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing the Language	15	P 150.210
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P any three 100-level papers including one 100-level Māori Studies paper
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203
150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	P 150.211

Midwifery

177.314	Birthing and Early Parenting	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.309

Psychology

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc paper, R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203,175.205, 175.206, Note 3
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344

Rehabilitation Studies

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201

147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Resource and Environmental Planning

132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper

Sleep and Circadian Science

252.201	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work	15	P 214.101; R 214.217

Social Anthropology

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.204	Culture and Medicine	15	P 146.101 or 146.102
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Social Policy

179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (or 179.102 to 2009); R 179.201
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.301

Sociology

176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.103	Self and Society	15	
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper

Notes related to Schedule B

1. Paper 192.101 may not be included as a Schedule A Communication paper in place of 192.102

2 150.110 is for beginners. 150.111 is for students with some prior experience in Te Reo Māori.

3. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a co-requisite.

Schedule C

Papers offered by the College of Sciences.

Biochemistry

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102

Cell Biology

162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 1

Chemistry

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	Note 2
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	Note 2
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102; Note 3

Computer Applications

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	

Environmental Science

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 4
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 4

Epidemiology

202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper in Science

Ergonomics

128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper

Genetics

203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101, R 162.253

Human Health and the Environment

214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103
214.110	Human Health and Housing	15	
214.111	Chemistry in the Environment	15	R 123.103
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.211	Environmental Science	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.214	Microbes and Society	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.311	Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation	15	P any 200-level BHlthSc Schedule paper
214.317	Human Health and the Environment	15	P 214.216

Microbiology

162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213, 162.214
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 (Note 5) or 162.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P(D) 162.211, Note 5
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101, plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389

Nutrition

151.231	Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15	P 123.101
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102, R 214.131
151.331	Maternal and Child Nutrition	15	P 151.232; R 151.345
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232

151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232
151.334	Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour	15	P 151.232
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 151.232, 141.101
214.231	Applied Nutrition Issues	15	P 214.131 or equivalent; R 151.232
214.273	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 and 214.102 or 214.131; R 151.232
214.331	Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15	P 214.131 and any 200-level Science or Health Science paper; R 151.232, 214.232 Note 6

Physics

124.101	Physics I(a)	15	R 124.111, Note 7
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	Note 7
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101

Physiology

194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101 Note 8
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242

Sport and Exercise

214.166	Training Principles and Practice	15	
214.169	Introduction to Sports Medicine	15	P 214.170
214.170	Structural Kinesiology	15	
214.270	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171, R 194.244; 234.202
214.271	Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.170 plus 214.101 or 214.166
214.272	Fitness Assessment	15	P any 100-level paper
214.273	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 or 194.101; R 151.232
214.274	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I	15	P 214.101, 214.170, 214.166; R 214.270, 214.272, 234.203
214.371	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271
214.372	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P 214.271, 214.272 or 214.274; C 214.371 or Permission of Programme Director
214.373	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II	15	P 214.274
234.201	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101 or 214.101
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201, R 194.351
234.302	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P/C one of 234.301, 234.303, 234.304, 151.332, R 194.352

Statistics

161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115,101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 195.101, Note 9
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101, Note 9

Notes related to Schedule C

1. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.

2. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.

3. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 have been passed.

4. Alternative prerequisites may be approved by the Programme Director.

5. Or 141.222.

6. Students are recommended to take 214.101 and/or 214.201. Alternative pre-requisite papers may be allowed by the Director of Health Sciences Programmes.

7. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative

8. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242 or 194.243.

9. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.

10. Students wishing to take Physiology or Nutrition papers as choices within the major must complete the prerequisites for these papers at an appropriate time. Students considering these options should take both 122.102 and 123.101, and also 151.232 or 194.242.

Schedule D

Papers offered by colleges other than College of Humanities and Social Sciences, and the College of Sciences.

Business Law

155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two 200 level papers

Human Development

253.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences; R 209.250
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences; R 209.255
253.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P 253.250 or 253.255 or 209.250 or 209.255; R 209.355
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102
275.202	Development Through Relationships	15	P 275.102 or 187.102 or 209.102; R 209.202

Human Resource Management

114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	Permission HOD and any 100-level paper
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15	Permission HOD and any 100-level paper
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 114.271, 114.272

Management

152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (P 214.166 and any 200-level paper)

Transition Arrangements

6. These regulations take effect from 1 January 2010.

(a) Students who passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science under the 2009 or earlier regulations may complete under those regulations until the end of the 2014 academic year.

(b) Students who have passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science prior to 2010 may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must then meet all of the requirements specified herein.

The Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts
BMVA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to Part I of the Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts will conform to the normal requirements and procedures of the University and will be based partly on the assessment of a portfolio of work submitted by the candidate.

Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts degree consists of four parts, each containing 120 credits.
3. The degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.
4. The following Schedule sets out parts, paper numbers and credit values applying to papers offered for the degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Māori Visual Arts

Part I

(at least 120 credits required)

Compulsory:

150.106	Ngā Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Māori Visual Art	15	
150.107	Mata Puare: Studio IA	30	
150.108	Mata Puare: Studio IB	45	

plus either

150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	

or

150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	P 150.110 or equivalent

Electives:

Any one of the following papers or another paper approved by the Head of School.

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
154.101	Introduction to Media Studies	15	

Part II

(at least 120 credits required)

Compulsory:

150.206	Ngā Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Māori Visual Art	15	P 150.106
150.207	Mata Oho: Studio IIA	30	P 150.107
150.208	Mata Oho: Studio IIB	45	P 150.108

plus either

150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	P 150.110

or

150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111

Electives:

Any one of the following papers or another paper approved by the Head of School:

146.206	Visual Ethnography	15	P any 100-level BA paper
148.204	The New Zealand Land Wars	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P three papers at 100-level including one paper from Māori Studies
154.201	Television Studies	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.222	The Art of the Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203

Part III

(at least 120 credits required)

Compulsory:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.307	Mata: Studio IIIA	30	P 150.207
150.308	Mata: Studio IIIB	60	P 150.208

plus

150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111; Note

Note

If 150.210 has already been passed, a paper approved by the Head of School.

Part IV

(120 credits required)

Compulsory:

150.407	Matatau: Studio IVA	60	P 150.307
150.408	Matatau: Studio IVB	60	P 150.308

The Degree of Bachelor of Midwifery
BMid

No new enrolments will be accepted into Part I, Part II or Part III of the Bachelor of Midwifery in 2012

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. (a) Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Midwifery shall before enrolment have met the requirements set down by the Midwifery Council of New Zealand for registration as a midwife in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a midwife.
   (b) Admission to Part I is subject to the successful completion of a First Aid Certificate and Health Clearance requirement.
   (c) Registered nurses may be admitted with credit to the programme and are required to pass all core midwifery papers, facilitate 30 births and meet the standards and competencies required for registration as a midwife with the Midwifery Council of New Zealand.
   (d) Registered midwives may be admitted with advanced standing to Part III of the programme and may be eligible for up to 300 credits dependent on prior qualifications and work experience.

Course of Study

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Midwifery shall follow a course of study of not less than three years and not more than four years, unless application has been made and permission granted by the Midwifery Council to complete over a longer period of time.
3. No person will be entitled to enrol on more than two occasions papers 177.101, 177.102 and 177.204, or enrol more than once to pass papers 177.302 and 177.303, unless in extraordinary circumstances and subject to the approval of the Head of School which may be withheld or granted, and if granted subject to conditions as the Head of School at their discretion determines.
4. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Midwifery the following will lead to exclusion from that programme:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 177-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;
   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year;
   (c) failure to complete the degree within 4 years from the date of first enrolment, except under exceptional circumstances.

   Students excluded under (a) or (b) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Midwifery course with the approval of the Academic Board. Such approval may be withheld or granted subject to conditions.
5. (a) A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits, except in papers with the prefix of 177.
   (b) Exemptions of one or more prescribed papers may be granted on the basis of prior learning by the candidate before admission to the degree course.
   (c) Credit for papers listed in Part I, II and III of the Bachelor of Midwifery degree that have been passed for credits to other degrees or approved qualification may be granted subject to approval by the Academic Board of the University.
6. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor Midwifery programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Midwifery Council of New Zealand for registration as a midwife in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a midwife.
   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Midwifery programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Science of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Midwifery Council for registration as a midwife in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a midwife, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Note: While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Midwifery Council of New Zealand in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Midwifery Council.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Midwifery

The Bachelor of Midwifery includes a minimum of 1500 hours of supervised clinical practice. The programme is delivered in three parts, each containing 120 credits of study.

Part I

(120 credits)

All of the following papers:

214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	P 214.101; R 123.101, 123.103
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102

One of the following papers:

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104

Part II

(120 credits)

All of the following papers:

150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
177.204	Midwifery Practice II	30	P 177.201
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102

Part III

(120 credits)

All of the following papers and an approved elective:

168.310	Research for Clinical Practice	15	P 177.102 and any 200-level paper
177.301	Challenges in Midwifery and Neonatal Care	15	P 177.201, 177.202, 177.203; 177.204
177.302	Midwifery Practice III	30	P 177.301
177.303	Independent Midwifery Practice	30	P 214.202, P 177.301

177.304	Business Management for Health Professionals	15	P any 200-level paper

An approved elective paper to the value of 15 credits. Suggested electives include:

176.207	Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life	15	P any 100-level BA paper
176.216	Understanding Globalisation	15	P any 100-level BA paper; R 176.316
179.202	An Introduction to Social Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, R 176.202
177.314	Birthing and Early Parenting	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.309
252.201	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work	15	P 214 or equivalent, as approved by the Programme Director; R 214.217

Registered Midwives admitted to Part III of the programme will complete:

168.310	Research for Clinical Practice	15	

And may select additional papers from the following:

168.311	Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice	15	
177.304	Business Management for Health Professionals	15	
177.314	Birthing and Early Parenting	15	R 168.309

An approved 300-level midwifery practice paper or an approved elective.

The Degree of Bachelor of Nursing
BN

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. In addition to the normal university entrance requirements, entry is based on the following pre-selection criteria:

   (a) Candidates must meet the requirements set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse.

   (b) Candidates from countries where English is not the first language, or those where the language of instruction in secondary school education is not in English, are required to provide satisfactory evidence of their proficiency in English, in the form of an overall academic score of at least 6.5 in an IELTS assessment (or equivalent) with no band score less than 6.5.

   (c) 14 credits or more at NCEA level 3 in Biology. Supporting credits including Chemistry, Physics, Statistics and Modelling, English, History and Geography will be taken into consideration. Applicants who do not meet this criterion will be considered on a case-by-case basis and may be required to pass specific papers to gain the required background prior to commencing the degree.

   (d) A current First Aid Certificate (NZQA 6400, 6401 and 6402) and Health Clearance requirement.

   (e) Candidates may be required to attend a selection interview.

   Note: While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the Nursing Council of New Zealand in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Nursing Council.

Course of Study

2. Candidates for the Bachelor of Nursing shall follow a course of study for normally not less than three years and not more than five years (extension to six years requires prior approval by Nursing Council of New Zealand) and pass the papers and practical work specified in the Schedule to these Regulations including a minimum of 1100 hours of approved supervised practice. Students will be expected to attend practice laboratories and clinical practice as compulsory components of the degree.

3. No candidate will be given more than two opportunities to pass each Praxis paper, including 168.121 and 168.123.

4. For persons enrolled in the Bachelor of Nursing, the following will lead to exclusion:

   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory 168-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions or a compulsory 214-prefix paper for which they have been enrolled for three occasions;

   (b) failure to pass papers totalling at least 75 academic credits or failure to pass at least 60% of an approved part-time course of study in any academic year;

   (c) failure to complete the degree within five years from the date of first enrolment.

   (d) Students excluded under (a), (b) or (c) above will only be re-admitted to the Bachelor of Nursing course with the approval of the Academic Board (or its delegate).

5. Normally students will not be permitted to enrol in Part II nursing papers (prefix 168.2xx) prior to completing all of Part I of the programme, or in Part III nursing papers (prefix 168.3xx) prior to completing all of Part II.

6. (a) A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits, except in papers with the prefix of 168. xxx and papers 214.101 and 214.102.

   (b) Exemptions of one or more prescribed papers may be granted on the basis of prior learning by the candidate before admission to the degree course.

   (c) Credit for papers listed in Parts I, II and III of the Bachelor of Nursing degree that have been passed for credit to other degrees or approved qualifications may be granted subject to approval by the Academic Board of the University.

7. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Nursing programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Nursing Council of New Zealand for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse.

   (a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Nursing programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Science of the conviction within seven days.

   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the Nursing Council for registration as a nurse in New Zealand in terms of good character and fitness to be a nurse, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Nursing

Part I

(120 credits)

All of the following papers:

168.121	Introduction to Nursing and Praxis	15	
168.123	Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I	15	
168.124	Nursing in Health and Wellness Across the Lifespan	15	
168.125	Research Methods and Academic Writing in Nursing	15	
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102

One of the following papers:

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.103	Self and Society	15	

Part II

(120 credits)

All of the following papers:

150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
168.242	Nursing in Long-term Adaptation for Healthy Living	15	P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125, C 214.201
168.243	Praxis II	15	C/L 168.242
168.244	Promoting Health with Individuals, Families and Communities	15	P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125
168.245	Praxis III	15	C/L 168.244
168.246	Professional Development in Nursing	15	P 168.121, 168.123, 168.124 and 168.125
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102

Part III

(120 credits)

All of the following papers.

Compulsory:

168.310	Research for Clinical Practice	15	P any 200-level paper
168.312	Issues in Clinical Practice	15	P 168.246
168.341	Nursing in Acute Illness and Trauma	15	P 168.243, 168.245, C 168.342
168.342	Praxis IV	30	C/L 168.341
168.343	Professional Practice	30	P 168.341, 168.342
168.344	Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II	15	C 168.343

The Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning BRP

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. The Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning consists of four parts, each containing 120 credits of study including field trips, studios, workshops and laboratories.
2. To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate shall:
   (a) Pass the Planning papers required in the four parts of the course of study set out in Schedule A (285 credits).
   (b) Complete a minor subject comprising 135 credits, with at least 105 credits above 100-level and including at least 45 credits above 200-level from papers listed in Schedule B. The minor subjects available are:
   Agriculture
   Ecology
   Economics
   Geography
   Management
   Māori Studies
   Property Management
   Soil/Earth Science.
   (c) Pass papers to the value of 30 credits from Schedule C, during Part I of the BRP.
   (d) Pass elective papers to the value of 30 credits from papers offered for other Bachelor degrees.
   (e) Attend field trips, studios, workshops and laboratories as required.

Honours

3. The degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Resource and Environmental Planning

Schedule A – Planning Papers

Part I

132.106	Introduction to Geographic Information Systems	15
132.111	Planning and the Environment	15
132.112	Planning for Sustainable Development	15

Part II

Before enrolling for Core Planning papers in Part II, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part I of the Schedule A.

132.212	Professional Practice I	15

132.213	Policy Analysis and Evaluation	15	
132.217	Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities	15	P any 100-level paper
132.218	Building Collaborative Communities	15	P any 100-level paper
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	

Part III

Before enrolling for Core Planning papers in Part III, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part II of the Schedule A.

Core Planning papers (75 credits)

132.305	Natural Resource Policy and Planning	15	
132.311	Planning Theory	15	
132.312	Environmental and Planning Law	15	
132.313	Advanced Planning Techniques	15	
132.314	Transport and Urban Planning	15	

Part IV

Before enrolling for the Core Planning papers in Part IV, BRP candidates shall normally have passed or been credited with all Core Planning papers in Part III of the Schedule A.

Core Planning papers (90 credits)

132.403	Planning Project	30	
132.412	Professional Practice II	15	
132.414	Urban Planning and Design	15	
132.415	Environmental Planning	15	
132.419	Professional Practice Studio	15	

Notes

1. In approved circumstances students transferring from another degree or another university may be permitted to take 132.111 and 132.112 in Part II.

2. Papers with significant overlap of content will not be approved for inclusion in the degree. Paper 132.221 Planning Studies cannot be credited to the BRP degree.

Schedule B – Minors

A minor consists of 135 credits, with at least 105 credits above 100-level including at least 45 credits above 200-level.

Agriculture

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151, 199.101
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P one of 194.101, 199.101, 119.154, 117.152, 117.141
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P one of 117.152 or 145.121
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 15 credits at 100-level; R 171.202
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202, 283.201; R 171.301
283.305	Arable Production and Technology	15	P 171.202 or 283.201 or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 plus any 200-level paper; R 171.305
283.321	Trees on Farms	15	P 15 credits at 200-level; R 171.304
283.322	Landscape Revegetation	15	P 15 credits at 200-level; R 171.364

Ecology

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101 or equivalent knowledge
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101 or equivalent knowledge
196.313	Limnology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers or equivalent knowledge.
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
196.317	Community and Ecosystem Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers or equivalent knowledge.
196.321	Vegetation Studies in New Zealand	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218. Alternative prerequisites may be approved by the Programme Director, BSc. Students are strongly advised to take 120.217 before 120.303.
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212 and either 162.211 (or 141.222) or 162.213 or 196.213
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263 and either (a) practical work related to land use systems, or (b) one or more of the following papers: 111.251, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205.
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers or equivalent knowledge.
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207

Economics

115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101; R 178.204
178.240	Managerial Economics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper or 15.106
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.xxx paper and any 15 credits at 200 level

Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.201	Geographical Research Techniques	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.216	Urban Environments	15	P any 100-level BA paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper

145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121, 233.101 or equivalent; R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324
145.225	Glaciers and Glaciation	15	P 145.121
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222 or 145.221 (or equivalent)
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P 145.222 or 145.223
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302, 145.308 (2009 only)
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222

Notes

1. Prerequisites may be waived with the approval of the Head of School in the case of students with appropriate credits in other subjects.
2. Most courses include some laboratory and/or field work – 145.111 (one day), 145.222 (one day), 145.301 (two days), 145.303 (seven days), 145.304 (six days), 145.320 (one day) and 145.327 (one day).

Management

115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100
152.200	Contemporary Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.203	Business and Society	15	P any 100-level paper
152.204	Investigative Management Skills	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.201, 152.202
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.304	Managing Services	15	P any two 200-level papers
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15	P any 30 credits at 200-level; R 152.300, 152.328
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper
152.341	Strategy and Change	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.300, 152.303, 152.365

Māori Studies

150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	Note 1
150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.204	Mana Māori: Māori and Politics	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
150.211	Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing the Language	15	P 150.210
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P three papers at 100-level including one paper from Māori Studies
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wāhine: Māori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203
150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	P 150.211

Notes

1. This paper is for beginners.
2. Previous experience in Māori language necessary

Property Management

115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	P any 100-level
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.255
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; R 138.254 and 138.282
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155101.; R 155.216, 155.700
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper or 115.106
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	P 127.241 or 127.243 or 127.244
127.342	Real Estate Investments	15	P 127.241 and (127.242 or Permission HOS)
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
138.382	Building Technology: Services	15	P one of 138.281, 138.282, 138.254, 127.362; R 138.331
138.383	Building Technology: Commercial Buildings	15	P one of 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.254

Soil/Earth Science

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121, 233.101 or equivalent; R 145.325
145.225	Glaciers and Glaciation	15	P 145.121
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P one of 189.141, 189.151, 189.142, 233.101
233.202	Earth Science Field Work I	15	P 233.101 or 145.121; R 189.272
233.205	Volcanology and Mineralogy	15	P 233.101; R 189.275, 189.375, 233.305
233.208	Plate Tectonics and New Zealand Geology	15	
233.250	Understanding New Zealand Geology	15	P 233.101; R 233.200, 233.207
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100; R 233.201, 233.204
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.222 or 145.221 (or equivalent)
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P 145.222 or 145.223
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224; R 145.302, 145.308 (2009 only)
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P one of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.251; R 189.371

233.302	Earth Science Field Work III	15	P 233.202; R 189.372
233.350	How the Earth Works	15	P 233.250 (or 233.200); R 233.300, 233.208, 233.308

Schedule C – Planning Related Papers

115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100
117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	
150.111	Te Reo Konakinaki: Developing the Language	15	
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	
178.100	Principles of Macroeconomics	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
200.161	Introduction to Politics	15	
219.101	Media Skills	15	
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102

The Degree of Bachelor of Social Work BSW

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. (a) Every candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work shall follow a course of study for not less than four years and complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board 120 days of approved supervised field education. Students will also be expected to attend practice laboratories and field trips as compulsory components of the degree.

   (b) The course for the degree comprises papers to a total value of 480 credits, of which 90 credits relate to supervised field education. Papers are listed as being compulsory, or elective, the latter being papers drawn from other Bachelor's degrees.

   (c) Candidates will be given two opportunities to pass Field Education papers 179.355 and 179.455. Students who fail twice will be excluded from the degree for a period of one year and will be required to apply for entry into the relevant part as specified in the Progression Policy for the degree.

Selection into Parts II, III and IV

2. (a) Candidates shall not enrol in Part II unless:

   (i) They have passed papers to at least 75 credits. The candidate may on the recommendation of Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in approved papers of Part II in the same year that the candidate is enrolled in the remaining papers of the previous part.

   (ii) They have met the requirements set down by the Social Workers Registration Act 2003 for registration as social workers in New Zealand in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'.

   (b) Candidates shall not enrol for Part III unless:

   (i) They have passed all the compulsory requirements of the previous parts except that a candidate who has passed all the prerequisites for entry to Part III of the degree, except one of the compulsory papers in Part I or Part II may, with the approval of the Academic Board, be permitted to enrol in Part III; and

   (ii) They have been admitted to Part III by a selection process approved by the Head of School; and

   (iii) They hold a current full driver's licence. Students with disabilities will receive special consideration.

   (c) Candidates shall not enrol in Part IV unless they have been admitted to Part IV by a selection process approved by the Head of School.

Credit Transfer

3. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, candidates who have completed a tertiary social work Certificate or papers in the social sciences (no more than 120 credits) which are, in the opinion of the Academic Board, substantially the same as those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work, may be recommended for such credit and/or exemptions as to permit them to enter Part II and complete the BSW degree in three years' full-time study or on a part-time basis.

   (b) Notwithstanding the provisions of general Regulations, candidates who have completed university papers or a tertiary social work Diploma (levels five and six) (no more than 150 credits at the 100 level or level five) which are, in the opinion of the Academic Board, substantially the same as those prescribed for the degree of Bachelor of Social Work, may be recommended for such credit and/or exemptions as to permit them to enter Part III and complete the BSW degree in two years' full-time study or on a part-time basis.

   (c) Candidates whose prior learning in informal settings and through work experience substantially meets the requirements for particular papers offered by the School, may apply for recognition of prior learning under the University Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations outlined in the Calendar. Guidelines are available from the Head of School.

Field Education

4. Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board 120 days of approved supervised field education. The supervised field education and work experience required by BSW Regulation 1(a), are as follows:

   Field Education

   120 days of supervised field education are required. Field education will be in three parts.

   (a) 179.255 Introduction to Field Education

   (i) Reports for this paper will be taken into consideration when students are being selected for entry into Part II of the BSW degree.

The paper will be graded on a pass/fail basis. A fail grade will automatically disqualify a candidate from proceeding to the next part of the degree. Provision for an appeal in these situations will be provided.

(b) 179.355 Field Education I

(i) Students will be required to undertake field education placements in accordance with requirements of the appropriate School and in accordance with the availability of professionally qualified supervisors.

(ii) Reports on each student will be submitted to the Head of School by field education supervisors and
a pass or fail grade will be awarded by the Academic Board. A fail grade in 179.355 will disqualify a candidate from proceeding to Part IV of the degree. Provisions for an appeal in these cases will be provided.

(iii) Students will be sufficiently prepared to undertake the placement by having demonstrated in the prerequisite papers the ability to adequately respond to presenting problems and have participated in preliminary placement planning discussions.

(iv) Where elective papers taken in Part III are available extramurally, students may be requested to complete field education requirements outside of the Massey University campus regions.

(c) 179.455 Field Education II

(i) Students will be required to undertake field education placements in accordance with the requirements of the appropriate School and in accordance with the availability of professionally qualified supervisors.

(ii) Reports on each student will be submitted to the Head of School by field education supervisors and a pass or fail grade will be awarded by the Academic Board.

(iii) Students will be sufficiently prepared to undertake the placement by having demonstrated in the prerequisite papers the ability to adequately respond to presenting problems and have participated in preliminary placement planning discussions.

Honours

5. The degree of Bachelor of Social Work may be awarded with or without Honours. A candidate who has fulfilled the requirements prescribed in the Regulations and whose work has been of a sufficiently high standard may be recommended by the Academic Board for admission to the degree with First or Second Class Honours. Candidates awarded Second Class Honours shall be listed in Division I or Division II.

Variations

6. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Bachelor of Social Work programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work".

(a) Should a student in the Bachelor of Social Work programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry into the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences of the conviction within seven days.

(b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of good character and fitness to be a social worker, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under Section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Social Work

Part I

(120 credits)

Compulsory papers:

179.110	Introducing Social and Community Work Practice	15	
179.155	An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice	15	
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101

One paper at any level in Social Anthropology or Māori Studies.

One of the following papers:

176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102

Electives:

Papers to a total of 30 credits drawn from papers offered for other Bachelor's degrees.

Part II

(120 credits)

Compulsory papers:

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
179.202	An Introduction to Social Research	15	P any two 100-level papers, at least one of which is from the BA schedule, R 176.202
179.210	Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions	15	P 179.110
179.255	Introduction to Field Education	15	P 179.155
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level BA paper
279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 279.102 or 179.101; R 179.201
279.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 279.101 or 179.101; R 179.203

Electives:

One paper to a total of 15 credits drawn from papers offered for other Bachelor's degrees.

Part III

(105 credits)

Compulsory papers:

179.310	Integrated Practice with Groups and Families	15	P 179.210
179.320	Community Development	15	P any 200-level paper
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper
179.355	Field Education I	45	P 179.255, C 179.310, 179.320, 179.330
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 279.201 or 179.201; R 179.301

Part IV

(135 credits)

Compulsory papers:

179.410	Social Work Fields of Practice	30	P pass in Part III
179.420	Advanced Social Work Practice	30	P pass in Part III
179.440	Management in the Social Services	15	P pass in Part III
179.455	Field Education II	45	P 179.355, C 179.410, 179.420
279.401	Social Policy Evaluation	15	P 279.301 or 179.301; R 179.462

Transition

7. These regulations take effect from 1 January 2011.

(a) Students who have passed at least 120 credits towards the BSW prior to 1 January 2011 are not required to include 179.155 in their programme of study in order to graduate. Students who have passed at least 75 credits will be permitted to study 179.155 and 179.255 concurrently in 2011.

(b) Students who have passed at least 240 credits towards the BSW prior to 1 January 2011 are not required to include 179.230 in their course of study.

Undergraduate Diplomas

The Diploma in Arts
DipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits, with at least 45 credits above 100-level.

2. The course of study must include one of the following papers:

230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note

Note

Students whose prior education was not in English should normally take 192.102.

3. At least 90 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree and/or from Schedule A for the Bachelor of Defence Studies degree. Up to 30 credits may be taken from Schedules for other undergraduate degrees.

4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma with endorsement, a candidate shall either:

   (a) Pass at least 75 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, from a single major subject in the Bachelor of Arts degree (excepting Business Psychology) or from a single minor subject that has the Bachelor of Arts as its home degree.

   (b) The endorsement requirements parallel the minor subject requirements in the Bachelor of Arts degree, except that inclusion of 15 credits at 300-level is not required in the Diploma in Arts.

Endorsements

Chinese	Mathematics
Classical Studies	Media Studies
Defence Studies	Music
Development Studies	Philosophy
Economics	Politics
Education	Psychology
Educational Psychology	Rehabilitation Studies
English	Religious Studies
Environmental Studies	Security Studies
French	Social Anthropology
Geography	Social Policy
History	Sociology
Japanese	Spanish
Linguistics	Statistics
Māori Studies	Women's Studies

Or

(c) Expressive Arts endorsement

Pass at least 75 credits, including 45 credits above 100-level, from papers listed below:

139.104	Drama in Performance	15	
139.123	Creative Writing	15	
139.142	Mythology and Fantasy	15	
139.209	Speaking: Theory and Practice	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of 119.155, 197.114, 206.101, 206.104, 206.105, 219.100, PERF135, PERF136, PERF235, PERF236
139.223	Creative Processes	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 152.230, 152.334, 206.102, 206.110; or any 100-level 197-prefix paper; or any 226-prefix paper.
139.224	Making Plays for Theatre	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any 226-prefix paper; or 197.107, 197.109, 206.222
139.225	Writing for Children	15	P 139.106 or 139.123
139.226	Life Writing	15	P any 100-level BA paper; or any one of 197.107, 197.109, 197.111, 197.114, 206.206, 206.207
139.229	Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around	15	P 139.123
154.204	Media Practice I	15	P any 100-level BA paper
154.224	Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film	15	P any 100-level BA paper, or any one of the following: BDes 221.361, 221.462, 222.270, 222.370; BPerfDes 226.203
139.303	Modern Drama	15	P any 200-level English paper
139.323	Media Script Writing	15	P any 200-level English or Media Studies paper
139.326	Travel Writing	15	P any 200-level BA paper; or any one of 206.206, 206.207, 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282
139.327	Writing Creative Nonfiction	15	P any 200-level BA paper or any one of the following: 213.206, 213.216, 219.202, 219.204, 219.209, 219.231, 221.281, 221.282, 226.200
139.329	Advanced Fiction Writing	15	P 139.123 and any 200-level paper
139.374	Tragedy	15	P any 200-level BA paper
154.304	Media Practice II	15	P 154.204

5. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Arts may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma in Arts before the transfer of credit will be granted.

The Diploma in Health Science DipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Health Science, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits for papers listed in the Schedules A, B and C for the Bachelor of Health Science degree. At least 45 of the credits must be at the 200-level or higher.
2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates must pass:
   (a) The core papers 250.131 Health Studies and 250.231 Socio-Political Context of Health Care;
   (b) A Communications paper selected from Schedule A, section 2 of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;
   (c) At least 15 credits from Schedule B, and at least 30 credits from Schedule C of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;
   (d) The balance of papers from Schedules A, B, C or D of the Bachelor of Health Science degree.
3. Transfers and Cross-credits

   A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Health Science may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the university, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation shall be required to surrender the Diploma in Health Science before the transfer of credit will be granted.
4. Transition Provisions

   These regulations apply from 1 January 2010.
   (a) All candidates commencing study towards the Diploma in Health Science on or after 1 January 2010 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
   (b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 1 January 2010, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Certificate in Health Science programme, may complete under the CertHlthSc regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2012 academic year.
   (c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science in 2009 or earlier may choose to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the regulations for the Diploma.
   (d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 2010, but who have not completed the Certificate by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete the Certificate and will be required to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science from 2013.

The Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies DipRehabStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall follow an approved course study for the equivalent of one year of full-time study and pass the examinations in papers chosen from those listed in Regulation 2 to a total of at least 120 credits, of which 45 credits shall be at the 200-level or above.
2. Every course of study for the Diploma shall include:
   (a) Five core papers:

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100 level BA paper
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
250.131	Health Studies	15	R 168.101, 168.131

   (b) Optional papers – three of the following or as approved by the Head of School.

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	Note 1
150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga O Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102
279.101	Social Policy : An Introduction	15	R 179.101
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100 level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100 level BA paper
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
253.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100 level paper in Education of Social Sciences; R 209.250
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100 level paper in Education or Social Sciences; R 209.255
250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100 level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper
250.317	Disability in Society	15	P any 200 level BA or BHlthSc paper

250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200 level BA paper, R 168.333

Note:

1. Paper 150.110 is for beginners.
2. Paper 150.111 is for students with some prior experience in Te Reo Māori.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the university, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation shall be required to surrender the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies before the transfer of credit will be granted.

Transition Provisions

4. These regulations apply from 1 January 2010.

(a) All candidates commencing study towards the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies on or after 1 January 2010 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.

(b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies prior to 1 January 2010, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies programme, may complete under the CertRehabSt regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2012 academic year.

(c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies in 2009 or earlier may choose to transfer to the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the regulations for the Diploma.

(d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Rehabilitation Studies prior to 2010, but who have not completed the Certificate by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete the Certificate and will be required to transfer to the Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies from 2013.

Undergraduate Certificates

The Certificate in Arts
CertArts

Course regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, a candidate shall pass undergraduate papers to a total of at least 60 credits.
2. At least 45 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree. Up to 15 credits may be taken from Schedules for other undergraduate degrees.
3. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Certificate in Arts may apply to transfer the Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma or degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the diploma or degree in question.
4. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate in Arts may apply to cross-credit up to 15 credits of Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma or undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the diploma or degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 15 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate in Arts before the transfer of credit will be granted.

The Certificate in Pacific Development
CertPacificDev

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, candidates are required to pass papers to the value of 60 credits.
2. Every course of study for the Certificate shall include:

(a) Compulsory:

230.102	Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15

(b) Elective papers – select three from the following:

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
172.132	Language and Culture	15	
179.110	Introducing Social and Community Work Practice	15	
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	P any 100-level BA paper
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

The Certificate in Social and Community Work
CertSclComWk

No new enrolments from 2011

The Certificate in Social and Community Work is an introductory programme for practitioners in the social services.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Persons applying to enrol must have at least 12 months' experience in an appropriate social or community work setting.

Course of Study

2. Every course of study shall include:

(a) Compulsory:

179.110	Introducing Social and Community Work Practice	15	
279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
179.210	Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions	15	C 179.110
179.230	The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand	15	C 279.101 or 179.101
179.255	Introduction to Field Education	15	C 279.101 or 179.101

(b) Optional papers – one of the following or as approved by the Head of School:

150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	Note 1
150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper

(c) Elective papers – two of the following:

131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
146.102	Endangered Cultures	15	
147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.104	Identity and Culture in New Zealand	15	R 148.106, 176.102
200.162	Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand	15	R 179.102
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114
275.102	Human Development	15	R 209.102
279.203	Law, Government and Social Policy	15	P 279.101 or 179.101 or 200.162 (179.102 to 2009); R 179.203

Notes
1. This paper is for beginners.
2. Previous experience in the Māori language is necessary.

3. All candidates must attend extramural contact courses as required.
4. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same content may be granted an exemption from that paper, but shall be required to offer another paper that they have not already passed.
5. Candidates whose prior learning in informal settings and through work experience substantially meets the requirements for particular papers offered by the School may apply for recognition of prior learning under the University Recognition of Prior Learning Regulations outlined in the Calendar. Guidelines are available from the Head of School.
6. Candidates may credit to the Certificate in Social and Community Work papers to a total of no more than 45 credits that are also credited to the course for another degree or university diploma or certificate providing that such cross-credits shall each require the approval of the Academic Board.
7. A candidate who has been awarded a Certificate may apply to credit Certificate papers towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations of that degree. A candidate who wishes to credit papers to a total of more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.
8. In the case of sufficient merit, the Certificate may be awarded with Distinction.

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Arts
GradDipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Arts, a student must pass papers at 200-level and 300-level to a total of at least 120 credits, with at least 75 credits above 200-level. All 120 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree, subject to the exceptions permitted by Regulation 3.
2. A student may be credited with a maximum of 15 credits in which they have gained a Restricted (R) pass.
3. In exceptional circumstances, a student may be given approval to include up to 30 credits from 700-level paper(s) from the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or Master of Arts schedules in the Graduate Diploma in Arts. Approval for enrolment in 700-level paper(s) will only be given when the student has passed at least 30 credits at 200-level and 30 credits at 300-level in the subject.

Endorsements

4. The subject areas available for endorsement are those subject areas available as majors in the Bachelor of Arts degree. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Arts with an endorsement a student must pass at least 90 credits from papers listed for a major subject in the Bachelor of Arts schedules, with at least 60 credits at 300-level.

Endorsements

Chinese	Mathematics
Classical Studies	Media Studies
Defence Studies	Philosophy
Economics	Politics
Education	Psychology
English	Security Studies
Environmental Studies	Social Anthropology
Geography	Social Policy
History	Sociology
Japanese	Spanish
Linguistics	Statistics
Māori Studies	

5. Completion of the Graduate Diploma in Arts without endorsement requires the prior approval of the Pro Vice-Chancellor or his/her nominee. To qualify for the award of the Diploma without endorsement, a student must pass a coherent set of papers to the value of 120 credits.

Transition Arrangements

6. These regulations take effect from 1 January 2011.

   (a) Students who have passed at least 30 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts under the 2010 or earlier regulations may complete under those regulations until the end of the 2014 academic year.

   (b) Students who have passed at least 30 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 2011 may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must then meet all of the requirements specified herein.

   (c) Students who have passed fewer than 30 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Arts prior to 1 January 2011 must transfer to the 2011 regulations.

The Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management GradDipEmergMgt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II (Subject to CUAP approval)

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management is open to students who have completed a university degree or other approved qualification.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall complete 120 credits including 30 credits from List A and 90 credits from List B.

List A, Compulsory papers 30 credits from:

130.201	Introduction to Civil Defence Emergency Management in New Zealand	15
130.301	Incident Command Systems	15

List B, Qualification Papers, 90 credits from the following papers, with at least 60 credits at 300-level:

114.242	Human Resource Development	15
114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15
132.221	Planning Studies	15
152.200	Contemporary Management	15
152.252	Project Management	15
175.201	Social Psychology	15
114.355	Management Development	15
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15
152.341	Strategy and Change	15
152.386	Risk Management I	15
152.387	Risk Management II	15
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15
219.303	Organisational Communication	15
219.305	Public Relations Management	15
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15

Note

Subject to approval by the Head of School (or delegate), students may substitute up to 15 credits from relevant papers at the 200- or 300-level for a paper in List B.

Transition Provisions

3. These regulations take effect on 1 January 2012.

4. Candidates who have commenced study and passed at least 30 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management prior to 1 January 2012 may transfer to the 2012 (or later) regulations at their next enrolment.

5. Candidates who have commenced study and passed at least 15 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management prior to 1 January 2012 may be eligible to transfer to either the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management or the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management. Transfer eligibility depends on the level of papers completed and level of academic achievement; refer to relevant regulations for those qualifications.

The Graduate Diploma in Māori Development GradDipMāoriDev

No new enrolments from 2011

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the Diploma, a candidate shall have passed papers from the following list to a total value of at least 120 credits provided that:

   (a) at least 75 credits are from papers at the 300- or 700-levels; and

   (b) passes have been obtained in any three of 150.201, 150.202, 150.210, 150.211, 150.213.

150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	
150.211	Te Reo Whananakonako: Embellishing the Language	15	
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	
150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	
269.332	Māori Issues in Education	15	R 182.332
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30	
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30	

2. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers may be allowed by the Academic Board to offer another approved paper which they have not already passed.

3. Endorsement may be given to Diplomas indicating that students have specialised in Māori Health, Māori Policy or Māori Language. To obtain an endorsement, students must comply with the following:

   (a) approval from the Head of School;

   (b) demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Head of School substantial experience in the particular field; and

   (c) obtain passes in papers specified as follows:

Endorsement in Māori Health

150.201, 150.202; one of 150.210, 150.211, 150.213; 150.301, 150.302, 150.702, 150.717.

Endorsement in Māori Policy

150.201, 150.210, either 150.211 or 150.213; 150.301, 150.701.

Endorsement in Māori Language

150.210, 150.211; 150.311; one of 150.201, 150.202, 150.213; 150.711.

Graduate Certificates

The Graduate Certificate in Arts GCertArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, a candidate shall pass papers at 200- and 300-level to a total of at least 60 credits, with at least 45 credits at 300-level. All 60 credits must be taken from Part II of the Schedule for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

Endorsements

2. The Graduate Certificate in Arts may be endorsed in a subject area. The subject areas offered as endorsements are those subject areas available as majors in the Bachelor of Arts degree. Endorsements may also be offered in some subject areas available as minors in the Bachelor of Arts degree.

3. To qualify for the award of an endorsement at least 45 credits, including 30 credits at 300-level, must be completed in a single subject area.

Endorsements

Chinese	Māori Studies
Classical Studies	Mathematics
Defence Studies	Media Studies
Development Studies	Philosophy
Economics	Politics
Education	Psychology
English	Security Studies
Environmental Studies	Social Anthropology
Geography	Social Policy
History	Sociology
Japanese	Spanish
Linguistics	Statistics

Progression to Further Study

4. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Arts may apply to transfer the Graduate Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma, undergraduate degree, or graduate

diploma of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the particular qualification.

5. A candidate who has been awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts and subsequently enrols for the Graduate Diploma in Arts may surrender the Graduate Certificate towards the Graduate Diploma. All papers completed as part of the Graduate Certificate in Arts will then be transferred to the Graduate Diploma in Arts.

6. A candidate who has been awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts may apply to cross-credit up to 15 credits of Graduate Certificate papers towards an undergraduate diploma or undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such credit shall comply with the Regulations for the particular qualification. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 15 credits in terms of this Regulation will be required to surrender the Graduate Certificate in Arts before the transfer of credit will be granted.

The Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management GradCertEmergMgt

(Subject to CUAP approval)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management is open to students who have completed a university degree or other approved qualification combined with sufficient background or experience in civil defence.

Course Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits including 30 credits from List A (Compulsory Papers) and 30 credits from List B (Qualification Papers).

List A. Compulsory Papers, 30 credits from:

130.201	Introduction to Civil Defence Emergency Management in New Zealand	15
130.301	Incident Command Systems	15

List B, Qualification Papers, 30 credits from:

114.355	Management Development	15
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15
152.329	Leadership and Governance	15
152.341	Strategy and Change	15
152.386	Risk Management I	15
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15
219.303	Organisational Communication	15
219.305	Public Relations Management	15
219.307	Interpersonal Communication	15
219.335	Media Law and Ethics	15

Note: Subject to approval by the Head of School (or delegate), students may substitute up to 15 credits from relevant papers at the 300--level for a paper in the elective list (B).

Transition Provisions

3. Candidates who have completed at least 15 credits towards the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management prior to 1 January 2012 may apply to transfer up to 30 credits towards the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management. Candidates who have completed 130.705, 130.701 or 130.702 may be granted qualification credits at 300-level.

Bachelor Honours Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours BA(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites at an appropriate level of academic achievement:

   (a) A Bachelor of Arts degree or close equivalent, with a major in the intended postgraduate subject;

   (b) A Bachelor of Arts degree or close equivalent, with a minor in the intended postgraduate subject followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject.

   (c) A Bachelor of Arts degree or close equivalent, followed by a Graduate Diploma in Arts in the intended postgraduate subject.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 120 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

3. Subject to these Regulations, a candidate who has been awarded the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another.

4. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for Master of Arts may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for Bachelor of Arts with Honours provided that for the purpose of Regulation 8(c) (Part I Regulations) the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Arts be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

5. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Schedule.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours

Defence Studies

Prerequisite

As specified in Regulation 1, or the Bachelor of Defence Studies degree.

Course of Study

Papers to the value of 90 credits from the following list, including either 149.798 or 149.799 (but not both), plus 30 credits from approved research methods paper(s).

134.703	Ethics of War and Peace	30	
149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.702	New Zealand's Defence Policy	30	
149.703	Modern Campaign Studies	30	
149.704	Command Studies	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
149.708	Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations	30	
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30	
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30	
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30	
149.798	Research Report	30	
149.799	Research Report	60	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	

Note: Enrolment in research methods paper(s) is subject to the approval of the Director of the Centre for Defence Studies, or nominee. In some circumstances, approval may be given to replace 30 credits of research methods paper(s) with a research methods workshop and approved elective paper(s) to the value of 30 credits.

Economics

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. The programme of study shall normally include 178.700, 178.705, and 178.721 or its equivalent and 178.799 Research Project.

178.700	Macroeconomics I	15	P 178.200 and 178.220 or PHOD
178.703	The Theory and Practice of Economics	30	
178.705	Microeconomics I	15	P 178.301 or PHOD
178.711	The Microeconomics of Banking	30	
178.712	International Monetary Economics	30	
178.713	Financial Economics: Advanced Microeconomic Issues	30	Graduate Status, 178.307 and either 178.201 or 178.204 or PHOD
178.714	Financial Economics: Advanced Macroeconomic Issues	30	P 178.200, 178.308 or PHOD
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
178.718	Health Economics	30	
178.721	Research Methods in Applied Economics	15	
178.722	Applied Econometrics	15	
178.732	Advanced Econometrics	30	Graduate Status and PHOD
178.750	Topics in International Economics	15	Graduate Status and 178.200 or 178.201 or 178.204 or 178.240 or PHOD; R 77.403, 78.450, 78.750
178.756	Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15	
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15	
178.770	Economic Growth and Development	15	
178.799	Research Project	30	

Education

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including 267.792 Research Exercise:

254.701	Ethics in Education	30	R 187.701
254.704	Education and Historical Analysis	30	R 187.704
263.704	Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning	30	R 180.704, 186.731
265.737	Young Children and Their Families	30	R 186.737
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790
267.792	Research Exercise	30	R 180.792
269.711	Policy and Development in Māori Education	30	R 182.711

Note

For students proceeding to the MA, 267.780 Research in Education is a prerequisite for enrolment in 267.891 Thesis.

English

Course of Study

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the following list, including 139.799 Research Report (30). With the approval of Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective from the following list:

139.702	Criticism, Theory and Research	30	
139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30	
139.710	Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing	30	
139.720	Poetry and Politics: The English Civil Wars	30	
139.723	Aspects of Romanticism	30	
139.725	The Post-Romantic Subject	30	
139.735	Shakespeare	30	
139.750	Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context	30	R 139.795 (2008 only)
139.751	A Topic in New Zealand Literature	30	
139.752	New Zealand Drama	30	
139.757	Twentieth-Century New Zealand Fiction: Texts and Theories	30	P Graduate Status, with a major or minor in English or equivalent
139.758	Postcolonial Writing	30	
139.760	Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries	30	P Graduate Status, and 139.229 or PHOS
139.761	Writing Contemporary Fiction	30	Graduate Status and 139.329; or PHOS
139.763	Community Theatre	30	R 139.753
139.775	Trauma, Memory, Haunting	30	
139.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Note

The Research Essay is designed to act as an introduction to research in the field of English. It provides training for and tests the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Environmental Studies

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2012 academic year.

Geography

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including either 145.798 Research Report (60) or 145.799 Research Report (30):

131.703	Gender and Development	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
145.701	Power and Geographic Knowledge	30	
145.702	Alpine Geomorphology	30	
145.704	Advanced Quaternary Biogeography	30	P 145.320 or equivalent
145.705	Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30	P or C 145.327 or equivalent
145.706	Historical Geography	30	
145.707	Economic Geography	30	
145.710	Consumption and Place	30	
145.798	Research Report (60)	60	
145.799	Research Report (30)	30	

History

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list and which must include papers 148.720, 148.730 and a 15,000-word Research Report (60) 148.799. With permission of the Head of School a 7,500-word Research Report (30) (148.798) can be substituted for 148.799, together with an approved paper from History or an appropriate discipline.

148.720	Advanced Historiography	30	
148.730	Advanced Historical Methodology	30	
148.798	Research Report (30)	30	
148.799	Research Report (60)	60	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	R 148.761

Māori Studies

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Students are required to enrol in 150.714 (or another approved 30-credit paper in research methods) and 150.799 Research Report (30).

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.710	Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30	
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30	
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30	
150.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Mathematics

Prerequisite

It is recommended that prior study includes 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, normally including 160.783 Mathematics Project:

160.702	Advanced Algebra	15
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15
160.705	Studies in Discrete Mathematics	15
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15
160.725	General Relativity	15
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15
160.738	Studies in Continuum Mechanics	15
160.739	Studies in Applied Mathematics	15
160.783	Mathematics Project	30
160.791	Special Topic	15
160.792	Special Topic	15

Media Studies

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list including either 154.797 or 154.798. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits at the 700-level from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective paper from the following list.

139.702	Criticism, Theory and Research	30
154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30
154.704	Media Research Methods	30
154.705	Special Topic in Media	30
154.707	The World of Noir	30
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30
154.709	Sources of Media Ecology	30
154.719	Media, Entertainment, and Ethics	30
154.797	Research Report (60)	60
154.798	Research Report (30)	30
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30

Note

The Research Essay is designed to act as an introduction to research in the field of Media Studies. It provides training for and tests the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Midwifery (no enrolments from 2011)

Prerequisites

Normally 60 credits from 300-level 168 or 177 prefix papers offered for the BA or BMid degree, normally will have practiced as a registered midwife for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme and hold a current annual practising certificate.

Course of Study

Each course of study must include:

168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30

One paper may be selected from the following list:

168.707	Women's Health	30
168.709	Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning	30
168.712	Pain Management	30

168.717	Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice	30	
250.741	Managing Professional Practice	30	R 168.708

Nursing

Prerequisites

Normally 60 credits from 300-level Nursing papers offered for the BA or BN degree, normally have practiced as a registered nurse for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme and hold a current annual practising certificate.

Course of Study

Each course of study must include:

168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	
168.895	Research Report (30)	30	P 168.810

One or two of the following papers:

168.707	Women's Health	30	
168.709	Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
168.717	Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice	30	
168.731	Leadership in Nursing	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	

One paper may be selected from the schedules for the MN degree.

Philosophy

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list including 134.799 Research Report (60):

134.703	Ethics of War and Peace	30	
134.740	Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics	30	
134.750	Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts	30	
134.798	Research Report (30)	30	
134.799	Research Report (60)	60	

Politics

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Each course of study must include an approved 30-credit paper in research methods, which will normally be 176.702 and a research report of at least 30 credits (200.798 or 200.799).

131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.703	Gender and Development	30	
144.721	Public Policy and Political Economy	30	
144.722	Public Policy Research and Evaluation	30	
149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
152.741	Public Policy	30	
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30	
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	R 148.761
200.798	Research Report (30)	30	
200.799	Research Report (60)	60	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	
219.708	Political Communication	30	Graduate Status and Permission Head of Department
279.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	R 179.701
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.704

Psychology

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including Research Report (30) (175.799):

175.705	Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.729	Psychology and Culture	15	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Culture at Work	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	P Graduate Status
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15	R 175.701
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15	R 175.708
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15	R 175.707, 175.727
175.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Note

Paper 175.738 is compulsory for all new students enrolling in postgraduate qualifications in Psychology. This excludes the PhD, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCogBehTher, PGDipDisTher and PGDipI/OPsych qualifications.

Religious Studies

Note

This endorsement is not available in the 2012 academic year.

Social Anthropology

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Each course should normally include papers 146.701 and 146.703 and either 146.798 Research Report (60) or 146.799 Research Report (30).

146.701	Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory	30	
146.703	The Practice of Anthropology	30	
146.798	Research Report (60)	60	
146.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Social Policy

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list. Each programme of study shall include 279.796 and normally include 279.701 and 179.702.

132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30	Graduate Status; R 132.737 (2008 only)
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.711	Special Topic	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	
179.722	Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers	30	
179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
279.701	Social Policy and Political Economy	30	R 179.701
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.704
279.796	Research Report (30)	30	R 179.796

Sociology

Course of Study

Each course of study must include 176.701 Current Issues and Theories, 176.702 Advanced Research Methods, 176.799 Research Report (30) and one further paper to be selected from the following list:

176.701	Current Issues and Theories	30
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30
176.711	Sociology of Underdevelopment	30
176.715	Culture and New Zealand Society	30
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30
176.799	Research Report (30)	30

Statistics

Prerequisite

As specified in Regulation 1, except that prior study must include 160.203 or 160.211.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, normally including 90 credits selected from the following list and a further 30 credits from papers in Mathematics, Computer Science, or related subjects. The course of study shall normally include 161.782 Research Report.

161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15	
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15	
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15	
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15	
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15	
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15	
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15	
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15	
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15	
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15	
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15	
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15	
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15	
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15	
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	
161.774	Time Series for Researchers	15	
161.775	Sample Surveys	15	R 161.322
161.776	Statistical Modelling for Researchers	15	P 161.200, 161.231 or equivalent; R 161.304
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	P 161.223; R 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	R 161.331
161.781	Analysis Project	15	
161.782	Research Report	30	
161.790	Special Topic	15	
161.791	Special Topic	15	

Note

Normally only one of 161.771 to 161.775 will be allowed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Communication with Honours BC(Hons)

(Subject to CUAP approval)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Note: New for 2012.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the programme is on the basis of a completed Bachelor of Communication degree with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring papers of the intended primary subject area and at least 15 credits at 300 level achieved with a minimum B grade in the intended secondary subject.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Bachelor of Communication with Honours every candidate shall normally pass a selection of 700-level papers to a total of 120 credits comprising:
   (a) At least 30 credits of taught papers from one of the subject areas in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
   (b) The relevant Research Report for that subject area.
   (c) At least 30 approved credits from: 139.702 Criticism, Theory and Research, 154.704 Media Research Methods, 156.776

Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication.

(d) At least 30 credits of taught papers from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.

3. Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management or Marketing Communication must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary area of study. Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management or Marketing Communication as their secondary area of study.

4. The Bachelor of Communication (Honours) will be awarded with a Subject in the primary subject area.

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours BHlthSc(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:

   (a) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or

   (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 120 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.

3. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for the Master of Health Science may, with permission of the Academic Board, transfer to the course for Bachelor of Health Science with Honours provided that for the purpose of Regulation 8 (Part I Regulations) the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Health Science be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours

Environmental Health

Prerequisite

A major in Environmental Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative) and 214.798 Research Report:

214.772	Advanced Topics in Food Quality	30	
214.773	Advanced Topics in Water Quality	30	
214.774	Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception	30	
214.775	Advanced Topics in Environmental Health	30	
214.776	Advanced Topics in Investigative Methods, Analysis and Interpretation	30	
214.781	Advanced Topics in Health Science	30	
214.798	Research Report	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	
231.707	Environmental Health	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	

or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline

Māori Health

Prerequisite

A major in Māori Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.810 or an approved alternative) and 150.799 Research Report (30):

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.799	Research Report (30)	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	

or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including the research methods paper (175.738) and 175.799 Research Report (30):

175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Culture at Work	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	P Graduate Status
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	

175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15	R 175.701
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15	R 175.708
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15	R 175.707, 175.727
175.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Rehabilitation

Prerequisite

A major in Rehabilitation or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including paper 147.701, a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative) and 147.799 Research Report (30):

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30
147.799	Research Report (30)	30
231.704	Māori Health	30
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Sport and Exercise

Prerequisite

A major in Sport and Exercise or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.810, or 119.728, or an approved alternative) and 234.799 Research Report:

119.728	Research Practice	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
234.701	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751
234.702	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.751
234.703	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	
234.704	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753
234.705	Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning	15	
234.706	Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease	15	
234.799	Research Report	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of Applied Social Work MAppSW

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the course for the degree of Master of Applied Social Work candidates:

   (a) shall normally have completed an undergraduate degree in the social sciences, which has included papers in social and cultural studies, research, and human development, or have substantial relevant experience. The Head of School may permit this requirement to be met during the period of enrolment for the Master of Applied Social Work; and

   (b) shall normally hold a drivers' licence that is valid in New Zealand; and

   (c) shall meet the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board for registration as social workers in New Zealand in terms of candidates being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'; and

   (d) in addition to following the normal university admission and enrolment procedures, candidates may be required to attend a selection interview.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates will be required to pass the following course of study (240 credits):

179.781	Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I	30	
179.782	Social Policy Analysis	30	
179.783	Maori Development and the Social Services	30	
179.784	Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II	30	P 179.781
179.789	Field Work Practice I	30	C 179.781 and 179.782

179.790	Field Work Practice II	30	C 179.784 and 179.789
179.792	Management in the Social Services	15	P 179.781 or C 179.782,
179.891	Applied Research in Social Work	15	C 179.782
179.895	Research Report – Master of Applied Social Work	30	C 179.784 179.891 and 179.789

3. Massey University may cancel or refuse to permit the registration of a student in the Master of Applied Social Work programme if a student, in the opinion of the University, is found not to meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of being 'fit and proper persons to practise social work'.
   (a) Should a student in the Master of Applied Social Work programme be convicted of an offence against the law after entry in the programme, the student must advise the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences of the conviction within seven days.
   (b) If the Pro Vice-Chancellor is of the opinion that any student does not meet in general terms the requirements set down by the New Zealand Social Workers Registration Board in terms of good character and fitness to be a social worker, the Pro Vice-Chancellor will refer the matter to the University Disciplinary Committee under section 1(d) General Disciplinary Powers of the Disciplinary Regulations.
4. Students enrolled in a Master of Applied Social Work will be excluded from re-enrolment for the degree on the following basis:
   (a) failure to obtain a pass in a compulsory paper for which they have been enrolled for two occasions.

The Degree of Master of Arts
MA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Master of Arts (240 credits) is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites, at an appropriate level of academic achievement:
   (a) A Bachelor of Arts degree, or close equivalent, with a major in the intended postgraduate subject;
   (b) A Bachelor of Arts degree, or close equivalent, with a minor in the intended postgraduate subject followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject.
   (c) A Bachelor of Arts degree, or close equivalent, followed by a Graduate Diploma in Arts in the intended postgraduate subject.
2. Admission to the Master of Arts by thesis (120 credits) is open to students who have been awarded one of the following, at an appropriate level of academic achievement:
   (a) A Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree with an endorsement in the same subject as that in which the thesis will be done;
   (b) A Postgraduate Diploma in Arts with an endorsement in the same subject as that in which the thesis will be done.

Course Requirements

3. The choice of papers, thesis topic or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Head of School or Programme Coordinator unless otherwise specified.
4. Except as provided in Regulations 5, 6 and 7:
   (a) Candidates shall follow a course of study totalling 240 credits normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits (in one of the subjects listed in the Schedule) plus a thesis (or other approved research-based work) to a value of 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally complete all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 60 credits;
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
   (d) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiner, the Head of School shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

Subjects

5. (a) The subjects for examination for the Degree of Master of Arts are listed in the Schedule below.
   (b) The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate pre-requisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Schedule.

Concessions

6. Candidates who have been awarded the degree of BA(Hons) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts may be a candidate for the degree of MA in the same subject under the following conditions:
   (a) Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of not less than one calendar year in a subject area listed and detailed in the Schedules to these Regulations.
   (b) Candidates may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers.
   (c) Candidates shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior merit and they complete the requirements for the award of the degree either within one calendar year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three consecutive calendar years of first enrolling for part-time study in the subject area for the degree. Superior merit is defined as equivalent in quality to First Class Honours.
   (d) Candidates must complete all requirements within four consecutive calendar years of first enrolling for the degree.
7. Candidates enrolled for the degree of BA(Honours) who have not been awarded that degree may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Arts, be exempted from such requirements for the MA as the Academic Board may approve. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Arts shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the degree of BA(Hons).
8. In special circumstances approved by the Academic Board, candidates for the MA who have presented themselves for examination in all of the required papers but do not present a thesis may be awarded the degree without honours subject to completing within a specified time such additional requirements as may be prescribed.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Arts

Defence and Strategic Studies

Papers selected from the following list to the value of not less than 120 credits, plus a thesis (149.800 or 149.899) or other approved research-based work from a Schedule approved by the Board of Defence and Strategic Studies with the value of not less than 120 credits, for a total value of not less than 240 credits.

149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30
149.702	New Zealand's Defence Policy	30

149.703	Modern Campaign Studies	30	
149.704	Command Studies	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
149.708	Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations	30	
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30	
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.798	Research Report (30)	30	

Note: Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Defence and Strategic Studies.

Economics

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Economics, plus a thesis (178.899) with the value of 120 credits. The selected papers shall normally include 178.700, 178.705, and 178.721.

Education

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Education, including 267.780, plus a thesis (267.891) with a value of 120 credits.

Note: 267.780 Research in Education is a prerequisite for enrolment in 267.891 Thesis.

Emergency Management

Papers selected from the following list to a value of 120 credits, including at least 60 credits from 130.701, 130.702 and 130.705, a thesis (130.899 or 130.816 and 130.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits, for a total value of not less than 240 credits:

114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
114.773	Hazard Management	30	
130.701	Natural Hazards	30	
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30	
130.705	Emergency Management	30	
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.702	Development Management	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.739	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30	
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	
144.724	Public Sector Management and Law	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	P Graduate Status; R 152.709, 152.705
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
230.791	Special Topic Humanities and Social Sciences	30	
240.757	Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects	15	
130.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	
130.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	
130.899	Thesis Emergency Management	120	

Note: Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Emergency Management.

English

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for English, plus a thesis (139.899 or 139.816 and 139.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits at the 700-level from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective paper from the BA (Hons) list.

Note: The Masterate thesis in English is designed to provide training for and to test the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Environmental Studies

This endorsement is not available in the 2012 academic year.

French

This endorsement is not available in the 2012 academic year.

Geography

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Geography and a thesis (145.899 or 145.897 and 145.898) with the value of 120 credits.

German

This endorsement is not available in the 2012 academic year.

History

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA (Hons) list for History, including 148.720 and 148.730, and a thesis (148.899 or 148.816 and 148.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

Japanese

This endorsement is not available in the 2012 academic year.

Māori Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Māori Studies, including 150.714 (or another approved 30-credit paper in research methods) plus a thesis (150.899 or 150.816 and 150.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Mathematics

An approved selection of papers to give a total of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Mathematics, plus a thesis or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Media Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA (Hons) schedule for Media Studies, plus a thesis (154.899 or 154.816 and 154.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits at the 700-level from other relevant subjects may be substituted for an elective paper from the BA (Hons) list.

Note: The Masterate thesis in Media Studies is designed to provide training for and to test the following range of skills: defining an area of research, formulating a question for investigation, developing a sustained and coherent argument, synthesising various forms of data, commenting analytically on material used, meeting the formal requirements of the genre(s) in which results are presented, and furnishing scholarly documentation. The results of the research may be partially embodied in the form of an artistic work.

Midwifery (no new enrolments from 2011)

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Midwifery plus a thesis (177.899 or 177.816 plus 177.817) or
other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Note: Candidates will normally have practiced as a registered midwife for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme.

Museum Studies

Papers to the value of 120 credits selected from the following list of 700-level papers. Papers must include 150.715 and at least two from 167.742, 167.743, 167.744, plus a thesis (167.899 or 167.816 and 167.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30
167.890	Advanced Research Practicum	60
167.816	Thesis (Part I)	60
167.817	Thesis (Part II)	60
167.896	Dissertation	60
167.899	MA Thesis	120
An approved paper from another discipline		30

Notes

1. Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Museum Studies.
2. Candidates with less than three years' full-time museum experience would normally be expected to complete 150.715, 167.742, 167.743, 167.744.
3. 167.890 and 167.896 can be combined to form a single project worth 120 credits.

Nursing

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Nursing or the Master of Nursing list plus a thesis (168.899, or 168.816 plus 168.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Note: Candidates will normally have practiced as a registered nurse for a minimum of two years within five years of application for admission to the programme.

Philosophy

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Philosophy, plus a thesis (134.899 or 134.816 and 134.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Politics

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Politics, plus a thesis (200.899 or 200.816 and 200.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. All students must complete an approved 30-credit paper in research methods, which will normally be 176.702 and a research project of at least 30 credits.

Psychology

For the degree without specialist endorsement

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Psychology, plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.

For the degree with specialist endorsement

Students enrolled for the Clinical Psychology endorsement will complete papers to the value of 150 credits plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. Note: No new enrolment in the Clinical Psychology endorsement from 2011 onwards

Students enrolled for the Health Psychology endorsement will complete papers to the value of 150 credits plus a thesis (175.898 or 175.895 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 90 credits.

Students enrolled for the Industrial/Organisation Psychology endorsement will complete papers to the value of 150 credits plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

Note: No new enrolments in the Industrial/Organisational Psychology endorsement from 2010 onwards.

Endorsements

The degree may be awarded with an endorsement to those candidates who, subject to the approval of the Head of School, follow a course of study as specified in the schedule to the endorsement.

(a) The endorsement schedule (Clinical Psychology) is: (No new enrolments from 2011)

175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15	R 175.701
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15	R 175.708
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15	R 175.707, 175.727
175.7xx	Another 60 credits from Psychology		

and

Satisfactorily complete a Research Thesis to the value of 120 credits

(b) The endorsement schedule (Health Psychology) is:

175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15
175.7xx	Elective Psychology paper	15
xxx.7xx	Another 30 credits from Psychology or other relevant postgraduate papers offered by the University	

and

Satisfactorily complete supervised practical work of at least 240 hours and assignments associated with enrolment in paper

175.879	Health Psychology Practicum	30	P at least two of 175.744, 175.743, 175.739 and PHOS

and

Satisfactorily complete a Research Thesis to the value of 90 credits in the area of Health Psychology.

175.898	Thesis	90

or

175.895	Thesis Part I (30)	30

and

175.896	Thesis Part II	60

Note

Paper 175.738 is normally compulsory for all new students enrolling in postgraduate qualifications in Psychology. This excludes the PhD, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCogBehTher, PGDipDisTher and PGDipI/OPsych qualifications.

Rehabilitation

Papers to a value of 120 credits from the following list, plus a thesis (147.899 or 147.816 and 147.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30

147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30	Note 4
147.707	Orientation and Mobility	30	Note 4
147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 5, 6
147.712	Coexisting Substance Use and Mental Health Problems	30	C 147.704, Permission HOS
147.791	Special Topic I	30	
147.799	Research Report (30)	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	
	An approved paper from another discipline	30	

Notes

1. Candidates normally enrol for a Master of Philosophy in Rehabilitation Studies.
2. Prerequisite a BA or equivalent degree with a major in human or social sciences or education.
3. Candidates who have previously taken papers or qualifications equivalent to 147.701 may with the permission of the Head of School substitute other papers.
4. These papers are restricted and are only available to students specialising in the rehabilitation of the visually impaired.
5. Enrolment in a practicum is normally restricted to students specialising in a particular field of rehabilitation. Students are expected to have completed 147.701 and at least one other paper relevant to the chosen field of rehabilitation.
6. Admission to the paper is based on places available, access to field settings, approval of a nominated field work supervisor and demonstrated suitability for advanced skill development in the particular field of practice.

Religious Studies (no new enrolments from 2011)

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Religious Studies, plus a thesis (135.899 or 135.816 and 135.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Second Language Teaching

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the following list and a thesis (272.899 or 272.816 and 272.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

272.701	Language Awareness and Language Issues	30	R 172.701
272.702	The Second Language Learning Process	30	R 172.702
272.703	The Methodology of Second Language Teaching	30	R 172.703
272.704	Curriculum and Materials Design	30	R 172.704
272.799	Research Report (30)	30	R 172.799

Notes

1. Prerequisite: a completed degree with a major in a language-related field of study plus at least one year's teaching experience in an area related to second language teaching.
2. Students who have qualified for the award of Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching or its equivalent may study for the MA in Second Language Teaching by thesis only and may qualify for the award of the degree with Distinction if their work is considered to be of sufficient merit and all requirements have been completed within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study in the degree.

Social Anthropology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Social Anthropology, normally including 146.701, 146.703 and either 146.798 or 146.799, plus a thesis (146.899 or 146.816 and 146.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Social Policy

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Social Policy, plus a thesis (279.899 or 279.816 and 279.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits, or papers to a value of 150 credits, plus a thesis (279.898) or other approved work with the value of 90 credits. Each course of study shall normally include 178.715, 279.701, 179.702 and 279.703.

Sociology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Sociology (should normally include 176.701 and 176.702), plus a thesis (176.899 or 176.816 and 176.817) or other approved research-based work with the value of 120 credits.

Statistics

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BA(Hons) list for Statistics, plus a thesis (161.899) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits. The papers may include up to 30 credits from Mathematics, Computer Science or related subjects.

Visual and Material Culture

Papers to the value of 120 credits plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits selected from the following list. Papers must include 237.701, 237.702 and 237.799 and normally one of 150.715, 154.701 or 167.744 plus a thesis (237.899 or 237.816 and 237.817) or other approved research-based work to the value of 120 credits.

150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30
237.701	Studies in Material Culture	30
237.702	Studies in Visual Culture	30
237.791	Special Topic	30
237.799	Research Report	30
237.816	Thesis Part I	60
237.817	Thesis Part II	60
237.899	Thesis	120

Note

The thesis (237.899 or 237.816 and 237.817) will be either a written study of 35-40,000 words in length or a combination of written exegesis (no less than 30% or 12-15,000 words) and research-informed creative work (no more than 70% of the course of study).

Women's Studies (no new enrolments from 2011)

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the following list and should normally include 170.701 and 170.702, plus a thesis (170.899 or 170.816 and 170.817).

131.703	Gender and Development	30
139.707	Women, Desire and Narrative	30
168.707	Women's Health	30
170.701	Theoretical Perspectives in Gender and Sexuality	30
170.702	Feminist Research Methodologies	30
170.704	Bodies, Gender and Power	30
170.707	Feminist Textual Subversions	30
170.708	Special Topic in Women's Studies	30
170.709	Gender, Sex, Law	30
170.799	Research Report (30)	30
170.816	MA Thesis (Part I)	60

170.817	MA Thesis (Part II)	60
170.899	MA Thesis Women's Studies	120
179.711	Special Topic	30

The Degree of Master of Communication
MC

(Subject to CUAP approval)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Master of Communication (240 credits) is on the basis of a completed Bachelor of Communication degree, or close equivalent, with at least a B grade average in the 300-level majoring papers of the intended primary subject area and at least 15 credits at 300 level achieved with a minimum B grade in the intended secondary subject.
2. Admission to the Master of Communication by thesis (120 credits) is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites with a grade point average across all 700-level papers of at least a B:
   (a) A Bachelor of Communication degree with Honours, or close equivalent, with a primary subject area in the intended subject of Masterate study; or
   (b) A Postgraduate Diploma in Communication, or close equivalent, with an Endorsement in the intended subject of Masterate study.

Course Requirements

3. The Master of Communication shall consist of a minimum of 240 approved credits at 700/800 level including:
   (a) At least 60 credits of papers at 700 level in a primary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
   (b) At least 30 approved credits from: 139.702 Criticism, Theory and Research, 154.704 Media Research Methods, 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication.
   (c) At least 30 credits of taught papers from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
   (d) A 120-credit thesis from the primary subject area.
4. Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management or Marketing Communication must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary area of study. Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management or Marketing Communication as their secondary area of study.
5. The Degree of Master of Communication will be awarded with a Subject in the primary area of study.

Progression and Exit

6. Progression from the first 120 credits of the Master of Communication to the remaining credits for the qualification will be approved for students who have (i) passed the first 120 credits of study towards the degree within four calendar years of first commencing study towards the qualification, adjusted for any period of suspension or extension that has been approved; and (ii) demonstrated appropriate academic achievement, defined by GPA level, in the first 120 credits of study.
7. Students who have been enrolled in the Master of Communication who do not meet the progression criteria specified in (a) or who wish to exit after successful completion of 120 credits of study, will be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Communication provided that the 120 credits of study (i) meet the requirements for that qualification and (ii) have been completed within four years of first commencing study towards the Master of Communication, adjusted for any period of suspension or extension that has been approved.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Communication

Communication Management

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

219.704	Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication	30	
219.705	Advanced News Media Processes	30	
219.706	Advanced Public Relations	30	
219.707	Critical Perspectives on Strategic Communication	30	
219.708	Political Communication	30	
219.799	Research Report	30	
219.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Communication Management)	120	
219.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
219.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Expressive Arts

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

139.760	Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries	30	P 139.229 or PHOS
139.761	Writing Contemporary Fiction	30	P 139.329 or PHOS
139.763	Community Theatre	30	
139.799	Research Report	30	
139.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Expressive Arts)	120	
139.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
139.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Linguistics

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

172.712	Multimodal Discourse Analysis	30	
172.713	Language and Communication in Late Modernity	30	
172.799	Research Report	30	
172.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Linguistics)	120	
172.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
172.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Marketing Communication

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

156.755	Advanced Electronic and Mobile Marketing	30	R 156.717
156.758	Advanced Social Marketing	30	R 156.718

156.775	Theories and Models of Marketing	30	R 156.711, R 156.712
156.799	Research Report	30	
156.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Marketing Communication)	120	
156.851	Thesis (Part I)	60	
156.852	Thesis (Part II)	60	

Media Studies

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list:

154.701	Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures	30
154.702	Advanced Film Studies	30
154.707	The World of Noir	30
154.708	Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media	30
154.709	Sources of Media Ecology	30
154.719	Media, Entertainment and Ethics	30
154.798	Research Report	30
154.850	Master of Communication Thesis (Media Studies)	120
154.851	Thesis (Part I)	60
154.852	Thesis (Part II)	60

The Degree of Master of Creative Writing MCW

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates Part II.

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or an equivalent qualification, in Creative Writing, Expressive Arts, English or another approved subject; or, in exceptional circumstances, have been awarded or qualified for another degree as approved by Academic Board;
   (b) have submitted a portfolio of creative writing of sufficient substance and quality as an admission requirement; and
   (c) have been granted admission to the degree on either a full-time or part-time basis.

Course Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.
   (b) The candidate will attend a compulsory residential workshop in the first year of enrolment.
3. To qualify for the award of the MCW every candidate shall complete a thesis to the value of 120 credits, comprising a creative writing project and an associated research essay.
4. The choice of thesis topic must be approved by the relevant Head of School or his/her nominee.
5. When the thesis is forwarded to the examiner, the Head of School or nominee shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis. The certificate shall also state the proportion of assessment to be allotted to each part of the thesis.

Master of Creative Writing Thesis

6. (a) The thesis will comprise a creative project and an associated research essay, the proportion of each to be negotiated by candidate and supervisor within stated guidelines.
   (b) The creative work will be a body of work written in a single genre or will be expressly cross-genre in nature. It will demonstrate originality in conception and execution; be unified thematically and/or around one or more formal or other aesthetic principles; show mastery of form, structure, and style; and reflect critical engagement with relevant contemporary aesthetic issues and creative work in the student's chosen genre.
   (c) The research essay will be of a scholarly standard appropriate to Masters work and will investigate one or more aesthetic, formal, or scholarly issues raised by the student's own creative work, writing process, or by the body of creative and critical work the student encounters during his or her study. It will show fluency with an appropriate critical vocabulary, with a body of relevant critical work, and, where relevant, with appropriate theory and debates on craft or aesthetic principles.

Distinction/Merit

Candidates may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior standard, and with Merit if their work is judged by the examiners to be of high standard. Superior standard indicates a GPA of 7 or above, and high standard a GPA of 6.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Creative Writing

139.860	Master of Creative Writing Thesis	120
139.861	Master of Creative Writing Thesis (Part I)	60
139.862	Master of Creative Writing Thesis (Part II)	60

The Degree of Master of Defence Studies MDefStuds

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling, a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the Bachelor of Defence Studies or an equivalent qualification.

Course Requirements

2. The choice of papers, thesis topic or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Director of Centre or Programme Coordinator unless otherwise specified.

3. Except as provided in Regulations 4 and 5 below:

   (a) Candidates shall follow a course of study totalling 240 credits normally comprising papers to a value of between 120 to 150 credits from those listed plus a thesis to a value of 90 or 120 credits.

   (b) Candidates shall normally complete all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 90 credits.

   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.

   (d) Candidates should normally have attended the methods workshop prior to commencing the thesis but must have done so before a substantial part of the thesis is completed.

   (e) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiner, the Director of Centre shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

4. (a) Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) may, upon surrender of that qualification, transfer up to 120 credits to the Master of Defence Studies. To be eligible for the award of the degree with honours, the course of study for candidates who have surrendered the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) shall not exceed one year for full-time students or three years for part-time students.

   (b) Candidates who have enrolled for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies) and who have not been awarded that qualification may, upon achievement of a satisfactory academic standard, transfer to the Master of Defence Studies degree and be exempt from such requirements as the Academic Board may determine. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Defence Studies shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Defence and Strategic Studies).

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Defence Studies

Course of Study

5. (a) Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising a thesis of either 90 or 120 credits and papers to the value of 120 to 150 credits from the following list. At least 90 credits must come from papers with the 149 subject prefix.

134.703	Ethics of War and Peace	30	
149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30	
149.702	New Zealand's Defence Policy	30	
149.703	Modern Campaign Studies	30	
149.704	Command Studies	30	
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30	
149.708	Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations	30	
149.709	Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime	30	Graduate Status or equivalent
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30	
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30	P Graduate Status or equivalent
149.798	Research Report (30)	30	Permission Director of Centre
200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30	

Notes

1. In addition, with the approval of the Director of Centre, it is possible to take a 30 credit masters paper from other programmes within the university or from other New Zealand universities covered by normal transfer of credit regulations.

2. Not all papers may be available in any given year.

6. (a) The 90 credit thesis includes a research methods workshop and either:

149.893	Defence Studies Thesis	90
149.891	Defence Studies Thesis Part A	45
and		
149.892	Defence Studies Thesis Part B	45

   (b) The 120 credits thesis includes the research methods workshop and either:

149.896	Defence Studies Thesis	120
Or		
149.894	Defence Studies Thesis Part A	60
and		
149.895	Defence Studies Thesis Part B	60

Note

The research methods workshop will be delivered in block mode.

   (c) Candidates enrolled in 149.891, 149.893, 149.894 or 149.896 will be expected to attend the research methods workshop or to complete an approved research methods paper. Those students who elect to complete a research methods paper will not be required to attend the research methods workshop. The research methods workshop will be delivered in block mode. It will be of three days duration and will introduce students to the techniques of qualitative and quantitative research investigation.

   (d) When enrolled in the thesis, research candidates will normally be required to attend the Centre's Research Seminar and deliver a short presentation on their research.

Transition

7. Students who commenced the MPhil (DSS) prior to 2008 can complete under MPhil regulations until the end of 2012. Such students also have the option of transfer to the MDefStuds at any time during the term of their enrolment providing they will meet the course requirements of the MDefStuds.

8. Students who have had the MPhil (DSS) awarded may not surrender that qualification towards the MDefStuds.

The Degree of Master of Emergency Management MEmergMgt

(Subject to CUAP approval)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Master of Emergency Management (120 credits) is open to students who:

   (a) Have relevant industry experience of an appropriate kind and duration; and

(b) Have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management or equivalent, at an appropriate level of academic achievement.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of Emergency Management shall follow an approved course of study and successfully complete 120 credits, following either the Coursework Pathway (Option A) or the Research Pathway (Option B).

Coursework Pathway (Option A)

Compulsory Papers

90 credits from:

130.799	Research Report in Emergency Management	30
130.801	Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management	60

Qualification Papers

30 credits from the following list to make qualification total of 120 credits:

114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30
114.773	Hazard Management	30
130.701	Natural Hazards	30
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30
131.702	Development Management	30
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30
144.724	Public Sector Management and Law	30
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30
230.703	Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research	30

Notes

1. Subject to approval by the Head of School, or nominee, students may substitute up to 30 credits from relevant papers at the 700-level for one of the above Qualification papers.

2. Students who have completed the GradDipEmergMgt prior to 2012 should seek advice from the Head of School, or nominee, regarding the appropriate selection of papers.

Research Pathway (Option B)

130.816	Thesis (Part I)	60
And		
130.817	Thesis (Part II)	60
Or		
130.899	Thesis in Emergency Management	120

Distinction/Merit

3. Candidates may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior standard, and with Merit if their work is judged by the examiners to be of high standard. Superior standard indicates a GPA of 7 or above, and high standard a GPA of 6 or above. To be eligible for Distinction or Merit a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling if full-time or within three years if part-time.

The Degree of Master of Health Science MHlthSc

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science shall before enrolment have:

(a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or

(b) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours; or

(c) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science with a satisfactory standard across all papers, or

(d) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.

3. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule, provided that at least half of the total points for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

4. (a) Candidates for the Master of Health Science shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits (in one of the subjects listed in the Schedule) plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

(b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 60 credits.

(c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.

(d) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the relevant Chief Examiner shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.

5. (a) Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be candidates for the degree of MHlthSc in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120 credit thesis.

(b) Candidates shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior merit and they complete the requirement for the award of the degree within one calendar year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three consecutive years of first enrolling for part-time study in the subject area for the degree. Superior merit is defined as equivalent in quality to First Class Honours.

Note: Graduates of the Bachelor of Health Science without a major who wish to be candidates for the degree of Master of Health Science must first seek approval of the Director of Health Science Programmes.

Subjects

Environmental Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Environmental Health, including a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (214.899 or 214.897 and 214.898) to the value of 120 credits.

Māori Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Māori Health, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (150.899 or 150.816 and 150.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Psychology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Psychology, including a research methods paper (175.738 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) to the value of 120 credits.

Rehabilitation

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Rehabilitation, including paper 147.701 and a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (147.899 or 147.816 and 147.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Sport and Exercise

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Sport and Exercise, including a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (234.899 or 234.897 and 234.898) to the value of 120 credits.

The Degree of Master of International Development MIntDev

(Subject to CUAP approval)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Master of International Development is open to students who have completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or an equivalent qualification at an appropriate level of academic achievement.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates for the Master of International Development shall follow an approved course of study and successfully complete 120 credits, following either the Coursework Pathway (Option A) or the Research Pathway (Option B).

Coursework Pathway (Option A)

List A, Compulsory Papers

60 credits from:

131.897	Research Report	60	P 131.707

List B, Qualification Papers

60 credits from the following list

131.703	Gender and Development	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
131.706	Globalisation and Development	30	
131.707	Development Research Design	30	R 131.705

Note

1. Subject to approval by the Head of School, or nominee, students may substitute up to 30 credits from relevant papers at the 700-level for one of the above Qualification papers.

Research Pathway (Option B)

131.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	P 131.707
And			
131.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	
Or			
131.899	Thesis	120	P 131.707

Distinction/Merit

3. Candidates may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior standard, and with Merit if their work is judged by the examiners to be of high standard. Superior standard indicates a GPA of 7 or above, and high standard a GPA of 6 or above. To be eligible for Distinction or Merit a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling if full-time or within three years if part-time.

The Degree of Master of International Security MIntSec

(Subject to CUAP approval)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the course for the degree of Master of International Security candidates shall:

   (a) have completed a relevant Bachelor's degree plus the equivalent of a minimum of two years of full-time relevant professional experience; or

   (b) be able to demonstrate scholarly work in conjunction with extensive relevant professional experience and standing in leadership, managerial and planning positions in government or non-government security agencies appropriate for Admission with Equivalent Status.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates will be required to pass an approved course of study (180 credits) that includes all the following compulsory requirements:
   (a) 149.720 International Security; and
   (b) at least 60 credits from Part A; and
   (c) 60 credits from Part B; and
   (d) up to 30 credits from Part C.
3. Students who have completed a Postgraduate Diploma in International Security or other relevant postgraduate qualification may be exempted from up to 120 credits conditional upon meeting all other eligibility requirements.

Part A

149.701	New Zealand's Strategic Environment	30
149.704	Command Studies	30
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand's Defence and Foreign Policy	30
149.708	Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations	30
149.715	The Brunei Strategic Environment	30
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30
149.740	Security and Crime	30
149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30
149.744	Intelligence Operations since 1939	30
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30

Part B

149.820	Applied Security Research Report	60
149.821	Applied Security Planning Exercise	60

Part C

200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30

Endorsements

4. An endorsement in Intelligence is available. As part of the requirements outlined above, candidates seeking the endorsement in Intelligence must complete at least 60 credits from 149.740, 149.741, or 149.744.

Progression and Exit

5. Progression from the first 120 credits of the Master of International Security to the remaining credits for the qualification will be approved for students who have (i) passed the first 120 credits of study towards the degree within three calendar years of first commencing study towards the qualification, adjusted for any period of suspension or extension that has been approved; and (ii) demonstrated appropriate academic achievement, defined by GPA level, in the first 120 credits of study.
6. Students who have been enrolled in the Master of International Security who do not meet the progression criteria specified in (a), or who wish to exit after successful completion of 120 credits of study, will be awarded the PGDip International Security provided that the 120 credits of study (i) meet the requirements for that qualification and (ii) have been completed within three years of first commencing study towards the Master of International Security adjusted for any period of suspension or extension that has been approved.

Time Limits

7. All requirements must be completed within five calendar years of first enrolling for the qualification, adjusted for any periods of suspension or extension that may be approved. Candidates granted exemptions under regulation 3 may have the time limit for degree completion reduced proportionally.

Distinction/Merit

8. Candidates may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior standard, and with Merit if their work is judged by the examiners to be of high standard. Superior standard indicates a GPA of 7 or above, and high standard a GPA of 6 or above. To be eligible for Distinction or Merit a candidate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling if full-time or within four years if part-time.
9. Candidates granted exemptions under regulation 3 may have the time limit for completion with Distinction or Merit reduced proportionally.

The Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts MMVA

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

Candidates who have qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts and who are eligible for admission to the Masterate degree shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year consisting of 120 credits to fulfil the requirement/s of Part II of the Option selected for the Masterate programme.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Māori Visual Arts

Part I (120 credits)

Either:

150.707	Te Tataitanga Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below;

or

150.725	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum (Part I)	60
150.726	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum (Part II)	60

or

150.720	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum	120

Part II (120 credits)

Either:

150.809	Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below not completed previously;

or

150.825	Ngā Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Māori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum (Part I)	60

150.826	Ngā Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Māori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum (Part II)	60

or

150.821	Ngā Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Māori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum	120

Schedule of papers

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30

Note

Candidates are eligible to enrol in 150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum if they are able to demonstrate a minimum of ten years exhibition or commission experience.

The Degree of Master of Nursing
MN

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Master of Nursing candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand, with two years' relevant speciality practice
within five years of admission to the programme and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 240 credits.

3. The Master of Nursing is normally awarded without endorsement. To complete the degree without endorsement, a candidate must pass all of the following papers:

168.728	Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making	30	
168.733	Physiology and Pathophysiology	30	
168.734	Clinical Pharmocology	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	

Plus one of the following papers:

168.850	Prescribing Practicum for Nurses	30	
168.851	Practicum	30	
168.895	Research Report (30)	30	P 168.810

Plus 90 credits from the Master of Nursing schedule of electives.

Endorsement

4. The Master of Nursing is also available with a Neonatal endorsement. The course of study for the Neonatal endorsement must include all of the following papers:

168.725	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30
168.726	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II	30
168.729	Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30
168.734	Clinical Pharmacology	30
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30
168.853	Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum	30

Plus 60 credits from the Master of Nursing schedule of electives.

Honours/Distinction

5. The degree of Master of Nursing may be awarded with First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (Division I) or Second Class Honours (Division II), as determined by academic performance, to candidates who have not been awarded cross-credit under Regulation 7. In order to be eligible for the award of Honours, all requirements must be completed within two years by full-time students or within five years by part-time students.

6. The degree of Master of Nursing may be awarded with Distinction, in cases of sufficient merit, to candidates who have been awarded cross-credits under Regulation 7.

   (a) In order to be eligible for Distinction, students who are cross-credited with 60 credits must complete all requirements within two years of full-time study or within four years of part-time study.

   (b) In order to be eligible for Distinction, students who are cross-credited with 120 credits must complete all requirements within one year of full-time study or within three years of part-time study.

Recognition of Prior Learning

7. Candidates who have been awarded an approved Postgraduate Certificate or Postgraduate Diploma (or equivalent) in nursing, or other equivalent programme, may apply for cross-credit to the Master of Nursing degree. Such candidates may be cross-credited with up to 60 or up to 120 credits, respectively. The course of study for candidates credited 60 credits shall not exceed four calendar years and for candidates credited 120 credits shall not exceed three calendar years.

8. Candidates enrolled for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (Nursing) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing or Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing who have not been awarded that degree, diploma or certificate may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Nursing, transfer papers completed under the previous qualification to the Master of Nursing. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the degree of the Master of Nursing shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the BA(Hons)(Nursing), PGDipNurs or PGCertNurs.

Time Limits

9. A candidate's course of study shall not exceed five calendar years unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board. A candidate granted cross-credit under Regulation 7 shall have the course of study duration reduced accordingly, such that the course of study for candidates credited 60 credits under Regulation 7 shall not exceed four calendar years and for candidates credited 120 credits shall not exceed three calendar years.

Master of Nursing Schedule of Electives

168.703	Managing Lifelong Conditions	30	
168.707	Women's Health	30	
168.709	Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning	30	
168.712	Pain Management	30	P 168.733
168.714	Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health	30	
168.717	Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice	30	
168.718	Clinical Specialty: Family Practice	30	
168.719	Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health	30	
168.720	Clinical Specialty: Mental Health	30	
168.721	Māori Centred Practice	30	
168.722	Wound Management	30	C 168.733
168.724	Primary Health Care Nursing	30	
168.731	Leadership in Nursing	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
168.791	Special Topic I	30	
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.712	Coexisting Substance Use and Mental Health Problems	30	C 147.704
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30	
150.723	Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function	30	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.764	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders	15	P 175.761
250.741	Managing Professional Practice	30	R 168.708
252.701	Sleep and Circadian Science for Health	30	P Postgraduate Status; R 252.702

Specific requirements for the Neonatal Endorsement

168.725	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30	
168.726	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II	30	P 168.725or equivalent
168.729	Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30	C 168.725; R 168.727, 168.760; Note 4
168.853	Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum	30	P 168.725, 168.729 (or 168.727 and 168.760); C 168.726; R 168.761, 168.762; Note 4

Notes

1. The clinical experience associated with this practicum may be taken in a variety of fields of practice. Approval of the student's choice is dependent on access to appropriate field settings, approval of a nominated clinical preceptor and suitability for practice in the selected field. The student is required to hold a current practising certificate issued by the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have indemnity insurance.

2. The B entry requirement for 168.850 applies to all students enrolling in papers 168.728 and 168.734 or their equivalent from 2010.

3. Entry to a Certificate of Proficiency for 168.850 Prescribing Practicum for Nurses is decided on an individual basis.

4. The clinical experience associated with this paper may be taken in a variety of fields of practice related to neonatal or newborn nursing. Approval of the student's choice is dependent on access to appropriate field settings, approval of a nominated clinical preceptor and suitability for practice in the selected field. The student is required to hold a current practising certificate issued by the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have indemnity insurance.

The Degree of Master of Public Health
MPH

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health or an equivalent qualification.

Course Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one year's full-time study and not more than four years' part-time study.

3. To qualify for the award of the MPH every candidate shall normally complete either:

   (a) a thesis to the value of 120 credits (231.899 or 231.816 and 231.817); or

   (b) a research project to the value of 60 credits plus papers from the PGDipPH schedule to the value of 60 credits.

Honours/Distinction

4. Honours are not available for 120-credit Masters.

The Degree of Master of Public Health (Biosecurity) MPH(Biosecurity)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling candidates for the MPH (Biosecurity) shall have been awarded a medical degree and be eligible for registration to practice in the country from where they will be enrolled to receive the programme.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising 120 credits:

Schedule for the Degree of Master of Public Health (Biosecurity)

195.740	A Population Basis for Measuring Health	15
195.741	Epidemiological Techniques for Disease Investigation	15
195.742	Disease Surveillance and Diagnostic Testing	15
195.743	Principles of Disease Control and Management	15
231.721	International Public Health	15
231.722	Communicable Disease Prevention and Control	15
231.723	Epidemiological Methods	15
231.724	International Occupational and Environmental Health	15

Note

The Public Health papers will normally be undertaken only after completion of the four core papers, 195.740, 195.741, 195.742, and 195.743.

The Degree of Master of Public Policy MPP

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates who do not have appropriate prerequisites in economics, social or political science may be required to take selected papers before proceeding to enrol under the MPP Regulations.

Course of Study

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising 240 credits.

Compulsory Papers:

144.721	Public Policy and Political Economy	30
144.722	Public Policy Research and Evaluation	30
144.723	Applied Economics and Public Finance	30
144.724	Public Sector Management and Law	30

and either:

(a) A thesis to the value of 120 credits (144.899 or 144.816 and 144.817)

or

(b)

144.895	Research Report (60)	60

plus

(c) 60 credits from the following Schedule, or other suitable elective papers to a maximum of 60 credits approved by the Head of School or nominee:

110.780	Contemporary Issues in Taxation	30	P Graduate Status and 110.389 or PHOS
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30	
132.734	Urban Planning and Development	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
144.713	Special Topic	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	R 115.783
152.753	Strategic Governance	30	
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	
152.764	Topics in International Business	30	
178.715	Applied Economics and Policy	30	
178.750	Topics in International Economics	15	Graduate Status and 178.200 or 178.201 or 178.204 or 178.240 or PHOD; R 77.403, 78.450, 78.750
178.751	Advanced International Economics II	15	
178.756	Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743

259.772	Theory and Process in Educational Leadership	30	R 187.772
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.704

Concession

3. Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Public Policy) may, upon surrender of that qualification, transfer up to 120 credits to the Master of Public Policy. To be eligible for award of the degree with honours, the course of study for candidates who have surrendered the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts (Public Policy) shall not exceed one year for full-time students or three years for part-time students.

The Degree of Master of Resource and Environmental Planning MRP

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising:
   (a) papers to the value of 210 credits, including 132.731, 132.732, 132.736 and 132.804, plus a 30 credit research report (132.895); or
   (b) papers to the value of 150 credits, including 132.731, 132.732, 132.736 and 132.804, plus a 90 credit thesis (132.897); or
   (c) 132.731, 132.732, 132.736 and 132.804, plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits (132.899 or 132.815 and 132.816).
2. The papers for the qualification shall be selected from the following schedule:

132.705	Applied Ecological Economics	30	P Graduate Status
132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30	P Graduate Status
132.731	Planning Law	30	P Graduate Status
132.732	Planning Theory	30	P Graduate Status
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30	P Graduate Status
132.734	Urban Planning and Development	30	P Graduate Status
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	P Graduate Status
132.736	Professional Practice	30	P Graduate Status
132.737	Special Topic in Planning	30	P Graduate Status
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	P Graduate Status
132.739	Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice	30	P Graduate Status
132.741	Long-Term Community Planning	30	P Graduate Status; R 132.737 (2008 only)
132.742	Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management	30	P Graduate Status
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	P Graduate Status
132.804	Applied Research in Planning	30	P Graduate status, at least 30 credits of 700-level papers from the MRP schedule
132.815	Thesis MRP (Part I)	60	P 132.804
132.816	Thesis MRP (Part II)	60	P 132.804
132.895	Research Report (30)	30	P 132.804; R 132.798
132.897	Thesis MRP	90	P 132.804
132.899	Thesis MRP	120	P 132.804

Notes

Papers may include compulsory field trips and/or Block courses and related activities.

Concessions

3. Candidates who have been awarded a 480-credit Resource and Environmental Planning degree (with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division One) or equivalent), or with a Postgraduate Diploma in Planning or equivalent, completed to an equivalent standard, may be permitted with the approval of the Head of School to complete the MRP with not less than 150 credits including 132.804 and a thesis to the value of 120 credits (132.899 or 132.815 and 132.816).

Transition Provisions

4. These regulations apply from 1 January 2012.
   (a) All candidates who commenced study towards the MRP degree on or after 1 January 2012 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.
   (b) Candidates who commenced study towards the MRP degree in 2011 or earlier, and who have completed fewer than 180 credits at the beginning of the 2012 academic year must transfer to the 2012 MRP regulations.
   (c) Candidates who commenced study towards the MRP degree in 2011 or earlier may choose to transfer to the 2012 regulations, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the 2012 MRP regulations.
   (d) Candidates who commenced study towards the MRP degree in 2011 or earlier, and who have completed 180 credits or more by the beginning of the 2012 academic year are not required to include 132.804 in their programme of study, provided that such candidates complete all MRP requirements by the end of the 2013 academic year.

The Degree of Master of Social Work MSW

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the course for the degree of Master of Social Work candidates shall have qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work or Bachelor of Social Work with Honours from this University or shall have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's degree in social sciences or have been admitted with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree of Master of Social Work

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits, including 179.702, plus a thesis (179.899, or 179.816 plus 179.817) to the value of 120 credits, or papers to a value of 150 credits, including 179.702 plus a thesis (179.898) to the value of 90 credits.

   Four papers shall be selected from the following list:

179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.720	Spirituality and Social Work	30	
179.722	Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers	30	
179.736	Substance Misuse and Addictions	30	C/P 179.781 or equivalent,; 179.774 (2005)
179.740	Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice	30	
179.761	Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice	30	
179.763	Clinical Practice	30	
179.768	Māori Society and the Social Services	30	
179.771	Child Welfare	30	
179.772	Family Practice	30	
179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30	
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.704
179.816	Thesis (Part I)	60	P 179.702
179.817	Thesis (Part II)	60	P 179.702
179.898	Thesis	90	P 179.702
179.899	Thesis	120	P 179.702

Concession

3. Candidates with a 480 credit social work degree (with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours (Division One) or equivalent) or with a completed social work Postgraduate Diploma with Distinction may be exempt for up to 90 credits in course work with the approval of the Head of School.

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in Arts PGDipArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites, at an appropriate level of academic achievement:

   (a) A Bachelor's degree, with a minor or equivalent in the intended postgraduate subject; the minor in the proposed subject of study must include at least 30 credits at 300-level.

   (b) A Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject; the endorsed Graduate Certificate in Arts must have all 60 credits in the intended postgraduate subject.

   (c) A Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject.

   Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in the subject area Psychology follows the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Master of Arts (240 credits).

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma each candidate shall normally pass a selection of 700-level papers to a total of 120 credits from those offered internally and extramurally in one of the subject areas listed below.

3. Unless otherwise stated and with the approval of the Head of School, not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines may be included in a candidate's course of study.

   Endorsements

Defence and Strategic Studies (Note 2)	Politics
Economics	Psychology (Note 5)
Education	Public Policy (Note 6)
English	Religious Studies (Note 1)
Geography	Social Anthropology
Geographic Information Systems (Note 3)	Social Policy
History (Note 4)	Social Work
Māori Studies	Sociology
Mathematics	Statistics (Note 7)
Media Studies	Visual and Material Culture (Note 8)
Philosophy	Women's Studies (Note 1)
Planning (Note 9)	

Notes

1. No new enrolments will be accepted for this endorsement.

2. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of Defence and Strategic Studies shall pass a selection of papers to the value of at least 120 credits chosen from those offered in Defence and Strategic Studies at 700-level. For the purposes of this Regulation, 200.761 International Relations: Theory and Practice and 134.703 The Ethics of War and Peace may be regarded as papers in Defence and Strategic Studies.

3. Candidates for the Diploma in the subject of Geographic Information Systems shall normally pass 132.738, 132.740, 189.761 and a further 30 credits in GIS-related papers offered at the 700-level, that may include papers with a 157 or 159 prefix, a GIS research project or such other papers as may be approved.

4. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of History must pass 148.720 and 148.730.

5. Papers for the Psychology endorsement shall be selected from the BA(Hons) list for Psychology to a total of at least 120 credits, and must include paper 175.738 Psychological Research: Principles of Design. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.

6. Every candidate for the Diploma in the subject of Public Policy must select papers listed for the Master of Public Policy and must include three papers from 144.721, 144.722, 144.723, 144.724.

7. To enrol for the Diploma in the subject of Statistics, candidates shall have complied with the general conditions for admission and also have passed three approved papers in Mathematics and/or Statistics.

8. Candidates for the Diploma in the subject of Visual and Material Culture shall normally pass 237.701, 237.702, 237.799 and a further 30 credits in one of 150.715, 154.701, 167.744 or 237.791. With the approval of the Head of School, up to 30 credits from other relevant postgraduate papers may be substituted.

9. No enrolments from 2011

In addition to an endorsement outlined in the Course of Study above, a candidate may be awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts with an endorsement in Disability Studies by completing the course of study outlined below.

Disability Studies (no new enrolments from 2011)

The course of study shall normally include:

(a) Compulsory:

179.773	Disability Studies	30
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30

(b) Plus two papers from the following list:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30
179.761	Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice	30
179.763	Clinical Practice	30
179.772	Family Practice	30
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30
179.781	Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I	30
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30
249.741	Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.741
249.742	Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs	30	R 186.742
249.744	Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties	30	R 186.744
267.780	Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790
267.788	Qualitative and Action Research in Education	30	R 180.780, 180.790, 182.793, 185.788, 186.723, 186.788, 187.720, 267.720, 267.723, 267.780, 267.790
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.704

Notes

1. Not all papers will be available in any given year.

2. Not more than 30 credits from appropriate papers in other disciplines and subject areas may be included in a candidate's course of study, on approval of the Head of School.

3. Note that the prescriptions and criteria for assessment for the papers listed in the Schedule allow the student to focus on disability studies as a key subject area.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology PGDipClinPsych

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Further to the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations 1(a)(i)–(iii) and subject to the Regulations for Admission with Equivalent Status, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology shall, before enrolment, have fulfilled the requirements for one of the following:

   (a) the Master of Arts with Honours in Psychology; or

   (b) the Master of Science with Honours in Psychology; or

   (c) an equivalent course under the Master of Philosophy Regulations; and

   (d) in addition, shall have obtained an appropriate endorsement in Clinical Psychology.

Note: Students holding BA(Hons) or BSc(Hons) degrees in Psychology should consult the Head of School about additional courses and papers they need to complete in order to meet the requirements for admission with equivalent status for eligibility to enrol.

Course of Study

2. To qualify for the Diploma every candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such course work as is specified in these Regulations and pass in an oral and practical examination.

3. The course for the Diploma shall comprise:

   (a) supervised full-time practical work in one or more institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Such practical work will normally be carried out full-time for a period of one academic year although under exceptional circumstances applications to carry out this practical work half-time over two years will be considered by Academic Board.

   (b) the submission for assessment of reports on six different cases the candidate has studied since enrolling for the diploma.

   (c) such readings, seminars and other work as shall be required from time to time.

4. The following papers provide a mechanism for assessing the supervised practice and training of students who undertake the Diploma:

175.841	Clinical Case Studies	48
175.842	Internship Work	36
175.843	Practical/Oral Exam	36

The Postgraduate Diploma in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy PGDipCogBehTher

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution; or
   (b) have been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Diploma; and
   (c) have relevant work experience in mental health, undertaken within five years of application for admission to the course, as approved by the Head of School.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally:
   (a) pass a selection of papers in Psychology at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits and complete practical work as appropriate; and
   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such coursework and clinical practical work as may be prescribed from time to time for the approved course of study;
   (c) where prescribed, produce evidence to Academic Board of a specified period of approved employment.
3. The course for the Diploma comprises papers to a total value of 120 credits including at least four papers from the following Schedule:

175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15
175.762	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression	15
175.763	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders	15
175.764	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders	15

Plus the following Compulsory paper:

175.765	Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum	60

Notes

1 This programme is only available on a part-time basis.

2. Students should normally take 175.761, 175.762, 175.763 and 175.764 in their first year of study, and 175.765 in a subsequent year of study.

3. Unless approved by the Academic Board, papers should be taken in the numerical order in which they are listed.

4. Clinical practicum work placements may not be available in any given year.

5. Candidates who have completed either an undergraduate or a postgraduate qualification in Psychology at least six years prior to registration for the Diploma may be required by the Head of School to pass 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.

6. Candidates enrolling for the Clinical Practicum (175.765) shall have prior documented psychotherapy experience in mental health and a current supervised caseload in institutions approved for this purpose by the Academic Board. Practical work will normally be carried out part-time for a period of one academic year.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication PGDipC

(Subject to CUAP approval)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the programme is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites, with at least a B- grade average over the 300-level papers in the intended Endorsement and the secondary area of study:
   (a) A Bachelor of Communication degree or close equivalent, with a minor or equivalent in the intended Endorsement or a closely related field and at least 15 credits at 300-level in the secondary area of study; or
   (b) A completed Graduate Diploma in the intended Endorsement or a closely related field, and at least 15 credits at 300-level in the secondary area of study.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally pass 120 credits of papers, comprising:
   (a) At least 60 credits at 700 level from one of the subject areas in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
   (b) At least 30 approved credits from: 139.702 Criticism, Theory and Research, 154.704 Media Research Methods, 156.776 Research Methods in Marketing, 219.790 Research Methods in Communication.
   (c) At least 30 credits of taught papers at 700 level from a secondary subject area in the Schedule to the Master of Communication.
3. Students whose primary subject area is Communication Management or Marketing Communication must select Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies as their secondary subject area. Students whose primary subject area is Expressive Arts, Linguistics, or Media Studies must select Communication Management or Marketing Communication as their secondary subject area.
4. The Postgraduate Diploma in Communication will be awarded with an Endorsement in the primary area of study.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies PGDipDevStud

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study for not less than one year. With the approval of the Academic Board, study for a limited period may be undertaken at an institution outside the University.
2. Where a course of study includes a paper for which pre-requisites, corequisites or linked paper(s) are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil the special requirements unless exemption is formally approved by the Head of School which offers the paper concerned.
3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate:
   (a) shall pass papers from the Schedule to these Regulations at the 700-level to the value of at least 120 credits;
   (b) shall normally complete 131.701 and 131.702;
   (c) may include papers not specifically on development but which are deemed pertinent to a candidate's disciplinary specialism to complete a total of 120 credits in the Diploma.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies

131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.702	Development Management	30	
131.703	Gender and Development	30	
131.704	Sustainable Development	30	
131.706	Globalisation and Development	30	Graduate Status
131.707	Development Research Design	30	R 131.705
131.799	Research Report (30)	30	
131.798	Research Report (60)	60	

The Postgraduate Diploma in Discursive Therapies PGDipDisTher

No new enrolments from 2011

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

2. (a) Criteria for approval for admission to the Diploma are a formal professional psychology-, health- or counselling-related qualification and relevant professional work experience.
   (b) Before enrolling a candidate shall:
   (i) have been awarded or qualified for a relevant Bachelor's degree from a New Zealand tertiary institution; or
   (ii) have been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Diploma; and
   (iii) have relevant work experience in health, mental health or counselling undertaken within five years of application for admission to the diploma, as approved by the Head of School.
3. A candidate shall satisfy all requirements for the Diploma within four years of admission to the qualification.
4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally:
   (a) pass the prescribed papers in Psychology at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits; and
   (b) complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board such coursework and practical work as may be prescribed from time to time for the approved course of study.
5. The course for the Diploma comprises six papers to a total value of 120 credits, to be drawn from six papers (175.771–8 below), with the opportunity to substitute a special topic paper for one of 175.773–8:

175.771	Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives	30	
175.772	Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives	30	
175.773	Principles of Just Therapy	15	
175.774	Issues of Cultures and Gender in Psychological Practice	15	
175.776	On-Line Seminar in Contemporary Professional Development	15	
175.778	Principles of Social Therapy	15	R 175.736 (2008)

Notes

1. Candidates who do not have sufficient approved Psychology papers in their undergraduate degree and/or substantial relevant work experience may be required by the Head of School to pass any or all of the following papers: 175.302 Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology; 175.306 Assessment of Individual Differences; 175.316 Evolution, Culture and Mind; 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice; or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
2. Candidates who have completed either an undergraduate or a postgraduate qualification in Psychology at least six years prior to registration for the Diploma may be required by the Head of School to pass 175.707 Psychotherapy I: Theory, Research and Practice or any other specified papers before being permitted to enrol.
3. A candidate must pass all papers to be awarded the Diploma.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management PGDipEmergMgt

(Subject to CUAP approval)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management is open to students who have either:
   (a) completed the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management at an appropriate level of academic achievement; or
   (b) completed the Graduate Certificate in Emergency Management at an appropriate level of academic achievement, combined with relevant industry experience of an appropriate kind and duration.

Course Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising of 120 credits at 700-level including 30 credits from List A, at least 30 credits from List B, and up to 60 credits from List C.

List A, Compulsory Paper, 30 credits from:

130.705	Emergency Management	30

List B, Qualification Papers, at least 30 credits from:

130.701	Natural Hazards	30
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30

List C, Qualification Papers, up to 60 credits from:

114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30
114.773	Hazard Management	30
130.701	Natural Hazards	30
130.702	Coping with Disasters	30
130.799	Research Report in Emergency Management	30
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30
131.702	Development Management	30
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30
144.724	Public Sector Management and Law	30
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30
230.703	Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research	30

Notes

1. Subject to approval by the Head of School, or nominee, students may substitute up to 30 credits from relevant papers at the 700-level for 30 credits of List C papers.
2. Students who have completed the GradDipEmergMgt prior to 2012 should seek advice from the Head of School, or nominee, regarding the appropriate selection of papers.

Transition Provisions

3. Candidates who have commenced study and passed at least 30 credits at 700-level towards the Graduate Diploma in Emergency Management prior to 1 January 2012, and who have achieved a Grade Point Average of 5.0 or better in those papers, may transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Emergency Management from 1 January 2012.
4. The provision to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma will terminate at the end of the 2013 academic year.
5. Where a candidate exercises the transfer option, the 700-level credits achieved towards the Graduate Diploma will be transferred to the Postgraduate Diploma. The time period for eligibility for Distinction for part-time candidates may be reduced in proportion to the quantum of credit transfer.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science PGDipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the BHlthSc(Hons) Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.
2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science are those listed in the Schedule for the BHlthSc(Hons). The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed, with an endorsement in a subject requiring 90 credits or more in that subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology PGDipI/OPsych

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Before enrolment for this Diploma, a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling a candidate shall:
   (a) have qualified for a Masters or Doctoral degree specialising in I/O Psychology from a New Zealand tertiary institution or similarly recognised institution overseas. Normally this prerequisite degree will include papers in I/O Psychology and I/O Psychology-related topics, and/or a thesis related to I/O Psychology; and
   (b) be in paid or unpaid employment in an organisation where their activities require them to engage in significant I/O Psychology issues. This is determined by the Head of School from the job description, to be provided by the student on the employer's letterhead and signed by an executive-level or human resources manager. All candidates are required to supply this prior to enrolment.
2. Criteria for approval for admission to the Diploma will be:
   (a) the relevance and standard of the candidate's post-graduate studies;
   (b) current and ongoing psychology-related employment. Presentation of a letter, from an organisation approved by the Head of School, stating that the candidate is currently employed in a position in which the practice of I/O Psychology is a significant component. This letter is to be signed by the workplace manager who is supporting the enrolment.

Course of Study

3. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one academic year's full-time study and not more than three years' part-time study.
4. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, every candidate shall:
   (a) pass the following papers: 175.821 Professional Issues in the Practice of I/O Psychology and 175.822 Practicum in I/O Psychology;
   (b) produce evidence to the Academic Board of the specified period of approved practical work in the form of an employer's certificate of performance. This is to be provided prior to the examination in 175.822 and is intended to confirm that the candidate has completed the equivalent of one year of full-time work.
5. The course of the Diploma consists of the following compulsory papers to a total value of 120 credits:

175.821	Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology	60
175.822	Practicum in Industrial/ Organisational Psychology	60

6. A candidate must pass all components leading to this Diploma.
7. In the event of a change in employment status that may adversely affect the programme of study, the candidate may apply for a suspension of enrolment.

The Postgraduate Diploma in International Security PGDipIntSec

(Subject to CUAP approval)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling in the course for the Postgraduate Diploma in International Security candidates shall:
   (a) have completed a relevant bachelor's degree; or
   (b) be able to demonstrate scholarly work in conjunction with extensive relevant professional experience appropriate for Admission with Equivalent Status.

Course requirements

2. Candidates will be required to pass an approved course of study (120 credits) that includes:
   (a) 149.720 International Security;
   (b) at least 60 credits from Part A, with at least one paper from 149.740, 149.741, or 149.744; and
   (c) up to 30 credits from Part B.

Compulsory Paper:

149.720	International Security	30

Part A

149.701	The New Zealand Strategic Environment	30
149.704	Command Studies	30
149.705	Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy	30
149.708	Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations	30
149.715	The Brunei Strategic Environment	30
149.732	Public International Law for Defence and Security	30
149.740	Security and Crime	30
149.741	Intelligence in the International Security Environment	30
149.744	Intelligence Operations since 1939	30
149.760	Defence and Security Technology	30

Part B

200.761	International Relations: Theory and Practice	30

Endorsements

3. An endorsement in Intelligence is available. As part of the requirements outlined above, candidates seeking the endorsement in Intelligence must complete at least 60 credits from 149.740, 149.741, or 149.744.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts PGDipMVA

The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Visual Arts offers a qualification for students who have a degree or can demonstrate an appropriate qualification.

Note: Students intending to enrol for papers in Māori Visual Arts should consult with the Head of School.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study of not less than one year of full-time study and not more than three years' part-time study.
2. Candidates are eligible to enrol in 150.720 Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum if they are able to demonstrate a minimum of ten years' exhibition or commission experience.

   Either

150.707	Te Tataitanga Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice	90

and 30 credits from the Schedule of papers below;

or

150.720	Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum	120

Schedule of papers

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
150.791	Kaupapa Motahake: Special Topic	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in Museum Studies PGDipMusStud

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 120 credits from the following list, including 150.715 and at least 60 credits from 167.742, 167.743, 167.744:

150.715	Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa	30
167.742	Collection Management	30
167.743	Museum Management	30
167.744	Museums and the Public	30
	An approved paper from another discipline	30

Notes

1. Extramural tuition will be provided in sufficient papers each year to enable the completion of a Diploma within the normal period.
2. Candidates with less than three years' full-time museum experience would normally be expected to complete 150.715, 167.742, 167.743, 167.744.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing PGDipNurs

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits selected from those listed for the Master of Nursing degree.
3. The Postgraduate Diploma is normally awarded without endorsement. The course of Study must include at least one of the following papers:

168.733	Physiology and Pathophysiology	30
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30

Endorsement

4. The Postgraduate Diploma is also available with a Neonatal endorsement. The course of study for the Neonatal endorsement must include all of the following papers:

168.725	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30
168.726	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II	30
168.729	Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30

Plus 30 credits from the Master of Nursing schedule.

Time Limits

5. A candidate must satisfy all requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma within three years of first enrolment in the programme.

Recognition of Prior Learning

6. A candidate who has been awarded the Massey University Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing, or its equivalent from another tertiary institution, may apply to cross-credit up to 30 credits to the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing.

7. A candidate enrolled for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing who has not been awarded the Certificate may, on transferring to the course of the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing, transfer the papers completed while enrolled in the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing. For such candidates, the Course Regulations for the Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Planning PGDipPlan

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning, a candidate shall pass papers at 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits. All 120 credits must be taken from the Schedule for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning degree including at least one of 132.731, 132.732 or 132.736.

Progression to Further Study

2. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning may apply to transfer papers towards a postgraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the particular qualification.

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Planning and who subsequently enrols for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning may surrender the Postgraduate Diploma. All papers completed as part of the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning will then be transferred to the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice PGDipPsychPrac

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Further to the Generic Postgraduate Part I Regulations 1(a)(i)–(iii) and subject to the Regulations for Admission with Equivalent Status, a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice shall, before enrolment, have fulfilled the following requirements:

   (a) Have qualified for a Master's or Doctoral degree specialising in psychology which is approved as meeting Psychology Board Accreditation Standards.

   (b) Be in employment (paid or unpaid) in a work place where their activities require them to engage in psychologically-based practice, and where the organisation has agreed that 1500 hours during one year (or not more than two years' part-time study) be designated as trainee hours. This will be determined from the job description, to be provided by the student on the employer's letterhead signed by a manager or equivalent. All candidates are required to supply this prior to enrolment.

   (c) Have arranged for approved supervision in the field.

   (d) Meets the requirements set down by the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act 2003 that the person is of good character and reputation and is a fit and proper person to be registered. References will be required as part of the application process.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, every candidate shall:

   (a) Pass the following papers: 175.851 and 175.852, Advanced Professional Issues in the Practice of Psychology Parts I and II; and 175.853 and 175.854, Practicum in Psychological Practice Parts I and II.

   (b) Produce evidence to the Academic Board of the specified period of approved practical work in the form of an employer's certificate of performance. This is to be provided prior to the examination in 175.852, and is intended to confirm that the candidate has completed the equivalent of one year of full-time work.

3. The course of the Diploma consists of the following compulsory papers to a total value of 120 credits:

175.851	Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part I	30	C 175.853
175.852	Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice Part II	30	C 174.854
175.853	Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I	30	C 175.851
175.854	Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II	30	C 175.852

4. A candidate must pass all components leading to this Diploma.

5. In the event of a change in employment status that may adversely affect the programme of study, the candidate may apply for a suspension of enrolment.

Note: While the University will endeavour to meet the general terms and requirements of the New Zealand Psychologists Board in good faith, the final decision for registration is at the discretion of the Psychologists Board.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Public Health PGDipPH

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate will seek approval of the Head of School.

1. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of one year full-time study, and not more than four years' part-time study.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma every candidate shall normally pass a selection of papers in Public Health at the 700-level to a total of at least 120 credits, and complete practical work as appropriate.

The following paper is compulsory:

231.701	Theory and Practice of Public Health	30	

At least 30 credits from the following

231.703	Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30	P 231.701
231.799	Research Report (30)	30	P 231.701 and one of 231.703, 231.704, 231.705, 231.706, 231.707, 231.708, 176.714, or 178.718

At least 30 credits must be taken from:

178.718	Health Economics	30	
231.703	Epidemiology and Biostatistics	30	P 231.701
231.704	Māori Health	30	P 231.701
231.705	Pacific Health	30	P 231.701
231.706	Occupational Health	30	P 231.701
231.707	Environmental Health	30	P 231.701
231.708	Programme Evaluation	30	P 231.701
252.701	Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners	30	P Postgraduate Status; R 252.702
252.702	Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health	30	P Postgraduate Status; R 252.701
231.799	Research Report (30)	30	P 231.701 and one of 231.703, 231.704, 231.705, 231.706, 231.707, 231.708, 176.714, or 178.718

A maximum of 30 credits can be taken from the following papers:

114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
114.772	Advanced Occupational Hygiene	30	
114.773	Hazard Management	30	
132.734	Urban Planning and Development	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
144.722	Public Policy Research and Evaluation	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.714	Ta Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
151.716	Advanced Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.333; Graduate Status and Permission AD; R 151.714
151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	
152.743	Health Policy	30	R 250.743
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
176.702	Advanced Social Inquiry	30	
176.718	Environmental Sociology	30	
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30	
179.778	Mental Health and Social Work	30	
179.783	Māori Development and the Social Services	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.703

Note

Not all papers may be available in any given year.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Rehabilitation PGDipRehab

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall complete a course of study approved by the Head of School consisting of not less than 120 credits.
2. Candidates shall either:

   (a) Pass papers as set out in the following Schedule to a total of at least 120 credits.

   One compulsory paper:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30

At least two of the following papers:

147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30

147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30	
147.707	Orientation and Mobility	30	Note 1
147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 2, 3
147.712	Coexisting Substance Use and Mental Health Problems	30	P or C 147.704, PHOS
147.791	Special Topic I	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	
179.773	Disability Studies	30	
179.777	Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy	30	

The selection of papers may include an approved paper from another discipline.

Or:

(b) Qualify for an endorsement of the Diploma by taking, subject to the approval of the Head of School, papers to the value of 150 credits as specified in the Schedule for that endorsement.

Rehabilitation Counselling

(a) Three compulsory papers:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30

(b) One of the following papers:

147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30
168.732	Personal and Community Health	30
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30
	An approved paper from another discipline	30

(c)

147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 2, 3

Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired

(a) Two compulsory papers:

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30

(b) Two of the following papers:

147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.706	Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills	30	Note 1
147.707	Orientation and Mobility	30	Note 1

(c)

147.709	Rehabilitation Practicum	30	Notes 2, 3

Notes

1. These papers are restricted and are only available to students specialising in the rehabilitation of the visually impaired.

2. Enrolment in a practicum is normally restricted to students specialising in a particular field of rehabilitation. Students are expected to have completed 147.701 and at least one other paper relevant to the chosen field of rehabilitation.

3. Admission to the paper is based on places available, access to field settings, approval of a nominated field work supervisor and demonstrated suitability for advanced skill development in the particular field of practice.

4. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the prescribed papers or in a paper with substantially the same prescription and of the same standard may be allowed by the Academic Board to offer another approved paper which they have not already passed.

5. The Diploma shall be awarded on the combined results of the evaluation of the separate papers and practicum with the proviso that each component shall be at least of a pass standard.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Second Language Teaching PGDipSLT

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. Candidates for the Diploma in Second Language Teaching shall, before enrolling in the course:

   (a) In the case of a teacher of a language other than English, have been credited with 30 credits at degree level, 15 of them at the 200-level in that language, or submit evidence that an equivalent academic level has been attained; and

   (b) have at least one year of teaching experience in a relevant field.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates shall have passed the following papers:

272.701	Language Awareness and Language Issues	30	R 172.701
272.702	The Second Language Learning Process	30	R 172.702
272.703	The Methodology of Second Language Teaching	30	R 172.703
272.704	Curriculum and Materials Design	30	R 172.704

Notes

1. Candidates may, in special cases, substitute 272.799 Research Report (30) for one of the papers in Regulation 2 with the prior approval of the Head of School.

2. The Report shall embody an investigation of an aspect of second language learning or teaching. The subject of the investigation shall be approved by the Head of School and the results of the investigation shall be submitted in written form.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research PGDipSSER

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Duration

1. This course is designed as a part-time extramural study programme.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for the Postgraduate Diploma in Social Sector Evaluation Research, a candidate shall pass all of the following papers:

230.701	Evaluation: Theory and Principles	30	R 179.751
230.702	Professional Evaluation Practice	30	R 179.752
230.703	Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research	30	R 179.753

Plus a further 30 credits selected from the following papers:

132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
231.708	Programme Evaluation	30	
279.703	Social Policy Studies	30	R 179.704

Or an elective paper(s) to the value of 30 credits approved by the Head of School or Programme Director.

Note

Not all papers listed will be available in any given year.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision PGDipSSS

The Postgraduate Diploma in Social Service Supervision offers an advanced qualification for professionally qualified social and community workers who have achieved a high level of professional competence and who are supervising social and community work practitioners and/or social work students on field work placements.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Duration

1. This course is designed as a part-time extramural study programme.

Course Requirements

2. To qualify for a Diploma in Social Service Supervision, a candidate shall pass all of the following papers:

179.740	Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice	30	
179.741	Social Service Management	30	
179.742	Learning in Social Service Supervision	30	
179.743	Clinical Supervision	30	P 179.740

Notes

1. Papers offered will be available subject to sufficient enrolments.
2. If a candidate has previously completed papers equivalent in content to any of these papers, then the student may apply for an exemption from that paper and enrol in another 30-credit paper with the approval of the Head of School.

Restrictions

3. Should restrictions be necessary, University Regulations will be followed.

Toku Reo Toku Oha The Postgraduate Diploma in Te Reo Māori PGDipReoM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma candidates shall have produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Academic Board of an intermediate level of proficiency in Māori language equivalent to a university 300-level Māori language paper.
2. A candidate shall follow an approved course of study for one full-time year or the equivalent in part-time study.
3. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, a candidate shall have passed papers from the following list to a total of 120 credits.

150.710	Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication	30
150.711	Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Māori Literature	30
150.713	Te Reo o te Ao Whānui: Māori as an Official Language	30
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
150.791	Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic	30

The Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development PGDipWhānauDev

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipWhānauDev shall have:
   (a) Satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or
   (b) Satisfied the requirements of the PGCertWhānauDev; or
   (c) (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the PGDipWhānauDev; and
   (ii) have relevant work in a related area to whānau development within three years of application for admission.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 120 credits selected from those listed in the Schedule for the PGCertWhānauDev and PGDipWhānauDev.
3. In order for the Postgraduate Diploma to be awarded there shall be 90 credits comprising compulsory papers, and 30 credits selected from the research methods papers outlined in the Schedule.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertWhānauDev may enrol for the diploma provided that they:
   (a) Surrender the PGCertWhānauDev, and
   (b) Follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits that includes 150.724 and 30 credits from the listed research papers.
5. A candidate enrolled for the PGCertWhānauDev who has not been awarded the Certificate may, on transferring to the course of the PGDipWhānauDev, be credited with completed papers undertaken for the Certificate. For such candidates, the Course Regulations completed for the PGDipWhānauDev shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the PGCertWhānauDev.
5. A candidate's course of study shall not exceed five calendar years of part-time study for the PGDipWhānauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

Schedules to the Postgraduate Diploma in Whānau Development

150.722	Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society	30
150.723	Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function	30
150.724	Whakapiki Whānau: Whānau Intervention	30
and 30 credits from:		
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30
179.702	Advanced Research Methods	30
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30

Postgraduate Certificates

The Postgraduate Certificate in Arts PGCertArts

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts is open to students who have completed one of the following minimum prerequisites, at an appropriate level of academic achievement:
   (a) A Bachelor's degree, with a minor or equivalent in the intended postgraduate subject; the minor in the proposed subject of study must include at least 30 credits at 300-level.
   (b) A Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Certificate in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject; the endorsed Graduate Certificate in Arts must have all 60 credits in the intended postgraduate subject.
   (c) A Bachelor's degree followed by a Graduate Diploma in Arts endorsed in the intended postgraduate subject;

   Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts in the subject area Psychology follows the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours) or Master of Arts (240 credits).

Course Requirements

2. The course shall consist of a minimum of 60 approved postgraduate credits from the schedules for the Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Master of Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts. The 60 credits shall normally be selected from a single subject area.

Relationship to Other Qualifications

3. A candidate who has satisfied the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Arts may be eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Arts, subject to the normal eligibility requirements for the Diploma or degree, respectively.
4. A candidate who proceeds to the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts or the Master of Arts will not be awarded the postgraduate certificate but will have the credit for the completed papers transferred to the diploma or degree. If the postgraduate certificate has been awarded then the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate papers to the diploma or degree.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Health Science PGCertHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. A candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits selected from the Schedule for the endorsement.

Dual Diagnosis

147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.712	Coexisting Substance Use and Mental Health Problems	30	P or C 147.704, PHOS

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for the Certificate within two years of admission to the programme.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing PGCertNurs

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing candidates shall be registered nurses, normally holding a current practising certificate from the Nursing Council of New Zealand and have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient professional experience and suitability to be likely to benefit from the course.

Course of Study

2. The Postgraduate Certificate may be awarded with or without endorsement. To complete the Postgraduate Certificate without endorsement, a candidate shall follow a course of study comprising papers to the value of 60 credits selected from those listed for the MN degree.

3. To complete the Postgraduate Certificate with endorsement, a candidate shall follow a course of study as prescribed below.

Family Practice

168.718	Clinical Specialty: Family Practice	30

Plus 30 credits from the MN schedule.

Maori Health

168.721	Maori Centred Practice	30

Plus 30 credits from the MN schedule.

Mental Health

168.714	Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health	30
168.720	Clinical Specialty: Mental Health	30

Neonatal

168.725	Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I	30
168.729	Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice	30

Older Persons' Health

168.719	Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health	30

Plus 30 credits from the MN schedule.

Primary Health Care

168.724	Primary Health Care Nursing	30

Plus 30 credits from the MN schedule.

Recognition of Prior Learning

4. Candidates who have successfully completed a level 8 postgraduate paper as part of a Nursing Council of New Zealand approved New Entry to Practice programme may apply for cross-credit to the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing. Such candidates may be cross-credited with up to 30 credits but they will not be eligible to receive the Certificate with an endorsement.

Time Limits

5. A candidate granted cross-credit under Regulation 4 shall have the course of study duration reduced accordingly, such that the course of study for candidates credited 30 credits under Regulation 4 shall not exceed one calendar year.

6. A candidate shall satisfy all requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate within two years of first enrolling for the qualification.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Planning PGCertPlan

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate, a candidate shall pass papers at 700- level to a total of at least 60 credits. All 60 credits must be taken from the Schedule for the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning degree.

Progression to Further Study

2. A candidate who has completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning may apply to transfer the Postgraduate Certificate papers towards a postgraduate diploma or degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the particular qualification.

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Planning and subsequently enrols for the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning or the Master of Resource and Environmental Planning may surrender the Postgraduate Certificate towards the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning or Master of Resource and Environmental Planning. All papers completed as part of the Postgraduate Certificate in Planning will then be transferred to the Postgraduate Diploma in Planning or Master of Resource and Environmental Planning.

The Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development PGCertWhānauDev

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertWhānauDev shall have;

   (a) Satisfied the requirements for a Bachelor's degree in a relevant discipline; or

   (b) (i) been admitted with equivalent status as eligible to proceed to the Postgraduate Certificate; and

   (ii) have relevant work in a related area to whānau development within three years of application for admission.

Course of Study

2. A candidate shall follow a course of study consisting of the papers 150.722 Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society, and 150.723 Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function.

3. A candidate's course of study shall not exceed three calendar years of part-time study for the PGCertWhānauDev, unless a specified time of suspension or extension is approved by the Academic Board.

Schedules to the Postgraduate Certificate in Whānau Development

150.722	Te Tū Whānau: Whānau and Society	30
150.723	Ngā Momo Whānau: Whānau Form and Function	30

College of Sciences

Undergraduate Degrees **211**
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce 211
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience 214
The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science* 215
The Degree of Bachelor of Construction 216
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours 217
The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering 222
The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management* 223
The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours 223
The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology 225
The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science 225
The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences 228
The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science 230
The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences 232
The Degree of Bachelor of Science 232
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science 240
The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science 240
The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise 241
The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science 242
The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology 243

Undergraduate Diplomas **246**
The Diploma in AgriCommerce* 246
The Diploma in Agriculture* 246
The Diploma in AgriScience (Equine Studies)* 246
The Diploma in Environmental Management* 246
The Diploma in Health Science 247
The Diploma in Horticulture* 247
The Diploma in Science and Technology 247
The Diploma in Veterinary Nursing* 248

Undergraduate Certificates **248**
The Certificate in Environmental Science* 248
The Science Certificate* 248
The Certificate in Science and Technology 248

Sub-degree Diplomas and Certificates **249**
The Diploma in Agriculture* 249
The Diploma in Dairy Technology 249
The Diploma in Exercise Science* 249
The Diploma in Meat Technology 250
The Certificate in Agricultural Engineering* 250

Graduate Diplomas **250**
The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics 250
The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health 251
The Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production 252
The Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences 252
The Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management 253
The Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology* 253
The Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems 253
The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies 254
The Graduate Diploma in Science 256
The Graduate Diploma in Technology 257

Graduate Certificate **257**
The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology 257

Bachelor Honours Degrees **258**
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours 258
The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours 258
The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours 259
The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours 261
The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours 261
The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours 262
The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours 264

Masters Degrees **266**
The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce 266
The Degree of Master of AgriScience 267
The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics 268
The Master of Construction Management 268
The Degree of Master of Dairy Science and Technology 269
The Degree of Master of Engineering 269
The Degree of Master of Environmental Management 270
The Degree of Master of Ergonomics* 270
The Degree of Master of Food Technology 271
The Degree of Master of Health Science 271
The Degree of Master of Information Sciences 272
The Degree of Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management 272
The Degree of Master of Manufacturing Leadership 273
The Degree of Master of Quality Systems 273

The Degree of Master of Science.....274
The Degree of Master of Technology 282
The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine 283
The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine (Biosecurity) 283
The Degree of Master of Veterinary Science 284
Postgraduate Diplomas.....284
The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce.....284
The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience.....285
The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management 285
The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering.....286
The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management.....286
The Postgraduate Diploma in Ergonomics* 287
The Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology.....287
The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science 287
The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences 288
The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management 288
The Postgraduate Diploma in Manufacturing Leadership.....288
The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management.....289
The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems 289
The Postgraduate Diploma in Science 290
The Postgraduate Diploma in Technology.....290
The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Clinical Science.....291
The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Preventive Medicine.....291
The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Public Health 291
Postgraduate Certificates 292
The Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) 292
The Postgraduate Certificate in Science 292

* No new enrolments in these programmes

Undergraduate Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce BAgriCommerce

(These regulations refer to students enrolled in or after 2012)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirements for practical work specified in Schedule C.
   (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. All candidates must pass the core papers specified in Schedule A, Part I (a), and either: Part I (b) for candidates enrolling in either the Farm Management or Rural Valuation majors, or Part 1 (c) of the Schedule for candidates enrolling in Agricultural Economics, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retailing, and Food Economies and Society majors.
4. Candidates must complete the requirements for at least one major.
5. Candidates may include a minor in the BAgriCommerce Programme.

Majors

6. Approved majors and their requirements are listed in Schedule B.
   (a) For all majors candidates must pass at least 90 credits in the major subject, including, at least 30 credits at 200-level, and at least 45 credits at 300-level.
   (b) In exceptional circumstances, Academic Board may approve a variation to the requirements of a listed major.

Minors

7. Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, including the BAgriCommerce Degree.
   (a) A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.
   (b) The minor must be in a different subject area from the major.
   (c) Where the minor included is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of the home programme for the minor will apply.
   (d) The requirements for each minor offered within the BAgriCommerce are outlined following the majoring requirements for a subject in Schedule B of the Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce.
   (e) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, and no paper may be credited to more than one minor subject.
   (f) A candidate may not normally credit to a minor a paper from outside the schedule to the subject of the minor except where a paper is required for prerequisite or corequisite purposes.

Recognition of Prior Learning

8. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a Diploma in Farm or Horticultural Management from a New Zealand university, or relevant subjects from some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce

Schedule A - Compulsory Papers for the BAgriCommerce degree

Part 1(a)

Compulsory papers for all Majors

Candidates must complete each of:

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
115.101	Statistics for Business	15	R 195.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120 and 161.130
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100, 10.200 (pre-1997)
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156
Plus 30 credits from the following:			
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 nil For Grad DipRurStud R 111.251, 111.231
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; R 127.255
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper
Plus either			
239.373	AgriCommerce Capstone	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits C 112.302, R 112.301, 119.373
or			
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits

Part 1(b)

Compulsory papers for Farm Management and Rural Valuation majors.

Candidates must complete each of:

189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
Plus either			
117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
or			
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128

Part 1(c)

Compulsory papers for the Agricultural Economics, International Agribusiness, Food Marketing and Retail and Food Economies and Society majors.

Candidates must complete each of:

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151 and 199.101
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128

Schedule B - Specific Papers for each BAgriCommerce degree major

Agricultural Economics

178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100 or 78.102 R 77.201, 77.202, 178.200 (pre-1998), 178.102 (pre-1998), 178.206 (1994 only), 178.208
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101 R 178.204
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110 or 161.120; and 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx R 178.220

and 45 credits from

112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
178.301	Advanced Microeconomics	15	P 178.201

or

178.307	Markets, Firms and Consumers	15	P 178.201 or 178.204 or 125.230; or (115.106 or 178.101) and 178.280
178.300	Advanced Macroeconomics	15	P 178.200

or

178.350	International Economics	15	P 178.201 or 178.240 or 178.204
178.320	Econometrics II	15	P 178.220

or

178.308	Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets	15	P any 178.2xx paper R 178.300
178.351	International Economics II	15	P 178.200
178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper R 178.357
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper and any 200-level paper
178.370	Development Economics	15	P 115.106 or any 178.1xx paper and any 200 level paper, or 178.2xx

Minor Requirements

Any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Farm Management

Number	Name	Credits	Requirements
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 1 of 117.141,117.152,119.154, 194.101, 199.101; nil for GradDipRurStud
or			
285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 or 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud R 171.284
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits C 119.381, R 119.357
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 1 of 111.231, 111.251, 119.281 R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151 or 189.142
or			
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 1 of 189.151, 189.141, 189.142, 233.101
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P Any 15 credits at 100- R 171.202
or			
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 171.227

Minor Requirements

No minor is available for Farm Management.

Food Economies and Society

146.209	Food and Eating	15	P any 100-level BA or 119.180 or 250.131

And 30 credits from

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 1 of 117.152 or 145.121; nil for GradDipRurStud
131.121	Rich World, Poor World	15	
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313

And 45 credits from

131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200-level BA paper
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200 level BA or BSc paper
176.308	Sociology of the Environment	15	P any 200-level BA paper
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper R 178.357

Minor Requirements

Any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including 131.121 and 146.209, and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Food Marketing and Retailing

112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248

Or

112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits; R 156.701
156.232	Consumer Behaviour	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits; R 156.702
156.233	Marketing Research	15	P 156.200 or any 75 credits. 115.101 or 161.110 (recommended). R 156.703
156.331	Marketing Strategy	15	P 156.231 and 156.232 R 156.704

and any 15 credits from

112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
156.333	Market Analysis	15	P 156.233 and 115.101 or 161.xxx
156.334	Marketing Planning	15	P 156.231 and 156.232
178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 and any 200-level paper R 178.357

Minor Requirements

Any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

International Agribusiness

112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248

and 45 credits from

178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper or 115.106
178.280	Research Methods in Economics and Finance	15	P 115.101 or 161.110, or 161.120 and any 115.105 or 115.106 or 125.1xx or 178.1xx R 178.220

or

152.263	Applied International Trade Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.270	Māori Management	15	P any 100-level paper

178.200	Intermediate Macroeconomics	15	P 178.100 or 78.102 R 77.201, 77.202, 178.200(pre-1998), 178.102(pre-1998), 178.206(1994 only), 178.208
178.201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15	P 115.106 or 178.101 R 178.204
178.221	Methods of Economic Analysis	15	P any 178.1xx paper C 160.101 or 160.103 or 160.131 or 160.161

and 30 credits from

112.301	International Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	P any two 200-level papers
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100-level Econ paper or 119.156 or 119.180 and any 200-level paper; R 178.357

Minor Requirements

112.302 plus any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Rural Valuation

119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281 or 111.250 or 111.231; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 111.351 or 119.381 R 111.352, 127.355
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R 138.254, 138.282
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 or 155.100 or 155.101; R 155.216, 155.700

Students who complete the Rural Valuation major will meet the academic requirements for registration by the Valuers Registration Board. Applicants will additionally need to meet the non-academic requirements for registration.

Minor Requirements

127.356 plus any combination of the above papers to a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports, including:

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce BAgriCommerce

(These regulations refer to students enrolled prior to 2012)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified Schedule C.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. All candidates must pass the core papers specified in Schedule A.
4. The remaining papers must be from the Schedules to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce or any other undergraduate degree paper offered at the University with Programme Director's approval.
5. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a Diploma in Farm or Horticultural Management from a New Zealand university, or relevant subjects from some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce

Schedule A

Specific papers for the BAgriCommerce. Approved alternatives are available for some of the papers listed.

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
115.102	Accounting	15	R 110.100
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 115.200
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	R 125.100, 10.200 (pre-1997)
115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151

Or

119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	R 119.156
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 nil For Grad DipRurStud R 111.251, 111.231
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381 R 111.352
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
152.261	International Business	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud

Or

127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud R 127.255
Or			
178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P any 100 level economics paper and any 200 level paper
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128

or

127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.242 or 127.255

189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
239.373	AgriCommerce Capstone	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits C 112.302, R 112.301, 119.373

Schedule B

114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
114.326	Human Resource Practices	15	P 114.241
114.396	Strategic Human Resource Management	15	P 114.241
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 117.151 or 117152 or 199.101 or 119.154; nil for GradDipRurStud.
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254 R Previous completions in any of 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 or 117.346
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P 119.258, or 117.254, or 171.227, or 117.259. C 119.381 R 119.357
125.230	Business Finance	15	P 115.105 or 125.100 or 110.109 pre-2009 or 110.100 pre-1997; 115.101 or 161.110 recommended; R 125.201
127.343	Applied Valuation II	15	P 127.242
132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
138.281	Building Technology: Construction and Design	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRuralStud.
152.333	New Venture Project	15	P any 200-level paper.
152.334	Innovation, Creativity and Entrepreneurship	15	P any paper at 200 level.
155.201	Law of Property	15	P 115.103 R 155.216, 155.700
156.231	Marketing Management	15	P 115.104 or 156.100 or 156.200 or any 75 credits R 156.701
178.242	Land Economics	15	P any 178.1xx paper or 115.106
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 100 level economics paper and any 200-level paper.
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P one of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210, 233.310
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRuralStud. R 171.202
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRuralStud R 171.227
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 or 283.201 R 171.301
284.301	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.351
284.342	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 171.227 or 284.201 R 171.352

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board a period of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience and associated reports, including:

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience BAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and to satisfy the requirement for practical work specified Schedule C.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. (a) The majors and their requirements are specified in Schedule A.
   (b) The remaining papers should normally be from Schedule B.
   (c) The Degree cannot be obtained without a major.
4. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for pre- and corequisite purposes, unless otherwise specified in the Schedules.
5. Students who do not achieve the minimum acceptable grade for the written communication learning outcome in 189.151 Soil Properties and Processes or 286.101 Equine Production or 284.101 Horticulture Production must complete 119.155 Communication in the Sciences or 219.100 Introduction to Business Communication.
6. Candidates who, in the opinion of the Academic Board, have passed with sufficient merit subjects for either a New Zealand University Diploma in Farm Management or a New Zealand Diploma in Horticultural Management, or subjects for some other recognised tertiary qualification, may be cross-credited with specified or unspecified papers not exceeding a total of 120 credits.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience

Schedule A

Part I

List of compulsory papers for all Bachelor of AgriScience candidates.

115.106	Economics	15	R 178.101
119.153	Chemistry and Physics	15	R 123.101, 123.103, 124.100
119.154	Molecules to Ecology	15	R 162.101, 162.103.
119.180	Introduction to Agribusiness	15	
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and 1 of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; R 111.231, 111.251
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	P 240 credits
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231
138.255	Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
161.120	Introductory Statistics,	15	
Or			
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	

Part II

Specific papers for each Bachelor of AgriScience degree major.

Bachelor of AgriScience (Agriculture)

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151, 199.101
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 117.152 or 199.101; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 117.152 or 145.121; nil for GradDipRurStud

119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P Any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 171.202

Two papers, from different subject areas (as denoted by prefix) from the following list:

117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254, R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 and 117.346
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310
189.365	Studies in Soil Science	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202 or 283.201, R 171.301
283.305	Arable Production and Technology	15	P 171.202 or 283.201, or 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 plus any 200 level paper, R 171.305
283.311	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101, plus any 200 level paper, R 171.385
283.321	Trees on Farms	15	P any 200 level paper, R 171.304

Majoring Requirements for Agriculture

To obtain a major in Agriculture, candidates need to complete all the 100- and 200-level papers listed in Schedule A Part II together with two papers at 300 level, one from each of two of the three subject areas listed.

Bachelor of AgriScience (Equine)

119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	P 117.152 or 145.121; nil for GradDipRurStud
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
286.101	Equine Production	15	R 117.154
286.131	Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health	15	R 117.161
286.211	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	P any 100-level paper; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 117.258
286.221	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 117.259
286.222	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 286.131 or 117.161; nil for GradDipRurStud, R 117.260
286.251	Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15	R 117.256
286.321	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 286.221 or 117.259, R 117.359

Majoring Requirements for Equine

To obtain a major in Equine, candidates need to complete all the 100, 200 and 300 level papers listed in Schedule A Part II.

Bachelor of AgriScience (Horticulture)

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 119.180 or 119.156; nil for GradDipRurStud
120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud; R 171.227
284.301	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P 171.227 or 284.201, R 171.351
284.342	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 171.227 or 284.201, R 171.352
285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 or 283.101 or 171.128 or 171.127 or 284.101; nil for GradDipRurStud
285.301	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 285.201 or 171.202, 283.201, R 171.387

Majoring Requirements for Horticulture

To obtain a major in Horticulture, candidates need to complete all the 100-, 200- and 300-level papers listed in Schedule A Part II.

Schedule B

An approved selection of 200 and 300 level papers listed in the schedules to following degree programmes:

BAgriScience, BAgriCommerce and BEnvMgmt BSc.

Schedule C

Practical work requirements

Candidates must complete to the satisfaction of the Academic Board two ten-week periods of practical work experience reported on in papers 119.150 and 119.250 and a total of not less than 30 weeks of approved practical work experience.

119.150	Practicum I	0	
119.250	Practicum II	0	P 119.150

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science BApplSc

No new enrolments from 2009

Students first enrolled in this programme in 2008 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 calendar. Other students interested in the area of applied sciences should refer to the BAgriCommerce and BAgriScience.

The Degree of Bachelor of Construction BConst

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. There are no admission requirements specific to this qualification.
2. The Bachelor of Construction consists of three Parts, each containing 120 credits of study.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.
4. Candidates will complete each Part, and thus progress to the next Part, by passing all papers in that Part. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, both the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit, and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.
5. A candidate who has qualified for the National Diploma in Quantity Surveying or an equivalent qualification, may be granted credit, up to a maximum of 165 credits from Parts 1 and 2, such credits being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the diploma and the standard of pass attained.
6. Students previously enrolled in, but not completed, the Bachelor of Construction (Quantity Surveying) shall be granted credit for those papers in the appropriate Schedule that most closely conform in content and standard to the papers previously completed.
7. The prerequisites for any paper or requirements for any major may be adjusted for a student with alternative experience/background after consultation with the relevant Programme Director.
8. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board the following requirements:
   (a) a minimum of 600 hours of approved industry work experience relating to the chosen major; and
   (b) two associated reports as follows:
      (i) 218.110 Construction Industry Work Experience I
      (ii) 218.210 Construction Industry Work Experience II.

Note: Full details about the Regulations governing industry/practical work requirements are set out in the guidelines available from the Practical Work Office, College of Sciences.

Schedules

Bachelor of Construction: Major in Quantity Surveying

Part 1

115.102	Accounting	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.106	Economics	15	
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	
218.100	Construction Materials and Engineering Fundamentals	15	
218.172	Construction and Design	15	
218.122	Materials Technology and Computer-Aided Design	15	

Part 2

125.230	Business Finance	15	
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	
218.211	Estimating	15	
218.213	Measuring Systems I	15	
218.214	Measuring Systems II	15	
218.271	Construction and Design: Commercial	15	P 1 of 217.172, 218.172, 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.545
218.274	Building Services	15	

Part 3

153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	
218.311	Feasibility and Cost Planning	15	
218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15	
218.374	Construction and Design Multi-Storey	15	
218.414	Construction Technology and Operations	15	
218.421	Construction Project	15	
218.422	Construction Research Method and Report	15	

Electives

One paper from the following:

114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15	
127.341	Property Management and Development	15	
152.386	Risk Management I	15	
155.201	Law of Property	15	
178.242	Land Economics	15	
218.431	Facilities Management	15	

Bachelor of Construction: Major in Construction Management

Part 1

115.102	Accounting	15	
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.105	Fundamentals of Finance	15	
115.106	Economics	15	
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	
218.100	Construction Materials and Engineering Fundamentals	15	
218.172	Construction and Design	15	
218.122	Materials Technology and Computer-Aided Design	15	

Part 2

125.230	Business Finance	15	
127.241	Real Estate Valuation and Management	15	
152.252	Project Management	15	
218.211	Estimating	15	
218.213	Measuring Systems I	15	
218.214	Measuring Systems II	15	
218.271	Construction and Design: Commercial	15	P 1 of 217.172, 218.172, 138.281, 138.282, 127.362, 138.545
218.274	Building Services	15	

Part 3

114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	
153.200	Introduction to Dispute Resolution	15	

218.315	Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics	15
218.374	Construction and Design Multi-Storey	15
218.414	Construction Technology and Operations	15
218.421	Construction Project	15
218.422	Construction Research Method and Report	15

Electives

One paper from the following:

114.254	Managing Employment Relations	15
127.341	Property Management and Development	15
132.221	Planning Studies	15
152.304	Managing Services	15
152.386	Risk Management I	15
218.431	Facilities Management	15
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours BE(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Entry into the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, and, in addition, for the major of, Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering 14 credits in Chemistry at NCEA Level 3.

   Or

   (b) A mark of 50% or more in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus in the NZUEBS qualification, and, in addition, for the major of Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering 50% or more in Chemistry in the NZUEBS qualification.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   Or

   (c) A minimum of a D grade at AS level in Cambridge International Examinations in Physics, Maths (Calculus) and Chemistry (where appropriate). International Baccalaureate students must have completed the full diploma and have gained at least 24 points including the Theory of Knowledge and the Extended Essay.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   All other applicants will be considered on a case by case basis.

2. The Bachelor of Engineering with Honours consists of four Parts, each containing 120 credits of study plus 900 hours of practical work experience.

3. Candidates shall study one of the following majors:

   Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering

   Electronics and Computer Engineering

   Mechatronics

   Product Design Engineering

   Product Development.

   Note that while the following majors continue to be offered for current students, no new entrants are being accepted:

   Biotechnology

   Chemical and Nanotechnology

   Electronics and Communication Engineering

   Electronics and Computer Systems Engineering

   Electronics and Communication Engineering

   Engineering and Industrial Management

   Industrial Automation

   Multimedia Systems Engineering

   Software Engineering

   Telecommunications and Network Engineering.

4. The papers of study in each of the majors are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

5. Candidates may complete each Part and thus progress to the next Part by either passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

6. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the area of study of the First Part, a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credits value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second, Third or Fourth Parts of their major.

   (c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper in any area of study where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those within the Bachelor of Engineering with Honours, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper, provided that the credit given under this Regulation for the Third and Fourth Parts is no more than 120 credits in total, and that total credit shall not exceed 240 credits.

   (d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.

7. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work experience and three associated reports:

228.110	Practicum I	0
228.210	Practicum II	0
228.310	Practicum III	0

   Note

   Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical Work Office (College of Sciences).

8. The degree of Bachelor of Engineering with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours; the list of candidates with Second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the degree.

9. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering, without Honours.

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering BE(Hons) (Chem&Bioproc) formerly Biotechnology BE(Hons)(Biotech)

(Manawatu Campus)

First Part

123.171	Chemistry for Biological Systems 1	15
123.172	Chemistry for Biological Systems 2	15
124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15
228.111	Engineering Practice 1 : Global Perspectives	15
228.112	Engineering Practice 2 : Creative Solutions	15
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15

Second Part

123.201	Chemical Energetics	15
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
228.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
280.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
280.297	Industrial Materials Technology	15
280.299	Process Engineering	15

Third Part

122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
280.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15
280.310	Industrial Biotechnology	15
280.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
280.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
280.393	Project Engineering and Design	15
280.394	Clean Technology and Utilities	15

Fourth Part

228.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
228.485	Engineering Project	30
280.402	Process Control	15
280.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
280.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15
280.411	Molecular Biotechnology	15
280.430	Engineering Design Project	15

Chemical and Nanotechnology BE(Hons)(ChemNano)

(Manawatu Campus)

No new entrants after 2011

Second Part

123.201	Chemical Energetics	15
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
228.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
280.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
280.297	Industrial Materials Technology	15
280.299	Process Engineering	15

Third Part

123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
280.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15
280.312	Nanotechnology	15
280.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
280.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
280.393	Project Engineering and Design	15
280.394	Clean Technology and Utilities	15

Fourth Part

280.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
280.402	Process Control	15
280.412	Advanced Topics in Nanotechnology	15
280.430	Engineering Design Project	15
228.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
228.485	Engineering Project	30

Together with a paper from those listed below:

280.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15
---.---	An Approved Elective	15

Computer and Electronic Engineering BE(Hons)(CompElecEng)

(Albany Campus)

No new entrants after 2011

Second Part

159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15
228.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
228.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
281.227	Signals, Systems and Information	15
281.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
281.252	Digital Systems Design	15

Third Part

159.233	Computer Architecture	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15
159.339	Internet Programming	15
281.320	Embedded Systems Design	15
281.332	Communication Systems	15
281.333	Signal Processing	15

281.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15

Fourth Part

228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
228.485	Engineering Project	30
281.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15
281.448	Wireless Communications Systems	15
281.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
282.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15

Electronics and Communication Engineering BE(Hons)(ElecComEng)

(Albany Campus)

No new entrants after 2009

Third Part

159.233	Computer Architecture	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15
159.339	Internet Programming	15
281.332	Communication Systems	15
281.333	Signal Processing	15
281.320	Embedded Systems Design	15
281.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15

Fourth Part

228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
228.485	Engineering Project	30
281.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15
281.448	Wireless Communications Systems	15
281.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15
282.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15

Electronics and Computer Engineering Formerly Electronics and Computer Systems Engineering BE(Hons)(Elec&CompEng) (Albany and Manawatu Campuses)

First Part

124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15
228.111	Engineering Practice 1 : Global Perspectives	15
228.112	Engineering Practice 2 : Creative Solutions	15
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15

Second Part

159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.233	Computer Architecture	15
159.251	Software Engineering Design and Construction	15
228.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
228.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
281.227	Signals, Systems and Information	15
281.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
281.252	Digital Systems Design	15

Third Part

158.254	Software Development Lifecycle Management	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15
159.356	Software Engineering Capstone Project	15
228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
281.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
281.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15

Together with TWO papers from those listed below:

159.355	Concurrent Systems	15
281.332	Communication Systems	15
281.333	Signal Processing	15

Fourth Part

159.403	Advanced Computer Systems	15
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
228.485	Engineering Project	30
281.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15
281.474	Advanced Computer Systems Engineering	15

Together with TWO papers from those listed below:

159.352	Web Application Development	15
159.404	Systems Programming	15
281.459	Communication Network Planning and Performance	15
281.466	Advanced Telecommunication	15
281.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15

An approved elective.

Engineering and Industrial Management BE(Hons)(EngIndMan)

(Albany and Manawatu Campuses)

No new entrants after 2009

Third Part

159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
280.402	Process Control	15
281.298	Process and Electrical Engineering	15
282.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
282.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
287.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
287.343	Creating Product Flow	15

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30
282.462	Robotics and Automation	15
282.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15
287.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15
287.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15

287.464	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II	15

Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy BE(Hons)(EnvTech)
No new entrants after 2011

Manawatu Campus

Second Part

123.201	Chemical Energetics	15
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
228.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
280.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
280.297	Industrial Materials Technology	15
280.299	Process Engineering	15

Third Part

228.251	Sustainable Energy Systems	15
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
280.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15
280.346	Water and Wastes	15
280.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
280.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15
280.393	Project Engineering and Design	15
280.394	Clean Technology and Utilities	15

Fourth Part

228.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
228.485	Engineering Project	30
280.400	Environmental Biotechnology	15
280.402	Process Control	15
280.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15
280.405	Topics in Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy	15
280.430	Engineering Design Project	15

Industrial Automation BE(Hons)(IndAuto)

(Manawatu Campus)

No new entrants after 2011

Second Part

141.294	Engineering Principles	15
282.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
228.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
228.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
281.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
281.252	Digital Systems Design	15
282.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part

159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
281.298	Process and Electrical Engineering	15
281.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
282.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
282.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
282.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
287.342	Agile Manufacturing	15

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30
280.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
282.458	Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation	15
282.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15
282.462	Robotics and Automation	15
282.467	Control Systems Design	15
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15

Mechatronics BE(Hons)(Mechatronics)

(Albany and Manawatu Campuses)

First Part

124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15
228.111	Engineering Practice 1 : Global Perspectives	15
228.112	Engineering Practice 2 : Creative Solutions	15
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15

Second Part

141.294	Engineering Principles	15
282.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
228.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
228.223	Technological Mathematics B	15
228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
281.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
281.252	Digital Systems Design	15
282.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part (Albany)

159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15
281.320	Embedded Systems Design	15
281.333	Signal Processing	15
281.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
282.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
282.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
282.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15

Third Part (Manawatu)

159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15
281.333	Signal Processing	15
281.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
281.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15
282.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
282.346	Control and Linear Systems	15
282.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30
282.462	Robotics and Automation	15
282.472	Industrial Systems Design and Integration	15
282.478	Mechatronics	15
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15

Albany

Together with two papers from those listed below:

228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
281.448	Wireless Communication Systems	15
281.457	Advanced Micro Technologies	15
281.471	Digital Communication Networks	15

An approved elective.

Manawatu

Together with two papers from those listed below:

228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
281.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15
282.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15
282.467	Control Systems Design	15

An approved elective.

Multimedia Systems Engineering BE(Hons)(MultMedSysEng) (Manawatu Campus)

No new entrants after 2010

Third Part

159.334	Computer Networks	15
159.351	Software Engineering B	15
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15
159.358	Computer Graphics and Visualisation	15
228.361	Project Engineering	15
281.333	Signal Processing	15
281.362	Multimedia Content Creation	15
281.363	Design for Multimedia Systems	15

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30
281.429	Applied Multimedia Signal Processing	15
281.454	Multimedia Systems Engineering	15
281.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15

Together with 3 papers from those listed below:

152.330	Enterprise Development	15
158.337	Database Development	15
---.---	Or up to two (2) Approved Electives	15

Product Design Engineering BE(Hons)(ProdDesEng)

(Albany and Manawatu Campuses)

Availability to be confirmed

First Part

124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15
228.111	Engineering Practice 1 : Global Perspectives	15
228.112	Engineering Practice 2 : Creative Solutions	15
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15

Second Part

198.214	Product Design Studio I	15
198.251	Industrial Design Studio I	15
228.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
281.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
281.252	Digital Systems Design	15
282.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
282.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part

198.271	Industrial Design Modelling	15
198.291	Industrial Design Interaction and Interfaces	15
228.361	Project Engineering	15
282.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
282.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
287.301	Product Development Process I	15
287.302	Consumer Research and Innovation	15
287.342	Agile Manufacturing	15

Fourth Part (2012 onwards)

198.314	Product Design Studio II	15
282.478	Mechatronics	15
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15
287.401	Product Development Project I	30
287.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15
287.xxx	Sustainable Product Development Practices	15
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Engineering with Honours (Product Development BE(Hons)(ProdDev)

(Albany and Manawatu Campuses)

First Part

124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15
228.111	Engineering Practice 1 : Global Perspectives	15
228.112	Engineering Practice 2 : Creative Solutions	15
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15

Second Part

141.294	Engineering Principles	15
228.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
228.223	Technological Mathematics B	15

228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
281.251	Analogue Systems Design	15
281.252	Digital Systems Design	15
282.221	Mechanics and Materials	15
282.334	Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing	15

Third Part

159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
282.336	Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis	15
282.360	Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering	15
287.301	Product Development Process I	15
287.302	Consumer Research and Innovation	15
287.342	Agile Manufacturing	15
287.343	Creating Product Flow	15

Fourth Part

287.341	Quality Systems Design	15
287.400	Product Design II	15
287.401	Product Development Project I	30
287.463	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I	15
287.464	Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II	15
287.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15
An approved elective		15

Software Engineering BE(Hons)(SoftEng)

(Manawatu Campus)

No new entrants from 2009

Third Part

158.254	Software Development Lifecycle Management	15
158.337	Database Development	15
158.360	Computer Graphics and User Experience Design	15
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15
159.334	Computer Networks	15
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15
159.356	Software Engineering Capstone Project	15
159.357	Formal Methods	15

Fourth Part

159.352	Web Application Development	15
159.402	Programming Languages	15
159.407	Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15
159.410	User Interface Design	15
228.485	Engineering Project	30
281.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15
An approved elective		15

Telecommunications and Network Engineering BE(Hons)(TelNetEng)

(Manawatu Campus)

No new entrants from 2009

Third Part

159.334	Computer Networks	15
228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
281.332	Communication Systems	15
281.333	Signal Processing	15
281.335	Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering	15
281.339	Design for Computer and Communication Systems	15
281.352	Electromagnetics	15

Fourth Part

228.485	Engineering Project	30
281.459	Communication Network Planning and Performance	15
281.465	Management of Information Systems and Reliability	15
281.466	Advanced Telecommunication	15
281.473	Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing	15

Together with two papers from those listed below:

159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15
159.352	Web Application Development	15
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15
228.479	Technological Systems Operation	15
281.474	Advanced Computer Systems Engineering	15
282.461	Modern Multivariable Control	15

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering BE

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BE(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Engineering.

The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management BEnvMgmt

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010

Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University calendar.

An alternative programme for students interested in this area can be found in the BSc(Environmental Science).

The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Entry into the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours will be guaranteed to applicants who gain University Entrance, including:

   Either

   (a) 16 credits or more at NCEA Level 3 in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus, and, in addition, 14 credits in Chemistry at NCEA Level 3.

   Or

   (b) A mark of 50% or more in each of Physics and Mathematics with Calculus in the NZUEBS qualification, and, in addition, 50% or more in Chemistry in the NZUEBS qualification.

   Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics, and 123.103 for Chemistry.

   Or

   (c) A minimum of a D grade at AS level in Cambridge International Examinations in Physics, Maths (Calculus) and Chemistry. International Baccalaureate students must have completed the full diploma and have gained at least 24 points including the Theory of Knowledge and the Extended Essay. Candidates who have qualified for entrance to the University, but who do not meet either of these requirements, can substitute a pass in 160.103 or 160.131 for Mathematics with Calculus, 124.100 for Physics and 123.103 for Chemistry. All other applicants will be considered on a case by case basis.

2. The Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours consists of four Parts, each containing 120 credits of study plus 900 hours of practical work experience.

3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

4. Candidates may complete each Part and thus progress to the next Part by either passing all papers or by award of a combined results pass for the Part as a whole. Those candidates who fail to pass a complete Part shall re-enrol in the remaining unpassed papers, but additionally may apply for permission to enrol in papers from a later Part. Such permission will be granted where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the academic record of the candidate shows proven merit and the nominated papers from the later Part are from different areas of study to the unpassed papers in the earlier Part.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the area of study of the First Part, a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete the First Part waived.

   (b) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained a sufficiently high standard in the areas of study of one or more papers within the First Part may be granted an exemption from the requirement to complete the paper(s) provided that they substitute and pass other paper(s) of equal credit value that do not form part of the Schedule for the Second, Third or Fourth Parts of their major.

   (c) Notwithstanding the above, any candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a university paper in any area of study where, in the opinion of Academic Board, the prescription and standard are substantially the same as those within the Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper, provided that the credit given under this Regulation for the Third and Fourth Parts is no more than 120 credits in total, and that total credit shall not exceed 240 credits.

   (d) A candidate who has qualified for the New Zealand Certificate in Engineering, New Zealand Certificate in Science, the National Diploma in Engineering or an equivalent qualification may be granted credit, including part or all of the First and Second Parts, such credit being determined by the Academic Board after taking into account the areas of study of the certificate and the standard of pass attained.

7. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board a minimum of 900 hours of approved practical work experience and three associated reports: 228.110 Practicum I, 228.210 Practicum II, 228.310 Practicum III.

   Note: Full details about the Regulations governing practical work requirements are set out in guidelines available from the Practical work office (College of Sciences).

8. The degree of Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours may be awarded with First Class Honours or with Second Class Honours; the list of candidates with second Class Honours shall be listed in two Divisions (Division I and Division II). The class of Honours shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the Second, Third and Fourth Parts of the degree.

9. Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BFoodTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Food Technology, without Honours.

Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons)

(Albany Campus)

First Part

123.171	Chemistry for Biological Systems 1	15
123.172	Chemistry for Biological Systems 2	15
124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1	15
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2	15
141.111	Food Technology 1 : Global Perspectives	15
141.112	Food Technology 2 : Creative Solutions	15
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15

Second Part

122.221	Biochemistry of Foods	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.221	Unit Operations for Food Processing I	15
141.222	Food Microbiology and Human Health	15
141.292	Food and Packaging Engineering I	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
228.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
280.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
280.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15

Fourth Part

141.424	Technologists and Business	15
141.457	Food Product Development	15
141.459	Food Technology Project	30
141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15
141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15
An approved elective		15

Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons)

(Manawatu Campus)

First Part

123.171	Chemistry for Biological Systems 1	15
123.172	Chemistry for Biological Systems 2	15
124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15
141.111	Food Technology 1: Global Perspectives	15
228.112	Food Technology 2: Creative Solutions	15
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15

Second Part

122.222	Biochemistry for Technology	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.292	Food and Packaging Engineering I	15
141.294	Engineering Principles	15
228.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15
280.201	Industrial Microbiology	15
280.299	Process Engineering	15

Third Part

141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
280.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
280.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15

Plus Either

Food Product Technology Option

141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15

Or

Food Process Engineering Option

280.304	Bioseparation and Purification Processes	15
280.393	Project Engineering and Design	15

Fourth Part

141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15
141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15
228.479	Technological Systems Operation	15

Plus Either

Food Product Technology Option

141.457	Food Product Development	15
141.459	Food Technology Project	30
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15
An Approved Elective		15

Or

Food Process Engineering Option

141.444	Advanced Food Engineering	15
141.449	Food Engineering Project	30
280.402	Process Control	15
280.403	Advanced Modelling and Simulation	15

Note

With the permission of the Programme Director (Engineering), candidates may substitute up to three papers for a group of papers that constitute a cohesive course of study exploring the culture and/or dietary preferences of a group of food consumers. Applications must be made prior to commencing study for the First Part.

Bachelor of Food Technology with Honours BFoodTech(Hons)

(Singapore Campus)

First Part (not available on this campus)

123.171	Chemistry for Biological Systems 1	15
123.172	Chemistry for Biological Systems 2	15
124.171	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 1	15
124.172	Physical Principles for Engineering and Technology 2	15
141.111	Food Technology 1: Global Perspectives	15
141.112	Food Technology 2: Creative Solutions	15
228.171	Engineering Mathematics 1A	15
228.172	Engineering Mathematics 1B	15

Second Part

122.221	Biochemistry of Foods	15
123.220	Advanced Chemistry for Technology	15
141.221	Unit Operations for Food Processing I	15
141.222	Food Microbiology and Human Health	15
141.292	Food and Packaging Engineering I	15

141.294	Engineering Principles	15
228.222	Technological Mathematics A	15
228.292	Industrial Innovation and Improvement	15

Third Part

141.330	Food Assessment and Characterisation	15
141.362	Food Formulation Technology	15
141.393	Food Microbiology and Safety	15
141.395	Food Chemistry	15
141.458	Nutrition and Food Choice	15
228.340	Industrial Research Techniques	15
280.391	Process Operations and Modelling	15
280.392	Process Operations and Kinetics	15

Fourth Part

141.424	Technologists and Business	15
141.457	Food Product Development	15
141.459	Food Technology Project	30
141.471	Food Process Design and Safety	15
141.491	Advanced Food Technology	15
287.341	Quality Systems Design	15
An Approved Elective		15

Notes

1. Not all papers in any Part will be available in any given year.
2. Approved papers may be accepted instead of some of those listed above.

The Degree of Bachelor of Food Technology BFoodTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Candidates who have passed all courses and completed all other requirements for a BFoodTech(Hons) but whose performance in the courses is deemed by the Academic Board, upon recommendation of the examiners, not to be of Honours standard will be awarded a degree of Bachelor of Food Technology.

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science BHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) At least 300 credits must be from Schedules A, B, C and D for the BHlthSc.
   (d) No more than 60 credits may be from papers selected from approved subjects listed under the Regulations for degrees other than the BHlthSc.
   (e) At least 45 credits must be from Schedule B and at least 90 credits must be from Schedule C.
3. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BHlthSc with or without a major.
   (a) BHlthSc with a major: A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits, of which at least 60 credits must be at 300-level, in a particular subject area. The majors and their requirements are specified in Regulation 4. Double majors are not permitted.
   (b) BHlthSc without a major: A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 3(a).
4. Major Requirements

Human Health and the Environment

214.110, 214.111, 214.215, 214.216, 214.311, 214.312, 214.314, 214.316, 214.317; and at least one paper (15credits) from 214.211, 214.213, 150.202 Māori Health

A total of 150 credits, including at least two papers from 150.110, 150.111, 150.210, 150.211; 150.201, 150.202 and 150.216; 150.114 or 150.303; 150.301, 150.302 and at least two of 148.337, 150.311, 179.330.

Note

Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.211 will be exempt from paper 150.210 but will be required to substitute another 150-prefix paper. Students whose language competency qualifies them for direct entry to 150.311 will be exempt from papers 150.210 and 150.211, but will be required to substitute two other 150-prefix papers.

Psychology

175.101; 175.102; 175.203; at least three papers (45 credits) from 175.201, 175.205, 175.206, 175.210; at least four papers (60 credits) from 175.301, 175.302, 175.303, 175.306, 175.309, 175.311, 175.317, 175.318, 175.345.

Rehabilitation

147.101 and 147.102; 147.201, 147.202, 147.203 and at least one paper from 150.202, 175.205, 175.206, 250.233; 147.301 and at least three papers from 128.300, 147.302, 150.302, 175.301, 176.317, 250.317, 250.333.

Notes

1. Students who intend to include 175.205 or 175.206 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take the prerequisite 175.102 as one of the papers required from Schedule B, of the BHlthSc.
2. Students who intend to include 175.301 in their Rehabilitation major, need to take papers 175.102 and 175.203 from Schedule B of the BHlthSc.

Sport and Exercise

214.101, 214.166, 214.170, 214.201, 214.271, 214.274, 234.201, 214.371, 214.372 (30 credits) and one paper (15 credits) from 128.300, 214.373, 234.301.

Transfers and Cross-credits

5. Candidates who have previously completed 214.001 Introduction to Normal Body Function and/or paper 214.002 Applied Science for Health and Exercise, and who have achieved a grade of A or A+ in the paper(s), may, upon application, be credited with paper 214.101 Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function paper and/or 214.102 Applied Sciences for Health Professionals in the BHlthSc degree, respectively.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science

Schedule A

Students must complete the three core papers, one communications paper, and a research methods paper (total of 75 credits from Schedule A).

1. The following core papers:

250.131	Health Studies	15	R 168.101, 168.131
250.231	The Socio-political Context of Health Care	15	P 250.131 or 177.101, R 168.202, 168.231
250.331	Health of Communities	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.331

2. An approved Communications paper selected from:

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 228.125, 228.150
192.102	Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note 1
230.100	Introduction to Academic Writing	15	R 139.107, 119.155, 119.177, 197.114, 237.114

Note: The Communications paper should normally be taken within the first 120 credits of study.

3. An approved Research Methods paper selected from:

147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P three 100-level papers including one 100-level Māori Studies paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15	P any 100-level BHlthSc Schedule paper

Schedule B

Papers offered by the College of Humanities and Social Sciences.

Communication

192.101	English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages	15	Note 1

Development Studies

131.221	Contemporary Development Issues	15	P any 100 level BA paper
131.321	Strategies for Sustainable Development	15	P any 200 level BA paper

Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.324

Health

250.233	Gender and Health	15	P any 100-level BA paper, R 168.213, 168.233
250.317	Disability in Society	15	P any 200-level BA or BHlthSc paper; R 176.317
250.333	Health and Ageing	15	P any 200-level BA paper, R 168.333

History

148.337	Māori Responses to Colonisation	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Human Development

275.102	Human Development	15	R 184.102, 187.102, 208.102, 209.102, 270.102

Māori Studies

150.110	Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Māori	15	Note 2
150.111	Te Reo Kōnakinaki: Developing the Language	15	Note 2
150.114	He Tirohanga o Mua: Māori Custom, Lore and Economics	15	
150.201	Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society	15	P any 100-level BA paper
150.202	Hauora Tāngata: Māori Health Foundations	15	P any 100-levelBA paper
150.210	Te Reo Kōrerorero: Māori Language IIA	15	P 150.111
150.211	Te Reo Whananakonako: Embellishing the Language	15	P 150.210
150.213	Tikanga-ā-Iwi: Tribal Development	15	P 150.114 or 146.101
150.216	He Huarahi Rangahau: Māori and Research	15	P any three 100-level papers including one 100-level Maori Studies
150.301	Te Mana Te Kāwanatanga: Māori Policy and the State	15	P 150.201
150.302	Planning for Māori Health	15	P 150.202
150.303	Mana Wahine Maori Women	15	P 150.216 (or approved alternative research methods paper); R 150.203
150.311	Te Papā o te Reo: Māori Language III	15	P 150.211

Midwifery

177.314	Birthing and Early Parenting	15	P 250.231 or 168.231, R 168.309

Psychology

175.101	Psychology as a Social Science	15	
175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P Any 100-level BA or BHlthSc or BSc paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	Any 100-level BA or BHlthSc or BSc paper; R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203,175.205, 175.206, Note 3
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203, R 175.344

Rehabilitation Studies

147.101	Rehabilitation Studies	15	
147.102	Psychiatric Disability	15	
147.201	Issues in Rehabilitation	15	P any 100-level BA paper
147.202	Psychiatric Rehabilitation	15	P 147.102
147.203	Measurement in Rehabilitation	15	P 147.101
147.301	Community-based Rehabilitation	15	P 147.201
147.302	Alcohol and Drug Use	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Resource and Environmental Planning

132.221	Planning Studies	15	P any 100-level BA or BBS paper

Sleep and Circadian Science

252.201	Sleep, Circadian Rhythms and Shift Work	15	P 214.101 or equivalent as approved by Programme Director

Social Anthropology

146.101	Introductory Social Anthropology	15	
146.211	Systems of Healing	15	P any 100-level BA paper
146.311	Medical Systems of China, India and the West	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Social Policy

279.101	Social Policy: An Introduction	15	R 179.101
279.201	Social Policy: Concepts and Theories	15	P 179.101, 279.101 or 200.162 (or 179.102 to 2009) R 179.201
279.301	Government Policy, Planning and Administration	15	P 179.201 or 279.201 R 179.301
179.330	Māori Development and the Social Services	15	P any 200-level BA paper

Sociology

176.101	Introductory Sociology	15	
176.102	New Zealand Society	15	R 176.104
176.103	Self and Society	15	
176.206	Understanding Social Life	15	P any 100-level Sociology paper

Notes

1. Paper 192.101 may not be included as a Schedule A Communication paper in place of 192.102
2. 150.110 is for beginners. 150.111 is for students with some prior experience in Te Reo Māori.
3. Students who have passed 175.203 and either 175.205 or 175.206 may be permitted to take the third prerequisite as a corequisite.

Schedule C

Papers offered by the College of Sciences.

Biochemistry

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102

Cell Biology

162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 1

Chemistry

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171, Note 2
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172, Note 2
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102, Note 3

Computer Applications

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	

Environmental Science

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 4
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, Note 4

Epidemiology

202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper in Science

Ergonomics

128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design		P any 200-level paper

Genetics

203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101, R 162.253

Human Health and the Environment

214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.102	Applied Sciences for Health Professionals	15	R 123.101, 123.103
214.110	Human Health and Housing	15	
214.111	Chemistry in the Environment	15	R 123.103
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.211	Environmental Science	15	P any 100-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.212	Research Methods in the Health Sciences	15	P any 100-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15	P any 100-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.214	Microbes and Society	15	P any 100-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15	P any 100-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15	P any 100-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.311	Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15	P any 200-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15	P any 200-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15	P any 200-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation	15	P any 200-level BHIthSc Schedule paper
214.317	Human Health and the Environment	15	P 214.216,

Microbiology

162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213, 162.214
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 (Note 5) or 162.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P(D) 162.211, Note 5
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101, plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389

Nutrition

151.231	Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15	P 123.101
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102, R 214.131
151.331	Maternal and Child Nutrition	15	P 151.232, R 151.345
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232
151.334	Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour	15	P 151.232
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	R 151.232, 141.101
214.231	Applied Nutrition Issues	15	P 214.131 or equivalent; R 151.232
214.273	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 and one of 214.102 or 214.131 R 151.232

214.331	Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion	15	214.131 and any 200-level science or health science paper (recommend 214.101 and/or 214.201) R 151.232, 214.323 Note 6

Physics

124.101	Physics I(a)	15	R 124.111, 124.171, Note 7
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	R 124.172, Note 7
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171

Physiology

194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101, Note 8
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242

Sport and Exercise

214.166	Training Principles and Practice	15	
214.169	Introduction to Sports Medicine	15	P 214.170
214.170	Structural Kinesiology	15	
214.270	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171, R 194.244; 234.202
214.271	Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.170 plus 214.101 or 214.166
214.272	Fitness Assessment	15	P any 100-level paper
214.273	Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health	15	P 214.101 or 194.101 R 151.232
214.274	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I	15	P 214.101, 214.170, 214.166; R 214.270, 214.272, 234.203
214.371	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271
214.372	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P 214.271 and 214.274 or 214.272, C, P, PD or 214.371
214.373	Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II	15	P 214.274
234.201	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101 or 214.101
234.205	Motor Behaviour	15	P 214.170
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201 R 194.351
234.302	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P or C one of 234.301, 234.303, 234.304, 151.332, R 194.352

Statistics

161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 161.100, 161.110, 161.130, 195.101, Note 9
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101, Note 9

Notes related to Schedule C

1. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative.
2. Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment system to NCEA, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative.
3. 123.103 may not be taken after 123.101 or 123.102 have been passed.
4. Alternative prerequisites may be approved by the Programme Director.
5. Or 141.222.
6. Students are recommended to take 214.101 and/or 214.201. Alternative pre-requisite papers may be allowed by the Director of Health Sciences Programmes.
7. Students will be assumed to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 or an acceptable alternative
8. Students are strongly advised to take 194.241 before 194.242 or 194.243.
9. A school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) is recommended for 100-level Statistics papers.
10. Students wishing to take Physiology or Nutrition papers as choices within the major must complete the prerequisites for these papers at an appropriate time. Students considering these options should take both 122.102 and 123.101, and also 151.232 or 194.242.

Schedule D

Papers offered by colleges other than College of Humanities and Social Sciences, and the College of Sciences.

Business Law

155.306	Health Care Law	15	P any two 200 level papers

Human Development

275.202	Development Through Relationships	15	P 209.102 or 275.102 R 209.202, 209.309
253.250	Counselling Principles and Practice	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences, R 209.250
253.255	Cultural Issues in Counselling	15	P any 100-level paper in Education or Social Sciences, R 209.255
253.355	Professional Issues in Counselling	15	P 253.250 or 253.225 or 209.250 or 209.255, R 209.355

Human Resource Management

114.271	Occupational Safety and Health I	15	Permission HOD and any 100-level paper
114.272	Occupational Safety and Health II	15	Permission HOD and any 100-level paper
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	P 114.271, 114.272

Management

152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper, 152.210
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (P 214.166 and any 200-level paper)

Transition Provisions

6. These regulations take effect from 1 January 2010.
   (a) Students who passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science under the 2009 or earlier regulations may complete under those regulations until the end of the 2014 academic year.
   (b) Students who have passed at least 30 credits towards the Bachelor of Health Science prior to 2010 may choose to transfer to these regulations, but must then meet all of the requirements specified herein.

The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences BInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. (a) Candidates must pass a paper in communication from Section C of the Schedule or an approved alternative.
   (b) Candidates must pass a minimum of 15 credits at 100-level in Computer Science, 15 credits at 100-level in Information Technology, 15 credits at 100-level in Mathematics and 15 credits at 100-level in Statistics. Candidates must also pass at least 30 credits at 200-level or above from two or more of the prefixes 158, 159, 160 and 161.
   (c) Candidates must complete one of the following:
   (i) the majoring requirements, as listed in Section A of the BInfSc Schedule, for one of the subjects Computer Science, Information Technology, plus at least 45 credits above 100-level from a subject, other than the majoring subject, listed in the Schedule for any degree (the minor). No more than 15 credits from the schedule of the majoring subject may be used to satisfy the minoring requirement, and no paper may count towards both requirements.
   (ii) the requirements for one of the joint majors listed in Section B of the BInfSc Schedule.
   (d) The remaining papers may be from the BInfSc Schedule or from the Schedules for other degrees.
4. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Meeting the majoring requirements of both majors; and
   (b) Passing at least 195 credits above 100-level, including at least 105 credits at 300-level, from the combined set of majoring requirements for the two majors.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences

Section A – Majors

Computer Science

159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P 159.101 or 159.171, R 159.172
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101, R 159.102,
158.254	Software Development Lifecycle Management	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 159.254, 158.225
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P (159.101 & 159.102) or (159.171 and 159.172)
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P (159.101 and 159.102) or (159.171 and 159.172), R 159.211 (taken prior to 2000)
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.251	Software Engineering Design and Construction	15	P 159.1X1, 159.1X2, R 159.351
159.352	Web Application Development	15	P 159.1xx and one of 158.258, 158.252, 159.334, R 159.339, 159.359
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2, R 159.233
159.254	Software Engineering A	15	P 159.1xx, R 158.225
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211, R 159.318
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202, R 159.311
159.333	Project Implementation	15	Note 1
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.354
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201, R 159.355
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.359
159.351	Software Engineering B	15	P 159.201 and 159.254
159.352	Web Application Development	15	P 159.1xx and one of 158.258, 158.252, 159.334, R 159.339, 159.359
159.354	Architecture and Networks	15	P 159.253, R 159.334
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, R 159.335
159.356	Software Engineering Capstone Project	15	P 158.254 or 159.251
159.357	Formal Methods	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, 160.212 or 159.255
159.359	Web Technologies	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, R 157.263, 157.332, 157.361, 157.367, 159.339

Majoring Requirements

159.101 and 159.102, or 159.171 and 159.172, 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers from the Schedule above.

Information Systems

No new enrolments from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology major instead.

Information Technology

158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	
157.241	Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce	15	P 157.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.242
158.212	Application Software Development	15	P 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.212
158.225	Systems Analysis and Design	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.221, 157.225, 159.204
158.235	Networks, Security and the Internet	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.235, 157.367
158.244	System Management and Testing	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx
158.252	Internet and Mobile Technologies	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 158.258
158.254	Software Development Lifecycle Management	15	P 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 159.254, 158.225
158.258	Application Software and Web Development	15	P 115.107 or 157.1xx or 158.1xx or 159.1xx, R 157.250, 157.258
159.254	Software Engineering A	15	P 159.1xx, R 158.225
157.341	Strategic Management for Information Systems	15	P 157.2xx or 159.2xx, 157.373
158.326	Software Architecture	15	P (159.101 or 157.212 or 158.212 or 158.258) and (157.226 or 158.225), R 157.231, 157.326
158.337	Database Development	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.331, 157.337
158.344	Emerging Issues in Information Technology	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.344
158.345	Social and Professional Issues in Information Technology	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx
158.359	Human-Computer Interaction	15	P 157.2xx or 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 157.356, 157.359, 159.353
158.360	Computer Graphics and User Experience Design	15	P 158.2xx or 159.2xx, R 159.353, 157.356, 157.359, 159.318, 158.359
158.368	Multimedia Development	15	P (159.1xx and 158.2xx) or 157.212 or 158.212, R 157.261, 157.368, 158.261
159.351	Software Engineering B	15	P 159.201 and 159.254

Majoring Requirements

158.100; 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers from the Schedule above.

Mathematics

No new enrolments after 2010. Students wishing to do a major in Mathematics should enrol in a BSc degree.

Statistics

No new enrolments after 2010. Students wishing to do a major in Statistics should enrol in a BSc degree.

Section B – Joint Majors

No new enrolments to any joint majors except Software Engineering after 2010

The requirements for a joint major in any two of the subjects, Computer Science, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics, are: 45 credits from 200-level papers and 45 credits from 300-level papers in the Schedules for each of the two chosen subjects (180 credits total), including at most 120 credits from papers with the same prefix.

Applied and Computational Mathematics

No new enrolments after 2010.

Biomathematics

No new enrolments after 2010.

Computer Science and Electronics

No new enrolments after 2010.

Data Mining

No new enrolments after 2010.

Information Systems and Technology

No new enrolments after 2010.

Mathematics and Physics

No new enrolments after 2010.

Mathematics Education

No new enrolments after 2010.

Quantitative Methods and Finance

No new enrolments after 2010.

Software Engineering

The requirements are as follows:

Level 100

158.100 and (159.101 or 159.171) and (159.102 or 159.172).

Level 200

45 credits from 158.225, 158.235, 158.244, 158.252, 158.254, 158.258;

45 credits from 159.201, 159.202, 159.234, 159.235, 159.251.

Level 300

158.329 or (159.352 and 159.356) (see Note 1);

30 credits from 158.326, 158.337, 158.359, 158.360;

30 credits from 159.302, 159.331, 159.334, 159.335, 159.339, 159.354, 159.355, 159.357.

Section C – Communication

All students must pass 119.177 or an approved alternative.

119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 228.125, 228.150

Note

Students whose prior education was not in English may take 192.102 Academic Writing for Speakers of Other Languages instead of 119.177. If they consider themselves to be insufficiently prepared to undertake either 192.102 or 119.177, they should consider enrolling for the paper 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages before undertaking 119.177 or 192.102. 192.101 or 192.102 may not be taken after 119.155, 119.177, 140.125, 140.150 or 140.151 has been passed.

The Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science BMLSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Candidates for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science shall follow a programme of study of not fewer than 480 credits and pass the papers and practical work specified in the Schedule to these Regulations.
2. The following 100-level papers have strongly recommended NCEA entry qualifications as listed below. Students not meeting the NCEA or Bursary entry qualifications for Chemistry are strongly advised to take 123.103 Introductory Chemistry prior to enrolling in 123.101. Students not meeting the entry requirements for 162.101 and 161.130, two of the other compulsory first year BMLSc papers, should follow the advice below, also outlined in the BMLSc Enrolment Handbook, and/or consult the BMLSc Programme Administrator for academic advice.

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172

Students must normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and have achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an assessment system other than NCEA, or have passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 Introductory Chemistry or an acceptable alternative.

124.101	Physics 1(a)	15
124.102	Physics 1(b)	15
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15

Students are recommended to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 physics and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an assessment system other than NCEA, or to have passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 Foundations of Physics or an acceptable alternative.

160.101 Calculus I. Students are recommended to have at least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics, or to have passed 160.103 or 160.131 or an acceptable alternative.

160.102 Linear Mathematics. Students are recommended to have achieved at least 14 credits in Mathematics at Level 3 of NCEA, or to have passed 160.103 or 160.131 or an acceptable alternative.

161.130 Introductory Biostatistics. Students are recommended to have a school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) for 100-level Statistics papers.

162.101 Biology of cells. Students are recommended to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 Introductory Biology or an acceptable alternative.

3. The prerequisite for any paper may be adjusted for a student with alternative experience or background after approval by the Programme Director.
4. Admission to the second and following years of the course is restricted and shall be determined by the BMLSc Programme Management Committee.

5. Credit for papers listed for the second year of the Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science degree that have been passed for credit to other degrees may be approved only where such papers were completed and the examinations passed in accordance with the BMLSc Regulations.

6. Passes in any of the first, second and third years shall be awarded on the combined results for the papers listed in the BMLSc Schedule for that year.

7. Students will not be allowed to enrol for the fourth year of the degree until they have (a) passed the papers specified for the first three years of the degree and (b) passed all 200- and 300-level BMLSc papers after a maximum of two enrolments per paper.

8. The Academic Board may, after taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit a candidate to a supplementary examination in one or more papers in the third year of the Schedule.

9. In any paper that involves practical work, satisfactory performance in the practical work is necessary for a pass to be obtained in the paper. A candidate who reaches the required standard in the practical work but fails the paper may, with the permission of the Programme Director of Medical Laboratory Science, be exempted from the practical work in a subsequent year. Students who fail the practical work component of one or more of the fourth year BMLSc papers may be excluded from the BMLSc.

10. Candidates of sufficient merit may be awarded the degree with distinction, and for this award, results of the third and final examination shall be taken into consideration.

11. Candidates for the degree of BMLSc who have successfully completed the first three years of study towards this degree but do not complete year four may, subject to the approval of Academic Board, be awarded the degree of Bachelor of Science (BSc) with a major in Biological Sciences.

12. For any courses of study or training offered by the College of Sciences, the University Council (by its delegate) may limit the number of students enrolled in the courses of study or training each year because of insufficiency of staff, accommodation or equipment. Accordingly, where the number of applicants for the particular course exceeds the number of places available, then Massey University will select from the applicants the students to be enrolled in the course of study or training.

Note

Every effort will be made to place students in suitable medical laboratories in the locality and subjects of their choice for their fourth year. However, the medical laboratories determine the places offered each year in each subject to each university. Consequently, the University cannot guarantee that places in either the locality or the subjects of a student's choice will be available for his/her fourth year.

The allocation of places offered by the medical laboratories is usually by consensus although many laboratories now interview and select students themselves. Students whose spoken English is difficult to understand will be at a disadvantage. Where selection is not based on an interview, and there is more than one student wishing to take a place in a particular laboratory in a particular subject, the student with the highest Grade Point Average (GPA) will be given the place. The GPA will be calculated using the grades for the 200-level BMLSc papers or, for split year students, all completed 200- and 300-level BMLSc papers.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science

First Year (120 credits with 75 credits from List A)

List A Compulsory

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151, 230.100
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 2, R 118.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	

List B Highly Recommended

123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172

List C Other Suitable Papers

124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171
158.100	Computer Applications and the Information Age	15	R 157.1xx, 159.110
160.101	Calculus I	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background, R 160.161
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
An elective		15	

Second Year (120 credits)

122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P 162.211
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level BMLSc or BSc paper
202.281	Pathology, Parasitology and Medical Laboratory Practice	15	P 122.102, P 162.211

Third Year (120 credits)

122.382	Clinical Biochemistry	15	P 122.233, R 122.381
162.384	Advanced Medical Microbiology	15	P 122.102, 162.211, 162.283, C 162.389, R 162.301
162.389	Immunology	15	P 162.101, R 162.303
202.371	Human Genetics and Molecular and Clinical Diagnoses	15	P 122.382, 162.384, 162.389, 203.300, C 202.372, 202.381, 202.382 R 203.203, 202.385
202.372	Histological Technique and Medical Cytology	15	P 194.241, 194.242 R 202.385, 202.384
202.381	Haematology	15	P 162.101
202.382	Transfusion Science	15	P 162.389
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231

Fourth Year (120 credits)

Two of the following:

202.471	Advanced Haematology	60	P 202.381, R 202.481
202.472	Advanced Transfusion Science	60	P 202.382, R 202.482
202.473	Advanced Histological Technique	60	P 202.372, R 202.483
202.474	Advanced Medical Cytology	60	P 202.372, R 202.484
202.476	Human Cytogenetics	60	P 202.371
202.477	Immunology and Virology	60	P 162.384, 162.389
202.478	Advanced Clinical Biochemistry	60	P 122.382, 162.389, R 122.482
202.479	Diagnostic Medical Microbiology	60	P 162.384, R 162.481

The Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences BNatSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) Candidates are required to pass all papers that are listed as compulsory.
   (b) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (c) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
3. Students must normally complete Part 1 before progressing to Part 2. However, students with other combinations of papers may apply for Transfer of Credit for Part 1.
4. After the completion of Part 2, students with an average grade of at least B+ in the papers 246.101 Science and Sustainability, 246.102 Core Skills in Natural Sciences and 246.201 Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences may be invited to participate in accelerated progression of the qualification toward completion of the degree of Master of Natural Sciences.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Natural Sciences

Part 1

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171 Note 1
246.101	Science and Sustainability	15	P.PD
246.102	Core Skills for Natural Scientists	15	P.PD

At least one (1) paper selected from

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	Note 2
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

One (1) paper selected from

124.101	Physics 1(a)	15	R 124.111, 124.171
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.171
	an approved alternative	15	

Plus an additional 15 credits from an approved paper in the BSc Schedule and 30 credits from any approved papers from any subject area in the University.

Notes

1. It will be assumed that students will have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA level 3 Chemistry and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 or an acceptable alternative, including NCEA General Science.
2. It will be assumed that students will have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 or an acceptable alternative, including NCEA General Science.

Part 2

152.252	Project Management	15	P any 100-level paper
246.201	Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences	30	

One (1) paper selected from

160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note
	an approved alternative	15	

Plus

A total of 30 credits from an approved combination of papers selected from the BSc Schedule, and

A total of 30 credits from an approved combination of papers selected from any subject area in the University.

Note

In some cases, depending on the selection of Year 2 papers, this paper should be taken in Year 1.

Part 3

134.308	Philosophy of Science	15	P any two 200-level BA or BSc papers
246.301	Special Topic in the Natural Sciences	15	P 246.201
246.302	Research Themes in Natural Sciences	30	P 246.201

Plus

45 credits from an approved combination of papers selected from the BSc Schedule, and

15 credits selected from approved papers from any subject area in the University.

The Degree of Bachelor of Science BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits.
2. (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level.
   (c) No more than 120 credits may be from papers that are not listed in the Schedule at the end of these Regulations (the BSc Schedule).
3. (a) Candidates must pass a paper in communication from Section B of the Schedule, or an approved alternative, and a quantitative paper, either from Statistics or Mathematics.
   (b) Candidates must pass at least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (c) Candidates must complete the majoring requirements for at least one subject listed in Section A of the BSc Schedule.
4. Candidates may complete a double major by:
   (a) Meeting the majoring requirements of both majors; and

(b) Passing at least 195 credits above 100-level, including at least 105 credits at 300-level, from the combined set of majoring requirements for the two majors.

5. Candidates may include a minor in the BSc Programme. To comply with regulation 2(c) above, the maximum number of non-BSc credits that can be added as a minor from another programme is 105.

(a) A minor must include a minimum of 60 credits, including at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

(b) Candidates can include up to two minor subjects.

(c) The minor(s) must be in a different subject area from the major(s).

(d) Minors may be included from any undergraduate degree within the University for which recognised minors are specified, including the BSc Degree.

(e) Where the minor included is from another undergraduate degree the regulations of the home programme for the minor will apply.

(f) The requirements for each minor offered within the BSc Degree are outlined following the majoring requirements for a subject in Section A of the schedule to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science.

(g) No paper may be credited to both a major subject and a minor subject, except where a paper from one subject is required as a prerequisite or corequisite for a paper from the other subject.

(h) No paper may be credited to more than one minor subject except where a paper from one subject is required as a prerequisite or corequisite for a paper from the other subject.

(i) A candidate may not normally credit papers from any other subject area to a minor in any subject, except where a paper from another subject is required as a prerequisite or corequisite for a paper from the minor subject.

6. Candidates will not normally be permitted to enrol for any 200-level paper in their first year of university study. Exceptions may be made under regulation 7 below.

7. The prerequisites for any paper or requirements for any major may be adjusted for a student with alternative experience/background after consultation with the relevant Major Leader and the Programme Director.

8. The following 100-level BSc papers have strongly recommended NCEA entry qualifications as listed below. Students not meeting these prior qualifications should consider alternative introductory papers as indicated below and outlined in the BSc Enrolment Handbook, and/or consult the BSc Programme Administrator for academic advice.

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172

Students are recommended to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Chemistry and have achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an assessment system other than NCEA, or have passed Bursary Chemistry or 123.103 Introductory Chemistry and/or an acceptable alternative.

124.101	Physics 1(a)	15
124.102	Physics 1(b)	15
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15

Students are recommended to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Physics and achieved at least 14, or have achieved an equivalent level in an assessment system other than NCEA, or to have passed Bursary Physics or 124.100 Foundations of Physics or an acceptable alternative.

160.111 Mathematics 1A and 160.101 Calculus I: Students are strongly recommended to have at least 16 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics with Calculus or at least 24 credits achieved in NCEA Level 3 Mathematics, or to have passed 160.103 or 160.131 or an acceptable alternative.

100-level Statistics papers: Students are recommended to have a school mathematics background of Year 12 (NCEA Level 2) for 100-level Statistics papers.

162.101 Biology of Cells: Students are recommended to have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 Biology and achieved at least 14, or passed Bursary Biology or 162.103 Introductory Biology or an acceptable alternative.

9. In any paper that involves practical work, satisfactory performance in the practical work is necessary for a pass to be obtained in the paper.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

Section A

Agricultural Science

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	R 171.102
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 117.152
119.258	Agricultural Systems	15	1 of 117.152 or 145.121; nil for Grad DipRural Studies
189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
189.252	Land, Soil and Water	15	P 189.151 or 189.141 or 233.101
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 171.102 or 120.101, R 171.202
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.348	Animal Metabolism	15	P 122.102, 194.241, one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242, R 194.346 (2001–2005)
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	P 240 credits
189.362	Soil Fertility and the Environment	15	P 189.251 or 189.252
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 189.251 or 189.252 or 233.210 or 233.310
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.202
283.305	Arable Production and Technology	15	P 171.202, or 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper
283.311	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102 plus any 200-level paper
285.301	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384

Majoring Requirements

123.101 or 123.102; 162.101; one paper from 161.130, 160.111 or 160.112; one paper from 122.102, 124.101, 124.102, 124.111; 283.101 or 120.101; 194.101 or 199.101; 189.151 or 189.141 or 233.101; 117.254; 283.201; 189.251 or 189.252; 119.258; one paper from 120.217, 194.241, 194.242, 194.243 or 196.205; one 200-level paper listed under Biochemistry, Chemistry, or Genetics; 119.373; 30 credits from 300-level papers listed under Agricultural Science or Earth Science in the BSc Schedule, and 15 credits from 300-level papers listed as 120.3xx, 122.3xx, 123.3xx, 162.3xx, 194.3xx, 196.3xx, 199.3xx and 203.3xx in the BSc Schedule; complete and report at least 20 weeks of practical work experience in papers 119.150 and 119.250.

A minor is not available in Agricultural Science.

Animal Science

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 117.152
117.255	Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 or 119.154, R 195.251

122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.344	Animal Growth and Meat Production	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.348	Animal Metabolism	15	P 122.102, 194.241, one of 122.233, 151.232, 194.242 R 194.346 (2001–2005)
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
117.361	Companion Animal Science	15	P 117.254,

Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 194.101 (or 117.141); one paper in Statistics; 194.241; 122.233; 117.254; 117.255; 117.348; two papers from 117.342, 117.344, 117.345, 117.347; one paper from 117.361, 117.371, 117.381.

Minoring Requirements

One of either 199.101 or 194.101; 117.254, one of 117.255, 122.233, 194.241; at least one 300-level paper from the list of 117-prefix papers listed for the Animal Science major.

Biochemistry

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102, R 122.342
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172. A good pass in 123.103 may be acceptable.
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213, 162.214
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232, R 122.342
122.327	Cellular and Molecular Biochemistry	15	P 122.232 and 122.233
122.328	Genome Analysis	15	P 203.300
122.382	Clinical Biochemistry	15	P 122.233, R 122.381
123.312	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202, 123.204
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P 2 of 194.242, 194.242, 122.233
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
203.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 203.300
203.307	Advanced Cell Biology	15	P 162.101, 122.231, 122.232 and 122.233 recommended
247.300	Research in Biosciences	15	P P PD

Majoring Requirements

123.101, 122.102, 162.101, 122.231, 122.232, 122.233, 122.322, 203.300, 203.303 plus one of 123.202, 123.204, 162.211 and one of 122.328, 122.327, 123.312, 123.326, 203.307, 247.300 or two of, 122.327, 122.328, 123.312, 123.326, 203.307, 247.300.

Minoring Requirements

123.101, 162.101, 122.102; 122.232; two papers from 122.231, 122.233 and 122.3XX papers to make a total of at least 45 credits above 100-level with at least 15 at 300-level.

Bioinformatics

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Students interested in the area of Bioinformatics should consider a double major combination of either Biochemistry or Genetics with Computer Science, or consider including up to 7 papers from the Bachelor of Information Sciences major in Information Technology.

Biological Sciences

Note: Papers may be selected from Biological Majors as in Provisions 2 to 4 below, or from the following schedule:

214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
162.214	Biology of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.211, 162.213
214.201	Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
214.202	Pharmacology	15	P 214.101 and 214.102
203.340	Applied Molecular Biology	15	P 122.231, R 203.300
203.341	Genetics and Evolution	15	P 122.231 R 122.326
203.342	Molecular and Cellular Biology	15	P 122.231
247.300	Research in Biosciences	15	P PD

The Biological Sciences major may be combined into a double major with another biological major provided that sufficient discrete papers are included at 200- and 300-level (at least 195 credits, including at least 105 credits at 300-level).

Majoring Requirements

1. 120.101, 162.101, 199.101 plus a total of 30 credits from 122.102, 123.101, 123.103, 161.130, 194.101, Mathematics and/or Physics.
2. An approved combination of 60 credits from 200-level biological papers in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Psychology, and/or Zoology. Selection of papers should normally cover a range of biological disciplines.
3. An approved combination of 60 credits from 300-level biological papers in Animal Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology, Psychology, and/or Zoology.
4. The majoring requirements may also be fulfilled by completing Years 1–3 of the BMLSc degree.

Minoring Requirements

One of 120.101, 162.101, 199.101 and 45 credits of papers above 100-level, including at least 15 credits at 300-level, chosen from the schedules for majors listed under Biological Sciences.

Biomathematics

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Biomathematics should consider a double major in Mathematics or Statistics and Biological Sciences.

Biotechnology

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled in this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Biotechnology should consider majoring in Biochemistry, Genetics, Plant Science or Microbiology, or in a double major or major/minor combination of any of these subjects, or in Biological Sciences.

Chemistry

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172
123.103	Introductory Chemistry	15	R 119.153, 123.101, 123.102
123.201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102 or 123.172
123.202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101 or 123.171
123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15	P 123.102 or 123.172 or PD permission
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172. A good pass in 123.103 may be acceptable.
123.311	Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.201, 123.204
123.312	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202, 123.204
123.313	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15	P 123.203, 123.204

123.325	Advanced Materials and Nanoscience	15	P 123.201R 142.431, 142.412, 280.412, 236.301
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202

Majoring Requirements

123.101, 123.102, 160.103 or 160.111 (or 160.101), 123.201, 123.202, 123.203, 123.204, 123.311, 123.312, 123.313 and either 123.325 or 123.326.

Minoring Requirements

At least one of 123.101, 123.102; 45 credits from papers with 123.2XX and 123.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Computer Science

159.101	Programming Fundamentals	15	
159.102	Computer Science Fundamentals	15	P 159.101 or 159.171, R 159.172
159.171	Computational Thinking and Software Development	15	
159.172	Computational Thinking and Algorithms	15	P 159.171 or 159.101, R 159.102
159.201	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P (159.101 and 159.102) or (159.171 and 159.172)
159.202	Declarative Programming	15	P (159.101 and 159.102) or (159.171 and 159.172) R 159.211 (taken prior to 2000)
159.233	Computer Architecture	15	P 159.101, 159.102, R 159.253
159.234	Object-Oriented Programming	15	P 159.101, R 159.211
159.235	Graphical Programming	15	P 159.101, 159.102
159.251	Software Engineering Design and Construction		P (159.101 and 159.102) or (159.171 and 159.172)
159.253	Computer Systems	15	P 159.1x1, 159.1x2, R 159.233
159.254	Software Engineering A	15	P 159.1xx, R 158.225
159.335	Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems	15	P 159.201, R 159.355
159.339	Internet Programming	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.359
159.351	Software Engineering B	15	P 159.201 and 159.254
159.352	Web Application Development	15	P 159.1xx and one of 158.258, 158.252, 159.334, R 159.339, 159.359
159.354	Architecture and Networks	15	P 159.253, R 159.334
159.355	Concurrent Systems	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, R 159.335
159.356	Software Engineering Capstone Project	15	P 158.254 or 159.251
158.360	Computer Graphics and User Experience Design	15	P 159.2xx, or 158.2xx, R 159.353, 157.356, 157.359, 159.318, 158.359
159.302	Artificial Intelligence	15	P 159.201 or 159.202 or 159.211, R 159.318
159.331	Algorithms and Languages	15	P 159.201, 159.202, R 159.311
159.333	Project Implementation	15	P P PD
159.334	Computer Networks	15	P 159.201 or 159.234, R 159.354
159.357	Formal Methods	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, 160.212 or 159.255
159.359	Web Technologies	15	P 159.201 or 159.211, R 157.263, 157.332, 157.361, 157.367, 159.339

Majoring Requirements

159.101 and 159.102, or 159.171 and 159.172; 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers from the Schedule above.

Minoring Requirements

159.101and 159.102, or 159.171 and 159.172; 45 credits from papers with 159.2XX and 159.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Computing

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Computing should consider the major in Computer Science.

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Decision Science should consider a major in Mathematics and/or Statistics.

Earth Science

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	R 189.142
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	
233.202	Earth Science Field Work I	15	P 233.101 or 145.121
233.205	Volcanology and Mineralogy	15	P 233.101, R 233.305
233.250	Understanding New Zealand Geology	15	P 233.101, R 233.200, 233.207
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100, R 233.201, 233.204
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.251
233.302	Earth Science Field Work III	15	P 233.202
233.310	Pedology and Quaternary Geology	15	P 233.250200 or 189.252, R 233.210
233.350	How the Earth Works	15	P 233.250 or 233.200, R 233.300, 233.208, 233.308

Majoring Requirements

233.101; 145.121 or 189.151; 233.250 ; 233.251 ; 233.202; 233.205 ; 233.350 ; 233.301 ; 233.302; 233.310 .

Minoring Requirements

233.101; 45 credits from papers with 233.2XX and 233.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Note

Earth Science papers have been renumbered from 2009 onwards. Pre-2009 Earth Science paper equivalents will be acceptable as pre-requisites and in the majoring requirements.

Ecology

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213, 162.214
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101
196.213	Microbial Ecology	15	P 162.101, R 162.213
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101
120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212, 1 of 162.211 (or 141.222), 162.213, 196.213
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263 and either (a) practical work related to land use systems, or (b) one or more of the following papers: 111.251, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205.
196.313	Limnology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
196.316	New Zealand Plant Ecology	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
196.317	Community and Ecosystem Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
196.318	Molecular Ecology	15	P 162.101, 122.231, plus one paper from 120.2xx or 196.2xx or 199.2xx
196.321	Vegetation Studies in New Zealand	15	P 120.218 and 196.205
196.325	Marine Biology	15	P 199.101; any 200-level biol.sci. paper
199.310	Entomology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207
283.311	Controlling Weeds	15	P 120.101 or 171.102, plus any 200-level paper
283.322	Landscape Revegetation	15	P any 200-level paper

Majoring Requirements

120.101, 162.101, 199.101, 161.130 (or alternative Statistics paper); 120.218, 196.205, 196.207, 196.213 (or 162.211 or 162.214), 199.206; two papers from 196.313, 196.315, 196.316, 196.317, 196.318, 196.321, 196.325, 199.312 plus two papers from approved 300-level papers listed in the schedule above.

Minoring Requirements

162.101, 199.101 or 120.101, 196.205, 196.207, at least one 300-level paper 196.3XX.

Electronics

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Electronics should consider the major in Physics. Inclusion of up to seven Engineering papers relevant to Electronics is permitted under Regulation 2(c).

Environmental Science

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	Note 1, R 161.100, 161.110, 161.120, 195.101
233.101	Introductory Earth Science	15	R 189.141
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103, or 145.111
121.212	Environmental Science Field Work I	15	P 121.103, C 121.211
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 121.103 or 120.101 or 199.101, 161.1xx
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
121.312	Environmental Science Field Work II	15	P 121.103, C 121.311
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263 and either (a) practical work related to land use systems, or (b) one or more of the following papers: 111.251, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205

Majoring Requirements

121.103, 145.121, 233.101, 161.130 (or an alternative statistics paper), 121.211, 121.212, 188.263, 196.205 and an approved 200-level paper from 120, 123, 138, 145, 196, 199, 233, 283, 284 or 285 prefix, 121.311, 121.312, 188.363 and an approved 300-level paper from 120, 123, 138, 145, 196, 199 233, 283, 284 or 285 prefix.

Minoring Requirements

121.103; 45 credits from papers with 121.2XX and 121.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Exercise and Sport Science

194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
214.170	Structural Kinesiology	15	
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
234.201	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170
214.270	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171, R 194.244, 234.202
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101 or 214.101
234.205	Motor Behaviour	15	P 214.170
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P 194.241 or 194.242
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201, R 194.351
234.302	Investigating Sports Performance	15	P or C one of 234.301, 234.303, 234.304, 151.332, R 194.352
234.303	Exercise Physiology II	15	P 234.203
234.304	Applied Human Physiology	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 234.203; R 194.347

Majoring Requirements

194.101, 214.170, 161.130 (or equivalent); 194.241, 234.201, 234.203 and one of 151.232 or 194.242; 234.301, 234.302, 234.303 and one of 128.300, 151.332, 234.304, 194.350.

Minoring Requirements

At least one of 194.101 or 214.170; 45 credits from papers 234.2XX and 234.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Notes

1. Exercise and Sport Science papers have been renumbered from 194.xxx to 234.xxx from 2004. Pre-2004 Exercise and Sport Science papers with the same title will be acceptable as prerequisites and in the majoring requirements.

Genetics

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
122.232	Protein Biochemistry	15	P 122.102, R 122.342
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213, 162.214
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101
203.202	Genetic Analysis	15	P 162.101
203.203	Human Genetics	15	P 162.101
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 203.202 or 117.254
120.302	Plant Development	15	P 120.101
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P 120.101, 122.231 R 120.216
122.322	Protein Structure and Function	15	P 122.232, R 122.342
122.328	Genome Analysis	15	P 203.300
162.312	Molecular Microbiology	15	P 162.211, 203.300
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
203.303	Gene Regulation	15	P 203.300
203.305	Advanced Practical Genetics	15	P 203.202, 203.300
203.307	Advanced Cell Biology	15	P 122.231,
247.300	Research in Biosciences	15	P P PD

Majoring Requirements

162.101, 123.101, 122.102, 122.231, 162.211, 203.202, 203.203, 203.300, 203.305, plus two of 122.328, 203.303, 203.307

Minoring Requirements

162.101, 122.231, 203.300 and at least one further paper from 203.2XX or 203.3XX.

Geography

145.111	Society, Environment and Place	15	
145.121	Introduction to Physical Geography	15	
121.211	New Zealand Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
145.201	Geographical Research Techniques	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.213	Resource Conservation and Sustainability	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper, R 145.313
145.214	Social Change and Environment	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.216	Urban Environments	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.218	Development and Inequality	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper
145.222	Rivers and Slopes	15	P 145.121
145.223	Climate Change and Natural Hazards	15	P 145.121 or 233.101 or equivalent R 145.325
145.224	Biogeography	15	P any 100-level BA or BSc paper R 145.324
145.225	Glaciers and Glaciation	15	P 145.121
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P 233.101 or 189.151 or 145.121 or 158.100, R 233.201, 233.204
121.311	Global Environmental Issues	15	P 121.103
145.301	Research Practice in Human Geography	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.303	Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography	15	P 145.221 or 145.222 (or equivalent)
145.304	Applied Field Geomorphology	15	P 145.222 or 145.223
145.311	Geographies of Globalisation	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.318	Geopolitics	15	P any 200-level BA or BSc paper
145.320	Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change	15	P 145.223 or 145.224, R 145.302
145.327	River Dynamics	15	P 145.222
233.301	Advanced Remote Sensing	15	P 233.251

Majoring Requirements

145.111, 145.121, one of 145.301, 145.303, 145.304, 145.327, 145.320; a further seven papers from the list above, of which at least three must be at 300-level and up to three may be from 121.xxx or 189.xxx or 233.xxx papers, but only one at 300-level.

Minoring Requirements

At least 75 credits of papers 145.XXX; at least 45 credits must be above 100-level, with least 15 credits at 300-level.

Notes

1. Geography majors are strongly advised to take a 100-level Statistics paper and 145.201.

Horticultural Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar or consider the major in Plant Science.

Horticulture

Minoring Requirements

284.101, 284.201 and 30 credits from 284.301, 284.342, 285.341.

Human Nutrition

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
214.131	Introduction to Food and Nutrition	15	
122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
151.231	Food Chemistry for Nutrition	15	P 123.101
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper from the BMLSc or BSc Schedule
151.331	Maternal and Child Nutrition	15	P 151.232, R 151.345
151.332	Nutrition for Sport and Performance	15	P 151.232
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232
151.334	Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour	15	P 151.232
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P one of 194.241 or 194.242

Majoring Requirements

122.102, 123.101, 162.101, 122.233, 151.231, 151.232, 194.241 or 194.242, 151.331, 151.332, 151.333, 151.334, 194.350.

A minor is not available in Human Nutrition.

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol in the Bachelor of Information Sciences Information Technology major instead.

Information Technology

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar or change to the Bachelor of Information Sciences Information Technology major instead. Other students interested in the area of Information Technology should consider enrolling in the Bachelor of Information Sciences Information Technology major.

Mathematical Physics

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar.

Mathematics

160.101	Calculus I	15	R 160.161, 160.111, 160.112, 228.171, 228.172, Note 1
160.102	Linear Mathematics	15	R 160.111, 160.112, 228.171, 228.172, Note 1
160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.172
160.103	Methods of Mathematics	15	R 160.131
160.131	Mathematics for Business I	15	R 160.103, 160.231
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
160.204	Differential Equations I	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.111 (or 228.171), 160.112 (or 228.172); (or 160.102)
160.212	Discrete Mathematics	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101 or 160.102 or 157.111)
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.111, (or 160.101 or 228.171) and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130, R 161.231
160.301	Analysis	15	P 160.203
160.302	Algebra	15	P 160.212 (and 160.102 prior to 2012)
160.314	Combinatorics	15	P 160.212
160.316	Geometry	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.317	Methods of Mathematical Physics	15	P 160.203,
160.318	Differential Equations II	15	P 160.203, 160.204
160.319	Mathematical Modelling	15	P 160.204, 160.211
160.320	Mathematics in Education	15	P any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.325	History of Mathematics	15	P 160.101 and any 200-level Mathematics paper
160.380	Project	15	P P PD

Note

The papers 160.101 and 160.102 will be available in Extramural Mode only in 2012. These papers have been replaced by 160.111 and 160.112 for internal students, but these new papers will not be offered in extramural mode until 2013.Majoring Requirements

160.111 (unless exempted for prerequisite purposes), 160.112 (or 160.101 and 160.102), 60 credits from 200-level papers and 60 credits from 300-level papers listed in the Mathematics Schedule above. Students who intend to advance to Honours or Masters in Mathematics are recommended to include in their major the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Minoring Requirements

Both of 160.111, 160.112 (or at least one of 160.101 or 160.102); 45 credits from papers with 160.2XX and 160.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Microbiology

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
162.211	Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms	15	P 162.101, R 162.213, 162.214
162.212	The Microbial World	15	P 162.101, P(D) 162.211 or 141.222 or 162.213 or 196.213
162.283	Medical Microbiology	15	P(D) 162.211
202.251	Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations	15	P any 100-level paper from BMLSc or BSc Schedule
122.328	Genome Analysis	15	P 203.300
162.301	Advanced Medical Microbiology	15	P 162.211 or 141.222, 162.212, 162.283, 122.102, C 162.303, R 162.384
162.303	Immunology	15	P 162.101 plus any 200-level paper, R 162.389
162.304	Environmental Microbiology	15	P 162.212 and either 162.211 or 141.222 or 162.213
162.305	Food Microbiology	15	P 162.211 or 141.222, 162.212, 122.102
162.307	Microbial Biotechnology	15	P 162.211 or 141.222, 162.212, 122.102
162.312	Molecular Microbiology	15	P 162.211, 203.300
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
247.300	Research in Biosciences	15	P P PD
285.301	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 171.284 or 171.202, R 171.384

Majoring Requirements

123.101, 162.101, 122.102; 162.211, 162.212, 162.283, 122.231; 203.300 plus three of 162.301, 162.303, 162.304, 162.305, 162.307, 162.312.

Minoring Requirements

162.101; 45 credits from papers with 162.2XX and 162.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Molecular Biosciences

No new enrolments in this major from 2007 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2006 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2006 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Molecular Biosciences should consider a major in Biological Sciences.

Nanoscience

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	P 123.101, 162.101
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
123.102	Chemistry and the Material World	15	R 123.172
124.101	Physics I(a)	15	R 124.111, 124.171
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	R 124.172
160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
123..201	Chemical Energetics	15	P 123.102
123..202	Organic and Biological Chemistry	15	P 123.101
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
123.203	Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling	15	P 123.102 or 123.172 or PD permission
123.204	Chemical and Biochemical Analysis	15	P 123.101 or 123.102 or 123.171 or 123.172. A good pass in 123.103 may be acceptable.
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171), 124.102 (or 124172); 160.101 or 160.111 (or 228.171)
124.230	Biophysics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171);, 124.102 (or 124.172) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172)
124.233	Classical Mechanics and Waves	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171), 124.102 (or 124.172), 160.101 (or 160.111 or 228.171), R 124.228
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101)
236.201	Nanoscience	15	P 123.102 (or 123.171), 124.101 (or 124.171) R 142.312, 280.312
123.311	Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry	15	P 123.201, 123.204
123.312	Advanced Organic Chemistry	15	P 123.202, 123.204
123.313	Advanced Inorganic Chemistry	15	P 123.203, 123.204
123.326	Advanced Chemical Biology	15	P 123.202
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.233, 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203
203.300	DNA Technology	15	P 122.231
236.301	Advanced Nanoscience	15	P 236.201; R 142.412, 280.412, 123.325
236.302	Nanoscience Research Project	15	P 236.201 and 3 other 200-level papers from BSc(Nano) schedule.

Majoring Requirements

123.101, 123.102, 124.101 or 124.111, 160.111 (or 160.101); 236.201, 123.203, 124.230; one paper from 123.201, 123.202, 124.226, 124.233, 122.231; 236.301, 236.302; two papers from 123.311, 123.312, 123.313, 123.326, 124. 325, 124.327, 203.300.

Minoring Requirements

123.101, 123.102, 124.101, 236.201, 236.301, 236.302.

Physics

124.100	Foundations of Physics	15	R 119.153, 124.101, 124.111, 124.171, 124.172
124.101	Physics I(a)	15	R 124.111, 124.171
124.102	Physics I(b)	15	R 124.172
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, , 124.171
124.129	Astronomy	15	
124.226	Quantum and Statistical Physics	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171), 124.102 (or 124172); 160.101 or 160.111 (or 228.171)
124.229	Special Relativity and Cosmology	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171)
124.230	Biophysics	15	P 124.101 or 124.11 (or 124.171);, 124.102 (or 124.171) or 123.101 (or 123.171) or 123.102 (or 123.172)
124.233	Classical Mechanics and Waves	15	P 124.101 or 124.111 (or 124.171), 124.102 (or 124.172), 160.101 (or 160.111 or 228.171), R 124.228
124.316	Advanced Experimental Physics	15	P two of 124.226, 124.288, 124.229, 124.230, 124.233 (from 2010) or 124.216
124.325	Advanced Quantum Physics	15	P 124.226, 124.233 (from 2010) or 124.228, 160.203
124.327	Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics	15	P 124.226, 160.203
124.328	Applied Electromagnetism	15	P 124.233 (from 2010) or 124.228, 160.203, R 124.326
124.344	Signals and Information	15	P 124.242, 160.204

Majoring Requirements

124.101 or 124.111, 124.102, 124.226, 124.229, 124.230 (or 124.233) 124.233, 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101), 160.203 and four from 124.316, 124.325, 124.327, 124.328, 124.344,

Minoring Requirements

At least 1 of 124.101, 124.102; 45 credits from papers with 124.2XX and 124.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Physiology

122.233	Metabolic Biochemistry	15	P 122.102
151.232	Nutrition and Metabolism	15	P 123.101, 122.102
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101,
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
194.243	Physiological Strategies for Survival	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 R 194.245
194.245	Animal Form and Function	15	P 194.101 or 199.101 R 194.243
151.333	Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing	15	P 151.232
194.343	Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare	15	P two of 194.241–194.243
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243
194.345	Comparative Physiology	15	P one of 194.241–243 or 199.212
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233
194.350	Human Lifecycle Physiology	15	P one of 194.241 or 194.242
234.304	Applied Human Physiology	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 234.203

Majoring Requirements

Nine papers (135 credits) including: 194.101, 194.241, 194.242, plus at least one paper from 122.233, 151.232, 194.243, 194.245; at least two papers from 194.344, 194.346, 194.350; plus a selection of papers from 151.333, 194.343, 194.345, 234.304 to make a minimum of four papers at 300-level.

Minoring Requirements

194.101; 45 credits from papers with 194.2XX and 194.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Plant Biology

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar or switch to the Plant Science major.

Minoring Requirements

120.101; 45 credits from papers with 120.2XX and 120.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Plant Science

120.101	Biology of Plants	15	
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171

162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
284.101	Production Horticulture	15	R 171.127, 171.128
120.217	Plant, Cell and Environment	15	P 120.101, 162.101, (or 119.154)
120.218	The Flora of New Zealand	15	P 120.101
122.231	Genes and Gene Expression	15	P 162.101
196.207	Biological Evolution	15	P 162.101
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.128, 284.101 or 171.127; nil for GradDipRurStud R 171.227
120.302	Plant Development	15	P 120.101
120.303	Plant Biodiversity	15	P 120.218
120.304	Plant Biotechnology	15	P 120.101; 122.231, 120.216
247.300	Research in Biosciences	15	P PD
284.301	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P 171.227 284.201, R 171.351
284.342	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 171.227, 284.201, R 171.352
285.341	Applied Plant Physiology	15	P 120.217, R 171.346

Majoring Requirements

120.101, 162.101, 123.101, 284.101; 120.217, 120.218, 122.231, 196.207 or 284.201; 120.304, 285.341, 120.303 or 284.301, 120.302 or 284.342.

Psychology

175.102	Psychology as a Natural Science	15	
175.201	Social Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA or BHlthSci or BSc paper
175.203	Introduction to Psychological Research	15	P 175.102
175.205	Brain and Behaviour	15	P 175.102
175.206	Memory and Cognition	15	P 175.102
175.210	Ngā Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology	15	P any 100-level BA or BHlthSci or BSc paper, R 175.312
175.301	Community Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.302	Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.303	The Practice of Psychological Research	15	P 175.203
175.306	Assessment of Individual Differences	15	P 175.203
175.309	Forensic Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.311	Psychology of Women	15	P 175.203
175.316	Evolution, Culture and Mind	15	P 175.203, R 175.202
175.317	Health Psychology	15	P 175.203
175.318	Experimental Psychology	15	P 175.203, 175.205 and 175.206
175.343	Personnel Psychology and Career Development	15	P 175.203
175.345	Organisational Psychology	15	P 175.203

Majoring Requirements

175.102, 175.203, a further 45 credits from 200-level papers in Psychology and 60 credits from 300-level Psychology.

Minoring Requirements

75 credits in Psychology; including 175.102 and 175.203 and at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Software Engineering

No new enrolments in this major from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar or change to the Bachelor of Information Sciences Software Engineering joint major instead. Other students interested in the area of Software Engineering should consider enrolling in the Bachelor of Information Sciences Software Engineering joint major.

Sport and Exercise Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2010 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2009 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Calendar or transfer to the Exercise and Sport Science major.

Statistics

160.111	Mathematics 1A	15	P 160.103 or 160.131 or appropriate school background, R 160.101, 160.102, 160.161, 228.171
160.112	Mathematics 1B	15	P 160.111 or 228.171 or any one of 160.101, 160.102, 160.161; R 228.171
161.120	Introductory Statistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.130
161.130	Introductory Biostatistics	15	R 115.101, 161.100, 161.110, 161.120
160.203	Calculus II	15	P 160.111, 160.112 (or 160.101),
160.211	Applied Linear Algebra	15	P 160.111 (or 228.171), 160.112 (or 228.172); (or 160.102)
161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.111, (or 160.101 or 228.171) and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130, R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130
161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777
161.230	Probability Modelling	15	P one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130 and 160.1xx, R 161.240
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.111 (or 160.101) and one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130), R 161.200
161.240	Applied Probability for Management	15	P 160.1xx and one of (115.101, 161.100-161.130, R 161.230, 204.200
161.301	Statistical Inference	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.304	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221, R 161.223
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
161.345	Stochastic Models in Operations Research	15	P 161.111(or 160.101), one of 161.200, 161.230, 161.240

Majoring Requirements

160.111, one of 161.120, 161.130 (or 1 of 161.100, 161.110); 161.200 or 161.231, 161.220 plus a further 90 credits in papers above 100-level from the Statistics schedule above (including at most one of 160.203 and 160.211), at least 60 of which must be at 300-level.

Minoring Requirements

161.1XX; 45 credits from papers with 161.2XX and 161.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level.

Zoology

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
162.103	Introductory Biology	15	R 162.101
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	
194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
194.243	Physiological Strategies for Survival	15	P 194.101 or 199.101, R 194.245,
196.205	Ecology and Conservation	15	P 199.101 or 120.101 or 121.103, 161.1xx
199.204	Animal Behaviour	15	P 199.101, 161.1xx
199.206	The Fauna of New Zealand	15	P 199.101
199.211	Invertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101
199.212	Vertebrate Zoology	15	P 199.101
194.344	Nerves and the Nervous System	15	P 194.241 and one of 194.242, 194.243
194.345	Comparative Physiology	15	P one of 194.241–243 or 199.212
194.346	Control of Metabolism	15	P two of 194.241, 194.242, 122.233

196.313	Limnology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
196.315	Applied Ecology and Resource Management	15	P 196.205
199.310	Entomology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
199.312	Behavioural Ecology	15	P two 199.2xx/196.2xx papers
199.317	Animal Biodiversity	15	P 196.207

Majoring Requirements

199.101, 162.101, 161.130 (or alternative Statistics paper); 196.207, 199.204, 199.211, 199.212; two papers from 194.345, 199.310, 199.312, 199.317 plus two papers from approved 300-level papers listed in the schedule above.

Minoring Requirements

199.101; 45 credits from papers with 199.2XX and 199.3XX, with at least 15 credits at 300-level

Section B – Communication Papers

All students must pass a paper from this list, or an approved alternative:

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151
119.177	Written Communication for Information Sciences	15	R 119.155, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151

Note

Students whose prior education was not in English may take 192.102 Academic Writing for Speakers of Other Languages instead of 119.155 or 119.177. If they consider themselves to be insufficiently prepared to undertake any of these three papers, they should consider enrolling for the paper 192.101 English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages before undertaking 119.155, 119.177 or 192.102. 192.101 or 192.102 may not be taken after 119.155, 119.177, 140.125, 140.150 or 140.151 has been passed.

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science BA/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.
2. The BA component shall consist of a total of 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in the BA Schedule. Business Psychology is not available as a major in the BA component.
   (b) No fewer than 105 credits selected from the Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, of which at least 30 credits must be at the 200-level or above.
   (c) Students may not include in these 105 credits papers with prefixes 121, 160 or 161.
   (d) The BA component must include a Communication paper from Part I of the BA schedule.
3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits from Section A of the BSc Schedule made up as follows:
   (a) At least one paper from each of at least four subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.
   (c) Papers with prefixes 145 and 175 may be included in the BSc component only if they are needed to meet the majoring requirements for the Geography or Psychology major, respectively, in this component.
4. Students may not include in the BA component of the BA/BSc conjoint programme papers from the subject in which they major in the BSc component. Similarly, students may not include in the BSc papers from the subject in which they major in the BA component.
5. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.
6. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BA/BSc programme.

The Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science BBS/BSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. (a) To qualify for the conjoint award of the degrees of Bachelor of Business Studies and Bachelor of Science, candidates are required to gain at least 510 credits. Each of the two degrees is referred to as a component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Each paper successfully completed for the conjoint programme shall be credited to one or other of the two components. Except as

provided by these Regulations, each component shall be governed by the Regulations of the corresponding degree.

2. The BBS component must be completed with a major and shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits made up as follows:
   (a) No more than 135 credits may be at 100-level.
   (b) At least 255 credits must be from the BBS Schedule of papers, including the compulsory eight core business papers: 115.101, 115.102, 115.103, 115.104, 115.105, 115.106, 115.107, 115.108, and at least 60 credits at 300-level.
3. The BSc component shall consist of a total of at least 255 credits of which 240 must be from Section A of the BSc Schedule, made up as follows:
   (a) At least one paper from each of at least three subjects in Section A of the BSc Schedule. For this purpose papers are from different subjects if the first three digits of the paper number are different.
   (b) The majoring requirements of at least one subject as specified in Section A of the BSc Schedule.
   (c) Students taking any major in the Business Information Systems area in the BBS component cannot include papers from this major in the BSc component.
   (d) Students should take an approved paper in communication skills in the BSc component (see Section B of the BSc Schedule).
   (e) The BSc requirement for a quantitative paper is satisfied by passing the core statistics paper in the BBS component.
4. (a) Admission to the conjoint programme requires the attainment in the previous year of study of a standard equivalent to a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0. Students may be admitted after they have completed papers to the value of at least 120 credits provided that they have obtained a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 and have passed at least one paper from each component of the conjoint programme.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers and achieve a Grade Point Average of at least 4.0 each year in order to continue enrolment in the conjoint programme.
   (c) A candidate is normally expected to advance studies concurrently in both components of the programme in each year of enrolment.
   (d) A candidate who has already completed the requirements of one of the component degrees will not be permitted to enrol in the conjoint programme.
   (e) The requirements for both components of the conjoint programme shall normally be completed within ten years of first enrolment in the conjoint programme or either component.
5. Papers may not be cross-credited into or between components of the conjoint BBS/BSc programme.

The Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise BSpEx

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Bachelor of Sport and Exercise (BSpEx) shall comprise 360 credits with:
   (a) no more than 165 credits at 100-level;
   (b) at least 75 credits at 300-level;
   (c) at least 270 credits from the papers listed in Schedule A, with at least 60 credits at 300-level;
   (d) at most 90 further credits from any Degree Schedule.
2. Candidates may complete the requirements for the BSpEx with or without a major.
   (a) BSpEx with a major

   A major requires a candidate to include at least 150 credits in a particular subject area. The requirements of Schedule B of the BSpEx must be satisfied. Candidates shall study one of the following majors:

   Management and Coaching

   Physical Education

   Exercise Prescription and Training.

   (b) BSpEx without a major

   A candidate may complete the degree without a major by satisfying all the requirements except Regulation 2(a).
3. A candidate may be credited with restricted passes in papers totalling up to 45 credits. A restricted pass shall not qualify as a pass for prerequisite and corequisite purposes.
4. There are no practical work requirements specific to this qualification.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Sport and Exercise

Schedule A

(a) Ten core papers as follows:

152.116	Introduction to Sport Coaching	15	R 152.110
152.117	Introduction to Sport Management	15	R 152.110
152.211	Sport Business	15	P any 100-level paper
152.313	Sport in the Social Context	15	P any 200-level paper; R 152.210
214.171	Introduction to Sport Science	15	
214.270	Applied Sport Science	15	P 162.101 or 194.101 or 214.171 or 194.144; R 194.244 and 234.202
274.104	Introduction to Human Movement	15	
274.106	Introduction to Physical Education	15	
274.209	Sport Pedagogy	15	P 209.104 or 274.104; and 209.102 or 275.102 or 274.106; R 209.256

Plus

219.100	Introduction to Business Communication	15	R 219.203, 114.253
or			
119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	R 119.177, 139.107, 139.177, 140.125, 140.150, 140.151

(b) At least 120 credits from the following list, with at least 60 credits at 300-level:

115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	R 156.100, 156.200
115.108	Organisations and Management	15	R 152.100
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	P any 200-level paper
152.212	Outdoor Recreation Management	15	P any 100-level paper
152.214	Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership	15	P any 100-level paper
152.215	Sport Facility and Event Management	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.310
152.216	Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals	15	P any 100-level paper; R 152.314
152.217	Sport Management Planning	15	P any 100-level paper
152.318	Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches	15	Any three papers at 200-level
152.319	Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning	15	P 152.216 or (214.166 and any 200-level paper)

152.376	Sport Management/Coaching Practicum	30	P 152.215 and (152.212 or 152.217), or 152.214 and 152.216; R 152.371 and 152.372.
155.315	Sport Law	15	P any 200-level paper, 115.103 or 155.100 recommended
214.101	Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function	15	R 194.101, 194.241, 194.242
214.166	Training Principles and Practice	15	
214.170	Structural Kinesiology	15	
214.271	Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.170 plus 214.101 or 214.166
214.272	Fitness Assessment	15	P any 100-level paper
214.371	Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy	15	P 214.271
214.372	Exercise Prescription Practicum	30	P 214.271 and 214.274 or 214.272; C 214.371 or permission of Programme Director
234.201	Sport Biomechanics I	15	P 214.170
234.203	Exercise Physiology	15	P 194.101 or 214.101
234.301	Sport Biomechanics II	15	P 234.201; R 194.351
274.315	Kinesiology	15	P 209.104 or 274.104, or 208.255 or 208.257; R 209.315, 208.315
274.253	Sport Performance	30	P 209.104 or 274.104; and 214.170 or 152.216, R 209.253
274.254	Motor Skill Learning	15	P 209.104 or 274.104; R 208.263, 209.254
274.370	Promoting Hauora Through Te Ao Kori	15	P 274.104, 274.106, 274.209
274.371	An Integrated Model of Physical Education	15	P 274.209, 274.253, or 274.254
274.372	Current Issues in Health and Physical Education	15	P 274.106, 274.104, 274.209
275.102	Human Development	15	R 184.102, 187.102, 208.102, 209.102, 270.102,

Schedule B

Majors and their requirements:

Management and Coaching (150 credits)

115.104, 115.108, 152.214, 152.215, 152.216, 152.217, 152.318, 152.376, or 152.319.

Physical Education (150 credits)

275.102, 214,170, 152.216, 274.253, 274.254, 274.370, 274.371, 274.372, 274.315.

Exercise Prescription and Training (150 credits)

214.101, 214.166, 214.170, 214.271, 214.272, 274.254, 152.319, 214.371, 214.372.

Transition Arrangements

Students who enrolled in the BSpEx prior to 2011 may choose to complete their programme under the regulations that were in force at the time of their first enrolment. These transition arrangements expire in 2013.

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science BVSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Every candidate for the Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Science shall:
   (a) follow the prescribed course of study for not less than five years;
   (b) pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed; and
   (c) perform to the satisfaction of the Academic Board approved practical work of normally not less than 20 weeks, which need not be completed consecutively.
2. There shall be a first, second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth examination. The subjects of the examinations shall be:

Year 1 BVSc

Semester One (pre-selection) [first examination]

123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

Semester Two (post-selection) [second examination]

227.102	Biochemistry for Veterinary Science	15
227.103	Veterinary Anatomy I	15
227.104	Veterinary Physiology I	15
227.105	Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15

Year 2 [third examination]

227.202	Animal Genetics and Breeding	10
227.203	Veterinary Anatomy II	15
227.204	Veterinary Physiology II	15
227.205	Comparative Veterinary Anatomy	15
227.206	Integrative Veterinary Physiology	15
227.207	Mechanisms of Disease	15
227.208	Animal Nutrition for Veterinarians	20
227.209	Animal Industries	10
227.210	Veterinary Biostatistics	5

Year 3 [fourth examination]

227.301	Veterinary Pathology I	25
227.302	Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology	23
227.303	Veterinary Parasitic Diseases	19
227.304	Poultry, Fish and Wildlife Management and Disease	8
227.305	Veterinary Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Toxicology	19
227.306	Veterinary Clinical Studies	26

Year 4 [fifth examination]

227.401	Veterinary Clinical Pathology	10
227.402	Equine Clinical Studies	19
227.403	Health and Production in Deer, Sheep and Goats	18
227.404	Cattle Health and Production	18
227.405	Small Animal Medicine and Surgery	38
227.406	Pig and Poultry Health, Production and Management	7
227.407	Veterinary Biometrics and Epidemiology	10

Year 5 [sixth examination]

227.501	Veterinary Professional Studies	9

227.502	Veterinary Public Health, Food Safety and Quality Management	15
227.503	Veterinary Clinics	96

3. For enrolment in Semester One (pre-selection) students should normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 in Biology, Chemistry and Physics and achieved at least 14 credits; or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment to NCEA; or have passed Bursary Biology, Chemistry or Physics; or have passed 162.103 Introductory Biology, 123.103 Introductory Chemistry or 124.100 Foundations of Physics or acceptable alternative approved by the Programme Director.

4. After the first examination, no candidate for the Degree of BVSc may commence the course for, or present themselves for, any examination until they have passed in all the subjects of the previous examination.

5. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

6. Except for supplementary examinations, a candidate must offer all subjects of an examination at the one examination.

7. Notwithstanding Regulation 6 above, a candidate who has satisfied the requirements in a subject for any examination at a University or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as for the degree of BVSc may be exempt from examination in that subject.

8. Notwithstanding Regulations 4 and 6 and with the approval of the Academic Board, candidates may be permitted to enrol in the BVSc course at a point later than for the second examination, provided they have been granted sufficient exemptions to allow the completion, in one academic year, of all requirements up to and including those for the examination relating to the year of entry.

9. Candidates who withdraw or who are excluded from the course will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board and under such conditions as it may determine. Applications for readmission should be addressed to the Programme Director, Veterinary Science and be received by 1 September in the year preceding proposed entry.

Note

Candidates withdrawing or excluded under the 'old' Regulations (operative prior to 1995 or 2003) and seeking readmission to the course when the 'new' Regulations are in force will be required to re-enrol under the conditions of the 'new' Regulations.

10. Candidates of sufficient merit may be awarded the degree with Distinction, and for this award, results of the second, third, fourth, fifth and sixth examinations shall be taken into consideration.

Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work

11. The practical work required by Regulation 1(c) for the BVSc Course Regulations is as follows:

    (a) not less than 14 weeks of practical farm work (paper number 227.310); and

    (b) not less than 6 weeks of veterinary practical work (paper number 227.410).

    The aim of the practical farm work is to give some experience in animal production and familiarity with the environment of farming. The students will be expected to obtain varied experience, particularly with sheep, horses, beef and dairy cattle. They will be required to carry out their work on approved farms, to supply satisfactory reports and to provide certificates from employers stating the periods of employment.

    The veterinary practical work will provide experience of veterinary practice. Students will be required to carry out this work at approved places and to provide certificates from suit-able persons stating the periods spent in each class of work.

    Credit will be given only for the practical work completed in accordance with the conditions detailed by the Veterinary Practical Work Committee. Reports and certificates of employment submitted after the due dates will be accepted only on payment of a late fee. Only in exceptional circumstances will this late fee be modified.

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology BVetTech

Note:
New Regulations applicable to students first selected into the second examination in the second semester of 2012 and thereafter.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and:

    (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100 level;

    (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level;

    (c) The prescribed course of study of not less than three years must be followed.

2. Candidates must:

    (a) Pass a paper in communications from the first examination of the Schedule, or an approved alternative and a quantitative paper, from the third examination or an approved alternative.

    (b) Pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed;

    (c) Perform to satisfaction of the Academic Board a clinical veterinary placement as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations and the Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work.

3. There shall be a first, second, third and fourth examination.

4. The subjects of the examinations shall be:

Year 1 BVetTech

Semester One (pre-selection) [first examination]

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

Semester Two (post-selection) [second examination]

193.103	Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15	P. 123.101, 162.101, 199.101 AND be selected into the BVetTech programme in Semester 2.
193.122	Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing	15	
193.124	Comparative Anatomy for Veterinary Technologists	15	P 123.101, 162.101, 199.101, Selection into semester 2 BVetTech year one
194.101	Essentials of Mammalian Biology	15	

Year 2 [third examination]

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	
122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	
193.219	Surgery and Imaging	15	P 193.103, 193.122, 193.124. 194.101, C 193.205, 193.204, 117.254
193.204	Pathology for Veterinary Nurses and Technologists	15	
193.205	Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment	15	
193.211	Fundamentals of Animal Disease	15	
193.212	Veterinary Medical Nursing	15	
193.214	Pharmacology and Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists	15	
193.220	Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience		P 193.122, 193.103, 193.124, 194.101

Year 3 [fourth examination]

193.301	Veterinary Biostatistics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists	15	
193.302	Integrative Studies – Veterinary Technology	30	
193.303	Advanced Clinical studies	15	

60 credits from the following papers or any papers across Massey University with the approval of the BVetTech programme director and associated college academic directors.

Large Animal Track

117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254; R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 and 117.346
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15	P 193.120, 193.123, 193.204, 193.205, 193.211, 193.212, 193.214, 117.254 or permission of PVC or nominee. C 193.301 and 193.302 or permission of PVC or nominee

Equine Track

286.101	Equine Production	15	
286.211	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	15 credits at 100 level
286.221	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154
286.222	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 286.101, 286.131
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15	
286.321	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 117.259 or 286.221

Small Animal Track

194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
117.361	Companion Animal Science	15	P 117.254
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15	
193.305	Advanced Animal Behaviour	15	

Management/Business Track

115.102	Accounting	15	
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P Any 100-level paper
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P Any 100-level paper
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15	

5. For enrolment in Semester One (pre-selection) students should normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 in Biology and Chemistry and achieved at least 14 credits; or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment to NCEA; or have passed Bursary Biology and Chemistry; or have passed 162.103 Introductory Biology and 123.103 Introductory Chemistry or an acceptable alternative approved by the Programme Director.

6. Students who enter the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology with 124.111 Physics for Life Sciences shall be required to complete paper 119.155 Communication in the Sciences or an acceptable alternative approved by the Programme Director.

7. After the first examination, no candidate for the Degree of BVetTech may commence the course for, or present themselves for, any examination until they have passed all subjects of the previous examination.

8. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

9. Except for supplementary examinations, a candidate must offer all subjects of an examination at the one examination.

10. A candidate who has previously passed an examination at the University or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standards are substantially the same as for the degree of BVetTech, may be granted credit in that subject. Exemption from some or all of the lectures and practical work may also be granted in which case the student will be required to undertake examination in the subject.

11. A candidate who has previously passed all examinations of the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing at Massey University may be granted credit in all parts up to a limited of 150 credits toward the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology degree. If the candidate wishes to apply for more credit they shall be required to forfeit their Diploma in Veterinary Nursing.

12. Admission to the second and following examination is restricted and the selection criteria shall be determined by the Academic Board.

13. Non-attendance and failure to complete the compulsory requirements of a paper will constitute a failure in the paper regardless of the results obtained in other assessments.

Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work

14. The practical work required by Regulation 2(c) for the BVetTech Course Regulations is as follows:

    (a) Not less than 350 hours of Clinical experience at Massey University Veterinary Teaching Hospital

    (b) Not less than two weeks (10 working days) of experience at an approved veterinary practice or related industry with documentation confirming satisfactory performance to be submitted to the Programme Coordinator on the first day of the first semester of third year (fourth examination); and

    (c) Failure to complete practical placement requirements will exclude the student from entry into the third year (fourth examination).

15. Students enrolled in the BVetTech degree will be excluded from re-enrolment from that programme on the following basis:

    (a) Failure to pass any 200- and 300- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions.

    (b) Failure to pass all 200- and 300- level papers within a period of five years.

    (c) Candidates who are excluded from the course will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board and under such conditions as it may determine.

The Degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology BVetTech

Note:
Regulations applicable to students first selected for entry into the second examination in the second semester of 2009 and thereafter until students first selected into the second examination of 2012.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Veterinary Technology, candidates are required to gain at least 360 credits and:
   (a) No more than 165 credits may be at 100 level;
   (b) At least 75 credits must be at 300-level;
   (c) The prescribed course of study of not less than three years must be followed.
2. Candidates must:
   (a) Pass a paper in communications from the first examination of the Schedule, or an approved alternative and a quantitative paper, from the third examination or an approved alternative.
   (b) Pass the examinations hereinafter prescribed;
   (c) Perform to satisfaction of the Academic Board a clinical veterinary placement as specified in the Schedule to these Regulations and the Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work.
3. There shall be a first, second, third and fourth examination.
4. The subjects of the examinations shall be:

Year 1 BVetTech

Semester One (pre-selection) [first examination]

119.155	Communication in the Sciences	15	
123.101	Chemistry and Living Systems	15	R 123.171
124.111	Physics for Life Sciences	15	R 124.101, 124.171
162.101	Biology of Cells	15	
199.101	Biology of Animals	15	

Semester Two (post-selection) [second examination]

122.102	Biochemistry of Cells	15	
193.103	Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare	15	
193.120	Anatomy and Physiology (120)	15	P. 193.103, 193.121, 193.122
193.122	Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing	15	

Year 2 [third examination]

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	
193.123	Surgical Nursing, Radiology and Imaging	15	
193.204	Pathology for Veterinary Nurses and Technologists	15	
193.205	Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment	15	
193.211	Fundamentals of Animal Disease	15	
193.212	Veterinary Medical Nursing	15	
193.214	Pharmacology and Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists	15	
193.220	Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience	0	P 193.122, 193.103, 193.124, 194.101

Year 3 [fourth examination]

193.301	Veterinary Biostatistics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists	15	
193.302	Integrative Studies – Veterinary Technology	30	
193.303	Advanced Clinical studies	15	

60 credits from the following papers or any papers across Massey University with the approval of the BVetTech programme director and associated college academic directors.

Large Animal Track

117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254 or 203.202
117.347	Reproductive and Lactational Physiology	15	P 117.254
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254; R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.354, 117.355 and 117.346
117.381	Solving Problems in Animal Production	15	P 117.254
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15	

Equine Track

286.101	Equine Production	15	
286.211	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	15 credits at 100 level
286.221	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 119.154
286.222	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 286.101, 286.131
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
286.321	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 117.259 or 286.221
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15	

Small Animal Track

194.241	Physiological Control Systems	15	P 194.101
194.242	Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems	15	P 194.101
117.361	Companion Animal Science	15	P 117.254
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15	
193.305	Advanced Animal Behaviour	15	

Management/Business Track

115.102	Accounting	15	
115.103	Legal and Social Environment of Business	15	
115.104	Principles of Marketing	15	
114.241	Managing Human Resources	15	P Any 100-level paper
152.232	Small Business Management	15	P Any 100-level paper
193.304	Animal Emergency Response	15	

5. For enrolment in Semester One (pre-selection) students should normally have studied at least 20 credits from NCEA Level 3 in Biology and Chemistry and achieved at least 14 credits; or have achieved an equivalently acceptable level in an alternative assessment to NCEA; or have passed Bursary Biology and Chemistry; or have passed 162.103 Introductory Biology and 123.103 Introductory Chemistry or an acceptable alternative approved by the Programme Director.
6. Students who enter the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology with 124.111 Physics for Life Sciences shall be required to complete paper 119.155 Communication in the Sciences or an acceptable alternative approved by the Programme Director.
7. After the first examination, no candidate for the Degree of BVetTech may commence the course for, or present themselves for, any

examination until they have passed all subjects of the previous examination.

8. The Academic Board may, under such conditions as it may determine and taking into account the recommendations of the examiners, admit any candidate to a supplementary examination in a subject or subjects in which the candidate failed to gain a pass.

9. Except for supplementary examinations, a candidate must offer all subjects of an examination at the one examination.

10. A candidate who has previously passed an examination at the University or other tertiary institution where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standards are substantially the same as for the degree of BVetTech, may be granted credit in that subject. Exemption from some or all of the lectures and practical work may also be granted in which case the student will be required to undertake examination in the subject.

11. A candidate who has previously passed all examinations of the Diploma in Veterinary Nursing at Massey University may be granted credit in all parts up to a limited of 150 credits toward the Bachelor of Veterinary Technology degree. If the candidate wishes to apply for more credit they shall be required to forfeit their Diploma in Veterinary Nursing.

12. Admission to the second and following examination is restricted and the selection criteria shall be determined by the Academic Board.

13. Non-attendance and failure to complete the compulsory requirements of a paper will constitute a failure in the paper regardless of the results obtained in other assessments.

Conditions Governing Credit for Practical Work

14. The practical work required by Regulation 2(c) for the BVetTech Course Regulations is as follows:

    (a) Not less than 350 hours of Clinical experience at Massey University Veterinary Teaching Hospital

    (b) Not less than two weeks (10 working days) of experience at an approved veterinary practice or related industry with documentation confirming satisfactory performance to be submitted to the Programme Coordinator on the first day of the first semester of third year (fourth examination); and

    (c) Failure to complete practical placement requirements will exclude the student from entry into the third year (fourth examination).

15. Students enrolled in the BVetTech degree will be excluded from re-enrolment from that programme on the following basis:

    (a) Failure to pass any 200- and 300- level paper in which they have been enrolled on two occasions.

    (b) Failure to pass all 200- and 300- level papers within a period of five years.

    (c) Candidates who are excluded from the course will be readmitted to the course only with the approval of Academic Board and under such conditions as it may determine.

Undergraduate Diplomas

The Diploma in AgriCommerce DipAgriCommerce

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

The Diploma in Agriculture DipAg

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar. Students enrolled for this programme in 2008 and in earlier years shall continue under the regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar.

The Diploma in AgriScience (Equine Studies) DipAgriScience

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

The Diploma in Environmental Management DipEnvMgmt

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

The Diploma in Health Science
DipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Health Science, candidates are required to gain at least 120 credits for papers listed in the Schedules A, B and C for the Bachelor of Health Science degree. At least 45 of the credits must be at the 200-level or higher.

2. To qualify for the Diploma candidates must pass:

   (a) The core papers 250.131 Health Studies and 250.231 Socio-Political Context of Health Care;

   (b) A Communications paper selected from Schedule A, section 3 of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;

   (c) At least 15 credits from Schedule B, and at least 30 credits from Schedule C of the Bachelor of Health Science degree;

   (d) The balance of papers from Schedules A, B or C of the Bachelor of Health Science degree.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who has been awarded a Diploma in Health Science may apply to cross-credit up to 45 credits of Diploma papers towards an undergraduate degree of the university, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of this Regulation shall be required to surrender the Diploma in Health Science before the transfer of credit will be granted.

Transition Provisions

4. These regulations apply from 1 January 2010.

   (a) All candidates commencing study towards the Diploma in Health Science on or after 1 January 2010 must satisfy the requirements specified in these regulations.

   (b) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 1 January 2010, and who have passed at least 15 Massey credits while enrolled in the Certificate in Health Science programme, may complete under the CertHlthSc regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar (or earlier regulations) until the end of the 2012 academic year.

   (c) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science in 2009 or earlier may choose to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science, but must then satisfy all requirements specified in the regulations for the Diploma.

   (d) Candidates who commenced study towards the Certificate in Health Science prior to 2010, but who have not completed the Certificate by the end of the 2012 academic year, will not be permitted to complete the Certificate and will be required to transfer to the Diploma in Health Science from 2013.

The Diploma in Horticulture
DipHort

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2009 and previous years may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

The Diploma in Science and Technology
DipScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Science and Technology, a candidate shall normally be required to gain at least 120 credits from papers at the 100 and 200 levels from the Schedules of papers for the Diploma of which at least 45 credits must be above the 100 level.

Recognition of Prior Learning

2. A candidate who has passed papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard are substantially the same as the scheduled papers, or with some other appropriate background, and who can satisfy the Academic Board that a standard of sufficient merit has been achieved, may apply for the appropriate credits to be credited to the Diploma.

3. A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma may apply to credit the Diploma towards an undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 45 credits in terms of the Regulation will be required to surrender the Diploma before the credit will be granted.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for the Diploma shall comprise papers from the Schedule A to the Regulations for the Diploma in Science and Technology.

5. Candidates must fulfil the prerequisite and corequisite requirements list for particular papers in other Parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of pre-requisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Diploma in Science and Technology

Schedule A

An approved selection of 100 and 200 level papers from the following Degrees and Diplomas:

Bachelor of AgriCommerce
Bachelor of AgriScience
Bachelor of Construction
Bachelor of Engineering
Bachelor of Food Technology
Bachelor of Health Science
Bachelor of Information Sciences
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Veterinary Technology

The Diploma in Veterinary Nursing
DipVetNurs

No new enrolments from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2011 and previous years may continue under the regulations in the 2011 Massey University Calendar.

Undergraduate Certificates

The Certificate in Environmental Science
CertEnvSci

No new enrolments from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2010 and previous years may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

The Science Certificate
SciCert

No new enrolments from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2010 and previous years may continue under the regulations in the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

The Certificate in Science and Technology
CertScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Certificate in Science and Technology, a candidate shall normally be required to gain at least 60 credits from papers at the 100 and 200 levels from the Schedules of papers for the Certificate.

Recognition of Prior Learning

2. A candidate who has passed papers in a recognised tertiary institution where the prescription and standard are substantially the same as the scheduled papers, or with some other appropriate background, and who can satisfy the Academic Board that a standard of sufficient merit has been achieved, may apply for the appropriate credits to be credited to the Certificate

3. A candidate who has been awarded the Certificate may apply to credit papers from the Certificate towards a diploma or undergraduate degree of the University, provided that any such papers shall comply with the Regulations for the degree in question. A candidate who wishes to credit papers totalling more than 30 credits in terms of the Regulation will be required to surrender the Certificate before the credit will be granted.

Course of Study

4. The course of study for the Certificate shall comprise papers from the Schedule to the Regulations for the Certificate in Science and Technology.

5. Candidates must fulfil prerequisite and corequisite requirements list for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of pre-requisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director.

Schedules to the Regulations for the Certificate in Science and Technology

An approved selection of 100 and 200 level papers from the following Degrees and Diplomas:

Bachelor of AgriCommerce
Bachelor of AgriScience
Bachelor of Construction
Bachelor of Engineering
Bachelor of Food Technology
Bachelor of Health Science
Bachelor of Information Sciences
Bachelor of Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Veterinary Technology

Sub-degree Diplomas and Certificates

The Diploma in Agriculture
DipAgr

No new enrolments under these regulations from 2009. Students enrolled for this programme in 2008 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar. Other students interested in the Diploma in Agriculture should refer to page 275 of the 2009 Massey University Calendar.

The Diploma in Dairy Technology
DipDairyTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Every candidate in the diploma shall:
   - (a) have attained at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 Mathematics, Science or Biology, plus one other subject, or
   - (b) produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and/or informal learning equivalent to that specified in (a), and
   - (c) be a domestic student as defined by the Education Act (1989) and be currently employed by a dairy company, or
   - (d) be an international student currently employed by a dairy company approved at the discretion of the Programme Director, in consultation with major stakeholders in the diploma.
2. The Diploma in Dairy Technology consists of three Parts: Part I of 45 credits, Part II of 60 credits and Part III of 60 credits. During the period between successive Parts of study, candidates shall work full-time in dairy processing plants.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedule following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete Part I and thus progress to Part II by either passing the papers or by waiver under Regulation 5. Candidates may complete Part II and thus progress to Part III by either passing all the papers or by award of a Combined Results Pass for Part II. Similarly, candidates may complete Part III by either passing all the papers or by the award of a Combined Results Pass for Part III.

   Students failing to complete all papers in a part shall re-enrol in those papers, but additionally may apply for permission to take papers in a later part. Such permission will be granted if the Programme Director is of the opinion that the proposed course of study is of benefit to the student.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any candidate who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of Part I a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete Part I waived.
   - (b) Any candidate who has achieved passes in papers or units of learning in either NZQA- or non-NZQA-recognised qualifications where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as those for a paper within the Diploma in Dairy Technology, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper.
   - (c) The total credit given under this Regulation shall not exceed 45 credits in Part I and no more than 15 credits in Part II.
6. Each candidate shall complete a practical report based on a period of practical work, totalling not less than 400 hours, in a dairy processing plant.
7. The Diploma in Dairy Technology may be conferred with Distinction where the candidate maintains a superior standard of work throughout Parts II and III of the course.

Part I

123.013	Elementary Science and Mathematics	45

Part II

141.125	Dairy Chemistry	15
141.126	Dairy Microbiology and Preservation	15
141.127	Dairy Processing	15
141.128	Dairy Engineering	15

Part III

141.019	Practicum	0
141.130	Cheese Technology	15
141.131	Milk Powder Technology	15
141.132	Casein Technology	15
141.133	Butter and Milkfat Technology	15

The Diploma in Exercise Science
DipExSci

No new enrolments from 2010

Students enrolled for this programme in 2010 may continue under the regulations in the 2008 Massey University Calendar.

The Diploma in Meat Technology
DipMeatTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates.

Part II

1. Every candidate in the diploma shall either:
   (a) have achieved at least 14 credits at NCEA Level 2 in each of English, Mathematics and either Science or Biology and at least 7 credits at Level 2 in a fourth subject; or
   (b) produce evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education and/or informal learning equivalent to that specified in (a).
2. The Diploma in Meat Technology consists of two Parts, Part I of 45 credits and Part II of 90 credits plus two periods of practical work experience with associated reports.
3. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.
4. Candidates may complete Part I and thus progress to Part II, by passing the papers or by exemption under Regulation 5. Candidates may complete Part II, by either passing all the papers or by award of a Combined Results Pass for the Part as a whole.

Waivers, Exemptions and Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) Any student who, prior to enrolling, has attained in the areas of study of Part I a standard acceptable to the Academic Board may have the requirement to complete Part I waived.
   (b) Any candidate who has achieved passes in papers or units of learning in either NZQA- or non-NZQA-recognised qualifications where, in the opinion of the Academic Board, the content and standard are substantially the same as those for a paper within the Diploma in Meat Technology, shall be granted credit for the corresponding paper.
   (c) The total credit given under this regulation shall not exceed 45 credits in Part I and no more than 15 credits in Part II.
6. Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of Academic Board two periods of approved practical work totalling not less than 300 hours and generate two associated reports:

142.018	Practicum I	0
142.019	Practicum II	0

7. The Diploma in Meat Technology may be conferred with Distinction where the candidate maintains a superior standard of work throughout Part II of the course.

Part I

280.016	Elementary Meat Science	30	R 142.016
280.017	Elementary Meat Mathematics	15	R 142.017

Part II

280.101	Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification	15	R 142.101
280.102	Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat	15	R 142.102
280.103	Meat Plant Services and Utilities	15	R 142.103
280.104	Co-products Derived from Meat Animals	15	R 142.104
280.105	Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry	15	R 142.105
280.106	Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products	15	R 142.106

The Certificate in Agricultural Engineering
CertAgricEng

No new enrolments in this programme from 2010. Students enrolled for this programme in 2012 may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar.

Graduate Diplomas

The Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics
GradDipApplStat

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) been admitted or qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; and
   (b) passed approved 100-level papers in Mathematics and Statistics (160.101 Introductory Calculus or 160.111 Mathematics 1A; one of 161.100 Principles of Statistics, 161.120 Introductory Statistics, 161.130 Introductory Biostatistics or their equivalents).
2. To qualify for the award of the diploma, a candidate shall pass a minimum of 120 credits from the Schedule below, subject to the following conditions:
   (a) a total of at least 45 credits from Group A, including 161.220, 161.200 and 161.221, except that a candidate who has had one or more papers in this group or their equivalent credited to a qualification shall be required to enrol in one or more approved alternative papers to the total credit value equivalent to at least that of the paper or papers replaced;
   (b) a total of at least 45 credits from Group B; and
   (c) including credits from one paper from Group C.
3. Where the course of study includes a paper for which pre-requisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.
4. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transition Provisions

5. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Applied Statistics prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipApplStat with at least 111 credits, including at least 36 credits from Group B and 12 credits from Group C, using the credits value for each paper that applied at the time it was passed.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Statistics

Group A

161.200	Statistical Models	15	P 160.111, (or 160.101 or 228.171) and one of 115.101, 161.100–161.130, R 161.231
161.220	Data Analysis	15	P one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130
161.221	Applied Linear Models	15	P one of 161.100-161.130 and one of 160.1xx; R 161.320
161.223	Introduction to Data Mining	15	P one of 115.101, 161.100-161.130; R 161.324, 161.326, 161.777
161.231	Statistical Modelling	15	P 160.111 (or 160.101) and one of: 115.101, 161.100-161.130), R 161.200

Group B

161.304	Advanced Statistical Modelling	15	P 161.200 or 161.231
161.320	Fitting Regression Models	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.231
161.321	Sampling and Experimental Design	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.322	Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.223, 161.231
161.323	Multivariate Analysis	15	P one of 161.2XX
161.324	Data Mining	15	P 161.220 or 161.221, R 161.223, 161.777
161.325	Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement	15	P one of 161.200, 161.220, 161.230, 161.240
161.331	Biostatistics	15	P 161.220 or 161.221
161.342	Forecasting and Time Series	15	P 161.220 or 161.230
161.390	Special Topic	15	PPD

With the approval of the Programme Director, 700-level papers may be substituted for 300-level papers and not more than 30 credits from appropriate alternate papers may be substituted for one or more of the above Group B papers.

Group C

161.380	Analysis Project	15
161.381	Analysis Project	15
161.382	Analysis Project	30

Notes

1. Approval of the Programme Director.
2. This course is designed primarily for part-time extramural students and not all of the papers will be available each year. In special circumstances, it can be completed internally in one year for full-time students.

The Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health GradDipEH

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma a candidate shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or
   (b) gained at least 330 credits towards a relevant under-graduate degree in Applied Science, Engineering, Health Science, Nursing, Science or Technology (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:
   (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health; and
   (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements of the Bachelor degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.
3. The candidate will be expected to complete all the core papers specified in Part A of the schedule with a further 30 credits selected from papers in Part B of the schedule. However, with written approval of the Academic Director a maximum of 30 credits may be replaced by papers that are outside the Schedules, but complementary to the programme.
4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.
5. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Diploma in Environmental Health

Part A: Core papers

214.213	Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment	15
214.215	Food Safety and Human Health	15
214.216	Environmental and Public Health Law	15
214.311	Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases	15
214.312	Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods	15
214.317	Human Health and the Environment	15

Part B: Elective papers

150.202	Hauora Tangata: Maori Health Foundations	15	Any 100-level BA paper
214.314	Water and Waste Treatment	15	
214.316	Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation	15	
114.372	Occupational Hygiene	15	

The Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production GradDipIndProd

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:

   (a) have qualified for the award for a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production; and

   (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate shall pass a total of at least 120 credits selected from:

287.730	Quality Management	30

or

287.341	Quality Systems Design	15

The remaining credits to be selected from:

228.305	Packaging Materials Manufacture	15	R 183.305
228.405	Packaging Container Manufacture	15	R 183.405
228.485	Engineering Project	30	
228.733	Packaging Technology II	15	R 183.746
228.736	Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging	15	R 183.760
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
287.301	Product Development Process I	15	R 183.301
287.731	Statistical Methods for Quality	30	R 143.709
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785
287.737	Quality and People	15	R 143.787
287.738	Quality and Production	15	R 143.788

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the diploma by another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the diploma more applicable to their needs.

3. Where students elect to undertake 228.485 Engineering Project the project report must normally be submitted by 31 January of the year following enrolment for the project. An extension may be granted by the Academic Board for up to a further 12 months.

4. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences GradDipInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall have:

   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or

   (b) gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:

   (i) the candidate's previous work for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences is of a satisfactory standard;

   (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences; and

   (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Information Sciences, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements for the Bachelor of Information Sciences Degree have been completed.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.

3. At least 90 credits must be from papers listed in the Schedules for the BInfSc and BInfSc(Hons) degrees, including at least 60 credits at 300-level or above. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers that are outside these schedules, but complementary to the programme.

4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.

5. The Diploma may be awarded with endorsement in a subject if at least 60 credits at 300-level or above have been obtained from papers listed under that subject in the BInfSc Schedule or the BInfSc(Hons) Schedule.

6. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transition Provisions

7. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Information Sciences prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipInfSc with at least 105 credits, including at least 54 credits at 300-level or above, using the credits value for each paper which applied at the time it was passed.

The Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management GradDipL&SCM

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management; and
   (b) Have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15
240.261	Logistics Management	30
240.262	Transportation Systems	15
240.362	Industry Trends and Applications	15
240.363	Supply Chain Management	30

Plus 15 Credits from:

240.364	Purchasing and Supply Management	15
240.365	Distribution Strategy and Demand Chain Management	15

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the diploma for another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the diploma more applicable to their needs.

3. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided that the diploma has been completed in one year (full-time students) or three years (part-time students).

The Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology GradDipPackTech

No new enrolments from 2011.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this diploma candidates shall have:
   (a) qualified for the award for a university degree or a diploma or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology; and
   (b) satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.
2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, candidates must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits. The course consists of six compulsory papers:

228.305	Packaging Materials Manufacture	15	R 183.305
228.405	Packaging Container Manufacture	15	R 183.405
228.406	Food Packaging – Modelling Product Shelf Life	15	R 183.406
228.733	Packaging Technology II	15	R 183.746
228.735	Packaging Technology III	15	R 183.749
228.736	Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging	15	R 183.760

and at least 30 approved credits, at 200 level or higher, from other Graduate or Postgraduate programmes from the College of Sciences. It is highly recommended that students take 183.748 Packaging Design Technology (15 credits) as one of these papers.

Note

This course is designed as a two-year course for part-time students. Most candidates will be actively involved in the packaging industry and the diploma is designed to provide industry-specific professional development.

3. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems GradDipQS

Students previously enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance prior to 2005 may elect to transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems with full transfer of credit for papers already passed. Please contact the Programme Director, College of Sciences for programme approval.

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) Have qualified for the award of a university degree, a diploma or a qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board, or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems; and
   (b) Have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional experience to be likely to benefit from the course.

2. To qualify for the award of the Diploma the candidate shall pass a total of 120 credits selected from:

287.341	Quality Systems Design	15	R 143.341
287.455	Advanced Industrial Management Practices	15	R 143.455
152.252	Project Management	15	

Plus 15 credits selected from:

287.737	Quality and People	15	R 143.787
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785

Plus 60 credits selected from:

114.240	Organisational Behaviour	15	
114.242	Human Resource Development	15	
125.230	Business Finance	15	
128.300	Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design	15	
152.304	Managing Services	15	
152.366	Operational Management of International Business	15	
240.260	Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals	15	
287.342	Agile Manufacturing	15	R 143.342
287.343	Creating Product Flow	15	
	Approved Massey elective	15	

Notes

1. Any 700-level paper taken in the GDipQS that is also offered in the PGDipQS may not subsequently be counted in the PGDipQS, or re-taken by any student progressing from GDipQS to PGDipQS
2. A maximum of 45 credits may be taken in 200-level papers.
3 Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course and in the Diploma examinations shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and the Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies GradDipRurStud

The Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies provides an opportunity for candidates to select a course of study, internal and/or extramural-based, on the wide range of papers normally offered in the Applied Degree Programmes. It provides for either specific or broad based studies.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Before enrolment in this Diploma a candidate shall have:

   (a) Qualified for the award for a university degree or qualification approved for the purpose of these Regulations by the Academic Board.

   Or

   (b) Been admitted to the University under the admission with equivalent status regulations. Before enrolment, equivalent status candidates shall satisfy the Academic Board that they have sufficient maturity and a reasonable chance of successfully completing the Diploma given their academic background and/or relevant experience.

Requirements

2. To qualify for award of the Diploma candidates shall pass the examination requirements for not fewer than 120 credits. The course shall consist of not more than 45 credits at 100 and 200 level. The remainder shall be at 300-level or higher.
3. The candidate may include not more than 30 credits from Professional Development (5 credit) papers.
4. The course shall include no fewer than 60 credits selected from degree level papers in the 112, 117, 119, 138, 188, 189, 233, 238, 239, 283, 284, 285, 286 and approved 127 series papers listed in the schedules to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce and Bachelor of AgriScience programmes.
5. Where a course includes a combination of papers approved for the purpose by the Academic Board, the Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in one of the following areas: Agribusiness, Animal Production, Equine Management, Farm Forestry, Farm Management, Land Use Management, Landscape Management, Life Cycle Management, Lifestyle Farming, Livestock Improvement, Natural Resource Management, Pastoral Agriculture, Plant Protection, Production Horticulture, Ruminant Nutrition, Rural Banking, Rural Valuation, Value Chain Management. The Diploma will also be offered without an endorsement.
6. The candidate's enrolment in a paper will be confirmed only after approval by the Programme Director for the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies.
7. A candidate may not credit any paper to the GradDipRurStud for which an R grade (restricted pass) has been awarded.
8. Candidates who have satisfied the examination requirements of papers in any uncompleted degree or postgraduate diploma programme offered by a New Zealand university may apply to have the papers transferred to the Diploma as determined by the Academic Board. No papers may be cross-credited from completed degree or diploma programmes.
9. Up to 45 200-level credits may be cross-credited from an awarded Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies to the Bachelor of AgriCommerce, or Bachelor of AgriScience or Bachelor of Environmental Management degree (or other programmes).
10. Candidates are deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for the 200-level papers specified in an endorsement when they have been admitted to candidature for that endorsement, unless explicitly excluded from this provision in the endorsement rules below.
11. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction, provided they finish within four calendar years of initial enrolment in the programme.

Schedules to the Graduate Diploma in Rural Studies

Endorsement Requirements of Agribusiness

112.248, 112.302, 178.358, and 239.373 or 119.373 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	15 credits at 100-level
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
178.358	International Trade in Agri-Food Products	15	P any 100 level economics paper and any 200 level paper
119.373	Integrative Studies	15	

Or

239.373	AgriCommerce Capstone	15	P Students must have achieved 240 credits C 112.302, R 112.301, 119.373

Endorsement Requirements of Animal Production

117.152, 117.254, one paper from 117.34x series and 117.371 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

117.152	Animals and Agriculture	15	R 117.151, 199.101
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 1 of 117.152, 119.154,194.101 or 199.101
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254, R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.355, 117.346

Endorsement Requirements of Equine Management

Two papers from 286.251, 286.211, 286.221. 286.222. 286.351. 286.701 or 286.711 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

286.251	Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare	15	R 117.256
286.211	Equine Reproduction and Breeding	15	P 15 credits at 100-level; R 117.258
286.222	The Equine Lower Limb	15	P 1 of 117.161, 286.131, 117.154 or 286.101; R 117.260
286.221	Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete	15	P 286.131 or 117.161; R 117.259
286.321	Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete	15	P 286.211 or 117.359; R 117.359
286.701	Advanced Equine Production	15	R 117.777
286.711	Equine Science	15	R 117.749

Endorsement Requirements of Farm Forestry

283.101, 283.321, 283.322, 189.363 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

283.101	Plants in Agriculture	15	
283.321	Trees on Farms	15	P 15 credits at 200-level; R 171.304
283.322	Landscape Revegetation	15	P 15 credits at 200-level paper; R 171.364
189.363	Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use	15	P 1 of 189.251, 189.252, 233.210 or 233.310

Endorsement Requirements of Farm Management

119.281, 119.358, 119.381, 119.382 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180 and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101; nil for GDipRuralStudies; R 111.231, 111.251,
119.358	Agricultural Production Systems	15	P 119.154 or 286.131 or 117.161 or 214.171, nil for GradDipRurStud; R 119.357
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281 or 111.251; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381 or 111.351; R 111.352

Endorsement Requirements of Land Use Management

189.251, 119.281, 119.381, 233.251 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

189.251	Soil Fertility and Fertilisers	15	P 189.151
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 nil For Grad DipRurStud; R 111.251, 111.231
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281 or 111.251; R 111.351
233.251	GIS and Remote Sensing	15	P one of 233.101, 189.151, 145.121 or 158.100

Endorsement Requirements of Landscape Management

121.103, 188.263, 283.322, 284.322 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

121.103	New Zealand Environments	15	
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
283.322	Landscape Revegetation	15	P 15 credits at 200-level paper; R 171.364
284.322	Managing the Landscape	15	P 171.266; R 171.365

Endorsement Requirements of Life Cycle Management

115.106, 112.248, 178.358, 238.700 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 15 credits at 100-level
115.106	Economics	15	
178.358	International Trade in Agri-food Products	15	P any 100 level economics paper and any 200 level paper
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Principles	15	Any 100-level Statistics or Mathematics papers and Graduate Status. R 238.300

Endorsement Requirements of Lifestyle Farming

189.151, 117.254 or 284.201, 283.201, plus 15 credits from the 117.3xx or 283.3xx, or 284.3xx series of papers and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 1 of 117.152, 119.154,194.101 or 199.101
189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 15 credits at 100-level; R 171.202
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P one of 171.127, 171.128, 284.101; R 171.227

Endorsement Requirements of Livestock Improvement

117.254, 117.345, 117.371, one paper from the 117.7xx series, and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 1 of 117.152, 119.154,194.101 or 199.101
117.345	Genetics for Livestock Improvement	15	P 117.254
117.371	Animal Production	15	P 117.254; R 117.351, 117.352, 117.353, 117.355, 117.346

Endorsement Requirements of Natural Resource Management

115.106, 188.263, 188.363, 178.360 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

115.106	Economics	15	
188.263	Environmental Science I	15	P 121.103
188.363	Environmental Science II	15	P 188.263 and either (a) practical work related to land use systems, or (b) one or more of the following papers: 111.251, 119.258, 119.259, 171.202, 196.205.
178.360	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics	15	P any 100-level economics paper and any 200-level paper, R 178.242

Endorsement Requirements of Pastoral Agriculture

189.151, 171.202, 117.254, 171.301 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

189.151	Soil Properties and Processes	15	
117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 1 of 117.152, 119.154, 194.101 or 199.101
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 15 credits at 100-level; R 171.202
283.301	Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 283.201; R 171.301

Endorsement Requirements of Plant Protection

285.201, either 283.201 or 284.201, 283.311, 285.301 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

285.201	Understanding Plant Protection	15	P 1 of 120.101, 171.102, 283.101, 171.127, 171.128 or 284.101; R 171.284
283.201	Pasture and Crop Agronomy	15	P 15 credits at 100-level; R 171.202
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.127 or 171.128 or 284.101; nil for GDipRurStud; R 171.227
285.301	Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases	15	P 1 of 285.201, 171.284, 283.101 or 171.202; R 171.387

Endorsement Requirements of Production Horticulture

119.281, 284.201, 284.301, 284.302 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 nil For Grad DipRurStud; R 111.251, 111.231
284.201	Horticultural Production Systems	15	P 171.127 or 171.128 or 284.101; nil for GDipRurStud; R 171.227
284.301	Horticultural Crop Development and Yield	15	P 284.210 or 171.227; R 171.351
284.342	Horticultural Productivity and Quality	15	P 284.210, 171.227; R 171.352

Endorsement Requirements of Ruminant Nutrition

117.254, 119.281, 117.342, 117.761 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

117.254	Principles of Animal Science and Production	15	P 1 of 117.152, 119.154,194.101 or 199.101
119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 nil for Grad DipRurStud; R 111.251, 111.231
117.342	Animal Nutrition	15	P 117.254
117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	

Endorsement requirements of Rural Banking

119.281, 119.381, 119.382, an approved paper from the 127.2xx series of papers and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

119.281	Decision Tools for Primary Industries	15	P 119.180, and one of 117.152, 189.151, 283.101, 284.101, 286.101 nil for Grad DipRurStud; R 111.251, 111.231
119.381	Decision-Making in Primary Industry	15	P 119.281, or 111.251 or 111.231; R 111.351
119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381 or 111.351; R 111.352

Endorsement Requirements of Rural Valuation

119.382, 138.331, 127.242 or 127.255, 127.356 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

119.382	Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry	15	P 119.381 or 111.351; R 111.352
127.242	Applied Valuation I	15	R 127.255
127.255	Rural Valuation I	15	R 127.242
127.356	Rural Valuation	15	P 127.255 or 127.242
138.331	Building Technology: Rural Facilities	15	P 138.281; R 138.382

Endorsement Requirements of Value Chain Management

112.248, 112.302, 240.261 and another 60 credits shall be selected from the schedules of any other programme at Massey University approved as relevant to the candidate's course.

112.248	Food and Agribusiness Value Chains	15	P 15 credits at 100-level
112.302	Food and Agribusiness Strategies	15	P 112.248
240.261	Logistics Management	30	R 115.261

The Graduate Diploma in Science GradDipSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall have:

   (a) been admitted or qualified for the award for a university degree or have been admitted with equivalent status; or

   (b) gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including at least 60 300-level credits in the majoring subject) provided that:

   (i) the candidate's previous work for the Degree of Bachelor of Science is of a satisfactory standard;

   (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science; and

   (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Science in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Science, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements for the Bachelor of Science Degree have been completed.

2. To qualify for the award of the diploma a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to a total of at least 120 credits, of which at least 60 are at 300-level or above.

3. At least 90 credits must be from papers listed in the Schedules for the BSc and MSc degrees, including at least 60 credits at 300-level or above. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers that are outside these Schedules, but complementary to the programme.

4. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil these requirements unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director for the Diploma.

5. The Diploma may be awarded with endorsement in a subject if at least 60 credits at 300-level or above have been obtained from papers listed under that subject in the BSc Schedule or the MSc Schedule.

6. In the case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

Transitional Provisions

7. Candidates enrolled for the Diploma in Science prior to 1999 may complete the GradDipSc with at least 105 credits, including at least 54 credits at 300-level or above, using the credits value for each paper that applied at the time it was passed.

The Graduate Diploma in Technology GDipTech

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. Before enrolment for this Diploma a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status; or
   (b) be no more than 30 credits short of completing a Massey University undergraduate degree (including having gained at least 60 credits at the highest level of the degree), provided that:
   (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Technology; and
   (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma in Technology the Diploma shall not be awarded until the requirements for the Degree have been completed.
2. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Technology a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to the value of 120 credits drawn from Schedules A and B, including not less than 60 credits at 300-level
   or higher. At least 90 credits must come from Schedule A and not more than 30 credits may be included from Schedule B.
3. The Graduate Diploma in Technology may be awarded with or without endorsement. To qualify for an endorsement the candidate shall obtain either:
   (a) a minimum of 60 credits at 300-level or above from the list of papers for a major in a degree listed in Schedule A, provided that if the degree major includes more than 60 credits at 400-level then at least 30 credits in the endorsement must be at 400-level. In all such cases the name of the endorsement is the name of the major; or
   (b) a minimum of 75 prescribed credits, of which at least 45 credits are at 300-level or above, for a Diploma listed in Schedule A. In all such cases the name of the endorsement is the name of the Diploma.
4. In a case of sufficient merit a candidate may be awarded the Graduate Diploma with Distinction.

Recognition of Prior Learning

5. (a) No credit will be granted towards the Graduate Diploma from a completed university qualification.
   (b) The Programme Director may grant an exemption from the requirement to complete a compulsory paper for an endorsement if the candidate has already passed a university paper of equivalent content and standard. The candidate must substitute and pass another paper that better meets the candidate's needs, whilst conforming to the overall academic standard of the endorsement; such exemptions are limited to no more than 30 credits.
6. Candidates must fulfil prerequisite and corequisite requirements listed for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of prerequisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director on the basis of knowledge obtained by the candidate through prior learning,

Schedule A

All 200-, 300-, 400-, 500- and 700-level papers for the following degrees and diplomas:

Bachelor of Construction

Bachelor of Engineering (Hons)

Bachelor of Food Technology (Hons)

Master of Engineering

Master of Technology

Postgraduate Diploma in Technology

Graduate Diploma in Packaging Technology

Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems

Graduate Diploma in Industrial Production

Schedule B

Papers at 200-level or above listed in the Schedules for other degrees of Massey University.

Graduate Certificate

The Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology GCertScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II (Subject to CUAP approval).

1. Before enrolment for this Certificate a candidate shall:
   (a) have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status; or
   (b) be no more than 30 credits short of completing a Massey University undergraduate degree (including having gained at least 60 credits at the highest level of the degree), provided that:
   (i) the candidate's previous work for the degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (ii) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology; and
   (iii) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology, the diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the certificate course shall be suspended), until the requirements for the degree have been completed.

2. To qualify for the award of the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology a candidate shall pass papers at 200-level or above to the value of 60 credits, of which at least 45 credits are at 300-level or above

3. At least 45 credits must be from the Schedule at the end of these Regulations. The remaining 15 credits may be from an approved paper outside this Schedule.

4. The Graduate Certificate may be awarded with an endorsement in an approved subject or without an endorsement. To qualify for an endorsement the candidate shall pass a cohesive set of papers (at least 45 credits) as approved by the Programme Director. The name of the endorsement shall be that of an approved subject within the College of Sciences.

Recognition of Prior Learning

5. No credit will be granted towards the graduate certificate from a completed university qualification.

6. Candidates must fulfil prerequisite and corequisite requirements listed for particular papers in other parts of the Calendar, or the requirements of prerequisite programme Parts for degrees structured as consisting of several Parts, unless exemption is formally granted by the Programme Director.

Schedule to the Regulations for the Graduate Certificate in Science and Technology

Approved 200-, 300-, 400-, or 700-level papers from the 112, 117, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 138, 141, 145, 151, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 175, 188, 189, 194, 196, 199, 203, 204, 214, 216, 217, 218, 228, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 238, 239, 240, 246, 247, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 501 or 502 series of papers or:

141.206	Applied Food Science	15	P 123.101 or 123.103 or 119.153 or equivalent
141.208	Food Preservation	15	P 162.101 or 119.154 or equivalent
141.355	Added-Value Processing of Food Products	15	P 141.206 and 141.208
141.356	Food Formulation and Assessment	15	P 141.206
151.243	Nutritional Biochemistry	15	P 123.101 or equivalent, R 122.102
151.244	Principles of Nutrition	15	P or C 122.102 or 151.243, R 151.232, 151.701
151.345	Nutrition Throughout the Life Cycle	15	P 151.243 and 151.244 or equivalent, R 151.331, 151.333
151.346	Topics in Nutrition	15	P 151.243 and 151.244 or equivalent, R Note 1
218.741	Light and Lighting	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
218.742	Lamps and Luminaries	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
218.743	Interior Lighting Design	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD
218.744	Energy Efficient Lighting and Exterior Lighting Design	15	Graduate Status and Permission AD

Note

1. Students who have passed 151.332 or 151334 may not take 151.346.

Bachelor Honours Degrees

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours BAgriCommerce(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission into the Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours is on the invitation of the College of Science and College of Business and is based on achievement of a B+ average over the 300-level papers in the Bachelor of AgriCommerce in the subject area in which the candidate intends to specialise.

Course of Study

2. The Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours shall consist of 120 credits, including:

   (a) 112.748 AgriBusiness Management.

   (b) 30 credits of approved research methods and data analysis papers.

   (c) 30 credits of reported research (xxx.788/798).

   (d) Completion of 30 credits at 700-level in one of the following subjects: Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, Food Economies and Society, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, Rural Valuation.

   Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 30 credits.

The Degree of Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours BAgriScience(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

A Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours will comprise a total of 120 credits. The course of study shall include either Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729), a 30-credit research report (238.798) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedules for the Degree of Master of AgriScience. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any programme, the balance is to be selected from approved 700-level papers listed in the Schedule from other Honours programmes listed in the Calendar. Up to 45 credits of Special Topic papers may be included. The Bachelor of AgriScience with Honours can be awarded in the subjects as for the BAgriScience.

The Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours BApplSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. The Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits including either Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729) or Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences (162.760), reported research to a maximum of 30 credits (xxx.788/798), and the papers required for the subject in which the candidate is enrolled. Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 45 credits.

Subjects

2. Candidates shall enrol in one of the following subjects:

   Agribusiness, Agricultural and Horticultural Systems and Management, Agriculture, Animal Production, Equine Science, Horticulture, Landscape Management, Natural Resource Economics, Natural Resource Engineering, Natural Resource Management, Pastoral Science, Plant Science, Rural Development, Rural Valuation and Management, Soil Science.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours

Course Requirements

The course of study for each major shall be either Research Practice (119.728) or Research Methods (119.729) or Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences (162.760), a 30-credit research report (xxx.788/xxx.799) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as specified below. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any subject, the balance is to be selected from approved 700-level papers listed in the schedule for the BApplSc(Hons) degree or from other Honours programmes in the Calendar. Special Topic papers xxx.785 and/or xxx.786 may be included.

Agribusiness

Course of Study

Paper 112.788 plus at least 30 credits being an approved selection of papers in the following subject areas: Agribusiness, Economics, Finance, Management and/or Marketing.

Agricultural and Horticultural Systems and Management

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from 111.35x and/or 119.38x papers, or other approved subjects as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Honours) schedule to a total of 120 credits, and including 119.729 (or 119.728) and a 30 credit Research Report, either 188.xxx, or 238.zxx or 239.7xx, plus at least 30 credits from the approved selection of 119.7xx papers.

Agriculture

Prerequisite

A major in Agriculture or another approved subject as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Hons) schedule to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728 or 119.729 and a 30-credit research report (238.798). At least 15 credits are to be in a paper in a different subject area from that of the Research Report.

Animal Production

Prerequisite

PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 238.798 (30 credits) plus at least 30 credits from the 117.7xx series, 117.785 and 117.786. The remaining credits shall be from an approved selection of papers listed in the Schedule for the BApplSc (Hons) degree.

Equine Science

Prerequisite

A major in Equine or Equine Studies or another approved subject as defined for the BApplSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the BApplSc (Hons) schedule to a total of 120 credits, including 117.763 or 286.711 and 117.777 or 286.701 and a 30-credit research report (238.798).

Horticulture

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from the Horticultural major or papers approved from 171.3xx or 120.3xx, or approved alternatives.

Course of Study

120 credits including 238,798; at least 30 credits from 284.701, 284.702, 284.741, 119.7xx, plus the balance from an approved selection of 238.7xx, 283.7xx, 284.7xx, 285.7xx, 119.7xx, 120.7xx, 189.7xx papers, or approved alternatives.

Landscape Management

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from approved 171.3xx landscape papers or approved alternatives.

Course of Study

120 credits including 188.788, 284.721, plus the balance from approved alternatives.

Natural Resource Economics

Prerequisite

At least 60 credits in 178.3xx including 178.360 and 178.361 or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 178.721 or equivalent, 178.760, 178.728 and 178.799.

Natural Resource Engineering

Prerequisite

138.352 and 138.359.

Course of Study

138.788 plus a minimum of 45 credits from 138.757, 140.701, 140.702.

Natural Resource Management

Prerequisite

188.363 or approved alternative or PAD.

Course of Study

188.763 and 188.788 together with 45 credits from approved 700-level papers.

Pastoral Science

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from 171.301 and approved 171.3xx or 120.3xx papers, or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

120 credits including 238.798, plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 283.7xx or 285.7xx, or 120.7xx papers.

Plant Science

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from approved 171.3xx or 120.3xx papers, or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 238.798, plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 285.7xx, or 283.7xx or 284.7xx or 120.7xx papers.

Rural Valuation and Management

Prerequisite

Completion of the BApplSc in Rural Valuation and Management or an approved alternative series of papers and equivalent to at least 120 credits in Valuation and Management or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 239.798 plus at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 127.7xx papers and at least 30 credits from an approved selection of 119.7xx papers.

Rural Development

Prerequisite

At least 45 credits from 111.35x, 178.37x or 131.3xx papers or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Papers 119.729 or 178.721 or an approved alternative paper in research methods, 119.741, and 188.788, or 238.798 or 239.798

Soil Science

Prerequisite

At least 30 credits from 300-level soil science papers or approved alternatives or PAD.

Course of Study

Paper 189.798 plus at least 45 credits from the papers 188.752, 189.752, 189.753, 189.755, 189.757, 189.758, 189.759, 189.785, 189.786, 233.701, 233.706, 233.707, 233.756 or approved alternatives.

Schedule of Papers for the Degree of Bachelor of Applied Science with Honours

119.715	Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15	PAD R 111.756
119.741	International Rural Development	30	PAD R 111.760
112.702	International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies	15	
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	PAD
112.788	Research Report	30	PAD
117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	117.342 or PAD
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	117.342 or PAD
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	117.344 or PAD
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	117.345 or PAD
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	117.347 or PAD
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	117.348 or PAD
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	117.347 or PAD
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	117.355 or PAD
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.783	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	15	PAD
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	PAD
117.785	Advanced Studies in Animal Production	15	PAD
117.786	Advanced Studies in Animal Production	30	PAD
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	PAD
119.728	Research Practice	15	PAD
119.729	Research Methods	15	PAD
119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	PAD R 111.755
119.751	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	119.381 or 111.351 or PAD R 111.752
138.757	Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15	138.352, 138.359 or PAD
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30	PAD
178.700	Macroeconomics I	15	PAD
178.705	Microeconomics I	15	PAD
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15	PAD
178.761	Environmental Evaluation Methods	15	PAD
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	PAD
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	111.254 or PAD
188.751	Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability	30	PAD
188.752	Land Reclamation	15	PAD
188.763	Advanced Environmental Management	30	PAD
188.785	Special Topic	15	PAD
188.786	Special Topic	30	PAD
188.788	Research Report	30	PAD
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	P 189.362 or PAD
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.364 or PAD
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363 or PAD
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252 or PAD
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252 or PAD
189.759	Advanced Studies in Soil Science	30	P any 300-level Soil Science paper. R any 189.7xx paper from which modules have been selected
189.798	Research Report	30	PAD
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	P 189.364 or PAD
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	PAD
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	P 189.307 or P 189.364 or PAD
233.756	Environmental Geology	30	PAD
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	P 188.363 or an approved paper from 111.3xx or 150.3xx, or 152.3xx or PAD
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P Any 100-level Statistics or Mathematics papers and Graduate Status
238.701	Current Issues in AgriScience	15	PAD
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	PAD
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	PAD, P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	PAD
238.752	Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions	15	
283.701	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.301 or 283.301 or PAD R 171.707
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	PAD P 171.301 or 283.301 or 171.304 or 283.321 or 171.305 or 171.308 or 171.309 or 283.303; R 171.701 or 171.711,171.713
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	PAD; R 171.742
283.741	Advanced Weed Science	30	P 171.385 or 283.311 PAD; R 171.745
284.701	Vegetable Crop Science	30	PAD; R 171.724, 284.702
284.702	Fruit Science	30	PAD; R 171.722, 284.701
284.721	Advanced Landscape Management	30	PAD; R 171.771
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	PAD; R 171.749

285.701	Plant Pathology	30	PAD; R 171.765
285.711	Integrated Pest Management	30	PAD; R 171.763
285.741	Advanced Plant Physiology	30	PAD; R 171.746

286.701	Advanced Equine Production	15	PAD R 117.777
286.711	Equine Science	15	PAD R 117.763

The Degree of Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours BEnvMgmt(Hons)

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

A Bachelor of Environmental Management with Honours will comprise a total of 120 credits. Students are required to take 188.763 Advanced Environmental Management (30 credits) plus Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728), plus a 30-credit Research Report (188.788) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as in the Schedule for the Master of Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Up to 45 credits of Special Topic papers 188.785 and/or 188.786 may be included.

The Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours BHlthSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 120 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.
3. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for the Master of Health Science may, with permission of the Academic Board, transfer to the course for Bachelor of Health Science with Honours provided that for the purpose of Regulation 8 (Part I Regulations) the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Health Science be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

Schedule for the Degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours

Environmental Health

Prerequisite

A major in Environmental Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative) and 214.798 Research Report:

214.772	Advanced Topics in Food Quality	30
214.773	Advanced Topics in Water Quality	30
214.774	Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception	30
214.775	Advanced Topics in Environmental Health	30
214.776	Advanced Topics in Investigative Methods, Analysis and Interpretation	30
214.781	Advanced Topics in Health Science	30
214.798	Research Report	30
231.704	Maori Health	30
231.707	Environmental Health	30
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Māori Health

Prerequisite

A major in Māori Health or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.710 or an approved alternative) and 150.799 Research Report (30):

150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.702	Mauri Ora: Māori Mental Health	30	
150.714	Tā Te Māori Rangahau Kōrero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
150.717	He Hanganga Māori mo te Hauora: Applied Māori Mental Health	30	Graduate Status and PHOS; R 150.791 (2007 and 2008 only)
150.799	Research Report (30)	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of study

Papers selected from the following list, including the research methods paper (175.738) and 175.799 Research Report (30):

175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15

175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Culture at Work	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.738	Psychological Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	P Graduate Status
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.781	Clinical Psychopathology	15	R 175.701
175.782	Clinical Psychology Assessment	15	R 175.708
175.783	Clinical Psychology Interventions	15	R 175.707, 175.727
175.799	Research Report (30)	30	

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Rehabilitation

Prerequisite

A major in Rehabilitation or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of study

Papers selected from the following list, including paper 147.701, a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative) and 147.799 Research Project (30):

147.701	Rehabilitation Theory and Practice	30	
147.702	Rehabilitation Counselling	30	
147.703	Vocational Rehabilitation	30	
147.704	Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation	30	
147.705	Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired	30	
147.799	Research Report	30	
231.704	Māori Health	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

Sport and Exercise

Prerequisite

A major in Sport and Exercise or equivalent, according to the BHlthSc Regulations.

Course of study

Papers selected from the following list, including a research methods paper (168.810, or 119.728, or an approved alternative) and 234.799 Research Report:

119.728	Research Practice	15	Graduate Status and P PD
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
234.701	Muscle Mechanics	15	
234.702	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	
234.703	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	
234.704	Advanced Biomechanics	15	
234.705	Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning	15	
234.706	Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease	15	
234.799	Research Report	30	
168.810	Health Research Design and Method	30	168.710

Or other approved paper to the value of 30 credits from an appropriate discipline.

The Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours BInfSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits in a subject listed for the degree.

Subjects

2. (a) The subjects of examination for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours are Computer Science, Information Technology, and Software Engineering.

   (b) The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Schedules.

3. Candidates shall not be enrolled or present themselves for examination in the same subject for the degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours and for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts with Honours, Bachelor of Business Studies with Honours, Bachelor of Science with Honours, Master of Arts, Master of Business Studies or Master of Science.

Concessions

4. Subject to these Regulations, candidates who have been awarded the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject in which case an extension of time may be granted in terms of Regulation 6(b) in Part I.

5. Subject to these Regulations, candidates enrolled in a course for Master of Information Sciences may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours, provided that for the purpose of Regulation 6(b) in Part I the date of first enrolling in the course for Master of Information Sciences be taken as the beginning of the course of study.

6. (a) A candidate who has passed, with an average grade of A– standard, at least 240 credits towards the Bachelor of Information Sciences degree, including at least 195 credits above 100-level and the majoring requirements of at least one BInfSc subject, may be exempted by the Academic Board from the requirement of Regulation 1(a) of the Generic Postgraduate Regulations for the College of Sciences.

   (b) If in such a case the examiners certify that the candidate, although failing in the examination for BInfSc(Hons), nevertheless reached a sufficient standard for BInfSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BInfSc degree.

Schedules to the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours

Note

1. The choice of papers, Research Report or other work must normally be approved by the appropriate Academic Programme Director, unless otherwise specified.

Computer Science

Prerequisite

A major in Computer Science, or equivalent, as described in the Schedule to the BInfSc regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of 120 credits and including a Research Report (159.799):

159.702	Programming Languages	15
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15
159.704	Systems Programming	15
159.707	Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15
159.709	Computer Graphics	15
159.710	User Interface Design	15
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15
159.738	Special Topic	15
159.739	Special Topic	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.771	Special Topic	15
159.772	Special Topic	15
159.773	Special Topic	15
159.774	Special Topic	30
159.776	Special Topic	15
159.799	Research Report	30

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this major from 2010 onward.

Information Systems

No new enrolments from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

Prerequisite

A major in Information Technology, or its equivalent, as defined in the schedule to the BInfSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits and including a Research Report (158.799). Students may take up to 30 credits from other subject areas.

158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15
158.758	Mobile Systems Development	15
158.759	Emerging Issues in E-Health	15
158.778	Mobile Applications	15
158.791	Special Topic	30
158.793	Special Topic	15
158.796	Special Topic	15
158.797	Special Topic	15
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30

Mathematics

No new enrolments in this major from 2010 onward. Students wishing to study Mathematics for an honours degree should enrol in the BSc(Hons).

Software Engineering

Prerequisite

A joint major in Software Engineering, or its equivalent, as defined in the Schedule to the BInfSc regulations.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to a total of at least 120 credits, and including a 30 credit Project paper (158.799 or 159.793):

158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.793	Project	30

Statistics

No new enrolments in this major from 2010 onward. Students wishing to study Statistics for an honours degree should enrol in the BSc(Hons).

The Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours BSc(Hons)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study of not less than 120 credits in a subject listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Science with Honours.
2. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule to these Regulations provided that at least half of the total credits for the papers are chosen from one subject.

Subjects

3. The subjects of examination for the degree are those listed under the Schedule.

General Provisions

4. Subject to these Regulations a candidate enrolled in a course for the degree of Master of Science may, with the permission of the Academic Board, transfer to a course for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours, provided that for the purpose of Regulation 6(b) Part I the date of enrolment for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours shall be taken as the date of enrolment for the degree of Master of Science.
5. A candidate shall not be enrolled in the same subject for the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours and the degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours or the degree of Master of Arts or the Diploma in Science.
6. Subject to these Regulations, a candidate who has completed the requirements for the degree in one subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject, in which case the period specified in Regulation shall commence from the date of enrolment for the second subject.
7. (a) A candidate who has passed at least 90 credits in BSc Schedule A papers with an average grade of A- or better may be invited to enter an accelerated BSc/BSc(Hons) programme. Once at least 240 credits of BSc schedule papers, including at least 30 credits at 300-level in majoring or related papers, have been passed with a continued A- minimum average grade, enrolment into BSc(Hons) papers will be permitted. A candidate will continue to complete the full 360 credits required for the BSc in addition to 120 credits for the BSc(Hons). Completion of both programmes may be attained within a minimum time of 3 calendar years from the date of first full-time enrolment in the BSc programme. Acceptance into the accelerated programme is by invitation, normally during year 1 or year 2 of the BSc Programme.

   (b) A candidate who has been invited into the accelerated BSc/BSc(Hons) programme may elect to leave the accelerated programme and return to the non-accelerated programme at any point.

   (c) A candidate may not be permitted to continue in the accelerated programme if the minimum A- average grade is not sustained, but may return to the non-accelerated programme.

   (d) A candidate who has left the accelerated programme after having completed some BSc(Hons) papers but has still to complete some BSc papers may be permitted to count BSc(Hons) papers towards completion of the BSc. Such papers will not subsequently be able to be credited to a BSc(Hons) or an MSc unless the student later completes alternative Undergraduate papers to complete the BSc Degree.

Schedule to the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours

Unless otherwise specified in the Schedule and dependent on Regulation 6 the course of study for each subject shall be an approved selection of papers from the list of papers specified for the MSc degree in that subject to give 90 credits and a research report (xxx.798 or xxx.799).

Selected students in approved subject areas for the BSc Honours Programme may be offered the opportunity to complete a BSc Honours Programme by undertaking a 90-credit Research paper (247.795 BSc Honours Research Portfolio) and completing 30 credits of 700-level taught papers. Entry to this option will be by invitation, and will be based on academic merit, approval of the relevant Postgraduate Subject Leader, and availability of a suitable project and appropriate supervision.

Agricultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Agricultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Agricultural Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (either 117.799, 171.799 or 189.798). At least 15 credits are to be in a paper in a different subject area from that of the Research Report.

Animal Science

Prerequisite

A major in Animal Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Animal Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (117.799).

Biochemistry

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 300-level credits.

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology, Physiology, Plant Biology or Zoology as prescribed for the BSc, plus a further 15 approved 300-level credits in a second subject in the foregoing list.

Biotechnology

No new enrolments in this subject from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled in this subject in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Biotechnology should consider Biochemistry, Genetics, Plant Biology, Microbiology or Biological Sciences.

Chemical Physics

Prerequisite

Either a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Chemistry or a major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Physics.

Chemistry

Prerequisite

A major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at 300-level in Chemistry or another approved subject.

Computer Science

Prerequisite

A major in Computer Science as defined for the BSc degree.

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this subject from 2010 onward.

Prerequisite

A major in Operations Research (or Decision Science) as defined for the BSc degree.

Earth Science

Prerequisite

A major in Earth Science or Geology as defined for the BSc degree.

Ecology

Prerequisite

A major in Ecology, Zoology or Plant Biology as defined for the BSc degree.

Exercise and Sport Science

Prerequisite

A major in Exercise and Sport Science as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list of papers for the MSc degree in Exercise and Sport Science to give 90 credits and a Research project (234.799).

Genetics

Prerequisite

A major in Genetics as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Geography

Prerequisite

A major in Geography as defined for the BSc degree.

Horticultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Horticultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the MSc degree in Horticultural Science to a total of 120 credits and including 119.728, 119.729 or 162.760 and a 30-credit research report (171.799).

Human Nutrition

Prerequisite

A major in Human Nutrition as defined for the BSc Degree.

Course of study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc Degree in Human Nutrition to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (151.799)

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

No new enrolments from 2011

Prerequisite

A major in Information Technology as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Information Technology to a total of 120 credits including a research report (158.799).

Mathematical Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematical Physics as defined for the BSc degree, or a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 160.317 Mathematical Physics and 160.318 Differential Equations II, or a major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree, including 160.317 Mathematical Physics, plus an additional 30 credits at 300-level in Physics.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Mathematical Physics to a total of 120 credits.

Mathematics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics as defined in the Schedule to the BSc degree. It is recommended that where possible the major include the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Mathematics to a total of 120 credits.

Microbiology

Prerequisite

A major in Microbiology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Molecular Biosciences

No new enrolments from 2011

Prerequisite

A major in Molecular Biosciences as defined for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 credits at 300-level.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Molecular Biosciences to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (203.799).

Nanoscience

Prerequisite

A major in Nanoscience as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at the 300-level in an approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of 700-level papers from the list for the MSc degree in Chemistry, Physics, Chemical Physics and Biochemistry to give a total of 90 credits and a research project (236.798).

Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus an approved 15 credits in 300-level Mathematics.

Physiology

Prerequisite

A major in Physiology as defined for the BSc degree.

Plant Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Biology or Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 credits at 300-level.

Plant Protection

No new enrolments from 2011.

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Protection as defined for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 approved credits at 300-level.

Psychology

Prerequisite

A major in Psychology as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Psychology to give a total of 90 credits (which normally includes 175.738) and a research project (175.799).

Software Engineering

No new enrolments from 2011.

Prerequisite

A major in Software Engineering, as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the list for the MSc degree in Software Engineering to give a total of at least 90 credits and a research project (158.799 or 159.793).

Soil Science

Prerequisite

A major in Earth Science as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 30 credits at 300-level in Earth Science, or an approved undergraduate programme of study in a related discipline.

Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Statistics as defined for the BSc/BInfSc degree, and at least one of 160.203 and 160.211.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers for the MSc degree in Statistics to a total of 120 credits. The course of study shall normally include 161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference.

Zoology

Prerequisite

A major in Zoology as defined for the BSc degree.

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of AgriCommerce MAgriCommerce

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the Master of Agricommerce is conditional upon maintenance of a B average over the 300-level papers in the Bachelor of AgriCommerce in the field related to the subject in which the candidate intends to specialise.

Course of Study

2. The Master of AgriCommerce shall consist of a minimum of 240 approved credits at the 700/800 level, including:
   (a) 112.748 AgriBusiness Management.
   (b) 30 credits of approved research methods and data analysis papers.
   (c) At least 60 credits at 700 level in one of the following subjects: Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, Food Economies and Society, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, International Rural Development.
   (d) Either a 120 credit thesis or a 90 credit thesis and an additional 30 approved elective credits at 700-level.

   Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 30 credits.

3. The course of study for a candidate who has qualified for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of AgriCommerce with Honours or Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce, or the equivalent degree of another recognised university, will be the Master of AgriCommerce by thesis only, and shall consist of:
   (a) either a 90 credit thesis and 30 credits of approved research methods papers; or
   (b) a 120 credit thesis.

Schedule of Papers for the Master of AgriCommerce

110.700	Accountancy for Business Administrators	30	PHOD
112.701	Agribusiness	15	
112.702	International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies	15	
112.743	Cooperative Governance and Management	15	
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	
114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	PHOD
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
119.751	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	111.352 or 119.382; R 111.752
119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	R 111.755
119.741	International Rural Development	30	P AD or R 111.760
125.700	Managerial Finance	30	PHOD
125.731	Applied Finance	30	PHOD
152.700	Organisation and Management	30	PHOD
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	PHOD
152.707	Leading and Changing Organisations	30	PHOD
152.731	Innovation and New Ventures	30	PHOD
152.732	Issues in Entrepreneurship	30	PHOD
152.752	Project Management	30	PHOD
152.761	Advanced International Business	30	PHOD
152.762	The International Business Environment	30	PHOD
178.756	Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies	15	PHOD
178.760	Environmental and Natural Resource Economics	15	PHOD
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for non-Economists	30	PHOD
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	P 188.363 or an approved paper from 111.3xx or 150.3xx, or 152.3xx

238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P Any 100-level Statistics or Mathematics papers and Graduate Status
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
239.785	Special Topic	15	
239.786	Special Topic	30	
239.798	Research Report	30	
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	R 112.752
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	R 112.751, 112.755
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719
287.732	Quality Assurance Project	30	R 143.729
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	PAD; P 171.301 or 283.301 or 171.304 or 283.321 or 171.305 or 171.308 or 171.309 or 283.303; R 171.701 or 171.711, 171.713
284.701	Vegetable Crop Science	30	P AD; R 171.724; R 284.702
284.702	Fruit Science	30	P AD; R 171.722; R 284.701
239.888	Thesis	90	
239.899	Thesis	120	

The Degree of Master of AgriScience MAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits (or 120 credits if a concession is granted – see below) and include either 90 or 120 credits of reported research from the Schedule together with approved papers at 700-level including (119.729) Research Methods or Research Practice (119.728) if this has not been completed in prior studies. Special Topic papers 238.785 and 238.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included. Not more than 30 credits of professional development, 5-credit, papers shall be included.

2. Unless a concession is granted, a candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of two years full-time study, and not more than six years part-time study.

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected are those listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Not more than 30 credits of Professional Development (5 credit) papers shall be included.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed four years of degree studies and attained a GPA of 5 (usually a three-year degree plus Honours, or Postgraduate Diploma) or a degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits of further study as prescribed in Regulation 1.

5. The Masters can be awarded unendorsed or in the subjects as for the Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of AgriScience

112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	
117.761	Ruminant Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342
117.762	Intensive Livestock Feeding	15	P 117.342
117.764	Growth and Meat Science	15	P 117.344
117.765	Genetics and Breeding	15	P 117.345
117.767	Reproduction and Fertility	15	P 117.347
117.768	Metabolism and Endocrinology	15	P 117.348
117.769	Lactation and Milk Production	15	P 117.347
117.771	Dairy Production	15	P 117.351 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.772	Sheep Production	15	P 117.352 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.773	Beef Cattle Production	15	P 117.353 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.774	Pig Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.775	Deer Production	15	
117.776	Poultry Production	15	P 117.354 or 117.371 or 117.381
117.784	Advanced Studies in Animal Science	30	
119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30	
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
119.715	Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15	R 111.756
119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	R 111.755
119.741	International Rural Development	30	R 111.760
119.751	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	P 111.352 or 119.382 R 111.752
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
188.752	Land Reclamation	15	
189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30	P 189.362
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	P 189.363
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	P 189.363
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	P 189.252
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	P 189.252
189.759	Advanced Studies in Soil Science	30	P any 300-level Soil Science paper. R any 189.7xx paper from which modules have been selected
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	P 188.363 or an approved paper from 119.3xx or 150.3xx, or 152.3xx
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P Any 100-level Statistics or Mathematics papers and Graduate Status
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	
238.752	Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions	15	
238.785	Special Topic	15	
238.786	Special Topic	30	
238.798	Research Report	30	
283.701	Advanced Pasture Production and Practice	15	P 171.301 or 283.301 R 171.707
283.702	Advanced Agronomy	30	R 171.713; PAD P 171.301 or 283.301 or 171.304 or 283.321 or 171.305 or 171.308 or 171.309 or 283.303; R 171.701 or 171.711,171.713

284.702	Fruit Science	30	R 171.722, 284.701
284.701	Vegetable Crop Science	30	R 171.724, 284.702
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	R 171.754
283.741	Advanced Weed Science	30	P 171.385 or 283.311 R 171.745
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	R 171.749
285.711	Integrated Pest Management	30	P 171.387 or 285.301 R 171.763
285.701	Plant Pathology	30	P 171.387 or 285.301 R 171.765
285.741	Advanced Plant Physiology	30	R 171.746
286.701	Advanced Equine Production	15	R 117.777
286.711	Equine Science	15	R 117.763
238.888	Thesis	90	
238.899	Thesis	120	

The Degree of Master of Applied Statistics MApplStat

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. A candidate for the Master in Applied Statistics shall before enrolment have completed an undergraduate degree and the equivalent of a major in Statistics.
2. Except as provided in Regulation 3, every candidate for the Degree shall pass a minimum of 240 credits subject to the following conditions: (i) At least 75 credits from Group B, including 161.705 and 161.770 or approved equivalents. Enrolment in 161.770 will normally require previous completion of at least 45 credits from Group B. (ii) A research report or thesis to the value of 60 or 120 credits from Group C.
3. A candidate for the MApplStat degree who has completed part or all of the GradDipApplStats or its equivalent, or part or all of a postgraduate qualification in Statistics, may be exempted from some or all of the prescribed papers, but will be required to present a Thesis or Research Report as part of the MApplStat. Exemptions will be limited to those papers (or their approved equivalents) which have already been passed from Groups A and B as defined below. The maximum possible credit for exemptions will be 120 credits.

161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	R 161.321
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	R 161.323
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	R 161.320
161.774	Time Series for Researchers	15	R 161.342
161.775	Sample Surveys	15	R 161.322
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	R 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	

Notes

1. The total credits taken, exempted and/or credited from Group A may not exceed 60.
2. Restrictions for Group A apply only to corresponding 300-level courses completed after 2002.

Group B

161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15
161.724	Statistical Data Mining	15
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15
161.790	Special Topic	15
161.791	Special Topic	15

Notes

1. 161.705 and 161.770 or approved equivalents are compulsory; enrolment in 161.770 will normally require previous completion of at least 45 credits from Group B.
2. With the approval of the Director of Graduate Studies, not more than 30 credits from appropriate alternate papers at 700 level may be substituted for one or more of the above Group B papers.

Group C

161.893	Research Report	60
161.895	Thesis	120

The Master of Construction Management MConMgt

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits.
2. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Construction Management will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.
3. (a) Candidates for the Degree shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits from those listed in the Schedule for these regulations, including a research methods paper, plus a thesis (or other agreed research work) to the value of 120 credits.
   (b) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
4. Candidates who have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management may be candidates for the degree of Master of Construction Management in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120-credit thesis provided a research methods paper has been completed.

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	
114.710	Organisational Learning	30	
114.723	Performance Management	30	
114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
127.700	Property Studies	30	
130.705	Emergency Management	30	
132.731	Planning Law	30	
138.757	Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15	
152.752	Project Management	30	Note
178.730	Economics for Non-Economists	15	
218.760	Indoor Air Quality	15	R 138.760
218.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	R 138.761
228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.741	Energy Systems	15	R 142.741
228.742	Energy Economics	15	R 142.742
228.743	Energy Management	15	R 142.743
228.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.744
228.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.745
228.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	R 142.746
228.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.747
228.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15	R 142.748
228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	R 142.750
228.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	R 142.756
228.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757
228.759	Applied Energy Management	15	R 142.759
228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	R 142.759
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719
216.798	Research Report	30	
216.899	Thesis	120	

Note

152.752 Project Management is restricted against 152.252 Project Management and 215.322 Project Engineering for students who have passed 152.252 or 215.322 in their undergraduate studies.

The Degree of Master of Dairy Science and Technology MDairyScTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Every candidate for the Master of Dairy Science and Technology shall have either a Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Science with Honours, a Bachelor of Technology degree or equivalent. They shall also have approved employment in the New Zealand dairy industry to facilitate the requirements of papers 141.747 Dairy Products Research Projects and 141.748 Dairy Science and Technology Research Project.
2. The Master of Dairy Science and Technology shall comprise 120 credits comprising the four papers listed in the schedule. The course shall normally be:

141.745	Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering	30
141.746	Dairy Products Technology	30
141.747	Dairy Products Research Projects	30
141.748	Dairy Science and Technology Research Project	30

The Degree of Master of Engineering ME

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Engineering degree shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.
2. (a) The Master of Engineering degree must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.
   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the Schedule that follows for the degree of Master of Engineering. Up to 30 credits may be approved from the 158.7xx series.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Engineering will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of a major in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Engineering

119.728	Research Practice	15	
141.803	Research Report: Food	60	
141.805	Thesis: Food	120	
228.895	Research Report	60	
228.896	Research Report – Industrial Automation	60	R 140.808
228.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
228.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
228.899	Thesis	120	

Notes

1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Postgraduate Subject Leader to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending upon the resources available.

The Degree of Master of Environmental Management MEnvMgmt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits (or 120 credits if a concession is granted – see below) and include either 90 or 120 credits of reported research from the Schedule together with approved papers at 700-level including 188.763 Advanced Environmental Management, Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) if these have not been completed in prior studies. Special Topic papers 188.785 and 188.786 to a maximum of 45 credits may be included.

2. Unless a concession is granted, a candidate shall follow an approved course of study for the equivalent of two years full-time study, and not more than six years part-time study.

Papers

3. The papers that may be selected are those listed in the Schedule to the Master of Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Not more than 30 credits of Professional Development (5 credit) papers shall be included.

Concessions

4. Candidates who have completed 480 credits and attained a GPA of 5 (usually a three-year degree plus Honours, or Postgraduate Diploma) or a degree supplemented by relevant and extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits of further study as prescribed in Regulation 1.

5. The Master of Environmental Management can be awarded unendorsed or in the subject as for the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Environmental Management

119.741	International Rural Development	30	R 111.760
119.710	Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems	30	
119.711	Nutrient Management in Arable Systems	15	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
132.705	Applied Ecological Economics	30	
132.733	Conservation Policy and Planning	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
132.751	Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities	30	
145.705	Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30	
152.704	Business and Sustainability	30	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.707	Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I	15	
188.708	Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II	15	
188.751	Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability	30	R 188.351
188.752	Land Reclamation	15	
188.763	Advanced Environmental Management	30	
188.785	Special Topic	15	
188.786	Special Topic	30	
188.788	Research Report	30	
188.888	Thesis	90	
188.889	Thesis	120	
189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	
189.761	Applied Remote Sensing	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
196.713	Ecology	30	
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	
199.714	Animal Behaviour	30	
199.717	Entomology	30	
218.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	R 138.761
228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.742	Energy Economics	15	R 142.742
228.743	Energy Management	15	R 142.743
228.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	R 142.746
228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	R 142.750
284.721	Advanced Landscape Management	30	R 171.771
228.766	Integrated Energy Resource Planning	15	R 142.766
228.767	Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis	15	P 142.748 or 228.748; R 142.767
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	P 189.307 or 189.364
233.756	Environmental Geology	30	
235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15	
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P Any 100-level Statistics or Mathematics papers and Graduate Status
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	P 238.700 or 238.300
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
238.751	Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science	15	
238.752	Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions	15	
277.703	Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme	30	R 211.703, 211.753

The Degree of Master of Ergonomics MErg

No new enrolments from 2011

The Degree of Master of Food Technology MFoodTech

Part 1

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part 2

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Food Technology shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.
2. (a) The Master of Food Technology must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.
   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the Schedule that follows for the Degree of Master of Food Technology.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Food Technology

119.728	Research Practice	15	
141.803	Research Report: Food	60	
141.805	Thesis: Food	120	
141.721	Tools for Food Product Development	15	Note 4
141.722	Food Preservation and Storage	15	Note 4

Notes

1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Advisor to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).
3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending on the resources available.
4. Approval is subject to Graduate Status, permission of Programme Director and relevant experience.

The Degree of Master of Health Science MHlthSc

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Eligibility

1. Candidates for the Degree of Master of Health Science shall before enrolment have:
   (a) qualified for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Health Science and passed at the 300-level such papers as are indicated in the prerequisite provisions in the prescriptions for the subject or subjects they offer at a standard that, in the opinion of the Academic Board, is sufficient to enable them to take an appropriate programme of study for the degree; or
   (b) qualified for admission to the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours; or
   (c) qualified for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma of Health Science with a satisfactory standard across all papers; or
   (d) been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed in the subject or subjects offered.

Course Requirements

2. Candidates shall follow an approved course of study to a minimum value of 240 credits and satisfy all course requirements in one of the subject areas listed and detailed in the Schedule for these Regulations.
3. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in the Schedule, provided that at least half of the total points for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.
4. (a) Candidates for the Master of Health Science shall undertake a course of study normally comprising papers to a value of 120 credits (in one of the subjects listed in the Schedule) plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits.
   (b) Candidates shall normally pass all papers prior to enrolment in the thesis and candidates will not be permitted to enrol in the thesis until they have passed papers to the value of at least 60 credits.
   (c) Progression from papers to thesis will not normally be approved unless the candidate has achieved a satisfactory standard across all papers attempted.
   (d) When the thesis is forwarded to the examiners, the relevant Chief Examiner shall supply a certificate from the supervisor stating that the thesis embodies work carried out by the candidate under direct supervision and stating also the part the supervisor played in the preparation of the thesis.
5. (a) Candidates who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Health Science with Honours or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science may be candidates for the degree of MHlthSc in the same subject and may complete the degree with a 120 credit thesis.
   (b) Such candidates shall not be eligible for the award of Honours but may be awarded the degree with Distinction if their work is judged by the examiners to be of superior merit and they complete the requirement for the award of the degree within one calendar year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three consecutive years of first enrolling for part-time study in the subject area for the degree. Superior merit is defined as equivalent in quality to First Class Honours.

Note: Graduates of the Bachelor of Health Science without a major who wish to be candidates for the degree of Master of Health Science must first seek approval of the Director of Health Science Programmes.

Subjects

Environmental Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Environmental Health, including a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (214.899 or 214.897 and 214.898) to the value of 120 credits.

Māori Health

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Māori Health, including a research methods paper (150.714 or 168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (150.899 or 150.816 and 150.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Psychology

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Psychology, including a research methods paper (175.738 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (175.899 or 175.894 and 175.896) to the value of 120 credits.

Rehabilitation

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Rehabilitation, including paper 147.701 and a research methods paper (168.710 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (147.899 or 147.816 and 147.817) to the value of 120 credits.

Sport and Exercise

Papers to the value of 120 credits from the BHlthSc(Hons) schedule for Sport and Exercise, including a research methods paper (168.810 or an approved alternative), plus a thesis (234.899 or 234.897 and 234.898) to the value of 120 credits.

The Degree of Master of Information Sciences MInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Except as provided in Regulations 3, 4 and 5, candidates shall:
   (a) follow an approved course of study, which shall normally require two calendar years of full-time study, comprising papers and a thesis to a minimum value of 240 credits in a subject area listed in Regulation 6 and detailed in the Schedule to these Regulations.

Restrictions

2. (a) Candidates shall not be enrolled or present themselves for examination in a subject in which they have already been admitted to an Honours or Masters degree except as specified hereunder in Regulation 4.
   (b) Candidates who have been admitted to the degree in any subject may be a candidate for the degree in another subject and may be awarded honours therein.

Concessions

3. Candidates who have been admitted to the degree of BInfSc(Hons) may be a candidate for the degree of MInfSc and may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits in the same subject.
4. Candidates enrolled for the degree of BInfSc(Hons) who have not been admitted to that degree may, on transferring to the course of the degree of Master of Information Sciences be exempted from such requirements for the MInfSc as the Academic Board may approve. For such candidates the Course Regulations for the degree of Master of Information Sciences shall be deemed to apply as from the date of their enrolling for the degree of BInfSc(Hons).
5. In special circumstances approved by the Academic Board candidates for MInfSc who have presented themselves for examination in all of the required papers but do not present a thesis may be awarded the degree without honours subject to completing within a specified time such additional requirements as may be prescribed.

Subjects

6. The subjects for examination for the Degree of Master of Information Sciences are: Computer Science, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics.
7. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects, with appropriate prerequisites and appropriate courses selected from the following Prescriptions.

Schedules to the Degree of Master of Information Sciences

Note: The choice of papers, thesis topic, or other work must normally be recommended for approval by the appropriate Graduate Subject Adviser to the Academic Programme Director unless otherwise specified.

Computer Science

Papers to the value of 120 credits elected from the BInfSc(Hons) list for Computer Science plus a thesis with the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits from appropriate alternative papers may be substituted.

Information Systems

No new enrolments from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

Papers selected from the BInfSc(Hons) list to the value of 120 credits plus a thesis with the value of 120 credits. Up to 30 credits from appropriate alternative papers may be substituted.

The Degree of Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management ML&SCM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall have completed either a four-year degree or a three-year degree plus a postgraduate diploma in a relevant area.
2. The Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits and include either 120 credits of reported research or 90 credits of reported research together with approved papers at 700-level including either 240.758 Research Methods in Supply Chain Management or 119.729 Research Methods , if not completed in prior studies.
3. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management

120 credits selected from the following:

240.899	Thesis	120	
or			
240.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
and			
240.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
or			
240.888	Thesis	90	R 240.887, 240.897, 240.898, 240.899
or			
240.895	Thesis (Part 1)	45	R 240.887, 240.888, 240.897, 240.898, 240.899
and			

240.896	Thesis (Part 2)	45	R 240.887, 240.888, 240.897, 240.898, 240.899
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	R 115.261*; 112.752
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	R 112.751 or 112.755
240.756	Business Systems and Value Chain Management	15	
240.757	Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects	15	
240.791	Special Topic	15	
240.792	Special Topic	30	
240.758	Research Methods in Supply Chain Management	30	
or			
119.729	Research Methods	15	

The Degree of Master of Manufacturing Leadership (MML)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of Masters a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

   Compulsory papers (120 credits)

287.723	Advanced Value Chain Improvement Project	30	R 140.723
287.722	Creating Viable Manufacturing Visions	15	R 140.722
119.728	Research Practice	16	
228.895	Research Report	60	

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the Diploma by another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the Diploma more applicable to their needs.

The Degree of Master of Quality Systems MQS

Course Regulations

Part 1

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

To qualify for the award of Masters a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising (see note 1):

Schedule A

287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719
	OR		
287.733	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30	R 143.796
	AND		
119.728	Research Practice	15	
228.895	Research Report	60	
Plus 15 credits taken from			
287.731	Statistical Methods for Quality	30	R 143.709
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786
287.737	Quality and People	15	R 143.787
287.738	Quality and Production	15	R 143.788
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	
287.703	Product Development Management	30	R 183.703
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	
Approved Massey 700 or 800 level electives up to 30 credits		30	

OR

Schedule B

119.728	Research Practice	15	
	AND		
228.895	Research Report	60	
Plus 45 credits taken from			
287.731	Statistical Methods for Quality	30	R 143.709
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786
287.737	Quality and People	15	R 143.787
287.738	Quality and Production	15	R 143.788
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	
287.703	Product Development Management	30	R 183.703
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	
Approved Massey 700 or 800 level electives up to 30 credits		30	

Notes

1. Students who hold a Massey University Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance or Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems, who graduated prior to 2009 with a grade point average of B or higher, and students with an existing Massey University Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems, who graduated in 2009 or later with a grade point average of B or higher, and who wish to proceed to the Master in Quality Systems, will be eligible for Schedule B only. Students without a Graduate Diploma or Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Assurance or Systems are eligible for Schedule A only. Any 700-level paper taken as part of the Graduate Diploma in Quality Systems, Graduate Diploma in Quality Assurance (pre 2009) or Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems (post 2009), may not be credited towards the Masters degree.

The Degree of Master of Science
MSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. Except as provided in Regulation 5, candidates shall:

   (a) follow a course of study of not less than two calendar years comprising either papers to a value of 90 credits and a research report or papers to a value of 120 credits in one of the subjects listed in Regulation 3 (or as provided in Regulation 2), plus a thesis (or other work) to give a further 120 credits.

2. The Academic Board may approve a course of study involving papers from more than one of the subjects listed in Regulation 3, provided that at least half of the total credits for the papers are chosen from the same subject as the thesis.

Subjects

3. The subjects of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations, are: Agricultural Science, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemical Physics, Chemistry, Computer Science, Conservation Biology, Earth Science, Ecology, Exercise and Sport Science, Genetics, Geography, Horticultural Science, Human Nutrition, Industrial Mathematics and Statistics, Mathematical Physics, Mathematics, Medical Laboratory Science, Microbiology, Nanoscience, Nutrition and Dietetics, Nutritional Science, Physics, Physiology, Plant Biology, Psychology, Soil Science, Statistics and Zoology.

4. Except as provided in Regulation 5, candidates shall not present themselves for examination in the same subject for the degree of Master of Science and the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or the degree of Master of Arts or the Postgraduate Diploma in Science.

5. (a) Candidates who have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours or have been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Science may be candidates for the degree of MSc and may complete the degree with a minimum of 120 credits in the same subject.

   (b) For the subject of Medical Laboratory Science, candidates may be admitted to the degree of Master of Science if they:

   (i) are registered as a New Zealand Medical Laboratory Scientist; and

   (ii) have qualified for either an appropriate Bachelor degree, Postgraduate Diploma or a Massey University Diploma in Medical Laboratory Science or an NZIMLS Fellowship and a Massey University Postgraduate Certificate in Science.

   (c) Candidates for the subject of Nutrition and Dietetics may be admitted to the degree of Master of Science conditional upon:

   (i) meeting all the requirements as defined by the NZ Dietitians Board for registration as an Entry-level Dietitian, in terms of good character and fitness to be a dietitian;

   (ii) the availability of approved clinical placements; and

   (iii) selection into the programme.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Science

1. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Adviser to the appropriate Academic Programme Director.

2. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for research projects or theses, depending upon the resources available.

Agricultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Agricultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

One of the following:

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

and a further 60 or 75 credits from papers with the same subject area as the research report and at least 15 credits in a paper in a different subject area from the 111.7xx, 117.7xx, 171.7xx and 189.7xx series of papers.

A research programme selected of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

117.799	Research Report	30
171.798	Research Report MSc	30
189.798	Research Report	30
117.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
117.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60
189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60
117.899	Thesis	120
171.899	Thesis	120
189.899	Thesis	120

Animal Science

Prerequisite

A major in Animal Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15

either

119.728	Research Practice	15

or

119.729	Research Methods	15

or

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

30 credits from the 117.76x series of papers and a further 30 or 60 credits from the, 117.7xx, 118.7XX, 122.7xx, 151.7xx, 194.7xx and 199.7xx series of papers.

A research programme of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

117.799	Research Report	30
117.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
117.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
117.899	Thesis	120

Biochemistry

Prerequisites

A major in Biochemistry as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30

and 30 further credits selected from:

122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15
122.791	Special Topic	30
122.792	Special Topic	15
203.711	Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.797	Research Project in Molecular Biology	15
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

122.798	Research Report	30
122.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
122.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
122.899	Thesis	120

Note

1. 122.703 Gene Expression is strongly recommended for the Biochemistry major.

Biological Sciences

Prerequisite

A major in Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology, Physiology, Plant Biology or Zoology as prescribed for the BSc.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the lists for Biochemistry, Ecology, Genetics, Microbiology, Physiology, Plant Biology and Zoology to give a total of 90 credits, together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items xxx.798 to xxx.899 listed in the MSc Schedule as a paper for one of those subjects.

Biotechnology

No new enrolments in this subject from 2011 onwards. Students enrolled in this subject in 2010 or earlier may continue under the regulations in the 2010 Calendar. Other students interested in the area of Biotechnology should consider Biochemistry, Genetics, Plant Biology, Microbiology or Biological Sciences.

Chemical Physics

Prerequisites

Either a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Chemistry or a major in Chemistry as defined for the BSc degree plus 30 credits above 100-level in Physics.

Course of Study

123.711	Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30

Plus an approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits

123.712	Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry	30
123.713	Advanced Chemical Synthesis	30
123.792	Special Topic	30
124.711	Continuum Physics and Rheology	15
124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15
124.761	Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15
124.762	Chemical Physics	15
124.792	Special Topic	30

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination from either:

123.798	Research Report	30
123.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
123.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
123.899	Thesis	120
or		
124.798	Research Report	30
124.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
124.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
124.899	Thesis	120

Chemistry

Prerequisites

A major in Chemistry as prescribed for the BSc degree, plus a further 15 credits at 300-level in Chemistry or another approved subject.

Course of Study

123.711	Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience	30

Plus an approved selection of papers, including at least one of 123.712 and 123.713 and one other from the following list or one other approved 700-level paper to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of papers 123.798 to 123.899.

123.712	Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry	30
123.713	Advanced Chemical Synthesis	30
124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15
124.762	Chemical Physics	15
123.792	Special Topic	30
123.798	Research Report	30
123.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
123.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
123.899	Thesis	120

Computer Science

Prerequisites

A major in Computer Science or Computing as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list (159.702–159.798) to give a total of 120 credits and a thesis with the value of 120 credits.

159.702	Programming Languages	15
159.703	Advanced Computer Systems	15
159.704	Systems Programming	15
159.707	Object-Oriented Software Engineering	15
159.709	Computer Graphics	15
159.710	User Interface Design	15
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15
159.738	Special Topic	15
159.739	Special Topic	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.771	Special Topic	15
159.772	Special Topic	15
159.773	Special Topic	15
159.774	Special Topic	30

159.776	Special Topic	15	
159.799	Research Report	30	
159.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
159.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
159.899	Thesis	120	

Conservation Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Ecology or Zoology, or appropriate knowledge in Environmental Sciences, Natural Resource Management, Veterinary Science or another approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits, including 232.701 and 232.703, together with a research programme of 120 credits made up of 232.897 and 232.898 or 232.899. Related papers may be substituted with approval of the Postgraduate Subject Leader.

132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
132.738	GIS Principles and Applications	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.763	Advanced Environmental Management	30	
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	
235.701	Maori Values and Resource Management	15	
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713
232.704	Wildlife Disease	30	
232.705	Captive Breeding and Management	30	
232.791	Special Topic	15	
232.792	Special Topic	30	
232.793	Special Topic	30	
232.799	Research Report	30	
232.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
232.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
232.899	Thesis	120	

Decision Science

No new enrolments in this subject from 2010 onward.

Earth Science

Prerequisite

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Earth Science or Geology.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

233.701	Advanced Pedology	30
233.702	Advanced Quaternary Geology	30
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30
233.708	Geochemistry	30
233.709	Advanced Sedimentology	30
233.756	Environmental Geology	30
233.791	Special Topic	15
233.792	Special Topic	30
233.793	Special Topic	30
233.799	Research Report	30
233.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
233.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
233.899	Thesis	120

Ecology

Prerequisite

A BSc degree with a major in Ecology or another approved subject. Candidates with a degree in Applied Science or in Social Science should proceed via the MPhil Regulations or the PGDipSc Regulations.

Course of Study

Two papers from 196.712, 196.713, 196.726, plus two approved papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
196.713	Ecology	30	
196.726	Plant Ecology	30	
196.790	Special Topic	15	
196.791	Special Topic	30	Note
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
Any other 700-level paper in Conservation Biology, Plant Biology or Zoology		30	
196.798	Research Report	30	
196.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
196.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
196.899	Thesis	120	

Note

These Special Topic papers will be approved papers from those offered at an appropriate level in Science, Applied Science or Soil Science. Candidates must consult the Graduate Subject Adviser for Ecology for approval of papers.

Exercise and Sport Science

Prerequisite

A major in Exercise and Sport Science as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers and either a Thesis or Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. Normal course of study is 120 credits of papers, including a research methods paper, together with a thesis of 120 credits:

234.701	Muscle Mechanics	15	R 234.751
234.702	Skeletal Muscle Metabolism	15	R 234.751
234.703	Advanced Topics in Exercise Science	15	
234.704	Advanced Biomechanics	15	R 234.753
234.705	Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning	15	
234.706	Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease	15	
234.790	Special Topic	15	
234.791	Special Topic	15	
234.792	Special Topic	30	
234.799	Research Report	30	
234.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
234.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
234.899	Thesis	120	

Note

An approved paper in Physiology, Nutritional Science or Psychology may be substituted for up to two of the papers 234.701–234.706.

Genetics

Prerequisite

A major in Genetics as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30

and a further 30 credits selected from:

120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15
203.763	Phylogenetics	15
203.791	Special Topic	30
203.792	Special Topic	15
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30
203.797	Research Project in Molecular Biology	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of the combination of the following:

203.798	Research Report	30
203.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
203.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
203.899	Thesis	120

Note

1. 122.703 Gene Expression is strongly recommended for the Genetics major.

Geography

Prerequisites

A major in Geography as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give 120 credits and a research programme of 120 credits made up of a combination of items 145.897 to 145.899:

145.701	Power and Geographic Knowledge	30
145.702	Alpine Geomorphology	30
145.704	Quaternary Biogeography	30
145.705	Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management	30
145.706	Historical Geography	30
145.707	Economic Geography	30
145.710	Consumption and Place	30
145.798	Research Report	60
145.799	Research Report	30
145.897	Thesis (Part I)	60
145.898	Thesis (Part II)	60
145.899	Thesis Geography	120

Horticultural Science

Prerequisite

A major in Horticultural Science or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

30 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

and an approved selection of 60 or 90 credits from the following:

122.703	Gene Expression	30	
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	
284.702	Fruit Science	30	R 171.722, 284.701
284.701	Vegetable Crop Science	30	R 171.722, 284.702
283.707	Plant Breeding	30	R 171.742
285.741	Advanced Plant Physiology	30	R 171.746
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	R 171.749
283.785	Special Topic	15	
283.786	Special Topic	30	

or any approved paper from the MSc Schedule.

A research programme of 120 or 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

171.798	Research Report MSc	30
189.798	Research Report	30
171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60
189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60
171.899	Thesis	120
189.899	Thesis	120

Human Nutrition

Prerequisites

A major in Human Nutrition as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of study

An approved range of papers and either a Thesis or a Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. The total research component should not be less than 60 credits. The course of study should normally include 151.708.

151.707	Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15	
151.708	Nutritional Research Methods	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
151.712	Special Topic	15	
151.713	Special Topic	30	
151.715	Advanced Sports Nutrition	15	P 151.322, 151.723 or other approved background
151.716	Advanced Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.333; R 151.714
151.717	Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	
151.718	Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.719	Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.799	Research Report	30	
151.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
151.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
151.899	Thesis	120	

Industrial Mathematics and Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics or Statistics as defined for the BSc or BInfSc degree or equivalent. In addition the student must have studied both Mathematics and Statistics at 200-level, including 160.203, 160.204, 160.211, 161.220 or their equivalents. (Note: Alternative qualifications, such as Engineering Science, may be considered as equivalent acceptable pre-requisites).

Course of Study

An approved selection of six 15-credit papers: at least two chosen from 160.715, 160.733; 160.734, 160.739; at least one paper taken from the 161.70x, 72x, and 74x series; and no more than two papers selected from 161.771–773 (note: alternative 15 credit papers may be substituted with approval). Plus a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

Information Systems

No new entrants from 2008 onwards. Students enrolled for this major in 2007 may continue under the regulations in the 2007 Calendar or enrol under the Information Technology subject instead.

Information Technology

No new enrolments from 2011

Course of Study

Papers selected from the following list to a total of 120 credits, including a research report (158.799) and a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

157.730	Web-Based Multimedia Systems	15
158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15
158.758	Mobile Systems Development	15
158.759	Emerging Issues in E-Health	15
158.778	Mobile Applications	15
158.791	Special Topic	30
158.793	Special Topic	15
158.796	Special Topic	15
158.797	Special Topic	15
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30
158.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
158.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
158.899	Thesis	120

Mathematical Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematical Physics as defined for the BSc degree, or a major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree plus 160.317 Mathematical Physics and 160.318 Differential Equations II, or a major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree, including 160.317 Mathematical Physics, plus an additional 30 credits at 300-level in Physics.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to give 120 credits as specified below together with a thesis or other papers to give a further 120 credits.

Papers to give 60 credits as follows:

124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15
124.722	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15
160.725	General Relativity	15
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15

The remaining papers should be chosen from those listed for the MSc degree in Mathematics or the MSc degree in Physics.

124.897 or 160.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
124.898 or 160.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
124.899 or 160.899	Thesis	120

Note

The course of study should include an assessed component on research methods which may be met through a component of Project or other work.

Mathematics

Prerequisite

A major in Mathematics as defined for the BSc degree. It is recommended that the major include the papers 160.212, 160.301, 160.302, 160.317, 160.318 and 160.319.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to give 120 credits from the following list together with a thesis and/or other work worth 120 credits.

160.702	Advanced Algebra	15
160.703	Advanced Analysis	15
160.704	Studies in Theoretical Mathematics	15
160.705	Studies in Discrete Mathematics	15
160.715	Advanced Computational Methods	15
160.725	General Relativity	15
160.733	Methods of Applied Mathematics	15
160.734	Studies in Applied Differential Equations	15
160.737	Studies in Mathematical Physics	15
160.738	Studies in Continuum Mechanics	15
160.739	Studies in Applied Mathematics	15
160.791	Special Topic	15
160.792	Special Topic	15
160.783	Mathematics Project	30
160.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
160.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
160.899	Thesis	120

Medical Laboratory Science

Course of Study

A candidate shall follow, for not less than two semesters, a course of study comprising the following:

202.889	Research Project	45
202.781	Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science	30

plus 60 credits from:

287.733	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30	R 143.796
152.742	Health Systems Management	30	
152.743	Health Policy	30	
152.746	Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management	30	
231.701	Theory and Practice of Public Health	30	
161.790	Special Topic	15	
161.791	Special Topic	15	

Note

The research project paper will involve the investigation of one of the disciplines: Clinical Biochemistry, Microbiology, Virology, Haematology, Transfusion Science, Immunology, Histological Technique or Cytology. There will also be a compulsory section on research methods and communication in general.

Microbiology

Prerequisite

A major in Microbiology as prescribed for the BSc degree, plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30

and 30 further credits selected from:

162.703	Advanced Topics in Microbiology	30
162.790	Special Topic	15
162.791	Special Topic	30
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30
122.713	Advanced Topics in Biochemistry	15
203.711	Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15
203.797	Research Project in Molecular Biology	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

162.798	Research Report	30
162.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
162.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
162.899	Thesis	120

Molecular Biosciences

No new enrolments from 2011

Prerequisite

A major in Molecular Biosciences as prescribed for the BSc plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

and a further 60 credits selected from:

120.714	Botanical Evolution	15
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15
203.763	Phylogenetics	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

203.798	Research Report	30
203.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
203.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
203.899	Thesis	120

Nanoscience

Prerequisite

A major in Nanoscience as defined for the BSc degree plus a further 15 credits at the 300-level in an approved subject.

Course of Study

An approved selection of 700-level papers from the lists for Chemistry, Physics, Chemical Physics and Biochemistry to give a total of 90 credits.

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

236.798	Research Report	30
236.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
236.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
236.899	Thesis	120

Nutrition and Dietetics

A major in Human Nutrition as defined for the BSc degree or equivalent from a recognised tertiary institution.

Course of Study

Completion of a prescribed two year programme will be required for eligibility to apply for professional registration.

151.717	Selected topics in Public Health Nutrition	15	
151.741	Research Methods and Statistics for Dietetics	15	R 151.708, 151.709
151.742	Nutrients for Health and Disease	15	R 151.718, 151.719
151.743	Foodservice Management	15	
151.744	Clinical Dietetics 1	15	
151.745	Clinical Dietetics 2	15	P 151.744
151.746	Communications for Dietetics Practice	15	C 151.750
151.750	Professional Dietetics Practice	45	P 151.744, 151.743, 151.717; C 151.746
151.891	Thesis Part 1	45	
151.892	Thesis Part 2	45	
Or			
151.895	Thesis	90	

Papers may be substituted from the Schedule for the degree of Master of Science at the discretion of the Academic Board.

Note: This subject is not available as a Postgraduate Diploma.

Nutritional Science

Prerequisites

Consult the Graduate Subject Advisor for Nutritional Science.

Course of study

An approved range of papers and either a Thesis or a Research Report selected from the following list to give a total of 240 credits. The total research component should not be less than 60 credits. The course of study should normally include 151.708.

151.704	Human Nutrition	15	P 151.701 or 151.718 or 151.719
151.705	Ruminant Nutrition	15	
151.706	Monogastric Nutrition	15	
151.707	Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15	
151.708	Nutritional Research Methods	15	
151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15	
151.714	Advanced Human Nutrition	30	P 151.704; R 151.716, 151.721
151.715	Advanced Sports Nutrition	15	P 151.322, 151.723 or other approved background
151.718	Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.719	Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition	15	R 151.701
151.721	Selected Topics in Nutrition and Disease	15	P 151.701 or 151.718 or 151.719 and approval, R 151.714
151.712	Special Topic	15	
151.713	Special Topic	30	
151.799	Research Report	30	
151.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
151.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
151.899	Thesis	120	

Physics

Prerequisite

A major in Physics as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items 124.798 to 124.899:

124.711	Continuum Physics and Rheology	15
124.712	Condensed Matter Physics	15
124.721	Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory	15
124.722	Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory	15
124.761	Topics Statistical Physics and Random Processes	15
124.762	Chemical Physics	15
124.791	Special Topic	15
124.792	Special Topic	30
124.798	Research Report	30
124.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
124.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
124.899	Thesis	120

Physiology

Prerequisites

A major in Physiology or another approved subject as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

At least 30 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15

119.729	Research Methods	15
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

either

161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15

or

161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15

And an approved selection of papers to give 120 credits from:

194.703	Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology	30
194.704	Reproductive Physiology	30
194.705	Digestive Physiology	30
194.707	Perinatal Physiology	30
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30
194.731	Animal Welfare Science	30
194.732	Advanced Cell Physiology	30
194.791	Special Topic	30
194.795	Special Topic	15
194.799	Research Report	30

A research programme to a total of 120 credits made up of a combination of the following:

194.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
194.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
194.899	Thesis	120

Plant Biology

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Biology or Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology as prescribed for the BSc degree plus a further approved 15 credits at the 300-level.

Course of Study

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30
120.713	Advanced Topics in Plant Biology	30

And a further 30 credits from approved subjects including:

120.714	Botanical Evolution	15
120.715	Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics	30
120.791	Special Topic	30
120.793	Special Topic	15
122.703	Gene Expression	30
122.704	Molecular Cell Biology	30
247.712	Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology	30
162.704	Current Topics in Microbiology	30
203.711	Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics	30
203.752	Computational Biology	15
203.761	Molecular Evolution	15
203.762	Genetic Analysis	30
203.763	Phylogenetics	15
203.797	Research Project in Molecular Biology	15

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

120.798	Research Report	30
120.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
120.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
120.899	Thesis	120

Plant Breeding

Prerequisite

A major in a relevant biological science as defined for the BSc degree at Massey University (or an approved equivalent qualification).

Course of Study

A total of 30 credits selected from:

119.728	Research Practice	15

And

151.709	Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences	15

Or

162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

A further 60 credits comprising:

283.707	Plant Breeding	30	R 171.748
283.708	Quantitative Plant Breeding	30	R 171.754

A research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the following:

120/ 171.798	Research Report	30
120/ 171.799	Research Project	30
120/ 171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
120/ 171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
120/ 171.899	Thesis	120

Plant Protection

No new enrolments from 2011

Prerequisite

A major in Plant Protection as prescribed for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

15 or 30 credits from:

119.728	Research Practice	15
119.729	Research Methods	15
162.760	Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences	30

And a further 105 or 90 credits to be selected from:

283.741	Advanced Weed Science	30	R 171.745
285.711	Integrated Pest Management	30	R 171.763
285.701	Plant Pathology	30	P 171.384 or 171.387 or 285.301; R 171.765
285.712	Plant Pathogenic Fungi	30	P 171/384 or 171.387 or 285.301; R 171.766
283.785	Special Topic	15	R 171.785
283.786	Special Topic	30	R 171.786
199.717	Entomology	30	

A research programme to a total of 120 credits made up of a combination of the following:

171.798	Research Report MSc	30
171.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
171.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
171.899	Thesis	120

Psychology

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give 120 credits together with a thesis of 120 credits.

175.705	Applied Behaviour Analysis	15	
175.718	Postmodernism and Psychology	15	
175.719	Applied Criminal Psychology	15	
175.720	Advanced Psychology of Women	15	
175.721	Child and Family Therapy	15	
175.722	Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.725	Advanced Social Psychology	30	
175.730	Professional Practice in Psychology	15	
175.732	Psychological Well-being in Organisations	15	
175.733	Culture at Work	15	
175.734	Child Clinical Neuropsychology	15	
175.737	Occupational Psychology	15	
175.738	Psychology Research: Principles of Design	15	
175.739	Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness	15	
175.740	Occupational Health Psychology	15	P Graduate Status
175.741	Psychological Assessment in Organisations	15	
175.743	Health Psychology: The Social Context	15	
175.744	Health Psychology: Promoting Health	15	
175.746	Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis	15	
175.747	The Psychology of Sport and Exercise	15	
175.748	The Psychology of Organisational Change	15	
175.751	Neuropsychological Rehabilitation	15	
175.761	Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy	15	
175.879	Health Psychology Practicum	30	P at least two of 175.744, 175.743, 175.739; Permission of Head of School
175.894	Thesis (Part I)	60	
175.895	Thesis (Part I)	30	
175.896	Thesis (Part II)	60	
175.898	Thesis	90	
175.899	Thesis	120	

Notes

1. Paper 175.738 is normally compulsory for all new students enrolling in postgraduate qualifications in Psychology.
2. For details concerning endorsement options, see the Regulations for MA in Psychology.
3. Students participating in the Industrial/Organisational programme, see the Regulations for BA (Hons) in Psychology.

Quaternary Science

No new enrolments from 2011

Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Plant Biology, Ecology, Geography, Earth Science, Geology, Soil Science or Zoology.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits together with a research programme to a total of 120 credits:

145.702	Alpine Geomorphology	30
145.704	Quaternary Biogeography	30
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30
196.726	Plant Ecology	30
199.718	Biogeography and Systematics	30
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30
233.702	Advanced Quaternary Geology	30
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30
233.708	Geochemistry	30
233.709	Advanced Sedimentology	30
233.756	Environmental Geology	30
120./145./ 189./196./ 199./ 233.791	Special Topic	30
120./145./ 189./196./ 199./ 233.798	Research Report	30
120.145./ 196./199./ 233.897/ 189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60
120./145./ 196./199./ 233.898/ 189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60
120./145./ 189/196./ 199./ 233.899	Thesis	120

Software Engineering

No new enrolments from 2011

Prerequisite

A major in Software Engineering as defined for the BSc degree.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of at least 120 credits, together with a thesis to the value of 120 credits:

158.729	Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation	15
158.738	Implementation and Management of Systems Security	15
158.751	Object-Oriented Software Development – Theory and Practice	15
158.753	Rapid Application Development	15
158.757	User Interface Design and Evaluation	15
158.799	Information Technology Research Project	30
158.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
158.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
158.899	Thesis	120
159.731	Studies in Computer Vision	15
159.732	Studies in Computer Programming	15
159.733	Studies in the Practice of Computing	15
159.734	Studies in Machine Learning	15
159.735	Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems	15
159.736	Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture	15
159.737	Studies in the Theory of Computing	15
159.740	Studies in Intelligent Systems	15
159.793	Project	30
159.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
159.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
159.899	Thesis	120

Soil Science

Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Earth Science, Geology or Soil Science.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers from the following list to give a total of 90 credits together with a research programme to a total of 150 credits made up of a combination of the items 189.798 to 189.899:

189.752	Advanced Soil Fertility	30

189.753	Soil and Land Evaluation	30	
189.755	Soil and Water Pollution	30	
189.757	Advanced Soil Conservation	15	
189.758	Advanced Soil Water Management	15	
233.701	Advanced Pedology	30	
233.702	Advanced Quaternary Geology	30	
233.705	Volcanology and Tephrochronology	30	
233.706	Environmental Geographical Information Systems	30	
233.707	Environmental Remote Sensing	30	
233.708	Geochemistry	30	
189.785	Special Topic	15	
189.786	Special Topic	30	
189.798	Research Report	30	
189.895	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
189.896	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
189.899	Thesis	120	

Statistics

Prerequisite

A major in Statistics as defined in the Schedule to the BSc Regulations plus 160.203 and 160.211.

Course of Study

An approved selection of papers to a total of at least 120 credits, normally at least 90 credits selected from the following list. A further 30 credits may be selected from 700-level papers in Mathematics, Computer Science or related subjects. A thesis with a value of 120 credits. The course of study shall normally include 161.705 Advanced Statistical Inference.

161.702	Theory of Linear Models	15	
161.704	Bayesian Statistics	15	
161.705	Advanced Statistical Inference	15	
161.709	Topic in Statistical Theory	15	
161.721	Design and Analysis of Experiments	15	
161.723	Theory of Multivariate Statistics	15	
161.724	Statistical Data Mining	15	P 161.324 or 161.777
161.725	Statistical Quality Control	15	
161.726	Extensions to the Linear Model	15	
161.728	Contingency Table Analysis	15	
161.729	Topics in Applied Statistics	15	
161.742	Time Series Analysis	15	
161.743	Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis	15	
161.749	Topics in Applied Probability	15	
161.770	Statistical Consulting	15	
161.771	Analysis of Experiments for Researchers	15	
161.772	Multivariate Analysis for Researchers	15	
161.773	Regression for Researchers	15	
161.774	Time Series for Researchers	15	
161.775	Sample Surveys	15	
161.777	Practical Data Mining	15	P 161.223 or PAD; R 161.324
161.778	Biostatistics for Researchers	15	
161.780	Analysis Project	15	
161.781	Analysis Project	15	
161.782	Research Report	30	
161.790	Special Topic	15	
161.791	Special Topic	15	
161.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60	
161.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60	
161.899	Thesis	120	

Note

Normally only one of 161.771 to 161.777 inclusive will be allowed.

Zoology

Prerequisites

An approved undergraduate programme of study in Zoology or a related discipline.

Course of Study

Two papers from 199.714, 199.717, 199.718, plus two approved papers from the following list to give a total of 120 credits, together with a research programme to a total 120 credits.

199.714	Animal Behaviour	30
199.717	Entomology	30
199.718	Biogeography and Systematics	30
194.709	Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology	30
199.790	Special Topic	15
199.791	Special Topic	30
199.798	Research Report	30

Up to two 700-level papers in Ecology, Conservation Biology or Physiology, subject to the approval of the Graduate Subject Advisor in Zoology.

199.897	Thesis (Year 1)	60
199.898	Thesis (Year 2)	60
199.899	Thesis	120

The Degree of Master of Technology MTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The Master of Technology shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, comprising papers and/or research.
2. (a) The Master of Technology degree must include either 60 or 120 credits of research.
   (b) Papers for the degree will normally be those approved from the schedule which follows for the Degree of Master of Technology. Up to 30 credits may be approved from the 158.7xx series.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which a candidate will enrol for the degree of Master of Technology will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of a major in the Bachelor of Technology (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Technology

119.728	Research Practice	15
228.895	Research Report	60
228.899	Thesis	120

Notes

1. Other postgraduate papers from Schedules within the College of Sciences may be taken, subject to the approval of the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).

2. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Postgraduate Subject Leader to the Programme Director (Engineering and Technology).

3. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for Research Projects or Theses, depending upon the resources available.

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine MVM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Entry Requirements

1. Candidates for the MVM shall have completed a veterinary degree. Candidates who have completed a Massey University BVSc, or a veterinary qualification that can be registered by the New Zealand Veterinary Council and is considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University BVSc can enrol for an MVM.

Course Requirements

2. (a) The course, for Massey BVSc graduates or their equivalent, shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits with papers to a minimum value of 60 credits and a maximum value of 90 credits and a research dissertation to the minimum value of 30 credits and a maximum value of 60 credits.

   (b) The papers may be selected from the list of papers listed below.

Endorsement

3. The MVM may be awarded with endorsement identifying the clinical veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine

118.751	Canine and Feline Gastroenterology	15	R 195.751
118.752	Canine and Feline Endocrinology	15	R 195.752
118.753	Canine and Feline Oncology	15	R 195.753
118.754	Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians	15	R 195.754
118.755	Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice	15	R 195.755
118.756	Canine and Feline Neurology	15	R 195.756
118.757	Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians	15	R 195.757
118.758	Avian Medicine	15	R 195.758
118.759	Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice	15	R 195.759
118.760	Veterinary Law	15	R 195.760
118.761	Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine	15	
118.762	Dermatology for Small Animal Veterinarians	15	
118.763	Canine and Feline Orthopaedic Surgery	15	
118.764	Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery	15	
118.770	Ruminant Nutrition and Feeding Practice	15	R 195.770
118.771	Advances in Ruminant Nutrition for Veterinarians	15	
118.772	Calf Medicine, Health and Management	15	
118.775	Advanced Mastitis Management for the Production Animal Veterinarian	15	
118.776	Lameness Investigation and Control for Cattle Veterinarians	15	
118.777	Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility	15	
118.781	Marketing Management for Veterinary Practice	15	
118.782	Introductory Accounting for Veterinary Practice	15	
118.783	People Management for Veterinary Practice	15	
118.784	Mediation and Dispute Resolution for Veterinary Practice	15	
118.799	Research Report	30	
118.811	Research Report	60	

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine (Biosecurity) MVM(Biosecurity)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Entry Requirements

Candidates for the MVM shall have completed a recognised veterinary or medical degree programme.

Course Requirements

The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 paper-based credits. These credits must be accumulated through successful completion of the eight defined papers outlined below.

Endorsement

This MVM degree will be identified with an endorsement in “Biosecurity”.

Schedule for the Degree of Master of Veterinary Medicine

195.740	A Population Basis for Measuring Health	15
195.741	Epidemiological Techniques for Disease Investigation	15
195.742	Disease Surveillance and Diagnostic Testing	15
195.743	Principles of Disease Control and Management	15
195.744	Risk and Decision-making During Disease Outbreaks	15
195.745	The Interface of Human and Animal Disease	15
195.746	Public Policy in the Context of Disease Management	15
195.747	The Economics of Animal Disease Control	15

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Science MVSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Entry Requirements

1. Candidates for the MVSc shall have completed a veterinary degree.

Course Requirements

2. (a) Candidates who have completed a Massey University BVSc, or a veterinary qualification that can be registered by the New Zealand Veterinary Council and is considered by the Academic Board to be equivalent to the Massey University BVSc, or a Postgraduate Diploma in an area of Veterinary Science, shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of a Research Methods paper of 15 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits in some branch of Veterinary Science.

   (b) Veterinary graduates who do not meet the requirements in 2(a) shall complete an MVSc programme consisting of papers to the value of 120 credits and a thesis to the value of 120 credits.

Endorsement

3. The MVSc may be awarded with endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule to the Degree of Master of Veterinary Science

Notes

1. Papers shall be selected from the118.7xx, 118.8xx, series and any other papers deemed appropriate by the Graduate Subject Adviser.
2. The selection of papers must be approved by the Academic Programme Director or equivalent.

Physiology and Anatomy

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Physiology and Anatomy in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

Veterinary Pathology and Public Health

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Veterinary Pathology and Public Health in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

Veterinary Clinical Sciences

An approved selection of papers at 700- and 800-level from those listed for Veterinary Clinical Sciences in the Schedule of Papers in the University Calendar and a thesis. The thesis shall be not less than 120 credits.

The Degree of Master of Veterinary Studies MVS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 240 credits selected from the118.7xx,118.8xx, 117.7xx, 117.8xx, 194.7xx, and 194.8xx, or equivalent level courses offered by the University and approved by Academic Board for inclusion in the course of specific candidates. The courses undertaken must include a dissertation (60 credits) or a thesis embodying the results of original research (120 credits). At least one of the courses shall be an 800-level course (dissertation, thesis or advanced study course).

Endorsement

2. The degree will be granted with an endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time the course of study is approved by Academic Board and will form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce PGDipAgriCommerce

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the programme is on the basis of a completed Bachelor of AgriCommerce or equivalent undergraduate degree, or a completed major/ graduate diploma in a field related to the chosen specialisation.

Course of Study

2. The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriCommerce shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits, including:

   (a) 112.748 AgriBusiness Management.

   (b) Completion of 60 credits at 700-level in one of the following subjects: Agricultural Economics, Farm Management, Food Economies and Society, Food Marketing and Retailing, International Agribusiness, International Rural Development.

   (c) 30 approved elective credits at 700-level.

   Special Topic papers (xxx.785 and/or xxx.786) may be included to a maximum of 30 credits.

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience PGDipAgriScience

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

The Postgraduate Diploma in AgriScience shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. The course of study shall include an approved selection of 700-level papers from the Schedule for the Degree of Master of AgriScience. Where less than 120 credits have been specified for any programme, up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. Up to 45 credits from Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786 may be included. Not more than 30 credits of Professional Development, 5 Credit, papers shall be included.

Subjects

The subjects of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations are Agriculture, Equine, Horticulture and Life Cycle Management.

1. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Advisor to the appropriate Programme Coordinator.
2. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for research projects, depending upon the resources available.

Agriculture

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from at least two subject areas (as denoted by prefix number) from the 117.7xx, 119.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx and 283.7xx papers listed in the Schedule to the Degree of Master of AgriScience.
2. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

Equine

Course of Study

1. At least one paper from 286.711 or 117.763; and 286.701 or 117.777, and
2. An approved selection of papers from the 112.7xx, 117.7xx, 119.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx and 283.7xx papers listed in the Schedule for the Master of AgriScience.
3. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

Horticulture

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from at least two subject areas (as denoted by prefix number) from the 284.7xx, 112.7xx, 119.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx papers, 283.7xx and 285.7xx, papers listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience.
2. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

Life Cycle Management

Course of Study

1. An approved selection of papers from:
   (a) the 111.7xx, 117.xxx, 171.7xx, 189.7xx, 238.7xx papers listed in the Schedule to the Master of AgriScience; and
   (b) papers 238.700, 238.710, 328.711 and 238.712.
2. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (238.798) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 238.785 and/or 238.786.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management PGDipConMgt

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the Master of Construction Management Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.
2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Construction Management are those listed in the Schedule for these regulations. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects.
3. The Diploma may be awarded with an endorsement in a subject as follows:
   (a) For an endorsement in Resource Management the following papers must be passed: 114.702, 114.731, 152.752; plus 30 credits chosen from 114.710, 114.723, 287.730.
   (b) For an endorsement in Facilities Management the following papers must be passed: 114.702, 127.700, 138.761, 142.743; plus 30 credits chosen from 114.731, 218.760 (recommended), 114.723, 119.728 or 119.729, 130.705, 132.731, 152.752 and 178.730.
   (c) For an endorsement in Building Technology the following papers must be passed: 127.700, 218.760 or 218.761, 142.743.

114.702	Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations	30	
114.710	Organisational Learning	30	
114.723	Performance Management	30	
114.731	Advanced Occupational Safety and Health	30	
119.728	Research Practice	15	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
127.700	Property Studies	30	
130.705	Emergency Management	30	
132.731	Planning Law	30	
138.757	Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15	
218.760	Indoor Air Quality	15	R 138.760
218.761	Design and Management of Healthy Buildings	15	R 138.761
228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.741	Energy Systems	15	R 142.741
228.742	Energy Economics	15	R 142.742
228.743	Energy Management	15	R 142.743
228.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.744

228.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15	R 172.745
228.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	R 142.746
228.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15	P 142.741 or 228.741; R 142.747
228.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15	R 142.748
228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	R 142.750
228.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	R 142.756
228.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757
228.759	Applied Energy Management	15	R 142.759
228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	R 142.769
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719
152.752	Project Management	30	Note
178.730	Economics for Non-Economists	15	
216.798	Research Report	30	

Note

152.752 Project Management is restricted against 152.252 Project Management and 215.322 Project Engineering for students who have passed 152.252 or 215.322 in their undergraduate studies.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering PGDipE

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedule below, or from the Schedule for the Master of Engineering or from other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 60 credits may be approved from postgraduate papers chosen from other Schedules within the College of Sciences.

2. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided:

   (a) that the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;

   (b) that the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering; and

   (c) that should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which the candidate will enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of the major in the Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the diploma received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Engineering

119.728	Research Practice	15	
228.791	Special Topic	15	
228.792	Special Topic	30	
228.772	Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30	
228.894	Research Report	30	
228.895	Research Report	60	
228.896	Research Report – Industrial Automation	60	
141.706	Food Process Engineering	30	
141.708	Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage	15	
141.714	Practical Rheology	15	
141.802	Research Report: Food	30	
141.803	Research Report: Food	60	
228.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	R 142.756
228.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757
280.760	Industrial Refrigeration	15	R 142.760
228.774	Advanced Topics in Information Sciences and Technology	30	R 143.760
228.801	Special Topic	15	
228.894	Research Report	30	
216.773	Special Topic in Technology and Engineering	30	
216.798	Research Report	30	
216.799	Research Report	60	
228.895	Research Report	60	

The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management PGDipEnvMgmt

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

The Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Management shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Students are required to take 188.763 Advanced Environmental Management (30 credits) plus an approved selection of 700-level papers as in the Schedule to the Master in Environmental Management. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (188.788) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 188.785 and/or 188.786.

Subjects

The subject of examination for the degree, Schedules for which follow these Regulations is Life Cycle Management.

1. The selection of papers must be recommended for approval by the Graduate Subject Advisor to the appropriate Programme Coordinator.

2. There may be a limitation on the type of research approved for research projects, depending upon the resources available.

Life Cycle Management

Course of Study

1. Papers 188.763, 238.700, 238.710, 328.711 and 238.712
2. An approved selection of papers from the Schedule to the Master of Environmental Management.
3. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report (188.788) and Research Methods (119.729) or Research Practice (119.728) and/or a maximum of 45 credits of Special Topic papers 188.785 and/or 188.786.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Ergonomics PGDipErg

No new enrolments from 2011

The Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology PGDipFoodTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits.
2. The programme shall consist of three parts:
   (a) A compulsory programme of 30 credits selected from papers listed in Schedule A;
   (b) A limited elective programme of 30, 45, 60, 75 or 90 credits selected from papers listed in Schedule B; and
   (c) Other approved paper(s) to a maximum value of 30 credits.
3. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Technology (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided:
   (a) that the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) that the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology; and
   (c) that should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Food Technology, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until the requirements of the Bachelor Degree have been completed.

Schedule A

Minimum of 30 credits selected from:

141.702	Food Product and Process Development	30	
141.703	Food Chemistry and Physics	30	
141.706	Food Process Engineering	30	

Schedule B

Limited elective papers; each student shall select a minimum of 30 and a maximum of 90 credits from the following papers:1

119.728	Research Practice	15	

or

119.729	Research Methods	15	Note 2
141.708	Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage	15	
141.709	Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry	15	
141.714	Practical Rheology	15	
141.796	Advanced Topics in Food Engineering	15	
151.707	Food Technology/Nutrition Interface	15	
284.741	Post-harvest Physiology	30	R 171.749

Notes

1 Not all papers will be offered every year.

2 Students planning to enrol in research-based postgraduate programmes are required to select 119.728.

Schedule C

Other papers to a maximum value of 45 credits may be drawn from the papers below or from other Schedules of 700-level papers within the College of Sciences.

141.716	Research Report (Food)	30
141.794	Special Topic	15
141.795	Special Topic	15

The Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science PGDipHlthSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course of Study

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science candidates shall pass a selection of papers from the BHlthSc(Hons) Schedule to a minimum value of 120 credits.
2. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Science are those listed in the Schedule for the BHlthSc(Hons). The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these

subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed, with an endorsement in a subject requiring 90 credits or more in that subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences PGDipInfSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the subjects listed in the Schedule for the Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours or other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

2. Candidates who have gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences (including at least 60 credits at 300-level in the majoring subject) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided that:

   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;

   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences; and

   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Sciences are: Computer Science, Decision Science, Industrial Mathematics and Statistics, Information Technology, Mathematics and Statistics; the Schedules are as specified for the degree of Bachelor of Information Sciences with Honours. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed with an endorsement requiring 60 credits or more in a subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management PGDipL&SCM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits.

2. (a) The Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management must include 90 credits from the schedule which follows and include a research methods paper (119.729 Research Methods or 152.781 Advanced Research Methods) for students progressing to Master of Logistics and Supply Chain Management.

   (b) Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.

Schedule to the Degree of Postgraduate Diploma in Logistics and Supply Chain Management

(a) Core papers to the value of 60 credits:

240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	R 112.753
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	R 112.754
240.755	Executive Supply Chain Management	30	R 112.751 or 112.755
240.756	Business Systems and Value Chain Management	15	240.756

(b) A further 60 credits of approved 700-level papers which may include:

240.758	Research Methods in Supply Chain Management	30	
or			
119.729	Research Methods	15	
or			
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	(R 115.261)* or 112.752
240.757	Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects	15	
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786
287.738	Quality and Production	15	R 143.788
152.752	Project Management	30	
228.733	Packaging Technology II	15	R 183.746

The Postgraduate Diploma in Manufacturing Leadership PGDipML

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

   Compulsory papers (120 credits)

287.721	Rapid Response Manufacturing Systems	30	R 140.721
287.703	Product Development Management	30	R 183.703
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	
287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719

In exceptional circumstances a student may, with the approval of Academic Board, be permitted to substitute one paper of the diploma by another offered by the University, where the student can demonstrate that this substitution will make the diploma more applicable to their needs.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management PGDipMāoriResEnvMgmt

Students previously enrolled in the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource Development prior to 2005 may elect to transfer to the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management with full transfer of credit for papers already passed. Please contact the Academic Director, College of Sciences for programme approval.

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

The course of study for the Postgraduate Diploma in Māori Resource and Environmental Management shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits in papers at the 700-level or above.

(a) Core papers to the value of 60 credits selected from the following schedule including 235.701 Māori Values and Resource Management:

235.701	Māori Values and Resource Management	15
235.702	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Whenua	15
235.703	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Fresh Water	15
235.704	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Flora and Fauna	15
235.705	Māori Resource and Environmental Management – Foreshore and Oceans	15
235.706	Maara kai – Traditional and Contemporary Māori Food Production	15
235.707	Māori Natural Resource Policy	30

(b) Approved electives to the value of 60 credits selected from the following schedule:

119.751	Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management	30	P 111.351 or 119.381; R 111.752
119.731	Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy	15	R 111.755
119.715	Sustainable Agricultural Systems	15	R 111.756
112.748	Agribusiness Management	30	
119.729	Research Methods	15	
131.701	Development and Underdevelopment	30	
131.702	Development Management	30	
132.730	Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques	30	
132.735	Natural Resource Planning	30	
141.702	Food Product and Process Development	30	
150.701	Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Māori Development	30	
150.714	Ta Te Māori Rangahau Korero: Māori Research Methodologies	30	
152.701	Advanced Management	30	
152.702	Advanced Strategic Management	30	
152.781	Advanced Research Methods in Business	30	
157.711	Information Management	15	
178.762	Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists	30	
188.705	Natural Resource Policy	15	
188.763	Advanced Environmental Management	30	
196.712	Aquatic Ecology	30	
232.701	Conservation Biology	30	
232.702	Freshwater Ecosystem Management	30	
232.703	Wildlife Management	30	C 232.701 or 196.713
235.790	Special Topic	15	
235.791	Special Topic	15	
235.792	Special Topic	30	
235.799	Research Report	30	

or alternative papers including a Special Topic or Research Report as approved by the Academic Director.

Notes

1. Candidates who have already passed a university examination in one of the core papers may be allowed to offer for approval another paper which they have not already passed.
2. Where a course of study includes a paper for which prerequisites or corequisites are listed in the Calendar, candidates must fulfil the special requirements unless exemption is formally approved.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Quality Systems PGDipQS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, unless otherwise stated in Part II below.

Part II

1. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Diploma, a candidate must have completed a course of study totalling at least 120 credits, comprising:

287.730	Quality Management	30	R 143.719

OR

287.733	Quality Management for Medical Laboratories	30	R 143.796

AND

287.732	Quality Assurance Project	30	R 143.729

Plus 60 credits taken from:

287.731	Statistical Methods for Quality	30	R 143.709
287.735	Quality Improvement	15	R 143.785
287.736	Service Quality	15	R 143.786
287.737	Quality and People	15	R 143.787
287.738	Quality and Production	15	R 143.788
240.753	Supply Chain System Analysis	15	
240.754	Supply Chain Optimisation	15	
287.703	Product Development Management	30	R 183.703
240.752	Integrated Logistics	30	
xxx.7xx	Approved 700-level Massey elective(s) up to 30 credits value		

2. Students whose work is of outstanding merit throughout the course shall, on the recommendation of the examiners and Academic Board, be awarded the Diploma with Distinction.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Science PGDipSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Science shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from one or more of the subjects listed in the Schedule for the Master of Science degree Regulations and may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 30 credits may be approved from papers chosen from Schedules from other postgraduate programmes.
2. Candidates who have gained at least 330 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Science (including at least 60 credits at 300-level in the majoring subject) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Diploma provided that:
   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science; and
   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subjects of examination for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science are those listed in the Schedule for the Degree of Master of Science. The Academic Board may approve an examination in a combination of these subjects. The Diploma may be awarded endorsed or unendorsed with an endorsement requiring 60 credits or more in a subject.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Technology PGDipTech

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Structure

1. The Postgraduate Diploma in Technology shall comprise a minimum of 120 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedule below or from the Schedule for the Master of Technology or from other approved papers. The course may include a 30-credit Research Report and/or a maximum of 45 credits derived from Special Topic papers. Up to 60 credits may be approved from postgraduate papers chosen from other Schedules within the College of Sciences.
2. Candidates who have gained at least 450 credits for the Degree of Bachelor of Technology (Honours) may be accepted by the Academic Board for enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma provided that:
   (a) the candidate's previous work within the Bachelor's degree is of a satisfactory standard;
   (b) the candidate enrols for the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology; and
   (c) should the candidate not pass the remaining paper or papers for the Bachelor's Degree in the first year of enrolment for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology, the Diploma shall not be awarded (or the continuation of the Diploma course shall be suspended) until requirements of the Bachelor's Degree have been completed.

Subjects and Endorsements

3. The subject in which the candidate will enrol for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology will be specified at the time that the course of study is approved, and will normally follow the name of the major in the Bachelor of Technology (Honours) degree and will form part of the name of the diploma received by the candidate at graduation.

Schedule for the Postgraduate Diploma in Technology

119.728	Research Practice	15	
138.757	Renewable Energy Resources Engineering	15	
228.791	Special Topic	15	
228.792	Special Topic	30	
228.772	Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering	30	
228.894	Research Report	30	
228.895	Research Report	60	
228.740	Energy Policy	15	R 142.740
228.741	Energy Systems	15	R 142.741
228.742	Energy Economics	15	R 142.742
228.743	Energy Management	15	R 142.743
228.744	Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems	15	P 142.741 or 228.741 R 142.744
228.745	Renewable Energy Conversion Devices	15	P 142.741 or 228.741 R 142.745
228.746	Renewable Energy Resources	15	R 142.746

228.747	Renewable Energy Systems Design	15	P 142.741 or 228.741 R 142.747
228.748	Greenhouse Science and Policy	15	R 142.747
228.750	Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development	15	R 142.748
228.741	Energy Systems	15	R 142.741
228.756	Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing)	15	R 142.756
228.757	Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology)	15	P 142.756 or 228.756; R 142.757
228.759	Applied Energy Management	15	R 142.759
280.760	Industrial Refrigeration	15	R 142.760
228.766	Integrated Energy Resource Planning	15	P 142.740 or 142.741 or 228.740 or 228.741 R 142.766
228.767	Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis	15	P 142.748 or 228.748 R 142.767
228.768	Energy Performance of Buildings	15	P 142.759 or 142.743 or 228.759 or 228.743 R 142.768
228.769	Energy-Efficient Building Design	15	R 142.769
228.894	Research Report	30	
228.895	Research Report	60	
287.701	Product Development Process	30	R 183.701
287.703	Product Development Management	30	R 183.703
228.732	Packaging Materials	30	R 183.719
238.700	Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles	15	P Any 100-level Statistics or Mathematics papers and Graduate Status
238.710	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods	15	
238.711	Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies	15	P. 238.700
238.712	Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory	15	P 238.700
503.720	Product Development Strategy and Portfolio Management	5	R 183.720
503.721	Product Development Process and Market Research	5	R 183.721
503.722	Product Development Resources and Performance Evaluation	5	R 183.722

Note

1. Certain restrictions apply on the 142.74x series. These may not exceed in total 50% of the minimum credits needed from all taught papers.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Clinical Science PGDipVCS

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers offered in Veterinary Science. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of veterinary science.

Endorsement

3. The PGDipVCS may be awarded with endorsement identifying the veterinary field in which the candidate undertook study for the degree. The endorsement will be specified at the time of the course approval by Academic Board and form part of the name of the degree received by the candidate at graduation.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Preventive Medicine PGDipVPM

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers in disease prevention and health management of livestock. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of Veterinary Science.

The Postgraduate Diploma in Veterinary Public Health PGDipVPH

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Course Requirements

1. The course shall consist of a minimum of 120 credits selected from approved 700- and 800-level papers in diagnostic pathology, meat hygiene, public health or state veterinary medicine. The course may include a research report of 60 credits.

Subjects

2. Subjects will be those approved in the discipline of Veterinary Science.

Note

Candidates shall have been admitted to a Degree of BVSc at this University or have passed in subjects substantially equivalent to:

227.302	Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology	23

227.303	Veterinary Parasitic Diseases	19
227.401	Veterinary Clinical Pathology	10

and have been admitted with equivalent status.

Postgraduate Certificates

The Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) PGCertPD(Elect & ICT)

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission to the Course

1. Before enrolment for this Certificate a candidate shall have been awarded or qualified for the award of a university degree in engineering, technology, computer science or information technology, or have been admitted with graduate equivalent status.
2. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) shall be subject to the approval of the Programme Director, Engineering and Technology.

Structure of the Course

3. To qualify for the award of the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) a candidate shall pass the prescribed modules/papers/courses to the value of 60 credits.

Transfers and Cross-credits

4. No credit will be granted towards the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT) from a completed University qualification. Candidates may be permitted to transfer credit of up to 30 credits from equivalent papers (not including paper 228.754) taken with another provider of the qualification.

Schedule for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT)

228.751	Technical Update	15
228.752	Essential Professional Studies	15
228.753	Sector Study	15
228.754	Integrated Professional Studies	15

The Postgraduate Certificate in Science PGCertSc

Course Regulations

Part I

These regulations are to be read in conjunction with all other Statutes and Regulations of the University including the General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates.

Part II

Admission to the Course

1. Admission to the Postgraduate Certificate in Science shall be subject to the approval of the Director of Graduate Studies, College of Sciences.

Structure of the Course

2. The Postgraduate Certificate in Science shall comprise a minimum of 60 credits. Papers may be selected from the Schedules for any postgraduate programme offered by the College of Sciences. 15 credits may be approved from papers in other postgraduate programmes.

Transfers and Cross-credits

3. A candidate who, having completed the requirements for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science and wishing to continue to a postgraduate diploma, will not be awarded the certificate. If the certificate has been awarded the candidate must surrender the certificate if he/she wishes to credit the certificate papers to a postgraduate diploma.

Massey University Qualifications

Undergraduate Degree **294**

The Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy 294

Postgraduate Degree **294**

The Degree of Master of Philosophy 294

Doctoral Degrees **295**

The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration 295

The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology 296

The Degree of Doctor of Education 297

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy 299

The Degree of Doctor of Science 300

The Degree of Doctor of Literature 301

University Certificates **301**

The Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages 301

The Certificate in Foundation Studies 302

The Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages 302

The Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages 303

The Certificate of University Preparation 303

The Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages 303

The Foundation Certificate in Academic English 304

The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English 304

Undergraduate Degree

The Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy
BPhil

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer to General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates, page 00.)

Part II

Admission

1. Admission to the course for the Degree of Bachelor of Philosophy shall be at the discretion of the Academic Board.
2. Before enrolment for the degree candidates shall:
   (a) have completed the prerequisites set out in Regulation 5 or have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to proceed to the degree;
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have attained a standard of knowledge that will enable them to undertake the course.

Course of Study

3. The candidates shall follow a course of full-time study in a special branch of one of the subjects listed in Regulation 5 for at least one academic year.
4. There shall be a written examination, and the candidates may also be required to present themselves for a practical and an oral examination; they shall also be required to submit a thesis, which shall embody the results obtained by the candidates in an original investigation in some branch of the chosen subject. The thesis requirements shall be determined by the Academic Board.
5. The subjects of the examination, one of which must be offered by the candidate, and the prerequisites, are:
   (a) Veterinary Science

Subject	Prerequisite
Anatomy	Third Examination BVSc
Animal Science	Third Examination BVSc
Physiology	Third Examination BVSc
Veterinary Ethology	Third Examination BVSc
Clinical Biochemistry	Fourth Examination BVSc
Pharmacology	Fourth Examination BVSc
Microbiology	Fourth Examination BVSc
Parasitology	Fourth Examination BVSc
Pathology	Fourth Examination BVSc

   (b) Engineering and Technology

   For all Engineering and Technology subjects, candidates must have completed the Third Part in the appropriate major. Refer to BE (Hons) and BFoodTech (Hons) regulations for list of subjects available.

Postgraduate Degree

The Degree of Master of Philosophy
MPhil

Course Regulations

Part I

(Refer to General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Diplomas and Certificates, page 00.)

Part II

1. Candidates for the degree of Master of Philosophy shall, before enrolment:
   (a) have been admitted or qualified for admission in the College in which it is proposed to enrol to either a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree or
   (b) have been granted admission with equivalent status as entitled to pursue a course of study for the degree in a College other than that in which they qualified for admission either to a Bachelor's Degree or to an Honours Degree or
   (c) have such other qualifications as the Academic Board may accept.
2. Except as provided in Regulations 1, 3 and 4, candidates shall comply with the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue the course of study.
3. Candidates who have been enrolled on the basis of a Bachelor's Degree for which the required course of study was of three years' duration shall be required to take the examinations in an approved set of advanced level papers in the proposed field of study equivalent in amount to one year of full-time study.
4. In special circumstances, and subject to Regulation 3, the Academic Board may at its discretion modify for candidates the requirements of the Course Regulations for a Master's Degree in the College in which they pursue their course of study. Modifications that may be permitted under this Regulation are substitution, wholly or in part, of a thesis for required course work, and substitution of other requirements for a thesis.
5. The degree shall be awarded on the combined result of the papers (where applicable) and a pass in the thesis (where applicable). In Colleges where the College Masterate is awarded with classes of honours, the Master of Philosophy degree may be awarded with distinction for a result of the same standard as that required for first class honours in the College Masterate.

Doctoral Degrees

The Degree of Doctor of Business and Administration DBA

Closed to New Enrolments 2012

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Business and Administration candidates shall:
   (a) have completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelors (Hons) or Master's Degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours or the equivalent; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of senior management experience to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the College of Business about elig-ibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course shall be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the candidate meets specific grade performance standards in the papers in 5(a) below. For the purpose of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of the provisional registration unless otherwise specified by the Academic Board. Candidates will be allocated supervisors at the time of confirmation.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration shall be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be four years (48 months) and the maximum six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits, undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the Schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specific performance standards in both the papers and the thesis.

(a)

115.901	Advanced Research Seminar	30	
115.902	Advanced Studies in Business and Administration	30	
115.903	Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration	30	P 115.901 Advanced Research Seminar
115.910	Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area	30	

(b)

115.999	Thesis	240	

Papers

6. The various requirements for course work prescribed in 5(a) will be in accordance with procedures as laid down by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Business, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. This information will also include the required performance standards that will be required for transition into 5(b) prior to the formal registration of candidates for the thesis.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is considered to be a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in business and administration. The thesis shall be an integrated report on the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases.

   Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may also consist of a balance of published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. Once the candidate is enrolled in 5 (b) above, there shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall be submitted for examination no later than the time specified in Regulation 4 excluding periods of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:
   (a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography), embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University
   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each copy of the thesis
   (c) a statement signed by the supervisor stating that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations
   (d) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:
      (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
      (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;
      (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and
      (iv) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The Examination Process

10. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an Oral Examination not proceed and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recom-mendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
    (a) Pass without emendation
    (b) Emendations required

    The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

    (c) Further research and re-examination required

    The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

    (d) Fail

    The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

12. The combined assessment of the papers and the thesis will form the total examination for the degree of Doctor of Business and Administration.

Right of Appeal

13. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

The Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology DClinPsych

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology candidates shall:
    (a) have qualified for admission to a relevant Bachelor with Honours or Master's degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours, or the equivalent; the qualifying degree must include a research component constituting at least 25% of the qualification;
    (b) have passed the following papers, or their equivalents, in their qualifying degree: 175.738, and175.781, 175.782, and 175.783, and
    (c) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have demonstrated that they have sufficient personal qualities, ethical standards, and professional potential and have satisfied the DClinPsych selection panel as to their suitability to undertake a research-oriented and professional course of study which satisfies the eligibility requirements to practice as a Registered Psychologist in accordance with the Health Practitioners Competency Assurance Act of 2003, or as amended.
    (d) During the period of enrolment for the Degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology candidates shall continue to meet the requirements of 1(c).

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for admission to the Clinical Psychology Programme on the appropriate form and undergo a personal interview before a selection panel who will also consider prior professional experience (if any), a personal statement of intent and career goals, and letters of recommendation from relevant professionals familiar with the candidate's academic and practical work. Upon notification of acceptance to the Clinical Psychology Programme, an intending candidate for the DClinPsych degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Doctoral Office on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee after consultation with the Clinical Psychology Coordinator about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration and appoint the supervisors.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the student meets specified grade performance standards in papers 175.935 in section 5 (a) of the schedule below, have one satisfactory half yearly report for 175.991 Thesis Part A, and have successfully taken part in a confirmation event. For the purposes of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time students the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. Under exceptional circumstances a part-time programme of six years (72 months) will be approved, subject to approval of the Clinical Programme Coordinator and the Head of School.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specified performance standards in the academic papers, the clinical practicum papers, the internship, and the thesis.

Schedule for the degree of Doctor of Clinical Psychology

(a)

175.935	Skills in Clinical Assessment	15
175.936	Skills in Clinical Intervention	15

(b)

175.920	Clinical Psychology Practicum I	15
175.921	Clinical Psychology Practicum II	15
175.922	Clinical Psychology Internship	60

(c)

175.991	Thesis Part A	90
175.992	Thesis Part B	90
175.993	Thesis Part C	60

Papers, Practica, and Internship

6. The various requirements for course work, practica, and internship prescribed in 5 (a) and 5 (b) will comply with procedures as laid down by the Clinical Programme Director of the School of Psychology and by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Humanities and Social Sciences, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. Enrolment in 175.922 Clinical Psychology Internship will be contingent on the Clinical Programme Director being satisfied that adequate progress has been made on the research component of the degree in the period since full registration as a doctoral candidate. The information will also include the required performance standards for successful completion of the practica and for successfully passing the oral examination that occurs at the conclusion of the internship.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is an original and significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. The thesis shall be an integrated report of supervised research work, including at least one empirically validated illustration of the contribution of the thesis research to clinical practice, completed during the internship. The thesis may consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the School of Psychology at the University, and at least one co-supervisor. In addition there will be a mentor who is a member of the Clinical Psychology Programme staff. Together these three individuals will constitute a Thesis Supervisory Committee which shall monitor progress towards established time-lines and ensure that the thesis works meets the objectives of contribution to clinical knowledge. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice a year during the thesis period the Supervisory Committee shall report to the Doctoral Research Committee on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory the Council may on the recommendation of the Academic Board and subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, terminate registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Doctoral Office. The thesis shall be submitted for examination no later than the times specified in Regulation 4. Such time shall exclude any period of suspension (maximum of one year full time equivalent). In special circumstances the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:
   (a) four copies of a thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices) embodying the results of the candidate's research and demonstration of practical application, in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University;
   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis;
   (c) a statement signed by the supervisor that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these regulations;
   (d) a statement signed by the candidate thatthe work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
   (e) a statement signed by both the candidate and supervisor verifying that:
      (i) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;
      (ii) research practice, ethical policies have been complied with as appropriate; and
      (iii) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices).

   A copy of signed statements as required in (c), (d), and (e) must be bound into each thesis copy submitted for examination.

10. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the thesis subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the subject of the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. At the request of the Examination Committee the candidate may be required to attend a written examination. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the Convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an Oral Examination not proceed and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a report to the Academic Board on the whole examination, and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
   (a) Pass without emendation
   (b) Emendations required

      The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
   (c) Further research and re-examination required

      The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulation 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and re-submit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year (full time equivalent) to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
   (d) Fail

      The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

      The combined assessment of the thesis and the candidate's professional practice following the internship final examination (as specified in 6 above) will form the total examination for the award of the Doctor of Clinical Psychology degree.

Right of Appeal

12. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor.

The Degree of Doctor of Education EdD

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Education candidates shall:
   (a) completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelors (Hons) or Master's Degree with First Class or Second Class Division I Honours or the equivalent; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient background of professional leadership experience in education to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the Director, Graduate Studies of the College of

Education about eligibility, programme structure and commencement date, shall deter-mine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board after the student meets specified grade performance standards in the papers in sections 5(a) below. For the purposes of Regulations 4 and 9, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board. Candidates will be allocated supervisors at the time of confirmation.

Conditions of Studentship

4. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part-time candidates the minimum period of registration will be four years (48 months) and the maximum will be six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

Programme of Study

5. Candidates shall follow a course of study comprising 360 credits, undertaken in accordance with the specifications in the Schedule below. The degree is awarded on the basis of meeting specified performance standards in both the papers and the thesis.

(a)

267.911	Advanced Professional Education	30	
267.912	Advanced Studies in Education	30	P 267.911
267.913	Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology	30	P 267.911, 267.912
267.929	Advanced Directed Study in Education	30	P 267.911, 267.912. 267.913

(b)

267.930	Thesis Doctor of Education	240

Papers

6. The various requirements for course work prescribed in 5(a) will be in accordance with procedures specified by the Pro Vice-Chancellor of the College of Education, which will be made known to the candidate prior to provisional registration. This information will also include details of the performance standards that will be required for transition into 5(b) prior to the formal registration of the candidate for the thesis.

Thesis

7. The thesis needs to demonstrate the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, which is a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in professional education. The thesis shall be an integrated report of the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases.

   Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may also consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both.

Thesis Supervision

8. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff of the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year during the thesis period, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Thesis Examination

9. Once the thesis is completed the candidate shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall normally be submitted for examination not later than the times specified in Regulation 4. Such time shall exclude any period of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:

   (a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography) embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University

   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis

   (c) a statement signed by the supervisor stating that the candidate has pursued the research in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations

   (d) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:

   (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted either in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;

   (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate has been appropriately acknowledged;

   (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and

   (iv) the thesis does not exceed 65,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The Examination Process

10. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the subject area, which shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from out-side New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an oral examination not proceed, and that the candidate be failed.

11. The Thesis Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:

   (a) Pass without emendation

   (b) Emendations required

   The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

   (c) Further research and re-examination required

   The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 9 and 10 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time and eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.

   (d) Fail

   The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

12. The combined assessment of the papers and the thesis will form the total examination for the degree of Doctor of Education.

Right of Appeal

13. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

The Degree of Doctor of Philosophy PhD

Course Regulations

Eligibility

1. Before enrolling for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy candidates shall:
   (a) have completed the requirements for a relevant Massey University Bachelor's (Hons) or Master's Degree with First or Second Class Honours, Division I, or the equivalent; and
   (b) have satisfied the Academic Board that they have sufficient experience of independent research to benefit from the course.

Registration

2. (a) An intending candidate for the degree shall make application for provisional registration to the Graduate Research School on the appropriate form. The Doctoral Research Committee, after consultation with the head of the appropriate academic unit, shall determine whether the application and the proposed course are to be approved, and if so shall determine the date of provisional registration and appoint the supervisors.
   (b) In exceptional circumstances a student enrolled in a Massey University Master's Degree may have their case considered to be provisionally registered as a candidate for the Doctor of Philosophy degree. Research conducted for the Master's Degree may form part of the doctoral thesis. Initial registration for the degree is provisional and will be considered for confirmation after one year of satisfactory study.

3. Registration shall be subject to confirmation by the Academic Board within one year for full time candidates or 18 months for part time candidates from the date of Provisional Registration, and normally after two satisfactory half-yearly reports. A deferral of up to six months for Confirmation of Registration may be permitted. For the purposes of Regulations 5 and 7, the date of confirmed registration shall be the date of provisional registration unless otherwise specified by Academic Board.

Supervision

4. There shall be one supervisor, who shall be a member of the academic staff at the University, and normally at least one co-supervisor. At such times as may be deemed appropriate and at least twice each year, the supervisor(s) shall report to the Academic Board on the candidate's progress. If the candidate's progress is considered to be unsatisfactory, subject to any appeal or submission from the candidate, the Doctoral Research Committee may terminate the candidate's registration.

Conditions of Studentship

5. The Academic Board shall determine the minimum period of registration and conditions of studentship for each candidate. Normally for full-time candidates the minimum period of registration shall be two years (24 months) and the maximum will be four years (48 months) from the date of registration. For part time candidates the minimum period of registration will be three years (36 months) and the maximum six years (72 months) from the date of registration.

Thesis

6. The degree is awarded for a thesis that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research that is a significant contribution to the knowledge and understanding of a field of study. The thesis shall be an integrated report on the candidate's supervised work and may consist of several studies or cases. Where a number of studies are submitted for examination, the candidate shall be required to demonstrate the relationship between them. The thesis may consist of the candidate's published or unpublished material or a combination of both. Candidates submitting a thesis in the creative and performing arts may prepare a presentation which consists of creative work and written components. The creative works and performance should take a form appropriate to the discipline.

Examination

7. Once the thesis is completed candidates shall make formal application to be examined to the Graduate Research School. The thesis shall be submitted for examination not later than the times specified in Regulation 5, excluding periods of suspension (maximum of one year full-time equivalent). In special circumstances, the date for submission may be extended (maximum of one year full-time equivalent) by the Academic Board. The application for examination shall be accompanied by:
   (a) four copies of the thesis, not exceeding 100,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography), embodying the results of the candidate's research in a form consistent with the requirements of Massey University. For a PhD in Music which includes major components of composition and/or performance, the thesis will not exceed 60,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography)
   (b) four copies of an abstract of the thesis, not exceeding 350 words, one copy of which will be bound into each thesis
   (c) any aspect of the thesis of which public presentation is an integral part should be examined in that context. A permanent record must be made for archival purposes –
   (d) a statement signed by the supervisor verifying that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of these Regulations
   (e) a statement signed by the candidate verifying that:
      (i) the work on which the thesis is based has not been accepted in whole or in part for any other degree or diploma, and clearly defining the nature and extent of any assistance the candidate has received in pursuing the research on which the thesis is based;
      (ii) reference to work other than that of the candidate, has been appropriately acknowledged;
      (iii) research practice, ethical and genetic technology policies have been complied with as appropriate; and
      (iv) the thesis does not exceed 100,000 words (excluding appendices and bibliography).

The Examination Process

8. There shall be appointed an Examination Committee experienced in the thesis subject area that shall include at least: an internal examiner, who shall normally be a member of the academic staff of Massey University who has not been involved in the supervision of the candidate's research; two external examiners, one of whom will normally be from outside New Zealand; a convenor appointed by the Doctoral Research Committee. Four copies of the thesis shall be submitted for examination. For candidates submitting a thesis in creative and performing arts, the thesis must include a permanent record of the performance/exhibition. The convenor will arrange for the examiners to attend an exhibition or performance or presentation in the appropriate format. Following receipt of the Thesis Assessment Reports from the three examiners, the convenor will facilitate an oral examination of the candidate on the thesis and the subject area. This oral examination may proceed in the absence of one of the external examiners, provided that it shall not proceed until the convenor has received a report on the thesis from that external examiner. If the examiners agree that the thesis is of an inadequate standard, following consultation with the convenor, a recommendation may be made to the Doctoral Research Committee that an oral examination not proceed, and that the candidate be failed.

9. The Examination Committee shall make a recommendation to the Academic Board on the whole examination and will advise the result of the examination by using one of the following categories:
   (a) Pass without emendation
   (b) Emendations required

   The candidate is required to complete emendations to the satisfaction of specified examiner(s) but is not required to have a re-examination. The candidate will have a maximum of six months full time or nine months part time to complete the emendations, and during this time the candidate will not be required to re-enrol. If the candidate does not complete the emendations to the satisfaction of the specified examiner(s), the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
   (c) Further research and re-examination required

   The thesis shall be re-examined following the completion of further research and/or revisions. Such an examination shall be in accordance with Regulations 7 and 8 hereof. An oral examination may be requested by the examiners. A candidate may only revise and resubmit a thesis for re-examination once. The candidate will have a maximum of one year full-time or eighteen months part time to conduct the required additional research and/or revisions. The candidate must re-enrol and pay tuition fees on a pro-rata basis. If the candidate does not complete the revisions to the satisfaction of all the examiners, the candidate will be failed. In this case a candidate shall not be permitted to be re-examined.
   (d) Fail

   The candidate shall not be awarded the degree and shall not be permitted to apply for re-examination.

Right of Appeal

10. No appeals are allowed except those based on procedural irregularities in the examination process. In the event of an appeal being lodged, an Ad Hoc Appeals Committee will be established by the Vice-Chancellor. For an appeal to be considered, applications must be received by the Doctoral Research Committee within three months of formal notification of the examination result by the Graduate Research School.

The Degree of Doctor of Science
DSc

The Degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for a significant original contribution to science.

Eligibility

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science shall either be a graduate of Massey University or have been granted admission with equivalent status.
2. Candidates shall not present themselves for the Degree of Doctor of Science until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree.
3. The degree of Doctor of Science shall be awarded for an original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

Application

4. A written application should be made to the Graduate Research School including:
   (a) sufficient evidence of the work to enable an Assessor to judge the suitability to proceed to examination
   (b) a summary identifying the subject area to be examined with key elements of the work and its contribution to knowledge and
   (c) a list of all publications that will be associated with the application.

Assessment

5. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an Assessor who is competent to advise whether the examination should proceed, including justification to support the advice.
   (b) The Assessor will also recommend four persons with international standing in the subject area who may be suitable examiners. The Doctoral Research Committee may, if it considers it necessary, seek further advice on appropriate examiners.
6. (a) Upon receipt of the Assessors' report, the Doctoral Research Committee will decide whether the applicant shall proceed to examination.
   (b) The applicant will be advised in writing of the assessment outcome.

Examination

7. Consequent to a decision to proceed to examination, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an examination convener and three external examiners, at least one of whom will be resident outside New Zealand.

   The candidate should submit the following material to the Graduate Research School:
   (a) an application to be examined using the appropriate form DRC 4/1, and which includes the following:
      (i) a statutory declaration attesting to the originality of the work;
      (ii) a statement that the work to be examined has not previously been accepted for another qualification at this or any other university; and
      (iii) a receipt for payment of the Higher Doctorate enrolment fee.
   (b) three bound copies of the work to be examined, in the form of a permanent record.
8. (a) Each examiner will assess the submitted work independently and in confidence before providing a written report to the Graduate Research School.
   (b) Upon receipt of the three examiners' reports, the examination convener will provide the Graduate Research School with a summary of the key elements in the reports, together with a recommendation on the outcome of the examination.
9. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will consider the examiners' reports and the convener's recommendation and recommend to Academic Board whether or not the degree shall be awarded.
   (b) In the event that an agreed result cannot be obtained, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint a referee to provide advice.
10. One hard bound copy and one digital copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.
11. In the event that the Doctoral Research Committee decides not to proceed with an examination or if the result of the examination was that the degree not be awarded, the candidate may not reapply for examination for five years, and only then with evidence of significant new work.

The Degree of Doctor of Literature
DLitt

The Degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for a significant contribution in the fields of Humanities or Social Sciences.

Eligibility

1. A candidate for the degree of Doctor of Literature shall either be a graduate of Massey University or have been granted admission with equivalent status.

2. Candidates shall not present themselves for the Degree of Literature until at least 10 years after graduation in a qualifying degree.

3. The degree of Doctor of Literature shall be awarded for an original contribution(s) of special excellence to knowledge. This will have been published in the form of scholarly papers and/or books or creative works or performances. Additional unpublished work may be submitted in support of the application.

Application

4. A written application should be made to the Graduate Research School including:
   (a) sufficient evidence of the work to enable an Assessor to judge the suitability to proceed to examination
   (b) a summary identifying the subject area to be examined with key elements of the work and its contribution to knowledge and
   (c) a list of all publications, creative works, or performances that will be associated with the application.

Assessment

5. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an Assessor who is competent to advise whether the examination should proceed, including justification to support the advice.
   (b) The Assessor will also recommend four persons with international standing in the subject area who may be suitable examiners. The Doctoral Research Committee may, if it considers it necessary, seek further advice on appropriate examiners.

6. (a) Upon receipt of the Assessors' report, the Doctoral Research Committee will decide whether the applicant shall proceed to examination.
   (b) The applicant will be advised in writing of the assessment outcome.

Examination

7. Consequent upon a decision to proceed to examination, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint an examination convener and three external examiners, at least one of whom will be resident outside New Zealand.

   The candidate should submit for examination the following material to the Graduate Research School:

   (a) an application to be examined using the appropriate form DRC 4/1, and which includes the following:
      (i) a statutory declaration attesting to the originality of the work;
      (ii) a statement that the work to be examined has not previously been accepted for another qualification at this or any other university; and
      (iii) a receipt for payment of the Higher Doctorate enrolment fee.
   (b) three bound copies of the work, or three copies of the work in an appropriate presentation for the discipline, in the form of a permanent record.

8. (a) Each examiner will assess the submitted work independently and in confidence before providing a written report to the Graduate Research School.
   (b) Upon receipt of the three examiners' reports, the examination convener will provide the Graduate Research School with a summary of the key elements in the reports, together with a recommendation on the outcome of the examination.

9. (a) The Doctoral Research Committee will consider the examiners' reports and the convener's recommendation and recommend to Academic Board whether or not the degree shall be awarded.
   (b) In the event that an agreed result cannot be obtained, the Doctoral Research Committee will appoint a referee to provide advice.

10. One hard bound copy and one digital copy of the work submitted shall be retained by the University and deposited in the Library.

11. In the event that the Doctoral Research Committee decides not to proceed with an examination or if the result of the examination was that the degree not be awarded, the candidate may not reapply for examination for five years and only then with evidence of significant new work.

University Certificates

The Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages
CertAdvESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.

2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.

3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Advanced ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.

4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.

5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.

6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

192.089	Advanced Reading and Writing	18
192.090	Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships	18
192.093	English for Business Communication	18
192.095	English for Academic Purposes: Advanced	18

192.096	Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies	18

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.091	Accessing the Community	18
192.092	Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic)	18
192.094	English for Communication in the Workplace	18

Note

No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

The Certificate in Foundation Studies CertFoundStud

The Certificate in Foundation Studies is aimed at preparing students for undergraduate study in a New Zealand tertiary environment. The programme includes courses in the areas of Business, Humanities, Social Science, and Science.

Entrance Requirements

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, candidates shall:
   (a) satisfy the Academic Board that they have completed the equivalent of Year 12, NCEA Level 2; and
   (b) have a minimum IELTS score of 5.5 overall with a minimum of 5.0 in each band or 14 literacy credits at NCEA level 1 or higher.
2. Candidates must successfully complete a minimum of six papers.
   (a) Candidates must complete two compulsory papers:

192.018	Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes	45
192.019	Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills	15

   (b) Candidates must choose four papers from:

110.011	Foundation Studies in Accounting	15
119.010	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics	15
119.011	Bridging the Physical Sciences	15
119.012	Bridging the Biological Sciences	15
123.011	Foundation Studies in Chemistry	15
124.011	Foundation Studies in Physics	15
152.011	Foundation Studies in Management	15
160.011	Foundation Studies in Mathematics	15
178.011	Foundation Studies in Economics	15
230.001	Bridging the Humanities	15
230.002	Bridging the Social Sciences	15

University Admission

3. Candidates who successfully complete the Certificate will have satisfied the minimum requirements for admission to an undergraduate degree at Massey University.

Restrictions

4. Students are only permitted to count either 119.010 or 160.011 towards the Certificate in Foundation Studies.

Prerequisite Requirements

5. Students will not be permitted to enrol in any elective papers (b) until 192.018 and 192.019 have been passed.

The Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages CertIntroESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages (ESOL) who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Introductory ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

192.064	Listening and Speaking for Basic Needs	18
192.065	Reading and Writing for Basic Needs	18

Every course of study must include 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.062	Personal Narratives and Plans	18
192.063	Introductory Reading and Writing	18

Notes

1. If approved by the Director of the Massey University Centre for Professional and Continuing Education, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

The Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages CertLowerIntESOL

Course Regulations

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.
3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Intermediate ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

192.072	Reading and Writing for Everyday Situations	18
192.074	Information and Explanation	18
192.076	Descriptions and Presentations	18

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.070	Extending Personal Narratives and Plans	18
192.073	Lower Intermediate Reading and Writing	18
192.075	Contact with New Zealanders	18

Note

1. If approved by the Director of the Massey University Centre for Professional and Continuing Education, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

The Certificate of University Preparation CertUniPrep

Course Regulations

1. Candidates for the Certificate should normally have completed year 13 in a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent, and have at least one C grade in the New Zealand Entrance Bursaries and Scholarships Examinations or 14 credits at Level 3 in an approved subject under the National Certificate of Educational Achievement. The performance of the Candidates in other level 3 subjects will be taken into account. Persons who are eligible for entry to University under Matriculation Regulations but have not completed year 13 may also enrol for the Certificate.
2. Candidates for the Certificate of University Preparation must enrol and follow an approved programme of study for not less than one semester full-time or its equivalent in part-time study with all study completed in no more than two semesters of study.
3. Candidates must pass four papers (15 x 4 for a total of 60 credits), including two compulsory and two elective papers, as set out in the Certificate of University Preparation Schedule in the Calendar.
4. Students who are not qualified under the Matriculation Regulations will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University by satisfactory completion of the Certificate of University Preparation.
5. The Academic Board or Pro Vice-Chancellor as delegated authority may vary or waive these Regulations in individual cases.

Schedule to the Certificate of University Preparation

The programme of study of each candidate for the Certificate of University Preparation must include the two compulsory papers listed under Part A and two elective papers selected from those listed in Part B.

Part A Compulsory Papers

187.080	Study Skills	15	
206.001	Communication Skills	15	

Part B Elective Papers

110.011	Foundation Studies in Accountancy	15	
119.010	Bridging Mathematics and Statistics	15	
119.011	Bridging the Physical Sciences	15	
119.012	Bridging the Biological Sciences	15	Note
123.011	Foundation Studies in Chemistry	15	
124.011	Foundation Studies in Physics	15	
152.011	Foundation Studies in Management	15	
160.011	Foundation Studies in Mathematics	15	
178.011	Foundation Studies in Economics	15	
230.001	Bridging the Humanities	15	
230.002	Bridging the Social Sciences	15	

Note

Students for whom Biology is the only qualifying subject under Regulation 1 will not be permitted to take 119.012.

The Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages CertUpperIntESOL

1. Before enrolling for the Certificate, students must provide evidence of a satisfactory standard of general education as may be required by the Academic Board.
2. Candidates for admission to the Certificates in English for Speakers of Other Languages who are not permanent residents or citizens of New Zealand must hold the required visa or permit.

3. It is expected that candidates for the Certificate in Intermediate ESOL will be familiar with English script and have education at least to secondary level in their first language and familiarity with classroom routines and approaches to learning. It is expected that students will be able to read and write in their mother tongue and that they will be able to transfer these skills to their study of English.
4. The entry level into the programme for each applicant is decided after a placement assessment which assesses the applicant's reading, writing, listening and speaking skills. The pathway through the Certificate is negotiated with each student.
5. To qualify for the award of the Certificate a candidate shall pass papers to a total of at least 72 credits of which 36 credits must be selected from the schedule of Group A papers and 36 credits selected from the schedule of Group B papers.
6. The papers of study are listed in the Schedules following these Regulations.

Schedule for the Certificate in Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages

Course of Study

Every course of study must include at least 36 credits from the following list of Group A papers:

192.078	Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing	18
192.079	Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies	18
192.080	English for Academic Purposes: Upper Intermediate	18
192.082	Events and People in the Past	18
192.085	Making Contact through Conversation	18

Every course of study may include up to 36 credits from the following list of Group B papers:

192.081	Introduction to English for Business	18
192.088	Developing Critical Reading and Writing	18

Note

1. If approved by the Director of the Centre for University Preparation and English Language Studies, candidates may substitute papers listed in the Schedule for the Certificate in Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages for the Group B papers above.
2. No paper may be credited to more than one Certificate in English for Speakers of Other Languages.

The Foundation Certificate in Academic English FoundCertAcadEngl

The Foundation Certificate in Academic English is aimed at preparing students for whom English is a second or additional language for university study in New Zealand in the medium of English. The programme includes preparation in academic English and learning conventions appropriate for pre-degree and undergraduate study.

General

1. The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following Regulations specific to the qualification.

Course Regulations

2. Before enrolling for the Foundation Certificate, a candidate shall have:
   (a) received a conditional offer of place to their next programme of study (conditional on English language proficiency only); and
   (b) a minimum 5.0 IELTS in each band or equivalent.
3. Candidates must pass all four papers to be eligible for the award of the qualification.

192.020	Academic Reading and Writing I	18	
192.021	Language Skills for Academic Study I	18	
192.022	Academic Reading and Writing II	18	P 192.020
192.023	Language Skills for Academic Study II	18	P 192.021

Prerequisite requirements

4. Candidates must successfully complete 192.020 before proceeding to 192.022, and must successfully complete 192.021 before proceeding to 192.023.

University Admission

5. Candidates must achieve the following grade point average (scale 0 – 9) to satisfy the Calendar Admission Regulations for English Language Competency (2008, p. 20, notes 4 and 6).

   Certificate in Foundation Studies 2.0

   Certificate of University Preparation 4.0

   Undergraduate 7.0

   Note

   The Director, Massey University Centre for Professional and Continuing Education, may waive the requirement for an internationally recognised English language test result upon satisfactory evidence of equivalent proficiency.

The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English FoundCertAdvAcadEngl

The Foundation Certificate in Advanced Academic English is aimed at preparing students for whom English is a second or additional language for university study in New Zealand in the medium of English. The programme includes preparation in academic English and learning conventions appropriate for postgraduate or selected undergraduate study.

General

1. The Massey University Regulations governing Admission, Enrolment, Recognition of Prior Learning, Assessment and Examinations, and Unsatisfactory Academic Progress shall apply, in addition to the following Regulations specific to the qualification.

Course Regulations

2. Before enrolling for the Foundation Certificate, a candidate shall have:
   (a) received a conditional offer of place to their next programme of study (conditional on English language proficiency only); and
   (b) a minimum 5.5 IELTS in each band or equivalent.
3. Candidates must pass all four papers to be eligible for the award of the qualification.

192.030	Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I	18	
192.031	Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I	18	
192.032	Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II	18	P 192.030
192.033	Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions II	18	P 192.031

Prerequisite Requirements

4. Candidates must successfully complete 192.030 before proceeding to 192.032, and must successfully complete 192.031 before proceeding to 192.033.

University Admission

5. Candidates must achieve the following grade point average (scale 0–9) to satisfy the Calendar Admission Regulations for English Language Competency (2008, p. 20, notes 4 and 6).

Graduate Diploma	2.0
Postgraduate	4.0
Selected undergraduate or postgraduate (Note 2)	7.0

Notes

1. The Director, Massey University Centre for Professional and Continuing Education, may waive the requirement for an internationally recognised English language test result upon satisfactory evidence of equivalent proficiency.
2. Selected undergraduate or postgraduate programmes are those that state higher English language admission criteria than the standard postgraduate requirements.

New Zealand School of Music

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Undergraduate Degree 308
The Degree of Bachelor of Music.....308
Graduate Diploma 312
The Graduate Diploma in Music.....312
Bachelor Honours Degree 312
The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours.....312
Masters Degrees 314
The Degree of Master of Music 314
The Degree of Master of Musical Arts 315
The Degree of Master of Music Therapy.....315
Postgraduate Diplomas.....316
The Postgraduate Diploma in Music.....316
The Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching.....316
Artist Diploma 317
Doctoral Degree.....317
The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts 317
Certificate.....318
The Foundation Certificate in Jazz 318

Undergraduate Degree

The Degree of Bachelor of Music
BMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Bachelor of Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

General Requirements

1. The course of study for the Bachelor of Music shall consist of courses/papers worth at least 360 VUW points/360 MU credits,(NZSM points adopt the 1 EFTS = 120 points/credits equivalence. At Massey University from 2007, 1 EFTS = 120 credits and at Victoria University 1 EFTS = 120 points) of which at least 180 VUW points/180 MU credits shall be for courses/papers numbered 201–399 with a minimum of 75 NZSM MUSC, PERF, and/or CMPO points/credits at 300 level. Students may include courses/papers prescribed for undergraduate degrees of Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.

2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz majors must apply for audition not later than the date specified by the NZSM.

   Note: The annual application dates are available on the NZSM website and in other publications or by direct enquiry to the School. The following options are approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard classical orchestral or jazz instrument. Applications to present any other instrument must be made to the NZSM by the specified date.

3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Director of the NZSM, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the NZSM.

Majors

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors:

   Classical Performance

   (a) PERF 130; MUSC 105, 166, 167, and one of MUSC 130–139; and at least one of PERF 132, 134, or 136;

   (b) PERF 230; either PERF 232 and 233, PERF 233 and 234, or PERF 235 and 236; MUSC 266; and at least one of MUSC 230–239, 245; and

   (c) PERF 330; either PERF 332 and 333, PERF 333 and 334, or PERF 335 and 336; and at least one of MUSC 230–249, 267, 330–345, 365–369.

   Composition

   (a) For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Instrumental/Vocal Composition:

   (i) CMPO 101, 130, MUSC 105, 166 and 167;

   (ii) CMPO 201, 202, and MUSC 266;

   (iii) CMPO 301, and one of CMPO 302-309; and

   (iv) One paper from CMPO 230-239, 280-289, or MUSC 260-269;

   (v) One paper from MUSC 220-259;

   (vi) One paper from CMPO 330-339, 380-389, or MUSC 360-369;

   (vii) One paper from MUSC 320-359;

   (viii) MUSC 151 or any PERF paper.

   (b) For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Sonic Arts:

   (i) CMPO 101, 181, MUSC 105, and two of MUSC 164, 166, 167, 264 or 266;

   (ii) CMPO 210, 211, and MUSC (NZSM points adopt the 1 EFTS = 120 points/credits equivalence. At Massey University from 2007, 1 EFTS = 120 credits and at Victoria University 1 EFTS = 120 points)265;

   (iii) CMPO 301, and one of CMPO 305-315;and

   (iv) One paper from CMPO 230-239, 280-289, or MUSC 260-269;

   (v) One paper from MUSC 220-259;

   (vi) One paper from CMPO 330-339, 380-389, or MUSC 360-369;

   (vii) One paper from MUSC 320-359;

   (viii) MUSC 151 or any PERF paper.

   Notes

   Admission into 200 level of the Composition major is contingent on the submission of an acceptable portfolio.

   Jazz

   (a) PERF 120, 121, 122; MUSC 105, 125, and 164;

   (b) MUSC 264, CMPO 235; either PERF 220, 221, 222 or CMPO 220, 221; and

   (c) 75 CMPO, MUSC, or PERF points at 300 level, including either PERF 320, 322 or CMPO 320, 321; and one of MUSC 326, 327, or CMPO 335.

   Music Studies

   (a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:

   (i) MUSC 105; either MUSC 164 or 166; MUSC 151 or any PERF or CMPO paper; and two additional courses/papers, one from MUSC 120–159 and one from MUSC 120–174;

   (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200-level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220–259;

   (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300- level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 320–359.

   (b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology:

   (i) MUSC 105, 166, 167; MUSC 151 or any PERF or CMPO paper; and one course/paper from MUSC 130–139;

   (ii) MUSC 266; two courses/papers from MUSC 230–239; and one further course/paper from MUSC 220–259;

   (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300-level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320-359, of which at least one must be from MUSC 330-339 and at least one must be from MUSC 330–349.

   (c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology:

   (i) MUSC 105, 150, 151; and either MUSC 164 or MUSC 166.

   (ii) MUSC 264 or MUSC 266, one of PERF 250-259; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220-269, of which one must be from MUSC 248-259.

   (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320-69, of which two must be from MUSC 349-359.

   (d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies:

   (i) MUSC 105, 125, 164; one course/paper from PERF 120–129; and one from MUSC 130–159;

   (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200 level, including MUSC 264, CMPO 235, and one course/paper from MUSC 225–229;

   (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300 level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 325–329 and one from MUSC 320–324 or 330–359.

Cross-crediting

5. For candidates completing the NZSM BMus degree and another Massey University qualification credit shall be granted in accordance with the

Massey University Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning Regulations.

Note: These regulations are available at: http://calendar.massey.ac.nz/

6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences of Victoria University of Wellington:

   (a) a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme of Victoria University of Wellington may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;

   (b) a candidate completing a BMus degree combined with a double degree programme of Victoria University of Wellington may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately.

   In either case, the overall course of study for the BMus and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

   Note: Candidates whose other course of study is not a first degree (e.g. a diploma) will be granted a smaller number of points as described in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute of Victoria University of Wellington.

Transitional Arrangements

7. (a) Candidates who first enrolled for the BMus at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington in 2005 or who have completed fewer than 120 VUW points/120 MU credits1 must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director NZSM.

   (b) Other candidates who began their course of study at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington under the BMus statute in force before 2006 must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director NZSM.

   (c) Information concerning restrictions against Massey and Victoria papers included in qualifications prior to 2006 is available from the NZSM.

   (d) Candidates who commenced an Ethnomusicology or History and Literature of Western Music major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards either major may apply to transfer to the new Music Studies major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for courses/papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

   (e) Candidates who commenced a Composition major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards the major may apply to transfer to the current Composition major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director NZSM. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for courses/papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

Schedule to the Bachelor of Music

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
CMPO 101	Introduction to Composition and Sonic Arts	15	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X NZSM 101, NZSM 102, NZSM 103
CMPO 130	Instrumentation	15	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X CMPO 230, NZSM 205
CMPO 181	Introduction to Music Technology	15	X CMPO 182, 184
PERF 103	Performance Second Study 1	15	P PHOS and audition; for Voice C PERF 136; X MUSI 195, NZSM 112
PERF 120	Jazz Performance 1	30	P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164; X 133.110, NZSM 111
PERF 121	Jazz Improvisation 1	15	P audition; C MUSC 164; X 133.114, NZSM 115
PERF 122	Jazz Ensemble 1	15	P audition; C PERF 120, 121 or NZSM 111, 115; X 133.112, NZSM 122
PERF 123	Fusion Ensemble	10	P audition; X 133.148, NZSM 123
PERF 126	Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors	15	P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 220, 221, 330, NZSM 111, 116, 211, 311,
PERF 130	Classical Performance 1	30	P audition; C MUSC 166; X NZSM 110
PERF 132	Accompanying 1	10	P audition; C PERF 130 or 103; X MUSI 193, NZSM 113
PERF 133	Small Ensemble 1	10	P audition and PHOS; X 133.131, NZSM 121
PERF 134	Large Ensemble 1	10	P audition; X MUSI 194, NZSM 120
PERF 135	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1	10	P PHOS; ; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or PHOS; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 136	Diction and Language 1	10	P audition; C PERF 120 or 130 in Voice or PERF 132 or PHOS; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 165	Project in Performance 1A	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 166	Project in Performance 1B	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 167	Project in Performance 1C	10	P audition and PHOS
PERF 168	Project in Performance 1D	10	P audition and PHOS
MUSC 105	Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries	20	X NZSM 130
MUSC 120	Ragtime to Rap, African-American Music	20	X MUSI 181, NZSM 152
MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	X 133.115, NZSM 132
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–2005	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 131	Introduction to Opera	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 132	The Beethoven Phenomenon	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 150	Music in World Cultures	20	X 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150
MUSC 151	Māori Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	X MUSI 171, NZSM 151, MAOR 125, MAOR 802
MUSC 160	Basic Musical Techniques	20	X MUSC 164, 166, 133.109, MUSI 105, 107, 108, NZSM 160, 161, 162
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X 133.117, NZSM 163
MUSC 166	Classical Theory and Musicianship 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 167	Classical Theory and Musicianship 2	20	P MUSC 166; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107,108, NZSM 161, 162
CMPO 201	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2: Form, Process and Materials	15	P CMPO 130, MUSC 167, B- or better in CMPO 101 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 201, 203
CMPO 202	Projects in Small Ensemble Composition and Orchestration	15	P CMPO 130, MUSC 167, B- or better in CMPO 101, and application by portfolio; X CMPO 231, NZSM 201, NZSM 205

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
CMPO 210	Sonic Arts 2: Form, Process and Materials	15	P B- or better in CMPO 101, one of CMPO 110 or 180–189, and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 202, NZSM 204
CMPO 211	Creative Projects in Live Electronics	15	P B- or better in CMPO 101, one of CMPO 110 or 181, and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 202, NZSM 204
CMPO 220	Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	15	C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208
CMPO 221	Jazz Composition Principal Study 2	15	P CMPO 220; C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208
CMPO 230	Small Ensemble Orchestration for non-Composition majors	15	P B+ or better in CMPO 130; X CMPO 201, CMPO 202, NZSM 205, MUSI 216
CMPO 235	Jazz Arranging and Composition 1	15	P MUSC 164; C MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.224, NZSM 206
CMPO 281	Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics	15	P CMPO 181 or 20 100-level pts; X CMPO 110
CMPO 283	Intermediate Studies in Recording, Mixing and Audio Production	15	P One of CMPO 110, 180-184; X CMPO 280, 284
PERF 203	Performance Second Study 2	15	P PHOS and B- or better in PERF 103 or NZSM 112; for Voice C PERF 236; X MUSI 295, NZSM 212
PERF 210	Introduction to Conducting	15	P MUSC 167, B+ or higher in MUSC 266 and audition; X MUSC 210, NZSM 261
PERF 220	Jazz Performance 2	30	P B- or better in PERF 120 or NZSM 111; C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264; X 133.210, NZSM 211
PERF 221	Jazz Improvisation 2	15	P MUSC 164, B- or better in PERF 121; C , MUSC 264, X 133.210, NZSM 211
PERF 222	Jazz Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 122 or NZSM 122; C PERF 220, 221; X 133.212, NZSM 222
PERF 223	Advanced Fusion Ensemble	15	P PERF 123 or NZSM 123; X 133.248, NZSM 223
PERF 224	Latin Ensemble	15	P audition and PERF 120 or NZSM 111; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 230	Classical Performance 2	30	P B- or better in PERF 130 or NZSM 110; C MUSC 266 or PHOS; X 133.230, MUSI 202, NZSM 210
PERF 232	Accompanying 2	15	P PERF 132 or NZSM 113 or audition; C PERF 203 or 230; X MUSI 293, NZSM 213
PERF 233	Small Ensemble 2	15	P audition and PHOS; X 133.231, MUSI 226, NZSM 221
PERF 234	Large Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 134 or NZSM 120 or PHOS; X 133.231, MUSI 294, NZSM 220
PERF 235	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2	15	C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or PHOS; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 236	Diction and Language 2	15	P PERF 136; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or Piano, or PHOS; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 250	Gamelan Performance	15	
PERF 251	Pacific Islands Performance 1	15	

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
PERF 252	Asian Music Performance 1	15	
PERF 255	Ethnomusicology Ensemble	15	P PERF 150 or NZSM 125 or PHOS; X MUSI 265, NZSM 225
PERF 265	Intermediate Project in Performance 2A	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 266	Intermediate Project in Performance 2B	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 267	Intermediate Project in Performance 2C	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 268	Intermediate Project in Performance 2D	15	P audition and PHOS
MUSC 207	Individual Project	20	P PHOS
MUSC 226	Free Jazz	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; X 133.213, NZSM 240
MUSC 227	Jazz Rock Fusion	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; X 133.215, NZSM 241
MUSC 230	Music History Special Topic	20	P 20 NZSM 100-level points; C MUSC 166 or PHOS
MUSC 234	Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166, X MUSI 241, 341, NZSM 234, 334
MUSC 235	Baroque Music (1600–1750)	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 242, 342, NZSM 235, 335
MUSC 236	Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 243, 343, NZSM 236, 336
MUSC 237	Music in the 19th Century	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level points; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 244, 344 NZSM 237, 337
MUSC 245	Music in the 20th Century	20	P MUSC 105; X NZSM 238, 239, 338, 339
MUSC 246	Electronic Music History	20	P 15 100-level points; X NZSM 242
MUSC 247	Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema	20	P 30 100-level points
MUSC 248	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	P 40 100-level points
MUSC 249	Music in New Zealand Society	20	P MUSC 151 or 40 100-level points; X MUSI 171, NZSM 253
MUSC 250	Music in Social and Cultural Contexts	20	P 30 100-level points; X 133.261, NZSM 250
MUSC 251	Music and Dance of Oceania 1	20	P 30 100-level points; X MUSI 262, NZSM 251
MUSC 252	Music of Asia 1	20	P 30 100-level points; X 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 252
MUSC 254	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	P 30 100-level points
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164 or NZSM163 or equivalent; X 133.217, NZSM 263
MUSC 265	Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis	20	P One of CMPO 101-184, MUSC 105-151 or MUSC 164-167; X NZSM 265
MUSC 266	Classical Theory and Musicianship 3	20	P MUSC 166 , or NZSM 161 and 162, or equivalent; X 133.234, MUSI 207, 208, NZSM 262
MUSC 267	Analysis	20	P MUSC 167, MUSC 266; X 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262, 362
CMPO 301	Combined Seminar in Composition/ Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 201 and 202, or CMPO 210 and 211, X NZSM 301, 302, 304

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
CMPO 302	Advanced Projects in Instrumental/ Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 202, MUSC 266; X NZSM 301
CMPO 303	Special Topic in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 201, 202
CMPO 305	Special Topic in Composition/ Sonic Arts	20	P Two of CMPO 201, 202, 210, 211
CMPO 310	Advanced Projects in Fixed-Media Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 210; X NZSM 302, NZSM 304
CMPO 311	Advanced Projects in Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 381; X PERF 345, NZSM 302, NZSM 304
CMPO 315	Special Topic in Sonic Arts	20	P CMPO 210, 211
CMPO 320	Advanced Jazz Composition 1	20	P CMPO 221 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 321	Advanced Jazz Composition 2	20	P CMPO 320 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 330	Large Ensemble Orchestration	20	P One of CMPO 202, 230, 231 or NZSM 205; X NZSM 305, MUSI 216
CMPO 335	Jazz Arranging and Composition 2	20	P CMPO 235 or NZSM 206, MUSC 264 or NZSM 264; X 133.324, NZSM 306
CMPO 381	Interface Design for Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 211; X PERF345
CMPO 383	Special Topic in Music Technology	20	P One of CMPO 211, 280–284; X CMPO 384
PERF 303	Performance Second Study 3	20	P B- or better in PERF 203 or NZSM 212 and PHOS; X MUSI 395, NZSM 312
PERF 320	Jazz Performance 3	40	P MUSC 264, B- or better in PERF 220 or NZSM 211, B- or better in PERF 221; C PERF 322; X 133.310, NZSM 311
PERF 322	Jazz Ensemble 3	20	P PERF 222 or NZSM 222; C PERF 320; X 133.312, NZSM 322
PERF 324	Advanced Latin Ensemble	15	P PERF 224 or NZSM 124; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 330	Classical Performance 3	40	P MUSC 266, B- or better in PERF 230 or NZSM 210; X 133.330, MUSI 302, NZSM 310
PERF 332	Accompanying 3	15	P PERF 232 or NZSM 213 or audition; C PERF 330 or 303; X MUSI 393, NZSM 313
PERF 333	Small Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 233 or NZSM 221 or audition and PHOS; X 133.331, MUSI 326, NZSM 321
PERF 334	Large Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 234 or NZSM 220 or audition; X 133.331, MUSI 394, NZSM 320
PERF 335	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3	15	P PERF 235 or NZSM 218; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320 or 330 in Voice, or PHOS; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 336	Diction and Language 3	15	P PERF 236 or NZSM 218; C PERF 220, 320 or 330 in Voice or Piano, or PHOS; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 340	Special Topic in Performance	20	C PERF 320 or 330 or PHOS
PERF 350	Ethnomusicology Performance 2	20	P PHOS and PERF 250 or NZSM 217; X 133.364, NZSM 317
PERF 351	Pacific Islands Performance 2	15	P MUSC 251 or MUSC 351 or PHOS; X PERF 251

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
PERF 352	Asian Music Performance 2	15	P MUSC 252 or MUSC 352 or PHOS; X PERF 252
PERF 365	Advanced Project in Performance 3A	20	P audition and PHOS
PERF 366	Advanced Project in Performance 3B	20	P audition and PHOS
PERF 367	Advanced Project in Performance 3C	15	P audition and PHOS
PERF 368	Advanced Project in Performance 3D	15	P audition and PHOS
MUSC 307	Independent Research Project	20	P 40 200-level MUSC points and PHOS; X 133.333, NZSM 332
MUSC 309	Special Topic	20	P 20 200-level MUSC points and PHOS; X 133.345, 133.346
MUSC 326	Studies in Jazz Literature	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220-259
MUSC 327	Jazz Studies Special Topic	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220-259
MUSC 330	Music History Special Topic	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220-259
MUSC 331	Studies in Instrumental Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20 points from MUSC 220-259; X 133.201, NZSM 231
MUSC 334	Studies in Early Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 234, 334, MUSI 241, 341
MUSC 335	Studies in Baroque Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 235, 335, MUSI 242, 342
MUSC 336	Studies in 18th Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 220-259 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 236, 336, MUSI 243, 343
MUSC 337	Studies in 19th Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230–239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 237, 337, MUSI 244, 344
MUSC 340	Historical Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-249 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X MUSI 372, NZSM 340, 440
MUSC 341	Special Topic in New Musical Concepts	20	P One of MUSC 220-259 and one additional 200-level MUSC or CMPO paper
MUSC 342	Editing as Interpretation	20	P MUSC 167, MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230-239 or PHOS; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 342, NZSM 438
MUSC 344	Approaches to the Study of Music	20	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259; C One of MUSC 330-359 or PHOS; X NZSM 344, 431
MUSC 345	Studies in 20th–21st Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 or 264, MUSC 105 and 20 200-level MUSC points; X NZSM 238, 338, 239, 339
MUSC 346	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level points or MUSC 247, or FILM 231
MUSC 349	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	P 40 200-level MUSC points or PHOS
MUSC 350	Research in Music, Society and Culture	20	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220-259 or PHOS; C one of MUSC 330-359 or PHOS; X 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350
MUSC 351	Music and Dance of Oceania 2	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, PASI, or MAOR or PHOS; X MUSI 362, NZSM 351

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
MUSC 352	Music of Asia 2	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, or ASIA or PHOS; X 133.362, NZSM 352
MUSC 355	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts or PHOS
MUSC 361	Materials of 20th- and 21st-Century Music	20	P MUSC 264 or 266; X MUSC 365
MUSC 368	Counterpoint	20	P MUSC 167 and MUSC 266
MUSC 369	Special Topic in Analysis	20	P MUSC 167; C MUSC 266 or PHOS

Graduate Diploma

The Graduate Diploma in Music GDipMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Music shall have:
   (a) (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand, and
   (ii) been accepted by the Director NZSM as a candidate for the diploma.
   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director NZSM for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The personal course of study for the GDipMus shall consist of a coherent programme of study of at least 120 NZSM points approved by the Director NZSM.
3. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study shall consist of at least 120 NZSM points at 200-500 level including at least 72 points (0.60 EFTS) at 300- level or above, from courses/papers offered for the BMus or BMus(Hons).
   (b) The Director of the School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points (0.25 EFTS) at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by the NZSM or by Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two tri-mesters and shall complete the requirements of the Diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director NZSM may extend this maximum period in special cases.

Bachelor Honours Degree

The Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours BMus(Hons)

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Bachelor of Music with Honours

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
   (a) completed a BMus degree;
   (b) satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of the NZ School of Music; and
   (c) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application.

   Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.
3. The majors for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows:

   Arranging
   Classical Performance
   Composition/Sonic Arts
   Ethnomusicology
   Jazz Performance
   Musicology
   Music Studies

   With the exception of Jazz Performance and Arranging, the prerequisites for each major are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in Section 4 of the BMus statute. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz specialisation as stated in Section 4 of the BMus Statute, and the prerequisites for Arranging are the BMus requirements either for the Jazz specialisation, or for the Composition specialisation, as stated in Section 4 of the BMus Statute.

   Students majoring in musicology or ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that specialisation within the BMus in Music Studies.

   Students wishing to enrol in BMus(Hons) in musicology who completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation may do so if they take or have taken at least one course/paper from MUSC 330–349.

General Requirements

4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. The NZSM Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Director NZSM such practical work as may be prescribed

and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.

(b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Director NZSM, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

Majors

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the majors listed below:*

Arranging

(a) Two of NZSM 406, 407 or 409.

(b) 60 points from NZSM 430–479.

Classical Performance

(a) One of NZSM 411–414, or two of PERF 411–419.

(b) 60 points from NZSM 430–479.

Composition/Sonic Arts

(a) NZSM 401.

(b) 30 points from NZSM 402–409.

(c) 60 points from NZSM 430–479.

Ethnomusicology

(a) NZSM 453 and NZSM 451, except that the Director NZSM may approve the substitution of another course, in case the student has already completed MUSC 350

(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499

(c) 30 points from any approved 400-level University courses/papers.

Jazz Performance

(a) NZSM 412 or PERF 412 and PERF 417.

(b) NZSM 471.

(c) A further 30 points from NZSM 430–479.

Musicology

(a) NZSM 431, except that the Director NZSM may approve the substitution of another course/paper, if the student has already completed NZSM 344 or MUSC 344

(b) 60 points from NZSM 433–441, 445–447, 460–469

(c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499, except that the Director NZSM may approve the substitution of another 400 or 500 level course/paper.

Music Studies

(a) 60 points from NZSM 431–469

(b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499

(c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses/papers.

Award of Honours

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a major by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See Sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the Bachelor of Music with Honours

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
NZSM 401	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1	30	P portfolio
NZSM 402	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2	30	P portfolio
NZSM 403	Special Topic in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 404	Special Topic in Sonic Arts	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 405	Special Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 406	Advanced Projects in Orchestration	30	P CMPO 330 or equivalent
NZSM 407	Jazz Arranging	30	P CMPO 335 or entry by portfolio; X 133.784, 133.785
NZSM 409	Independent Arrangement Project	30	P CMPO 330 or CMPO 335 or equivalent
NZSM 411	Classical Performance (Solo)	60	P audition; X PERF 411–414
NZSM 412	Jazz Performance	60	P audition X PERF 411–414
NZSM 413	Small Ensemble	60	P audition X PERF 411–414
NZSM 414	Accompanying	60	P audition X PERF 411–414
NZSM 415	Small Ensemble Second Study	15	P audition
NZSM 416	Accompanying Second Study	15	P audition
NZSM 417	Opera Performance	15	P audition
NZSM 418	Large Ensemble	15	P audition
NZSM 419	Independent Performance Project	15	C one of NZSM 411, 412, 413, 414; PHOS
NZSM 421	Period Instrument Performance Studies	15	P audition; C 60 400-level NZSM points
NZSM 422	Electronic Performance	30	P One of CMPO 311 or CMPO 381; X PERF 345
NZSM 426	Special Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 427	Special Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 428	Special Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 429	Special Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220–259. C one of MUSC 320–359, or one of NZSM 430–479, or PHOS; X NZSM 344, MUSC 344
NZSM 433	Twentieth-Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320–349
NZSM 435	Music in New Zealand	30	P MUSC 164 or MUSC 166 and one of MUSC320-359,or PHOS
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 167, MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230–239 or PHOS; X MUSC 342
NZSM 439	Eighteenth-Century Music Studies	30	P MUSC167, one of MUSC 220–259, MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 320–359 or PHOS
NZSM 440	Historical Performance Practice	30	P MUSC167, MUSC 266, one of MUSC 234–239 and one further course/paper from MUSC 234–239 or MUSC 334–339; X NZSM 340
NZSM 441	Special Topic in New Musical Concepts	30	P BMus orPHOS
NZSM 444	Opera Studies	15	P PHOS
NZSM 445	Operatic Criticism	30	P one of MUSC 330–349 or equivalent
NZSM 446	Special Topic in Musicology	30	P any 300-level BMUS academic course/paper in history and literature or musicology
NZSM 447	Special Topic in Analysis	30	P MUSC 167
NZSM 448	Special Topic in Performance	30	P PHOS
NZSM 449	Special Topic in Jazz	30	P PHOS
NZSM 450	Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	P PHOS

Code	Title	Credits	Requirements
NZSM 451	Approaches to Music Ethnography	30	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220–259, or PHOS
NZSM 453	Research in Music, Society and Culture	30	P MUSC 164 or 166, and one of MUSC 220–259; C one of MUSC 320–359, or one of NZSM 430–479, or PHOS
NZSM 454	Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology	30	
NZSM 460	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	30	P 40 MUSC 200-level points, or MUSC 247, or FILM 231; X MUSC 346
NZSM 461	Materials of 20th/21st-Century Music	30	P MUSC 266; X MUSC 365
NZSM 470	Music Therapy Principles	30	P PHOS, X NZSM 520
NZSM 471	Jazz Research	30	P MUSC 164, and one of MUSC 320–359 and BMus
NZSM 473	Special Topic in Performance Studies	30	P PHOS
NZSM 474	Music Pedagogy	30	
NZSM 483	Special Topic in Music Technology	30	P One of CMPO 310–315, 380–389 or PHOS
NZSM 494	Scholarly Project	30	P B+ or better in one of MUSC 320–359 and PHOS
NZSM 495	Minor Independent Project	15	P two of MUSC 220–259 and PHOS
NZSM 496	Independent Project	30	P PHOS
PERF 411	Classical Performance (Solo) A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 412–414
PERF 412	Jazz Performance A	30	P BMus in jazz performance and audition; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 413–414
PERF 413	Small Ensemble A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 411–412, 414
PERF 414	Accompanying A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411– 414; PERF 411–413
PERF 416	Classical Performance (Solo) B	30	P PERF 411; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 412–414
PERF 417	Jazz Performance B	30	P PERF 412; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411, 413–414
PERF 418	Small Ensemble B	30	P PERF 413; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411–412, 414
PERF 419	Accompanying B	30	P PERF 414; X NZSM 411–414; PERF 411–413

Masters Degrees

The Degree of Master of Music
MMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Master of Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Master of Music degree shall have

   (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or its equivalent; and

   (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in Section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the NZSM Board of Studies, and

   (iii) been accepted by the Director NZSM as a candidate for the degree.

   (b) Requirement a(i) may be waived by the NZSM Board of Studies for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

   (c) A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or interview in support of their application.

   Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.

2. The subjects of examination are:

   Composition
   Musicology
   Performance.

   The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding specialisation requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) Statute/Regulations.

General Requirements

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a thesis worth 120 points in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, or (b) a thesis worth 90 points in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400-/500-level course/paper worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in Section 5.

4. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling. The NZSM Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject requirements

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

   Composition: NZSM 592 or NZSM 598
   Musicology: NZSM 591 or NZSM 597
   Performance: NZSM 596 or NZSM 599.

Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The Master of Music may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in Sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the Master of Music

NZSM 591	Musicology	120	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 592	Composition	120	X MUSI 592, 133.892

NZSM 596	Performance	120	X MUSI 596, 133.896
NZSM 597	Musicology	90	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 598	Composition	90	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 599	Performance	90	X MUSI 596, 133.896

The Degree of Master of Musical Arts MMA

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Master of Musical Arts

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMA shall have

   (i) completed a Bachelor of Music with Honours with First or Second Class Honours, Division 1, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with Distinction or Merit; and

   (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in Composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in Sonic Arts; and

   (iii) been accepted by the NZSM Postgraduate Committee as a candidate for the Masters.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMA shall comprise 120pts of study, which includes the following:

   (a) Coursework

   30pts of study at 500-level, in a topic that engages with critical perspectives on fields relating to creative endeavours, such as aesthetics, performance practice, critical analysis, etc. The course/paper must contain substantial written components.

   (b) Thesis

   90pts of creative research expressed either through a public recital(s) and written exegesis or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and written exegesis. The scope of the proposed recital/portfolio is to be approved by the Director of the NZSM.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for one year and shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment. The NZSM Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

   (a) Composition/Sonic Arts

   NZSM 598 and 30pts of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

   (b) Performance

   NZSM 599 and 30pts of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MMA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

Schedule to the Master of Musical Arts

NZSM 501	Special Topic	30
NZSM 502	Special Topic	30
NZSM 503	Special Topic	30
NZSM 504	Special Topic	30
NZSM 598	Composition	90
NZSM 599	Performance	90

The Degree of Master of Music Therapy MMusTher

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Master of Music Therapy

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment a candidate for the MMusTher shall have:

   (a) (i) completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and

   (ii) passed at least 30 points (0.25 EFTS) in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this requirement concurrently); and

   (iii) satisfied the Director NZSM through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience and musical ability to proceed with the programme of study.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director NZSM for a candidate whom has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:

   Part 1: NZSM 520, NZSM 521, NZSM 522, NZSM 523, and NZSM 527; and

   Part 2: NZSM 526.

   (b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

Award of Honours

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours in accordance with the Personal Courses of Study Statute, Part 2, Sections 19 and 20:

   (a) a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part-time)

   (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree (or within three years if part-time).

   The Director NZSM may extend these periods in special cases.

Schedule to the Master of Music Therapy

NZSM 520	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 470, NZSM 491, 133.792
NZSM 521	World Music and Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520; X 133.797
NZSM 522	Music Therapy Methods	30	P or C NZSM 520, X 133.798

NZSM 523	Music Therapy Practicum	30	P NZSM 520 and 522; X 133.799
NZSM 524	Independent Study	15	X 133.790
NZSM 526	Case Work and Research	120	P NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523, 525; X 133.891
NZSM 527	Research Approaches in Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520 (or NZSM 470) or 133.794; X NZSM 525

Postgraduate Diplomas

The Postgraduate Diploma in Music PGDipMus

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMus shall have:

   (i) completed a Bachelor of Music; and

   (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions or sound-based works, in the case of a candidate in Composition/Sonic Arts; and

   (iii) been accepted by the Director NZSM as a candidate for the PGDipMus.

   (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director NZSM for a candidate who has completed a 300-level programme other than the BMus and who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipMus shall comprise 120 points of coursework as specified in the Subject Requirements below.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for one year, or part-time for two years. The NZSM Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

   (a) Composition/Sonic Arts

   (i) NZSM 401

   (ii) 30 pts from NZSM 402–409

   (iii) 30 pts from NZSM 402–429

   (iv) 30 pts from NZSM 402–499

   (b) Performance

   (i) 60 pts from NZSM 411–414 or PERF 411-419

   (ii) 30 pts from NZSM 401–429

   (iii) 30 pts from NZSM 406–499

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction in a subject area by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma in Music

The schedule to the PGDipMus Statute is the same as that for the BMus(Hons).

The Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching PGDipMusTch

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

(not offered in 2011)

Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. A candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching shall before enrolment, have:

   (a) (i) completed a Bachelor of Music and

   (ii) passed an audition of repertoire of a level appropriate for a third-year Bachelor of Music recital.

   (b) Requirement (a) may be waived by the Director NZSM for a candidate who has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

General Requirements

2. A candidate shall follow the approved programme of study comprising courses/papers worth 120 NZSM points and including 207.710 (Massey University) or NZSM 531, 532 or 533, 534, 535 and one elective selected from the Schedule to the BMus(Hons).

3. The PDipMusTch will be awarded with a specialisation in Singing.

4. A candidate shall normally complete the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching within one year of enrolling for full-time study, or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study. The Director NZSM may extend those periods in special circumstances.

Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipMusTch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in the sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Course of Study Statute. To be eligible a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling if full-time or within three years if part-time. The Director NZSM may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

Schedule to the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching

255.710	Music Education: Theory and Practice (Massey)	30	
or			
NZSM 531	Music Pedagogy	30	X NZSM 471, 472, 474, 133.783,
NZSM 532	Recital	15	X 133.771

NZSM 533	Performance A	15	X 133.760
NZSM 534	Singing Teaching A	30	X 133.776
NZSM 535	Singing Teaching B	30	X 133.750

Artist Diploma
ArtDip

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Artist Diploma

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are/to be read in conjunction with Victoria University's Personal Courses of Study Statute which has been adopted by the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Artist Diploma shall have:

   (i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division One at a New Zealand university (or equi-valent); and

   (ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff of the NZSM and the Director NZSM.

   (b) Requirement a (i) may be waived by the Director NZSM in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of NZSM 701 and NZSM 702, both of which will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.

3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director NZSM may extend the maximum period in special cases

   (b) Each paper shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that paper.

Schedule to the Artist Diploma

NZSM 701	Advanced Musical Performance 1	120
NZSM 702	Advanced Musical Performance 2	120

Doctoral Degree

The Degree of Doctor of Musical Arts
DMA

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Doctor of Musical Arts

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the Doctor of Musical Arts shall have

   (a) completed a Master of Music with Distinction or Merit or Master of Musical Arts with Distinction or Merit, or equivalent.

   (b) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in sonic arts, and submitted an acceptable sample of extended writing;

   (c) been accepted by the NZSM Doctoral Committee as a candidate for the doctorate.

General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Doctor of Musical Arts shall comprise two parts, worth 120 and 240 points respectively:

   Part I (year 1) shall comprise;

   (a) one of NZSM 651–655 (30 points),

   (b) NZSM 650: the preparation of a research prospectus for the thesis which specifies the scope of creative work and relationship between creative work and exegesis (30 points), and

   (c) either NZSM 640 or NZSM 641: creative research expressed either through a public recital or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works. The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director (60 pts).

   Part 2 (years 2–3) shall comprise research demonstrated through creative work and an exegesis (240 points). The creative work will comprise either:

   (a) two public recitals and two lecture recitals; or

   (b) a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and public presentation(s). The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director NZSM. The exegesis will consist of a substantive piece of writing that offers a critical perspective on the creative work.

   Progression: In order to proceed to Part 2 of the programme excellence should be demonstrated in the 60-pt creative component assessment, and a minimum overall average grade of B+ must be achieved in all aspects of Part I. Once the portions of Part I have been satisfactorily completed and the 30-pt detailed research prospectus has been graded by the supervisor, the postgraduate coordinator will schedule a confirmation event, to include a public presentation of the research prospectus; the public presentation will include a representative creative component. A panel appointed by the Director will both moderate the grade of the prospectus and determine if the candidate may transfer from Part 1 (provisional) to Part 2 (full).

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full-time for three years and shall complete the requirements of the doctorate within five years of first enrolment. The NZSM Doctoral Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

Subject requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below:

   (a) Composition

   Part 1: NZSM 640 Composition/ Sonic Arts, NZSM 650, and one of NZSM 651-655

   Part 2: NZSM 660 Composition/ Sonic Arts thesis (portfolio, public presentation(s) and exegesis)

   (b) Performance

   Part 1: NZSM 641 Performance, NZSM 650 and one of NZSM 651-655

Part 2: NZSM 661 Performance thesis (two recitals, two lecture recitals and exegesis).

Schedule to the Doctor of Musical Arts

NZSM 640	Composition/ Sonic Arts	60
NZSM 641	Performance	60
NZSM 650	Research Proposal and Presentation	30
NZSM 651	Special Topic	30
NZSM 652	Special Topic	30
NZSM 653	Special Topic	30
NZSM 654	Special Topic	30
NZSM 655	Special Topic	30
NZSM 660	Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis	240
NZSM 661	Performance Thesis	240

Certificate

The Foundation Certificate in Jazz
CertJazz

Offered jointly with Victoria University of Wellington

Statute for the Foundation Certificate in Jazz

This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. This statute is/these regulations are to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Director of the NZSM that they have sufficient educational achievement to be able to follow the programme with a reasonable chance of success, and have completed Year 12 of secondary school or have equivalent life experience. Applicants may be required to attend an audition in support of their application.
2. The Foundation Certificate in Jazz consists of 18 weeks of full-time study to a total value of 72 NZSM points.2
3. The course of study comprises the following courses/papers:

NZSM 001	Musicianship Studies	15	C NZSM 002, 004, 005
NZSM 002	Theory and History Studies	15	
NZSM 003	Computing Skills	6	
NZSM 004	Instrument Study	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 005
NZSM 005	Performance Studies	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 004
NZSM 006	Communication Skills	6	X 219.043*

* Offered by Massey University

4. Supplementary assessments may be offered to candidates who fail an assessment by a small margin or where there are extenuating circumstances.

Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers

NUMERICAL ORDER

110 Accountancy ... 321
111 Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management ... 322
112 Agribusiness ... 322
114 Human Resource Management ... 323
115 Business ... 325
117 Animal Science ... 328
118 Veterinary Science ... 330
119 Agriculture and Horticulture ... 332
120 Plant Biology ... 334
121 Environmental Science ... 334
122 Biochemistry ... 334
123 Chemistry ... 335
124 Physics ... 337
125 Finance ... 338
127 Property Studies ... 340
128 Ergonomics ... 340
130 Emergency Services Management ... 340
131 Development Studies ... 341
132 Resource and Environmental Planning ... 341
133 Music ... 343
134 Philosophy ... 344
135 Religious Studies ... 345
136 Teacher Education ... 345
137 Banking Management ... 345
138 Agricultural Engineering ... 346
139 English ... 346
141 Food Technology ... 349
142 Process and Environmental Technology ... 351
144 Public Policy ... 351
145 Geography ... 352
146 Social Anthropology ... 353
147 Rehabilitation Studies ... 354
148 History ... 355
149 Defence and Strategic Studies ... 356
150 Maori Studies ... 358
151 Nutritional Science ... 360
152 Management ... 362
153 Dispute Resolution ... 365
154 Media Studies ... 366
155 Business Law ... 368
156 Marketing ... 369
157 Information Systems ... 370
158 Information Technology ... 371
159 Computer Science ... 373
160 Mathematics ... 375
161 Statistics ... 376
162 Biology ... 379
164 European Studies ... 380
167 Museum Studies ... 381
168 Nursing ... 381
170 Womens' Studies ... 383
171 Agriculture / Horticulture Plants ... 383
172 Linguistics ... 384
175 Psychology ... 385
176 Sociology ... 388
177 Midwifery ... 390
178 Economics ... 390
179 Social Work ... 392
180 Graduate School of Education ... 394
182 Te Uru Maraurau: Maori and Multicultural Education ... 394
184 Social and Policy Studies in Education ... 394
185 Learning and Teaching ... 394
187 Social and Policy Studies in Education ... 395
188 Natural Resource Management ... 396
189 Soil Science ... 397
190 Aviation Studies ... 397
192 English Language Studies ... 402
193 Veterinary Nursing ... 405
194 Physiology ... 406
195 Veterinary Clinical Sciences ... 407
196 Ecology ... 407
197 Art and Design Studies ... 408
198 Industrial Design ... 409
199 Zoology ... 410
200 Politics ... 411
201 Classical Studies ... 411
202 Medical Laboratory Science ... 412
203 Genetics ... 413
204 Decision Science ... 414
206 Arts and Languages Education ... 414
208 Health and Human Development ... 414
210 Technology, Science and Mathematics Education ... 414
212 Fashion Design ... 415
213 Fine Arts ... 416
214 Health Sciences ... 417
216 Electrical and Electronic ... 419
218 Building and Construction ... 419
219 Communication and Journalism ... 421
221 Photography ... 422
222 Visual Communication Design ... 423
223 Textile Design ... 425
224 Spatial Design ... 426
225 Transportation Design ... 427
226 Performance Design ... 428
227 Veterinary Science ... 428
228 Engineering ... 430
230 Humanities and Social Sciences ... 432
231 Public Health ... 433
232 Ecology ... 434
233 Earth Science ... 434
234 Sport and Exercise Science ... 435
235 Maori Resource and Environmental Management ... 436
236 Nanoscience ... 436
237 Visual and Material Culture ... 437
238 AgriScience ... 437
239 AgriCommerce ... 438
240 Logistics and Supply Chain Management ... 438
241 Chinese ... 439
242 Japanese ... 440
243 French ... 441
244 German ... 441
245 Spanish ... 441
246 Natural Sciences ... 441
247 College of Sciences papers ... 442
248 Visual Arts Education ... 442
249 Special and Inclusive Education ... 442
250 Health ... 443
252 Sleep and Circadian Science ... 443
253 Counselling and Guidance ... 443
254 Education Studies ... 444
255 Music Education ... 445
256 Educational Psychology ... 445
257 English Language Teaching ... 446
258 Literacy Education ... 446
260 Secondary Teaching ... 447
261 E-Learning ... 449
262 Gifted and Talented ... 450
263 Learning and Teaching ... 450
264 Education Support ... 450
265 Early Childhood Education ... 450
266 Technology Education ... 451
267 Education Research ... 451
268 Maori Medium Primary Teaching ... 452
269 Maori Education ... 453
270 Early Years Teaching ... 454
271 Speech and Language Therapy ... 455
272 Second Language Teaching ... 456
273 Adult Education ... 457
274 Physical Education and Health ... 458
275 Human Development ... 459
276 Mathematics Education ... 459
277 Environmental Education ... 459
278 Primary Teaching ... 459
279 Social Policy ... 462
280 Process Engineering ... 462
281 Electronics and Information Engineering ... 464
282 Mechatronics and Automation Engineering ... 465
283 Agronomy ... 465
284 Horticulture (Production & Landscape) ... 466
285 Plant Health ... 466
286 Equine ... 467
287 Industrial Innovation ... 467
501 Professional Development in Agriculture/Horticulture ... 468
503 Professional Development in Technology ... 469
New Zealand School of Music ... 471

ALPHABETICAL ORDER

Accountancy ... 321
Adult Education ... 457
Agribusiness ... 322
AgriCommerce ... 438
Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management ... 322
Agricultural Engineering ... 346
Agriculture / Horticulture Plants ... 383
Agriculture and Horticulture ... 332
AgriScience ... 437
Agronomy ... 465
Animal Science ... 328
Art and Design Studies ... 408
Arts and Languages Education ... 414
Aviation Studies ... 397
Banking Management ... 345
Biochemistry ... 334
Biology ... 379
Building and Construction ... 419
Business ... 325
Business Law ... 368
Chemistry ... 335
Chinese ... 439
Classical Studies ... 411
College of Sciences papers ... 442
Communication and Journalism ... 421
Computer Science ... 373
Counselling and Guidance ... 443
Decision Science ... 414
Defence and Strategic Studies ... 356
Development Studies ... 341
Dispute Resolution ... 365
E-Learning ... 449
Early Childhood Education ... 450
Early Years Teaching ... 454
Earth Science ... 434
Ecology ... 407, 434
Economics ... 390
Education Research ... 451
Education Studies ... 444
Education Support ... 450
Educational Psychology ... 445
Electrical and Electronic ... 419
Electronics and Information Engineering ... 464
Emergency Services Management ... 340
Engineering ... 430
English ... 346
English Language Studies ... 402
English Language Teaching ... 446
Environmental Education ... 459
Environmental Science ... 334
Equine ... 467
Ergonomics ... 340
European Studies ... 380
Fashion Design ... 415
Finance ... 338
Fine Arts ... 416
Food Technology ... 349
French ... 441
Genetics ... 413
Geography ... 352
German ... 441
Gifted and Talented ... 450
Graduate School of Education ... 394
Health ... 443
Health and Human Development ... 414
Health Sciences ... 417
History ... 355
Horticulture (Production & Landscape) ... 466
Human Development ... 459
Human Resource Management ... 323
Humanities and Social Sciences ... 432
Industrial Design ... 409
Industrial Innovation ... 467
Information Systems ... 370
Information Technology ... 371
Japanese ... 440
Learning and Teaching ... 394, 450
Linguistics ... 384
Literacy Education ... 446
Logistics and Supply Chain Management ... 438
Management ... 362
Maori Education ... 453
Maori Medium Primary Teaching ... 452
Maori Resource and Environmental Management ... 436
Maori Studies ... 358
Marketing ... 369
Mathematics ... 375
Mathematics Education ... 459
Mechatronics and Automation Engineering ... 465
Media Studies ... 366
Medical Laboratory Science ... 412
Midwifery ... 390
Museum Studies ... 381
Music ... 343
Music Education ... 445
Nanoscience ... 436
Natural Resource Management ... 396
Natural Sciences ... 441
New Zealand School of Music ... 471
Nursing ... 381
Nutritional Science ... 360
Performance Design ... 428
Philosophy ... 344
Photography ... 422
Physical Education and Health ... 458
Physics ... 337
Physiology ... 406
Plant Biology ... 334
Plant Health ... 466
Politics ... 411
Primary Teaching ... 459
Process and Environmental Technology ... 351
Process Engineering ... 462
Professional Development in Agriculture/Horticulture ... 468
Professional Development in Technology ... 469
Property Studies ... 340
Psychology ... 385
Public Health ... 433
Public Policy ... 351
Rehabilitation Studies ... 354
Religious Studies ... 345
Resource and Environmental Planning ... 341
Second Language Teaching ... 456
Secondary Teaching ... 447
Sleep and Circadian Science ... 443
Social and Policy Studies in Education ... 394, 395
Social Anthropology ... 353
Social Policy ... 462
Social Work ... 392
Sociology ... 388
Soil Science ... 397
Spanish ... 441
Spatial Design ... 426
Special and Inclusive Education ... 442
Speech and Language Therapy ... 455
Sport and Exercise Science ... 435
Statistics ... 376
Te Uru Maraurau: Maori and Multicultural Education ... 394
Teacher Education ... 345
Technology Education ... 451
Technology, Science and Mathematics Education ... 414
Textile Design ... 425
Transportation Design ... 427
Veterinary Clinical Sciences ... 407
Veterinary Nursing ... 405
Veterinary Science ... 330, 428
Visual and Material Culture ... 437
Visual Arts Education ... 442
Visual Communication Design ... 423
Womens' Studies ... 383
Zoology ... 410

Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2012

Mode of Delivery

*	= Not available in 2012
B1, B2	= Available as a block course
E, E1, E2	= Available extramurally
F1, F2	= Face to face teaching
I, I1, I2, I3, I4, I5, I6, I7, I8, I9, I10, I11, I12, I13, I14, I15, I16, I17, I18, I19, I20, I21, I22, I23, I24, I25, I26, I27, I28, I29, I30, I31, I32, I33, I34, I35, I36, I37, I38, I39, I40, I41, I42, I43, I44, I45, I46, I47, I48, I49	= Available internally

Semesters

S1 Semester One
S2 Semester Two
SS Summer School
DS Double Semester

Locations

AL Massey Albany
BR Brunei
CH Christchurch
EM Employers and Manufacturers Association
HK Hokowhitu Campus
MA Military Stds Inst. Auckland
NT Email/Internet
PG Papua New Guinea Geographic Area
PN Massey Palmerston North
SA WB South Asia
SP Singapore
WL Massey Wellington

Accountancy

110.001 24 credits * * *
Foundation Studies in Accounting
A foundation course in accounting. Topics include an introduction to the principles of accounting, a general overview of accounting and the legal environment in New Zealand, and familiarisation with accounting terminology.

110.011 15 credits S1 I PN S2 I PN
Foundation Studies in Accounting
A foundation course in accounting. Topics include an introduction to the principles of accounting, a general overview of accounting and the legal environment in New Zealand, and familiarisation with accounting terminology.

110.109 15 credits S1 E PN S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL SS E PN
Introductory Financial Accounting
An introduction to measurement concepts in accounting and to the preparation and presentation of financial statements and reports, including the compilation of primary financial data.

110.209 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN S1 I WL S2 E PN
Intermediate Financial Accounting
A detailed study of financial reporting, with particular emphasis on corporate regulatory requirements, both professional and statutory.

110.229 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN S1 I WL S2 E PN
Management Accounting
A study of cost accumulation and allocation processes used for internal routine reporting to managers for cost management and operational planning and control; internal non-routine reporting to managers for strategic and tactical decisions; inventory valuation and income determination for external reporting. Where appropriate, examples and applications in primary industries and the public sector will also be considered.

110.230 15 credits S1 E PN
Introductory Financial and Management Accounting
The preparation and use of accounting and related data in the planning, controlling, decision-making, and internal and external reporting functions of business.

110.249 15 credits S2 E WL S2 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Accounting Information Systems
A study of accounting information systems incorporating systems design and controls, together with a review of data processing methods, both manual and computerised, with special attention being given to microcomputers.

110.279 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Auditing
An introduction to the basic principles of auditing, including the function of audits and the concepts that govern audit processes and practices.

110.289 15 credits S2 E WL S2 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Taxation
An introduction to the basic principles of taxation, the elements of taxation and the concepts that govern tax practice. The paper will also provide an awareness of the economic implications of taxation at both local and global levels.

110.303 15 credits S1 E PN S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Integrative Accounting
An integrated study of accounting sub-disciplines and other related disciplines to create an appreciation of how accounting operates in practice. Emphasis will also be placed on integration of expanded competencies with knowledge-based skills.

110.309 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN S1 I WL
Advanced Financial Accounting
A study of advanced financial accounting topics and contemporary professional and conceptual issues relevant to financial reporting.

110.329 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN S1 I WL
Advanced Management Accounting
A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in management accounting in a range of industry settings, including strategic management and performance management.

110.349 15 credits S2 E WL
Advanced Accounting Information Systems
Advanced study of the concepts and application of computer-based accounting and business systems.

110.379 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Advanced Auditing
A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in auditing.

110.380 15 credits S1 E PN
Estate and Tax Planning
Practical issues arising in estate and tax planning for investors and small business in New Zealand.

110.389 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Advanced Taxation
A study of advanced topics and contemporary issues in taxation, including tax policy, international taxation and tax administration.

110.700 30 credits * * *
Accountancy for Business Administrators
An integrated paper in accounting with emphasis placed upon financial reporting and analysis, cost accounting and accounting for decision-making (including budgeting).

110.710 30 credits S2 E AL
Contemporary Issues in Financial Accounting S2 I AL
An in-depth study of selected contemporary financial accounting and external reporting issues through a review of the relevant extant literature.

110.711 30 credits S1 E AL
Advanced Accounting Theory S1 I AL
This paper is designed for students who wish to continue their search for truth in accounting at an advanced level. They will be introduced to various conceptual issues espoused in the accounting literature such as the historical development of accounting, the relationship between philosophy of science and accounting, and the theoretical foundation of some of the important issues currently facing accounting as a profession.

110.714 30 credits * * *
Social and Environmental Accounting
A study of the theory and practice of accounting for social and environmental events. This relatively new area of accounting has an extensive and growing literature. Participants will examine recent annual reports to locate practical examples of Social and Environmental Accounting.

110.717 30 credits S1 E AL
Research Methods in Accounting S1 I AL
This paper explores a range of different conceptual approaches to researching accounting issues and examines tools and techniques that are available for research in accounting. As an integral part of the paper, students are required to prepare and present a research proposal.

110.718 30 credits * * *
International Accounting
A study of accounting with particular reference to information disclosure and financial decision-making at an international level.

110.720 30 credits * * *
Contemporary Issues in Management Accounting
This paper involves original research in particular areas of interest.

110.770 30 credits * * *
Contemporary Issues in Auditing
The study of contemporary issues of auditors' independence, judgement and reporting to regulatory authorities.

110.780 30 credits S2 E PN
Contemporary Issues in Taxation S2 I AL
A study of contemporary issues in taxation legislation and practice.

110.784 30 credits * * *
Contemporary Issues in Taxation Policy
A study of contemporary issues in taxation policy, administration and imposition in New Zealand.

110.785 30 credits * * *
International Taxation
A study of contemporary issues involving the imposition of taxes on transactions and investments between parties resident in New Zealand and in foreign tax jurisdiction.

110.792 30 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic S1 I AL
DS E PN
DS I AL
S2 E PN
S2 I AL

110.795 30 credits * * *
Special Topic

110.796 60 credits S1 E PN
Research Report S1 I AL
DS E PN
DS I AL
S2 E PN
S2 I AL

110.798 30 credits * * *
Research Report

110.799 30 credits S1 E PN
Research Report S1 I AL
DS E PN
DS I AL
S2 E PN
S2 I AL

110.800 120 credits * * *
MPhil - Accounting

110.897 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Year 1) DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 E PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

110.898 60 credits S1 E PN
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I AL
S1 I PN
DS E PN
DS I AL
DS I PN

110.899 120 credits DS E PN
MBS Thesis - Accountancy DS I AL
DS I PN

110.900 120 credits DS E PN
PhD in Accounting DS I AL
DS I PN
DS I WL

Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management

111.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD - Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management

Agribusiness

112.248 15 credits S1 E PN
Food and Agribusiness Value Chains S1 I PN
The study of the movement of food and agricultural products from the farm to the final consumer. Emphasis on supply chain management applied to food products. Field laboratories to study the local transportation and logistics industry.

112.301 15 credits * * *
International Food and Agribusiness Strategies
Application of a broad range of business concepts - economic, financial and marketing - to international food and agribusiness trading activities. Introduction to the structure and negotiation of international sales contracts for the food and agricultural business sector.

112.302 15 credits S2 E PN
Food and Agribusiness Strategies S2 I PN
Extensive use of food industry and agribusiness case studies. Emphasis is placed on strategic analysis and decision making applied to New Zealand and international agribusiness

112.701 30 credits DS E PN
Agribusiness DS I PN
An introduction to agribusiness management. Particular emphasis is placed on the unique characteristics of agribusinesses and the tools and frameworks by which to assess them. This paper is designed for students who do not have prior tertiary training in agribusiness or farm management and course content/case studies will be adapted to be either on or off-farm depending on the requirement of the student.

112.702 15 credits S1 E PN
International Agri-Food Marketing Strategies S1 I PN
An advanced study of international agri-food business and marketing. Emphasis is placed on international consumers and agri-food exports, including external environment, terms of trade, transportation, packaging, documentation, methods of payment, risk management, intercultural communication and negotiation.

112.743 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Cooperative Governance and Management S1 I PN
An advanced study of the theory and practises of cooperatives and mutuals. Emphasis is placed on the ownership and governance of cooperatives and their subsequent performance in meeting the conflicting demands placed on them through shareholder/supply or shareholder/buyer complexities. The competitiveness of cooperatives in a global environment is explored through appropriate case studies, with particular attention being paid to global equity and consumer markets.

112.748 30 credits DS E PN
Agribusiness Management DS I PN
Contemporary NZ and international agribusiness issues and strategies. Emphasis is placed on the dynamics of agribusiness strategies, structures and institutions, agricultural trade and environmental issues, food and fibre markets and supply chains. Case studies are used extensively throughout the course.

112.788 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

112.795 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic

112.796 30 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic

112.887 60 credits DS I PN
Research Report

112.889 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

112.897 60 credits DS I PN
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I PN

112.898 60 credits S1 I PN
Thesis (Year 2) DS I PN

112.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Agribusiness

Human Resource Management

114.240 15 credits S1 I AL
Organisational Behaviour S2 B1 SP
This paper examines the behaviour of people in the work environment. S2 E PN
Students develop a basic understanding of individual behaviour and S2 I PN
explore issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, careers, power and organisational change. The paper is based on a foundation of theory but incorporates a strong practical emphasis.

114.241 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Managing Human Resources S1 E WL
An introduction to personnel management processes in organisations. S1 I AL
S1 I PN
SS E PN

114.242 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Human Resource Development S1 E PN
An introduction to the process of training and human resource development within organisations. The paper is modelled on a learner-centred, systematic approach to training. Emphasis is placed on principles of effective human resource development in the areas of learning, and the design, implementation and evaluation of HRD programmes.

114.254 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Managing Employment Relations S1 E PN
Theories of employment relations; industrial conflict; conflict S1 I PN
resolution and collective bargaining; employees' and employers' S2 I AL
organisations; New Zealand employment relations legislation and policy.

114.271 15 credits DS B1 SP
Occupational Safety and Health I DS E PN
An introduction to Occupational Safety and Health and its application to workplaces in New Zealand. The paper will explore the complex relationship between health and safety, factors in the working environment affecting health and safety and systems intended to regulate and manage the working environment.

114.272 15 credits DS B1 SP
Occupational Safety and Health II DS E PN
A detailed study of hazards commonly found in the work environment.

114.280 15 credits * * *
Applied Human Resource Management
The study of the organisational concepts and processes of human resource management, including personnel management, industrial relations and human resource development.

114.297 15 credits * * *
Human Resource Development
An introduction to a range of issues involved in human resource development from the perspective of business communication, personnel management and training and development.

114.298 15 credits * * *
Employment Relations Management
Industrial relations in perspective; the Employment Relations Act; contract negotiation, construction and interpretation; principal employment statutes; termination of contracts.

114.326 15 credits S2 B1 SP
Human Resource Practices S2 E PN
A critical examination of selected human resource management S2 I AL
practices. During the paper, students will develop familiarity with S2 I PN
human resource management policies and practices in a practical context, through relevant theory and an appreciation of the ethical issues involved.

114.330 15 credits S1 E WL
Equity and Diversity in the Workplace S1 I AL
A study of the historical, legal and social issues of diversity and S1 I PN
equality in the workplace in New Zealand and overseas.

114.350 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Current Issues in Human Resource Management S1 E PN
Critical examination of current issues in human resource management. S1 I AL
The areas chosen for study will vary to reflect the changing emphasis within the multidisciplinary framework of human resource management.

114.355 15 credits * * *
Management Development
A study of the managerial competencies associated with organisational effectiveness and the methods of developing these within organisations. The paper considers the roles of cognitive power, values, skill, experience and temperament in managerial performance.

114.368 15 credits * * *
Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health
A special topic in Occupational Safety and Health.

114.370 15 credits DS B1 AG
Special Topic Occupational Safety and Health DS B1 WG

114.372 15 credits * * *
Occupational Hygiene
A study of the principles of occupational hygiene and their application to the workplace in New Zealand. Topics include the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment; noise measurement and control; relevant legislation and standards; dust, vapour and gas measurement techniques; ventilation and case studies.

114.374 15 credits DS E PN
Project in Occupational Safety and Health
An applied research paper in which the student conducts an extended, systematic enquiry into a particular topic in occupational safety and health.

114.375 15 credits * * *
Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health
A special topic in Occupational Safety and Health.

114.396 15 credits S2 E PN
Strategic Human Resource Management S2 I AL
An exploration of contemporary and emergent issues in the management S2 I PN
of human resource, with particular emphasis on the organisation's response to trends in its external environment.

114.397 15 credits * * *
The New Zealand Industrial Relations Framework
The industrial relations regulatory framework and its application, interpretation and operation in the workplace.

114.398 15 credits * * *
Labour Negotiation Techniques
An overview of negotiation behaviour through an examination of the theory, preparation, planning, strategies and tactics of negotiation.

114.700 15 credits * * *
Principles of Human Resource Management
An introduction to the area of human resource management. Particular emphasis is placed on the principles and practices associated with determining, attracting, selecting, developing and rewarding human resources.

114.701 15 credits * * *
Principles of Organisational Behaviour
A study of theory and practices of organisational behaviour.

114.702 30 credits S1 E PN
Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations S1 I AL
This paper introduces the area of Human Resource Management and Workplace Relations. Specifically, the focus of the paper is on the principles and practices associated with organisational behaviour, employment relations, human resources management and development.

114.704 15 credits * * *
Principles of Employment Relations
A study of theory and practices of employment relations.

114.705 15 credits * * *
Principles of Human Resource Development
An introduction to the area of human resource development. Particular emphasis is placed on processes of management development, systematic training and the creation of learning environments in the workplace.

114.709 30 credits S2 E AL
Managing the Employment Relationship S2 I AL
A general understanding of Employment Relations and Human Resource management with an emphasis on contemporary theory and practice. This paper provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of theories and practices relating to managing the employment relationship in any organisation.

114.710 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Organisational Learning
An in-depth investigation of issues confronting teams and organisations seeking improvement through generative learning. Special emphasis is placed on leadership and vision, mental models, systems thinking and defensive routines. Tools, techniques and cases of organisational learning will be considered.

114.711 15 credits * * *
Advanced Human Resource Development
This paper examines the optimal conditions for the development of people at work, taking account of factors in the workplace, in government policy and social context and in individual engagement with learning. The relationship of HRD to other human resource management practices such as pay, performance management, career management and job design are also explored.

114.717 30 credits * * *
Assessment and Selection in HRM
This paper explores and critically evaluates theories and methods of employee selection and assessment in human resource management (HRM) contexts. Critical issues in assessment and potential resolutions are identified. Gaps between information conveyed through academic sources versus practical applications are highlighted and evaluated. The paper investigates both local and international applications of assessment in HRM.

114.722 30 credits SS E AL
Advanced Organisational Behaviour SS I AL
This paper is an examination of applied psychology and sociology in the context of organisations. The content is based on a foundation of theory which students are expected to critically analyse. The paper is designed so that students apply the theory to modern organisational situations.

114.723 30 credits S2 E PN
Performance Management
This paper critically analyses the role of Performance Management in individual, team and organisational performance by examining its theoretical and practical underpinnings. Implications for training, reward and disciplinary systems are also explored.

114.725 15 credits * * *
Competitive Advantage and Human Resource Management
An examination of how human resource management contributes to organisational effectiveness, and company strategy formulation and implementation. This paper also identifies the competitive challenges faced by New Zealand organisations in the future.

114.727 15 credits * * *
International and Comparative Employment Relations
This paper uses a comparative approach to give an understanding of the relative significance of employment relations systems adopted by various countries.

114.728 30 credits * * *
Valuing Human Resource Talent in Business Enterprises
An examination of human resource management focusing on the value of talent in business enterprises. This will include contemporary approaches and issues involved in the management and measurement of knowledge-based assets for assisting stakeholders and decision-makers.

114.731 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Occupational Safety and Health
An advanced course of study of the current issues in occupational safety and health. This paper provides a detailed study of the hazards commonly found in the work environment.

114.735 30 credits S1 I AL
Competitive Advantage and HRM Strategy S2 E PN
An examination of how strategic human resource management theory and practice contributes to sustained competitive advantage in business enterprises. Particular reference is made to the environmental factors that influence talent management in New Zealand and globally.

114.761 30 credits S2 I AL
International Human Resource Management
An examination of the management of employees from an international perspective, including comparative HRM, the practice of HRM in multinational firm, and developments in the emerging field of Strategic International Human Resource Management (SIHRM).

114.762 30 credits S2 I AL
Career Management in an International Context
An examination of the theory and management of careers with an emphasis on new forms of careers and the management of careers both within and across global boundaries.

114.770 30 credits DS B1 AG
Health and Safety Auditing DS B1 WG
A comprehensive examination and critical analysis of current theories and practice in relation to auditing and assessing organisational health and safety performance.

114.772 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Occupational Hygiene
An advanced paper studying the current issues in occupational safety and health, which involves the recognition, evaluation and control of health hazards in the work environment, including the study of noise, ventilation systems and air pollution.

114.773 30 credits * * *
Hazard Management
This paper studies techniques of hazard identification assessment and control at an advanced level. A review and analysis of the HSE Act 1992 is undertaken as well as hazard analysis, fault tree analysis and cost-benefit analysis.

114.775 30 credits * * *
Special Topic in Occupational Safety and Health

114.778 30 credits S2 I AL
Research Report Part 1

114.779 30 credits S1 I AL
Research Report Part 2

114.790 30 credits * * *
Advanced Research Methods in Human Resource Management
To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report. All students intending to proceed to the MBS in Human Resource Management must complete 114.790.

114.792 60 credits S1 I AL
Research Report (2P) DS E PN
DS I AL
S2 I AL

114.798 30 credits * * *
Research Report

114.799 30 credits S1 I AL
Research Report DS E PN
Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research. S2 I AL

114.893 90 credits * * *
Thesis in Human Resource Management (3P)

114.897 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Year 1) DS I AL
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

114.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS E PN
DS I AL

114.899 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis Human Resource Management DS I AL

114.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Human Resource Management DS I PN
DS I WL

Business

115.100 15 credits * * *
Journalism Technology Practices
Develop information gathering and recording skills including the ability to take shorthand at no less than 80 wpm and type at 30 wpm or more.

115.101 15 credits S1 E PN
Statistics for Business S1 I AL
An introduction to the presentation, analysis and interpretation of quantitative data. Topics include the construction of charts and summary statistics, probability, sampling, hypothesis testing, regression, time series analysis and quality management. S1 I PN
S1 I WL
S2 I WL
SS E PN
SS I AL

115.102 15 credits S1 E PN
Accounting S1 I AL
An introduction to the way accounting techniques and accounting information are used in planning, monitoring and evaluating organisational performance and in discharging accountability to interested parties within and outside organisations. S1 I PN
S1 I WL
S2 E PN
SS E PN

115.103 15 credits S1 I AL
Legal and Social Environment of Business S2 E PN
An introduction to the current business environment. The paper uses a stakeholder model of business relationships to focus on selected legal, social and ethical elements that impact on the operation of business organisations in New Zealand. S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL
SS E PN

115.104 15 credits S1 E PN
Principles of Marketing S1 I AL
An introduction to the concepts and principles of marketing. The paper is designed to develop a basic understanding of consumers, market analysis, marketing planning, and marketing management. S2 E PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL

115.105 15 credits S1 I AL
Fundamentals of Finance S2 E PN
An introduction to the management and financing of financial and real assets. Areas of study include the time value of money concept, the relationship between risk and return, financial management, and capital budgeting techniques. S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL
SS E PN

115.106 15 credits S1 E PN
Economics S1 I AL
An introduction to the economic analysis of markets, with emphasis on the behaviour of individuals, firms and government. The framework developed is used to analyse and evaluate contemporary economic policies in both New Zealand and international contexts. S1 I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL

115.107 15 credits S1 E PN
Management Information Systems S1 I AL
An introductory study of the roles and applications of information systems in organisations and society. The paper emphasises the development of information systems, and their uses for communication, goal achievement and knowledge management in applied contexts. S1 I PN
S1 I WL
S2 E WL
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

115.108 15 credits S1 E PN
Organisations and Management S1 I AL
An introduction to key management concepts and processes in New Zealand and international organisations. This includes an examination of management thought, practices and functions, organisational communication and organisational behaviour. S1 I PN
S1 I WL
S2 I AL
SS E PN

115.277 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic DS E PN
S2 E PN

115.287 6 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic DS E PN
S2 E PN

115.288 12 credits * * *
Special Topic

115.301 15 credits * * *
Public Sector Human Resource Management
This paper deals with the knowledge and skills usually required for the human resource responsibilities in contemporary public sector line management. Emphasis is given to linking human resource practice to the strategy of the student's employing organisation.

115.302 15 credits * * *
Public Sector Policy Management
This paper consists of a systematic examination of the policy environment, policy development processes, ethics in policy advice and management of policy development. Skills in these areas are developed by practical exercises relating to the students' own work environment.

115.303 15 credits * * *
Public Sector Financial Management
This paper introduces the principles, practices and techniques of financial management as they apply for public sector line managers. This includes the development and use of financial reports in management decision-making; performance monitoring and external reporting.

115.304 15 credits * * *
Public Sector Planning Management
This paper starts from the perspective of the desired future position and works back to the present to define those aspects to be changed. This is done in the context of public sector environments and processes. Planning skills are developed by exercises relating to the students' work environment.

115.305 15 credits * * *
Public Sector Service Delivery Management
This paper examines service delivery to public sector clients. Emphasis is on the complexities of customer service in areas with multiple public objectives.

115.306 15 credits DS B1 PN
Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (A)

115.307 15 credits * * *
Public Sector Evaluation Management
This paper examines the required characteristics for the evaluation of public sector quality performance. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises.

115.308 15 credits * * *
Nga Ahuatanga (Contemporary Maori Development)
This paper examines four interfaces between the public sector and te ao Maori : - Tikanga and te reo Maori - The Treaty of Waitangi - Maori organisational arrangements - Contemporary Maori development. For each theme the aim is both the acquisition of knowledge and development of relevant skills.

115.309 15 credits DS B1 PN
Special Topic in Public Sector Management (Practicum) (B)

115.310 15 credits * * *
Public Sector Reform and Change Management
The changing role of government, shifting relationships between public and private organisations, the growing interdependence of nations and regions and increasing fiscal constraints are all pressures for reform in the public sector. Managers can respond better if they understand these pressures and how they might be managed. This paper considers these pressures for change and how managers in the public sector might respond.

115.311 15 credits * * *
Human Resource Management in Local Government
This paper deals with the knowledge and skills usually required for the human resource responsibilities in contemporary local government line management. Emphasis is given to linking human resource practice to the strategy of the student's employing organisation.

115.312 15 credits * * *
Policy Management in Local Government
This paper consists of a systematic examination of the policy environment, policy development processes, ethics in policy advice, and management of policy development. Skills in these areas are developed by practical exercises relating to the students' own work environment. Local government circumstances are emphasized.

115.313 15 credits * * *
Financial Management in Local Government
This paper introduces the principles, practices and techniques of financial management as they apply for public sector line managers. This includes the development and use of financial reports in management decision-making, performance monitoring and external reporting. Local government circumstances are emphasized.

115.314 15 credits * * *
Planning Management in Local Government
This paper starts from the perspective of the desired future position and works back to the present to define those aspects to be changed. This is done in the context of local government environments and processes. Planning skills are developed by exercises relating to the students' work environment.

115.315 15 credits * * *
Service Delivery Management in Local Government
This paper examines service delivery to local government clients. Emphasis is on the complexities of customer service in areas with multiple public objectives. Local government circumstances are emphasized.

115.316 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic S1 I AL
S1 I PN
S1 I WL
S2 E PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL

115.317 15 credits * * *
Evaluation Management in Local Government
This paper examines the required characteristics for the evaluation of local government quality performance. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises.

115.319 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic S1 I AL
S1 I PN
S1 I WL
S2 E PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL

115.377 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic S1 I AL
S1 I PN
DS E PN
S2 E PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
SS E PN

115.387 6 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic DS E PN
S2 E PN

115.388 30 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN
DS I WL

115.720 18 credits * * *
MBA Special Topic

115.721 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Business Law and Ethics S1 B1 CH
A study of the external legal and ethical environments of business and the relevant issues with which business managers must deal. S2 B1 PN
SS B1 WL

115.723 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Accounting I S1 B1 CH
A paper designed to explain the accounting function from a management perspective. The paper will cover; (a) the key relationships between wealth, the measurement of wealth and change in wealth which are a function of organisational purpose, products and strategies; (b) data capture, processing and reporting which enable monitoring of progress toward and enhance prospects of achieving objectives; (c) benchmarking for improving organisational performance improvement and the use and misuse of comparison as a means of assessment; (d) compliance and organisational constraints on reporting to external stakeholders; and (e) other contemporary issues in accounting and management. S1 B1 PN
S2 B1 WL

115.724 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Business Finance S2 B1 CH
A paper covering the corporate finance function in business, dealing with the sourcing of funds to establish and expand the application of those funds in pursuing the goals of the organisation. Particular attention is given to valuing financial assets, to investment and capital budgeting decisions, to the capital structure, and to working capital management. S2 B1 PN
SS B1 WL

115.725 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Leadership and People S2 B1 CH
A study of the behaviour of people in the work environment, including issues of organisational structure and management theory together with issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, career development, power and organisational change. SS B1 PN
SS B1 WL

115.726 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Marketing S2 B1 AL
A study of the marketing function in business, including a range of marketing tools and techniques and their application to marketing situations. S2 B1 PN
SS B1 CH

115.727 15 credits S2 B1 WL
Entrepreneurship and Innovation
A study of the theory and practice of entrepreneurship with special reference to the overall business sector. The paper will examine the dimensions of innovation and entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures.

115.728 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Contemporary Strategy
The paper examines the process of strategic policy and decision-making in organisations and includes a study of legal, political, behavioural and environmental factors that influence the process. The systems and techniques of strategic planning and decision-making are examined in the context of the business organisation.

115.729 15 credits S2 B1 WL
Accounting and Management
An advanced study of the accounting function with particular reference to the contribution of the function to strategic policy and planning and as an integrative function in the business.

115.731 15 credits S2 B1 CH
Change Management
An advanced study of models, management processes and research on implementing, monitoring and evaluating organisational changes.

115.732 15 credits S2 B1 CH
Operations and Logistics S2 B1 WL
A study of the Operations Management function, including manufacturing and processing systems; productivity, quality management and leading-edge techniques in the optimisation of systems and physical resources. SS B1 AL
SS B1 PN

115.734 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Strategic Management - Planning and Application S2 B2 PN
This paper engages cases from real organisations in New Zealand and abroad which require strategic integration and application of knowledge across all of the business functions. Significant instruction in formulation and implementation of strategies across organisational contexts will be provided. The paper includes a mandatory international study tour.

115.735 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Applied Business Research
This paper provides students with an understanding of the role, place, techniques and tools of research in the management and decision-making processes of a business organisation.

115.736 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Business Development S1 B1 WL
A course of study relevant to the candidate's career context.

115.737 30 credits S1 B1 PN
MBA Applied Research Project DS B1 PN
Students are required to undertake an independent applied research project on an agreed subject approved by the MBA Director.

115.738 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Corporate Governance Best Practice
An introduction to the duties, responsibilities, best practices and dynamics of governance roles across the spectrum of private, public and institutional organisations.

115.739 15 credits DS B1 AL
Special Topic I DS B1 CH
DS B1 WL
S2 B1 PN

115.740 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Special Topic II S2 B1 CH
S2 B1 PN
S2 B1 WL

115.742 15 credits DS B1 PN
Cross-Cultural Behaviour
This course draws upon psychology, sociology and anthropology to examine the role of culture in the behaviour of managers, employees, consumers, competitors and the community in international business. Among the topics included are communication, motivation, change, group dynamics, stress, negotiation, interpersonal relationships, and decision-making. The course employs case studies, exercises, and other methods to provide awareness of varied cultural environments and experiences.

115.743 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Information, Technology and e-Commerce
A study of the nature and role of information, technology and electronics in international business. The course focuses on a state-of-the-art review of the use of information systems, issues and trends in business-related technology, and the nature, purpose and evolution of e-business. Through the integration of theory and practice, the course is intended to equip students with knowledge, methods, and awareness of the electronic revolution that increasingly shapes international business operations.

115.745 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Economics - Applied and International S2 B1 WL
An examination of the theory and functions of the economic systems SS B1 AL
of selected nations of differing political systems. The course SS B1 CH
includes a survey of microeconomics and macroeconomics relevant to the central functions of international business. Included is the impact of national economic policy on corporate decision-making, market structures, foreign trade and corporate performance. Topics studied intensively will be based upon the economic issues and the frontiers of knowledge at the time and place the course is offered.

115.749 15 credits * * *
Cross-Cultural Decision-Making and Negotiation
A study of the purposes, concepts and practices of decision-making and negotiating across cultures, with specific reference to international business. Cultural influences on individual and group behaviour are examined, as are relationships, status, power, national and corporate culture, rituals and rules, social structure. The function and practice of negotiation are defined and studied. Case studies and other methods are used to assist understanding of effective cross-cultural decision-making and negotiation techniques.

115.750 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Investments and Risk
The course includes a study of the nature, role and practice of competition and risk in business on national and international levels. Among the topics covered are competitive advantage, risk identification and evaluation, formulation and execution of corporate competition policies, and the design of policies to compete effectively internationally. Case studies from diverse companies and countries are included in the course.

115.751 15 credits DS B1 PN
International Trade
A study of the trade of goods, services, finance and other resources internationally, including the governing laws, regulations and agreements. Included are United Nations-sponsored conventions, the World Trade Organisation, bilateral and multilateral agreements, dispute resolution, intellectual property, and selected issues and trends. The course uses case studies and examples to provide realistic illustrations of practical links between the theory and practice of international trade.

115.755 15 credits * * *
International Research Project
This paper provides students with an opportunity to determine a business research problem, specify it precisely, carry out a literature review, determine appropriate methodology within a research plan, and give a presentation that invites feedback on the most appropriate means of solving the research problem identified.

115.756 15 credits * * *
Special Topic
A course relevant to international business offered from time to time on the basis of the academic or professional needs of individuals or groups.

115.757 30 credits DS B1 AL
MBA Strategic Consultancy Project
The course provides an opportunity for MBA Students to integrate the knowledge and skills acquired during the programme and to apply them in a business environment with the aim of achieving a positive impact on business performance.

115.760 15 credits * * *
Public Sector Evaluation
This paper explains the importance of evaluation for setting directions in the public sector, how to categorise situations and to match evaluation techniques to those situations. Evaluation ethics are explored. Evaluation skills are developed by exercises.

115.761 15 credits * * *
General Management in the Public Sector
A comparative approach to management in the private and public sectors, leading into development of understanding and skills necessary to be effective as a senior public sector manager. Topics include governance - management relationships, sector conventions, skills in handling planning and accountability processes, leadership and ethics.

115.762 15 credits * * *
Developing Public Policy
This paper explains the public sector policy process, from identification of desired outcomes, through the policy development processes, up to the decision stage. The emphasis is on process leadership and management, with practical guidance on linking policy to outcomes and getting acceptance of proposals.

115.763 15 credits * * *
Public Sector Principles, Reform and Emerging Directions
This paper explores the public sector environment; its historical and theoretical foundations, the conventions and law that govern its operation, its economic significance, contemporary issues of structure and operation, and evolving concepts of public sector reform. Perspective is provided by international comparisons.

115.770 15 credits * * *
Procurement and Supplier Management
Understand the role and management of buyer-supplier partnerships and the use of innovative acquisition techniques to manage supply chain contracting and purchasing.

115.771 15 credits * * *
The Global Supply Chain
Understanding and developing critical thinking and evaluation skills to analyse key global supply chain factors.

115.772 15 credits * * *
Supply Chain Modelling
Understanding the role of modelling in operational, strategic and tactical Supply Chain planning. Includes a range of Supply Chain models and other analytical techniques.

115.773 15 credits * * *
Supply Chain Strategy
Understanding and analysing the role of supply chain strategy as a fundamental business practice and competitive strategy. Includes creating/implementing a supply chain strategy and determining a desired direction of supply chain development.

115.778 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

115.779 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

115.780 18 credits * * *
Special Topic MBA

115.781 18 credits * * *
Special Topic MBA

115.782 18 credits * * *
Special Topic MBA

115.785 3 credits * * *
Special Topic

115.786 30 credits * * *
Special Topic

115.787 6 credits * * *
Special Topic

115.788 12 credits * * *
Special Topic

115.789 15 credits S1 E PN, S1 I AL, S1 I PN, S1 I WL, S2 E PN, S2 I AL, S2 I PN, S2 I WL, SS E PN, SS I AL, SS I PN, SS I WL
Special Topic

115.790 30 credits S1 E PN, S1 I AL, S1 I PN, S1 I WL, DS E PN, DS I AL, DS I PN, DS I WL, S2 E PN, S2 I AL, S2 I PN, S2 I WL
Special Topic

115.794 30 credits S2 E PN, S2 I AL, S2 I PN, S2 I WL
Research Report Part 1

115.795 30 credits S1 E PN, S1 I AL, S1 I PN, S1 I WL
Research Report Part 2

115.797 15 credits S2 E PN, S2 I AL, S2 I PN, S2 I WL
Research Report Part 1

115.798 15 credits S1 E PN, S1 I AL, S1 I PN, S1 I WL
Research Report Part 2

115.897 60 credits DS E PN, DS I AL, DS I PN, DS I WL, S2 E PN, S2 I AL, S2 I PN, S2 I WL
Thesis Part 1

115.898 60 credits S1 E PN, S1 I AL, S1 I PN, S1 I WL, DS E PN, DS I AL, DS I PN, DS I WL
Thesis Part 2

115.901 30 credits DS B1 PN
Advanced Research Seminar
This paper will provide students with an intensive course in research methodologies. It is intended to provide the knowledge of technique and the analytical skills required for intensive and rigorous research. It will also act as a building block for the successful completion of the doctoral programme.

115.902 30 credits DS B1 PN
Advanced Studies in Business and Administration
The current state of theory and practice in the generic field of Business and Administration will inform the content of this paper. It will also focus on cognate studies in corporate governance, organisational strategy, organisational change, leadership and structural change.

115.903 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Advanced Directed Study in Business and Administration
This paper links directly to the methodology paper above. Its purpose is to provide the technical integration of the design, production and intellectual defence of each candidate's thesis proposal. It will also act as the vehicle for any pilot studies that will assist in the proposal development (P 115.901 Advanced Research Seminar).

115.910 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Special Topic in an Appropriate Disciplinary Area
A learning environment is provided in this paper to enable students to develop critical and reflective practice in a discipline of their choice as a preliminary step to commencing thesis work. Opportunities will be given to apply the processes of inquiry, formal critique, advocacy and action. Particular attention will be given to the gaining of additional perspectives on prevailing practice and policy within the area of disciplinary choice.

115.999 120 credits DS B1 PN
Thesis

Animal Science

117.152 15 credits DS E PN, S2 I PN
Animals and Agriculture
Knowledge of the underlying science and practices associated with the main animal production systems relevant to New Zealand agriculture, together with comparisons in an international context. Consideration of issues of resource use, environmental impact, bio-security, and animal welfare.

117.254 15 credits S1 I PN, DS E PN
Principles of Animal Science and Production
The processes of animal; nutrition, reproduction, selection and breeding, growth and development, mammary development and lactation as major components of animal science and production. The emphasis will be placed on common principles applied across differing species.

117.255 15 credits S1 I PN
Animal Health, Behaviour and Welfare
Provide an understanding of the major diseases and welfare of livestock in New Zealand and the relevance of these for production, market access and public health. The role of husbandry, behaviour and welfare in improving dairy and beef herd and sheep flock health. Exotic diseases of livestock and biosecurity. Livestock remedies and issues with residues in animal products. Basic horse and dog health relevant to farm use.

117.342 15 credits S1 I PN
Animal Nutrition DS E PN
The principles of animal nutrition as related to ruminant and monogastric livestock. An in-depth coverage of the processes of feed intake, digestion, absorption and metabolism, and the factors affecting them. The determination of the nutritive value of feedstuffs, with particular emphasis on forages. Schemes for estimating animal requirements for energy, protein and minerals. The principles of ration formulation and the use of computer programmes. Practical feeding regimes, design, implementation and interpretation of nutrition trials.

117.344 15 credits S1 I PN
Animal Growth and Meat Production
Patterns of growth and development of farm animals will be described with emphasis on those characteristics of growth with economic implications for meat production, such as the rate, efficiency and composition of growth. Structural and functional aspects of muscle, bone and fat as they relate to animal well-being as well as carcass and meat quality will be considered. In describing factors that can affect animal growth, carcass composition and meat quality, particular attention will be given to on-farm factors.

117.345 15 credits S2 I PN
Genetics for Livestock Improvement
The relative influence of genetic and environmental factors on quantitative traits. Methods of calculating breeding values or indices to exploit genetic variation in quantitative traits. The use of computers to utilise pedigree and performance records. Selection for disease resistance, the use of new reproductive technologies to enhance genetic gain and the potential importance of molecular genetics in livestock improvement. Maternal influences and methods of selecting for maternal components. Crossbreeding and inbreeding as selection tools.

117.347 15 credits S1 I PN
Reproductive and Lactational Physiology DS E PN
Structure and function of reproductive tracts, placenta and mammary gland. Sex/gender determination, endocrine control of oestrous cycles, fertilisation, pregnancy and mammogenesis. Fetal programming, birth and lactogenesis, Nutrient supply to gland and metabolic disease. Factors affecting milk yield and composition. Puberty, breeding seasons, fertility, fecundity and technological developments in reproduction. Practicals on analysis of reproductive data, anatomy, histology, and reproductive technologies.

117.348 15 credits S2 I PN
Animal Metabolism
A study of animal metabolism at the whole-body level. The emphasis will be on integrative aspects of metabolism, including developing a quantitative model of nutrient and energy flow from the food to organs, tissues and products. Mechanisms controlling body metabolism in general and the intrinsic and extrinsic factors affecting them will be emphasised.

117.361 15 credits DS E PN
Companion Animal Science S2 I PN
This paper is an integration of the scientific and theoretical aspects of companion animal science. The main topics covered include the nutrition, health, behaviour, welfare, reproduction and genetics of dogs and cats. The emphasis will be placed on the scientific foundation for the promotion of animal wellbeing and longevity.

117.371 15 credits S1 I PN
Animal Production DS E PN
The impacts of breeding, nutrition, reproduction and lactation in New Zealand animal production systems. A modularized paper requiring students to select three systems from: dairy, beef, sheep and wool, deer, pig and poultry and working dogs.

117.381 15 credits S2 I PN
Solving Problems in Animal Production
This paper builds on knowledge gained in 117.371 by examining the underlying science of animal production in New Zealand. The critical evaluation of the impacts of specific aspects of breeding, nutrition, reproduction and health on animal production and the design and development of improved production systems. A modularized paper requiring students to select two systems from: dairy, beef, sheep, pigs and poultry.

117.761 15 credits S2 I PN
Ruminant Livestock Feeding
An advanced paper in practical aspects of feeding ruminants, with emphasis on the grazing animal. Rumen development in young animals; estimation of energy and protein and mineral requirements for ruminants; factors affecting voluntary intake; nutritive value of feeds; ration formulation.

117.762 15 credits DS I PN
Intensive Livestock Feeding
The principles and science of feed evaluation, feed requirements and diet formulation for pigs, poultry, fish and companion animals.

117.764 15 credits DS I PN
Growth and Meat Science
An advanced course on animal growth and meat science, particularly with respect to the main meat-producing species farmed in New Zealand. Topics include factors affecting the rate, efficiency and composition of growth, measurement of body and carcass composition and meat quality, constraints to animal growth, the bases of variation in meat quality characteristics and physiological explanations for variation in growth. Opportunities are provided for individual students to focus on areas of personal interest.

117.765 15 credits DS I PN
Genetics and Breeding
An advanced course in animal breeding and genetics designed to introduce aspects of breeding value estimation, index selection and maternal effects across herd/flock genetic evaluations, genotype by an environment interaction, major genes, applied molecular genetics, inbreeding, crossbreeding and physiological genetics.

117.767 15 credits DS I PN
Reproduction and Fertility
An advanced course in the physiology and application of reproduction in farm animals, control of breeding activity and parturition and new reproductive technologies in relation to animal production.

117.768 15 credits DS I PN
Metabolism and Endocrinology
An advanced course in the metabolism of carbohydrate, fat and protein in ruminants and/or non-ruminants. Endocrine control and nutrient flows in various physiological states.

117.769 15 credits DS I PN
Lactation and Milk Production
An advanced course in aspects of physiology and biochemistry of mammary gland development and lactation that affect milk production. Principles of milk removal, machine milking, mastitis and its control.

117.771 15 credits DS E PN
Dairy Production DS I PN
An advanced course in the principles and practices of dairy production from grazed pastures. Management and control of feeding, effects of stocking rate on productivity, effects of grazing management, supplementary feeds, fertility, calving dates and dry-off dates, breeds and breeding in relation to dairy farm productivity.

117.772 15 credits DS I PN
Sheep Production
An advanced course in the products, principles and practices of sheep production from grazed pastures. Breeds, crossbreeding and genetic improvement. Fertility and fecundity. Feed requirements and feed management in production systems.

117.773 15 credits DS I PN
Beef Cattle Production
An advanced course in the principles and practices of beef production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and feeding, growth and carcass quality, reproductive performance, breeds and their utilisation in relation to cow-calf and finishing beef cattle systems of production.

117.774 15 credits DS I PN
Pig Production
An advanced course in the principles and practices of pig production. Nutrition and feeding; housing and waste disposal; growth and carcass quality; management of reproduction and genetic improvement; animal welfare; profitability; industry structure.

117.775 15 credits DS I PN
Deer Production
An advanced course in the principles and practices of deer production from grazed pastures. Nutrition and management of stags and hinds. Reproduction in deer; unique features and seasonality. Production of venison and velvet. Breeds and breeding. Temperate deer and tropical deer. Tourism and the deer industry. Food products from the deer industry.

117.776 15 credits DS I PN
Poultry Production
Production of eggs and meat; energy and nutrient requirements; effects of housing, light and the thermal environment; waste disposal; welfare.

117.783 15 credits DS I PN
Advanced Studies in Animal Science
Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.

117.784 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Studies in Animal Science
Advanced studies of major physiological systems and functions in animals and their relevance to animal production. These studies can be undertaken in any of the following topics: Nutrition; Climatic Physiology; Growth and Meat Science; Genetics and Breeding; Fibre Physiology; Reproduction and Fertility; Metabolism and Endocrinology; Lactation and Milk Production, Equine Science.

117.785 15 credits DS E PN
Advanced Studies in Animal Production DS I PN
Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems which can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.

117.786 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Studies in Animal Production
Advanced studies of animal production methods and systems that can be undertaken in any of the important types of production animals: beef or dairy cattle; sheep; deer; horses; pigs or poultry. The studies of ruminant animal production will focus on the intensive use of grazed pastures.

117.799 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

117.887 60 credits DS I PN
Research Report

117.897 60 credits DS I PN
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I PN

117.898 60 credits S1 I PN
Thesis (Year 2) DS I PN

117.899 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

117.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Animal Science

Veterinary Science

118.599 120 credits DS I PN
BPhil Veterinary

118.701 60 credits DS I PN
Theriogenology
A personal course of study in aspects of reproduction of an animal species chosen by the candidate.

118.702 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Medicine
A personal course of study in aspects of veterinary medicine in a species selected by the candidate.

118.703 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Surgery
The principles of surgical management of diseases in a species selected by the candidate.

118.704 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Radiology
A personal course covering applied radiography, radiology, ultrasonography and nuclear medicine.

118.720 60 credits DS B1 PN
Animal Health Investigation DS I PN
Procedures for investigating animal health problems of local or national importance, using the methods of epidemiology and clinical investigation. Examples will be drawn from a range of species and production systems. Candidates will be required to prepare a project report describing an investigation in which they have been involved as part of the course evaluation.

118.721 60 credits DS B1 PN
Analysis and Interpretation of Animal Health Data DS I PN
Applied aspects of methods available for the analysis, interpretation and subsequent application of data derived from field studies of animal health issues, concentrating on the techniques in most common use.

118.722 60 credits * * *
Animal Health Management
Principles for the design and operation of animal health services at local and national level, using both private and public delivery systems. Practical application of these principles with an opportunity to focus part of the study programme on a single species or on specific forms of services, such as those needed for developing countries.

118.723 60 credits DS I PN
Applied Veterinary Microbiology
An advanced course in diagnostic aspects of veterinary bacteriology, virology, mycology and serology by supervised experience, directed reading, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.

118.724 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Anatomical Pathology
An advanced course in anatomical pathology that includes supervised performance and reporting of necropsies, histopathology and detailed study of selected cases. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.

118.726 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Public Health
The application of veterinary science to the promotion of human health. Interrelations between agricultural practices and the environment significant to animal and human health. Food safety including undesirable residues and the HACCP concept. Food-borne diseases, zoonoses and emergence of diseases from animal reservoirs. The application of epidemiological principles to the investigation, prevention and control of diseases.

118.727 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Clinical Pathology
An advanced course in clinical pathology by supervised experience, directed reading, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.

118.728 60 credits DS I PN
Wildlife Health
An advanced course that focuses on the application of veterinary pathology, epidemiology and clinical science to the detection and management of disease in wildlife. It includes supervised practical experience, directed reading, detailed case studies and seminar presentations. Paper 116.721 or equivalent experience is a prerequisite for this course.

118.729 60 credits DS I PN
Applied Veterinary Parasitology
An advanced course in aspects of veterinary parasitology by supervised experience, directed reading, practical assignments, detailed studies of selected cases and seminar presentations.

118.730 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Clinical Nutrition
A personal course in nutrition of an animal species chosen by the candidate.

118.731 60 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Diagnostic Pathology
An applied course in veterinary diagnostic pathology, which includes supervised performance of necropsies, participation in the routine microbiological, parasitological and histological examination of pathological material and clinical pathology including basic haematology and clinical chemistry.

118.751 15 credits S2 E PN
Canine and Feline Gastroenterology S2 E1 PN
The principles of gastroenterology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the alimentary system.

118.752 15 credits * * *
Canine and Feline Endocrinology
The principles of endocrinology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the endocrine glands.

118.753 15 credits DS E PN
Canine and Feline Oncology DS E1 PN
The principles of oncology of dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of neoplastic disease.

118.754 15 credits DS E PN
Diagnostic Imaging for Small Animal Veterinarians DS E1 PN
The principles of diagnostic imaging in small animal practice for veterinary graduates. Principles of radiography and other imaging modalities. Radiologic interpretation of all body systems, primarily of dogs and cats, and integration with case management.

118.755 15 credits S2 E PN
Clinical Pathology in Small Animal Practice S2 E1 PN
The principles of clinical pathology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. It includes the indications, application and interpretation of haematological, biochemical, urine, cytological and special testing of dogs and cats.

118.756 15 credits * * *
Canine and Feline Neurology
The principles of neurology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the nervous system.

118.757 15 credits S2 E PN
Cardiorespiratory Medicine for Small Animal Veterinarians S2 E1 PN
The principles and practice of cardiorespiratory medicine in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of cardiac and respiratory disease.

118.758 15 credits DS E PN
Avian Medicine DS E1 PN
The principles and practice of avian medicine in companion birds and aviary collections, for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of birds.

118.759 15 credits * * *
Ophthalmology in Small Animal Practice
The principles of ophthalmology in dogs and cats for veterinary graduates. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of diseases of the eye.

118.760 15 credits * * *
Veterinary Law
The principles, law, and practical application of animal law for veterinarians.

118.761 15 credits * * *
Canine and Feline Emergency Medicine
The principles and practice of emergency medicine in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of conditions seen in emergency practice.

118.762 15 credits * * *
Dermatology for Small Animal Veterinarians
The principles of dermatology in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of skin diseases.

118.763 15 credits * * *
Canine and Feline Orthopedic Surgery
The principles and practice of orthopedic surgery in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of orthopedic diseases.

118.764 15 credits DS E PN
Canine and Feline Soft Tissue Surgery DS E1 PN
The principles and practice of soft tissue surgery in dogs and cats for veterinarians. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and management of soft tissue diseases.

118.770 15 credits * * *
Ruminant Nutrition and Feeding Practice
An advanced paper on specific aspects of ruminant nutrition and feeding practice for veterinarians. A critical study of the evaluation of animal feed intake and nutrient requirements, applied through the practical assessment of animal and feed resources. This paper applies diet formulation principles and practices, through appropriate case studies, in order to meet specific; animal, seasonal, economic or environmental criteria.

118.771 15 credits * * *
Advances in Ruminant Nutrition for Veterinarians
An in-depth study of the science underpinning the rumen fermentation of forage diets, including the potential for manipulation of the rumen microflora. Forage feeding value, including genetic enhancement of forage nutritive value, to improve animal performance and health. This paper builds upon study of microbial digestion in the rumen, absorption and utilisation of nutrients provided by forage.

118.772 15 credits S2 E PN
Calf Medicine, Health and Management S2 E1 PN
An advanced paper on specific aspects of calf rearing, health management and medicine for veterinarians. A critical study of the systems and environments utilised in calf rearing, nutrient and health requirements with respect to disease prevention, herd biosecurity, health, welfare and productivity.

118.775 15 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Mastitis Management for the Production Animal Veterinarian S2 E1 PN
An advanced paper on mastitis for production animal veterinarians. This paper will provide in-depth study of mastitis causing agents their treatment and control within the herd and at an individual level. It will address the epidemiology of disease, mastitis prevention, herd biosecurity, herd/animal health, welfare and productivity.

118.776 15 credits * * *
Lameness Investigation and Control for Cattle Veterinarians
An advanced paper on cattle lameness for veterinarians. This paper will provide in-depth study of lameness diagnosis, treatment and control within the herd. It will address the epidemiology of disease, lameness prevention, herd biosecurity, welfare and productivity.

118.777 15 credits * * *
Veterinary Clinical Reproduction and Fertility
An advanced paper on clinical reproduction for veterinary practice. Comparative veterinary reproductive anatomy, physiology, pathology and technology across a range of domestic and non-domestic species. In-depth study of reproductive disorders and management in a nominated elective species. Use of scientific literature to inform decision-making on reproductive issues.

118.781 15 credits S1 E PN
Marketing Management for Veterinary Practice S1 E1 PN
A study of the marketing function in Veterinary business, including a range of marketing tools and techniques and their application to marketing situations.

118.782 15 credits S2 E PN
Introductory Accounting for Veterinary Practice S2 E1 PN
Accounting functions from a veterinary management perspective. (a) Wealth and its role in organisational purpose, products and strategies; (b) data capture, processing and reporting which enable monitoring of progress toward and enhance prospects of achieving objectives; (c) benchmarking for improving organisational performance; (d) compliance and external reporting (e) other contemporary issues in accounting and management.

118.783 15 credits * * *
People Management for Veterinary Practice
A study of the behaviour of people in the work environment, including an overview of organisational structure and management theory, together with the issues of motivation, communication, leadership, decision-making, career development, power and organisational change.

118.784 15 credits * * *
Mediation and Dispute Resolution for Veterinary Practice
This paper will provide an overview of the dispute resolution processes available for preventing and resolving difficulties within the environment of a veterinary practice.

118.791 15 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

118.792 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

118.793 60 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

118.799 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

118.811 60 credits DS I PN
Research Report
A detailed examination of a specific topic within the field of study of the candidate, approved by the Chief Supervisor in advance, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or study of pre-existing data or published literature.

118.821 60 credits * * *
Advanced Analysis and Interpretation of Animal Health Data
Candidates will select two from a range of units covering specific advanced investigational techniques used in epidemiology, including but not limited to economic methods, computer modelling, development of knowledge-based systems, geographical information management, spatial analysis, temporal analysis and multivariable analytical methods. Course 195.721 is a prerequisite for the advanced course.

118.822 60 credits DS I PN
Applied Animal Health Management
Candidates will carry out supervised practical exercises that apply epidemiological principles to infectious and non-infectious disease control, and the optimisation of services related to health, welfare, performance and productivity of animals, including wildlife as well as domestic animals. Course 195.722 is a prerequisite for the advanced course.

118.823 60 credits DS I PN
Advanced Health and Management of an Animal Species
Advanced aspects of management and disease in a species selected by the candidate with a view to developing specialised skills dealing with that species. Completion of 195.723 is a prerequisite for the advanced course.

118.826 60 credits DS I PN
Advanced Veterinary Surgery
Advanced aspects of the surgical management of a disease in a species selected by the candidate with a view to developing specialised surgical skills dealing with that species. Course 195.726 is a prerequisite for this course.

118.827 60 credits DS I PN
Advanced Veterinary Pharmacology
A personal course of study in veterinary pharmacology, emphasising applied therapeutics in an animal species chosen by the candidate.

118.897 60 credits DS I PN
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I PN

118.898 60 credits S1 I PN
Thesis (Year 2) DS I PN
S2 I PN

118.899 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

118.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Veterinary Science

Agriculture and Horticulture

119.008 15 credits * * *
Farm Resources

119.010 15 credits S1 I AL
Bridging Mathematics and Statistics S1 I PN
This paper introduces students to basic mathematical concepts and statistics. The paper is designed to lead into 100-level study in mathematics and/or statistics. S2 I AL S2 I PN

119.011 15 credits * * *
Bridging the Physical Sciences
This paper focuses on basic physical concepts including, units of measurement, dynamics and forces, as well as the properties of atoms, atomic structure, and basic concepts of chemistry.

119.012 15 credits S1 I AL
Bridging the Biological Sciences S1 I PN
This paper introduces a broad range of topics in the biological sciences, including the structure and function of cells, plants and animals (including humans), DNA and its control of cellular processes, genetics, ecology and evolution. S2 I AL S2 I PN

119.101 15 credits DS E PN
Farm Production Systems
A detailed analysis of whole-farm systems involving a number of field visits. An analytical approach to problem-solving is developed. Field visits to case farms. This paper must be passed to qualify for the award of the Diploma in Agriculture

119.150 0 credits S2 E PN
Practicum I SS E PN
Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory observational, analytical and reporting skills is required.

119.153 15 credits S1 I PN
Chemistry and Physics
A study of introductory chemistry and physics with associated demonstrations of their role in, or application to, life processes. Energy provides a common theme for this integration of both sciences. The curriculum is linked to paper 119.154 Molecules to Ecology. Essential for students with little previous knowledge of scientific principles wishing to study applied biological science.

119.154 15 credits S2 I PN
Molecules to Ecology
An integrated study of organic chemistry, biochemistry, cell biology, biological organisation and ecology with simultaneous demonstration of their involvement in life processes in natural and harvested ecosystems. Suitable for students with previous knowledge of introductory chemistry and physics wishing to concentrate in an applied biological science.

119.155 15 credits S1 I AL
Communication in the Sciences S1 I PN
A paper designed to introduce science students to the communication skills they will need through their undergraduate degree and in a science-related career. These skills include report writing, developing a position paper, presenting a seminar, accurate integration of secondary source material, appropriate scientific style, and the correct use of grammar, syntax, punctuation and structuring techniques. S2 E PN S2 I PN

119.170 15 credits S1 E PN
Maori Value Systems in Science S2 E PN
An introduction to the value systems of Maori, especially as they apply to science, the environment and food products. Topics covered include whakapapa, tikanga, kaitiakitanga, iwi/hapu/whanau structures and their relationships to present-day systems. The impacts of Te Tiriti o Waitangi and selected legislation on Maori and science will also be discussed.

119.177 15 credits DS E NT
Written Communication for Information Sciences S2 I AL
Students learn to express their ideas effectively in writing in a manner appropriate to both the university and the information technology industry. Regular and focused writing practice is an essential component of the paper. S2 I PN

119.180 15 credits S2 E PN
Introduction to Agribusiness S2 I PN
An introduction to New Zealand agribusiness in a global context. The macro-environment and its impact on strategy and structure. The role and functions of management in agribusinesses. Descriptive frameworks for defining the impact of agribusiness inventory on liquidity, wealth and profit.

119.208 15 credits * * *
Farm Resources
A study of the land, labour, capital and management resources of farms. This paper has field laboratories at case study farms.

119.250 0 credits S2 E PN
Practicum II SS E PN
Industry experience for at least ten consecutive weeks in a public or private business related to the land-based industries. A detailed, investigative report identifying and analysing opportunities, problems, policies and technical and research issues is required.

119.258 15 credits DS E PN
Agricultural Systems S2 I PN
An interdisciplinary study of agricultural systems to describe and analyse the relationships between system components. Analysis of the inter-relationships within agricultural systems, including the sub-systems for primary production, processing, marketing and policy, and the relationships of these systems within their environment.

119.281 15 credits S1 I PN
Decision Tools for Primary Industries DS E PN
Application of decision tools for farm systems analysis at the tactical level. Analytical frameworks to assist decision-making in finance, human resources, production and marketing.

119.292 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic S1 I PN
DS E PN
S2 E PN
S2 I PN
SS E PN

119.358 15 credits DS E PN
Agricultural Production Systems DS I PN
An interdisciplinary study of agricultural, horticultural or equine systems. Case studies are used to integrate student's knowledge of the production system, the human factors associated with it and the context in which it operates.

119.373 15 credits DS E PN
Integrative Studies S2 I PN
An integrative paper designed to emphasise the importance of the broad knowledge base gained in the degree and the value of multidisciplinary teams in addressing the issues and problems of importance to the industries served by the degree. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to problem-solving, group learning and problem-solving strategies and communication in the context of applied science. Real-world problems will be used.

119.381 15 credits S1 E PN
Decision-Making in Primary Industry S1 I PN
A practical approach to strategic management and entrepreneurship in primary industry. An exploration, through in-field case studies, of business analysis, financial management and decision making and strategic risk analysis.

119.382 15 credits S2 E PN
Opportunity Analysis in Primary Industry S2 I PN
An in-depth study of opportunities for farm/horticultural investment. An exploration, through in-field case studies, of whole farm system management and tactical risk analysis, alternative pathways to ownership and farm purchase and finance. A selection of topics in legislation affecting farm and horticultural businesses.

119.392 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic S1 I PN
DS E PN
S2 E PN
S2 I PN
SS E PN

119.710 30 credits DS E PN
Nutrient Management in Grazed Pasture Systems
An advanced, integrated study of the environmental and management factors influencing the cycling of nutrients in grazed pasture production systems. Contemporary production systems are analysed and strategies devised to maximise the efficiency of nutrient use (including fertiliser recommendations) in pasture and supplementary feed production and animal nutrition. Financial risks associated with farm management strategies that minimise environmental risk are assessed.

119.711 15 credits S1 E PN
Nutrient Management in Arable Systems
An advanced integrated course of study on the environmental and management factors, including soils, establishment systems and fertiliser application, influencing the cycling of nutrients in, and loss of nutrients from, arable production systems. Crop growth models. Crop decision support systems for nutrient management and fertiliser recommendations.

119.715 15 credits * * *
Sustainable Agricultural Systems
The analysis, design and implementation of food and fibre production systems that minimise environmental threats while recognising farmer objectives; identification and evaluation of externalities in primary production systems; issues related to ecological and social impact in agriculture; property rights, land ownership and obligation to future generations; government policies and other factors influencing land use at the farm level.

119.728 15 credits S1 E PN
Research Practice S1 I PN
Research practice for research students in science, applied science, technology and veterinary science. Topics include: philosophy of science; research ethics; literature search and review techniques; project development and management; scientific writing; oral presentation skills; vocabulary of statistics; introduction to quantitative data analysis; and completion of a research proposal. Emphasis is placed on effective communication of science.

119.729 15 credits S1 E PN
Research Methods S1 I PN
Research methods for students whose research focuses on the human-science interface and human applications of science. The paper includes foundations of science, ethics, the scientific method, and systems approaches to problem-solving and research; selection of appropriate research methods, including survey methods, case studies, enterprise/project analysis, and modelling; analysis and presentation of research results and communication skills.

119.731 15 credits S2 E PN
Topics in Agricultural Extension and Consultancy S2 I PN
This paper focuses on extension and consultancy theory and its application in commercial farming and horticulture. The design, implementation and evaluation of extension and consultancy programmes; managing an agricultural consultancy business; codes of practice (ethics); current and emerging extension and consultancy issues. Case studies of local agricultural consultancies.

119.741 30 credits DS E PN
International Rural Development DS I PN
Strategies and programmes for the improvement of social, economic and biophysical conditions in rural areas of developing countries. Topics include poverty alleviation, rural credit, micro-enterprise, technological change and community-based resource management. Approaches and methodologies used by governments and aid agencies for the planning and appraisal of rural development projects are also covered.

119.751 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Farm and Horticultural Management DS I PN
Studies related to the principles of farm and/or horticultural management using case studies of farm and/or horticultural businesses; risk analysis and management; personnel management; development of business plans; financial management; opportunity analysis.

119.791 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic

119.792 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic

119.797 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

119.887 60 credits DS I AL
Research Report DS I PN
DS I WL

119.888 90 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN
DS I WL

119.889 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN
DS I WL

119.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD DS I PN
DS I WL

119.999 120 credits DS I PN
Doctor of Science Thesis

Plant Biology

120.101 15 credits S2 I AL
Biology of Plants S2 I PN
An integrated study of the structure, function and diversity of plants. Topics include: anatomy and morphology; maintenance of the organism (nutrition, photosynthesis, respiration and transport); growth and development; co-ordination and regulation of growth; effects of environment on growth and development; reproduction; floral biology; plant systematics and plant diversity; plant breeding, biotechnology, and genetic engineering.

120.217 15 credits S1 I PN
Plant, Cell and Environment
A study of the growth, development and functioning of plants and their interaction with the physical environment with reference to the soil-plant-atmosphere continuum and mineral nutrition. Plant responses to environmental extremes such as waterlogging, salinity, mineral toxicities, elevated CO2 and UV radiation will be covered.

120.218 15 credits DS E PN
The Flora of New Zealand S2 I AL
The place of the New Zealand flora in a world context. This paper considers the origins and relationships of the New Zealand flora, plant distributions, adaptive features, morphology, anatomy and reproduction, along with a consideration of plant communities. S2 I PN

120.301 15 credits * * *
Physiological and Molecular Plant Biology
Modern developments in plant biology are covered, including topics such as plant-pathogen interactions, the regulation of plant growth and development by plant hormones, photo-morphogenesis, symbiotic associations, and nitrogen fixation. The practical component of the paper includes visits to local research laboratories and emphasises modern experimental methods and instrumentation.

120.302 15 credits S2 I PN
Plant Development
Diverse patterns of plant development that were initially described from cytological and morphological perspectives are beginning to be understood at a mechanistic level through the use of molecular and genetic techniques. This paper provides an introduction to classic literature pertaining to different aspects of plant development and integrates it with more recent molecular genetic studies. The role of plant hormones and other signalling molecules in plant developed is also covered.

120.303 15 credits S2 I PN
Plant Biodiversity
This course begins with a historical perspective outlining classic problems of evolutionary biology that are important for understanding plant biodiversity. The nature of morphological variation is discussed, as are molecular marker systems and modern techniques currently being used to investigate the evolution of plant biodiversity. Research is highlighted from studies of genetic, morphological and ecological diversity. Hypotheses concerning patterns of plant species diversification and distribution are critically discussed. Model and non-model plants are considered in terms of the insight that their study is providing into understanding morphological and ecological diversification. The relevance of these findings for historical questions, understanding and conservation of biodiversity is discussed.

120.304 15 credits S1 I PN
Plant Biotechnology
An overview of modern methods by which plants can be modified to provide new genetic material for use in agriculture, horticulture, forestry and industry. This paper links basic and applied science and focuses on the dramatic progress being made in plant tissue culture, recombinant DNA technology, QTL analysis and marker-assisted selection. Emphasis is on both prospects and limitations, and includes discussion of environmental, ethical and regulatory issues

120.713 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Topics in Plant Biology
The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Plant Biology.

120.714 15 credits DS I AL
Botanical Evolution DS I PN
This paper discusses at an advanced level, current topics and issues important for understanding plant evolution, species radiation and biodiversity.

120.715 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Topics in Evolutionary Genetics
The paper covers the history of landmark discoveries and progression of theory in genetics over the last century.

120.791 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

120.793 15 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

120.798 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

120.897 60 credits DS I PN
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I PN

120.898 60 credits S1 I PN
Thesis (Year 2) DS I PN
S2 I PN

120.899 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

120.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD in Plant Biology

Environmental Science

121.103 15 credits S2 E PN
New Zealand Environments S2 I PN
An introductory environmental course describing the plants, animals, geology, and landscapes of New Zealand. Emphasis is placed on assembly of the biota, interrelations between the physical and biotic environments, and the influence and place of people.

121.211 15 credits S1 I PN
New Zealand Environmental Issues S2 E PN
A consideration of environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. It will include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation.

121.212 15 credits DS E PN
Environmental Science Field Work I DS I PN
Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment.

121.311 15 credits S2 E PN
Global Environmental Issues S2 I PN
A consideration of environmental issues that affect, or may affect in the future, the global ecosystem. It will include the 'Enhanced Greenhouse Effect', the 'Ozone Hole', destruction of the rainforest, desertification, population control, ocean pollution, sustainability of agriculture and fisheries.

121.312 15 credits DS E PN
Environmental Science Field Work II DS I PN
Two one-week field trips within New Zealand to examine issues of national and global significance to the environment.

Biochemistry

122.102 15 credits S2 I AL
Biochemistry of Cells S2 I PN
A foundation course that introduces molecular aspects of the cellular processes occurring in humans, animals, microbes and plants. An exploration of the molecules of life, proteins and enzymes in action, energy for living and energy storage with applications to the environment, health and disease, biotechnology, nutrition, sport and exercise. Theoretical aspects are supported by a practical laboratory programme.

122.221 15 credits S2 I AL
Biochemistry of Foods
Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids. Macro- and micro-nutrients. Energy content of food and energy expenditure in humans. Enzymes. Digestion, absorption and transport of nutrients. Energy-yielding metabolism and the basic principles in biosynthetic processes using gluconeogenesis and glycogen synthesis as examples. Integration and control of metabolism. Introductory nutrition and nutrition-related disorders.

122.222 15 credits S2 I PN
Biochemistry for Technology
Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids; a study of enzymes and their properties with examples of industrial applications; an introduction to metabolism and metabolic pathways, including energy-yielding metabolism and selected biosynthetic processes; integration and control of metabolism; introductory nutrition or population ecology. Analytical biochemistry, including spectrophotometry and chromatographic techniques such as gas chromatography and high performance liquid chromatography.

122.231 15 credits S1 I AL
Genes and Gene Expression S1 I PN
Structure of DNA. Replication, DNA repair and transcription. Regulation of prokaryotic gene expression. Technologies used in the study of genes and gene expression: plasmids, sequencing, restriction enzymes, libraries, PCR, Southern, northern and western analysis, expression vectors and the production of recombinant proteins. A practical course that illustrates concepts presented in the lectures.

122.232 15 credits S2 I PN
Protein Biochemistry
How proteins are synthesised in the cell and directed to carry out their various roles. Topics will include protein biogenesis, targeting and post-translational modification, the relationship between protein structure and function, catalytic proteins, structural proteins, membranes and membrane proteins. Lectures will be complemented with a practical course focused on developing skills to investigate proteins.

122.233 15 credits S2 I AL
Metabolic Biochemistry S2 I PN
Energy metabolism. Biosynthesis of carbohydrates and the metabolism of polysaccharides. Lipid metabolism. Nitrogen metabolism. Integration and regulation of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Cellular communication systems.

122.322 15 credits S1 I PN
Protein Structure and Function
The structural and biochemical basis of protein function will be explored with an emphasis on techniques of protein isolation and purification, current methods of protein analysis, enzyme function and evolution, protein folding and molecular interactions. A laboratory and computer-based practical course in protein purification and analysis reinforces the theoretical aspects of the paper.

122.327 15 credits S2 I PN
Cellular and Molecular Biochemistry
Selected cellular processes and systems will be explored at the molecular level. These include nutrient control of metabolism, protein turnover, signalling systems in health and disease, molecular immunology, molecular transport systems and advanced plant biochemistry. A laboratory course in contemporary biochemical techniques aimed at preparation for postgraduate research in cellular and molecular biochemistry.

122.328 15 credits S2 I PN
Genome Analysis
An interactive and self-directed learning approach will be used to explore the analysis of genomes, transcriptomes, proteomes and metabolomes. The emphasis will be on understanding and applying a range of methodologies involved in extracting biologically significant information from both existing and novel data sets.

122.342 15 credits * * *
Protein Biotechnology
Aspects of the structure-function relationships of proteins including folding, structural motifs, ligand binding, properties exploited in purification, analytical techniques, uses and applications of proteins in biotechnology.

122.382 15 credits S1 E PN
Clinical Biochemistry S1 I PN
The biochemistry of human tissues with particular emphasis on disease detection. The practical course will include analytical methods and specialised techniques applied to clinical chemistry.

122.703 30 credits DS I AL
Gene Expression DS I PN
Advanced studies of selected topics in gene regulation at transcriptional and post-transcriptional levels.

122.704 30 credits DS I AL
Molecular Cell Biology DS I PN
Advanced studies of selected topics in inter- and intra-cellular communication and transport.

122.713 15 credits DS I PN
Advanced Topics in Biochemistry
The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Biochemistry.

122.791 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

122.792 15 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

122.798 30 credits DS I AL
Research Report DS I PN

122.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

122.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

122.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN

122.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD in Biochemistry DS I PN

Chemistry

123.001 24 credits * * *
Foundation Studies in Chemistry
This paper provides a preliminary course in chemistry designed for students with little experience of learning chemistry in English. The basic concepts of chemistry will be covered in relation to phenomena encountered in everyday life. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing chemistry in English. A laboratory course gives practice at handling chemicals and scientific equipment.

123.011 15 credits * * *
Foundation Studies in Chemistry
This paper provides a preliminary course in chemistry designed for students with little experience of learning chemistry in English. The basic concepts of chemistry will be covered in relation to phenomena encountered in everyday life. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing chemistry in English. A laboratory course gives practice at handling chemicals and scientific equipment.

123.013 45 credits * * *
Elementary Science and Mathematics
Chemistry, including atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical equilibria, acids and bases, introduction to organic chemistry. Physics, including force, work, energy, heat, light and electricity. Mathematics, including linear and simultaneous equations and statistics.

123.101 15 credits S1 I AL
Chemistry and Living Systems S1 I PN
SS E PN
This paper takes a wide range of examples from everyday life to illustrate concepts of organic and biological chemistry. The structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds, identification of organic compounds using spectroscopy, and the mechanisms of organic reactions are covered. It also introduces the concepts of chemical equilibrium, particularly as they are applied to acids and base, and chemical kinetics.

123.102 15 credits S2 I AL
Chemistry and the Material World S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
This paper begins with a discussion of the impact of chemistry and its applications on modern society. Within this context, students will learn of the central role of energy dispersal in chemical and electrochemical transformations. Atomic structure will be related to the properties of elements and fundamental bonding theories will be used to rationalise molecular structures. Transition metal chemistry will be used to illustrate these concepts. Students will learn of the importance of intermolecular forces in determining the properties of matter.

123.103 15 credits S1 I PN
Introductory Chemistry SS E PN
An introductory course in chemistry suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. The basic concepts of chemistry including atoms, the periodic table, colours, molecules, moles, chemical reactions, acids and bases, rates and equilibria, and their relationship to everyday life, are taught in the core modules. Topics included in a choice of optional modules include: the environment, foods, polymers and organic chemistry.

123.171 15 credits S1 I AL
Chemistry for Biological Systems 1 S1 I PN
The chemistry of biological and engineering materials under-pin all food and chemical processing industries. This course extends NCEA Level 3 chemistry to facilitate this with a particular focus on the structure, properties and reactions of organic compounds. This is a required course for all Chemical and Bioprocess Engineering major and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored extension workshops apply chemical fundamentals to problems in a suitable context.

123.172 15 credits S2 I AL
Chemistry for Biological Systems 2 S2 I PN
This paper introduces the Chemistry of biological and engineering materials that applies to all food and chemical processing industries. This course extends 123171 Chemistry with a particular focus on the properties and reactions of engineering and biological materials. Specifically principles of thermodynamics, properties of matter and application to electrochemical processes and biochemical transformations at a molecular level are introduced.

123.201 15 credits S2 I PN
Chemical Energetics
This paper first introduces the laws of thermodynamics which govern the equilibrium yield of any chemical reaction, and then considers the factors that influence the rates of chemical reactions. Specific examples of industrial and biochemical processes, including surface catalysis, will be considered.

123.202 15 credits S2 I PN
Organic and Biological Chemistry
Students will find out how to apply simple principles to understand the reactions of organic and biological molecules. This will provide the knowledge needed to predict how organic reactions work and to understand the related biological processes. Students will also be given the tools to identify a variety of different molecules. The laboratory course will cover the making and identification of organic materials, using the principles that have been learned in the lecture course.

123.203 15 credits S1 I PN
Inorganic Chemistry and Modelling
Topics in inorganic chemistry including transition metal complexes, organometallic chemistry, bioinorganic chemistry, main group chemistry, and symmetry and point groups. An introduction to molecular modelling and its application to chemical bonding problems.

123.204 15 credits S1 I PN
Chemical and Biochemical Analysis
A paper that introduces the underlying concepts and practical methodologies used for the analysis of chemical and biochemical compounds. Both qualitative and quantitative aspects of chemical and biochemical analyses using a range of spectroscopic and laboratory techniques will be studied.

123.220 15 credits S1 I AL
Advanced Chemistry for Technology S2 I PN
S2 I SP
A practical approach to the principles and practices in organic, biological, and physical chemistry (thermodynamics and kinetics, structure, reactions and mechanism) and their selected applications to industrial, technological and biological systems, including food. Lectures are complemented by a course of laboratory work.

123.311 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Physical and Analytical Chemistry
Quantum mechanics with applications to rotational, vibrational, and electronic spectroscopy. Molecular fluorescence and atomic spectroscopy as analytical techniques. Intermolecular interactions and nonideal solutions. Principles of advanced chromatography. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.

123.312 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Organic Chemistry
Structure, reactivity and synthesis of organic molecules, retrosynthetic analysis, reactive intermediates, stereoelectronic effects, heterocyclic chemistry and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy (NMR) including 2D and multinuclear experiments. The emphasis is on understanding organic reactions, utilizing them to make molecules of interest, and structural characterization by NMR. Lectures are complemented by problem solving sessions and a laboratory course which includes a small project.

123.313 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Inorganic Chemistry
The applications of group theory methods for molecular orbital theory and spectroscopy for inorganic systems including vibrational, electronic and spin spectroscopy. The chemistry of coordination and organometallic compounds including reaction mechanisms of d-block elements, homogeneous and heterogeneous catalysis, metal-metal bonded systems and f-block elements. A course of practical work to complement the lectures.

123.325 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Materials and Nanoscience
The study of materials on the nanometre scale. The physical principles underlying their properties as illustrated by quantum dots and nanotubes. Experimental techniques including scanning probe microscopy and surface spectroscopy. Applications to solar energy conversion and storage. A course of laboratory experiments will complement the lecture material.

123.326 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Chemical Biology
The fundamental molecules of life with an examination of the chemical basis for their biological functions. The fundamentals of chemical and biological catalysis will be explored, and the actions of drug molecules as mimics or inhibitors of bioprocesses will be discussed. Physical aspects and energetics will be addressed. A laboratory programme and written and oral assignments will complement the lecture material.

123.711 30 credits DS I PN
Research Methods in Chemistry and Nanoscience
A selection of modules (6 maximum). Three modules covering research project development, computational methods in science, and statistical methods for data acquisition and handling are compulsory; the remaining modules are selected from structural diffraction experimental methods, advanced mass spectrometry, sustainable chemistry, BioNMR methods, single molecule techniques and experimental methods in polymer physics.

123.712 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Nanoscience and Physical Chemistry
A selection of modules (6 maximum) covering topics in statistical mechanics, structural methods in biochemistry, plasmonics, surface analysis, supramolecular chemistry and self-assembly, anion receptor chemistry, crystals, diffraction, phonons and heat capacity and electrons and electron transport in solids.

123.713 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Chemical Synthesis
A selection of modules (6 maximum) covering topics in advanced organic chemistry and asymmetric synthesis, transition metals in supramolecular chemistry, peptides for biological applications, drug design and delivery, bio-orthogonal chemical reactions, modified nucleic acids as probes in life sciences and activation of small molecules in chemistry and biological chemistry.

123.792 30 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

123.798 30 credits DS I AL
Research Report DS I PN

123.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

123.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

123.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN

123.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD in Chemistry DS I PN

Physics

124.001 24 credits * * *
Foundation Studies in Physics
This paper provides a preliminary course in physics designed for students with little experience of learning physics in English. The basic concepts of physics that are covered include: scientific method and measurement, vectors, kinematics, dynamics, equilibrium, work and energy, rotation, simple harmonic motion, waves, electrostatics and electric circuits. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing physics in English. The laboratory course gives practice at handling scientific equipment as well as gathering and processing physical data.

124.011 15 credits * * *
Foundation Studies in Physics
This paper provides a preliminary course in physics designed for students with little experience of learning physics in English. The basic concepts of physics that are covered include: scientific method and measurement, vectors, kinematics, dynamics, equilibrium, work and energy, rotation, simple harmonic motion, waves, electrostatics and electric circuits. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing physics in English. The laboratory course gives practice at handling scientific equipment as well as gathering and processing physical data.

124.100 15 credits SS E PN
Foundations of Physics
Philosophy of scientific measurement and method. Kinematics. Dynamics. Equilibrium. Vectors (momentum and force). Work and energy. Transmission of energy by wave motion. Light and sound. DC electric circuits.

124.101 15 credits S1 I AL
Physics I(a) S1 I PN
S1 I2 PN
Translational kinematics, dynamics, simple harmonic motion. Waves, geometrical and physical optics. DC and AC circuits. Modern physics. Electronics. A laboratory course based on the above.

124.102 15 credits S2 I AL
Physics I(b) S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
Rotational dynamics. Mechanical and thermal properties of matter. Thermodynamics. Electromagnetism. A laboratory course based on the above.

124.111 15 credits S1 I AL
Physics for Life Sciences S1 I PN
Describing motion. Forces and torques, work and energy in biological and non-biological system. Heat energy - its production and transfer in animals. Stress, strain and the strength of biological material. Ideal Gas Law. Flow of fluids in tube. Light, sound and their biological detection. DC and AC electric circuits. Acoustics and ultrasound. Ionising radiation. Biomedical instruments. A laboratory course based on the above which includes the use of basic statistics in the interpretation of data and illustration of the scientific method.

124.129 15 credits S2 I AL
Astronomy
Astronomy is an ancient yet still vibrant field of study. This paper introduces students to the basic heavenly bodies: planets, stars and galaxies and more exotic objects such as quasars and black-holes. Modern topics such as dark matter and extra-solar planets are included. Observational exercises including telescopes form part of the assessment

124.171 15 credits S1 I AL
Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 1 S1 I PN
Engineering and technology solutions are designed by applying underlying physical principles. This course extends NCEA Level 3 physics to facilitate this, with a particular focus on linear mechanics, thermophysics and electric circuits. This is a required course for all Engineering and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored tutorial problems and extension activities study physical problems in a suitable context.

124.172 15 credits S2 I AL
Physical Principles for Engineering & Technology 2 S2 I PN
Engineering and technology solutions are designed by applying underlying physical principles. This course extends NCEA Level 3 and

124.171 physics to facilitate this, with a particular focus on
rotational mechanics, electromagnetism and electric circuits. This
is a required course for all Engineering and Food Technology students, who will, through tailored tutorial problems and extension activities study physical problems in a suitable context.

124.226 15 credits S2 I PN
Quantum and Statistical Physics
Kinetic theory and introductory statistical mechanics, introductory quantum physics. A course of laboratory work related to the above.

124.229 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Relativity and Cosmology
The empirical basis for special relativity, the Lorentz transformation, the paradoxes, Hubble's law, the cosmological principle, the empirical basis for cosmological theories, the Big Bang Theory, the Steady State Theory. A course of laboratory work related to the above.

124.230 15 credits S2 I PN
Biophysics
The physics of biological systems. Modern physical techniques applied to biological systems. A course of related laboratory/literature work.

124.233 15 credits S1 I PN
Classical Mechanics and Waves
Classical and Lagrangian mechanics, Physics of waves and vibrations. A course of laboratory work related to the above

124.316 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Experimental Physics
A course in experimental physics comprising laboratory work.

124.325 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Quantum Physics
Wave mechanics, atomic physics, solid state physics.

124.327 15 credits S1 I PN
Modern Statistical Physics and Thermodynamics
Modern concepts and methods of statistical mechanics, their applications in physics and to interdisciplinary problems. Thermodynamics.

124.328 15 credits S2 I PN
Applied Electromagnetism
An in-depth study of the application of electromagnetics in modern engineering, including selected aspects of vector algebra, magnetostatics, conductors, insulators, Poisson's and Laplace's equation, transmission lines, time-varying fields and Maxwell's equations. Other topics included in this paper are wave propagation, wave guides, solution of wave guide equations and their applications, and microwave devices. A practical course.

124.344 15 credits S1 I PN
Signals and Information S2 I AL
Review of signals and systems, Fourier series, Fourier transform (DFT and FFT), sampling theory, advanced topics on A/D and D/A, noise, comb filters. Filter design, finite and infinite impulse response digital filters. Polynomial analogue filter design and implementation, z-transforms, multi-rate signal processing, adaptive signal processing. A practical course.

124.711 15 credits DS I PN
Continuum Physics and Rheology
Classical Fluid Mechanics: fluid kinematics, stress in a fluid, Navier-Stokes equations, application to simple flows, viscometric flows. Non-Newtonian Fluids: stress tensors, constitutive equations, rheometry.

124.712 15 credits DS I AL
Condensed Matter Physics DS I PN
Selected topics of solid-state physics: crystal lattices and band structure, thermodynamic and electronic properties of materials, elementary transport processes. Macroscopic Quantum Phenomena: superfluidity, superconductivity, magnetism.

124.721 15 credits DS I AL
Quantum Mechanics and Group Theory DS I PN
Group representations, irreducible representation, group character, Wigner-Eckart theorem. Dirac formalism. Unitary displacement operators, SU(n) symmetries. Angular momentum matrices, rotations, generalised rotation operators. Spinor and vector particles. Angular correlations. Product representations. Clebsch-Gordon coefficients. Hadron symmetries. Quantum statistics: density operator and dynamical evolution.

124.722 15 credits DS I AL
Relativistic Quantum Mechanics and Field Theory DS I PN
Lorentz covariance. Four-vectors, electromagnetic fields and Maxwell's equations in four-vector formalism. Klein-Gordon Equation, Dirac equation and Spinors. Feynman diagrams. Second quantisation, oscillators and canonical formulation. Scattering. Symmetries and the gauge principle.

124.761 15 credits DS I AL
Topics in Statistical Physics and Random Processes DS I PN
Random data: mean square values, probability density functions, autocorrelation functions, power spectral density functions, levels crossing. Descriptions and applications. The Optical Field: intensity fluctuations. Coherence. Nonlinear dynamics and chaos. Phase transitions, critical phenomena, mean field theory.

124.762 15 credits DS I AL
Chemical Physics DS I PN
Topics drawn from representative areas of Chemical Physics including: theoretical methods and algorithms; gas phase dynamics and structure; condensed phase dynamics, structure and thermodynamics; surfaces, interfaces and materials; polymers, biopolymers and complex systems.

124.791 15 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

124.792 30 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

124.798 30 credits DS I AL
Research Report DS I PN

124.799 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

124.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

124.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

124.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN

124.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD in Physics DS I PN

Finance

125.211 15 credits S1 E PN
The Financial Planning Process SS E PN
SS I AL
This paper is the introductory paper for the Graduate Diploma in Business Studies endorsements in Personal Financial Planning and Personal Risk Management. The paper examines cash management, personal risk management, investments and estate planning and introduces students to important finance concepts.

125.212 15 credits S2 E PN
Personal Financial Management SS B1 AL
An examination of the issues involved in the management of individuals income and debt. Topics may include borrowing, budgeting, and issues related to retirement.

125.220 15 credits S2 E PN
Financial Institutions and Markets S2 I PN
SS E PN
The paper describes how financial assets are created, traded and influenced by the key economic variables. It also discusses the influence of central banks and governments on the financial system. Topics covered include the functions and operations of the various institutions and markets.

125.230 15 credits S1 E PN
Business Finance S1 I AL
S1 I PN
S2 E PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
The paper provides students with a fundamental knowledge of financial theory and practice. In addition to valuation and capital budgeting, students will study working capital management, capital structure, the cost of capital, dividend policy and ethics in finance.

125.240 15 credits S1 E PN
Fundamentals of Investment
This paper introduces the quantitative techniques that apply to investment valuation and management. Topics included are the valuing of equity and fixed interest securities, the trade-off between risk and return and an introduction to portfolio management from the financial planning perspective.

125.241 15 credits S1 I AL
Introduction to Investments S1 I PN
S2 E PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
A study of fundamental theories and practice of financial investments. Topics may include an introduction to investment products, investment return and risk, valuation methods for equities and fixed interest securities, the use of derivative securities in portfolios, and the basics of portfolio management and performance evaluation.

125.250 15 credits S1 E PN
Spreadsheet Modelling and Data Analysis S1 I AL
S1 I PN
An introduction to financial modelling using spreadsheets and statistical analysis of finance data. Topics covered include data merging and manipulation, simulation and scenario analysis, the calculation of risk and return, regression and time series analyses and their applications in finance.

125.310 15 credits S2 E PN
Financial Advice Implementation
This paper deals with the implementation of the financial planning process; a business plan and financial plan are required. The paper also covers topics relevant to successful practice management.

125.320 15 credits S1 I AL
International Finance S2 E PN
S2 I PN
This paper provides an understanding of the theory, institutions and environment of international finance, investment and management. Students will gain an insight into how exchange rates and their movements affect business organisations and can be managed. The role of conventional financial theory in an international environment will also be considered.

125.330 15 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Business Finance S1 I AL
S1 I PN
S2 I AL
This is a practical paper with a quantitative base. The paper builds on a theoretical foundation from which students can consider practical financing problems. Consideration of the practical aspects of corporate financial management, capital markets and long-term financial strategy are undertaken with the objective of making corporate decisions more effectively.

125.340 15 credits S1 I AL
Investment Analysis S2 E PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
The application of analytical techniques to investment decision-making. An appraisal of capital markets, security valuation and portfolio selection and management under conditions of uncertainty.

125.342 15 credits S2 E PN
Investment Planning
The application of valuation techniques and the evaluation of investment theory and portfolio construction encompassing fixed income and equities from the perspective of a financial planner.

125.350 15 credits S1 E PN
Financial Risk Management S1 I PN
S2 I AL
This paper provides an overview of the theory and practice of financial risk management or hedging. Financial risk exposures can be categorised into three areas: interest rate risk, foreign exchange risk and commodity price risk. The focus will be on the methods of identifying and measuring the impact of these exposures and the appropriate instruments to hedge the firm's exposures.

125.351 15 credits S1 E PN
Personal Risk Management
This paper provides a risk management perspective of the risks faced by individuals, providing an overview of the process of identifying and evaluating personal risk exposures, and the methods of mitigating their potential impact. Topics covered include the exposures resulting from premature death, disability, medical and superannuation. The paper also provides an introduction to insurance law and regulations.

125.356 15 credits S1 E PN
Business Insurance
This paper introduces the use of insurance within a business context, using a risk management perspective to look at the major risk exposures and the techniques that can be used to mitigate them. The paper also looks at accounting, financial management, and the other skills required to assess the risk of a client. The emphasis is on the applied aspects of the material.

125.357 15 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Issues in Insurance
This paper deals with advanced technical aspects of insurance, including a solid grounding in the theory that underlies the processes of ratemaking. It also examines contemporary issues in insurance law and dispute resolution. Strategic issues in the industry, including likely future structural changes, will be analysed.

125.360 15 credits SS B1 PN
Banking Studies
This paper looks at the theory and practice of banking. It provides an overview of regulation in New Zealand and Australia. Major study areas include bank performance and risk analysis, asset and liability management, lending, bank use of derivatives, and an introduction to international banking.

125.363 15 credits S1 I AL
Money, Banking and Financial Markets SS B1 AL
This course examines the financial system as a whole with emphasis on the interaction between banks, other financial intermediaries and financial markets, and the role played by central banks.

125.700 30 credits S1 E PN
Managerial Finance S1 I AL
An introduction to the theory of finance with an emphasis on managerial and corporate applications. Topics covered include the sources, costs and valuation of financial assets, investments, capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and financial planning. S1 I PN S2 E PN S2 I AL SS B1 AL

125.731 30 credits S1 I AL
Applied Finance
This paper deals with the theory and practice of financial management in business using case analysis. Topics will include valuation, risk analysis, financing, and working capital management; emphasis and direction can be influenced by class members' interests.

125.732 30 credits S1 I AL
Advanced Corporate Finance S2 B1 WL
Advanced Corporate Finance is a paper with a quantitative base. It builds a theoretical foundation from which students can consider finance issues. Consideration of corporate financial management, capital markets and long-term financial strategy is undertaken with the objective of making corporate decisions more efficiently. S2 I AL S2 I PN

125.740 30 credits S1 B1 WL
Advanced Investment Analysis S1 I AL
This paper covers security pricing models, the influence of investors' preferences, performance and investment opportunities in financial markets. An in-depth coverage of investments and portfolio management is provided to develop a way of analysing and thinking about investment that blends theory and practice. S1 I PN S2 I AL

125.742 30 credits S1 I AL
Financial Market Behaviour SS B1 WL
Key areas of recent developments in financial theory, such as financial market microstructure and behavioural finance are covered as well as a detailed analysis of trading on security markets.

125.780 30 credits S2 I AL
Advanced International Finance
This paper covers advanced topics in international finance, including an understanding of the institutions and evolution of the international financial structure, the foreign exchange market and derivatives. The additional complications of applying financial theory to multinational corporations, international funding, international investing, and capital budgeting are examined.

125.781 30 credits S2 B1 WL
Advanced Financial Risk Management S2 I AL
This paper considers the roles of financial risk management in reducing risk and increasing returns in an organisation. Students will be exposed to advanced topics in financial futures, options, swaps and financial engineering. S2 I PN

125.782 30 credits * * *
Venture Capital and Private Equity
This paper deals with private equity investment. It focuses on both theoretical and practical aspects of venture capital investing. In addition it considers other forms of private equity investment, particularly management buy-outs and buy-ins. It examines the financial structural contracting used to overcome agency problems and improve firm performance.

125.783 30 credits * * *
Research in Finance: Investments
Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in investments through readings of theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include market efficiency and empirical anomalies, risk-return relationships, and alternative investment vehicles and strategies.

125.784 30 credits * * *
Research in Finance: Corporate Finance
Advanced coverage of contemporary issues in corporate finance through readings of theoretical articles and recent empirical studies. Topics include capital structure, payout policy, corporate governance and diversification of business activities.

125.785 30 credits S1 B1 WL
Research Methods in Finance S1 I AL
This paper provides a well-rounded econometric and practical foundation from which students can understand and perform quality empirical research in finance. S1 I PN S2 I AL

125.786 30 credits S1 I AL
Econometrics of Financial Markets
This paper teaches students advanced methods used in econometrics and forecasting. Topics include time-series analysis; testing and model selection; simultaneous equations; nonstationarity; vector autoregressive models; causality and exogeneity; binary choice models and panel data analysis.

125.791 15 credits S2 I AL
Research Report Part 1 S2 I PN

125.792 15 credits S1 I AL
Research Report Part 2 S1 I PN

125.793 60 credits DS I AL
Research Report DS I PN

125.795 30 credits S2 I AL
Research Report Part 1

125.796 30 credits S1 I AL
Research Report Part 2

125.797 30 credits * * *
Special Topic

125.798 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report DS I AL
DS I PN

125.799 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report DS I AL
DS I PN

125.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

125.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS I AL
DS I PN

125.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN

125.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD in Finance DS I PN

Property Studies

127.241 15 credits S1 E PN
Real Estate Valuation and Management S1 I AL
An introduction to the theory and practice of property management, facilities management, investment analysis and property valuation. This paper incorporates the use of technology in relation to all aspects of property. S1 I PN

127.242 15 credits S2 E PN
Applied Valuation I S2 I AL
An introduction to valuation examining the duties of a valuer, code of ethics and report writing as well as the principles and methods of valuation and the application of these to the valuation of residential and rural property. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component. S2 I PN

127.255 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Rural Valuation I
An introduction to valuation, examining the duties of a valuer, code of ethics and report writing as well as the principles and methods of valuation and the application of these to the valuation of residential and rural property. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component.

127.341 15 credits S1 E PN
Property Management and Development S1 I AL
The application of analytical techniques to the management of real estate resources. Feasibility studies and project appraisal in relation to property development. Equity investment criteria; public policies in regional and urban development; locational decisions. S1 I PN

127.342 15 credits S2 E PN
Real Estate Investments S2 I AL
Advanced level study of real estate investments, including real estate finance and discounted cash flows analysis of income producing properties. Other areas of analysis include statistical applications in real estate, price indexing and portfolio theory. S2 I PN

127.343 15 credits S1 E PN
Applied Valuation II S1 I AL
The valuation of commercial and industrial property, both vacant and improved. Rental valuations, insurance valuations, statutory valuations, and the valuation of leasehold, partial and fractional interests. The paper has a practical orientation containing a substantial fieldwork and case studies component. S1 I PN

127.356 15 credits S2 E PN
Rural Valuation S2 I PN
The valuation of rural property including: pastoral, peripheral, horticultural and forestry land issues relating to the valuation of leasehold interests and Maori Land. The dispute resolution process. The paper has a practical orientation and includes a field test.

127.700 30 credits S1 E PN
Property Studies
A study of the theory and practice of real estate, valuation and property management. (This paper is designed for students with no prior formal papers in valuation and property management.)

Ergonomics

128.300 15 credits DS E PN
Ergonomics/Human Factors: Work, Performance, Health and Design
An introduction to Ergonomics/Human factors (E/HF) - an inter-disciplinary holistic practice-based approach to integrate work, leisure and people in occupational, organisational, leisure (including sport, equipment, products, design and rehabilitation) environments to optimize matching of human-user-system health, performance, comfort and effectiveness: covering fundamental ergonomics principles, micro-macro-ergonomics, E/HF analytical methods, physical, psychological and social capacity and limitations of individuals and groups/teams in organizational socio-technical work and leisure environments.

128.702 15 credits DS E PN
Work Capacity and Performance
Ergonomics of the basic body systems, musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine/neural as well as physiological energy expenditure responses and adaptation to physical work, anthropometric and biomechanical studies of group and individual factors affecting performance.

128.705 30 credits * * *
Ergonomics Analysis
Principles underpinning the ergonomics approach with focus on methods of measurement, investigation, work analysis, including study of aspects of workplace, information and work organisation design as well as a study in industry which will act as an exemplar for professional practice.

128.706 30 credits DS E PN
Micro/Macro Ergonomics
Human psychological, social and organisational characteristics and reliability related to ergonomics; systems theory, training, instruction, workplace information and organisational design.

128.707 15 credits * * *
People, Technology and Design
Consideration of people in relation to the physical environment and design technology.

128.709 30 credits DS E PN
Special Topic
Study in any approved ergonomics application areas.

128.801 120 credits * * *
Ergonomics Thesis

128.803 60 credits * * *
Ergonomics Research Report

128.804 60 credits * * *
Ergonomics Professional Practice
Supervised academic and industrial professional practice training. Includes design and conduct of a practical ergonomics project in an industrial setting and demonstration of mastery of professional issues.

128.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Ergonomics

Emergency Services Management

130.201 15 credits S2 E PN
Introduction to Civil Defence Emergency Management in New Zealand
This paper introduces students to civil defence emergency management in New Zealand. It explores the national civil defence emergency management framework, New Zealand hazardscape, disaster plans, incident management and international connections.

130.301 15 credits S2 E WL
Incident Command Systems
This paper introduces the systems used to manage emergencies, including the New Zealand Coordinated Incident Management System and other international variations. Consideration will be given to operational management concepts and tactics for effective incident response.

130.701 30 credits DS E PN
Natural Hazards
A study of natural hazards and their effects. Specific attention will be paid to earthquakes, windstorms, flooding, volcanicity, tsunamis and landslips and their impact on people and the environment. Hazards particularly relevant to New Zealand will be emphasised.

130.702 30 credits DS E PN
Coping with Disasters
Study of the human issues and problems involved in preparing for and coping with disasters. Attitudes towards disaster preparation are studied together with the nature of disasters and their effects on human beings. The organisation and control of human behaviour during disasters will be studied together with rehabilitation interventions, particularly for the alleviation of stress for those involved.

130.705 30 credits DS E PN
Emergency Management
An examination of the social, psychological, community and organisational aspects of disaster management in New Zealand. Emphasis is on the development and implementation of an all-hazards, comprehensive and integrated approach to emergency management. Selected readings and case studies will be used to facilitate the development of an effective response to social, psychological, community and organisational issues.

130.799 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report in Emergency Management
A research report on a selected emergency management topic, undertaken by the individual student under the supervision of academic and professional staff. The topic and method of study must be approved by the paper coordinator.

130.801 60 credits DS E WL
Advanced Leadership in Emergency Management
This paper explores the theory and practice of operational and strategic leadership applied in emergencies, including organisational psychology, politics, law, ethics, team leadership, communication and crisis decision making.

130.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I)

130.817 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part II)

130.899 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis Emergency Management

130.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Emergency Management

Development Studies

131.121 15 credits S2 E PN
Rich World, Poor World S2 I PN
This paper introduces students to the field of development studies and to some of the most pressing issues for people living in 'developing' countries. It steers a course between theory and practice and uses case studies from many parts of the world. Key themes are debt, refugees and famine.

131.221 15 credits S1 E PN
Contemporary Development Issues S1 I PN
An interdisciplinary paper concerned with contemporary development themes in third world countries. Particular attention will be given to explaining theories of development, as well as a choice of topical themes, such as human security, migration and urban issues, NGOs and the future prospects for development.

131.321 15 credits S2 E PN
Strategies for Sustainable Development
A consideration of concepts, processes, practices, and possible strategies for sustainable development at global, national and community levels. Special attention is paid to examples of strategies that seek more sustainable livelihoods.

131.701 30 credits DS I PN
Development and Underdevelopment
An interdisciplinary paper which explores the historical origins and contemporary processes of development and underdevelopment. The main areas covered include: the origins and meaning of development; theories of development and underdevelopment; and contemporary approaches to development practice.

131.702 30 credits DS E PN
Development Management DS I PN
An applied course dealing with the processes and methods for the planning, implementation and evaluation of development programmes and projects. The course focuses on the managerial aspects and on the analytical tools that link contemporary policy frameworks and operational practices.

131.703 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Gender and Development S2 E PN
An examination of the interaction of gender difference, development planning and social change. Selected topics include empowerment and human rights, masculinities, the household, work, education, and health.

131.704 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Sustainable Development S1 E PN
This paper will look at what is meant by sustainable development and present case studies of its implementation. The theoretical perspectives on sustainable development will be considered. The paper aims to present a variety of concepts and ideas about sustainable development and assist students to develop critical skills in relation to global, regional and local development needs.

131.706 30 credits * * *
Globalisation and Development
An examination of three critical themes in globalisation and development: tourism, migration, and development in conflict and post-conflict situations.

131.707 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Development Research Design S2 E PN
An examination of research methods and ethical issues and their application in development studies.

131.798 60 credits * * *
Research Report (60)

131.799 30 credits S2 I PN
Research Report (30)

131.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I) DS I PN
S2 E PN
S2 I PN

131.817 60 credits S1 E PN
Thesis (Part II) S1 I PN
DS E PN
DS I PN

131.897 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report DS I PN
A supervised scholarly research report in International Development.

131.899 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis DS I PN

131.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Development Studies

Resource and Environmental Planning

132.106 15 credits S1 I PN
Introduction to Geographic Information Systems
A conceptual and practical understanding of Geographic Information Systems for Planning, including background information on spatial data, database design and cartography. Laboratory exercises using ArcGIS.

132.111 15 credits S2 I PN
Planning and the Environment
Introduction to present and historical resource and environmental planning concepts, policies, processes and issues. Sustainability principles are examined in the context of international trends and developments and the New Zealand planning framework.

132.112 15 credits S1 I PN
Planning for Sustainable Development
The multi-dimensional and multi-disciplinary nature of planning is explored with reference to the challenge of sustainable development and the application of planning principles to real-world issues.

132.212 15 credits S2 I PN
Professional Practice I
The institutional, professional and legal settings for urban and environmental planning in New Zealand. Topics will include policy and plan development, implementation at different levels of government and the role of tangata whenua. Lectures are complemented by workshop exercises.

132.213 15 credits S2 I PN
Policy Analysis and Evaluation
The principles, role and application of analytical techniques in planning and policy analysis. Economic, social and environmental impact assessment. Evaluation techniques, including Goals Achievement Matrix, Cost-Benefit Analysis, Planning Balance Sheet, Optimisation and Multicriteria Evaluation, with skill development based on laboratory exercises.

132.217 15 credits S1 I PN
Planning Hazard-Resilient Communities
An introduction to the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities through the use of various processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities and facilitate recovery.

132.218 15 credits S1 I PN
Building Collaborative Communities
An introduction to collaborative community planning, with a particular focus on the theory and practice of public participation and conflict resolution.

132.221 15 credits S1 E PN
Planning Studies
An introduction for non-planners to planning and practice in the New Zealand urban, rural and natural resource environment. Introduction to the principles of the Resource Management Act and its administration. The principles and procedures involved in making consent applications under the Act. Emphasis is placed on planning procedures at local authority level.

132.305 15 credits S1 I PN
Natural Resource Policy and Planning
An interdisciplinary approach to the cultural, philosophical, legal, institutional and practical issues involved in the strategic planning and management of New Zealand's natural heritage, including analysis of appropriate New Zealand and international case-studies.

132.311 15 credits S2 I PN
Planning Theory
The philosophical and theoretical context of planning; the different planning paradigms and the application of theory in the practice of planning are examined. The implications of using jargon and technical language. The roles of planning institutes in developing professional ethics and promoting the theory and practice of planning. Studios, workshops and seminars.

132.312 15 credits S1 I PN
Environmental and Planning Law
An introduction to New Zealand Environmental Planning law with a specific focus on the Resource Management Act 1991 and the legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they relate to environmental law and the planning process. The place of law in the sustainability debate, property rights and legal aspects of the Treaty of Waitangi are covered.

132.313 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Planning Techniques
Forecasting and scenario methods for projecting alternative futures as well as economic and demographic variables. Skills in State of the Environment reporting and monitoring. Spatial analysis techniques. Data collection, analysis and presentation. Computer laboratory exercises and a major case study dealing with the application of a technique to a selected planning problem.

132.314 15 credits S1 I PN
Transport and Urban Planning
Different disciplinary approaches to transport and urban development. Determinants of national, regional, urban and suburban transport trends, policies and development. Relationship between transport paradigms, development processes and urban form.

132.403 30 credits DS I PN
Planning Project
A planning study of an approved topic. Emphasis is on locating the study within an accepted planning paradigm or process; problem definition based on theory and precedent; an appreciation of practice issues; researching and analysing relevant information; and producing a solution to the problem. Findings are presented in a seminar and planning report. Collaboration with academic staff. Tutorials cover presentation skills.

132.412 15 credits S2 I PN
Professional Practice II
The knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The course makes use of workshop sessions and other forms of interactive teaching to explore current practice issues, including plan and policy development for urban and environmental issues, consultation, environmental education, mediation, resource consents and the role of the expert witness.

132.414 15 credits S1 I PN
Urban Planning and Design
Application of the theory and design of development planning to modern cities. The institutional and disciplinary contexts and constraints within which development plans are formulated. Case studies and fieldwork, together with practical studios covering analytical methods and design. Relationship between transport, urban form and urban design.

132.415 15 credits S1 I PN
Environmental Planning
Sustainable natural resource development approaches and debates are considered within the context of integrated natural resource planning. The paper explores and applies planning theories and methods to a selected natural resource problem or issue in New Zealand. Field work as part of project research.

132.419 15 credits S2 I PN
Professional Practice Studio
A practical context for the integration and application of knowledge to contemporary planning practice and investigation and resolution of current issues. Students' understanding of current planning debates and the role of planning as a profession is extended through participation in debate with current protagonists of different points of view and group work to resolve and defend a position.

132.705 30 credits SS B1 PN
Applied Ecological Economics
Overview of Ecological Economics methods and tools including an applied, solution-oriented workshop designed to foster a collaborative transdisciplinary learning environment between lecturers, students and professionals/stakeholders to address a specific complex, place-based challenge, using applied, advanced level, Ecological Economics tools.

132.730 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Policy Analysis and Evaluation Techniques
Analytical techniques used in planning. Evaluation methods, impact assessment, forecasting and scenario methods, use of performance indicators, soft system approaches and natural resource accounting. Techniques are illustrated by case studies and practised in computer-based exercises.

132.731 30 credits * * *
Planning Law
The Resource Management Act 1991 and the legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they relate to environmental law and the planning process. Topics covered include the place of law in the sustainability debate and environmental ethics, property rights, legal aspects of the Treaty of Waitangi and developments in case law dealing with current environmental and planning issues.

132.732 30 credits * * *
Planning Theory
The philosophical and theoretic foundations of planning and the principles of urban design are identified and analysed using studios and seminars. Business, other disciplines and indigenous approaches to environmental planning challenge traditional views about 'public interest'. The role of planners in collaborative and communicative approaches to urban and environmental planning is identified, along with the effect of jargon in communication. The future of planning, including changes to codes of ethics and practice given a global focus on sustainable management is discussed.

132.733 30 credits * * *
Conservation Policy and Planning
A studio-based analysis of conservation policy and planning issues. Paradigm shifts in conservation biology, heritage management, ecology and integrated environmental planning approaches are explored. Scientific, community and indigenous knowledge is applied to prepare biodiversity and heritage conservation policy and plans for protected areas and private lands.

132.734 30 credits * * *
Urban Planning and Development
Different theoretical and practical approaches to urban planning and development, and consequences for the urban landscape, infrastructure, economy and services

132.735 30 credits S1 E PN
Natural Resource Planning
Natural resource planning principles and practice. Application of the concept of sustainable development to the management of biophysical resources and systems. Case studies will focus on the integration of planning and ecological principles in resolving resource management problems. Specialised techniques and methods to advance natural resource planning practice.

132.736 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Professional Practice
Development of the knowledge and skills required by the professional planner in practice. The paper focuses on a range of issues in current planning practice and examines a variety of techniques that might be used to address those issues. Interactive teaching techniques are combined with lectures.

132.737 30 credits * * *
Special Topic in Planning

132.738 30 credits DS E PN
GIS Principles and Applications
A conceptual and operational understanding of Geographic Information Systems. Students will create and link map and attribute data, perform overlay analysis, perform network analysis, create digital terrain models, make logical queries of the database, apply GIS to catchment analysis and axial analysis, present information in map form and create an application using ArcGIS. Computer-based studios.

132.739 30 credits * * *
Assessing Environmental Impacts: Principles and Practice
The principles and practice of Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) with reference to projects, plans and policies. Case studies and group work will be used to illustrate the diversity and range of issues addressed in EIA.

132.740 30 credits DS E PN
Geographic Information Systems Programming and Practice
The principles and practice of programming in the context of GIS. Issues in GIS implementation.

132.741 30 credits * * *
Long-Term Community Planning
This paper examines the theoretical and empirical aspects of long-term community planning and also explores evolving good practice.

132.742 30 credits S2 E PN
Planning History: From Town Planning to Resource Management
An advanced exploration of the historical development of planning as a discipline and profession in New Zealand

132.751 30 credits * * *
Natural Hazards and Resilient Communities
A study of natural hazards and the role of planning in building sustainable and disaster resilient communities. Develop and apply planning processes and tools to assess hazard vulnerability, reduce hazard risks, improve disaster readiness, develop effective response capabilities, and facilitate recovery.

132.804 30 credits S2 E PN
Applied Research in Planning
An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques particularly those used in Planning research.

132.815 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis MRP (Part I)

132.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis MRP (Part II)

132.895 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report (30)

132.897 90 credits DS E PN
Thesis MRP

132.899 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis MRP DS I PN

132.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD RP

Music

133.101 15 credits S1 E PN
European Music I
An introduction to European music from Gregorian chant to the present, based upon the study of selected works.

133.107 15 credits * * *
Music Practice I
A practical course providing opportunities and directions for developing music writing, arranging and performance skills.

133.108 15 credits * * *
Popular Song
A study of popular song from George Gershwin to the early works of Elton John, emphasising the listening process with special attention to the relationship between words, music and metaphor.

133.109 15 credits S2 E PN
Theory of Music: Basic Techniques
Training in the basic procedures of tonal music, including harmonic analysis and melodic and rhythmic notation.

133.115 15 credits * * *
Jazz History
Study of the historical development of jazz, acquisition of skills in analysis of the contributions of performers, composers and innovators to the evolution of jazz, and in the recognition of specific performers and important recordings.

133.201 15 credits S2 E PN
European Music II
A study of music as narrative based on selected works.

133.202 15 credits S1 E PN
New Zealand Music I
A study of New Zealand music based on selected works. Particular attention will be given to the way composers construe cultural identity.

133.205 15 credits * * *
The Music of Pink Floyd
A study in the music of the group Pink Floyd

133.206 15 credits * * *
Choral Repertoire
A study of vocal ensemble and choral repertoire. Students are required to join an approved choir or vocal ensemble for the semester duration.

133.207 15 credits * * *
Music Practice II
A practical musicianship course that develops musicianship skills established in 133.107 and in particular music writing and performance. Students will be engaged in reflection on issues of musicianship interpretation and technique and will engage in practical areas related to their work.

133.301 15 credits S1 E PN
Opera
A study of opera as the synthesis of music, words, staging and symbol. Scores: Mozart, The Magic Flute; Britten, Peter Grimes.

133.302 15 credits * * *
New Zealand Music II
An advanced study of New Zealand classical, popular and film music.

133.303 15 credits * * *
Music for Stage and Screen
A study of the workings of music in a variety of stage and cinematic contexts.

133.305 15 credits * * *
The Music of the Beatles
A study of the music of the Beatles. Students will analyse popular music using a range of analytical tools.

133.307 15 credits * * *
Music Practice III
A practical musicianship course which develops musicianship skills achieved in 133.207 Music Practice II.

133.333 15 credits S2 E PN
Research Projects in Music History and Repertoire
Students will investigate two areas of music history as agreed with the paper co-ordinator presenting the results in a written form.

133.800 120 credits DS I AL
MPhil Thesis Music DS I PN
DS I WL

133.881 120 credits * * *
Performance and Research
Development of a research project which includes preparation for, and delivery of a performance. The research and performance components are to be mutually supportive in content.

133.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Music DS I PN
DS I WL

Philosophy

134.101 15 credits S1 E PN
Knowledge and Reality S1 I PN
An introduction to questions about existence, perception and the mind.

134.102 15 credits S2 E PN
Great Western Philosophy S2 I PN
This paper examines the ideas of some of the 'greats' in Western philosophy, including Socrates, Plato, Descartes, Mill and many others.

134.103 15 credits S1 E PN
Critical Thinking S1 I PN
This paper examines the structure of arguments, using non-formal methods to determine whether an argument is good, or whether it may be flawed.

134.104 15 credits S1 E PN
Practical Ethics S1 I AL
An examination of ethical issues that arise in everyday life. S1 I PN

134.105 15 credits S2 E PN
Philosophy of Religion: God, Freedom and Evil S2 I PN
Selected topics from western philosophy of religion, such as the existence of God, the problem of evil, miracles, life after death, mystical experience, and the conflict between human freedom and divine foreknowledge.

134.201 15 credits S1 E PN
Philosophy of Mind S1 I PN
An investigation of many philosophical questions concerning minds, consciousness and language.

134.203 15 credits S1 E PN
Ethics S1 I PN
This paper examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.

134.204 15 credits * * *
Aesthetics
An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics which arise in aesthetics and the philosophy of art.

134.205 15 credits S2 E PN
Logic S2 I PN
An introduction to modern formal logic using propositional logic and first-order predicate logic. Formal logic provides an important link between the humanities and maths and sciences, particularly computer and information sciences.

134.208 15 credits * * *
Philosophy of Science
An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naÔve empiricist accounts of science.

134.215 15 credits S2 E PN
Asian Philosophies S2 I PN
An introduction to the major themes in Indian and Chinese philosophy.

134.216 15 credits * * *
Modern Philosophy
This paper will investigate metaphysical and epistemological views of the 17th - 18th centuries, focussing on Descartes, Leibniz, Locke, Berkeley and Hume. It will pay particular attention to early modern notions of causation.

134.218 15 credits S2 I AL
Environmental Philosophy
This paper uses philosophy to explore environmental issues, such as whether our concern for environmental well-being can be adequately grounded in a concern for human well-being, and whether we have any obligations to preserve the 'wilderness'.

134.220 15 credits S1 E PN
Business and Professional Ethics
An examination of the practice of ethical reasoning with special concern for issues that arise in business and professions.

134.302 15 credits * * *
Metaphysics
Topics in metaphysics selected from the following: personal identity, freedom and determinism, action and purpose, the problem of universals and particulars, causality, events and states of affairs.

134.303 15 credits * * *
Ethics
This paper examines the theories that underpin our ethical thinking, developing an understanding of the nature of ethical thinking in general, and the advantages and disadvantages of major ethical theories.

134.308 15 credits S1 E PN
Philosophy of Science S1 I PN
An investigation of fact and theory, explanation and discovery, and of modern attempts to improve on naÔve empiricist accounts of science.

134.309 15 credits S1 E PN
Ancient Philosophy S1 I PN
An examination of ancient philosophies, particularly those of Socrates, Plato and Aristotle.

134.310 15 credits * * *
Philosophy of Literature
An examination of topics in metaphysics, epistemology, logic, and ethics that arise in the philosophy of literature.

134.312 15 credits * * *
Epistemology: Seeing and Knowing
An examination of whether and how minds can come to have knowledge about the world.

134.317 15 credits S2 E PN
Recent and Contemporary Philosophy S2 I PN
A consideration of some of the most influential philosophers from Kant to the present.

134.318 15 credits S2 E PN
Environmental Philosophy S2 I PN
This paper uses philosophy to explore environmental issues, such as whether our concern for environmental well-being can be adequately grounded in a concern for human well-being, and whether we have any obligations to preserve the 'wilderness'.

134.320 15 credits * * *
Business and Professional Ethics
An examination of the practice of ethical reasoning with special concern for issues that arise in business and professions.

134.703 30 credits * * *
Ethics of War and Peace
Topics to be discussed include: the nature of moral reasoning, the ethics of killing in self-defence, just war theory, the ethics of nuclear deterrence, holy wars, war crimes and collective responsibility, non-violent resistance, and the ethics of pacifism.

134.740 30 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Study of Philosophical Topics
An in-depth study of selected philosophical topics at an advanced level from epistemology, metaphysics, theories of mind, or value theory.

134.750 30 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Study of Philosophical Texts
A detailed examination of selected philosophical texts at an advanced level.

134.798 30 credits * * *
Research Report (30)

134.799 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report (60)

134.800 120 credits * * *
MPhil Thesis Philosophy

134.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I) S2 E PN

134.817 60 credits S1 E PN
Thesis (Part II) DS E PN

134.899 120 credits DS E PN
MA Thesis Philosophy

134.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Philosophy

Religious Studies

135.101 15 credits S1 E PN
Hinduism and Buddhism S1 I PN
An introductory study of religions of Indian origin, particularly Hinduism and Buddhism.

135.102 15 credits S2 E PN
Judaism, Christianity and Islam S2 I PN
An introduction to the religions of Jews, Christians and Muslims, focussing on their origins, beliefs, and practices, as well as contemporary social and political issues affecting them. Each religion is studied separately from an empathetic but academic perspective.

135.103 15 credits S1 E PN
Magic and Witchcraft S1 I PN
A multidisciplinary study of magic and witchcraft in selected societies in different time periods.

135.104 15 credits * * *
Introduction to Sanskrit
An introduction to the Classical Sanskrit language, including the Devanagari script, basic grammatical structures and common vocabulary.

135.201 15 credits S2 E PN
Ancient Religions
A study of religion in selected ancient societies, such as Egypt, Mesopotamia and Persia (Iran). In each case, religious beliefs and practices are examined against the background of their historical context.

135.204 15 credits * * *
East Asian Religions
An introductory study of the origins, history, beliefs and practices of East Asian religions. The traditions covered are Daosim, Confucianism, Shinto, Bon and Buddhism in China, Japan and Tibet.

135.207 15 credits S2 E PN
Sex, Gender and Religion
An exploration of how religious traditions such as Buddhism, Christianity, Hinduism and Islam shape the construction of gender and the expression of sexuality.

135.209 15 credits S1 E PN
Religion and Current Issues
This paper looks at religious factors in contemporary issues - local, national and global. Current issues and events are examined in relation to their religious content, and the significance of these issues and events within the religion and in current world context is assessed.

135.210 15 credits S1 E PN
Islam: Religion and Society
An historical and contemporary survey of Islam as a religion and a civilization, with particular emphasis on religio-political ideals and practice.

135.211 15 credits * * *
Jesus and his World
A study of the life and teaching of Jesus, his Jewish context, and the early Jesus movement, based on the writings of the period.

135.305 15 credits * * *
Religious Writings
A study of selected religious writings.

135.308 15 credits S2 E PN
Religions in New Zealand
This paper takes a broad view of this country's religious life in all its variety in the present time. It includes consideration of Maori beliefs today and how Pacific Island and world religions are practised in New Zealand.

135.800 120 credits * * *
MPhil Thesis Religious Studies

135.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I) S2 E PN

135.817 60 credits S1 E PN
Thesis (Part II) DS E PN

135.899 120 credits DS E PN
MA Thesis Religious Studies

135.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Religious Studies

Teacher Education

136.442 15 credits * * *
Teaching Experience I - Primary Graduate Programme
An introduction to the role and responsibilities of the teacher with a particular emphasis on working with individuals and small groups leading to whole class teaching. Student teachers will critically examine the nature of learning and teaching.

136.443 30 credits S2 I HK
Teaching Experience II - Primary Graduate Programme
Student teaching skills are extended in a range of primary schools and with different age groups of children. Emphasis will be placed on teaching, management and pedagogical strategies in primary school contexts. Critical analysis and self reflection will be a major focus.

136.490 30 credits * * *
Integrated Teaching Studies I
This paper focuses on learning theories, motivation, school culture, educational philosophies, roles of the teacher, planning, teaching approaches, classroom management, assessment, supporting Maori students and catering for diverse learners within the New Zealand secondary context.

136.491 15 credits S2 E PN
Integrated Teaching Studies II
This paper focuses on adolescent development, school guidance and support systems, preparing for the first year of teaching, the use of educational technologies, recent initiatives and educational issues in relation to the New Zealand secondary school system.

Banking Management

137.703 30 credits S2 E PN
International Banking and Financial Markets S2 I AL
A review of selected topics in International and Corporate Banking and Financial Markets with an emphasis on comparative banking systems, globalisation, the international expansion of banks and international banking regulation.

137.704 30 credits DS B1 PG
Risk Management for Financial Institutions S2 E PN
The identification, evaluation and control of pure risk from the viewpoint of financial institutions. Topics covered include the nature of risk management in banks; risk assessment procedures; coping with disaster; market and transfer risks, including foreign exchange and cash management; the identification of manipulation, cornering and fraud; cheque kiting and other cheque swindles; embezzlement; credit card frauds; computer systems and their risks; human resource management issues in the identification and control of risk.

137.710 30 credits S1 E PN
The Theory and Management of Banking S1 I AL
An examination of the theory and management of Banking with specific reference to bank financial statements, bank capital, monetary policy, payment systems, asset and liability management, securitisation, and banking regulation. S2 B1 AL

137.711 30 credits S1 E PN
Strategic Banking Issues S1 I AL
This paper addresses current strategic issues in Banking. Emphasis is placed on the New Zealand banking system, with attention given to banking products, technology and innovation in banking, competition and productivity in banking, shareholder value and corporate governance in banking, bank credit and credit culture, non-bank competition, bancassurance, ethics and social responsibility, and banking legislation.

137.795 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report

137.798 30 credits S1 E PN
Research Project S2 E PN

137.799 30 credits DS E PN
Research Project DS I PN

137.899 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

137.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD in Banking

Agricultural Engineering

138.041 0 credits * * *
Field Work Practice
A minimum of 30 weeks of practicum, which should normally be continuous, supervised and approved by the course controller. Monthly reports are required.

138.042 15 credits * * *
Project
A practical application of the principles covered in Parts I and II of the course, giving students experience in the formulation, analysis and solution of appropriate engineering projects.

138.043 15 credits * * *
Professional Practice
The principles and practice of business communication and project management in the context of Agricultural Engineering.

138.255 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Engineering Principles in Food and Fibre Production
Engineering principles underpinning the systems used in the growing, harvest and post-harvest treatment of agricultural and horticultural products. Emphasis is placed on deriving the system performance specification following consideration of capacity, product quality and safety, and ecological requirements.

138.281 15 credits S1 I AL S1 I PN
Building Technology: Construction and Design
Principles of light-timber framed construction, properties of building materials, basic surveying, soils and site appraisals, architectural design and history of New Zealand architecture. Laboratory work and field visits.

138.331 15 credits S2 E PN
Building Technology: Rural Facilities
Principles of appraisal for rural facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, agricultural and horticultural production facilities, environmental management, alternative energy systems, principles of structural systems. Laboratory work and field visits.

138.382 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Building Technology: Services
Principles of services in domestic, commercial, industrial and rural buildings and facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, lighting, intelligent buildings and alternative energy systems, principles of structural systems. Laboratory work and field visits.

138.383 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN
Building Technology: Commercial Buildings
Principles of the infrastructure of low and high rise commercial and industrial buildings. Topics include commercial cladding systems, office interiors, acoustic, security, Sick Building Syndrome, fire protection services and contract management. Laboratory work and field visits.

138.757 15 credits * * *
Renewable Energy Resources Engineering
The design and operational analysis of renewable energy supply systems using natural resources, particularly wind, solar, micro-hydro and biomass. Case study evaluations and site visits. Economic and social issues of independent power supply systems.

138.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Ag/Hort Engineering

English

139.104 15 credits S2 I PN
Drama in Performance
An exploration of three plays in performance. Students will study theories and conventions of performance and will participate in theatrical presentations. No previous experience of theatre is required.

139.105 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I PN
Fiction: The Long and Short of It
A study of short stories and novels from Mansfield to the present selected from New Zealand, England and the USA. Emphasis will be on the reading process and the varieties of fictional techniques.

139.120 15 credits * * *
Shakespeare and Film
This paper studies four Shakespeare plays, in playtext and in recent popular film versions.

139.122 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Contemporary Literary Forms of Aotearoa New Zealand
This paper offers an introduction to the literature of contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand, focusing on genre and its relationship to issues of culture, politics, and literary tradition.

139.123 15 credits S1 I PN DS E PN S2 I AL S2 I WL
Creative Writing
An exploration of the processes involved in writing poetry and short stories. Students learn the fundamental elements of craft, such as metaphor, structure and plot, through the close reading of published poetry and fiction, through their own practice as creative writers, and through providing and receiving workshop feedback.

139.133 15 credits * * *
Creative Communication
An introduction to the dynamics involved in creative communication. Students explore these aspects of creative communication through work in, and analysis of, three creative forms: creative writing, theatre and film. Work in the paper is arranged under three broad headings: Origination, Production and Reception.

139.139 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Introduction to English Studies
This paper considers the nature and functions of literary texts and the ways in which they are invested with meaning. The paper will focus on the practice of reading literary texts, and the processes of writing critically about them.

139.142 15 credits * * *
Mythology and Fantasy
A survey of medieval myth and fantasy in the English, Scandinavian and Celtic traditions, emphasising the reworking of narratives and the developing of the students' own story-telling skills.

139.171 15 credits S1 I AL
Introduction to Literary and Cultural Studies
By studying a selection of notable literary texts, students will learn to recognise their characteristic features, gain some sense of historical and cultural factors relevant to the study of literature, develop skills in close reading and develop their own ability to respond in written form.

139.201 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I PN
Love and Revenge in Shakespeare's England
This paper explores poetry and drama by Shakespeare and his contemporaries. It focuses on themes of romantic love, love of the world, sacred love, revenge and retribution.

139.202 15 credits * * *
Romantic Writing: Self and Nature
A study of the relationship between self and nature as explored in texts by British men and women writers of the period 1780-1830.

139.209 15 credits S1 I WL S2 I AL S2 I PN SS E PN
Speaking: Theory and Practice
A study of the theoretical and practical aspects of public speaking. Attention will be paid to building a rapport with an audience, to the preparation of material for spoken delivery and to the technical elements of voice production.

139.210 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Rewriting Classic Fiction
This paper will consider a number of canonical literary texts and contemporary fictions that self-consciously rework them.

139.223 15 credits SS E PN
Creative Processes
An investigation of human creativity that involves the study of creative practice and the making of original works of performance, film and writing.

139.224 15 credits S2 I WL
Making Plays for Theatre
Students will receive a grounding in the skills of writing and devising experimental theatre and an opportunity to employ these skills in the creation of original scripts.

139.225 15 credits * * *
Writing for Children
An exploration of creative writing for children through the critical and theoretical analysis of selected contemporary writing and through students' own production of original texts.

139.226 15 credits S1 E PN
Life Writing S1 I AL
A theoretical and practical study of the nature of life writing, including oral history, biography and autobiography, personal memoirs and family history. S1 I WL

139.229 15 credits S2 E PN
Writing Poetry: Love, Loss and Looking Around S2 I PN
A creative writing paper in which students develop and advance poetry writing skills by exploring and working within the three major modes of lyric poetry: the love poem, the elegy and the ode.

139.230 15 credits S1 I PN
Writing Centre Theory and Practice
The primary aim of this course is to introduce students to critical theory related to writing pedagogy, with a particular emphasis on theory related to academic writing and peer tutoring of writing. Students will also consider how this theory impacts on their own writing and on the practice of peer tutoring.

139.242 15 credits * * *
Medieval Worlds
This paper explores the poetry, drama and stories of medieval England, including lyric poetry, the romance Sir Gawain and the Green Knight, plays from the religious festivals, and selections from Chaucer's Canterbury Tales. Attention will be paid to medieval English language, as well as cultural sites around which texts were produced, practised and performed.

139.251 15 credits * * *
Mid-Twentieth Century Aotearoa/New Zealand Literature
A study of selected poetry and prose fiction from about 1920 to 1970. Attention will be given to the critical analysis of texts and to the creation of a self-conscious national literature in these years.

139.253 15 credits * * *
The American Short Story
Beginning with the early nineteenth century 'tales' of Irving and Hawthorne, we follow the development of short fiction in the United States through James, Wharton and other turn-of-the-century figures, to the flowering of the short story in the twenties and thirties (Hemingway, Faulkner, etc.). We end by looking at postwar innovations by such writers as Silko, Coover and Barth.

139.254 15 credits * * *
Literature and Nationalism in Modern Ireland
A study of Anglo-Irish texts by W B Yeats, Lady Gregory, James Joyce, J M Synge, Sean O'Casey and others, all written at a time when the prospect of Irish 'home rule' had faded and a literary renaissance seemed to some the only effective way of maintaining Irish identity and culture.

139.272 15 credits * * *
Auckland Writers and Their Region
An examination of selected writers associated with the Auckland region in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The role of place and the ethos of literature in the emergence of a sense of cultural nationalism will be considered, with particular reference to the writers associated with the mid-twentieth century mythology of a 'North Shore literature'.

139.275 15 credits S2 E PN
Gothic S2 I AL
An exploration of the term 'Gothic' in critical discourse, literature and film. The enduring Gothic themes of fantasy, the unconscious and death will be related to contemporary literary and social debates.

139.302 15 credits * * *
Victorian Writing: Self and Society
A study of the relationship between self and society in texts by British men and women writers of the Victorian period.

139.303 15 credits S1 I WL
Modern Drama
A study of innovative modern plays, by means of investigative workshops, theatrical performances, lecture/demonstrations and seminar presentations.

139.304 15 credits * * *
Literature and Society in Early Modern England
The literature of the period 1660-1760 is characterised by the urgency with which it addressed social changes that are recognisably modern. Three major themes in this literature are explored: the rise of individualism; the development of a feminist critique of gender relationships; the birth of the 'entertainment industry' as literature became a commodity in the marketplace.

139.305 15 credits S1 E PN
Twentieth Century Literature S1 I PN
A study of a variety of modern fiction and poetry. Emphasis will be given to aspects of literary modernism and postmodernism.

139.307 15 credits S2 E PN
The Victorian Novel: Territory, Modernity, Settlement S2 I PN
This course explores a range of Victorian novels and related recent criticism, highlighting the engagement by nineteenth century writers with questions of liberalism, democratisation, and the expansion of the British empire.

139.323 15 credits S1 I WL
Media Script Writing DS E PN
An introduction to the skills, formats, technique and terminology of professional writing for film and television, including consideration of the different natures of film and television as media and the issues involved in the adaptation of traditional literary forms for the modern media.

139.326 15 credits S1 I AL
Travel Writing
A study of travel writing, involving both critical and ideological analysis and creative writing developed from the students' own field work.

139.327 15 credits S2 I WL
Writing Creative Nonfiction
An exploration of the genre of creative nonfiction, with particular emphasis on the creative essay and on the application of techniques usually associated with fiction and poetry (voice, point of view, narrative, lyric structure) to nonfiction material.

139.329 15 credits DS E PN
Advanced Fiction Writing
Students will advance their understanding of and practice in literary fiction writing by examining the use of voice, detail, character, plot, structure, dialogue, and language. In addition to reading both contemporary literary fiction and critical essays on the genre by authors, students will write original short stories and critically review their own work and the work of peers.

139.330 15 credits S2 I PN
Writing Centre Practicum
This practicum will develop students' ability to apply theories relating to writing pedagogy to practical contexts, and deepen their ability to become critical practitioners of the peer tutoring process. Students will develop an understanding of the theoretical basis of action research and will use this method to critically reflect on their own practice as writers and as peer tutors of writing.

139.352 15 credits S2 E PN
Postcolonial Literature
A study of recent writing in English from diverse cultures, paying special attention to the ways in which these address the consequences of European colonisation. Recent postcolonial theory will provide a frame for textual analysis.

139.361 15 credits S2 E PN
The Literature of Women S2 I PN
A study of the dynamics between women and patriarchal society and the nature of female culture through the reading of selected literary texts by women. Brief reference will be made to the theoretical assumptions underlying feminist studies in order to establish the groundwork for such an enquiry.

139.374 15 credits S2 I AL
Tragedy
A study of tragedy as an enduring cultural concept, showing how it can find expression in dramatic and cinematic forms from Ancient Greece to the present. A selection of plays will be explored through textual analysis, production workshops and theatrical performance.

139.376 15 credits S1 I AL
Sexual/Textual Politics
A study of the representation of gender identity, sexuality and desire in narrative literature, myth and film.

139.702 30 credits * * *
Criticism, Theory and Research
An introduction to the requirements and nature of research in English and Media Studies. This will include attention to research methods and to the theoretical discourses which inform and frame research in these disciplines.

139.707 30 credits DS E PN
Women, Desire and Narrative
Feminist post-structuralist theory and relevant literary texts are used to examine how female desire and sexuality have been constructed within the patriarchal symbolic order. Consideration is also given to the extent to which language and narrative form function as the space for the negation as well as for the reclamation of female subjectivity.

139.710 30 credits * * *
Rhetoric, Composition and the Teaching of Writing
This paper introduces students to contemporary theory and practice in writing instruction.

139.720 30 credits DS E PN
Poetry and Politics: The English Civil Wars
This paper explores poetry of the English revolution, including major poets Andrew Marvell, John Milton and Lucy Hutchinson, and theorises the relationship of writing to fighting in seventeenth-century Britain.

139.723 30 credits * * *
Aspects of Romanticism
A study of the treatment of seven Romantic themes in British literature of the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, covering a wide range of writers and genres. The seven themes are revolution, originality, yearning for the far away and long ago, Gothic horror, 'back to nature', introspection and vision.

139.725 30 credits DS E PN
The Post-Romantic Subject
A study of the representation of human subjectivity and changing notions about the nature of 'self' in Post-Romantic writing. Students will be introduced to recent textual and cultural theories about subjectivity that challenge essentialist and humanist assumptions. These theories will be elaborated through the reading of a variety of poetic and fictional texts from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

139.735 30 credits * * *
Shakespeare
A variety of approaches to Shakespeare's poems and plays, with special emphasis on textual analysis, performance styles and recent critical approaches, in particular, new historicism.

139.750 30 credits DS B1 AL
Contemporary New Zealand Writers in an International Context
This course sets contemporary New Zealand fiction and poetry in an international context. The innovations and technical demands of our most challenging writers will be studied with reference to selected international examples. Globalisation and the postcolonial will be addressed as key terms in contemporary cultural debate

139.751 30 credits * * *
A Topic in New Zealand Literature
An examination of selected poems and critical writings by Allen Curnow and selected prose fiction by Janet Frame (about six novels and collections of stories, together with her Autobiography). Emphasis is given to close analytical reading of the texts and the discussion of historical and contextual as well as stylistic elements.

139.752 30 credits * * *
New Zealand Drama
A study of twelve representative New Zealand plays, written between 1957 and the present, that reflect some major themes and problems of our society and offer a wide variety of theatrical idioms and techniques. Approaches include lectures, seminar papers and practical workshop exploration.

139.757 30 credits * * *
Twentieth-Century New Zealand Fiction: Texts and Theories
A study of some major works of twentieth-century New Zealand fiction in the context of some significant theoretical developments and debates of the middle and late twentieth-century spanning deconstruction, postmodernism, feminism, postcolonialism and the idea of a national literary tradition.

139.758 30 credits * * *
Postcolonial Writing
A study of some of the major recognised works and some more recent writing in postcolonial literature, primarily by authors from Africa and the Caribbean. Close reading of the fiction, combined with cultural criticism, is used to illuminate questions about the purposes of literature and how we study it.

139.760 30 credits DS E PN
Writing Lyric Poetry: Blurring the Boundaries
Students will investigate the lyric poem as a genre by examining and questioning assumptions about speaker, form, structure, and language. They will explore these issues through the reading of contemporary (late 20th and 21st century) poems and critical essays and through the writing of their own poems, critical essays and peer reviews.

139.761 30 credits DS E PN
Writing Contemporary Fiction
Students will write original short fiction and see it through to a re-envisioned draft. Additionally, students will study trends in contemporary fiction in relation to modernism and postmodernism, focusing on issues of language, voice and structure.

139.763 30 credits * * *
Community Theatre
What role does theatre have in the community? Is there a valid place for community theatre in a secular society? If so, what stories need to be told through theatre? How might we tell them? The exploration of these questions will involve, initially, the examination of a range of historical and contemporary models of community theatre. Students will then engage in exploratory workshops, in community research, writing, rehearsals and theatrical performance.

139.775 30 credits * * *
Trauma, Memory, Haunting
A study of the dynamics of trauma, blocked memory, haunting and mourning at both individual and collective levels, focusing on contemporary fiction, film and theory. Topics for discussion include post-traumatic stress disorder, racial dislocation, war and masculine subjectivity, fantasy and the state, and articulations of the 'unspeakable'. The focus is on representation, on the means by which these concepts are given cultural significance through various discursive practices.

139.798 90 credits * * *
Research Paper

139.799 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report (30) DS I AL
DS I PN

139.800 120 credits DS E PN
MPhil Thesis English DS I AL
DS I PN

139.801 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I) DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 E PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

139.802 60 credits S1 E PN
Thesis (Part II) S1 I AL
S1 I PN
DS E PN
DS I AL
DS I PN

139.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I) DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 E PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

139.817 60 credits S1 E PN
Thesis (Part II) S1 I AL
S1 I PN
DS E PN
DS I AL
DS I PN

139.850 120 credits * * *
Master of Communication Thesis (Expressive Arts)
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.

139.851 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Part I)
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.

139.852 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Part II)
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into expressive arts.

139.860 120 credits DS E PN
Master of Creative Writing Thesis

139.861 60 credits DS E PN
Master of Creative Writing Thesis (Part I)

139.862 60 credits DS E PN
Master of Creative Writing Thesis (Part II)

139.899 120 credits DS E PN
MA Thesis English DS I AL
DS I PN

139.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD English DS I PN

Food Technology

141.019 0 credits S1 I PN
Practicum
A written report on a period of practical work experience demonstrating an understanding of dairy product manufacture.

141.111 15 credits S1 I AL
Food Technology 1: Global Perspectives S1 I PN
Food Technology is the application of science and technology and mathematical principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. In this paper you will help solve problems faced by many people in need. Concepts of systematic problem solving, communication and self assessment form an integral part of this project focused paper.

141.112 15 credits S2 I AL
Food Technology 2 : Creative Solutions S2 I PN
Food Technology is the application of science and technology and mathematical principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. This paper allows you to develop your creative skills and encourages a thirst for knowledge. The development of prototyping, teamwork and communication through design form an integral part of this project focused paper.

141.125 15 credits S1 I PN
Dairy Chemistry
Milk production and milk collection technologies. Composition, functionality and structure of the important components of milk and their roles in dairy products. The effect of processing on the structure and functionality of milk constituents. Deteriorative reactions in milk and dairy products. Measurement of product composition. A laboratory course.

141.126 15 credits S1 I PN
Dairy Microbiology and Preservation
Important micro-organisms in milk and dairy products and factors affecting their reproduction and survival. Casein and cheese fermentation processes. Control of spoilage and pathogenic micro-organisms during production and storage of dairy products. Principles of Hazard Analysis Critical Control Point procedures. A laboratory course.

141.127 15 credits S1 I PN
Dairy Processing
Engineering principles underlying heat exchangers, pumping, centrifugal separation, homogenisation and ultra filtration. Application of these unit operations to dairy processing. An introduction to potable water and waste stabilisation treatments. A practical course.

141.128 15 credits S1 I PN
Dairy Engineering
Engineering principles underlying refrigeration, evaporation and drying. Application of these unit operations to dairy processing. Plant utility systems, including steam and boilers, electrical energy and electric motors. An introduction to instrumentation and control of dairy product manufacturing plant. A practical course.

141.130 15 credits S1 I PN
Cheese Technology
Technologies for manufacture of different types of cheeses: cheddar, cheshire, gouda and processed. Analysis of the manufacturing processes, including cheese starters, compositional factors, processing steps within the vat and processing steps post-vat. Fermented foods such as yoghurt. Manufacture of whey products. A practical course.

141.131 15 credits S1 I PN
Milk Powder Technology
Technologies for manufacture of skim and whole milk powders, including reception and standardisation, preheating, evaporation, homogenisation, primary and secondary drying, blending and packing. Description of evaporators and dryers. A practical course.

141.132 15 credits S1 I PN
Casein Technology
Technologies for manufacture of casein including: reception and pasteurisation of skim milk, methods of precipitation, cooking, dewheying and washing, dewatering and drying, grinding, blending and packing. Manufacture of caseinates and coprecipitates. A study of the principles of quality management and quality improvement techniques. A practical course.

141.133 15 credits S1 I PN
Butter and Milkfat Technology
Technologies for cream reception and pasteurisation, manufacture of butter by the Fritz process and manufacture of butter by the Ammix process. Manufacture of anhydrous milk fat, margarine and ice cream. Packaging of dairy products. A practical course.

141.206 15 credits * * *
Applied Food Science
An overview of the physical, chemical, biochemical and functional properties of major and minor food constituents (water, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, minerals, pigments, flavours, toxins) and food groups (dairy, meat, eggs and plants). Chemical and biochemical reactions causing deterioration in foods. New foods, functional foods, nutraceuticals, other innovative products and innovation practices.

141.208 15 credits * * *
Food Preservation
Significance of spoilage and pathogenic microorganisms in food and processing environments. Identifying potentially hazardous foods and other quality issues. Industrial hygiene and microbial preservation techniques to produce safe, wholesome foods. Hazard analysis and food safety programmes for industrial production and handling of food. Conventional, new and anticipated methods for detection, identification and enumeration of microbes in foods and on premises.

141.221 15 credits S1 I SP
Unit Operations for Food Processing I S2 I AL
The second law of thermodynamics and its application; prediction of heat transfer coefficients; air psychrometrics; principles of mass transfer; analysis of process engineering operations including heat exchangers and drying; particle technology; instrumentation, data transfer and related aspects of factory services. A laboratory course.

141.222 15 credits S2 I AL
Food Microbiology and Human Health
The microbial world with particular reference to aspects important to the food and health care industries. Microbial classification, including discussion of micro-organisms of medical concern. Microbial physiology and growth. Physical and chemical methods of microbial control. Production and action of antimicrobial drugs. Introductory bacterial genetics. Principles of genetic engineering and industrial/medical applications. Elementary immunology, including the human immune response to infection and manifestation of food allergies. A laboratory course.

141.292 15 credits S1 I AL
Food and Packaging Engineering I S1 I PN
S2 I SP
An introduction to the physical properties of biological materials and packaging materials, including thermophysical properties of biological materials, the principles of rheology and the mass transfer and heat transfer properties of packaging materials. A practical course.

141.294 15 credits S1 | AL
Engineering Principles S1 | PN
S2 | SP
Units and dimensional analysis; conservation (mass and energy) balances of steady and unsteady state processes, first law of thermodynamics and its application; principles of steady and unsteady state heat transfer; fluid mechanics. A laboratory course.

141.330 15 credits S1 | SP
Food Assessment and Characterisation S2 | AL
S2 | PN
An outline of the methodologies used for studying the properties of food by sensory analysis and instrumental methods. A study of the flavour, colour and rheological properties of food and their linkages with sensory measurements of flavour and aroma, colour and texture. Interpretation and understanding of sensory and instrumental data and the relationships between the two. A practical course.

141.355 15 credits * * *
Added-Value Processing of Food Products
An overview of food processing unit operations and their role in the industrial production of foods. A course designed to integrate food science, microbiology and food safety in the industrial environment with processing practices in order to offer novel methods to formulate foods and assure safety for the consumer.

141.356 15 credits * * *
Food Formulation and Assessment
A study of the industrial ingredients used in the formulation of foods along with the assessment techniques used to evaluate these ingredients and the resultant foods.

141.362 15 credits S1 | SP
Food Formulation Technology S2 | AL
S2 | PN
A study of the physico-chemical properties of food ingredients and their interactions in food systems. Selection of suitable ingredients in food formulations, in particular, stabilisers, thickeners, gelling agents and emulsifiers. Understanding of the destabilisation mechanisms of food colloidal systems in relation to the ingredients used. Food regulation and food law. A practical course.

141.393 15 credits S1 | AL
Food Microbiology and Safety S1 | PN
S2 | SP
The interaction of microorganisms of spoilage and public health significance with food and with the processing environment. Industrial hygiene and food processing techniques for controlling microbial activity to produce safe, wholesome foods. Conventional and automated methods for detection, identification and enumeration of microbial populations in foods and premises. Predictive microbiology. Hazard analysis and formulation of a food safety programme for industrial production and handling of food; consideration of relevant food legislation. A practical course.

141.395 15 credits S1 | AL
Food Chemistry S1 | PN
S2 | SP
A practical approach to the physical, chemical, biochemical and functional properties of major and minor food constituents (water, proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, vitamins, minerals, pigments, flavours, toxins) and food groups (dairy, meat, eggs and plants). Chemical and biochemical reactions causing deterioration in foods and some methods of control (including packaging). A laboratory course.

141.424 15 credits S1 | AL
Technologists and Business S1 | SP
Interpersonal skills and tools required for teamwork, project management and leadership in the workplace. Awareness of different management styles, organisational climates and organisational structures especially as they relate to R&D and production management. Ability to do product costings and understand a range of accounting and financial tools. Strategy and business planning and links to technology, R&D and product development.

141.444 15 credits S1 | PN
Advanced Food Engineering
Mechanical properties of packaging, including compression and shear under static and dynamic loading conditions. Impact loading and vibration. Assessment of transportation hazards and their laboratory simulation; assessment of product fragility and design of packages to withstand transportation hazards. Design and performance testing of complete packages; test result evaluation. Case studies of advanced food process engineering operations. A practical course.

141.449 30 credits DS | PN
Food Engineering Project
A preliminary design study incorporating both team and individual components in which possible processes and equipment for manufacture of a food product are assessed on both technical and economic grounds. Preliminary design of an equipment system. A research component seeking necessary data for the design.

141.457 15 credits S1 | AL
Food Product Development S1 | PN
S1 | SP
Qualitative and quantitative techniques used in development of new food products; generation and screening of ideas/concepts, formulation of products using computer packages, sensory methods for product development, instrumental evaluation of products, nutrition evaluation of products, consumer and market testing, process development, pilot plant testing and product launch. A laboratory course.

141.458 15 credits S2 | AL
Nutrition and Food Choice S2 | PN
S2 | SP
Nutrient requirements, nutrition and disease, functional properties of foods, New Zealand diet, influences on food choice including relevant models, role of nutrition within the New Zealand food industry.

141.459 30 credits DS | AL
Food Technology Project DS | PN
DS | SP
An original investigation of a food industry problem or opportunity. The student works under academic supervision within an industrial research brief and learns from practice, systematic skills in problem analysis, research and communication. Consideration of ethical, legal and social environments. This major project integrates knowledge the student has already acquired.

141.471 15 credits S1 | SP
Food Process Design and Safety S2 | AL
S2 | PN
The development and design of a product formulation and production process for a defined food product concept, and the production and marketing of the product at pilot scale. A study of the requirements and feasibility of factory scale manufacture, including financial analysis. Consideration of ethical, legal and social issues, including product and plant safety and environmental impact. A study of food manufacture in a variety of food processing companies. A study of essential services, including water and wastewater treatment. A practical course.

141.491 15 credits S1 | AL
Advanced Food Technology S1 | PN
S1 | SP
An integrative study of food systems. Problem based learning is used to understand political, economic, societal and technological forces shaping the food industry. Topics include consumer preferences, legislation, food ingredient composition, modes of preservation, packaging and storage technologies, and emerging technologies in the design of food products for national and international markets. Case studies to emphasise the relevance of theoretical food research to the realities of the food industry today.

141.702 30 credits S1 | AL
Food Product and Process Development S1 | PN
S2 | AL
S2 | PN
Techniques used in product development, product formulation including use of quantitative techniques. The principles of product and process development, risk management in new product introductions, causes of success and failure of products. The principles and practices of quantitative market and consumer research, sensory evaluation in commercial environment, market research tools and their use and understanding. Specific applications of sensory evaluation techniques and correlation with instrument assessment. Product costing, practices and tools involved in market segmentation and niche marketing.

141.703 30 credits S1 | AL
Food Chemistry and Physics S1 | PN
S2 | AL
S2 | PN
Applied chemical, physical and structural properties of food materials. Integrative aspects of structures and interactions of food components in natural and restructured food products. A study of biophysical properties of foods and their measurement, including rheology and texture. A study of selected modern instrumental methods for food component analysis.

141.705 30 credits S1 | PN
Advanced Nutrition S2 | PN
Advanced nutrition including current issues in nutrition and health, nutrition topics relevant to the food industry. Nutrition and food legislation.

141.706 30 credits S1 I AL
Food Process Engineering S1 I PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Advanced rheology, unit operations, transport dynamics and reaction engineering and their application to the evaluation and design of food processes and equipment including thermal separation, preservation and packaging processes and equipment. A practical course with tutorials, pilot plant assignments and case studies.

141.708 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Food Packaging, Preservation and Storage S1 I AL
Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products.

141.709 15 credits S2 B2 PN
Emerging Technologies for the Food Industry S2 I PN
In depth case-studies of the principles and modelling of novel food processes, including an appraisal of the advantages and disadvantages compared with established processes. New developments in the preservation of foods, the structuring of foods, the separation of food materials and packaging, storage and handling of foods can be studied.

141.714 15 credits DS B1 PN
Practical Rheology
A study of the theoretical framework and practical training for the reliable measurement and interpretation of rheological data in complex solid and fluid liquid systems.

141.716 30 credits S1 I AL
Research Report (Food) S1 I PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

141.717 60 credits DS I AL
Research Report (Food) DS I PN
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

141.721 15 credits * * *
Tools for Food Product Development
Techniques used in Product Development, product formulation, including quantitative techniques. The principles of product and process development, risk management in new product introductions, causes of success and failure of products. The principles and practice of quantitative market research and consumer research, sensory evaluation in a commercial environment, market research tools and their use and understanding.

141.722 15 credits * * *
Food Preservation and Storage
Application of a multi-disciplinary approach drawing from microbiology, chemistry, reaction kinetics, process engineering and packaging technology to the development, evaluation and optimisation of preservation processes, packaging technologies, and storage and supply chain systems for fresh and manufactured food products.

141.745 30 credits DS I PN
Dairy Science, Technology and Engineering
Specialised aspects of dairy chemistry, microbiology, process technology, engineering. Project and plant management. Product evaluation, product and process development. Dairy industry structure, strategy, organisation and function. Legislation and safety. A practical course.

141.746 30 credits DS I PN
Dairy Products Technology
Case studies in which the technology and control of the manufacture of appropriate dairy products such as cheese, butter, milk powder, casein and whey protein are examined. A practical course.

141.747 30 credits DS I PN
Dairy Products Research Projects
Research projects in the technology of appropriate dairy products such as cheese, milk powder, casein and whey protein. A practical course.

141.748 30 credits DS I PN
Dairy Science and Technology Research Project
An original research project that encourages integration of knowledge and practice of skills gained in the other papers. A rigorous scientific investigation applied to solution of real industrial problems.

141.794 15 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S1 I PN S2 I AL S2 I PN

141.795 15 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S1 I PN S2 I AL S2 I PN

141.796 15 credits S1 I AL
Advanced Topics in Food Engineering S1 I PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Food Engineering.

141.801 15 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic: Food S1 I PN
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

141.802 30 credits DS I AL
Research Report: Food DS I PN
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

141.803 60 credits DS I AL
Research Report: Food DS I PN
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

141.805 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis: Food DS I PN
Research in a defined area of Food Science, Technology or Engineering.

141.806 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN S2 I AL S2 I PN

141.807 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN DS I AL DS I PN S2 I AL S2 I PN

141.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Food Technology DS I PN

Process and Environmental Technology

142.018 0 credits S2 I PN
Practicum I
A written report on a period of practical work demonstrating an understanding of industry structure and also the legislative elements that affect the meat industry.

142.019 0 credits S2 I PN
Practicum II
A written report on a period of practical work experience demonstrating an understanding of process technology in the meat industry and its application.

Public Policy

144.713 30 credits * * *
Special Topic

144.721 30 credits DS E AL
Public Policy and Political Economy
A critical and comparative examination of the relationship between public policy and models of political economy, with particular emphasis on the relationship between the state and civil society.

144.722 30 credits S1 E WL
Public Policy Research and Evaluation
An examination of the methods and traditions used in analysing, evaluating and auditing public policy.

144.723 30 credits DS E AL
Applied Economics and Public Finance
The application of economic principles and techniques in the formation of public policy, with particular emphasis on the role of public finance in national and international development.

144.724 30 credits DS E AL
Public Sector Management and Law
An examination of the processes, theories and practices of management in the administration of public policy. Particular attention will be focused on the relationship between the executive, legislative and judicial spheres of government.

144.816 60 credits DS E AL
Thesis Part I S2 I AL

144.817 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis Part II DS E AL

144.895 60 credits DS E AL
Research Report (60) DS I AL

144.899 120 credits DS E AL
Thesis in Public Policy DS I AL

144.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Public Policy

Geography

145.111 15 credits S1 E PN
Society, Environment and Place S1 I PN
An introduction to the diversity of human geography. Three themes are selected from the following: local-global connections; geography of leisure and consumption; political geography; sustainable development.

145.121 15 credits S2 E PN
Introduction to Physical Geography S2 I PN
How the Earth works: an overview of the morphology and dynamics of the Earth's surface and its environment.

145.201 15 credits S1 I PN
Geographical Research Techniques
A course of research techniques in physical and human geography.

145.213 15 credits S1 E PN
Resource Conservation and Sustainability
Various distinctly geographical approaches to resource conservation are discussed. Topics include: environmental change, human impact, renewable and non-renewable resource conservation, and the role of the state.

145.214 15 credits S1 I PN
Social Change and Environment
Exploration of the theme of social change and environment with reference to world systems and imperialism studied from a historical geography perspective and focusing on New Zealand.

145.216 15 credits S2 E PN
Urban Environments S2 I PN
An examination of aspects of the social, economic and political geographies of urban life, drawing upon various approaches in Human Geography.

145.218 15 credits S2 E PN
Development and Inequality
An investigation into how inequality impedes development in our world. Case studies from the Pacific, Asia and Africa consider the struggles of people disadvantaged by their ethnicity, gender or class.

145.222 15 credits S1 I PN
Rivers and Slopes
This paper identifies processes operating within drainage basins and the effects of human impact on this environment. Using theoretical concepts and fieldwork, the paper offers a framework for understanding slope and river landforms and sediments.

145.223 15 credits S2 I PN
Climate Change and Natural Hazards
A detailed analysis of the process-form relationships and the impact of past, present and potential future extreme climatic events and geophysical hazards, including enhanced 'greenhouse' warming and ozone depletion.

145.224 15 credits S1 E PN
Biogeography
An introduction to and explanation of the geographical distribution of living organisms in terms of current and former processes. Topics include biogeographical analysis, species diversity, quaternary ecology, palynology, environmental reconstruction, quaternary biogeography.

145.225 15 credits S2 E PN
Glaciers and Glaciation
A study of patterns and processes of glaciation on geological and contemporary timescales with a particular emphasis on glaciological theories and processes, glacial erosional and depositional landforms, using the 'glacial landsystem' approach to studying glaciers.

145.301 15 credits S2 E PN
Research Practice in Human Geography S2 I PN
An introduction to theoretical approaches in human geography, research design and qualitative methodology and techniques. There is a compulsory fieldwork component.

145.303 15 credits SS E PN
Field Work: Alpine Physical Geography
Project-based fieldwork studying process-form relationships operating at a range of scales in an Alpine environment.

145.304 15 credits S2 E PN
Applied Field Geomorphology
Field-based paper discussing recent and ongoing geomorphic research and its application in landscape management using selected sites in the North Island.

145.311 15 credits S1 E PN
Geographies of Globalisation S1 I PN
The paper explores processes of globalisation emphasising spaces and agents of global change, and global-local connections across a variety of topics.

145.318 15 credits S1 I PN
Geopolitics
An advanced study of geopolitical concepts and topics.

145.320 15 credits S2 I PN
Quaternary Biogeography and Environmental Change
This paper examines how we strive to understand the future of our environment, on a local to global scale, by investigating environmental evolution and change in the past, making extensive use of lab work.

145.327 15 credits S1 I PN
River Dynamics
Analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within fluvial systems. Incorporates a fieldwork-based project.

145.701 30 credits DS I PN
Power and Geographic Knowledge
Examination of the philosophy of geographic knowledge; and an exploration of the ways in which the production and use of geographic knowledge is inextricably bound up with relations of power.

145.702 30 credits DS I PN
Alpine Geomorphology
Selected topics in geomorphology including an analysis of relationships between variables such as tectonics, bedrock structure, glaciation and long-term climatic variability.

145.704 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Quaternary Biogeography
Study of quaternary environmental changes and their impact on vegetation patterns. Special use is made of palynology to provide the basic data from which vegetational history is reconstructed in New Zealand, South-east Asia and the South Pacific. Students do their own research project.

145.705 30 credits DS I PN
Fluvial Geomorphology: Dynamics and Management
A research-based analysis of process-form relationships operating at a range of spatial and temporal scales within fluvial systems, considering implications for river management.

145.706 30 credits DS E PN
Historical Geography
An examination of: research practices in historical geography, research themes including settlement in the 'new world', colonialism and imperialism, and the historical geography of New Zealand. A project using primary sources forms part of the coursework.

145.707 30 credits DS I PN
Economic Geography
Several themes are examined in relation to the geography of advanced capitalism at global, national and intra-urban scales. Within this broad framework students are encouraged to develop personalised courses of study which reflect their individual interests.

145.710 30 credits DS E PN
Consumption and Place
This paper explores consumption processes, practices and places. Using a number of themes it encourages students to engage with relationships between production and consumption, cultural and economic change, and matters of identity and ethics.

145.798 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report (60) DS I PN

145.799 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report (30) DS I PN

145.800 120 credits DS E PN
MPhil Thesis Geography DS I PN

145.897 60 credits DS I PN
Thesis (Part I)

145.898 60 credits DS I PN
Thesis (Part II)

145.899 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis Geography DS I PN

145.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Geography

Social Anthropology

146.101 15 credits S1 E PN
Introductory Social Anthropology S1 I AL
Social Anthropology, a foundation discipline in the social sciences, seeks to explain and understand cultural and social diversity. This course introduces students to key contemporary topics in the discipline, including the practice of field research, politics and power, systems of healing, mythology and ritual, urbanisation and globalisation, kinship and family. S1 I PN S2 E PN

146.102 15 credits DS E PN
Endangered Cultures S2 I AL
The impact of modern civilisation on indigenous peoples. Through a set of ethnographic case studies, exploration of Fourth World peoples' experiences of conquest, colonisation, culture change, assimilation, social disintegration, ethnocide, ecocide, modernisation and economic development and the indigenous movements they have developed in their struggle to survive and preserve their cultures. S2 I PN

146.206 15 credits S2 I AL
Visual Ethnography
An in-depth exploration of visual representation from within and of a selected culture or cultures. Visual media including photography, documentary and fiction film, and video provide the basis for an intensive analysis of specific ethnographic representations in relation to wider anthropological issues.

146.208 15 credits S1 I PN
Political Anthropology
An introduction to the anthropology of politics covering the various forms of political structures, processes and leadership in human societies as they are organised into bands, tribes, chiefdoms or states. Emphasis is placed on basic concepts for an anthropologically informed understanding of politics (e.g. power, authority, legitimacy and political culture) and on political ritual and the relationship between religion and politics.

146.209 15 credits S1 E PN
Food and Eating
This course explores the food chain, from production, through consumption, to exchange. It considers the ways in which food is implicated in the reproduction of and resistance to, inequalities of class, gender, and ethnicity.

146.210 15 credits S2 E PN
Ritual and Belief S2 I AL
A study of selected topics in the fields of ritual and belief such as rites of passage, witchcraft, sorcery, shamanism and symbolic representation. S2 I PN

146.211 15 credits S1 I AL
Systems of Healing S2 E PN
A study of a variety of the ways that small communities of people throughout the world have developed to address the problems of illness. Students will be introduced to different cultural conceptions of the nature of the person, physical and spiritual; people's relations with the environment, physical and spiritual; and how order and unity within people and communities are maintained or, if lost, restored.

146.213 15 credits S1 E PN
Anthropological Enquiry S1 I AL
An introduction to the language of anthropological enquiry and to the historical and philosophical connections between key concepts and perspectives in sociocultural anthropology. S1 I PN

146.214 15 credits * * *
The Politics of Culture
Anthropological approaches to nationalism, ethnicity and the politics of culture with some reference to the South Pacific.

146.302 15 credits S2 I AL
Regional Ethnography S2 I PN
A study of historical and contemporary ethnographic work covering one or more selected regions.

146.303 15 credits S1 I AL
Practice of Field Work S2 E PN
Through a study of accounts of field work experience by anthropologists, students will develop their knowledge and appreciation of the perspectives, approaches, methods, problems, experiences and ethics involved in anthropological field work based on participant observation. S2 I PN

146.304 15 credits * * *
Culture, Biology and Racism
An advanced study of anthropological perspectives on the issue of 'race' and racism, including the nature/nurture debate, scientific racism, biological determinism and sociobiology.

146.307 15 credits * * *
The Cultural Construction of Gender and Sexuality
A cross-cultural examination of the diversity and complexity of gender relations and identity. Through a series of ethnographic case studies, consideration of how women and men are shaped by particular forms of social life. Past and present theorisation of gender relations and the relation between this body of theory and anthropological practice will be examined.

146.311 15 credits S1 E PN
Medical Systems of China, India and the West
This paper consists of an introduction to the study of the world's great literate medical traditions: Chinese, Indian and Western. The first half of the paper outlines the history and basic principles of Chinese and Indian literate medical traditions. The second half of the paper develops some anthropological analyses and critiques of Western medicine.

146.313 15 credits S2 I AL
Issues in South Pacific Anthropology
An exploration of current issues and theoretical debates in the anthropological study of the South Pacific. Issues discussed include the processes and consequences of nation-state formation and the commodification of culture through tourism.

146.316 15 credits * * *
Visual Anthropology: Film and Video Approaches
The study of the use of film and video in anthropological research and representation.

146.317 15 credits * * *
Urban Anthropology
A comparative approach to the emergence of cities in a range of cultures worldwide, the ethnographic exploration of a variety of sociocultural phenomena distinctive to urban life and a consideration of the contribution of urban studies to anthropology in general.

146.318 15 credits S1 E PN
Environmental Anthropology S1 I PN
An exploration of historical and contemporary approaches in environmental anthropology. Nature/culture relationships are examined from a variety of theoretical and ethnographic perspectives. Key areas include human ecological relations, cultural perceptions of the natural environment, identity and sense of place, the impact of globalisation, and the cultural-politics of environmental activism.

146.701 30 credits DS E PN
Contemporary Approaches in Anthropological Theory DS I AL
A study of current theoretical issues and debates in social anthropology.

146.703 30 credits DS E PN
The Practice of Anthropology DS I AL
A study of the methodological dimensions of intensive long-term research in other cultures.

146.798 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report (60) DS I AL

146.799 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report (30) DS I AL

146.800 120 credits DS E PN
MPhil Thesis Social Anthropology DS I AL
DS I PN

146.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I) DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 E PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

146.817 60 credits S1 E PN
Thesis (Part II) S1 I AL
S1 I PN
DS E PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 E PN
S2 I PN

146.899 120 credits DS E PN
MA Thesis Social Anthropology DS I AL
DS I PN

146.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Social Anthropology DS I PN

Rehabilitation Studies

147.101 15 credits S1 E PN
Rehabilitation Studies
An introduction to the functional and social aspects of disability and the purpose and process of rehabilitation. Rehabilitation services are explored and illustrated for those with physical, sensory, psychiatric, 'health-related' and multiple disabilities, as well as for those experiencing disabilities associated with addictive behaviour. Emphasis is placed on 'community-based' services and the role(s) of the various practitioners involved.

147.102 15 credits S1 E PN
Psychiatric Disability
The paper provides an introduction to psychiatric disability in New Zealand with a particular focus on disability arising from schizophrenia. Attention is given to mental health legislation, issues of diagnosis, treatment and family education, support and rehabilitation.

147.201 15 credits S2 E PN
Issues in Rehabilitation
A study of the major issues which underlie the practice of rehabilitation is undertaken. Emphasis is placed on the personal, social, cultural and environmental factors which affect one's adjustment to the onset of a significant disability and the role of the rehabilitation professional in facilitating this process.

147.202 15 credits S2 E PN
Psychiatric Rehabilitation
An investigation of the theory and practice of rehabilitation for those with psychiatric disability. Emphasis is placed on the Strengths Model of service delivery.

147.203 15 credits S2 E PN
Measurement in Rehabilitation
An examination of the principles of measurement is applied to both assessment and outcome measures commonly used in rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on measures of adjustment, activities of daily living (ADL) and quality of life (QOL).

147.301 15 credits S2 E PN
Community-based Rehabilitation
An investigation into the 'worldviews' underlying the paradigm shift from individualised to community-based rehabilitation. Emphasis will be placed on the impact that this shift has on the practice of rehabilitation in this country.

147.302 15 credits S1 E PN
Alcohol and Drug Use
The paper focuses on alcohol and drug use in New Zealand, including biophysical, psychological and social aspects; the epidemiology of drug use and associated problems, including legal and public policy responses. An overview of interventions required to reduce harmful psychological, medical and social impacts is provided with particular emphasis on harm reduction and health promotion as intervention tools.

147.701 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Rehabilitation Theory and Practice
Rehabilitation theory, process and practice in physical, social and vocational rehabilitation are examined. Models of rehabilitation are investigated in the light of various models of helping, service delivery, disability and disablement.

147.702 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Rehabilitation Counselling
A broad survey of the counselling approaches in dealing with personal adjustment to disabling conditions is undertaken. Emphasis is placed on counselling theories and their application to the area of rehabilitation from a cross-cultural perspective.

147.703 30 credits * * *
Vocational Rehabilitation
A thorough investigation of the major theories, frameworks, support systems and practices employed in vocational assessment, evaluation and placement. Emphasis is placed on vocational and avocational adjustment for working-age adults who have a disability with some reference to the transition from school to adulthood.

147.704 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Alcohol and Drug Rehabilitation
Examination of the epidemiology of alcohol and drug problems, particularly in the New Zealand context, and the theory and intervention strategies which underpin their effective rehabilitation. Emphasis is placed on assessment and treatment, including individual and family/network interventions, with a brief overview of prevention and early intervention.

147.705 30 credits * * *
Education and Rehabilitation of the Visually Impaired
Exploration of the unique aspects of rehabilitation and special education as they pertain to visually impaired children and adults. The causes, effects on functioning and remediations, and the specific services and delivery systems available are covered. Emphasis is placed on low vision services throughout.

147.706 30 credits * * *
Adaptive Communication and Independent Living Skills
Exploration of the effects of disability on communication and other activities of daily living. Sensory alternatives, creative adaptations and methods of intervention are reviewed. Emphasis is placed on assessment, task analysis and instructional design.

147.707 30 credits * * *
Orientation and Mobility
Exploration of the principles of independent travel for blind and visually impaired people, as well as the specific techniques employed to achieve safe and efficient travel in myriad environmental settings.

147.709 30 credits DS I PN
Rehabilitation Practicum SS I PN
Supervised practice in field work placements in one or more areas of rehabilitation. Placements will be selected by the student in consultation with the paper coordinator and be carried out under the direction of an approved supervisor.

147.712 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Coexisting Substance Use and Mental Health Problems
An examination of contemporary therapeutic models of care for clients with coexisting substance abuse and mental health disorders. A range of assessment, engagement and intervention strategies, which underpin effective rehabilitation, are introduced. Cultural and psychosocial influences and relevant legislation are addressed.

147.791 30 credits * * *
Special Topic I

147.798 60 credits * * *
Research Report (60)

147.799 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report (30)

147.816 60 credits DS B1 PN
Thesis (Part I)

147.817 60 credits DS B1 PN
Thesis (Part II)

147.899 120 credits DS B1 PN
Thesis

147.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Rehabilitation

History

148.105 15 credits DS E PN
The World Since 1900
A survey of the international, political, economic, social, scientific and technological developments shaping the world since 1900.

148.109 15 credits S2 I AL
European Roots
A survey of major and recurring themes in European history 1000-2000, with particular focus on the period 1648-1914.

148.110 15 credits S1 I PN
Headlines in History
An introduction to the study of contemporary issues in historical context.

148.111 15 credits S2 E PN
A History of the World
A history of the development of human societies in their physical and cultural environments from the earliest times to the present day. The colonisation of the globe by humans and their interaction with the environment is one central theme. Another is questioning why different societies developed in different ways. A third is the consequences of their eventual interaction with one another.

148.113 15 credits S1 E PN
Early Medieval England
An introduction to the political and social cultures of early medieval England. The predominance of the West Saxon kings in the 9th - 10th centuries, the Viking settlements of the 9th - 11th centuries and the Norman Conquest in the later 11th century form the political backdrop against which the cultural developments of the period are studied.

148.114 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Making New Zealand: A Survey to 1914
A survey of New Zealand social, political, economic and environmental history to 1914.

148.115 15 credits S2 E PN
Remaking New Zealand: A Survey Since 1914
A survey of New Zealand social, political, economic and environmental history from 1914.

148.116 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I PN
Medieval Europe
An introductory survey course on the history of Medieval Europe examining the development of political institutions, society and culture.

148.120 15 credits S1 I AL S2 I PN
Blockbuster and Biopics: History at the Movies
The ways in which popular culture shapes our understanding of the past are examined through recent movies.

148.204 15 credits S2 E PN
The New Zealand Land Wars
A study of the New Zealand Land Wars, focusing on the causes, campaigns and consequences.

148.205 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL
New Zealand Politics Since 1890
A survey focusing on New Zealand political history in its economic and social context and international affairs from the 1890s to the present.

148.208 15 credits * * *
Revolutionary Europe 1750-1850
A survey of European history in the age when the French revolution and the industrial revolution transformed the old social order, with particular reference to Great Britain.

148.212 15 credits * * *
The Crusades
A study of medieval European holy war.

148.213 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I AL
Modern United States History
A survey of the social and political history of the United States of America since the Civil War.

148.214 15 credits * * *
New Zealand Rural History
A survey of the history of farming and rural society in New Zealand.

148.216 15 credits * * *
The Tudors and the English Reformation
A study of political and cultural issues related to the Tudor administrations and the Reformation of the English Church during the sixteenth century.

148.217 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I PN
Victoria's World
A study of the economic, social and cultural history of Britain and its empire from about 1830 to World War I.

148.218 15 credits S1 E PN
The Vikings
A study of Viking contacts in Europe during the 8th-11th centuries, with a focus on the political, economic, social and religious contexts of the migrations to and settlements in the north-eastern Atlantic (France, England, Ireland, Scotland and Iceland).

148.220 15 credits S1 I AL
The Second World War
A survey of the Second World War which is both thematic and chronological.

148.221 15 credits S2 E PN
The Black Death and Other Plagues, 1300-1700
A study of epidemic disease and its effects in medieval and early modern Europe.

148.222 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Popular Culture in Medieval Europe
A study of popular culture and belief in medieval Europe with a focus on the ways religion shaped social customs and attitudes.

148.291 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

148.301 15 credits S2 I AL
English Radicalism
A study of political, working-class, middle-class, religious and intellectual movements in England of the period 1750-1870.

148.313 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I PN
The French Revolution
A study of political and social change in France between 1789 and 1799.

148.316 15 credits S1 E PN
New Zealand Between the Wars
A study of developments in the period between the two World Wars.

148.317 15 credits * * *
New Zealand Religious History
The institutional and social history of religion in New Zealand from the missionary age to the present.

148.324 15 credits S2 E PN
Late Medieval England
Study of the culture and society of fourteenth and fifteenth century England.

148.329 15 credits * * *
Fascism
A survey of the origins and nature of Fascism, mainly but not exclusively in Europe between the World Wars.

148.330 15 credits * * *
Medieval Women
A cultural study of women's experience in medieval England.

148.331 15 credits S1 I AL
Germany's Long Century, 1871-1991
A thematic and generally chronological survey of German history from 1871 to 1991.

148.332 15 credits S1 E PN
The Politics of Protest
The nature, causes and forms of protest in democratic societies such as New Zealand are the focus for study. Students examine various models of and explanations for protest, and test these against both historical and contemporary case studies from both New Zealand and elsewhere. The responses of the state to active dissent are also analysed closely.

148.333 15 credits DS E PN
The Napoleonic Wars
An analysis of the Napoleonic Wars, 1799-1815, and their impact on politics and society.

148.334 15 credits S1 E PN
Sports History
An analysis of the relationship between sport and society, commencing with the development of sport in Britain during the second half of the nineteenth century and related topics such as sport and empire, women in sport and commercialism and nationalism in sport.

148.335 15 credits S2 E PN
The Great War and its Legacy S2 I PN
An exploration of the social, cultural, political and economic impacts and the longer term consequences of the Great War 1914-18.

148.336 15 credits * * *
Urbanisation in the British Empire
An investigation of the process and impact of urbanisation in the United Kingdom, New Zealand and Australia in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

148.337 15 credits S1 I AL
Maori Responses to Colonisation S2 E PN
An in-depth investigation of Maori efforts to retain and enhance tino rangatiratanga and mana motuhake since colonisation, both through engagement with the Crown and through the development of indigenous movements and inter-tribal cooperation.

148.338 15 credits * * *
Issues in Christian History
An exploration of how the identity of the Churches and Christianity in general have been shaped by critical controversies and by deep interaction with the culture of their day.

148.391 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

148.720 30 credits DS B1 AL
Advanced Historiography
An examination of the relationship between ideas about the nature and meaning of history and the writing of history. The paper concentrates on groups of historians who have propounded a philosophy of history and have been practitioners of the historian's art.

148.730 30 credits DS B1 PN
Advanced Historical Methodology
A study of the theory and practice of historical research methodology.

148.798 30 credits * * *
Research Report (30)

148.799 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report (60) DS I AL

148.800 120 credits * * *
MPhil Thesis History

148.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I) DS I AL
S2 E PN
S2 I AL

148.817 60 credits S1 E PN
Thesis (Part II) S1 I AL
DS E PN
DS I AL

148.899 120 credits DS E PN
MA Thesis History DS I AL

148.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD History DS I PN

Defence and Strategic Studies

149.100 15 credits S1 E PN
Fundamentals of Command S1 I PN
The paper will provide an introduction to the subject of military command. It introduces the concept of command as vested authority incorporating elements of leadership and management. It also introduces several key issues of relevance to military commanders and examines whether there is a particular New Zealand style of command.

149.110 15 credits S2 E PN
Introduction to Logistics
The paper will provide an introduction to military logistics with an emphasis on the application of logistics in both war and military operations other than war.

149.140 15 credits S2 E PN
Introduction to Tactics
This paper will provide an introduction to land centric military operations. The paper examines the application of tactics across offensive, defensive, enabling, stability and support operations.

149.151 15 credits S1 I PN
An Introduction to the History of Modern Warfare DS E PN
A survey of the history of warfare, with special emphasis on the impact of technology on battlefield tactics from about 1450 until the present day.

149.170 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Introduction to Border Security S1 E PN
This paper provides an introduction to border security concepts, challenges and practices with a focus on New Zealand. This paper will look at the history, structure and purpose of border security agencies, the business of border security agencies and the risks faced at the border.

149.171 15 credits S1 B1 SP
The Security of Global Trade S1 E PN
This paper is an introduction to the security of global trade and the supply chain, along with the role of border agencies in ensuring this security. The paper will look at the rise of globalisation and the security risks increased global trade has on the supply chain before looking at the different models being used internationally to ensure security of the supply chain.

149.180 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Introduction to Security Studies S1 E PN
This paper introduces the key aspects of security studies. The nature of global security issues will be considered, but with a particular emphasis on New Zealand, and with reference to knowledge of the various approaches, challenges, participants and policies/practices involved.

149.200 15 credits S2 E PN
Command Development S2 I PN
This paper examines command at the higher end of the conflict spectrum from the strategic-political to Army Corps command. A selection of current leadership theories and the ideas of key military theorists are considered. A number of 'face of battle' analyses are conducted with an emphasis on command.

149.210 15 credits S1 E PN
Intermediate Logistics
This paper continues the study of military logistics in a contemporary perspective through an examination of a multi-functional logistics environment at the tactical level in peace and war.

149.230 15 credits S2 E PN
Military Law
This paper provides an overview of the military justice system. A selection of legislation will be discussed with particular emphasis to its impact on the NZDF and its commanders. The principles of the laws of armed conflict will be introduced.

149.240 15 credits S1 E PN
Intermediate Tactics
This paper examines military concepts with an emphasis on combined arms operations at battalion level in offensive, defensive, enabling, stability and support operations.

149.251 15 credits * * *
A Military History of the First World War
This paper is an examination of the strategy, tactics, technology and military implications of the First World War.

149.253 15 credits S2 E PN
A Military History of the American Civil War
This paper is an examination of the strategy, campaigns, tactics, technology and military implications of the American Civil War.

149.272 15 credits S1 E PN
Intelligence in the Security Environment
This course provides a critical examination of intelligence in the security environment. It looks at current global and NZ specific security risks, the intelligence cycle, and an intelligence-led enforcement model that collects and analyses information to produce intelligence products that inform operational decision making.

149.280 15 credits S2 B1 SP
Emerging Security Issues S2 E PN
This paper will provide an understanding of the global nature of security issues and the policies and procedures developed to address them, with particular reference to New Zealand. This paper also examines emergent security issues and how they can be addressed.

149.300 15 credits S1 E PN
Current Issues in Command Studies
An examination of contemporary events and trends in the political, military and social environment that may impact upon the nature of command, both now and in the future. The paper employs a collaborative approach to the identification and analysis of current issues in the field of command studies.

149.310 15 credits * * *
Advanced Logistics
This paper examines military logistics processes at the strategic level and the inherent linkages with national power.

149.335 15 credits S1 E PN
Law of Armed Conflict
This paper is an examination of the law of armed conflict during times of international and non-international armed conflict.

149.340 15 credits S2 E PN
Operational Art and Strategy
This paper continues the study of military operations beyond tactics to campaigns and strategy. It focuses on principles, doctrines and case studies.

149.350 15 credits * * *
The History of Defence and Security Intelligence
A study of the history of military intelligence and its role in advice to government.

149.360 15 credits S2 E PN
Defence and Security Technology S2 I PN
This paper is an examination of the essential elements of technology in the defence and security environments and their impact upon the conduct of defence and security operations.

149.370 15 credits S2 E PN
Psychology of Evidence in the Security Environment
This paper is an examination of the scientific field of psychology of evidence with a focus on practical application by police and security forces. Topics covered include psychological factors related to eyewitness testimony, false memories, investigative interviewing, false confessions, and detecting deception.

149.380 15 credits * * *
Strategy and Security
This paper explores major strategic themes and security issues with a particular emphasis on the challenges facing New Zealand and the Asia-Pacific region.

149.381 15 credits S2 E PN
Terrorism and Political Violence
This course critically explores the concept of `Terrorismí and related forms of political conflict and violence. New Zealandís understanding and responses to the phenomena labelled as `terrorismí will be a key aspect of the course. The course will also address such substantive issues as the how non-state actors engaged in political conflict and violence fund their activities.

149.385 15 credits * * *
Security and the Law
The paper examines the institutions and legal principles that regulate the conduct of states in relation to national and international security. Topics include international and domestic law and their place in decision and policy making; state sovereignty, territory and jurisdiction; state responsibility; international dispute settlement; the use of force; and the role of international organisations in maintaining international security.

149.701 30 credits S2 B1 MA
The New Zealand Strategic Environment
A study of strategic theory and the domestic and international factors affecting New Zealand's strategic environment.

149.702 30 credits * * *
New Zealand's Defence Policy
A study of the formulation and implementation of New Zealand's defence policy.

149.703 30 credits * * *
Modern Campaign Studies
A study of the causes, course and consequences of one or more military campaigns.

149.704 30 credits S1 B1 BR
Command Studies S1 E PN
S2 B1 MA
This paper develops and assesses students' knowledge and understanding of the art of command and its key components: leadership and management. Particular emphasis is placed on key issues commanders face and on the command style of various nations (including New Zealand).

149.705 30 credits * * *
Strategic Issues in New Zealand Defence and Foreign Policy
A study of current strategic issues of importance to New Zealand's defence and foreign policy.

149.708 30 credits S1 B1 BR
Joint, Interagency and Multinational Operations S2 B1 MA
An advanced study of the nature and planning of joint, interagency and multinational operations. It contains an examination of the historical development and current doctrine of joint, interagency and multinational campaigning and identifies the principles and practices of planning such operations.

149.709 30 credits * * *
Terrorism, Insurgency and Transnational Crime
A consideration of the phenomenon of contemporary terrorism, its impact and the implications for defence and security forces.

149.715 30 credits S2 B1 BR
The Brunei Strategic Environment
Strategic theory and domestic and international factors affecting the strategic environment of Brunei with reference to the wider issues of South East Asia and the Pacific.

149.720 30 credits S1 E PN
International Security
This paper undertakes a critical analysis of the essential principles of international security as applied in the contemporary operating environment. It explores the combined effects of a diverse range of factors on international security and evaluates the major ethical implications of the emerging security challenges and the potential responses to them.

149.732 30 credits S2 E PN
Public International Law for Defence and Security
The paper examines the international institutions and legal principles that regulate the conduct of states specifically in relation to defence and security. The pervasive themes will be; the effectiveness of the international bodies in enforcing substantive rules, and the implications for defence and security policies of international cooperation.

149.740 30 credits S1 E WL
Security and Crime
This paper undertakes a critical assessment of criminological theories and the ways in which crime may be described and analysed in relation to the international security environment. Specific attention will be paid to the roles of various agencies in reducing and containing transnational crime and the merits of a national security policy.

149.741 30 credits S1 E WL
Intelligence in the International Security Environment
This paper is an analysis of intelligence in the international security environment. It includes the key concepts and methodologies of intelligence gathering and analysis, and the intelligence cycle. It concludes with an analysis of applied intelligence in investigations and detection.

149.744 30 credits S2 E WL
Intelligence Operations Since 1939
This paper provides a critical analysis of the development of military, police and security intelligence operations since 1939, utilising research and observations from selected case studies to understand the changing nature of intelligence and to critically appraise its role in the rapid development of national and international security operations since 2001.

149.760 30 credits S2 E PN
Defence and Security Technology
An examination of advanced elements of defence and security technology and their impact on warfare and security operations.

149.798 30 credits DS B1 MA
Research Report (30) DS E PN

149.799 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report (60)

149.800 120 credits DS E PN
MPhil Thesis in Defence and Strategic Studies

149.820 60 credits DS E PN
Applied Security Research Report
Students undertake a supervised research project that is relevant to and builds on their professional experience in international security. The research report includes a module on research methods.

149.821 60 credits DS E PN
Applied Security Planning Exercise
This paper is an application of professional and academic knowledge to an advanced security planning exercise in a multiagency environment.

149.891 45 credits DS E PN
Defence Studies Thesis Part A

149.892 45 credits DS E PN
Defence Studies Thesis Part B

149.893 90 credits DS E PN
Defence Studies Thesis

149.894 60 credits DS E MS
Defence Studies Thesis Part A DS E PN

149.895 60 credits DS E MS
Defence Studies Thesis Part B DS E PN

149.896 120 credits DS E PN
Defence Studies Thesis

149.899 120 credits DS E PN
MA Thesis Defence and Strategic Studies

149.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Defence and Strategic Studies

Maori Studies

150.106 15 credits S1 E PN
Nga Hanga Whakairo: Traditional Maori Visual Art
An introduction to the scope of Maori art with a view to recognising traditional elementary forms and their significance. Social and cultural dimensions will be considered and Maori art forms from pre-contact times to the present will be examined within the context of a dynamic and changing society.

150.107 30 credits S1 I PN
Mata Puare: Studio IA
An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within two-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Maori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.

150.108 45 credits S2 I PN
Mata Puare: Studio IB
An exploration of the principles and elements of design and their application within three-dimensional contexts. The cultural significance of Maori design processes will be examined in order to understand interrelationships between form and content.

150.110 15 credits S1 E PN
Te Reo Whakahoahoa: Socialising in Maori S1 I AL S1 I PN
An introductory paper in Maori language. The paper is for students who have no previous knowledge of the language. There will be an emphasis on oral competency, pronunciation, sentence construction and the extension of vocabulary beyond simple greetings.

150.111 15 credits S2 E PN
Te Reo Konakinaki: Developing the Language S2 I PN
Ko tenei whakaakoranga reo Maori hei mahinga ma te tauira kua timata ke ki te ako i te reo Maori. Ko tona tino kaupapa, ka whakamahia te reo hei reo whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro, hei reo korerorero i waenganui i te tangata. For students with experience in learning Maori language and who wish to continue learning through university study. There is an emphasis on using and understanding spoken and written Maori as a language of communication and interaction. Paper 150.110 is more suitable for beginners.

150.114 15 credits S1 I AL
He Tirohanga o Mua: Maori Custom, Lore and Economics S2 E PN S2 I PN
An analysis of Maori knowledge, custom and economic foundations. Customary lifestyles will be examined within a context of ritual, philosophy, technology, economic principles, and social organisation in order to understand pre-contact Maori culture and the implications for modern times.

150.201 15 credits S1 E PN
Te Kawenata o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi in New Zealand Society S1 I AL S1 I PN
A study of the Treaty of Waitangi background, texts, principles, and application to contemporary New Zealand. There is a particular focus on land, legislation, court decisions, social policies, the environment, constitutional matters, claims to the Waitangi Tribunal and Treaty settlements. Differing perspectives of hapu/iwi/Maori and the Crown, as well as opportunities for resolution, are explored.

150.202 15 credits S2 E PN
Hauora Tangata: Maori Health Foundations
Cultural understandings of health form the basis for an exploration of cultural, biological, social, economic, environmental and political interactions and their impacts on Maori health. Implications for health workers and for Maori are examined within the context of Maori health perspectives, health services and Maori health gains.

150.204 15 credits S2 E PN
Mana Maori: Maori and Politics
The study of the nature of Maori politics and political self-determination in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand. It will explore the avenues through which Maori have sought to realise their political aspirations, particularly in relation to national political institutions, and theoretical perspectives that can assist in the analysis and strategic development of Maori political self-determination.

150.206 15 credits S2 E PN
Nga Momo Whakairo: Contemporary Maori Visual Art
An interpretation of the design structures that constitute Maori art from a bicultural perspective together with an examination of the factors that determine stylistic change.

150.207 30 credits S1 I PN
Mata Oho: Studio IIA
An examination of the significance of Maori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within two-dimensional frameworks.

150.208 45 credits S2 I PN
Mata Oho: Studio IIB
An examination of the significance of Maori visual culture with a view to understanding the interrelationships between form and function within 'traditional' and 'contemporary' contexts. Advanced development of media and processes within three-dimensional frameworks.

150.210 15 credits S1 E PN
Te Reo Korerorero: Maori Language IIA S1 I PN
Nei ra te reo korero, te reo tuhituhi hei reo whakawhitiwhiti i roto i roto i te nohotahitanga a te tangata. Ka tirohia te takotoranga o te reo, nga kupu kei te hangai ki nga kaupapa maha, otira, ka tirohia nga kipeha penei i te kiwaha. This paper emphasises the use and understanding of spoken and written Maori as a language of communication in everyday social and cultural situations. It will focus on the structure of the language, vocabulary appropriate to various contexts, as well as figures of speech such as colloquialisms.

150.211 15 credits S2 E PN
Te Reo Whakanakonako: Embellishing the Language S2 I PN
Ka akona te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te kawa o o tatou marae e hangai ana ki te tangihanga, ki te whakatauki, ki te pepeha, ki te korero purakau, ki te waiata tawhito. I roto i enei kaupapa korero katoa ka wanangahia te momo reo hei whakapakari i to reo korero, i to reo tuhituhi, i to reo whakamarama. Ko nga whakahaere katoa mo tenei pepa kei roto i te reo Maori. This paper explores the type of language associated with te kawa o te marae relevant to tangihanga, whakatauki, pepeha, korero purakau and waiata tawhito. The paper emphasises using and understanding spoken and written Maori as a language of teaching, communication and interaction.

150.213 15 credits S1 E PN
Tikanga-a-Iwi: Tribal Development
A critique of the tribe as a foundation for traditional Maori society, including an examination of land tenure, kinship, descent, tribal economies and cultural cohesion. Hapu and iwi structures will be described as well as patterns of leadership.

150.216 15 credits S2 E PN
He Huarahi Rangahau: Maori and Research
An introduction to Maori-focused research. Methodological, ethical and philosophical issues will be explored using a range of case studies taking into account Maori values, Maori community expectations, sources of information and the interface between matauranga Maori and scientific method.

150.301 15 credits S2 E PN
Te Mana Te Kawanatanga: Maori Policy and the State S2 I PN
Recent policies, legislation and judicial outcomes that impact on Maori people are examined as well as interaction between Maori and the State in formulating policies for Maori. A framework for analysis derived from Maori perspectives serves as a basis for understanding policy development and is applied to specific policy areas including Maori land, broadcasting, fishing, employment, health, the environment and Treaty settlements.

150.302 15 credits S1 E PN
Planning for Maori Health
Strategies for the advancement of Maori health will be reviewed with a particular focus on health promotion, mental health, the national health strategy, strategies for health funding and the delivery of health services, and the link between Maori health strategies and positive Maori development.

150.303 15 credits S2 E PN
Mana Wahine: Maori Women
A theory and research based examination of issues that concern Maori women in all contexts, including the roles that Maori women assume both within a Maori social framework and beyond. Theories of mana wahine and the ways mana is maintained, enhanced or lessened will be examined.

150.307 30 credits S1 I PN
Mata: Studio IIIA
Advanced development of 150.207 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two- dimensional frameworks.

150.308 60 credits S2 I PN
Mata: Studio IIIB
Advanced development of 150.208 in selected areas. An approved, individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.

150.311 15 credits S1 E PN
Te Papa o te Reo: Maori Language III S1 I PN
Tuatahi he ako i te momo reo e ahu mai ana i te moteatea-a-korero, korero purakau, me nga korero mo tetahi o ou nei tipuna. I roto i enei kaupapa katoa ka wanangatia tenei momo reo hei whakapakari i to reo korero, to reo tuhituhi, to reo whakamarama. Ko nga whakahaere katoa mo tenei pepa kei roto i te reo Maori. This paper explores Maori poetry, tribal legends and writings about ancestors. It attempts to link a range of Maori philosophies, idioms and metaphors with Maori as a modern oral and written language. The paper emphasises using and understanding Maori for teaching, communication and interaction.

150.407 60 credits S1 I PN
Matatau: Studio IVA
Advanced conceptual development of 150.307 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within two-dimensional frameworks.

150.408 60 credits S2 I PN
Matatau: Studio IVB
Advanced conceptual development of 150.308 in selected areas. An approved individually conceived programme with content related to personal strengths and interests within three-dimensional frameworks.

150.701 30 credits DS E PN
Tino Rangatiratanga: Strategic Maori Development
Strategies for Maori advancement are examined within a Maori development framework. Barriers to development and the facilitation of positive development are explored using criteria relevant to indigenous self-determination. There is a focus on land, fisheries, social policy, health, Treaty settlements and opportunities for positive development.

150.702 30 credits DS E PN
Mauri Ora: Maori Mental Health
An exploration of determinants of mental health for Maori, epidemiological trends and Maori cultural implications for community and clinical practice.

150.707 90 credits DS I PN
Te Tataitanga Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Maori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.

150.710 30 credits DS E PN
Te Reo Whakawhitiwhiti: The Language of Everyday Communication
A focus on the use of Maori language at home, in the workplace, in social situations, in sport and recreation. Students will be encouraged to express ideas and opinions in Maori with confidence and to incorporate new words into the vocabulary as indicated. The significance of local idiom will be an important part of the paper.

150.711 30 credits DS E PN
Te Tau-Ihu o te Reo: Advanced Maori Literature
Tuatahi he ako i te taumata momo reo, te kawa o tatau marae penei i te tangihanga, whakatauki, pepeha, korero purakau, waiata tawhito. Tuarua he kaupapa mai i te reanga poropiti Maori o era atu rau tau. Ka tataritia hoki nga korero mo tera poropiti a Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Turuki i ahu mai ai nga kaupapa maha e pa ana ki te mana motuhake. Tuatoru ka tataritia nga korero e pa ana ki tenei kaupapa hohonu, e taukapo ai ona kaupapa ko te poroporoaki tena. This paper explores language forms used in marae procedure, and language associated with tangihanga, whakatauki, pepeha, korero purakau, waiata tawhito. In addition the prophecies and aspirations of Te Kooti Arikirangi Te Turuki are explored. There is also an examination of the oral narrative and written literature associated with poroporoaki.

150.713 30 credits DS E PN
Te Reo o te Ao Whanui: Maori as an Official Language
The use of Maori language in specialised areas and in sectors such as health, education, justice and commerce will be explored. Students will be required to demonstrate high levels of written and oral competence in one or two specialist areas, to undertake translations of contemporary technical documents as well as the compilation of an extended glossary.

150.714 30 credits DS E PN
Ta Te Maori Rangahau Korero: Maori Research Methodologies
An examination of methodologies appropriate for research within Maori communities, iwi, hapu and whanau. Emphasis will be placed on accessing relevant information held in public repositories, on the internet and on computerised databases. The identification of frameworks for research in Maori contexts, ethical issues, and research design form important aspects of the paper.

150.715 30 credits DS E PN
Taonga Tuku Iho: Heritage Aotearoa
An examination of the dynamics of Maori culture and custom as part of the Aotearoa/New Zealand heritage. Particular emphasis is placed on the significance of land, language, oral tradition, the marae, art, and the Treaty of Waitangi, as well as an examination of the role of government in heritage through a study of legislation, policy and programmes. Case studies will focus on conservation, maintenance, sustainability and revitalisation.

150.717 30 credits * * *
He Hanganga Maori mo te Hauora: Applied Maori Mental Health
This paper focuses on the application of Maori mental health models and recovery practices. It will explore early intervention processes including issues of kaupapa Maori ethics, statutory requirements, best practice standards based on dual competency and recovery based outcomes.

150.720 120 credits DS E PN
Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-thesis Practicum DS I PN
An individually supervised and approved study involving Maori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work. The constitution of the pre-thesis studio will consist of a catalogue of works presented for exhibition together with a presentation of ideas both in situ and through a formal public presentation.

150.722 30 credits S1 B1 AL
Te Tu Whanau: Whanau and Society
An advanced study of the standing of whanau within society, the impacts of socio-economic determinants on whanau, whanau participation in education and the economy, and the ways in which whanau are able to engage with societal institutions, including institutions within te ao Maori.

150.723 30 credits S2 B1 AL
Nga Momo Whanau: Whanau Form and Function
An advanced study of the nature of whanau structures and their changing patterns, the human, resource, and functional capacities of whanau, and indicators of whanau wellbeing.

150.724 30 credits S2 B1 AL
Whakapiki Whanau: Whanau Intervention
An advanced study of the indications, relative merits, applications, and outcomes of interventions aimed at increasing whanau capacities.

150.725 60 credits DS E PN
Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part I) DS I PN

150.726 60 credits DS E PN
Rangahau Whakairo: Pre-Thesis Practicum (Part II) DS I PN

150.791 30 credits * * *
Kaupapa Motuhake: Special Topic
An opportunity to follow a particular academic interest. The topic and the manner in which it is approached requires prior approval. It should be consistent with the broad direction of the postgraduate programme being pursued and have sufficient depth and scope to justify inclusion at the 700-level. A prescribed paper at the 700-level in another subject may suffice.

150.799 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report (30)

150.800 120 credits DS E PN
MPhil Maori Studies

150.809 90 credits DS I PN
Te Wahapu Matatau (Matau): Advanced Studio Practice
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in Maori or indigenous visual culture development, with content related to personal strengths and interests.

150.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I)

150.817 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part II)

150.821 120 credits DS E PN
Nga Miro Whakaaturanga: Master of Maori Visual Arts Thesis Practicum DS I PN
An individually supervised and approved study involving research into Maori or indigenous visual culture to realise an individually conceived body of work that allows for the design and/or coordination of an exhibition, together with an exhibition report that resolves research and practice, or a database that contextualises the body of work within the student's personal oeuvre.

150.825 60 credits DS E PN
Nga Miro Whakaaturanga: MMVA Thesis Practicum (Part I) DS I PN

150.826 60 credits DS E PN
Nga Miro Whakaaturanga: MMVA Thesis (Part II) DS I PN

150.899 120 credits DS E PN
MA Thesis Maori Studies

150.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Maori Studies

Nutritional Science

151.231 15 credits S1 I AL
Food Chemistry for Nutrition S1 I PN
Chemical composition and physical properties of food. Modification of nutrient content of foods due to formulation, processing and preparation. Food regulation and food safety.

151.232 15 credits S2 I AL
Nutrition and Metabolism S2 I PN
Physiological function and metabolic fate of carbohydrates, lipids and proteins and their involvement in meeting energy needs for maintenance, growth and performance. Nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes in humans. The pharmacological role of specific micronutrients. Physical and biochemical measurements of nutritional status of populations and individuals; including assessment of body composition and dietary intake.

151.243 15 credits S1 E PN
Nutritional Biochemistry S1 I PN S2 E PN S2 I PN
Biochemistry of relevance to nutritional science: Structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates and lipids; enzymes and enzyme kinetics; metabolic pathways of protein, carbohydrate and lipid metabolism and their regulation; an introduction to genes and regulation of gene expression.

151.244 15 credits S1 E PN
Principles of Nutrition S1 I PN S2 E PN S2 I PN
Introduction to key concepts in nutrition: Body composition, dietary intake methodologies, food composition, physiological functions and metabolic fates of macronutrients, nutritional and physiological functions of vitamins, minerals, water and electrolytes.

151.331 15 credits S1 I AL
Maternal and Child Nutrition S1 I PN
Nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during pregnancy, lactation, infancy, childhood and adolescence: determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines.

151.332 15 credits S1 I AL
Nutrition for Sport and Performance S1 I PN
Nutritional aspects of exercise physiology and metabolism. Nutritional principles for enhancing performance in recreational and elite athletes Food and nutrition for specific sporting codes and specific groups (e.g. children, elite athletes, female athletes, the elderly). Assessment of nutritional status of athletes.

151.333 15 credits S2 I AL
Adult Nutrition and Positive Ageing S2 I PN
Review of current literature and research on nutrient needs and factors affecting nutritional status of adults and the elderly. The role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases. The nutritional, physiological, metabolic and sociological determinants of obesity.

151.334 15 credits S2 I AL
Nutritional Science and Eating Behaviour S2 I PN
Behavioural aspects of food choice, including the impact of food policy and regulation, marketing and nutrition promotion. Nutrition communication and health promotion measures to influence nutritional status will be covered, including use of behavioural models and models of food choice. Examples will be drawn from current settings-based health promotion initiatives in New Zealand, related to a range of demographic groups. Food insecurity and the politics of food.

151.345 15 credits S1 E PN
Nutrition throughout the Life Cycle S1 I PN S2 E PN S2 I PN
Changing nutrient functions, requirements and partitioning during the lifecycle (from the foetus though infancy, childhood, adolescence and adulthood plus pregnancy, lactation and ageing); determination of nutritional requirements; assessment of normal growth and body composition; food and nutritional issues with reference to the NZ Food and Nutrition Guidelines. Examples of the role of nutrition in causing and preventing degenerative diseases, and obesity.

151.346 15 credits S1 E PN
S1 I PN
S2 E PN
S2 I PN
Topics in Nutrition
Topics in nutrition in the areas of sports nutrition, contemporary nutrition issues and insights, food choice and the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.

151.704 15 credits S1 B1 AL
S1 B1 PN
S1 I AL
S1 I PN
Human Nutrition
Nutrition through the life cycle: nutrition and reproduction, nutrition in pregnancy, infant nutrition, nutrition in childhood and adolescence, nutrition in the adult years, nutrition in the elderly.

151.705 15 credits S1 B1 PN
S1 I PN
Ruminant Nutrition
Digestion, absorption and utilisation of nutrients, principles of forage feeding value, genetic engineering and forage nutritive value.

151.706 15 credits S1 B1 AL
S1 B1 PN
S1 I PN
Monogastric Nutrition
Comparative food intake, digestion, metabolism and growth in monogastric animals; nutritive values of feedstuffs; estimation of nutrient requirements; growth models; food processing techniques; nutrition of specific monogastric animals - avian, pig, fish, horse, cat, dog.

151.707 15 credits * * *
Food Technology/Nutrition Interface
Processing of food; food preservation; food marketing; sensory science; food legislation and policy; nutrient substitutes; functional foods.

151.708 15 credits S1 B1 AL
S1 B1 PN
S1 I AL
S1 I PN
Nutritional Research Methods
Experimental design in nutrition; methods and approaches in human and animal nutrition research including assessment of food and nutrient intake, assessment of energy expenditure and assessment of body composition.

151.709 15 credits S2 B1 AL
S2 B1 PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
Biometrics for the Animal and Nutritional Sciences
Study in applied statistics with emphasis on animal and nutritional sciences. Introduction to and extensive use of the statistical package SAS. Regression and multiple regressions analysis, analysis of variance of standard experimental designs, covariance analysis and general linear models.

151.712 15 credits S1 E PN
S1 I AL
S1 I PN
Special Topic
A selected course of study, which may include a project or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student.

151.713 30 credits DS E PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
Special Topic
A selected course of study which may include a project, or lectures and assignments; details of content to be specified for each student. This paper may be used to carry out advanced study in nutrition in a particular area or species, e.g. monogastric, ruminant, poultry, fish, etc.

151.714 30 credits * * *
Advanced Human Nutrition
Selected topics in advanced human nutrition.

151.715 15 credits S2 B1 AL
S2 B1 PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
Advanced Sports Nutrition
A selection of topics in advanced sports nutrition, with the opportunity to complete advanced literature research and/or practicum components. Application of principles of sports nutrition to specific sporting codes and exercise programmes. The main focus is on the evaluation and implementation of food and nutrition requirements of athletes in training, and during competition. An in-depth understanding of the scientific reasoning behind requirements will be developed.

151.716 15 credits S1 B1 AL
S1 B1 PN
S1 I AL
S1 I PN
Advanced Nutrition and Disease
A selection of topics regarding the interrelationships between nutrition and disease at an advanced level.

151.717 15 credits S2 B1 AL
S2 B1 PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
Selected Topics in Public Health Nutrition
Public health nutrition is the promotion of good health through the prevention of nutrition-related illness in the population. This paper will examine a selection of nutrition-related public health problems and describe how research-based evidence is used to develop effective promotion strategies.

151.718 15 credits S1 B1 AL
S1 B1 PN
S1 I AL
S1 I PN
Advanced Topics in Macronutrient Nutrition
An advanced study of food composition, digestive and metabolic processes, and interactions of macronutrients.

151.719 15 credits S2 B2 AL
S2 B2 PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
Advanced Topics in Micronutrient Nutrition
An advanced study of the roles of vitamins, minerals, and trace elements in metabolic processes and their roles in human metabolism plus altered metabolic processes caused by specific micronutrient deficiency.

151.721 15 credits * * *
Selected Topics in Nutrition and Disease
Overview of interrelationships between nutrition and disease, including coverage of insulin resistance syndrome, obesity, cardiovascular disease and hypertension, diabetes mellitus, malignant diseases, nutrition and infection and food intolerance and allergy.

151.741 15 credits DS I AL
Research Methods and Statistics for Dietetics
Quantitative and qualitative research design, methods, approaches including statistical analysis in human nutrition and dietetics as applicable in a variety of groups and settings. Topics will include epidemiological and ethnographic approaches, assessment of food, nutrient and energy intakes, energy expenditure, body composition, biomarkers, eating habits, food behaviour, and dietary practices.

151.742 15 credits DS I AL
Nutrients for Health and Disease
This paper focuses on the relationship between nutrients and health and/or disease. Students will develop an understanding of the relationships between intakes of individual nutrients and health status and how to express nutrient requirements as food or dietary recommendations or changes in food / eating habits. Students will also investigate the development of recommendations for nutrients based on research evidence.

151.743 15 credits S1 I AL
Foodservice Management
An introduction to the principles of food service management with a focus on the development of small and large scale cooking skills, menu planning and recipe manipulation for the purpose of achieving dietary modifications. Other managerial aspects will also be explored, including various food service systems, organisational design, leadership, motivation, negotiation, resource management, and decision making skills.

151.744 15 credits DS I AL
Clinical Dietetics I
This paper focuses on nutritional interventions that may improve the nutritional status of individuals and groups within clinical, community or public health settings addressing nutrition-related needs or disorders. It will provide theoretical knowledge forming the foundation for safe and effective practice within the domains of clinical nutrition and dietetics, investigating all aspects of nutrition-related diseases ñ from aetiology to therapy

151.745 15 credits * * *
Clinical Dietetics 2
Building on the content of Clinical Dietetics 1, this paper focuses on nutritional interventions that may improve the nutritional status of individuals and groups within clinical, community or public health settings addressing nutrition-related needs or disorders. It will provide theoretical knowledge forming the foundation for safe and effective practice within the domains of clinical nutrition and dietetics, investigating all aspects of nutrition-related diseases ñ from aetiology to therapy.

151.746 15 credits * * *
Communications in Dietetic Practice
This paper introduces the theory and practice of communication approaches and strategies in the professional work environment, emphasising successful communication in a range of contexts including individual counselling, small group education, community consultation, within a management or media perspective, and presentation to any audience. Communication management and learning theory and skills will be examined and applied through practical examples and assessment tasks.

151.750 45 credits * * *
Professional Dietetic Practice
This paper comprises the total extent of professional dietetic practice to acquire practical training and experience within the three domains of dietetic practice as specified by the professional accrediting body. Experienced practitioners will supervise students in a variety of settings including hospitals, community health centres, industry and public health services where their skills and competencies will be developed in a range of areas.

151.799 30 credits DS I AL DS I PN
Research Report

151.891 45 credits DS I AL
Thesis Part 1

151.892 45 credits * * *
Thesis Part 2

151.897 60 credits DS I AL DS I PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Thesis (Year 1)

151.898 60 credits S1 I AL S1 I PN DS I AL DS I PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Thesis (Year 2)

151.899 120 credits DS I AL DS I PN
Thesis

151.901 120 credits DS I AL DS I PN
PhD Nutritional Science

Management

152.010 24 credits * * *
Foundation Studies in Management
A foundation course in management. This course will provide students with a broad concept of management. Topics include an introduction to the principles and practices of management, business and its environment and in particular the New Zealand business environment as well as familiarisation with management terminology.

152.011 15 credits S1 I AL S1 I PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Foundation Studies in Management
A foundation course in management. This course will provide students with a broad concept of management. Topics include an introduction to the principles and practices of management, business and its environment and in particular the New Zealand business environment as well as familiarisation with management terminology.

152.116 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Introduction to Sport Coaching
An introduction to the generic principles of coaching from the management, educational, psychological and sport science perspectives.

152.117 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Introduction to Sport Management
An introduction to the study of sport in society with an examination of the development of sport management in New Zealand and overseas.

152.200 15 credits S1 B1 SP S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN S1 I WL S2 I AL SS E PN
Contemporary Management
A critical study of selected trends and recent developments in management theory, research and practice.

152.203 15 credits S2 B1 SP S2 E WL S2 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Business and Society
This paper studies the interplay of business and society in the context of business development in New Zealand and contemporary business practice.

152.204 15 credits * * *
Investigative Management Skills
An introduction to the context and process of an organisation investigation incorporating major management techniques.

152.211 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Sport Business
This paper explores the unique features of sport business, including aspects of promotion, sponsorship, funding, volunteer management, and sport structures within New Zealand.

152.212 15 credits * * *
Outdoor Recreation Management
This paper introduces the students to the theories, concepts, and practices of outdoor recreation management in New Zealand. This will include areas such as adventure tourism, risk management, and the management of outdoor resources.

152.214 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Sport Coaching: Management and Leadership
This paper examines the fundamental aspects of contemporary sport coaching. It focuses on coaching from a management perspective. Coaching philosophy, sport psychology, pedagogy, and management processes are investigated.

152.215 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Sport Facility and Event Management
This paper examines specific management and administrative aspects of sport facilities and events.

152.216 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I PN
Sport Coaching: Exercise Fundamentals
This paper provides a broad understanding of fitness training, athlete testing, injury management, sport nutrition, structural kinesiology, sport biomechanics and exercise physiology.

152.217 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I PN
Sport Management Planning
A study of the theories, concepts and practices of sport management planning in New Zealand, including risk management and the management of sport organisations and resources.

152.230 15 credits S1 B1 SP S1 E WL S1 I AL S1 I WL
Entrepreneurship
An introduction to entrepreneurship and its application to new ventures as well as to existing small businesses.

152.232 15 credits S1 I AL S2 B1 SP S2 E WL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Small Business Management
This paper develops competencies relevant to operating small and medium sized enterprises. The focus is on critical skills, ethical awareness and the concepts needed by today's small business owners, and introduces specialist topics in enterprise development.

152.252 15 credits S1 B1 SP S1 E WL S1 I AL S1 I PN S1 I WL
Project Management
An introduction to the theory and methods employed in project management.

152.261 15 credits S1 I AL S2 B1 SP S2 E PN S2 I AL
International Business
A study of business and management from an international perspective. An introduction to the conduct of business in the global environment utilising different forms of enterprise including e-business, direct trade relations, and foreign direct investment in the context of rapid economic change. These are examined in the context of regionalism and globalism.

152.262 15 credits * * *
Contemporary Issues in International Business
This paper examines contemporary international events and their potential ramifications for International Business.

152.263 15 credits S2 E AL S2 I AL
Applied International Trade Management
An introduction to the applied aspects of conducting and managing business in international markets.

152.269 15 credits * * *
Principles of E-Business
An introduction to e-business from a managerial perspective in a global economy.

152.270 15 credits S1 E PN
Maori Management
Māori Management is designed for people who have a responsibility for undertaking management activities related to Māori business development and commercial activities. It examines the history and structure of Māori organisations, contemporary management structures and the impact of associated government policies and legislation.

152.304 15 credits S1 I WL
Managing Services S2 B1 SP
This paper examines theories and issues relating to the place of services in the economy. Topics include customer service, quality improvement, technological innovation and managing capacity and demand. An integrative management perspective and practical management techniques are features of the paper. S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN

152.307 15 credits * * *
E-Business Strategy and Models
A study of the underlying models of e-business and the relationships with suppliers, customers and employees. An examination of the strategies for value chain, supply chain and enterprise planning in various industry sectors will be conducted.

152.308 15 credits * * *
Profit Centre Management

152.313 15 credits S2 E PN
Sport in the Social Context S2 I PN
This paper examines the political and social context of sport and leisure management in New Zealand and global contexts. Particular emphasis is given to social issues in sport, exercise and leisure that impact on management decision-making and action. Ethical issues associated with the sport and leisure industries are identified and their resolution is considered.

152.318 15 credits S1 E PN
Sport Psychology and Leadership for Managers and Coaches S1 I PN
This paper examines theory, research and practice in aspects of sport psychology and leadership.

152.319 15 credits S2 I PN
Management of Fitness and Athletic Conditioning
This paper provides a basic understanding of the physiological and nutritional concepts and mechanisms related to exercise and the scientific basis of fitness and training.

152.329 15 credits S2 E PN
Leadership and Governance S2 I AL
An introduction to the theory and practice of leadership relevant to public and private organisations and the relationship of leadership to governance and structure in the context of organisational culture and stakeholder expectations. S2 I PN S2 I WL

152.330 15 credits S1 E WL
Enterprise Development S1 I AL
This paper examines issues relating to entrepreneurship and management in the start-up, survival and development of enterprises. Emphasis is placed on the use of the case study approach from the perspective of the manager or consultant. The paper will be particularly useful for actual or intending advisers, consultants, and small business owner-managers as well as other students interested in business problem-solving. S1 I WL

152.333 15 credits S2 E WL
New Venture Project S2 I AL
This paper studies the process of initiating and managing a new venture. The paper includes opportunity identification and assessment processes for new ventures; comprehensive business planning including data collection and analysis; strategy formulation and results forecasting; integration of concepts and techniques relevant to new ventures. Integrated plans for launching new products and services by existing businesses are also considered. S2 I PN S2 I WL

152.334 15 credits S2 E AL
Innovation, Creativity and Entrepreneurship S2 I AL
A study of the management of innovation and creativity in the context of organisational entrepreneurship. Aspects of the learning environment which may support creative and innovative processes will be examined.

152.341 15 credits S1 E WL
Strategy and Change S1 I AL
An examination of basic strategic management concepts, the tools and techniques of strategic analysis and the links to management issues in adapting organisations to meet changed circumstances and requirements. S1 I PN S1 I WL

152.366 15 credits S1 E AL
Operational Management of International Business S1 I AL
Managing the operational effectiveness of the enterprise conducting business in international markets including international supply chain, quality, and distribution management.

152.370 15 credits S2 E PN
Te Whanaketanga o te Pakihi Maori - Advanced Maori Business Development and Management
The paper is based on selected organisations in both the public and private sector. The paper examines in depth the interface between customary and contemporary management practices. There will be a particular focus on the management of Maori resources and the development of new and innovative structures to cope with resource development.

152.373 30 credits * * *
National Sport Organisation Coaching Practicum
This paper is designed to provide experience in the coaching field according to specific code requirements. Note: It is a restricted paper run by Massey University and the New Zealand national sport organisations. Only students nominated by their national sport organisation are eligible to enrol in this paper.

152.375 15 credits * * *
Nga Ture Whenua - Managing Maori Resources
An examination of the systems for the management of Maori resources including the application of the Treaty of Waitangi.

152.376 30 credits DS E PN
Sport Management/Coaching Practicum DS I PN
The practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience.

152.381 15 credits * * *
Action Learning Management Practicum
Students will develop leadership, task management and team-building skills within an experiential learning framework. The paper integrates outdoor 'adventure' activities with selected aspects of contemporary management theory. Students play an integral part in the design and execution of the paper. The paper integrates the assessment of risk and the management of safety and ecological care with programme activities.

152.386 15 credits DS E PN
Risk Management I
An overview of the principles and practice associated with risk identification, analysis and assessment.

152.387 15 credits DS E PN
Risk Management II
A detailed examination and critique of risk control methods.

152.392 15 credits SS E AL
Environmental Management for Business SS I AL
This paper provides the foundation for environmental management of businesses. The first half of the course discusses the concept of ecology and the major environmental issues of the 21st century including global warming, ozone depletion, acid rain, population growth, air and water pollution and environmental impact of development. The second half of the paper deals with business and government responses to the issues raised and how companies can be proactive in managing this growing and complex area as discussed in the first half of the paper.

152.700 30 credits S1 I AL
Organisation and Management S1 I PN
A study of the theories of management and their application within organisations. S1 I WL DS E PN S2 I AL SS I AL

152.701 30 credits * * *
Advanced Management
A study of selected dimensions of advanced management practice. Areas to be covered include organisational analysis and associated approaches to management and organisational performance.

152.702 30 credits S1 I AL
Advanced Strategic Management S2 E WL
An advanced study of the systems and techniques of strategic planning, policy formulation and implementation. S2 I PN S2 I WL

152.703 30 credits * * *
Managing Quality
An advanced study of the foundations of the quality movement and management practice. Emphasis will be placed on theoretical and applied issues as they relate to the manager's role.

152.704 30 credits S1 E WL
Business and Sustainability S1 I WL
An examination of the global debate on environmental issues, the literature on sustainability and the implications of sustainability for business policy and management. S2 I AL

152.705 30 credits * * *
Advanced Change Management
An advanced study of models, management processes and research on implementing, monitoring and evaluating organisational changes.

152.706 30 credits * * *
Corporate Citizenship
An examination of the issues which emerge from the interplay of business and society. Questions of social responsibility and business practice, business ideology and the sociocultural environment, and the role of business in social change will be studied.

152.707 30 credits S1 I AL
Leading and Changing Organisations S2 E PN
A study of the practices, methods and frameworks for leading and changing organisations. S2 I PN

152.708 30 credits * * *
New Zealand Industry and Management History
A study of the growth of New Zealand business and its management using a case study approach. Firms from different industry sectors will be studied in detail to analyse the major changes in their management and organisation and key political and economic influences in the New Zealand business environment.

152.709 30 credits * * *
Leadership
A critical study of leadership theory and practice, with an emphasis upon contemporary perspectives. This paper provides the opportunity for critical reflection and analysis of leadership and is relevant to understandings of leadership in any organisation.

152.710 30 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Sport in the Social Context
An examination of the meaning and role(s) of sport and leisure in contemporary society with particular reference to selected topical issues and the implications that these have on the organisation and management of sport.

152.711 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Sport Management
An examination of contemporary sport and recreation management practice in New Zealand and overseas.

152.713 30 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Sport Coaching
This paper makes an in-depth examination of contemporary sport coaching issues. Students will study sport pedagogy and coaching philosophy.

152.715 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Sport Practicum
The advanced practicum is designed to provide practical experience in the sport management or coaching areas according to individual interests and experience.

152.719 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Management of Fitness/Athletic Conditioning
An examination of exercise prescription, sports conditioning and nutrition for enhancing athletic performance. The scientific basis of fitness training and physiological mechanisms are applied to athletic conditioning.

152.724 30 credits S1 I AL
Advanced Services Management S2 E PN
Focusing on the theory and princplies of services management, this paper critically reviews current services management research and analyses the issues for managers in adopting a service logic for their organisations. S2 I PN

152.731 30 credits S1 E PN
Innovation and New Ventures S1 I PN
A study of the theory and practice of entrepreneurship with special reference to the small business sector. The paper will examine the dimensions of entrepreneurship with emphasis on the entrepreneur's contribution to existing organisations and new ventures.

152.732 30 credits S2 E WL
Issues in Entrepreneurship S2 I WL
An advanced study of entrepreneurship including the analysis of trends and issues relating to the entrepreneurial process. A range of topics are offered to allow some customisation of the paper to the particular educational and research interests of students. SS I AL

152.740 30 credits * * *
Public Sector Management
An examination of the processes, theories and practices of management in the public sector including the environment in which such organisations operate. The paper includes a comparison of the New Zealand public service and relevant aspects of systems of government with those of selected countries. Change and reform in the public sector is also included.

152.741 30 credits * * *
Public Policy
An examination of decision-making and policy determination in the public sector. An integrated approach, combining economic, behavioural, legal and political analysis is employed in order to gain a thorough understanding of public policy.

152.742 30 credits S1 E PN
Health Systems Management
The health care systems of New Zealand and selected nations are compared and critically analysed from a management perspective.

152.743 30 credits * * *
Health Policy
The dimensions of policy formation in health are examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between policy and the political process.

152.746 30 credits S2 E PN
Contemporary Issues in Health Service Management
Issues relevant to the efficient and effective delivery of health services are identified and examined.

152.750 30 credits * * *
Management Bestsellers: Critical Readings
The paper examines several contemporary management bestsellers from a variety of perspectives including historical, textual, cultural and empirical. Sample questions raised include: How do the texts compare to research findings?; How are the texts relevant to the New Zealand managerial setting?; How do the texts work in managerial practice? The tests provide a vehicle for exploring and developing a deeper understanding of the relations of management theory, management research and management practice.

152.752 30 credits S1 E PN
Project Management S1 I PN
A comprehensive study of the theory and methods employed in project management. S1 I WL S2 I AL

152.753 30 credits * * *
Strategic Governance
Addressing issues relevant to the public, private and not-for-profit sectors, this paper provides a critical evaluation of current and emerging governance architectures in relation to differing expectations as regards stakeholders value. It considers the strategic contribution of the board in the context of risk management, enterprise encouragement, the distinction between governance and management in the light of the new technologies, the value of human, physical and intellectual capital, and globalisation.

152.754 30 credits * * *
Current Issues and Practices in Corporate and Institutional Governance
A study of current issues and practices in corporate and institutional governance including boards of governance best practice and the make-up, conduct and dynamics of governing bodies in the private, public and voluntary sectors. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the effective functioning of governance.

152.755 30 credits * * *
Project in Corporate and Institutional Governance
A project involving investigation in areas of particular interest to individuals, examining aspects of governance.

152.757 30 credits * * *
Critical Management Studies
This paper questions contemporary views of management and organisations. It is grounded in critical, postmodern approaches to management studies that provide support for challenges to the grand narratives that dominate established theories.

152.761 30 credits S1 B1 AL
Advanced International Business
A comparative study of International Business theory and practice.

152.762 30 credits * * *
The International Business Environment
An advanced study of contemporary issues relating to the international business environment. Issues to be examined include the development of free trade association; the business opportunities and threats posed by economic development; changing security issues; the emergence of Japanese and European economic spheres of influence; and the gradual reorientation of the Australian and New Zealand economies.

152.763 30 credits * * *
Australasian Management Perspectives
An advanced course of study of business and management in the Australasian region. Emphasis is given to the development of CER and its implications for management in Australia and New Zealand; the structure and function of government and policy-making in Australia and implications for business; and the changing nature of the Australasian business environment.

152.764 30 credits S1 B1 AL
Topics in International Business
A series of projects involving investigation in areas of particular interest to individuals, examining aspects of business and management relevant to the international environment. Students will gain experience in defining and executing research projects within a specialised field.

152.765 30 credits * * *
Advanced Trade Management
A series of research projects relating to applied aspects of conducting and managing business in international markets with a focus on import and export trade, joint ventures, cooperative alliances and e-commerce.

152.766 30 credits S2 E AL
International Entrepreneurship S2 I AL
A series of research projects relating to entrepreneurship in international business. Projects focus on new business opportunities emerging from the current period of rapid global change, including e-commerce and other emerging forms of enterprise configuration.

152.768 30 credits S1 B1 AL
Managing Knowledge
An advanced exploration of the challenges of managing knowledge and knowledge work, for the purpose of producing more effective managers and team members in knowledge-intensive work environments. The role of computerized 'knowledge management' systems, and the relationship between people and technology which constitute special challenges to managing in such environments will be considered.

152.778 30 credits S2 I AL
Research Report Part 1

152.779 30 credits S1 I AL
Research Report Part 2

152.781 30 credits S1 I AL
Advanced Research Methods in Business S2 B1 AL
Research approaches to management and organisation theory. Includes reading and designing research in these areas up to the preparation of research proposals. S2 E WL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL
SS B1 AL

152.784 30 credits S1 I AL
Research Report S2 I AL

152.785 30 credits S1 I AL
Research Report DS E PN
DS I PN
DS I WL
S2 I AL

152.786 60 credits S1 I AL
Research Report DS E PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
DS I WL
S2 I AL

152.787 90 credits * * *
Thesis

152.800 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis DS I AL
DS I PN
DS I WL

152.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD in Management DS I PN
DS I WL

Dispute Resolution

153.200 15 credits S1 E PN
Introduction to Dispute Resolution
An introduction to the modes of dispute resolution including negotiation, mediation and arbitration and the relevant law.

153.202 15 credits S2 E PN
Law and Mediation
The legal framework for mediation and an introduction to the law of contract and tort.

153.204 15 credits S1 E PN
Negotiation Principles
Negotiation principles as applied to avoiding and resolving disputes.

153.210 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Dispute Resolution Practicum
A residential practicum covering negotiation, mediation and arbitration and other dispute resolution techniques.

153.302 15 credits S1 E PN
Mediation Process
An examination of the nature of disputes, negotiation, mediation, and other non-adjudicative dispute resolution processes.

153.306 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Negotiation Practice
Application of the theory of the negotiation process.

153.310 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Arbitration Practicum
A practical residential paper on practice, procedure and award writing.

153.311 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Mediation Practicum
A practical residential paper on the practice and procedure of non-adjudicative dispute resolution including settlement agreements.

153.314 15 credits S1 E PN
Dispute Resolution Advocacy
A study of advocacy practice and the application of the Evidence Act 2006 in the management of dispute resolution processes.

153.315 15 credits S2 E PN
Adjudicative Processes
A study of the Arbitration Act 1996, and the Construction Contracts Act 2002

153.320 15 credits S2 E PN
Employment Dispute Resolution
The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.

153.700 30 credits * * *
Elements of Dispute Resolution
The law and practice of mediation and arbitration.

153.701 30 credits * * *
Advanced Arbitration
The law and practice of New Zealand and international arbitrations using the Model Law and other institutional procedures.

153.702 30 credits * * *
International Law for Dispute Resolution
A study of treaties affecting international trade and the application of legal regimes affecting dispute resolution.

153.703 30 credits * * *
Advanced negotiation
An exploration of the fundamental dynamics of the process of negotiation leading to dispute resolution agreements.

153.704 30 credits * * *
Advanced Mediation
An examination at an advanced level of key principles and processes of mediation.

153.705 30 credits * * *
Dispute Resolution Management
An introduction to the management of dispute resolution including case and practice management.

153.706 30 credits * * *
Reasoning and Decision Making
An examination of key principles and techniques of reasoning and decision-making especially as relative to Dispute Resolution.

153.707 30 credits * * *
Theory of Conflict
The theory of conflict and its application to dispute resolution.

153.708 30 credits * * *
Advanced Employment Dispute Resolution
The theory and practice of solving employment disputes.

153.710 30 credits * * *
Special Topic in Dispute Resolution

153.712 30 credits * * *
Special Topic

153.715 30 credits * * *
Dispute Resolution Research Methods
Research approaches to dispute resolution topics and the preparation of research proposals.

153.795 60 credits * * *
Research Report

153.799 30 credits * * *
Dispute Resolution Research Report
A research paper requiring the student to conduct a piece of independent research with guidance and academic supervision.

153.800 120 credits * * *
Thesis
A research paper requiring the student to conduct independent research with academic supervision within the area of dispute resolution.

153.895 90 credits * * *
Thesis

153.897 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Year 1)

153.898 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Year 2)

Media Studies

154.101 15 credits S1 E PN
Introduction to Media Studies S1 I AL
An introduction to theories of the media and communications. Particular attention will be paid to the concepts of representation and audience, the political economy of media products, and the social and cultural context in which they occur. S1 I PN S1 I WL

154.103 15 credits * * *
Seeing Through the Media
A theoretical and practical introduction to film, television, and critiques of technology. Classical cinema and genre theory will be explored, as well as the wider questions of technology and human values.

154.108 15 credits S2 I AL
Reading the Media
A theoretical and practical introduction to the critical analysis of media texts and modes, including print, film and television. A variety of critical approaches and terminologies will be explored.

154.115 15 credits S2 E PN
Stardom and Celebrity in the Media S2 I PN
This paper examines the construction and circulation of stardom and celebrity in media culture.

154.201 15 credits S2 E PN
Television Studies S2 I PN
An examination of the nature, role and meaning of television within contemporary culture. Particular attention will be given to the changing roles of television with respect to institutions of broadcasting, modes of representation and technological innovation. This will be explored through detailed analysis of various television genres such as news, drama, documentary and comedy.

154.202 15 credits S2 E PN
Advertising and Society S2 I AL
A study of the meaning and significance of advertising within contemporary society with particular emphasis on the ideological role of advertising and the visual techniques employed in the production of meaning in advertisements. Critical theories will be used to explore the role of advertising in consumer culture, identity politics and processes of globalisation. S2 I WL

154.203 15 credits * * *
Popular Culture and the Media
A survey of cultural theories and debates in relation to modern mass media. A number of issues such as identity, representation and media policy will be considered in their historical contexts and in relation to a variety of texts from popular culture and the media.

154.204 15 credits S1 I AL
Media Practice I S1 I PN
An in-depth explication of various media production skills with an emphasis upon hands-on experience and the development of individual abilities associated with the various media. S1 I WL

154.205 15 credits S1 E PN
Popular Music Studies S1 I WL
An examination of the nature, role and meaning of popular music within contemporary Western societies. Particular attention will be paid to the political economy of the international music industry, genre and auteur studies, and audiences and subcultures.

154.206 15 credits S1 I AL
Topics in Film History
A selective study of the history of film including a consideration of the ways in which social contexts, industrial conditions, technologies and individuals have influenced film narratives and film theory.

154.212 15 credits S2 E PN
New Zealand Cinema S2 I AL
The paper explores the development of New Zealand cinema from the 1920s to the present day, with a focus on questions of aesthetics and concepts of national identity.

154.215 15 credits * * *
Cult Media and Fandom
This paper will map key theoretical approaches to the study of cult media. The phenomenon of cult media will be examined through its textual strategies and aesthetics, as well as modes and patterns of production, distribution, exhibition and consumption.

154.222 15 credits S1 E PN
The Art of the Film S1 I PN
An introduction to film aesthetics, examining the meanings and effects produced through the use of form and style. Students will analyse films from popular cinema, art cinema, documentary, animation and the avant-garde.

154.224 15 credits S2 E PN
Documentary (Non-Fiction) Film S2 I WL
A study of the genre of documentary (non-fiction) film. The paper will provide students with a critical awareness of the theory, history and various forms relevant to the genre. Students will plan and produce short documentary films. NOTE: Students require access to their own video camera and editing facilities.

154.228 15 credits S1 E PN
Media History S1 I PN
How the human quest for meaning and value shapes and is in turn re-shaped by changes in media technologies. Students examine media from cave paintings to cyberspace, and study transitions from orality to literacy and from print to electronic media.

154.291 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

154.301 15 credits * * *
Cultural Studies and the Media
A consideration of theoretical and critical approaches to the study of culture and media in contemporary society. Attention will be given to the question of cultural identity and to how this relates to changing attitudes to nationhood and to the impact of consumerism. Frameworks for approaching this question include semiotics, Marxism, psychoanalysis, postmodernism, postcolonialism and globalisation.

154.302 15 credits S1 E PN
Gender and Race in the Media S1 I PN
Issues in the representation of gender, race and ethnicity in the media, considered from a variety of critical and theoretical approaches.

154.303 15 credits S1 I WL
Hollywood Cinema S2 E PN
A detailed examination of Hollywood cinema and its alternatives, with particular reference to the concepts of narrative, genre and auteur. S2 I AL S2 I PN

154.304 15 credits S2 I AL
Media Practice II S2 I PN
The further development of skills and abilities in a chosen media area with particular emphasis upon the production of a major media project. S2 I WL

154.305 15 credits * * *
A Social History of Popular Music
The social history of popular music from the emergence of rock 'n' roll in the 1950s to the proliferation of musical genres in the 1990s. Particular reference will be paid to the intersection of popular music and cultural politics in North America, the United Kingdom and Australia.

154.308 15 credits S1 I AL
Screen Fictions
An exploration of different techniques used by filmmakers to tell stories in ways which arouse spectators' interest, encourage reflection, create suspense or generate excitement. These cinematic techniques are compared with literary style and other forms of storytelling and narrative. The main focus is on film adaptations of literary works.

154.309 15 credits S2 E PN
Communications and Culture S2 I PN
An investigation of the cultural implications of global communications technologies, including critiques of 'development' and the exploration of alternatives based on dialogue and cultural diversity.

154.310 15 credits * * *
Visual Culture and the Electronic Image
An examination of the developing aesthetics of the electronic image in film, TV, video and digital media, along with the changing modes of reception and interpretation evident in art, design and popular culture.

154.311 15 credits S2 I AL
The Networked World: New Media and Digital Cultures
An examination of the social, economic and political transformations that new media technologies have created. Particular attention will be paid to the development of online digital cultures, networked relationships and mobile identities and the link between media technologies and cultural practices.

154.312 15 credits S1 E PN
Trauma and the Media S1 I PN
A study of the representation of traumatic experience, including violence, abuse, war, genocide and terror in photography, film, television and the internet. The paper also considers how psychological theories of trauma have influenced critical approaches to the media.

154.313 15 credits * * *
Global Media Cultures
New media technologies and global patterns of media distribution have produced complex, emergent practices of transnational community formation, text-sharing and collaborative media production. This paper examines these practices in relation to the maintenance and negotiation of cultural identity in the contemporary world.

154.314 15 credits S2 I WL
Independent Media in the Information Age
This paper critically evaluates the rise of independent media in the context of the information age, where ëcommunicationí is increasingly central to the exercise of social and political power. The paper sets a theoretical context for understanding contemporary ëmainstreamí and ëindependentí media, then explores a range of independent media forms and practices that seek to generate alternative points of view.

154.391 15 credits * * *
Special Topic in Media Studies

154.392 15 credits * * *
Special Topic in Media Studies

154.701 30 credits DS E PN
Modern and Postmodern Visual Cultures
An introduction to the key critical debates and cultural practices that have defined the response to modern mass media and their major ideological formations. Particular emphasis is placed on avant-garde notions of montage and their continuing influence on postmodern media theory and practice.

154.702 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Film Studies
This paper engages students with a variety of critical and theoretical approaches to cinema, mapping their development across history and examining their usefulness in understanding the social, cultural, economic, political and aesthetic significance of film.

154.704 30 credits * * *
Media Research Methods
An introduction to theoretical frameworks and research designs and methods in Media Studies and to various issues that arise in the conduct of research. Students preparing to undertake research-based theses or projects will receive assistance in the preparation of their proposals.

154.705 30 credits * * *
Special Topic in Media

154.707 30 credits DS B1 AL
The World of Noir
A study of the historical phenomenon of film noir, along with the related genre of the noir novel. The emphasis will be on classical film noir but more recent texts will also be examined. A variety of critical and theoretical approaches will be used.

154.708 30 credits * * *
Modern Fiction, Popular Culture and the Media
An examination of major developments in approaches to fiction in the twentieth century, focusing on modern and postmodern trends, and on how these have impacted on the rise and alleged decline of distinctions between elite art and popular culture. Texts for analysis are selected from both literature and film and include examples of canonical as well as popular fiction.

154.709 30 credits DS E PN
Sources of Media Ecology
Media ecology is the study of media as environments. This paper will examine works of influential theorists who represent diverse, and even divergent, approaches to contemporary questions of technology and human values.

154.719 30 credits * * *
Media, Entertainment, and Ethics
This paper will employ theories and concepts from applied ethics and strands of contemporary ethical criticism to examine existing and emergent issues within entertainment media, advertising and digital media.

154.797 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report (60) DS I AL

154.798 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report (30) DS I AL
DS I PN

154.800 120 credits DS E PN
MPhil Thesis Media Studies DS I AL
DS I PN

154.801 60 credits DS E PN DS I AL DS I PN S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Thesis (Part I)

154.802 60 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN DS E PN DS I AL DS I PN
Thesis (Part II)

154.816 60 credits DS E PN DS I AL DS I PN S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Thesis Media Studies (Part I)

154.817 60 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN DS E PN DS I AL DS I PN
Thesis Media Studies (Part II)

154.850 120 credits * * *
Master of Communication Thesis (Media Studies)
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.

154.851 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Part I)
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.

154.852 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Part II)
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into Media Studies.

154.899 120 credits DS E PN DS I AL DS I PN
MA Thesis Media Studies

154.900 120 credits DS I AL DS I PN
PhD Media Studies

Business Law

155.201 15 credits DS E PN S2 I AL
Law of Property
The law relating to the transfer and ownership of and other dealings in real property.

155.203 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Law of Business Organisations
General principles of law relating to companies and partnerships.

155.210 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN S1 I WL
Commercial Law
Selected aspects of commercial law including securities, personal insolvency, cheques, insurance, guarantees, sale of goods, agency and hire purchase.

155.215 15 credits * * *
Criminal Law
The principles of and justification for criminal law; the ingredients of criminal offences and their classification; corporate and vicarious liability; defences to criminal charges; the burden and standard of proof; an outline of criminal procedure.

155.216 15 credits * * *
Land Law for Real Estate Agents
The law relating to land and dealings in land as it affects the real estate profession.

155.222 15 credits * * *
Immigration Law and Practice in New Zealand
A study of the law and practice of immigration in New Zealand.

155.301 15 credits S1 E WL
Employment Law
This paper studies the law relating to employer and employee. Aspects studied include the employment contract, the law relating to the determination of employment disputes, the legality of industrial action, anti-discrimination legislation in the employment context and the law of dismissal.

155.306 15 credits * * *
Health Care Law
This paper studies the law relating to the provision and management of health care. Aspects studied include the duties of health care professionals and managers, consent and patients' rights, confidentiality and the impact of accident compensation legislation.

155.313 15 credits SS E PN
Commercial Transactions Contrary to Conscience
An examination of the extent to which Courts will interfere in commercial transactions on the grounds that they are perceived to be contrary to 'conscience'. The focus is on the equitable notions of trust, fiduciary duties, undue influence and unconscionability and upon the doctrine of restitution for unjust enrichment.

155.315 15 credits S2 E PN
Sport Law
A study of the legal issues associated with sport, including the relevance and application to sport of intellectual property, contract, criminal liability, negligence, volunteers, drug testing, occupational safety and health, and accident compensation.

155.392 15 credits * * *
Special Topic in Business Law

155.700 30 credits DS E PN SS E PN
Fundamentals of Law
This paper provides a grounding in the New Zealand legal system and selected aspects of the relationship between law and business by examining contract and negligence law and other contemporary legal issues. It will also introduce students to legal research and writing.

155.702 30 credits S1 E PN DS E PN S2 E PN SS E PN
Special Topic Business Law

155.704 30 credits SS E PN
Corporate Governance
A study of the principles of corporate governance including the legal and ethical responsibilities of corporate managers.

155.705 30 credits S1 E PN DS E PN S2 E PN SS E PN
Special Topic Business Law

155.706 30 credits * * *
Advanced Healthcare Law
An advanced paper in the healthcare law.

155.751 15 credits * * *
Advanced Employment Law
An advanced paper in the law relating to employer and employee.

155.795 60 credits * * *
Research Report

155.798 30 credits SS E PN
Research Report
Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.

155.799 30 credits S1 E PN DS E PN S2 E PN
Research Report
Students are required to write a report based on independent research. The research topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.

155.800 120 credits * * *
MPhil in Business Law
Students are required to write a thesis based on independent research. The thesis topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.

155.897 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Year 1)

155.898 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Year 2)

155.899 120 credits * * *
Thesis in Business Law
Students are required to write a thesis based on independent research. The thesis topic and appropriate supervision must be arranged with the HOS prior to enrolment.

155.900 120 credits * * *
PhD - Business Law

Marketing

156.200 15 credits S1 E AL
Marketing for Non-Marketers S1 I AL
An introduction to marketing management for students who do not intend to specialise in Marketing. The paper is designed to develop an understanding of the marketing function and the application of marketing principles to the marketing of services, industrial and consumer goods, and not-for-profit organisations. S2 I AL

156.231 15 credits S1 E PN
Marketing Management S1 I AL
A study of the decisions required to allocate and manage marketing resources in a competitive business environment. Topics covered include: the relationship between corporate planning and marketing management, choosing marketing strategies to achieve product-market objectives, and marketing-mix planning. S2 I PN S2 I WL

156.232 15 credits S1 E PN
Consumer Behaviour S1 I AL
A study of the theory and practice of changing consumer behaviour through marketing programmes. The paper critically evaluates traditional cognitive models of consumer behaviour and alternative behaviourist approaches. S1 I PN S1 I WL SS I AL

156.233 15 credits S2 E PN
Marketing Research S2 I AL
A study of the collection, analysis and interpretation of marketing information. Topics covered in the paper include research methodology, experimentation, sampling, questionnaire design and the role of marketing research in managerial decision-making. S2 I PN S2 I WL

156.235 15 credits S2 I AL
Electronic Marketing
A study of the impact, application and evaluation of new information technologies (IT) and media marketing. Topics covered include marketing applications of technologies such as databases and networks, electronic marketing solutions development, and ethical and legal issues.

156.237 15 credits S1 E WL
Integrated Marketing Communication S1 I PN
A study of integrated marketing communications in the contemporary commercial environment. Issues covered will include an examination of the broader implications of traditional advertising and new promotional media used to target audiences. The theory of marketing communication will be aligned to contemporary marketing practices such as branding, brand position and market segmentation. S1 I WL S2 I AL

156.331 15 credits S1 E AL
Marketing Strategy S1 I AL
Advanced study of marketing principles and practice, integrating the topics covered at 200-level. S2 I PN S2 I WL

156.333 15 credits S1 E PN
Market Analysis S1 I AL
The application of quantitative methods to the analysis of marketing information. The paper includes analytical methods commonly used in marketing, but the emphasis is on using the results of quantitative analysis to make marketing decisions. S1 I PN

156.334 15 credits S1 I WL
Marketing Planning S2 E PN
A study of the concepts and practice of marketing planning, including the preparation of a marketing plan. S2 I AL S2 I PN

156.338 15 credits S1 I PN
International Marketing S2 E AL
A critical examination of issues in international marketing and their relevance to business and society. S2 I AL

156.700 30 credits S1 E PN
Essentials of Marketing S1 I AL
A study of the theory and practice of marketing. This paper is designed for graduate students to provide a comprehensive knowledge in marketing.

156.723 15 credits * * *
Advanced Research Project(s)
Project work in marketing.

156.732 30 credits * * *
Special Topic

156.741 30 credits * * *
Advanced Marketing Management
The study of the conceptual aspects of marketing management including product pricing, promotion and distribution. Emphasis is on the integration of these concepts and how they are linked in marketing decision making in firms and to the communication, creation and delivery of superior value to the customers.

156.742 30 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Consumer Behaviour S2 I AL
A study of the changing nature of consumer behaviour in a dynamic environment. Cognitive models and modes of information processing are studied in relation to various aspects of marketing management. How the study of consumer behaviours is used by academics, practitioners and policy makers is explained.

156.743 30 credits S1 E AL
Advanced Marketing Planning and Strategy S1 I AL
The focus is how firms use their limited resources to position their products or services to create a sustainable competitive advantage. The main goal of a marketing strategy is to create customer satisfaction so the 'how' of marketing strategy, which is the marketing plans and planning, is addressed.

156.744 30 credits S2 E WL
Advanced Marketing Research and Analysis S2 I AL
The focus is on the rationale for marketing research, the steps involved in marketing research and the type of methodologies used in qualitative and quantitative marketing research. Interpretation of results as well as analysis of data in marketing research is included.

156.755 30 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Electronic and Mobile Marketing
A critical evaluation of the impact of the online and mobile environment on all aspects of the practice of marketing. Topics covered include the marketing environment, data mining, consumer behaviour, segmenting/targeting and positioning, product, price, distribution, personalisation/customisation, marketing communication, legal obligations and ethical constraints in both the online and mobile environments.

156.758 30 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Social Marketing
A detailed examination of various social and ethical issues that affect marketing decisions.

156.775 30 credits S1 B1 AL
Theory and Models of Marketing
This course critically examines marketing theory and its application and aims to explain why the theory of knowledge is important to marketers and its implications for the study and practice of marketing and the evaluation of new ideas. It includes the study of consumer responses to marketing stimuli, using marketing models to measure, analyse and understand consumers.

156.776 30 credits S1 E WL
Research Methods in Marketing S1 I AL
This is an advanced research methods paper. It covers critical thinking in marketing research and provides an in depth understanding of qualitative, quantitative and mixed methods approaches to marketing research. It provides a detailed examination of research design, construct measurement, methods of data collection and methods for analysing data.

156.781 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic

156.782 30 credits * * *
Special Topic

156.791 15 credits * * *
Research Report Part 1

156.792 15 credits * * *
Research Report Part 2

156.795 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report DS I AL

156.798 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report

156.799 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report DS I AL

156.800 120 credits * * *
MPhil-Marketing

156.850 120 credits * * *
Master of Communication Thesis (Marketing Communication)
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research in marketing communication.

156.851 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Part I)

156.852 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Part II)

156.895 90 credits * * *
Thesis

156.897 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Year 1)

156.898 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Year 2)

156.899 120 credits DS E PN
MBS Thesis DS I AL
DS I PN
DS I WL

156.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD-Marketing DS I PN
DS I WL

156.998 0 credits * * *
Personal Course

Information Systems

157.240 15 credits S1 E WL
Social Media Networks for Business S1 I AL
S1 I PN
An examination of current issues in the rapidly developing area of social media. A socio-technical approach is taken as to how social media networks are being used in business processes.

157.241 15 credits S2 E PN
Information Systems, Organisations and E-Commerce S2 I AL
S2 I PN
A study of the organisational context within which information systems are developed and used from both a user and manager's perspective. International issues associated with the use of information systems are identified and their resolution is considered.

157.242 15 credits * * *
Information Management
A study of how the information resource is managed in organisations. The paper includes an introduction to electronic commerce and an examination of the impact and use of modern and emerging communications technologies.

157.325 15 credits S2 E PN
Information management Project
A guided practical applying business analysis methods to an information system and its environment.

157.340 15 credits S1 I AL
Organisational Knowledge Management S2 E WL
An examination of the role of information systems in creating business value in a knowledge economy.

157.341 15 credits S2 E PN
Strategic Management for Information Systems S2 I AL
A comprehensive study of issues, concepts and methods used in the strategic management of information systems and information technology.

157.700 30 credits S2 E PN
Info Systems Management
A comprehensive overview of the application of computing technology within organisations from a managerial perspective.

157.701 30 credits * * *
Health Information Management
A comprehensive study of concepts and methods used in the management of information systems and information technology and their impact on the delivery of healthcare. A managerial perspective is adopted rather than a technological one.

157.711 15 credits * * *
Information Management
A comprehensive overview of concepts and methods of information systems and information technology and their impact on organisations. The paper takes a managerial perspective rather than a technological one.

157.712 15 credits * * *
Strategic Business Modelling
An advanced study of the analysis of business systems using computer modelling techniques to maximise competitive advantage.

157.720 15 credits * * *
Information Systems Research: Methods
A study of information systems research, its methods, practices, social contexts and relationships to other fields of study. Research skills including research design, literature evaluation, data collection, data analysis and publication are practised in the paper.

157.721 15 credits * * *
Literature Review and Colloquia
A study of a body of literature which could or will form the foundations for the conceptual content of a research project. Students will present a number of colloquia on particular pieces of literature, a literature survey and a seminar.

157.722 15 credits * * *
Algorithms and Databases in Bioinformatics
The paper aims to provide students with an understanding of concepts, ideas, databases and algorithms used in the emerging field of bioinformatics. The paper discusses standard methods for storing and querying biological sequence data, including string searching algorithms and optimal sequence alignments. Special attention is devoted to molecular biology databases and the organisation of biological data. Commonly used data models for biological data are discussed and challenges addressed.

157.723 15 credits * * *
The Practise of Conceptual Data Modelling
An advanced study of the need for and practise of conceptual data modelling within information systems development. Different modelling methods are compared.

157.725 15 credits * * *
Object-Oriented Databases
A study of theoretical and practical aspects of object-oriented databases, emphasising structure, query languages and their semantics, dependencies and constraints, and update operations.

157.726 15 credits * * *
Requirements Engineering for Spatial Information Systems
A study of techniques used in developing requirements specifications for spatial information systems. Topics may include requirements acquisition techniques, data and process modelling, database design, use of CASE tools, HCI issues, computer graphics, prototyping, decision support, and knowledge-based systems in a spatial information systems context.

157.727 15 credits * * *
Soft Systems Methodology

157.728 15 credits * * *
End-User Computing
This paper covers concepts, issues and application of end-user computing within organisations. Students will be expected to become familiar with the landmark papers in the literature and current papers relating to the development and spread of end-user computing. Aspects covered will include management and organisational issues.

157.730 15 credits * * *
Web-Based Multi-media Systems
The development of web-based multi-media technology and its use in community, educational and research studies.

157.733 15 credits * * *
Health Information Systems
A study of the existing and potential applications of information systems that can be used to support the delivery and management of healthcare.

157.734 15 credits * * *
Workflow Modelling
An advanced study of workflow modelling. A widely used process modelling language is discussed and used. An industry-strength workflow management system is used to illustrate the basic concepts of workflow management systems.

157.735 15 credits * * *
Data Mining
A study of data mining methodologies and techniques related primarily to business and information systems applications. An applied approach will be adopted for the most part.

157.736 15 credits * * *
Advanced Database Concepts
An introduction to database concepts superseding the relational model focusing on an in-depth theoretical treatment of the topic.

157.737 15 credits * * *
Advanced Database Management Systems Implementation
A study of advanced techniques involved in the realisation of database management systems and their underlying theoretical base. Topics include hybrid caching, multi-dimensional access and index structures, persistent object stores, and transaction management in the presence of nested transactions.

157.739 15 credits * * *
Knowledge and Information Technology
A study of recent developments in epistemology and the social impact, mediated by information technology, of adopting a management mentality towards knowledge.

157.740 15 credits * * *
Use Case Analysis
A study of use case analysis as an integrated method to support all phases of the software development life cycle.

157.742 15 credits * * *
Strategic Information Technology
An advanced study of the development, implementation and evaluation of information technology strategies that are intended to maximise competitive advantage.

157.743 15 credits * * *
Models of Computation of Database Queries
The basics of a formal theory of relational databases and of query computability and complexity, based on Finite Model Theory; together with a clear understanding of the phenomena that underlie query computation emphasising correct design and/or use of a query language. A knowledge of database principles and logic is assumed.

157.744 15 credits * * *
The Culture of the Computer Learning Environment
A study of the computer learning environment and the impact of the computing culture on the participation and learning outcomes, especially of females and minority subgroups.

157.746 15 credits * * *
XML Databases and the Semantic Web
The paper studies concepts of XML databases emphasising the modelling of semi-structured data, the design and management of persistent XML databases, and emerging XML database technologies. Special attention is devoted to the Semantic Web which aims to enhance data on the web by meanings to facilitate data exchange, data integration and re-use across application boundaries.

157.750 15 credits * * *
Information Sciences Research Methods
A study of information science research, its methods, practices, social context and relationships to other fields of study. Research skills including research design, literature evaluation, data collection, data analysis and publication are practised in this paper.

157.754 15 credits * * *
Electronic Commerce Systems
A study of the existing and potential applications of information systems that can be used to support the delivery of electronic commerce solutions.

157.762 15 credits * * *
Software Quality and Reliability
A study of software quality assurance and reliability analysis techniques. Introduction to software quality and reliability engineering. Concepts, methods, practice and applications of software quality assurance and reliability analysis, including topics such as software quality assurance policies and activities, software metrics, software reliability growth modelling.

157.777 30 credits S1 B1 AL
Mobile Business S1 E AL
A study of mobile business concepts, business models, challenges, applications and technologies from a managerial perspective. The paper examines current and future trends in mobile business and provides participants with an understanding of how mobile business applications can be applied to fulfil organisational goals and objectives.

157.791 30 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S2 I AL

157.792 30 credits * * *
Special Topic

157.793 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

157.794 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

157.799 30 credits S1 I AL
Information Systems Project DS E PN
S2 I AL
The development of a piece of work that is well founded in the body of knowledge of a particular topic area and aims to produce either a study of the operational and contextual environment of an IS system, or alternatively, to design and/or develop an IS system to fulfil some specific task.

157.800 120 credits * * *
MPhil Info Systems

157.879 60 credits * * *
Research Report

157.896 60 credits S1 I AL
Research Report DS E PN
DS I AL
S2 I AL

157.897 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Year 1) DS I AL
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

157.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS E PN
DS I AL

157.899 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis DS I AL

157.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Info Systems DS I PN
DS I WL

Information Technology

158.100 15 credits S1 E PN
Computer Applications and the Information Age S1 I AL
S1 I PN
SS I AL
A broad based and practical introduction to the applications of IT and computers that pervade today's society. A range of software applications will be studied in their context of use, enabling an understanding not only of technical issues but also the social, ethical and organisational aspects of applied computing.

158.212 15 credits * * *
Application Software Development
A study of the rudiments of structured and object-oriented software development methods and techniques. Students will utilise a modern integrated development environment to gain practical skills.

158.225 15 credits S1 I AL
Systems Analysis and Design
A study of structured and object-oriented software engineering methods used to elicit, gather and document system requirements and develop these into system design. Students will acquire practical skills through case study work utilising modern tools and techniques used by industry.

158.235 15 credits S2 I AL
Networks, Security and the Internet
A study of the basic principles of digital communications, Internet technologies, communications software, local area network design, client-server system design, middleware and available wide-area network services from the viewpoint of a software engineer/designer developing networked information systems.

158.244 15 credits S1 E PN
System Management and Testing S1 I AL
A discussion of the technical concepts and software issues that IT managers require to efficiently run systems that need to work seamlessly. The paper also considers the computing decisions essential to the operation, testing and maintenance of such systems. S1 I PN

158.252 15 credits S2 I PN
Internet and Mobile Technologies
An introductory study of the infrastructure of the Internet, the web technologies and their applications in intranet and mobile applications.

158.254 15 credits S1 E PN
Software Development Lifecycle Management S1 I PN
A study of the application of predictive and agile methods to the development and maintenance of large software systems and an introduction to the project management and modelling of software systems.

158.258 15 credits S2 E AL
Application Software and Web Development S2 I AL
An introduction to current architectures and technologies for web-based application development. This paper explores a selection of topics in developing software applications in the context of web development. It takes a practical approach to the principles and practices of system context, requirements, development and use.

158.261 15 credits * * *
Digital Multimedia Fundamentals
A study of the tools and methods used in the development of multimedia systems and their deployment on the web. The practical component involves using a range of professional editing and authoring software.

158.326 15 credits S2 I AL
Software Architecture
An advanced study of methods used to model, design, build and test robust software architectures. The paper provides an in-depth study of multiple techniques to support software design and implementation. It takes a practical approach using current methods and tools.

158.329 30 credits DS I AL
Software Engineering Project
A significant practicum implementing programming concepts and methods. The paper involves project work.

158.337 15 credits S1 E AL
Database Development S1 I AL
A study of the application of software engineering principles to the development of databases for information systems. Modern database principles, issues and development methods including conceptual modelling, logical and physical design, implementation, database languages (e.g. SQL), distributed database design, and methods for interfacing with the web are covered. Students will acquire practical skills utilising modern tools and techniques used by industry. S1 I PN

158.344 15 credits * * *
Emerging Issues in Information Technology
This paper provides an advanced study of emerging issues in information systems. It will involve the exploration, through appropriate case studies, of important issues in real world information systems. This is an integrated paper in emerging issues that may include security, knowledge management and other factors essential to an understanding of contemporary information systems.

158.345 15 credits S2 E AL
Social and Professional Issues in Information Technology S2 I AL
This paper provides an advanced study of social and professional issues in information technology. It will involve the exploration, through appropriate resources, of issues relevant to IT practitioners, including ethics, legal issues, communication, teamwork and professional contexts. S2 I PN

158.359 15 credits S1 I AL
Human-Computer Interaction
Analysis, design, prototyping and evaluation of interfaces to allow efficient and effective use of interactive systems, focussing on the user-centred design approach as a key part of the software development lifecycle. Practical examples will be taken from areas such as multimedia, the web and novel interface applications.

158.360 15 credits S1 E PN
Computer Graphics and User Experience Design S1 I PN
From conceptual analysis to the design and implementation of user interfaces. Graphics spaces and modelling, rendering, animation, visualisation, game engine programming. Practical work: tools for graphics programming (e.g. OpenGL). Examples drawn from areas such as desktop, web, mobile or other applications, and will apply algorithmic thinking to innovative and intuitive interfaces that produce a usable, superior user experience.

158.368 15 credits * * *
Multimedia Development
A study of the software and hardware architectures utilised in the design and production of multimedia systems. The paper includes practical elements of non-linear editing, animation and sound manipulation.

158.392 15 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S1 I PN

158.729 15 credits S1 I AL
Socio-technical System Design and Evaluation
This course is designed to help students research socio-technical systems. To design or implement a socio-technical system one must understand its social base, whether email, chat, bulletin board, social network, wiki, blog or online game world. The course helps students develop a research design or practical application for any multi-user application where people interact and affect each other online.

158.738 15 credits S2 I AL
Implementation and Management of Systems Security
Security and privacy are important features of information systems, in particular with the case of free access, as in Web-based services or E-commerce systems. The goal is to restrict the access of information to legitimate users only. For this purpose techniques from cryptography and information theory have to be studied.

158.751 15 credits S2 B2 AL
Object-Oriented Software Development - Theory and Practice
A study of the object-oriented paradigm applied to software development and database design. The paper includes practical work with an object-oriented analysis and design method, a UML CASE tool and an object-oriented programming language.

158.753 15 credits S2 I AL
Rapid Application Development
The paper investigates the concept and practice of Rapid Application Development. It examines the commercial pressures which promote RAD and the theoretical frameworks which make RAD a desirable methodology. Practical assignments will use RAD environments.

158.757 15 credits * * *
User Interface Design and Evaluation
Focuses on the design and evaluation of human-computer interfaces (HCI) for computerised information systems covering: task analysis, the process of design, the use of rapid prototyping in HCI design, and formative and summative usability testing, as well as the integration of user interface design techniques into the SDLC. The approach is hands-on.

158.758 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Mobile Systems Development
A technological approach to mobile computing systems that covers technical aspects of mobile systems development.

158.759 15 credits S2 B2 AL
Emerging Issues in E-Health
A study of emerging trends in information management that are driven by information and communication technologies (ICTs) and their impact on the planning and delivery of high-quality and cost-effective healthcare (e-health).

158.778 15 credits * * *
Mobile Applications
A study of the application of mobile computing to support organisational goals and objectives.

158.791 30 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S2 I AL

158.793 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

158.796 15 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S2 I AL

158.797 15 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S2 I AL

158.799 30 credits DS I AL
Information Technology Research Project DS I PN
An in-depth study of information sciences research, exploring both research methods and project execution. This paper provides a practical approach to the principles and practices of academic research, and incorporates a full project life cycle.

158.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I AL

158.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS I AL
S2 I AL

158.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis

158.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Information Technology DS I PN
DS I WL

Computer Science

159.101 15 credits S1 I AL
Programming Fundamentals S2 I AL
This introductory course teaches the fundamental concepts of using and programming computers through practical experience and problem-solving in a high-level language.

159.102 15 credits S1 I AL
Computer Science Fundamentals S2 I AL
An introduction to computer science: the discipline, computer systems, the theory of problem-solving and computer applications. Practical laboratory work is an important part of this paper.

159.171 15 credits S1 I AL
Computational Thinking and Software Development S1 I PN
How to structure problems to find computer based solutions to them. This is a practical paper with an emphasis on software construction in a high level programming language, such as Python. Primary examples are drawn from the multimedia world, including image, sound and video manipulation.

159.172 15 credits S2 I AL
Computational Thinking and Algorithms S2 I PN
An introduction to computational structures and processes, building on from 159.171 by extending programming ability and putting the developed methods into context. This paper combines theory and practice using examples from web applications and multimedia. There is an emphasis on algorithm design and implementation using a high level programming language, such as Python.

159.201 15 credits S1 E PN
Algorithms and Data Structures S1 I AL
Structured types. Array, list, tree and graph algorithms. Hash tables. Dynamic data structures. Abstract data types. Laboratory work is an important part of this course. S1 I PN

159.202 15 credits S1 I AL
Declarative Programming S2 I PN
Basic functional programming: functions, pattern matching, types, recursion, list processing. Basic logic programming: clauses, recursion, structures, arithmetic, list processing. Programming language concepts. Programming paradigms and language selection.

159.233 15 credits S1 I AL
Computer Architecture S1 I PN
Digital logic. Architecture. Processor organisation, analysis and design. Assembler programming.

159.234 15 credits S1 I AL
Object-Oriented Programming S2 I AL
Introduction to Object-Oriented programming; classes, objects, templates, inheritance, polymorphism, iterators, object libraries.

159.235 15 credits S2 I AL
Graphical Programming
Programming graphical-user-interfaces using an event-driven model. Drawing and transformation of graphical objects. Font design. Programming in 3D. Animation techniques.

159.251 15 credits S2 I PN
Software Engineering Design and Construction
A study of techniques, methods and tools used to design and construct high-quality software systems.

159.253 15 credits * * *
Computer Systems
Digital logic, architecture, assembler, processor organisation, data communication and networks.

159.254 15 credits * * *
Software Engineering A
Modelling methods, techniques and tools to support the specification and design of large software systems.

159.302 15 credits S1 I AL
Artificial Intelligence S2 I PN
AI programming. State space representation and search. Heuristics. Planning. Game playing. Knowledge representation. Knowledge-based systems. Natural language processing. Machine learning. Reasoning under uncertainty. Philosophical issues.

159.331 15 credits S1 I AL
Algorithms and Languages
Comparative programming languages. Programming and algorithm design using different paradigms. Algorithm analysis. Algorithm complexity.

159.333 15 credits S1 I AL
Project Implementation S2 I AL
An intensive computer programming project requiring significant effort on the part of the student.

159.334 15 credits S1 I AL
Computer Networks S2 I AL
A layered approach to data communications and the Internet protocols. S2 I PN

159.335 15 credits S2 I AL
Concurrent Programming and Operating Systems
Task parallelism: processes, synchronisation methods. Operating systems, structures and techniques. Brief introduction to data-parallel and distributed computing.

159.339 15 credits S2 I AL
Internet Programming
Advanced concepts of programming computers across the Internet: scripting, HTML, client and server-side programs, distributed objects, distributed object frameworks, security.

159.351 15 credits * * *
Software Engineering B
Application of software engineering methods to the development of large software systems. Social and professional issues.

159.352 15 credits S1 E PN
Web Application Development S1 I PN
A study of the programming and scripting languages, frameworks and tools used to develop web and distributed applications with a consideration of security and privacy issues involved in these technologies.

159.354 15 credits * * *
Architecture and Networks
Structures and techniques used in computer architecture. Processor analysis and design. Multi processors. The layered approach to data communications. Introduction to networking protocols including TCP/IP and the World Wide Web. Laboratory work is an important part of this course.

159.355 15 credits S1 E PN
Concurrent Systems S1 I PN
S2 I PN
This course builds on concurrency theory giving practical experience in all aspects of concurrent programming, including issues of synchronisation. Operating systems, structures and techniques are presented as examples of complex, concurrent programs.

159.356 15 credits S2 I PN
Software Engineering Capstone Project
Management of the software engineering process. A group project will form a significant component of this paper.

159.357 15 credits S2 I PN
Formal Methods
Formal methods for specification, verification and development of software.

159.359 15 credits * * *
Web Technologies
Infrastructure: network server hardware technologies, router and firewalls, web server infrastructure and configuration, distributed web servers. Software: Internet applications, web development tools, scripting languages, web client domain object models, security, architectural design for the web and XML.

159.391 15 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S1 I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

159.392 15 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S1 I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

159.402 15 credits S1 I PN
Programming Languages
Topics in programming languages.

159.403 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Computer Systems
Advanced topics in computer systems, including concurrency, specification and advanced technologies.

159.404 15 credits S1 I PN
Systems Programming
Selected projects including some or all of the following topics: Internet technology, language translation, scripting languages, distributed systems, security and encryption.

159.407 15 credits S1 I PN
Object-Oriented Software Engineering
A study of the concepts, principles, techniques and development methodologies related to Object-Oriented Technology and its applications. UML. Design Patterns and Frameworks. Components Software Engineering. Practical projects using an object-oriented language.

159.410 15 credits S2 I PN
User Interface Design
Practical techniques, models and tools to support the analysis and design of user interfaces.

159.702 15 credits S1 I PN
Programming Languages
Topics in programming languages.

159.703 15 credits S2 I AL
Advanced Computer Systems S2 I PN
Advanced topics in computer systems, including concurrency, interconnection networks and technology drivers.

159.704 15 credits S1 I PN
Systems Programming
Selected projects including some or all of the following topics: Internet technology, language translation, scripting languages, distributed systems, security and encryption.

159.707 15 credits S1 I PN
Object-Oriented Software Engineering
A study of the concepts, principles, techniques and development methodologies related to Object-Oriented Technology and its applications. UML. Design Patterns and Frameworks. Components Software Engineering. Practical projects using an object-oriented language.

159.709 15 credits S1 I AL
Computer Graphics
Graphics devices. Interactive graphics systems. Drawing algorithms. Lines and polygons. Curves and surfaces. Representation of 3-D objects. Perspective. Techniques for visual realism. The course will include practical programming work.

159.710 15 credits S2 I PN
User Interface Design
Practical techniques, models and tools to support the analysis and design of user interfaces.

159.731 15 credits S1 I AL
Studies in Computer Vision
Selected advanced topics including: low level digital image processing, 2D/3D image processing, image transforms, pattern recognition.

159.732 15 credits S2 I AL
Studies in Computer Programming
Selected advanced topics including: programming paradigms; procedure; functional; declarative; object-oriented; compiler techniques.

159.733 15 credits * * *
Studies in the Practice of Computing
Selected advanced topics including: Software engineering; programming techniques; language design; user interfaces; computer security; information warfare; cryptograpy.

159.734 15 credits * * *
Studies in Machine Learning
Selected advanced topics including: Neural networks; AI; machine learning; robotics; genetic algorithms.

159.735 15 credits S1 I AL
Studies in Parallel and Distributed Systems
Selected advanced topics including: Parallel computing; network security; client-server computing; compression; web applications; wireless and mobile computing.

159.736 15 credits S2 I AL
Studies in Operating Systems and Architecture
Selected advanced topics including: Concurrency; scheduling; API programming; real-time and embedded systems; fault tolerance; computer architecture; HDLs.

159.737 15 credits S1 I AL
Studies in the Theory of Computing
Selected advanced topics from algorithms and complexity theory, including: fundamental algorithms; formal methods; computability; complexity; automata; cryptographic geometric or parallel algorithms.

159.738 15 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S2 I AL

159.739 15 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S2 I AL

159.740 15 credits * * *
Studies in Intelligent Systems
Selected advanced topics including: knowledge-based systems; AI; agents; natural language processing; search and constraint satisfaction.

159.741 15 credits S2 I AL
Intelligent Robotics
Topics in the application of Artificial Intelligence techniques to robotics and mechatronic systems. Including mobile robot case studies, robot programming, real time interfacing and intelligent control.

159.771 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic S2 I PN

159.772 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

159.773 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic S2 I PN

159.774 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

159.776 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

159.793 30 credits DS I AL
Project

159.794 15 credits S1 I AL
Project

159.795 15 credits S2 I AL
Project

159.799 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

159.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

159.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

159.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN

159.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Computer Science DS I PN

Mathematics

160.001 24 credits * * *
Foundation Studies in Mathematics
A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to calculus. A laboratory course using appropriate mathematical software.

160.011 15 credits * * *
Foundation Studies in Mathematics
A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to calculus. A laboratory course using appropriate mathematical software.

160.101 15 credits DS I2 PN
Calculus I S2 E PN
Functions of one real variable and their graphs. Differentiation, integration and differential equations with applications to mathematical models. Introduction to complex numbers, power series, numerical methods and partial differentiation.

160.102 15 credits S1 E PN
Linear Mathematics S1 I PN
Linear equations, lines and planes in two and three dimensions. S2 I AL
Linear transformations, vectors, matrices and determinants in two and three dimensions, eigenvectors and eigenvalues. An introduction to linear programming.

160.103 15 credits S1 E PN
Methods of Mathematics S1 I PN
A paper designed to increase the confidence of students in handling SS E PN
mathematical concepts and skills. Content includes algebraic skills, functions and graphs, and an introduction to matrices and calculus.

160.111 15 credits S1 I AL
Mathematics 1A S1 I PN
This paper provides a solid mathematical foundation for further studies in mathematics, science and engineering. It consolidates basic concepts and introduces more advanced material on differentiation and numerical techniques, enabling the formation of mathematical models of real-world problems. The paper blends topics from calculus with those from linear algebra and includes matrices, linear equations, vectors and geometry.

160.112 15 credits S2 I AL
Mathematics 1B S2 I PN
This paper builds on the foundation provided by 160.111. Together these papers provide a mathematical platform for more advanced studies in mathematics, science and engineering.. The topics are a blend of calculus and linear algebra, including complex numbers, linear transformations, eigenvectors, advanced techniques of integration, differential equations and applications.

160.131 15 credits S1 I AL
Mathematics for Business I S2 E PN
Development of algebraic skills. An introduction to linear equations S2 I PN
and matrices, including graphical linear programming. Graphs. An introduction to calculus. Use of spreadsheets and/or other mathematical software.

160.203 15 credits S1 E PN
Calculus II S1 I AL
The techniques of 100-level calculus are applied and extended in the S1 I PN
study of infinite series, vector-valued functions and functions of two or more variables. Topics include Fourier series, convergence of power series, partial derivatives, double and triple integrals with applications to surface area and volumes, line and surface integrals.

160.204 15 credits S1 I AL
Differential Equations I S2 E PN
Exact solution methods for ordinary differential equations including S2 I PN
the use of the Laplace transform. Systems of differential equations, matrix methods, phase plane techniques. Numerical methods for differential equations.

160.211 15 credits S2 E PN
Applied Linear Algebra S2 I AL
Vector spaces, linear transformation, matrix representation, inner S2 I PN
product spaces, isometries, least squares, generalised inverse, eigen theory, quadratic forms, norms, numerical methods.

160.212 15 credits S1 E PN
Discrete Mathematics S1 I PN
Sets, logic, mathematical induction, functions and equivalence S2 I AL
relations. Partial orderings, algebraic structures and morphisms. Error correcting codes and public key cryptography. Graph theory.

160.232 15 credits * * *
Mathematics for Business II
Mathematical techniques used in finance, economics and business. A selection from linear algebra, linear programming and sensitivity analysis, simulation, constrained and unconstrained multivariate analysis, techniques of integration, simple differential equations. Appropriate computer packages will be used as required.

160.301 15 credits S2 E PN
Analysis S2 I AL
Real analysis: inequalities, the continuum property, induction, S2 I PN
sequences, functions and limits, continuity, contraction mappings and fixed points, differentiation, mean value theorems and Taylor's theorem. Complex analysis: geometry in the complex plane, limits and continuity, holomorphic functions, line integrals, Cauchy's theorem and some elementary consequences, singularities and Laurent's theorem, the calculus of residues and some applications.

160.302 15 credits S1 I AL
Algebra S1 I PN
Group theory - basic properties, permutation groups, finite Abelian groups, cosets, normal subgroups, homomorphism theorems, representation. Ring theory - integral domains and fields, ideals, homomorphism theorems, factorisation, extension fields.

160.314 15 credits S1 E PN
Combinatorics
Permutations and combinations, binomial coefficients, the inclusion-exclusion principle, generating functions, recurrence relations, Polyaís theorem, topics in graph theory.

160.316 15 credits * * *
Geometry
Transformation geometry and symmetry - isometries, frieze groups, wallpaper groups. Axiomatic geometry - axiom systems, models and independence, Euclidean geometry, Euclid's parallel postulate and non-Euclidean geometry.

160.317 15 credits S2 I PN
Methods of Mathematical Physics
An introduction to the mathematics of physical theories. Vector and tensor calculus. Curvilinear coordinate systems. Integral theorems. Introduction to differential forms. Group theoretic ideas in physics. Illustrations from physics and engineering.

160.318 15 credits S1 E PN
Differential Equations II S1 I AL
Ordinary differential equations: series solutions, special S1 I PN
functions, Sturm-Liouville problems, Green's functions. Partial differential equations: method of characteristics, classification of second order equations, separation of variables, numerical methods, Fourier transforms.

160.319 15 credits S2 I AL
Mathematical Modelling S2 I PN
The mathematical modelling process and methodologies examined through a variety of case studies. Application of analytical techniques, numerical methods and computer software packages to the solution of differential equations, difference equations and linear and nonlinear systems.

160.320 15 credits S2 E PN
Mathematics in Education
A discussion of some fundamental question in mathematics education: What is mathematics? Why teach mathematics? How do people learn mathematics? The nature of mathematical concepts and the difficulties associated with learning them. Issues in mathematics education: Culture and mathematics, creativity and mathematics, etc.

160.325 15 credits * * *
History of Mathematics
A general survey of the history of mathematics up to the end of the eighteenth century, with specific reference to important mathematical works and contributions of major mathematicians.

160.380 15 credits S2 I PN
Project

160.702 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Algebra S2 I AL
A selection of topics in advanced algebra which may include the following: isomorphism theorems, series of groups, Sylow theorems, classification of finitely generated abelian groups, free groups, group representations, matrix representations and characters of groups; extension fields, Galois correspondence, solvability of polynomial equations; semigroups, Green's equivalence, regular semigroups, inverse semigroups. S2 I PN

160.703 15 credits S1 I AL
Advanced Analysis S1 I PN
A selection of advanced topics from real, complex, abstract and functional analysis, with applications, e.g. Fourier series, approximation theory. S2 I PN

160.704 15 credits S1 I PN
Studies in Theoretical Mathematics S2 I AL
Selected advanced topics from geometry, topology, number theory, analysis and combinatorics. S2 I PN

160.705 15 credits S1 I PN
Studies in Discrete Mathematics S2 I PN
An advanced investigation of some topics in discrete mathematics which may include graph theory, combinatorics and set theory.

160.715 15 credits S1 I AL
Advanced Computational Methods S1 I PN
Advanced study of computational solution methods with topics selected from approximation theory, sparse linear systems, matrix eigenproblems, initial value problems and boundary value problems in ordinary differential equations and partial differential equations. S2 I PN

160.725 15 credits S1 I PN
General Relativity S2 I PN
Einstein's Theory of General Relativity is universally accepted as the best macroscopic theory of gravitation currently available. The foundations for the theory are provided and some applications are discussed in detail, e.g. planetary motion, black holes.

160.733 15 credits S1 I AL
Methods of Applied Mathematics S1 I PN
A selection of topics which may include asymptotic analysis, the calculus of variations, integral equations and partial differential equations. Some applications to problems in engineering and physics will be discussed. S2 I PN

160.734 15 credits S1 I PN
Studies in Applied Differential Equations S2 I AL
Topics in the advanced study of ordinary and partial differential equations selected from dynamical systems, chaos, Lie symmetries, and applications to mathematical modelling, physics and engineering. S2 I PN

160.737 15 credits S1 I PN
Studies in Mathematical Physics S2 I PN
Studies of the mathematical formulation of the physical principles required for the development of modern theories in mathematical physics. A topic or topics will be selected from areas such as Lie groups and algebras, analytical mechanics, electrodynamics, quantum mechanics and kinetic theory, together with suitable applications.

160.738 15 credits * * *
Studies in Continuum Mechanics
The Continuum Hypothesis. Development of the equations of conservation of mass, momentum and energy for a continuum from first principles. Constitutive laws. Theory and applications for materials selected from liquids, gases, solids and porous media.

160.739 15 credits * * *
Studies in Applied Mathematics
Systematic development of mathematical applications from, for example, physics and engineering, decision sciences, mathematical finance, environmental sciences, computational and/or information sciences.

160.783 30 credits DS I AL
Mathematics Project DS I PN

160.791 15 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S1 I PN

160.792 15 credits S2 I AL
Special Topic S2 I PN

160.897 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Year 1) DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

160.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS E PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

160.899 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis DS I AL
DS I PN

160.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Mathematics DS I PN

Statistics

161.100 15 credits * * *
Principles of Statistics
The principles of statistical thinking and practice are introduced using the following topics: modelling the variability of data; graphical and numeric descriptions; issues in experimentation; probability basics; point and interval estimation of parameters; hypothesis testing; simple linear regression. Selected topics from among the following are also covered: control charts; analysis of variance (ANOVA); analysis of factorial experiments; multiple and polynomial regression; non-parametric techniques. A statistical package is used as an important tool throughout the course.

161.110 15 credits * * *
Introductory Business Statistics
Applied statistics in a business context. Exploratory data analysis, sampling, modelling data using distributions, and time series. Estimation for means, proportions and regression.

161.120 15 credits S1 E PN
Introductory Statistics S1 I PN
Applied statistics with some emphasis on the social sciences. Exploratory data analysis. Surveys and experiments. Elementary probability and sampling variability. Inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression. S1 I2 PN
S2 I AL

161.130 15 credits S2 E PN
Introductory Biostatistics S2 I AL
Applied statistics with emphasis on biology. Exploratory data analysis. Surveys and experiments. Elementary probability and sampling variability. Inference for means, proportions, contingency tables and regression. S2 I PN

161.200 15 credits S2 E PN
Statistical Models S2 I AL
The theory behind statistical modelling, and its links to practical applications. The course covers: basic probability and random variables, models for discrete and continuous data, estimation of model parameters, assessment of goodness-of-fit, model selection, confidence interval and test construction. S2 I PN

161.220 15 credits S1 E PN
Data Analysis S1 I PN
S2 I AL
SS E PN
Understanding data is essential in the natural and social sciences, business, and industry. This course is practical and uses modern statistical software to analyse real-world data. Topics are selected from: data collection, data displays, exploratory analysis, regression, ANOVA, chi-squared tests, non-parametric tests, time series and forecasting.

161.221 15 credits S1 I AL
Applied Linear Models S2 E PN
S2 I PN
Statistical linear models for application in science, business and social science. Topics include simple and multiple regression; linear models with categorical explanatory variables; model diagnostics; inference for linear models; polynomial regression; models for time dependence; methods for variable selection; and weighted regression.

161.223 15 credits S1 E PN
Introduction to Data Mining S1 I PN
An introduction to data mining techniques; analysis of small to moderate sized data; data preparation; exploratory data analysis with dynamic graphics, slicing and dicing; association mining with market basket methods and sequencing; link analysis; variable selection and transformation; k-means segmentation; prediction modelling using regresssion, decision trees and neural networks; extensive use of a leading software tool.

161.230 15 credits * * *
Probability Modelling
An introduction to the key concepts and theory of basic probability, random variables and their distributions under a non-calculus-based setting. Computer simulation is used to motivate probability concepts and enable students to experimentally study topics. Applications to Markov chains and queueing models.

161.231 15 credits * * *
Statistical Modelling
The theory behind statistical modelling and its link to practical applications. The course covers: random variables and their distributional properties, models for discrete and continuous data, estimation of model parameters, assessment of goodness-of-fit, model selection, confidence intervals and hypothesis tests.

161.240 15 credits * * *
Applied Probability for Management
An introduction to probability and its applications in Management Science / Operations Research. Topics will be selected from probability, inventory models, dynamic programming, Markov chains, queueing, simulation, option pricing, portfolio theory and forecasting. Includes a spreadsheet-based computing element.

161.301 15 credits * * *
Statistical Inference
Distributions and random variables, limit theorems, order statistics. Estimation; moment estimators and maximum likelihood, point and interval estimators and their properties. Hypothesis testing; size and power, generalised likelihood ratio, relationship to confidence intervals. Goodness of fit. Nonparametric and computational methods.

161.304 15 credits S1 I AL
Advanced Statistical Modelling
The use of modern computational statistical tools to solve real-world problems. Topics include: the basics of stochastic modelling, Markov chains, simulation methods, likelihood and Bayesian approaches, and the Markov chain Monte Carlo method of model fitting.

161.320 15 credits * * *
Fitting Regression Models
This course is concerned with the application of regression models. Topics include fitting simple and multiple regression models by the method of least squares; assessing fitted models and the use of diagnostic plots; inference for regression models (including analysis of variance) and interpretation of results; modelling nonlinear relationships using transformations and polynomial regression; modelling with categorical explanatory variables; methods for variable selection; and weighted regression. The paper is a practical one and a computer program is used for analysis of all models.

161.321 15 credits S2 B2 AL
Sampling and Experimental Design
The implementation of appropriate sampling and experimental designs is a fundamental tool for successful research in many natural and human sciences. Topics include: the logic of scientific investigations, stratified random sampling, simple and complex ANOVA designs, fixed and random factors, nested hierarchies, interactions, mixed models, inference spaces and estimation of variance components.

161.322 15 credits S2 B2 PN
Survey Design, Implementation and Analysis
This paper covers a broad range of situations in which sample surveys are used. The central aim of the course is to provide the sound general background needed for carrying out a sample survey, including both practical aspects and the essential details on design and analysis.

161.323 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Multivariate Analysis
Methods to understand patterns and structures inherent in data sets containing more than one variable. The fundamentals of ordination, clustering and testing methods for the analysis of several variables, with examples taken from a range of applications.

161.324 15 credits S2 B2 AL
Data Mining
A practical approach to data mining with real life applications and case studies; analysis of moderate to large volumes of data; data warehousing and cleansing; descriptive and predictive modelling; classification and regression trees; neural networks; memory-based reasoning; dimension reduction; cluster analysis including self-organising maps; ensemble models with hybrid, bagging and boosting; basics of text mining; rare event prediction and time oriented analysis; extensive use of modern data mining software tools.

161.325 15 credits S2 E PN
Statistical Methods for Quality Improvement S2 I PN
A comprehensive introduction to statistical process control, industrial experimentation and other methods of quality improvement and management. Topics covered include a brief introduction to quality, total quality management, simple tools for quality improvement and ISO 9000. The major topics covered are control charts, process capability, factorial experiments, fractional replication of 2^k design, response surface methods, Taguchi methods and acceptance sampling. Special emphasis will be given to the use of appropriate statistical software.

161.326 15 credits * * *
Statistical Machine Learning
Introduction to artificial intelligence methods and statistical learning; supervised learning; neural networks; linear methods of regression and classification; Bayesian and kernel classifiers; tree based methods; unsupervised learning; k-means; self-organizing maps; principal components and statistical clustering; optimization and genetic algorithms.

161.330 15 credits * * *
Statistical Programming
Functional programming applied to data analysis and data mining. Analysis of large databases, searching for meaningful patterns, and creating quality graphical displays. Topics include: Exploratory Data Analysis, Graphical Analysis, Linear Models, Decision Trees, Neural Networks, and Classification.

161.331 15 credits S1 E PN
Biostatistics S1 I PN
S2 I AL
The biological and medical sciences yield data requiring a wide range of statistical techniques. Case studies are used to demonstrate topics such as experimental design, multivariate methods; survival analysis, linear models with non-normal errors, and nonlinear regression. Emphasis is placed on application of appropriate statistical techniques through extensive use of statistical software.

161.342 15 credits S1 E PN
Forecasting and Time Series S1 I PN
A practical course on analysing data that arise sequentially in time (e.g. sales figures, precipitation, crime rates, census figures, share prices, etc.). Detecting trends and underlying seasonal patterns; Box-Jenkins methodology, autoregressive and moving average processes; exponential smoothing, classical decomposition and regression methods; introduction to multivariate time series; simulation.

161.343 15 credits * * *
Simulation
Use and analysis of simulation methods; problem formulation, discrete event simulation including an introduction to programming language(s), output analysis and tactical aspects, verification and validation. Applications in operations research. Includes a large practical component.

161.345 15 credits * * *
Stochastic Models in Operations Research
A study of stochastic models useful in the management and engineering sciences. Topics will be selected from: Poisson processes, queuing systems, Markov processes, networks of queues, simulation, reliability and survival analysis, Markov decision theory, risk assessment, optimisation and forecasting.

161.380 15 credits DS E PN
Analysis Project DS I AL
DS I PN

161.381 15 credits DS E PN
Analysis Project

161.382 30 credits DS E PN
Analysis Project DS I AL
DS I PN

161.390 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic S1 I AL
S1 I PN

161.391 15 credits S2 E PN
Special Topic S2 I AL
S2 I PN

161.702 15 credits * * *
Theory of Linear Models
The derivation of the distributions and matrices arising from the linear models. The matrix theory approach will be presented geometrically and illustrated with numerical examples covering estimation, distribution theory, hypothesis testing, confidence intervals, analysis of variance and analysis of covariance.

161.704 15 credits S2 E PN
Bayesian Statistics S2 I AL
Introduction to the Bayesian paradigm. Comparison with frequentist statistics. Conjugate families of prior distributions. Noninformative and improper priors. Empirical Bayes and hierarchical methods, including Monte Carlo Markov Chain techniques. An introduction to decision theory.

161.705 15 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Statistical Inference
Properties of estimators: unbiasedness, consistency, efficiency and sufficiency. Methods of estimation with particular emphasis given to the method of maximum likelihood. Hypothesis testing. Interval estimation. Bayesian and decision theory approaches to inference. Computationally intensive methods such as Monte Carlo methods. Randomisation methods with particular emphasis to experimental design applications.

161.709 15 credits S2 E PN
Topic in Statistical Theory
A topic in the theory of statistics, such as probability theory, Bayesian statistical theory, statistical decision theory, martingales and stochastic integrals.

161.721 15 credits * * *
Design and Analysis of Experiments
Traditional balanced, blocked and multistrata experiments. Recovery of inter-block information. Efficiency and more general, unbalanced blocking schemes.

161.723 15 credits S1 E PN
Theory of Multivariate Statistics
Real-life research problems in areas as diverse as archaeology and psychology often require the simultaneous measurement and analysis of a number of variables for their adequate description and resolution. This paper develops the theory and methods of multivariate investigation. Emphasis will be placed on the practical aspects of the description and interpretation of pattern and structure in multivariate data.

161.724 15 credits * * *
Statistical Data Mining
Principles of data mining with statistical underpinning of techniques for supervised and unsupervised learning: classification and regression trees; multi-layer neural networks; nearest neighbours; support vector machines; bayesian classifiers; association rules; segmentation; self-organising kohonen maps; gradient boosting and hybrids; text mining; use and assessment of modern software. Examples from recent research literature and case studies will be used to illustrate techniques.

161.725 15 credits * * *
Statistical Quality Control
Revision of statistical process control procedures, evaluation of control chart performance and statistical design of charts, control of high quality process, multivariate process control, new process capability indices, statistical intervals. Industrial experimentation topics, evolutionary operation, analysis of means (ANOM) etc. Revision of acceptance sampling, continuous and special purpose sampling plans. Use of statistical packages.

161.726 15 credits S2 E PN
Extensions to the Linear Model
Fitting models where normality cannot be assumed. Applications include exponential lifetimes, binary survivals, Poisson accidents and contingency tables. Practical examples will be analysed with a computer package.

161.728 15 credits * * *
Contingency Table Analysis
Sampling schemes that can give rise to contingency tables; maximum likelihood estimation; loglinear models; relationships with logistic regression; models for conditional independence in 3+ dimensional tables. Parameter estimation and hypothesis testing. Odds ratios; models for tables with ordinal margins. Marginal homogeneity.

161.729 15 credits S1 I AL
Topics in Applied Statistics
A topic in the application of statistics such as non-parametric statistics, multiple comparisons, analysis of complex sample survey data.

161.742 15 credits * * *
Time Series Analysis
Principles and practical applications of univariate and multivariate time series analysis: stationarity, detrending, autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation; cross-correlation; linear filtering; spectral analysis; Fourier transform; periodogram; smoothing; peak significance; coherence; impulse-response functions; linear filtering; ARIMA and SARIMA modelling; model selection criteria; regression with correlated errors; multivariate regression; vector autoregressive models; transfer function models; econometric and financial modelling; state space models and the Kalman filter.

161.743 15 credits S1 E PN
Statistical Reliability and Survival Analysis
Lifetime data occur in a wide variety of contexts: medical, demographic, industrial, economic. This course gives an introduction to the theory and practice of analysing lifetime data, commonly called survival analysis in medical contexts and reliability analysis in engineering.

161.749 15 credits S1 I AL
Topics in Applied Probability
A topic in probabilistic modelling such as stochastic networks, dynamic stochastic systems, population theory.

161.770 15 credits DS B1 PN
Statistical Consulting
Students are given the opportunity to serve as a consultancy intern with close supervision of staff involved in consultancy activities. Instruction and experience in consultant/client interaction, communication skills, statistical practice, statistical computation and technical writing.

161.771 15 credits S2 B2 AL
Analysis of Experiments for Researchers
Successful research in the natural and physical sciences requires the design, implementation and analysis of directed sampling programmes and experiments. This paper covers the logic of scientific investigations, stratified random sampling, ANOVA designs, fixed and random factors, nested hierarchies, interactions, mixed models, inference spaces and estimation of variance components in a research context.

161.772 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Multivariate Analysis for Researchers
Research methods suitable for the analysis of data containing more than one variable. The fundamentals of ordination, clustering and testing methods for the analysis of several variables, with examples taken from a range of applications. Special emphasis will be placed on achieving a conceptual understanding of the methods in order to implement and interpret the outcomes of multivariate analyses in applied research.

161.773 15 credits S1 E AL
Regression for Researchers S1 I AL
Fitting simple and multiple regression models. Diagnostic plots. Inference, including analysis of variance. General linear models, including transformations, polynomials, models with categorical explanatory variables, interactions, weighted regression. Variable selection and multicollinearity. Extensions to nonlinear, logistic, and econometric regression models. A practical paper using appropriate software, with illustrative examples taken from recent research literature.

161.774 15 credits * * *
Time Series for Researchers
A practical approach to modelling and forecasting univariate and multivariate time series for non-specialists with illustrative examples taken from recent research literature. Topics selected from: ARIMA modelling; model selection criteria; spectral analysis; regression with correlated errors; ARCH and GARCH models; multivariate regression; vector autoregressive models; cointegration and error correction models; transfer function models; state space modelling; the Kalman filter.

161.775 15 credits S2 B2 PN
Sample Surveys
This paper covers a broad range of situations in which sampling is used with emphasis placed on sample surveys. Topics include: stratification, clustering, multistage, unequal probabilities of selection. The effects of the design on the variance of estimates. Examples from recent research literature will be used to illustrate techniques.

161.776 15 credits S1 I AL
Statistical Modelling for Researchers
Advanced stochastic modelling techniques for applied research problems. Topics include: the basics of stochastic modelling, Markov chains, simulation methods, likelihood and Bayesian approaches, and the Markov chain Monte Carlo method of model fitting.

161.777 15 credits S2 B2 AL
Practical Data Mining
A practical approach to data mining with large volumes of complex data; prepare, cleanse and explore data; supervised and unsupervised modelling with association rules and market basket analysis, decision trees, multi-layer neural networks, k-nearest neighbours, k-means clustering and self-organising maps, ensemble and bundling techniques, text mining; use of leading software tools; business examples and research literature.

161.778 15 credits S1 E PN
Biostatistics for Researchers S2 I AL
Statistical techniques for the biological, medical and other life sciences. Case studies are used to demonstrate topics such as experimental design, multivariate methods; survival analysis, linear models with non-normal errors, and nonlinear regression. Emphasis is placed on application of appropriate statistical techniques through extensive use of statistical software.

161.779 30 credits * * *
Regression and Time Series for Researchers
Simple and multiple regression: diagnostic plots; autocorrelation; inference; ANOVA; transformations; polynomials; categorical explanatory variables; interactions; weighted regression; variable selection; multicollinearity; iterative and logistic regression.
Time series models: ARIMA and SARIMA; ARCH and GARCH; transfer and statespace models; vector autoregression; cointegration and error correction models; model selection. Analysis using appropriate software. Illustrative examples from recent research literature will be used.

161.780 15 credits S1 E PN
Analysis Project S1 I AL
S1 I PN

161.781 15 credits DS E PN
Analysis Project DS I AL
DS I PN

161.782 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report DS I AL
DS I PN

161.790 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic S1 I AL
S1 I PN

161.791 15 credits S2 E PN
Special Topic S2 I AL
S2 I PN

161.893 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report DS I AL
DS I PN

161.895 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis DS I AL
DS I PN

161.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

161.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

161.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN

161.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Statistics DS I PN
Each project is an individualistic effort on the part of the student in collaboration with a supervisor. The type of project and the work to be carried out will be decided jointly by the student and the supervisor.

Biology

162.001 24 credits * * *
Foundation Studies in Biology
This paper provides a preliminary course in biology designed for students with little experience of learning biology in English. Topics include: the diversity of life: cells as the basic unit of life; form and function of cells, microbes, animals and plants; DNA and molecular genetics; classical genetics; evolution and ecology. Emphasis is placed on reading, writing and discussing biology in English.

162.101 15 credits S1 I AL
Biology of Cells S1 I PN
DS E PN
An introduction to eukaryotic and prokaryotic cell structure and function, and the chemistry of life. The flow of information within cells and transmission of genetic information to progeny in cell division. A description of cellular mechanisms for creating genetic diversity and the control of gene expression. An introduction to molecular genetics and genomics.

162.103 15 credits SS E PN
Introductory Biology
An introductory course in biology suitable for students with little previous experience in the subject. Topics include: the diversity of life; cells as the basic unit of life; form and function of cells, microbes, animals and plants; DNA and molecular genetics; classical genetics; evolution and ecology.

162.211 15 credits S1 I PN
Biology and Genetics of Microorganisms
Structure and metabolism of bacteria and their relation to the environment. Bacterial genetics. Eukaryote microbes - structure, physiology and genetics. Life cycle of viruses. The immune response. Practical training in the manipulation of micro-organisms.

162.212 15 credits S2 I PN
The Microbial World
Microbiology as an integrated study of the diversity of micro-organisms and microbial environments. The range of microbial cell structures and metabolism is described in relation to environmental niches, and the molecular mechanisms for responding to environmental change. Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil and water.

162.214 15 credits S2 I AL
Biology of Microorganisms
Structure and metabolism of bacteria with particular reference to food and environmental microbiology. Bacterial genetics. Eukaryote microbes - structure, physiology and genetics. Life cycle of viruses. The immune response. Practical training in the manipulation of micro-organisms.

162.283 15 credits S2 I PN
Medical Microbiology
An introduction to the general principles of host-pathogen interaction for some major groups of bacteria and fungi pathogenic for humans. Detection of pathogens in clinical specimens. Sterilisation, disinfection and control of microbial growth. Antimicrobial agents, resistance to antimicrobial agents and antimicrobial susceptibility testing.

162.301 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Medical Microbiology
Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections.

162.303 15 credits S1 I PN
Immunology
The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests.

162.304 15 credits * * *
Environmental Microbiology
Actions and interactions of micro-organisms in soil, water and air, and the consequences of colonisation processes.

162.305 15 credits * * *
Food Microbiology
The growth of microbes in foods, their detection and control to produce safe, wholesome foods.

162.307 15 credits S2 I PN
Microbial Biotechnology
Selected topics in applied microbiology with a strong emphasis on established biotechnological production processes, such as e.g. various biopolymers.

162.312 15 credits S2 I PN
Molecular Microbiology
Major themes in modern microbiology. Molecular analysis of structure, function and export of bacterial surface proteins. Response to environmental change. Molecular typing and population dynamics in pathogens. Developmental signals and differentiation in micro-organisms. Students will have the opportunity to design, implement and evaluate molecular approaches to a problem in microbiology.

162.384 15 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Medical Microbiology S1 I PN
Some major bacterial pathogens of humans in terms of the organisms, their habitats, modes of transmission, disease patterns and laboratory diagnosis. The structure, classification, propagation, assay and transmission of some of the major viruses of humans. Immunity to viruses and the laboratory diagnosis of viral infections.

162.389 15 credits S1 E PN
Immunology S1 I PN
The principles of immunology including innate immunity, cell and antibody mediated immunity, the major histocompatibility complex, the hypersensitivities, immunodeficiency and autoimmunity. An introduction to vaccines, clinical immunology and immunological laboratory tests.

162.703 30 credits * * *
Advanced Topics in Microbiology
The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Microbiology.

162.704 30 credits DS I PN
Current Topics in Microbiology
Current topics in microbiology covering topics in pathogenicity, biofilms, host interactions and industrial applications.

162.760 30 credits DS I AL
Research Methods in Molecular Biosciences DS I PN
A directed course in research methodology and communication in Biosciences. Assignments may include a research proposal, a literature review, a technology report, poster presentation and a formal seminar presentation.

162.790 15 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

162.791 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

162.798 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

162.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

162.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

162.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN

162.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Microbio & Genetics DS I PN

European Studies

164.162 15 credits * * *
Contemporary European Literature
Study of recent literary texts in English translation reflecting European issues and social change, written by representative European authors. Students will be introduced to contemporary issues and basics of literary analysis.

164.261 15 credits S1 E PN
Crisis and Creation in European Cinema
Representation in French, German and Spanish cinema of aspects of French, German and Spanish societies of selected periods during which these three countries experienced significant challenges to established social, cultural and political values.

164.315 15 credits S2 E PN
Germany Today - Transitions and Identity
This paper examines issues of national, social, ethnic, and cultural identity in contemporary Germany, with particular emphasis on transformations after reunification and their significance for constructing a German consciousness. Manifestations of identity are explored through the study of German life, society and culture.

164.361 15 credits S2 E PN
Theory and Practice of Translation
Study of the theory and practice of translation from and into foreign languages covering commercial, technical, administrative and literary documents and considering the role and responsibility of the translator. French, German and Spanish options will be available.

164.899 120 credits * * *
Thesis

164.900 120 credits * * *
PhD in European Languages

Museum Studies

167.742 30 credits DS E PN
Collection Management
An examination of the following areas of museological theory and practice: material culture; recent research into private collecting; preventive conservation; collection management policy and practice; contemporary collection management issues including collection rationalisation, contemporary collecting, and the changing roles of curators and collection managers.

167.743 30 credits DS E PN
Museum Management
Semester One introduces museum organisation, governance, policy development, strategic planning and marketing. Semester Two introduces financial management, project management and personnel management. Practical skills in project management, budgeting, grant writing, reports and presentations will be taught.

167.744 30 credits DS E PN
Museums and the Public
Introduces the philosophy, strategies and practical processes of effectively interpreting and communicating museum programmes for a variety of audiences. Topics include visitor studies, communication methods, evaluation, museum education and exhibitions.

167.800 120 credits DS E PN
MPhil Thesis DS I PN
Experienced museum professionals may apply for ad eundem statum entry to the MPhil by thesis only. Anyone who has graduated with the Diploma in Museum Studies and who wants to complete a Masters Degree in Museum Studies must enrol in the MPhil by thesis only.

167.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I) DS I PN

167.817 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part II) DS I PN

167.890 60 credits DS E PN
Advanced Research Practicum DS I PN
A single semester internship at an approved museum or other heritage organisation, including marae. Students wishing to enrol in this paper should contact the programme coordinator at the earliest opportunity. Students must work full-time on this practicum which may be used to complement 167.896, thus forming a single project worth 120 credits.

167.896 60 credits DS E PN
Dissertation DS I PN
Students intending to enrol in this paper should write to the programme coordinator of Museum Studies at the earliest opportunity. A dissertation proposal must be submitted by 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. A dissertation of not more than 20,000 words must be submitted by 10 October in the year of enrolment.

167.899 120 credits DS E PN
MA Thesis DS I PN
Any student planning to enrol in the MA Thesis should advise the programme coordinator of Museum Studies in writing in the year before enrolment. A local supervisor may also be arranged. Students may enrol part-time and complete the thesis over two years. A thesis of approximately 30,000 words will be submitted. A thesis proposal must be submitted before 1 April in the year of enrolment and approved by the Museum Studies Research Committee. Selection of a thesis supervisor should be discussed with the programme coordinator of Museum Studies.

167.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Museum Studies

Nursing

168.121 15 credits S1 I AL
Introduction to Nursing and Praxis S1 I PN S1 I WL
This paper introduces selected nursing concepts, examines nursing's contribution to healthcare and considers legal and ethical issues at a beginning level. A practical component is included to introduce specific skills at a beginning level.

168.123 15 credits S2 I AL
Assessment and Clinical Decision-making I S2 I PN S2 I WL
This paper introduces the theory and skills required to collect a comprehensive health history and perform a systematic health assessment with the healthy adult.

168.124 15 credits S2 I AL
Nursing in Health and Wellness across the Lifespan S2 I PN S2 I WL
This paper explores health and wellness in individuals and specific groups in the community. It includes an examination of nursing's role in promoting and maintaining health across the lifespan including maternal and infant health, child health and older adult health.

168.125 15 credits S1 I AL
Research Methods and Academic Writing in Nursing S1 I PN S1 I WL
Introduction to discipline-related concepts, research and academic processes necessary for a foundation in nursing research and scholarship.

168.242 15 credits S1 I PN
Nursing in Long-term Adaptation for Healthy Living S1 I WL S2 I WL
An exploration of nursing individuals, families and communities adapting to long-term mental and physical impairment or disability.

168.243 15 credits S1 I PN
Praxis II S1 I WL S2 I WL
The student is provided with the opportunity to develop and extend nursing knowledge and skills in the context of nursing individuals, families and communities living with long-term impairment or disability.

168.244 15 credits S1 I WL
Promoting Health with Individuals, Families and Communities S2 I PN S2 I WL
Using primary health care as the foundation, the strategies, theories and models of health promotion, public health, health education and health policy are explored in relation to nursing's contribution to the health and wellbeing of individuals, families and communities.

168.245 15 credits S1 I WL
Praxis III S2 I PN S2 I WL
Nursing knowledge and skills relevant to primary health care, health promotion and health maintenance with individuals, families and communities including infants and children are integrated in clinical practice.

168.246 15 credits S1 I PN
Professional Development in Nursing S1 I WL
Professional issues, ethical concepts and legal requirements in relation to nursing are examined.

168.310 15 credits S1 E PN
Research for Clinical Practice S1 I PN S1 I WL
Further examines the significance of research to nursing and midwifery practice, develops an understanding of the research process and enables informed critique of research design.

168.311 15 credits * * *
Ethico-legal Dimensions of Nursing Practice
The essential ethical and legal dimensions of contemporary nursing and midwifery practice are explored. This paper includes an overview of ethico-legal nursing and midwifery contexts and issues, an examination of theoretical and applied ethics and those aspects of the legal system that impact significantly on ethical practice.

168.312 15 credits S2 E PN
Issues in Clinical Practice S2 I PN S2 I WL
An exploration of contemporary nursing issues across the boundaries of theory, policy and practice.

168.341 15 credits S1 I PN
Nursing in Acute Illness and Trauma S1 I WL
The nursing knowledge and strategies required to care for individuals, families and communities experiencing episodes of acute mental and physical illness or injury are examined.

168.342 30 credits S1 I PN
Praxis IV S1 I WL
The student will extend and integrate nursing knowledge and health assessment skills, and demonstrate effective nursing interventions in acute healthcare settings. Placements will be in a variety of practice areas and may include homecare.

168.343 30 credits S1 I WL
Professional Practice S2 I PN S2 I WL
Synthesising learning in preparation for the transition from student to graduate nurse in selected settings, with an emphasis on active contribution to the inter-professional team.

168.344 15 credits S2 I PN
Assessment and Clinical Decision-making II S2 I WL
Focuses on nursing assessment and clinical decision-making in the context of complex health situations across the care continuum.

168.703 30 credits S2 B1 AL
Managing Lifelong Conditions
Health practice knowledge and skills will be developed in the care and management of people and their families with lifelong conditions across the lifespan within a strengths-based framework to improve health and independence, and minimise deterioration.

168.707 30 credits * * *
Women's Health
Feminist scholarship provides a basis for examining constructions of gender. This theoretical framework underpins a dynamic examination of key women's health concerns. These concerns are explored in relation to personal experience, health professional practice and policy development.

168.709 30 credits S2 B1 AL
Contemporary Trends in Clinical Teaching and Learning
An examination of a range of theoretical perspectives and sociopolitical factors underlying approaches to clinical teaching and learning. Alternative approaches to the design and delivery of practice-based education are explored.

168.712 30 credits S2 B1 WL
Pain Management
The multidimensional aspects of pain including physiological and psychological components are examined. This knowledge is applied to refine nursing and midwifery interventions in order to meet the needs of people experiencing acute or chronic pain.

168.714 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Advanced Assessment and Therapeutic Intervention in Mental Health
Health assessment across the age continuum including physical assessment, assessment of mental status and the selection and application of diagnostic tools for clinical decision-making. A range of therapeutic modalities for working with people in crisis and those living with enduring mental illness is introduced (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).

168.717 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Ethical Dilemmas and Decisions in Professional Practice
The moral nature of nursing and midwifery practice is explored by an examination of the current ethical dilemmas of practice, underlying moral philosophies, decision-making models and contemporary theories.

168.718 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Clinical Specialty: Family Practice
Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, e.g. acute paediatric nursing, community-based family nurse practitioner, and the specialist knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.

168.719 30 credits S1 B1 AL
Clinical Specialty: Older Persons' Health
Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced specialty practice, such as acute settings, chronic disease management, socio-cultural health issues, and community based practice. The specialist knowledge base and skills for working in a variety of settings will be critically examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored.

168.720 30 credits S2 B1 WL
Clinical Specialty: Mental Health
A range of therapeutic modalities including family therapy and cognitive therapy are examined and their application in particular practice contexts explored. Optional modules are offered in selected areas of advanced speciality practice, e.g. youth and adolescent services, alcohol and drug services, Māori or Pacific Island services, and the knowledge base and skills for practice in each setting are examined.

168.721 30 credits SS B1 AL
Maori Centred Practice
Strategies for the development of a Maori-centred approach to nursing practice will be examined. Partnership frameworks for practice within the primary, secondary and tertiary health settings will be developed based on Maori aspirations and strengths with the aim to achieve positive health outcomes for Maori.

168.722 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Wound Management
A multidimensional approach to wound management across the lifespan. Physiological, pathophysiological and psychological elements of wound management and the evidence base for current practices are examined.

168.724 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Primary Health Care Nursing
A critical examination of primary health care nursing practice in the New Zealand and international context.

168.725 30 credits S1 B1 AL
Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate I
An introduction to actual and potential physiological alterations at cellular, organ and systems levels in response to normal and common disease-related conditions of the neonate. Examines the scientific basis for clinical and therapeutic interventions and nursing management of the infant experiencing prematurity and/or illness in the neonatal period (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).

168.726 30 credits DS B1 AL
Neonatal Science and Clinical Care of the Neonate II
An advanced exploration of the pathophysiology and aetiology of conditions affecting the neonate requiring intensive care. Includes a critical examination of the concepts and skills which underpin nursing management of infants experiencing intensive care and their families (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).

168.728 30 credits S2 B1 AL
Assessment and Clinical Decision-Making
Development of advanced nursing practice knowledge and skills and comprehensive holistic health assessment and clinical decision-making.

168.729 30 credits S2 B1 AL
Neonatal and Family Assessment and Practice
Students will be prepared within the context of family centred care to undertake a range of assessments of well, premature, and sick infants and their families as the basis of clinical decision making.

168.731 30 credits S1 B1 WL
Leadership in Nursing
Leadership in professional practice is explored within the broader context of health care. The paper critically examines the political, legislative, economic, ethical and cultural issues influencing nursing leadership and the provision of health services within particular scopes of practice.

168.732 30 credits * * *
Personal and Community Health
A critical analysis of the concepts of health, disease, illness and disability within the context of the experience of individuals, and health status of groups, communities and nations.

168.733 30 credits S1 B1 AL
Physiology and Pathophysiology
Selected signs/symptoms are considered in terms of physiological processes at biochemical, cellular and functional levels. The emphasis is on normal physiological processes and their possible subsequent development to pathophysiological phenomena.

168.734 30 credits S2 B1 AL
Clinical Pharmacology
Pharmacology topics relevant to nursing and midwifery practice are presented. These include pharmacodynamics, pharmacokinetics, a range of pharmacotherapeutics and the legalities of prescribing practice. Classes of drugs and appliances associated with prescribing within a specific scope of practice are presented in optional modules (includes 25 hours lab/practicum).

168.791 30 credits S1 B1 WL
Special Topic I DS B1 WL
S2 B1 WL

168.795 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Special Topic V S2 B1 WL

168.810 30 credits S1 B1 WL
Health Research Design and Method
Philosophical, ethical and methodological issues in relation to health research are examined. Selected quantitative and qualitative methods are explored in depth, in preparation for developing a research proposal for a thesis, or research project.

168.816 60 credits DS B1 AL
Thesis (Part I) DS B1 PN
DS B1 WL

168.817 60 credits DS B1 AL
Thesis (Part II) DS B1 PN
DS B1 WL

168.850 30 credits DS B1 WL
Prescribing Practicum for Nurses
A supervised placement in an approved setting in which assessment, clinical decision-making and prescribing is undertaken in accordance with the Nursing Council of New Zealand competency for prescribing practice.

168.851 30 credits DS B1 WL
Practicum
This paper requires the student to undertake, reflect upon, evaluate and document planned and preceptored learning experiences in an approved clinical setting.

168.853 30 credits DS B1 AL
Advanced Neonatal Nursing Practicum
Selected registered nurses who are currently practising in neonatal intensive care units with high-risk infants and families will be prepared for the nurse practitioner role.

168.895 30 credits DS B1 AL
Research Report (30) DS B1 PN
DS B1 WL

168.898 90 credits * * *
Thesis Nursing

168.899 120 credits DS B1 AL
Thesis Nursing DS B1 PN
DS B1 WL

168.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Nursing DS I PN
DS I WL

Womens' Studies

170.101 15 credits * * *
Introduction to Women's Studies
Introduces the key areas in Women's Studies, including current debates in feminist theory and the changing roles of women in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific. The paper uses the theoretical perspectives of sociology, literature, media studies, education, psychology, philosophy and Maori Studies to examine the lives, experiences and representations of women in society.

170.102 15 credits S1 E PN
Women of Ideas and Action
An introduction to some important feminist thinkers and activists from a range of cultures, employing an interdisciplinary approach to the study of their fiction, theory and activism. The women featured are contextualised in their historical and social milieus and their achievements are studied in relation to the social status of women and the development of feminism in their cultures.

170.201 15 credits * * *
What is Feminism?
An examination of feminist theories of gender and gendered social relations and the method of gender analysis.

170.202 15 credits S2 E PN
New Zealand Feminism
Surveys the historical and intellectual development of feminisms in Aotearoa/New Zealand with attention to debates about bodies, ethnicities and culture.

170.301 15 credits * * *
Contested Feminisms
Examines some key conflicts among feminists about the applicability of concepts like 'gender', 'identity', 'politics', 'cultural difference' and 'community' in contemporary feminist theories and strategies for social change.

170.302 15 credits * * *
Research for Social Change
Enables students to design appropriate research models for empirical investigations of gender dynamics in society. A variety of methods and reports are used to highlight theoretical and social issues. Work on the student's specific research design will be used to clarify and elaborate strategies and techniques.

170.303 15 credits S1 E PN
Gender and Violence
Reviews definitions of gendered violence and critical analysis of various sociopolitical and psychological explanations for its prevalence. An examination of some current legislation and research on violence and social change.

170.701 30 credits * * *
Theoretical Perspectives in Gender and Sexuality
A critical feminist analysis of theories of gender and sexuality.

170.702 30 credits * * *
Feminist Research Methodologies
An analysis of concepts, issues and debates concerning methods, methodology, epistemology and the research process within feminist and gender research. The paper develops both theoretical and practical research skills.

170.704 30 credits * * *
Bodies, Gender and Power
A critical analysis of feminist theories of the body, gender and power, including semiotic and psychoanalytic approaches to representations of femininity and the pathologising of female sexuality and desire.

170.705 30 credits * * *
Special Topic in Women's Studies

170.707 30 credits * * *
Feminist Textual Subversions
Drawing on current debates within feminist theory and feminist historiography, a critical re-examination of women's responses to historical prescriptions of their natures, identities and roles within a New Zealand context.

170.708 30 credits * * *
Special Topic in Women's Studies

170.709 30 credits * * *
Gender, Sex, Law
An examination of debates within feminist queer studies of social activism and scholarship around some specific health, legal and cultural issues.

170.799 30 credits * * *
Research Report (30)

170.800 120 credits DS E PN
MPhil in Women's Studies

170.801 60 credits DS E PN
MPhil Thesis (Part I)

170.802 60 credits DS E PN
MPhil Thesis (Part II)

170.816 60 credits DS E PN
MA Thesis (Part I)

170.817 60 credits DS E PN
MA Thesis (Part II)

170.899 120 credits DS E PN
MA Thesis Women's Studies

170.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Women's Studies

Agriculture / Horticulture Plants

171.788 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report (Hons)

171.789 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report (PGrad Dip)

171.798 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report MSc

171.799 30 credits DS I PN
Research Project (BSc Hons)

171.887 60 credits DS I PN
Research Report

171.889 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

171.897 60 credits DS I PN S2 I PN
Thesis (Year 1)

171.898 60 credits S1 I PN DS I PN S2 I PN
Thesis (Year 2)

171.899 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

171.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Plant Science

Linguistics

172.131 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN S1 I WL
Language and Communication
An introduction to language with particular emphasis on spoken communication.

172.132 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Language and Culture
An introductory study of the relationship between language and culture.

172.133 15 credits S1 I AL
Introduction to Language Studies
Introductory experience of analysing language at the level of discourse, morphology, syntax, semantics and phonology.

172.231 15 credits S1 I AL
Linguistics for Speech Therapists
This course examines the morphology, grammar and discourse structure of spoken language with an emphasis on speech therapy

172.232 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Language and Society
A study of language and society with particular reference to New Zealand: language and social interaction, regional and social variation in language use, bilingualism and the status of minority languages.

172.233 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN S2 I AL
Language Learning Processes
An introduction to approaches and theories in applied linguistics with particular focus on language learning processes.

172.234 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Phonetics
A study of the sounds of language and an introduction to the acoustic analysis of speech.

172.235 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN S1 I WL
Linguistic Analysis
An introduction to the analysis of the structural properties of human language at all levels of linguistic enquiry. Data for analysis will be from English and other languages.

172.236 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I PN S2 I WL
Forensic Linguistics
An introduction to the study of forensic linguistics, the application of linguistics to forensic purposes, including speaker and authorship identification, issues of trademark infringement and product liability, and language use in the courtroom.

172.237 15 credits S1 I WL S2 E PN S2 I PN
Language, Discourse and Power
This paper provides an introduction to critical discourse analysis and explores how positions and attitudes are mediated through language, analysing language use in contexts such as the work place and organisations, racist discourse and the tensions and practices within intercultural and intergenerational communication.

172.330 15 credits * * *
Sounds and Structures
This paper introduces theoretical approaches to phonology, the study of sound systems and syntactic/grammatical structures and their interfaces.

172.334 15 credits S2 E PN
Field Methods
A study of techniques used in the elicitation of linguistic data from speakers involving interviews with one or more speakers of a language other than English.

172.335 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Language and Identity
A study of how language is used to show aspects of identity relevant to particular social interactions, including, age, gender, ethnicity and sexuality. This paper examines the way individuals may have membership in multiple communities and may juggle the identities they present.

172.336 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Languages of the Pacific
This paper explores the language situation in the Pacific and the formal elements of the three major language subgroups spoken there. It examines the relationship between language and society and the linguistic consequences of the encounter between Pacific peoples and speakers of non-Pacific languages.

172.337 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I PN
Historical and Comparative Linguistics
A study of language change and language relationships. The paper examines motivation for language change, types of language change, methods for reconstructing earlier forms of a language, language change arising out of language contact, and historical linguistics and prehistory.

172.338 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN S1 I WL
Language and Mediated Communication in a Transcultural World
This paper examines one-to-many communication in the Web and mediated contexts. The course examines globalised and transcultural communication from a number of perspectives in the institutional media. The course also analyses the dialogic nature of personal one-to-many productions online.

172.712 30 credits S2 E PN
Multimodal Discourse Analysis
This paper examines communication as a multimodal phenomenon, assessing space and time as key variables in the production of written and spoken utterances.

172.713 30 credits * * *
Language and Communication in Late Modernity
This paper examines the linguistic construction of some key themes that have emerged in late modernity such as globalising panic, emotions and the imperative to feel, the discursive construction of the body, discourse and the late modernity.

172.799 30 credits * * *
Research Report
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistic perspective.

172.800 120 credits DS E PN DS I AL DS I PN
Master of Philosophy Linguistics

172.816 60 credits DS E PN DS I AL DS I PN S2 I AL
Thesis (Part I)

172.817 60 credits S1 I AL DS E PN DS I AL DS I PN
Thesis (Part II)

172.850 120 credits * * *
Master of Communication Thesis (Linguistics)
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.

172.851 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Part I)
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.

172.852 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Part II)
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research into discourse and communication from a linguistics perspective.

172.899 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis DS I AL
DS I PN

172.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD in Linguistics DS I PN

Psychology

175.101 15 credits S1 I AL
Psychology as a Social Science S1 I PN
An introduction to psychology as the scientific study of human behaviour, with emphasis on individual differences and social influences. The paper aims to develop an awareness of the issues, terminology, methods and techniques involved in the study of human behaviour. S2 E PN S2 I PN S2 I WL

175.102 15 credits S1 E PN
Psychology as a Natural Science S1 I PN
An introduction to methods and findings from the scientific study of psychology and its application to everyday human behaviour. Examination of basic behavioural, perceptual and cognitive processes and how these are influenced by biological mechanisms and cultural context. S1 I WL S2 I AL S2 I PN

175.201 15 credits S1 E PN
Social Psychology S1 I PN
A survey of contemporary experimental social psychology. Against this backdrop critical perspectives are introduced with particular emphasis on the practice of discursive psychology in the New Zealand context. S1 I WL S2 I AL

175.203 15 credits S1 E PN
Introduction to Psychological Research S1 I AL
An introduction to methods commonly used in psychological research to define problems, measure psychological phenomena, choose designs, analyse and interpret data and communicate research information. S1 I PN

175.205 15 credits S1 I AL
Brain and Behaviour DS E PN
An introduction to the structure and functioning of the human brain and its relationship to behaviour. Emphasis is given to brain processes that underlie the class of behaviours of special interest to psychology (e.g. sensory and motor systems, emotions, feeling and pain, consciousness, rhythms of the brain, and the malfunctioning mind). S2 I PN

175.206 15 credits S1 I PN
Memory and Cognition S2 E PN
The central goal of the paper is to consider how knowledge is represented and processed in the brain. Students will be introduced to the mental processes involved in thinking and knowing, studied within a converging methods framework that includes evidence from experimental psychology, neuroscience, neuropsychology, and cognitive science. S2 I AL

175.210 15 credits S1 I AL
Nga Tirohanga Rua o te Taha Hinengaro: Bicultural Perspectives in Psychology S2 E PN S2 I PN
This paper examines Maori worldviews within the context of psychology in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Maori psychological theories provide valuable insights into an understanding of well being, spirituality, and familial relationships. Students are given guidance on how to competently implement this knowledge to encourage biculturalism in psychological practice, teaching, and research.

175.301 15 credits S1 E PN
Community Psychology
Community psychology focuses on people within the contexts of social settings and systems, that is, in ecological relationships with social and physical environments. Conceptual frameworks, the roles of research and practice, and specific intervention strategies developed and used by community psychologists will be among topics considered.

175.302 15 credits S1 I AL
Abnormal and Therapeutic Psychology S1 I PN
A broad survey of the history, basic concepts and approaches of abnormal psychology. Various disorders, assessment procedures and research methods are examined from the behavioural, cognitive (cognitive-behavioural), psychoanalytic, physiological and humanistic perspectives, with emphasis on empirically supported treatments. S2 E PN

175.303 15 credits S1 I AL
The Practice of Psychological Research S1 I PN
Study of the practice of psychological research. Students undertake a range of exercises and class projects to develop practical research skills.

175.306 15 credits S2 E PN
Assessment of Individual Differences S2 I AL
Study of the basic concepts of psychological testing within the broad context of the assessment of individual and group differences. Examination of the rationale behind testing and its application to a wide range of assessment situations. S2 I PN

175.309 15 credits S2 E PN
Forensic Psychology
The focus of this paper is to study the issues and controversies in contemporary relationships between psychology and law. The diversity of the field of forensic practice is reflected in the topics covered, and the themes of violence and justice are used to represent the multidisciplinary influences at the nexus of psychology and law within mental health and legal systems.

175.311 15 credits S1 E PN
Psychology of Women
A theory and research-based examination of psychological issues that concern women. The issues are viewed from four contemporary theoretical perspectives and include psychological differences among women and life events that occur exclusively for women. The history of women in psychology and research methodologies suitable for use with women and girls will also be examined.

175.316 15 credits S1 E PN
Evolution, Culture and Mind
This paper provides an overview of human behaviour from an evolutionary perspective. The first part considers the biological and evolutionary bases of human behaviour and the emerging field of evolutionary psychology. The second part deals historically and critically with a number of central theories of learning. The third part considers the cultural elaboration of symbol systems as cognitive amplifiers that mediate modern human behaviour.

175.317 15 credits S2 E PN
Health Psychology
This paper consists of an introduction to and critique of general theories and models that have been used to understand, describe, predict and change behaviours related to health and illness and health promotion. It has a strong focus on the application of health psychology in the New Zealand context.

175.318 15 credits DS I PN
Experimental Psychology
An examination of cognitive, neuropsychological, and electrophysiological techniques of experimental psychology through a hands-on approach.

175.343 15 credits S1 E PN
Personnel Psychology and Career Development S1 I AL
Study of applied aspects of individual differences in organisations. Issues such as selection and training, performance evaluation, occupational health and vocational and career development will be studied.

175.345 15 credits S2 E PN
Organisational Psychology S2 I AL
An introduction to key concepts within organisational psychology, concentrating on the interplay between theoretical issues and practical concerns. Students will be enabled to critically evaluate the implications which different psychological perspectives have for understanding organisational problems. S2 I PN

175.705 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Applied Behaviour Analysis
This paper examines basic principles for analysing individual human behaviour in applied settings and how they are used to effect behaviour change in these settings. Related philosophical and ethical issues will also be considered.

175.718 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Postmodernism and Psychology
The paper will focus on some of the ways in which the cultural phenomenon labelled as 'postmodernism' has impacted on/in psychology, with particular emphasis on the poststructuralist theories through which postmodern psychology is developing.

175.719 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Applied Criminal Psychology
An advanced study of the aetiology of recurrent criminal behaviour with reference to cultural and ethnicity issues, familial and societal factors, and cognitive and psychopathological correlates. The underlying emphasis of the paper is offender rehabilitation.

175.720 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Advanced Psychology of Women
This paper examines contemporary theoretical studies in the psychology of women. It is an advanced study of the history of women in psychology and critiques traditional approaches to research on women and girls. It includes three contemporary approaches focusing on specific areas of concern in the sub-discipline at present.

175.721 15 credits S1 B1 AL S1 B1 PN
Child and Family Therapy
The paper covers a variety of theoretical frameworks which are used in working with children and families. An in-depth case study approach will be used to develop students' skills in working with children and families. The paper is designed to build on the students prior knowledge of developmental and abnormal psychology.

175.722 15 credits S2 B1 AL S2 B1 WL
Principles of Clinical Neuropsychology
This paper will focus on the principles of neuropsychological assessment, as they apply across the life span. Factors which influence neuropsychological functioning will be considered including neuroanatomy, cognitive functioning and the conditions that influence these factors.

175.725 30 credits * * *
Advanced Social Psychology
'Identity, emotions, prejudice and attitudes are not things hiding in the person which the psychologist can 'discover' but are created by the language which is used to describe them.' This paper introduces students to discursive psychology in the context of social psychology. The 'turn to language' challenges previous notions of reality, truth, knowledge, objectivity and research methodology. Equal emphasis is placed on understanding both theory and practice.

175.729 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Psychology and Culture
This paper examines the wide-ranging influence culture has in people's lives, from their ideological beliefs and values to their behaviour patterns. How cultural influences have been considered in the theory, research, and practice of psychology will be examined.

175.730 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Professional Practice in Psychology
The paper provides an in-depth examination of the professional issues that impact on the practice of psychology. Models of practice, ethics, the statutes that affect practitioners, professional interrelationships and cultural issues are all analysed using a case-based approach.

175.732 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Psychological Well-being in Organisations
This paper examines the influence of organisational and work characteristics on staff well-being and performance. It covers stress and stress management, designing salutogenic workplaces, implications of disaster and crises for staff, families and communities, psychological aspects of promoting health and safety in organisations.

175.733 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Culture at Work
This paper examines the implications of groups in organisations. It covers group development, groups dynamics, social identity processes, team formation and coordination, social and psychological diversity, psychological models of individual and group change processes, and cognitive and affective aspects of innovation in organisations.

175.734 15 credits * * *
Child Clinical Neuropsychology
This paper is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research and skills involved in child neuropsychology. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.

175.737 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Occupational Psychology
This paper examines the relationship between people and organisations. Adopting a psychological perspective, it examines strategic aspects of staff development, job, social and cognitive approaches to task and role analysis, recruitment, selection, the training process, equal employment opportunities, industrial relations and performance assessment.

175.738 15 credits S1 B1 AL S1 B1 PN
Psychological Research: Principles of Design
A critical examination of a wide range of research design strategies used in contemporary psychology. Underlying assumptions of quantitative and qualitative paradigms and their implications for such issues as data collection, sampling and research ethics are explored.

175.739 15 credits S2 B1 WL
Health Psychology: Understanding Health and Illness
An examination of how psychological factors enhance physical health or increase the risk of illness and disease. Theoretical and methodological aspects of etiology are given particular emphasis using examples from such areas as cardiovascular diseases and psychoneuroimmunology.

175.740 15 credits * * *
Occupational Health Psychology
The application of psychological principles and theory to health and hazards in occupational settings. Students will learn critical skills in psychological assessment, monitoring and intervention design, appropriate for the environmental, cultural and political contexts of the New Zealand workplace.

175.741 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Psychological Assessment in Organisations
This paper investigates the application of the principles and theory of psychological measurement in organisational contexts. It covers the development of psychological tests, the implications of organisational factors for latent psychological constructs, test characteristics and test evaluation, and the application of psychological tests for processes such as selection, promotion, performance appraisal.

175.743 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Health Psychology: The Social Context
An examination of psychological theory and research on how social context shapes the experience of physical health and illness. An emphasis will be placed on the individual's understandings of health and experience of illness, and a critical consideration of research methods appropriate for examining these issues.

175.744 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Health Psychology: Promoting Health
An analysis of psychological theories and methods as applied to health promotion and disease prevention, and consideration of their applications at group, community and population levels.

175.746 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Psychological Research: Multivariate Data Analysis
An examination of how psychologists use multivariate data analysis techniques to address complex research problems. Techniques including multiple regression, factor analysis and MANOVA are explored using SPSS programs, with a particular emphasis on the relationships between analyses, research questions and design issues.

175.747 15 credits S2 B1 AL
The Psychology of Sport and Exercise
The paper will examine current psychological theories and related research in the sport and exercise domain. Specifically, the focus of the paper is on how psychological factors influence involvement and performance in sport and exercise.

175.748 15 credits S2 B1 PN
The Psychology of Organisational Change
This paper examines psychological aspects of organisational change. It considers societal and organisational factors driving change and models of both planned and unplanned organisational change, illustrating these issues through the use of case studies of organisational change and psychologists' accounts of their experiences as change agents.

175.751 15 credits S2 B1 WL
Neuropsychological Rehabilitation
This paper is designed to enable students to understand and use theories, research, and skills involved in neuropsychological rehabilitation. This paper will review interventions that arise from neuropsychological evaluation. An emphasis will be placed on functioning in interdisciplinary teams.

175.761 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Theory and Practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
This paper provides a broad overview to the theory and practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy. Early research foundations and current empirical support will be examined. In addition to gaining an understanding of the generic cognitive model and its variants, practical experience in the use of basic assessment instruments and procedures for effective behavioural and cognitive intervention will be gained through demonstrations and roleplays.

175.762 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Depression
This paper provides an intensive and detailed presentation of the theory, empirical status, and therapeutic methods of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy specific to the assessment and clinical management of depression. Throughout the course, supervised practical experience will be gained in structuring the course of therapy and in the use of a variety of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy techniques including the essential skills of Socratic questioning and guided discovery.

175.763 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Anxiety Disorders
This paper presents the specific cognitive models, current empirical support, assessment and clinical management strategies for Generalised Anxiety Disorder, Panic Disorder, Social Phobia, Obsessive Compulsive Disorder and Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder in five separate one-day modules. Supervised roleplays will provide practical experience in the use of techniques appropriate to each disorder.

175.764 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy for Chronic and Complex Disorders
This paper will cover specific cognitive models, empirical status, assessment and clinical strategies useful in the treatment of chronic and complex disorders including personality disorders, psychotic disorders, pain management, eating disorders and the management of complex clinical problems. Demonstrations and supervised roleplays will provide practical experience in the use of relevant cognitive and behavioural techniques.

175.765 60 credits DS I AL
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy Clinical Practicum
The clinical practicum is a core component in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy training. It is designed to provide close and intensive supervision of clinical casework in Cognitive Behaviour Therapy over the course of the academic year. It consists of weekly supervision around videotaped clinical sessions, formal rating of videotaped clinical sessions, and the written and oral presentation of casework. A final examination is held to assess competence in the practice of Cognitive Behaviour Therapy through the use of written and videotaped clinical vignettes.

175.771 30 credits DS E PN
Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives
This paper presents an overview of the sources that have animated contemporary therapeutic practices. The focus will be on the writings of particular theorists who are drawn on: (1) for understanding the ways in which language and conversation function; (2) as the 'background' to the contemporary schools of discursive therapy dealt with in the parallel 175.772 Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives paper; (3) to establish how people's views of the world are constructed; and (4) to understand the 'conversational' nature of therapeutic practice itself. It will also deal with the emerging empirical literature on discourse processes, subject positioning in discourse, and the exercise of power in conversational, everyday life.

175.772 30 credits DS E PN
Contemporary Therapeutic Perspectives
This paper outlines a number of contemporary schools of therapeutic practice, for example, narrative therapy, collaborative language systems therapy and solution-oriented therapy. In each case, orienting material is provided by leading figures in each of the schools, and this complemented by case notes and examples of therapeutic practice that make concrete the background material dealt with in the parallel 175.771 Contemporary Theoretical Perspectives paper.

175.773 15 credits * * *
Principles of Just Therapy
Among the various schools of contemporary therapies, Just Therapy is perhaps the most explicit in linking theory and practice to the broad contexts of the cultural, social, spiritual, economic and psychological factors underlying the problems experienced by those with whom therapists work. This paper presents an in-depth view of the foundations and working of this approach, and the ways in which it reflexively incorporates its emphasis on social justice into the organisational structure of its everyday work, thus making concrete how the issues of gender and culture dealt with in the following paper can be put into practice.

175.774 15 credits * * *
Issues of Culture and Gender in Psychological Practice
Issues of culture and gender are fundamental to the way in which people create meaning, both for themselves and others around them. This paper explores these issues in the therapeutic and broader social contexts. It will highlight the way in which cultural and gender identity have often been absorbed and marginalised into mainstream dominant perspectives. Using the 'Just Therapy' approach, practices that affirm cultural and gender identity, meaning construction and ways of doing things as being fundamental to good health will be addressed. The contexts of study will include the therapeutic situation, agency structures and the broader social environment.

175.776 15 credits DS E PN
On-Line Seminar in Contemporary Professional Development
This is a participatory paper conducted through an electronic forum. Students will explore issues of the nature of therapeutic relationships, ethical considerations, and the central theoretical ideas animating the programme reflexively in a conversational format. Particular case studies and current dilemmas arising in the work of participating practitioners from the varying therapeutic schools studies in the other papers of this programme will provide a focus for articulating the practical relevance of the main academic content covered throughout the programme.

175.778 15 credits S2 E PN
Principles of Social Therapy
A consideration of the key elements and objectives of Social Therapy.

175.781 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Clinical Psychopathology S1 B1 WL
In this paper students will develop the knowledge necessary to recognise the most common mental health problems that affect people throughout the lifespan, integrating a variety of theoretical frameworks. The paper is designed to build on prior knowledge of abnormal psychology.

175.782 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Clinical Psychology Assessment S1 B1 WL
This paper will examine a variety of standard objective and subjective clinical assessment instruments, and their use in diagnosis and treatment across the lifespan. Topics covered include cognitive, emotional and behavioural assessment; diagnosis-specific and population-specific instruments; and diagnostic interview systems. Principles of test administration, scoring and interpretation as well as ethical issues surrounding psychological testing will also be covered.

175.783 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Clinical Psychology Interventions S2 B1 PN
The paper emphasises empirically validated treatments and integration of psychotherapy research and practice across the lifespan. The course covers behavioural and cognitive-behavioural interventions, experiential and brief dynamic psychotherapies as well as other factors in therapy (e.g., the roles of therapist, client, and culture).

175.799 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report (30) DS I AL
DS I PN
DS I WL

175.800 120 credits DS E PN
MPhil Thesis Psychology

175.821 60 credits DS E PN
Professional Issues in the Practice of Industrial/Organisational Psychology DS I AL
This paper requires students to review six key topics in the professional practice of I/O psychology, and to write up these reviews into a professionally formatted report. Topics are tailored to each student's work and career path.

175.822 60 credits DS E PN
Practicum in Industrial/Organisational Psychology DS I AL
This paper provides supervision of the student's I/O psychology activities in the workplace throughout the course of the academic period of study. It includes regular supervised I/O practice, and the written and oral presentation of everyday I/O practices in the workplace via reports, email contact and workplace visits, and a final examination that addresses these.

175.832 15 credits * * *
Advanced Clinical Psychology
Provides an opportunity to gain additional specialisation in an area of student choice in such topics as child and family mental health, forensic/correctional psychology, neuropsychology, health psychology or cognitive behaviour therapy.

175.834 15 credits * * *
Advanced Clinical Practice in Psychology
Provides detailed exposure to the scientist-practitioner model of clinical psychology with diverse client groups, including emphasis on culturally appropriate practices, ethics and professional implications of the Treaty of Waitangi.

175.841 48 credits DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Clinical Case Studies
Six case-studies based on both research and clinical psychology practice completed during the enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

175.842 36 credits DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Internship Work
An internship where the student engages in supervised practice and training during their enrolment in the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

175.843 36 credits DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Practical/Oral Exam
The culmination of the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology: the suitability of the student to practice independently is assessed.

175.851 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice I
Part I of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.

175.852 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Advanced Professional Issues in Psychological Practice II
Part II of a traineeship year which focuses on supervised professional practice.

175.853 30 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL
Practicum in Psychological Practice Part I
Part I of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice.

175.854 30 credits S2 E PN S2 I AL
Practicum in Psychological Practice Part II
Part II of a traineeship year which provides for supervision of the student's psychological activities in professional practice

175.879 30 credits DS E PN
Health Psychology Practicum
Practical experience of at least 240 hours working in a community health agency under supervision. Students will participate in the design, implementation or evaluation of a health intervention, and critically reflect on the practice in relation to relevant theories and methods.

175.894 60 credits DS E PN DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL S2 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Thesis (Part I)

175.895 30 credits S1 E PN DS E PN S2 E PN
Thesis Part I (30)

175.896 60 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN S1 I WL DS E PN DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Thesis (Part II)

175.898 90 credits DS E PN
Thesis

175.899 120 credits DS E PN DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Thesis

175.900 120 credits DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
PhD Psychology

175.920 15 credits DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Clinical Psychology Practicum A
Provides structured supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It included observation of the work of clinical psychologists, supervised practice of designated clinical psychology skills, and exploration of individualised psychotherapy approaches and formal treatment protocols in a selected domain of practice.

175.921 15 credits DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Clinical Psychology Practicum B
Provides further supervision of the student's clinical activities in the workplace to fulfil clinical psychology practicum requirements. It includes supervised practice of all the professional activities of a clinical psychologist, including working in professional teams, conducting assessments under supervision, and using the empirical literature to guide clinical decision making.

175.922 60 credits DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Clinical Psychology Internship
Supervised experience in all aspects of clinical psychology service delivery in a professional service setting, with increasing emphasis on independent ability to offer specialised assessment and treatment programmes to a diversity of clients in a safe, culturally appropriate, and ethical manner.

175.935 15 credits DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Skills in Clinical Assessment
Provides advanced training in applied skills of clinical psychology assessment across the lifespan, including interview skills, skills in case conceptualisation and psychological formulation, and skills in the selection, administration, scoring, interpretation and reporting of psychological and neuropsychological tests.

175.936 15 credits DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Skills in Clinical Interventions
Provides advanced training in applied skills of clinical psychology interventions across the lifespan, including behavioural and cognitive behavioural interventions, family and systems approaches, and neurorehabilitation interventions.

175.991 90 credits DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Thesis Part A
Thesis research builds the student's ability to carry out independent scientific inquiry which represents a significant contribution to knowledge and understanding in clinical psychology. In the initial stages of thesis preparation, students participate in a group seminar to review a number of specialised methodological issues that exist within clinical psychology.

175.992 90 credits DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Thesis Part B
Supports continued research activities, normally involving selecting and testing participants; other data collection strategies as needed by the research design; statistical analysis of data, conceptualisation of the findings, and the development of tentative conclusions.

175.993 60 credits DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Thesis Part C
Integrates the student's emerging ability to carry out independent research of direct relevance to conceptual foundations of clinical psychology. The candidate integrates the major study with clinical follow-up study or studies of a practical nature, derived from the concurrent internship experiences.

175.994 120 credits DS I AL DS I PN DS I WL
Thesis (Part D)
A continuation of the thesis requirements for the Doctor of Clinical Psychology

Sociology

176.101 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN
Introductory Sociology
A foundation paper in Sociology covering a range of topics which may include class, gender, ethnicity, population, the city, politics, health, research, sociological theory and the family. Three general themes give the paper a strong overall coherence: 'the social and the personal', 'the local and the global' and 'differences and divisions'.

176.102 15 credits S2 E PN
New Zealand Society S2 I PN
An introduction to understanding social life in Aotearoa/New Zealand through the sociological investigation of selected historical and contemporary issues. In particular, social inequalities and their impact on inter-group relations and individual life chances will be explored.

176.103 15 credits * * *
Self and Society
An introduction to micro-sociology. General issues of socialisation, emotion management, identity, stigma and interaction are illustrated by reference to New Zealand and comparative material.

176.104 15 credits S2 I AL
Identity and Culture in New Zealand
An historical and sociological introduction to the social identity, history and contemporary issues of Aotearoa/New Zealand, including patterns of settlement, demography, gender, social structure and cultural identity.

176.203 15 credits * * *
Development and Social Change: Central Themes
An introduction to theories of development, modernisation, dependency, world systems, and the history of imperialism. This theoretical base is followed by case study analyses of societies in the Pacific region.

176.204 15 credits * * *
Small Groups
An exploration of the behaviours that are involved in small groups of people who share some common purpose. The latest theory and research is combined with case studies of actual group behaviours to investigate the dynamic processes that occur in small groups at work, domestically, socially or recreationally.

176.205 15 credits S2 E PN
Animals and Human Societies S2 I PN
An exploration of relationships between animals and human societies historically and contemporarily. The paper will consider ways in which social, political, economic and cultural relationships, institutions and dynamics have shaped and have been shaped by the human - animal configuration.

176.206 15 credits S1 E PN
Understanding Social Life S1 I AL
An introduction to the philosophy of social science as it informs contemporary social scientific knowledge practices, particularly the social research process. In addition to introducing a range of methodologies, the paper also surveys the socio-political context of social research. S1 I PN

176.207 15 credits S2 E PN
Family, Intimacy and Domestic Life
Sociological analyses of personal and familial relationships, focussing on both classical and contemporary accounts of intimate and domestic life. Topics covered may include family formation, parenting, intimate relationships, 'dating' and friendship. Particular attention is given to historical and contemporary examples in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

176.211 15 credits * * *
Gender and Sexuality: Central Themes
An broad exploration of issues of femininities and masculinities within the context of historical and contemporary social, economic and political life. The paper provides for the practical application of theoretical positions to such areas as love and romance, sexuality and violence, sexual work and the construction of gender identities.

176.216 15 credits * * *
Understanding Globalisation
This paper examines the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences.

176.218 15 credits S1 E PN
Race, Nation and Modernity S1 I PN
A review of the development of ideas of race and nation from the early modern era in Europe through to their world-wide crisis of the twentieth century. The arrival of ideas about race and nation in colonial Aotearoa New Zealand is outlined. Contemporary attempts to move beyond race, via the concepts of ethnicity and indigeneity, are detailed with an emphasis on this country's cultural politics.

176.219 15 credits * * *
The Transformation of the Pacific: Central Themes
The course will explore social and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since 1500; the responses of Pacific societies to these forces, and the ways these have shaped the contemporary condition of the region.

176.221 15 credits S1 I AL
Ethnicity and Identity: Central Themes
The paper explores theories from biology, psychology and economics which have been used to explain the origins and extraordinary resilience of ethnicity in societies. It focuses on sociological models which represent ethnicity as a dynamic phenomenon, and examines the processes of ethnic identity acquisition and transformation, and the social, economic, and political consequences of ethnicity for individuals, groups and states.

176.301 15 credits S2 E PN
The Sociological Project S2 I AL
An overview of the key schools of thought that make up the sociological project, demonstrating how these schools inform both the questions sociologists ask of social life and the contending answers they give. S2 I PN

176.302 15 credits S2 E PN
Techniques of Social Investigation S2 I PN
An examination of methods of sociological research which will focus on the selection and formulation of research questions, and the collection and interpretation of data. The practical aspects of qualitative sociological research will be emphasised and students will be required to design and carry out assigned research exercises.

176.303 15 credits S2 I PN
Making the Nation
An examination of the discourses and politics of nationhood, with particular reference to Aotearoa New Zealand. The paper Focuses on the themes and content of nationalist discourses - what 'makes up' the nation and the national people. Major themes are national histories, traditions, geography, sport and war, gender, ethnicity, the impact of colonisation and the possibilities of a multicultural national future.

176.308 15 credits S1 E PN
Sociology of the Environment S1 I PN
An advanced examination of the interconnections between society and the environment with a particular emphasis on the roles of science and politics in the creation of environmental knowledge and practice.

176.309 15 credits * * *
Development and Social Change: Contemporary Issues
Development theory from the Washington Consensus to the present. Analysis of major issues including the funding of development; shifts from structural adjustment to poverty alleviation; alternative development models. Case studies will be drawn from the Pacific region.

176.310 15 credits S1 I AL
Ethnicity and Ethnic Identity: Contemporary Issues
An examination of factors driving contemporary trends in ethnic identity and ethnic relations. The course explores the ways in which the lives of individuals and societies are being reshaped by forces such as migration, intermarriage, mass media, new communication technologies, redistribution of global wealth, and politicisation of ethnicity.

176.316 15 credits S1 I AL
Understanding Globalisation in Depth
This paper examines at an advanced level the complexity of globalisation through a range of images that sociologists use to understand contemporary global change such as the network society, the knowledge society, the consumer society, the risk society, the fundamentalist society. It also explores how these images are played out within local contexts and personal experiences.

176.318 15 credits S2 E PN
Sociology of Death and Dying
A grounding in the literature on death and dying and an examination of sociological analyses of dying and death. The paper is intended for Sociology and other students.

176.322 15 credits S2 I AL
The World of Work: Contemporary Issues
This paper provides an in-depth exploration of the changed nature of work in contemporary society. It examines the broader context of change, contemporary forms and patterns of work and occupations and issues and perspectives on global and local labour markets.

176.323 15 credits * * *
The Transformation of the Pacific: Contemporary Issues
An examination of social, political and economic forces which have transformed the social and economic organisation of Pacific societies since World War II. The paper explores how these forces have defined contemporary regional issues, and the responses of Pacific governments and societies to them.

176.701 30 credits DS E AL
Current Issues and Theories
An examination of key concepts, theories and debates in contemporary social theory.

176.702 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Social Inquiry
An advanced study of methodological issues pertinent to social research. The paper is designed to assist the planning of postgraduate theses and reports.

176.711 30 credits * * *
Sociology of Underdevelopment
Socio-economic conditions in developing countries. Theories of development and underdevelopment: origins, critique and ideological and strategic implications. Sociological aspects of social change, for example, class, ethnicity, gender, debt, globalisation and the environment. Examples emphasise South-East Asia.

176.715 30 credits * * *
Culture and New Zealand Society
This is a research paper on the sociology of the New Zealand arts, intended primarily for students who have already completed an undergraduate paper on the subject. Their work will involve designing, researching and writing a paper on a topic of their own choosing.

176.718 30 credits * * *
Environmental Sociology
An exploration of the interrelations between society and the environment, with an examination of major contemporary environmental issues from a sociological point of view. Among the major issues covered are consumerism, population growth, resource limits, development, political conflicts, environmental groups and environmental values.

176.798 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report (60) DS I AL

176.799 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report (30) DS I AL

176.800 120 credits DS E PN
MPhil - Sociology DS I AL

176.801 60 credits DS E PN
MPhil Thesis (Part I) DS I AL
S2 I AL

176.802 60 credits S1 I AL
MPhil Thesis (Part II) DS E PN
DS I AL

176.816 60 credits DS E PN
MA Thesis (Part I) DS I AL
S2 I AL

176.817 60 credits S1 I AL
MA Thesis (Part II) DS E PN
DS I AL

176.899 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis Sociology DS I AL

176.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD in Sociology DS I PN

Midwifery

177.204 30 credits * * *
Midwifery Practice II
Midwifery clinical practice related to normal childbirth and neonatal care is undertaken in a variety of settings.

177.302 30 credits DS I WL
Midwifery Practice III
Midwifery practice is undertaken in secondary and tertiary care settings with particular emphasis on assessment of women and their babies and the management of complicated care.

177.303 30 credits DS I WL
Independent Midwifery Practice
Students work alongside independent midwifery practitioners within a diversity of practice settings to further develop knowledge and understanding of autonomous midwifery practice. Students undergo preparation for entry to the Midwifery Council of New Zealand Register of Midwives.

177.305 30 credits * * *
Midwifery Practice 3B
Midwifery practice undertaken in an appropriate Midwifery setting(s). Students will gain experience in working with women and health professionals during childbirth including assessment and care, as appropriate of the healthy newborn. The students will gain experience in clinical skills required for Midwifery practice.

177.701 30 credits * * *
Midwifery Knowledge and Philosophy
The practice of midwifery is informed by a variety of sources of knowledge. The nature of midwifery and its epistemological and ontological development are examined in relation to the integration of philosophy, theory and practice.

177.702 30 credits * * *
Evidence-Based Midwifery Practice
Evidence for and against selected midwifery practices is critiqued. The knowledge base and ethical issues underlying midwifery decision-making are examined.

177.799 30 credits * * *
Research Report (30)

177.816 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Part I)

177.817 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Part II)

177.899 120 credits * * *
MA Thesis Midwifery

177.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Midwifery DS I WL

Economics

178.011 15 credits S1 I AL
Foundation Studies in Economics S2 I AL
A foundation course in economics. Topics include an introduction to the principles of economics, a general overview of the New Zealand economy and economic institutions, and familiarisation with economic terminology.

178.100 15 credits S1 I AL
Principles of Macroeconomics S2 B1 SP
S2 E PN
S2 I PN
Introduces the principles of macroeconomics. The paper provides students with an understanding of economic activities at the level of the industry, the country and at the international level. Topics include national income accounting, inflation, unemployment, the role of the government in the economy, stabilisation policies and the international economy.

178.110 15 credits SS E PN
The New Zealand Economy
An introduction to the development and structure of the economy of New Zealand, with emphasis on actual issues and policies. International influences from a New Zealand perspective.

178.200 15 credits S1 E PN
Intermediate Macroeconomics S1 I PN
S2 I AL
A paper in intermediate macroeconomic analysis. Topics covered include aggregate demand and aggregate supply, income determination, money and inflation, theories of consumption and investment, money demand and money supply, stabilisation policy and open economy macroeconomics.

178.201 15 credits S2 E PN
Intermediate Microeconomics S2 I AL
S2 I PN
Intermediate level study of microeconomic analysis, including the development of theoretical models of consumer and producer optimisation. The perfectly competitive model is extended to incorporate differing market characteristics and associated consumer and producer behaviour.

178.210 15 credits * * *
Economic Policy
Macroeconomic and microeconomic policies and problems of unemployment, inflation, balance of payments, growth, market distortions and public goods. Justification for government intervention and its effectiveness. Application of economic principles will be stressed and social considerations incorporate emphasis on the New Zealand experience.

178.221 15 credits S1 E PN
Methods of Economic Analysis S1 I PN
S2 I AL
An introduction to the techniques of quantitative economic analysis. The use of linear algebra and calculus in economics. Constrained optimisation. Simple dynamics.

178.240 15 credits * * *
Managerial Economics
Economic principles applied to decision problems of managers in a business organisation. Analysis of costs, revenues and profits in relation to a firm's objectives. Emphasis on pricing policy, investment decisions, advertising and promotion expenditure.

178.242 15 credits S1 E PN
Land Economics S2 I PN
The treatment of land resource questions in economics, including changing theoretical approaches to land and the income from the land, factors influencing the behaviour of land markets, environmental economics and land use, specific models of land use patterns, the question of the efficient use of land resources, estimating changing land use requirements, taxation in relation to land markets, location decision.

178.250 15 credits S1 I AL
Contemporary Economic Issues
A study of selected economic and socio-economic topics in a contemporary framework.

178.261 15 credits * * *
Agro-food Markets
Agricultural supply and demand analysis.
Structure-conduct-performance relationships in agricultural markets. Coordination within agro-food distribution channels; the role of producer boards. Policy interventions in agricultural markets. Introduction to international agricultural and horticultural trade.

178.264 15 credits * * *
Agro-food Trade Policies
An introduction to the development of farm and trade policies in New Zealand, the European Union, the United States and selected Asian countries. Discussion of recent reforms of farm and trade policies and their impacts on world markets and prices and New Zealand agriculture. The WTO and agricultural trade liberalisation. Introduction to trade policy and issues of food safety and animal welfare.

178.280 15 credits S1 I AL
Research Methods in Economics and Finance S2 E PN
S2 I PN
An introduction to the techniques of quantitative analysis in finance and economics. Students will be involved in applications covering a broad range of economics and finance topics. Appropriate software packages will be utilised.

178.300 15 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Macroeconomics S2 I PN
Topics cover major macroeconomic theories and their policy implications using more advanced techniques.

178.301 15 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Microeconomics S1 I PN
Using advanced techniques, including mathematical analysis, models are developed to explain the behaviour of individual economic agents in competitive and other types of markets.

178.307 15 credits S1 I AL
Markets, Firms and Consumers
Microeconomic analysis will be applied to problems in consumer behaviour, business strategies and investment choice, resource allocation and regulation.

178.308 15 credits S2 I AL
Economic Analysis of Money, Banking and Financial Markets
This paper analyses the causes, characteristics and consequences of business cycles. A neo-classical framework is applied to situations commonly seen in small open economies such as New Zealand. The role and importance of financial markets is highlighted and used to prescribe optimal government policy in many frequently observed macroeconomic situations.

178.328 15 credits S2 E PN
Project Evaluation S2 I PN
Theoretical and empirical aspects of economics (benefit-cost analysis) and financial project evaluation. Consumption/investment decisions; discounted cash-flow techniques; cost of capital financing; risk and uncertainty; and shadow pricing for economic policy. Emphasis is on practical applications, using microcomputers, to projects and investments in developed and developing countries.

178.350 15 credits S1 E PN
International Economics S1 I PN
The 'pure theory' of international trade as an explanation of observed trade flows; the implications of free trade for national output and welfare; departures from the competitive model; the theory and practice of commercial policy; multilateral and regional trade liberalisation; New Zealand and the global trading environment.

178.357 15 credits * * *
Analysis of Agricultural and Trade Policy
Application of economic tools to the analysis of agricultural and trade policies. Quantitative assessment of the impacts of policy reforms at the producer and the consumer level. Political economy of food trade and the role of international institutions. Environmental issues of agricultural trade. Measuring the impacts of trade reforms on New Zealand agriculture. Practical analyses using simple computer-based trade models.

178.358 15 credits S1 E PN
International Trade in Agri-food Products S1 I PN
Agri-food trade today. Gains from trade and barriers to trade. Agri-food trade policies in the EU, USA and selected Asian countries. The WTO and agri-food trade liberalisation. Measuring the impacts of trade liberalisation on developed and developing economies. Macroeconomics of agri-food trade. Linkages between agriculture, trade and environment.

178.360 15 credits S1 I AL
Natural Resource and Environmental Economics S2 E PN
S2 I PN
An introduction to the application of economic analysis to environmental and natural resource management issues and policies.

178.370 15 credits S1 I AL
Development Economics S2 E PN
S2 I PN
An examination of major development problems and issues, both domestic and international, from a combined theoretical, empirical and policy-oriented perspective.

178.380 15 credits S1 E PN
Applied Econometrics S1 I PN
S2 I AL
Specification and estimation of econometric models for policy analysis and forecasting. Treatment of common problems encountered in economic and financial data analysis.

178.700 15 credits S1 I PN
Macroeconomics I
The paper provides an advanced exposition as well as critical assessment of selected topics from macroeconomic theory, for example 'old' and 'new' growth theory, traditional Keynesian theories, microeconomic foundations of incomplete nominal adjustment, theories of unemployment.

178.703 30 credits S1 E PN
The Theory and Practice of Economics S1 I AL
S1 I PN
This paper is a survey of developments in macroeconomic and microeconomic theory with extension into contemporary issues and practice. S2 I AL

178.705 15 credits S2 I PN
Microeconomics I
This is a paper in conventional microeconomic theory. Primary emphasis is placed on consumer and firm decision-making, general equilibrium analysis and welfare economics.

178.711 30 credits * * *
The Microeconomics of Banking
This course examines the role and operation of banks and other financial intermediaries from a microeconomic perspective.

178.712 30 credits S2 I AL
International Monetary Economics
This course is concerned with the monetary and macroeconomic relationships between countries. It deals with such issues as balance-of-payments problems and policies, the functioning of foreign exchange rate markets, the determination and causes of exchange-rate movements, the international monetary system, and derivative instruments including swaps, options and futures.

178.713 30 credits S2 I AL
Financial Economics: Advanced Microeconomics Issues
An examination of advanced microeconomic topics with application to finance. The general focus will be on issues of industrial organisation and game theory.

178.714 30 credits S1 I AL
Financial Economics: Advanced Macroeconomic Issues
This paper covers advanced macroeconomic topics with applications in finance. The general focus will be on the issues of short and long term effects of macroeconomic policies on output, employment and financial markets. Other topics include open economy macroeconomics and determinants of economic growth.

178.715 30 credits DS E PN
Applied Economics and Policy
A study of applied economics and policy. The application of economic principles will be stressed with particular emphasis on the New Zealand experience.

178.718 30 credits DS E PN
Health Economics
Subject areas to be covered include microeconomics for healthcare, the economics of politics and bureaus, demand for healthcare, the supply and organisation of healthcare, hospital behaviour, moral hazard, cost-benefit analysis in health, private versus public provision of healthcare and contemporary policy issues.

178.721 15 credits S1 I PN
Research Methods in Applied Economics
Introduction to research methodology, project design and deterministic quantitative methods in applied economics. Computer applications in research are emphasised.

178.722 15 credits S1 I PN
Applied Econometrics
A paper to develop practical skills in the field of applied econometrics.

178.730 15 credits * * *
Economics for Non-Economists
This paper deals with the use of macroeconomic and microeconomic principles. Topics covered include demand and supply, consumer behaviour, production and cost, the theory of the firm, the circular flow, aggregate demand and supply, the monetary system, inflation and unemployment and the balance of payments and exchange rates. Throughout, emphasis is placed on applying economic theory to real world situations. This paper is for graduate students who have not previously studied economics.

178.732 30 credits S1 I AL
Advanced Econometrics
This paper introduces students to advanced methods used in econometrics and forecasting. Topics include time-series analysis; testing and model selection; simultaneous equations; nonstationarity; vector autoregressive models; causality and exogeneity; binary choice models and panel data analysis.

178.750 15 credits S1 I PN
Topics in International Economics
Selected topics in the areas of trade theory and policy, trade openness and economic growth, regional economic arrangements, foreign aid, balance of payments, exchange rates, international factor movements, financial crises and international policy co-ordination.

178.756 15 credits S2 I PN
Economics of Agricultural and Trade Policies
This paper introduces students to both theoretical and applied welfare analysis of policy intervention in the global food economy. Topics include: a comparative analysis of tariffs, quotas and export subsidies to achieve agricultural policy objectives; contemporary agribusiness issues. As an integral part of the paper, students are introduced to computable general equilibrium modelling software to analyse policy impacts on the global food economy.

178.760 15 credits * * *
Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An in-depth examination of major issues in natural resource and environmental economics, welfare economics and public policy.

178.762 30 credits DS E PN
Natural Resource and Environmental Economics for Non-Economists
Economic analysis of policy management issues in the use of natural resources and the environment. The paper will cover such topics as market failure and the need for intervention in the market system, property rights, the application of economic instruments, policy evaluation using benefit-cost analysis and non-market valuation approaches, and sustainability and natural resource or environmental accounting. The concepts and principles will be discussed and applied to resource and environmental issues concerned with, among others, fisheries, land, water, biosecurity, climate change and mining.

178.770 15 credits S2 I PN
Economic Growth and Development
A policy, theoretical and empirical-oriented paper for economic growth and development strategies. The paper develops frameworks for specific policy issues, including stabilisation and economic growth, capital resources and finance, natural resources and environment, agriculture, industry, competing paradigms of development economics, structural adjustments and major strategies of development.

178.781 15 credits S2 I AL
Research Project Part 1

178.782 15 credits S1 I AL
Research Project Part 2

178.788 60 credits DS I AL
Research Project DS I PN

178.793 30 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S2 I AL

178.799 30 credits DS I AL
Research Project DS I PN

178.895 90 credits DS I AL
Thesis

178.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

178.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS I AL
DS I PN

178.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN

178.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Economics DS I PN

Social Work

179.110 15 credits S1 E PN
Introducing Social and Community Work Practice S1 I AL
An introduction to the personal social services with particular emphasis on social and community work practice. S1 I PN

179.155 15 credits S2 E PN
An Introduction to Helping Skills in Social and Community Work Practice S2 I AL
S2 I PN
An introduction to the role of self and the skills required to develop an effective helping relationship with other people, which can be applied to a variety of Social and Community Work helping contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

179.202 15 credits S1 E PN
An Introduction to Social Research S1 I AL
An introduction to the basic elements of research design including quantitative and qualitative methodologies, data analysis, research ethics and politics. S1 I PN

179.210 15 credits S2 E PN
Social Work Theories, Assessment and Interventions S2 I AL
An examination of the theories and models which inform social and community work practice. Emphasis will be placed on the relevance of these models to the social services in Aotearoa/New Zealand. S2 I PN

179.230 15 credits S2 E PN
The Wellbeing of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand S2 I AL S2 I PN
An examination of social policy and social service delivery issues from the perspective of Pacific cultures and communities in New Zealand. The paper will explore Pacific approaches to immigration, health, housing, justice, employment, education and social welfare needs.

179.255 15 credits S1 I AL
Introduction to Field Education S2 E PN S2 I PN
An introduction to field education through workshops, field visits and voluntary work.

179.310 15 credits S1 E PN
Integrated Practice with Groups and Families S1 I AL S1 I PN
An advanced approach to the integration of theory and practice in social work with particular emphasis on assessment and intervention in working with groups and families.

179.320 15 credits S1 E PN
Community Development S1 I AL S1 I PN
An examination of the fundamental principles and definitions of community development. Particular emphasis is placed on the theoretical frameworks which inform community work. Individual, group and community action is examined with particular emphasis on the relationship between individual and social change.

179.330 15 credits S1 E PN
Maori Development and the Social Services S1 I AL S1 I PN
Themes in contemporary Maori development (kaupapa Maori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Maori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as the development of appropriate social policies.

179.355 45 credits DS B1 AL
Field Education I S2 E PN
A supervised field education placement of a minimum of 60 days in a social service setting negotiated by the coordinator of field education practice. Each placement to be supervised by an accredited field education supervisor.

179.410 30 credits S1 E PN
Social Work Fields of Practice S1 I AL S1 I PN
An advanced study of selected fields of social and community work practice. Particular emphasis is placed on the knowledge base relevant to each field including theoretical explanations, research, practice principles, models of intervention and current issues.

179.420 30 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Social Work Practice S1 I PN S2 B1 AL
An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical skills in professional practice with individuals, families, groups and communities.

179.440 15 credits S1 I AL
Management in the Social Services S2 E PN
An examination of current management theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.

179.455 45 credits DS B1 AL
Field Education II S2 E PN
An advanced supervised field education placement of a minimum of 60 days in a social service setting negotiated by the coordinator of field education practice. Each placement to be supervised by an accredited field education supervisor.

179.702 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Research Methods
An examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in analysing, evaluating and auditing social policy programmes and practices. The course is designed to assist the planning of Master's theses.

179.711 30 credits * * *
Special Topic

179.720 30 credits * * *
Spirituality and Social Work
An advanced study of spirituality and social care from a social work perspective.

179.722 30 credits * * *
Social Work with Migrants, Refugees and Asylum Seekers
An advanced examination of the theoretical knowledge and professional skills required in social work practice with migrants, refugees and asylum seekers. Key theoretical and practical approaches will include ecological theory, community development and strengths based social work.

179.736 30 credits DS E AL
Substance Misuse and Addictions
An advanced study of current treatment and intervention models in the substance misuse and addictions area.

179.740 30 credits DS E PN
Social Service Supervision: Theory and Practice
An examination of the functions and practice and selected theories and models of professional social service supervision.

179.741 30 credits DS E PN
Social Service Management
An examination of current management theory and its application to the management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.

179.742 30 credits DS E PN
Learning in Social Service Supervision
An advanced study of learning in social service supervision including identity development in both the supervisor and the person supervised.

179.743 30 credits * * *
Clinical Supervision
An advanced study of selected theoretical models and clinical supervision skills in professional practice.

179.761 30 credits * * *
Current Issues and Theories in Social Service Practice
An examination of contemporary practice in the context of current trends in social service delivery. Selected fields of practice are analysed with a view to understanding the theoretical underpinnings of practice. Issues relevant to service delivery are identified, and alternative approaches to practice are explored.

179.763 30 credits DS E AL
Clinical Practice
An examination of advanced contemporary approaches to practice that enable a response to clients' individual needs while concurrently taking into account the impact of relevant social contexts. The focus will be on one or two theoretical approaches in any one year.

179.768 30 credits * * *
Maori Society and the Social Services
A critical introduction to cultural frameworks in analysing the social services, social work and social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Particular attention will be given to an examination of Māori development as it relates to the social services.

179.771 30 credits * * *
Child Welfare
An examination of current social work practice in the area of child welfare. While there is a particular emphasis placed upon child welfare services, programmes and practices in Aotearoa/New Zealand, students are also encouraged to examine international literature and practice.

179.772 30 credits * * *
Family Practice
An examination of current models of family practice. Students are encouraged to critique current theoretical perspectives and models of practice used to inform social work with families and to examine developments in New Zealand and in the international arena.

179.773 30 credits DS E PN
Disability Studies
An examination of the experience of disability, the delivery of disability support services, and the disability industry in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Major theoretical and current policy debates in the area of disability both here and overseas are examined.

179.777 30 credits * * *
Disability, Consumer Rights and Advocacy
A critical examination of the disability rights movement from historical, social and political perspectives. Particular attention will be paid to models of service provision and to consumers as self advocates, parents as mediators and advocates for their children.

179.778 30 credits * * *
Mental Health and Social Work
An advanced study of the field of mental health from a social work perspective. It considers conceptual and contextual issues, intervention strategies and current debates.

179.781 30 credits DS E PN
Social and Community Work Theory and Practice I DS I AL
An examination of the key components of social and community work practice utilising an integrated framework. Current theories and models for working with individuals, families and groups are discussed. Laboratories will prepare students for field work placements. Students will develop an approach to practice relevant to the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.

179.782 30 credits DS E PN
Social Policy Analysis DS I AL
An examination of the development of social policy in Aotearoa/New Zealand with special emphasis on the relationship between law and government, and debates about the use of theoretical perspectives and concepts in the study of social policy.

179.783 30 credits S1 B1 AL
Maori Development and the Social Services DS E PN
Themes in contemporary Maori development (kaupapa Maori) with particular reference to the aspirations of Maori people. Emphasis will be placed on the implications of such themes for the social services as well as for the development of appropriate social policies.

179.784 30 credits DS E PN
Social and Community Work Theory and Practice II DS I AL
An advanced study of social and community work practice through an examination of the fundamental principles of social and community work and selected fields of practice. The paper builds on previously completed studies and field work practice.

179.789 30 credits DS B1 AL
Field Work Practice I DS E PN
A supervised 60-day placement in a social service agency organised in conjunction with the University. Contact course work relates to preparation for placement and debriefing placement experiences.

179.790 30 credits DS B1 AL
Field Work Practice II DS E PN
A supervised 60-day placement in a social service agency organised in conjunction with the University. Contact course work relates to preparation for placement and debriefing placement experiences.

179.792 15 credits DS E PN
Management in the Social Services S2 B1 AL
A critical examination of current management and organisational theory and its impact on management, administrative systems and professional practice in social service agencies.

179.800 120 credits DS E PN
Master of Philosophy Social Work

179.801 60 credits DS E PN
MPhil Thesis (Part I)

179.802 60 credits DS E PN
MPhil Thesis (Part II)

179.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I)

179.817 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part II)

179.891 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Applied Research in Social Work S1 E PN
An advanced examination of research methods, traditions and techniques used in social work and social policy to promote best practice.

179.895 30 credits DS B1 AL
Research Report (30) DS E PN
An applied study with topics selected from areas relevant to social work, social policy, and/or the social services. Selected topics must be approved by the paper coordinator who will assist students in selecting, planning and managing their research.

179.898 90 credits DS E PN
Thesis

179.899 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis

179.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Social Work DS I PN

Graduate School of Education

180.791 30 credits DS E PN
Education Research Report
A research investigation and report which normally does not involve new empirical work with human participants.

180.795 30 credits DS E PN
Education Research Report Part II
A systematic inquiry into an area of education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research report.

180.896 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis Part II DS I HK

180.897 90 credits DS E PN
Master of Education Thesis DS I HK

180.898 45 credits * * *
Master of Education Thesis Part I

180.899 45 credits DS E PN
Master of Education Thesis Part II DS I HK

Te Uru Maraurau: Maori and Multicultural Education

182.001 8 credits * * *
Te Reo Tuatahi
Teacher aides who have no previous experience with Māori language will build a foundation of pronunciation and elementary conversation and will examine basic protocol.

182.002 8 credits * * *
Maori Language Teaching
Teacher aides will examine planning, teaching techniques, assessment and time management appropriate to the implementation of the school curriculum in the Māori language.

182.003 8 credits * * *
Te Reo Tuarua
Teacher aides who have some basic experience with Māori language will further develop pronunciation, grammatical knowledge and vocabulary. Whaikorero is examined in relation to protocol.

Social and Policy Studies in Education

184.220 15 credits * * *
Studying Local Communities
Approaches to the social, cultural, political, and economic developments of local communities in New Zealand.

184.302 15 credits S2 I HK
Intercultural Teaching
An investigative study of principles for teaching students from a range of cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Effective teaching strategies will be developed through a critical examination of theory, research and practice. An integrated approach to teaching for bi- and multilingualism, teaching English to speakers of other languages (TESOL), and cross-cultural communication will be provided.

Learning and Teaching

185.435 15 credits * * *
Studies in Teaching I
A description and analysis of contexts and practices that are significant to human development and learning. An examination of teachers' pedagogical and management skills.

185.436 30 credits * * *
Studies in Teaching II
An examination of the role of the professional educator and an indepth analysis of educational policies and practices that impact upon learning and teaching.

186.230 15 credits S2 E PN
Learning and Teaching
A matching of knowledge about learning and instruction with teaching in the school environment.

186.761 30 credits * * *
Learning and Educational Technologies
An advanced study of contemporary theory, research and practice on the use of educational technologies in the learning and teaching process. The focus is on understanding various theoretical perspectives on learning with technology within a range of educational settings and to consider the implications of theory and research for teaching practice.

186.762 30 credits * * *
Educational Technologies and the Curriculum
A study of educational technologies and curriculum that addresses policy, research and professional aspects of learning and teaching. Emphasis is placed on critical examination of the role of new educational technologies in the development and implementation of curriculum.

186.791 30 credits DS E PN
Literacy Education Research Report DS I HK
An in-depth investigation (substantial critical review, secondary analysis of data, or small case study) of an area of literacy education, presented in the form of a journal length article.

186.792 60 credits DS E PN
Literacy Education Research Report DS I HK
A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a bound project report.

186.793 30 credits DS E PN
Literacy Education Research Report Part I DS I HK
A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, focusing primarily on completion of study rationale, research design, ethics approval process, instrumentation and site negotiation.

186.794 30 credits DS E PN
Literacy Education Research Report Part II DS I HK
A systematic inquiry into an area of literacy education using appropriate research methods, focusing primarily on data collection, data analysis and interpretation, and preparation of bound project report.

186.891 90 credits DS E PN
Master of Literacy Education Thesis DS I HK

186.892 90 credits DS E AL
Master of Educational Psychology Thesis

186.893 45 credits DS E AL
Master of Educational Psychology Thesis Part I

186.894 45 credits DS E AL
Master of Educational Psychology Thesis Part II

Social and Policy Studies in Education

187.001 10 credits S1 E1 PN
How Children Learn S1 E2 PN
Teacher aides will be introduced to some of the cognitive theories and processes of learning and ways they can apply knowledge of these to help children learn. S2 E1 PN S2 E2 PN

187.002 10 credits S1 E1 PN
The Developing Child S1 E2 PN
Teacher aides will be introduced to development and to influences on development from birth to adulthood. S2 E1 PN S2 E2 PN

187.003 10 credits S1 E1 PN
Language Development S1 E2 PN
An exploration of children's language learning and development and of methods for teacher aides to use when working with children. S2 E1 PN S2 E2 PN

187.004 10 credits S1 E1 PN
Behaviour Management S1 E2 PN
An exploration of behaviour and of strategies for teacher aides to use to assist children and young people develop pro-social and co-operative behaviour. S2 E1 PN S2 E2 PN

187.005 8 credits S1 E1 PN
Reading S1 E2 PN
An exploration of approaches used in classroom reading programmes and practical application of tutoring skills to support learning. S2 E1 PN S2 E2 PN

187.007 8 credits * * *
Library
Teacher aides will gain an understanding of library management strategies and the skills necessary to undertake work in a school/college library.

187.008 8 credits S1 E1 PN
Mathematics S1 E2 PN
An introduction for teacher aides to the primary school mathematics curriculum. S2 E1 PN S2 E2 PN

187.009 8 credits S1 E1 PN
Written Language S1 E2 PN
An exploration of written language programmes in schools for teacher aides. S2 E1 PN S2 E2 PN

187.010 8 credits S1 E1 PN
Junior School S1 E2 PN
An introduction to the junior school for teacher aides. It includes strategies for assisting teachers across curriculum areas. S2 E1 PN S2 E2 PN

187.011 8 credits S1 E2 PN
Creating Displays/Resources S2 E1 PN
An exploration of design and display ideas and techniques useful to teacher aides.

187.013 8 credits * * *
Computer Applications
Teacher aides explore and develop basic skills related to classroom word processor use and obtain an overview of the fundamentals of computer systems used in classrooms.

187.014 8 credits S1 E1 PN
Social/Working Relationships S1 E2 PN
An exploration of basic communication principles, values and attitudes, and the role of the teacher aide in relation to teachers, caregivers and children/adolescents. S2 E1 PN S2 E2 PN

187.047 8 credits * * *
Computer Applications in the Classroom
An exploration of approaches to assist children's learning using computers, including interactive fiction, the Internet and applications for students with special learning needs.

187.048 8 credits S1 E1 PN
Adapting the Curriculum for Learners with Special Educational Needs S1 E2 PN S2 E1 PN
This paper provides teacher-aides with a basic understanding of how a learner's special educational needs can be assessed and met by means of curriculum adaptation. Emphasis is placed on teaching and evaluation strategies that involve accommodation and modification within the overall structure of the IEP process. S2 E2 PN

187.049 8 credits S1 E1 PN
Learners with Special Educational Needs: An Introduction S1 E2 PN
This paper provides a brief overview of Special Education. As well as introducing students to relevant terminology, history, current policy, provisions and issues, it also acquaints them with identification, assessment and teaching approaches appropriate to a wide range of special educational needs. S2 E1 PN S2 E2 PN

187.050 8 credits S1 E1 PN
Working with Others in Special Education S2 E2 PN
This course prepares teacher-aides to work effectively with others involved in meeting the special educational needs of learners. The role and function of a range of educational, social and health support agencies for learners with special educational needs will be examined. The role families/whanau have in working together with educational personnel, including teacher-aides, is examined. This paper offers practical suggestions on facilitating collaborative partnerships.

187.051 8 credits S1 E1 PN
Challenging Behaviours: Positively Facilitating Behaviour Change S1 E2 PN S2 E1 PN
This paper is designed to provide teacher-aides with practical strategies for the implementation and monitoring of teacher-designed behaviour plans. A range of behavioural plans, classroom-based systems and individual approaches to facilitating positive change in student behaviour are examined. S2 E2 PN

187.052 8 credits * * *
Helping Learners Develop Essential Skills
This paper is designed to increase teachers aides' understanding of the essential skills in the New Zealand Curriculum Framework and in the strategies involved in helping learners develop these skills.

187.080 15 credits S1 I AL
Study Skills S1 I PN
This paper focuses on study skills including time management, note-taking, reading and research skills and exam preparation as well as learning processes appropriate for university studies. S2 I AL S2 I PN

187.286 15 credits * * *
Working with Parents
Teachers will identify social, economic and political forces influencing the experience of families in Aotearoa/New Zealand and demonstrate an understanding of the implications of the concept of a partnership with parents in early childhood services.

187.361 15 credits * * *
The Teaching of Christian Education
An examination of different contexts, styles and methods of Christian education, including the role of the teacher. Attention is given to both international research and the New Zealand context.

187.366 15 credits * * *
Issues in Christian Thought
An exploration of controversial issues in Christianity today: secularisation, atheism, pluralism, personal morality and social justice as these affect Christians in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

187.730 30 credits * * *
Research Project (Adult Education)

187.794 60 credits * * *
Research Project (Master of Educational Administration)
A systematic inquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a project report.

187.795 30 credits * * *
Research Project Part I (Master of Educational Administration)
A systematic enquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research project.

187.796 30 credits * * *
Research Project Part II (Master of Educational Administration)
A systematic enquiry into an area of educational administration policy or practice using appropriate research methods, presented in the form of a research project.

187.890 45 credits * * *
Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis Pt1

187.891 45 credits * * *
Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis Pt2

187.892 90 credits * * *
Master of Educational Administration and Leadership Thesis

187.893 90 credits * * *
Thesis (Master of Educational Administration)

187.894 120 credits * * *
Thesis (Master of Educational Administration)

187.896 60 credits * * *
Thesis Part I (Master of Educational Administration)

187.897 60 credits * * *
Thesis Part II (Master of Educational Administration)

187.898 60 credits * * *
Thesis Part I (Adult Education)

187.899 60 credits * * *
Thesis Part II (Adult Education)

Natural Resource Management

188.263 15 credits S1 E PN
Environmental Science I S1 I PN
Integrated study of scientific and management issues associated with natural resource use and environmental quality (locally, nationally, globally). Physical, economic and institutional relationships. Options for assessing and managing natural resources and environmental quality at the landowner, regional and national level.

188.363 15 credits S2 E PN
Environmental Science II S2 I PN
Scientifically assessing and managing limited natural resources with a philosophy of long-term sustainable development. Atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic and urban indicators of environmental quality. Integrated environmental impact assessments (cultural, demographic, economic, legal, social, technical) using farming, forestry, recreation, and horticulture as examples.

188.705 15 credits DS E PN
Natural Resource Policy
This paper examines the key issues and practice of natural resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to current issues in natural resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies.

188.707 15 credits DS E PN
Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management I DS I PN
Introduction to theoretical and applied ecological economics and develop some understanding of ecosystem management as well as ecosystem service valuation. Analytical approaches and tools for environmental management, including atmospheric, terrestrial, aquatic and urban indicators of environmental quality; and integrated environmental impact assessments are studied.

188.708 15 credits DS E PN
Introduction to Advanced Environmental Management II DS I PN
Introduction to environmental issues that affect New Zealand, particularly at the present time. Topics include deforestation, soil erosion, pollution of air, land and water with industrial and agricultural pollutants, and conservation. Patterns and distribution of land use types, systems and methodologies for measuring, recording, organizing and managing information about land use, and soil management within land use are studied.

188.751 30 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Zero Waste for Sustainability
An in-depth exploration of the life cycle and environmental issues of solid material resources upon which all economic production depends. Zero Waste is examined as a resource management paradigm shift in philosophy, policy, technology and practices focused on sustainable development.

188.752 15 credits DS I PN
Land Reclamation
An interdisciplinary advanced study of physical and chemical characteristics of disturbed land, analytical and assessment techniques, acid generation, acid mine drainage and heavy metal distribution, bioremediation, ecosystem development on disturbed surfaces and restoration programme design and monitoring. Case studies of sites in New Zealand and overseas will be used.

188.763 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Environmental Management DS I PN
The paper is made up of three parts. It develops project and programme management skills, strengthens students' knowledge of natural resources at an advanced level, and combines these two to produce integrative skills in Resource Management.

188.785 15 credits DS E PN
Special Topic DS I PN

188.786 30 credits DS E PN
Special Topic DS I PN

188.788 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report DS I PN

188.887 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report DS I PN

188.888 90 credits DS E PN
Thesis DS I PN

188.889 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis DS I PN

188.897 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
S2 E PN
S2 I PN

188.898 60 credits S1 E PN
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS E PN
DS I PN
S2 E PN
S2 I PN

188.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD

Soil Science

189.151 15 credits S1 I PN
Soil Properties and Processes DS E PN
S2 I PN
An introduction to the soil as it influences plant growth; the soil as a physical environment for plant roots; soil organic matter. The regulation of soil nutrient availability by biological and chemical processes; soil acidity and pH; the soil resources of New Zealand. A practical course based on the above.

189.251 15 credits S2 E PN
Soil Fertility and Fertilisers S2 I PN
Soil conditions in relation to nutrient cycling in agricultural production systems. Macro and micro plant nutrients. The composition, properties and uses of fertilisers. Soil water relationship, interactions with plant nutrient uptake and loss from soil. Methods of evaluating nutrient levels in soils.

189.252 15 credits S1 I PN
Land, Soil and Water
Introduction to the main New Zealand soil groups including restored soils; soil attributes, limitations, appropriate land use and management including impact on the wider environment. Basic soil water properties. An introduction to drainage, irrigation, soil conservation, GIS and remote sensing, and their relevance to soil users and environmental management.

189.362 15 credits S2 I PN
Soil Fertility and the Environment
A paper focusing on the application of knowledge of soil properties and processes to address the compromise required between maximising agricultural production and minimising adverse environmental effects. The paper will include consideration of models used for estimating fertiliser requirements as well as consideration of alternative low-input systems and environmental impacts.

189.363 15 credits S1 I PN
Soil Resources and Sustainable Land Use
The attributes and limitations of soils for various sustainable land uses. Soil resource mapping systems and land use classification. Conservation and soil water management practices. The entry, storage and manipulation of land resource information using geographic information systems. This paper is based on field trips and case studies.

189.365 15 credits DS E PN
Studies in Soil Science
This paper is structured on selected topics that demonstrate how a knowledge of soil science explains the impacts of land management practices on the soil resources. Emphasis is placed on aspects relating to soil chemical fertility.

189.752 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Soil Fertility
A course focusing on the individual skills required to problem-solve in selected areas of soil fertility.

189.753 30 credits DS I PN
Soil and Land Evaluation
Advanced theoretical and practical experience in land evaluation. Soil and land suitability, versatility and capability assessment of selected regions in conjunction with land-use problems. Practical experience in land resource inventory mapping using remotely-sensed images. Analyses of land resource inventory information using a geographic information system. Students may take modules of this paper as a 12.5 point Special Topic.

189.755 30 credits DS I PN
Soil and Water Pollution
Eutrophication of natural bodies of water; biological interactions between soil materials and water; effect of land disposal methodologies on soil and water quality; biological indices of soil and water contamination; organic and mineral pollutants.

189.757 15 credits DS I PN
Advanced Soil Conservation
Soil erosion processes and the influences of geology, geomorphology, hydrology, soil physical properties, soil fertility and land use on erosion. Soil conservation processes and the planning of conservation schemes.

189.758 15 credits DS I PN
Advanced Soil Water Management
Advanced studies on the distribution and movement of water in soils. Design of drainage systems. Techniques for measuring soil physical properties. Indicators of sustainable land use. Models of water use and movement in soil.

189.759 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Studies in Soil Science
A selection of four modules (each five points) from the papers 89.752 Advanced Soil Fertility, 89.753 Advanced Soil and Land Evaluation, 89.755 Soil and Water Pollution, 89.758 Advanced Soil Conservation and 89.759 Advanced Soil Water Management, for students wanting a broad course in soils relevant to production agriculture and horticulture or to natural resource management.

189.761 30 credits DS E PN
Applied Remote Sensing DS I PN
A study of remote sensing systems and the application of these technologies. Digital image processing and the integration of remotely-sensed data within a GIS.

189.785 15 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

189.786 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

189.798 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

189.887 60 credits DS I PN
Research Report

189.895 60 credits DS I PN
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I PN

189.896 60 credits S1 I PN
Thesis (Year 2) DS I PN
S2 I PN

189.899 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

189.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD in Soil Science

Aviation Studies

190.104 15 credits S1 I PN
Principles of Navigation I S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
An introduction to navigational principles, including the form of the Earth, direction on the Earth, aeronautical charts, operating avionics, payload and fuel planning and flight planning. This paper includes a study of the operational requirements for visual flight, and the application of the flight navigating principles and procedures to aircraft operations. This is part 1 of a two part paper

190.107 15 credits S1 I PN
Human Performance S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, coping in situational anxiety and mental rehearsal. In addition, the paper will include an introduction to aviation medicine.

190.109 15 credits S2 B1 SP
Aviation Studies S2 E PN
S2 I PN
An introduction to the interaction of components in the aviation system, including human resources, aircraft, airports and airways systems. SS B1 SP

190.110 30 credits S1 I PN
Introduction to Flying S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
An integrated flight practicum with topics in aviation law, meteorology, navigation/flight planning, aircraft technical knowledge, human factors and flight radio-telephone, leading to the CAA PPL examination.

190.111 15 credits * * *
Introduction to Flying I
An integrated flight practicum with topics in aviation law, meteorology, aircraft technical knowledge, human factors and flight radio-telephone, leading to the CAA PPL examination.

190.112 15 credits S1 I PN
Introduction to Flying II S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
An integrated flying practicum covering cross-country navigation, instrument flying culminating in a Private Pilot Licence (PPL) issue flight test. Ground subjects covered include cross-country navigation, introduction to New Zealand meteorological conditions, navigation aids and their uses for Visual Flight Rules (VFR) pilots, and human factors, including aeronautical decision-making and flight instruments.

190.116 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Introduction to Management in Aviation S1 E PN
S1 I PN
This paper provides an overview of management concepts in the aviation industry. It introduces various functional areas such as Human Resource Management, Marketing, Strategic and Operational Management, International Business and Aviation Economics.

190.117 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Introduction to Human Factors S1 E PN
S1 I PN
The application of information processing strategies for improving performance in learning, problem-solving, decision-making, interpersonal interrelations, coping in situational anxiety and mental rehearsal.

190.118 15 credits S1 I PN
Aeroscience I S2 I PN
An introduction to mathematical principles and basic physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems. The topics in this paper include manipulation of algebraic formulae; elementary geometry; graphs, vectors; kinematics; momentum; angular velocity; equilibrium; and work, energy, and power.

190.119 15 credits S1 I PN
Aeroscience II S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
An introduction to mathematical principles and basic physics as they relate to aerodynamics and aircraft systems. The topics in this paper include differential calculus; statistics for risk analysis; elementary heat and thermodynamics; electromagnetism; DC electrical circuit theory and an introduction to hydrostatics.

190.120 15 credits S1 I PN
Aeronautical Legislation S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
This paper includes the integration of theory and practicum for Aviation legal systems, including visual flight rules and instrument flight rules. this is an integrated paper.

190.121 15 credits S1 I PN
Aeronautical Meteorology S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
A consideration of the meteorological hazards in aviation, such as airframe icing, turbulence, thunderstorms, reduced visibility and the organisation of meteorological data acquisition and forecasting systems. This paper includes the application of meteorological considerations for operations under visual and instrument flight rules. This is an integrated paper.

190.122 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Introduction to Aviation Safety Systems and Investigation S1 E PN
S1 I PN
The purposes of aviation safety systems and investigation and basic aircraft technical information relevant to initiating an investigation are introduced. National and international legislation and protocols governing aviation safety system requirements and for aviation accident and incident investigations including the broad principles and practices for conducting an investigation are covered.

190.123 15 credits S1 I PN
Aircraft Systems S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
A study of the electrical, mechanical, hydraulic systems and instrumentation as they apply to a light aircraft. Develop aircraft propulsion systems, the theory of aircraft piston engines, their performance and control. A study of aircraft fluid powered mechanisms with an introduction to aircraft avionics systems. This is in integrated paper.

190.124 15 credits S1 I PN
Aircraft Performance S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
The study of flight mechanics for single-engine aircraft, including propeller theory, aircraft performance management and operational performance requirements. This paper will also include single-engine visual, instrument and night flight operations. Corequisites will include mastery performance in aeroplane manoeuvring, flight handling, operating the engines and calculating weights and balances for single-engine aircraft. This is an integrated paper.

190.154 15 credits S1 I PN
Principles of Navigation II S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
An introduction to navigational principles, including the form of the earth, direction on the earth, aeronautical charts, operating avionics, payload and fuel planning and flight planning. This paper includes a study of the operational requirements for visual flight and the application of flight navigating principles and procedures to aircraft operations.

190.164 15 credits * * *
Aeronautical Science (AME)
An introduction to the mathematics and physics required to satisfactorily complete the technical papers of the BAv(AM) degree.

190.189 15 credits * * *
Basic Gas Turbine Operations
A study of the principles of operation and construction of aircraft gas turbine engines, including identification and rectification of abnormal operation. Students will practice engine starting, shutdown, and normal and emergency procedures in simulated environments (such as in the Hawker Pilot Trainer HPT flight training device). The paper is designed to meet the theoretical requirements for CAA examination leading to the award of a Gas Turbine Rating.

190.201 15 credits S1 I PN
Aircraft Systems II (Part I) S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
Part I of a two-part study of the electrical, mechanical, hydraulic systems as they apply to multi engine aircraft. The paper will include further studies of aircraft propulsion systems, including gas turbine technology. The paper will introduce advanced aircraft avionics, environmental control, instrumentation for sophisticated aircraft. Basic study of the structure for heavy aeroplanes will be undertaken.

190.203 15 credits S1 I PN
Air Traffic Control/Aviation Law S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
The integration of theory and practice for Flight Operations and Flight Standards. This paper will enable pilots to use the operational procedures and facilities required by civil aviation and air traffic control organisations. Students will be introduced to international aviation systems, including the Covenants of the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO).

190.204 15 credits S1 I PN
Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 1) S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
Part 1 of a 2 Part study of the development of practical flight planning competencies including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations, and for long distance heavy transport operations. The use of in flight navigation techniques, in flight emergency considerations, manual navigation, instrument flight management, search and rescue techniques, electronic flight planning and an application of future air navigation systems included.

190.205 15 credits S1 I PN
Crew Resource Management S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
The development of practical competencies in pilot judgement and crew resource management which enhance decision-making, effective interpersonal communication styles, leadership attributes and team concepts. This paper is based on the requirements of the European Civil Aviation Conference (ECAC) and the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO) for professional flight crew licences.

190.206 15 credits S1 I PN
Aerodynamics S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
Part I of a two-part in depth study of aerodynamic and flight mechanics principles. The paper will include aspects of fluid statics and dynamics; low and high-speed aerodynamics, propeller theory, performance, stability and control of aircraft at subsonic and supersonic flight speeds.

190.207 15 credits * * *
Aviation Psychology
A detailed consideration of the application of psychological principles to flight deck performance, including a range of topics from psycho-physiology to perceptual and cognitive processes.

190.211 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Aviation Strategic Management S1 E PN
S1 I PN
An examination of the primary issues shaping strategic management in the aviation industry. The approach is multi-disciplinary, with emphasis on the economic analysis of the effects of market deregulation and their impact on managerial practice.

190.215 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Heavy Aeroplane Performance S1 E PN
An analysis of fundamental performance considerations and compliance requirements for CAR Part 121 'A' performance aeroplanes, focussing on the relationship between aircraft performance and flight planning in an airline context.

190.216 15 credits S2 B1 SP
Aviation Human Factors S2 E PN
S2 I PN
The paper provides an overview of the basic concepts of human factors in aviation, human performance, and issues relating to judgement and decision-making in this high risk environment. Communication and other aspects of social psychology in various aviation environment are also explored.

190.217 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Instruction and Learning in Aviation S1 E PN
An examination of the complex interaction of learning factors as they apply to ground and airborne instruction and the application of instructional strategies which maximise learning outcomes.

190.220 15 credits S2 B1 SP
Managing Aviation Systems S2 E PN
S2 I PN
An examination of the management of aviation organisations such as: airports, airlines and civil aviation authorities. Topics may include the management practices of planning, regulation and operation of aviation systems, aviation economics, and aviation human resource management.

190.221 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Support Studies S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
A study of the global climate and of regional climates at the levels at which modern jet aircraft fly and at lower levels. It includes a discussion of the sources and interpretations of climate data. The emphasis is on aspects of climate that effect flight. Advanced topics in aviation meteorology include environmental effects of aviation and the principles of weather radar.

190.222 15 credits * * *
Basic Air Safety Investigation
This is the second paper in a series of three. The aim of these papers is to prepare students to take part in aircraft accident investigations. They will also be of benefit to those who need to understand the investigation process, such as managers of airlines and regulatory authorities. This second paper completes the study of the methodology of on-site investigation and deals with the specialised matters of survivability in accidents and the analysis of collisions.

190.224 15 credits S2 B1 SP
Environmental Impacts of Aviation S2 E PN
Advanced study of the environment of aviation, the impacts of aviation on the environment and the methods for reducing the impacts. The impacts principally considered are noise, atmospheric effects and the effects on the water and soil. Research methods in environmental impacts of aviation.

190.225 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Introduction to Research Methods in Aviation S1 E PN
S1 I PN
This paper presents an introduction to the unique theories and methods of research in the aviation industry. A range of both quantitative and qualitative methodologies is explored, and various techniques for aviation research are examined. Specific research methods are explored related to flight crew selection, aviation psychology, accident investigation and aviation training. The paper introduces basic research techniques, including the use of common statistical and data analysis approaches.

190.237 15 credits S1 I PN
Air Transport Cockpit Systems S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
This paper introduces modern Air Transport Operations including cockpit technology and systems. The practicum for this paper will demonstrate significant aspects of Air Transport Operations.

190.240 15 credits S2 E PN
Air Power S2 I PN
SS B1 SP
Air Power Studies provides an overarching examination of the characteristics of air power and a grounding in the history, development and literature of air power issues and the opportunity to examine the application of air power within a student's personal aviation experience and, where applicable, professional aviation experience.

190.249 30 credits S2 E PN
Aircraft Maintenance Management
This paper is designed to provide the student with knowledge appropriate to the management of an aircraft maintenance organisation. Topics specifically covered include maintenance programme design, maintenance of ageing aircraft, maintenance requirements for aircraft operating under EROPS and ETOPS, maintenance concessions, development of modifications and major repairs, approved data, design organisations, technical services, examination and testing of engineers for company approvals, reliability control programmes, defect analysis and reporting, aircraft importation and export, bogus parts control, MSG2 and MSG3 structural maintenance programmes, maintenance watch, the aircraft maintenance requirements under NZCAA Rule Part 145, 135, 125, 121, 43 and customer services. Students will undertake field trips to reinforce the theory with practical demonstrations and work exercises.

190.251 15 credits S1 I PN
Aircraft Systems II (Part 2) S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
A study of the electrical, mechanical and hydraulic systems as they apply to multi-engine aircraft. The paper will include further studies of aircraft propulsion systems, including gas turbine technology. The paper will introduce advanced aircraft avionics; environmental control; instrumentation for sophisticated aircraft. Basic study of the structure for heavy aeroplanes will be undertaken.

190.254 15 credits S1 I PN
Flight Planning and Advanced Navigation (Part 2) S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
The development of practical flight planning competencies, including route planning, fuel planning, load planning and flight plan amending for instrument flight operations, and for long distance heavy transport operations. The use of in-flight navigation techniques, in-flight emergency considerations, manual navigation, instrument flight management, search and rescue techniques, electronic flight planning and an appreciation of future air navigation systems included.

190.256 15 credits S1 I PN
Aerodynamics (Part 2) S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
An in-depth study of the aerodynamic and flight mechanics principles. The paper will include aspects of fluid statics and dynamics; low- and high-speed aerodynamics, propeller theory, performance, stability and control of aircraft at subsonic and supersonic flight speeds.

190.283 15 credits * * *
Aviation Law
This paper examines the application of aviation law beyond the initial professional licence issue. The paper meets the requirements for the NZ Civil Aviation Authority Air Transport Pilot Licence (ATPL) qualification and introduces the student to international aviation systems, including the International Civil Aviation Organisation (ICAO). A special emphasis is placed on the responsibilities and accountabilities of aviation personnel and management systems under the CAA Rules regime.

190.288 30 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Aircraft Handling S1 I2 PN
S2 I PN
S2 I2 PN
This paper covers the theory and practice of aircraft operations to an advanced level. The emphasis of this paper is on knowledge and skills in relation to handling the aircraft itself. The student will explore the dynamics of flying the aircraft to the boundaries of its performance envelope. Various standard flying techniques will be analysed and alternative techniques evaluated. The student will also fly various performance parameters set by the manufacturer and confirm these by appropriate test flights. The practicum element of this paper can be undertaken in either single-or multi-engine aircraft.

190.297 30 credits S2 I PN
Aerobatic Aircraft Handling for Flight Instructors S2 I2 PN
This paper covers the theory and aircraft handling for basic and advanced aerobatic manoeuvres. Designed to provide flight instructors with advanced aircraft handling techniques, it covers aerobatics, advanced stalling and spinning. Special emphasis is placed on the recognition of and recovery from abnormal attitudes in both visual and instrument flight. The practicum element of the paper will involve up to five hours of aerobatic flight.

190.298 30 credits S2 I PN
Turbo-Prop and Jet Handling
The theoretical and practical requirements for the safe ground and flight operation of gas-turbine powered aircraft will be examined.

190.299 15 credits S1 E PN
Aviation Special Topic S2 E PN
SS E PN

190.301 15 credits S1 I PN
Flight Instructor Human Factors S1 I2 PN
A study of the application of human factor issues such as decision-making, interpersonal relations, communication styles and personality characteristics as they affect flight deck performance in the instructional environment.

190.302 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Check and Training for Airlines S1 E PN
This paper is designed for experienced pilots wishing to develop their knowledge in airline check and training concepts.

190.306 15 credits S2 B1 SP
Airline Strategic Management S2 E PN
A review of the current state of strategic management in the airline industry. The approach is both multidisciplinary in focus and international in scope. Attention will be focused on the Asia-Pacific region, as the potential location of the world's largest aviation market. S2 I PN

190.307 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Airport Planning S1 B1 SP
A study of demographic, environmental and economic considerations which apply to the design and evaluation of airport facilities. S1 E PN

190.308 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Airport Operational Management S2 B1 PN
An examination of the management of airport systems, such as air-side and land-side facilities, technical and support services which contribute to the operational effectiveness of modern airports. The paper will further examine the relationship between airport authorities and the local community. S2 B1 SP S2 E PN

190.309 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Design of Airways and Air Traffic Systems S1 B1 PN
An examination of air traffic and air navigational systems and the principles which apply to their operational infrastructure, including the development of visual and instrument flight procedures. S1 B1 SP S1 E PN

190.310 15 credits * * *
Computer-Based Learning for Aviation
This paper is concerned with developing practical skills for designing computer-based lessons in an aviation context.

190.312 15 credits * * *
Advanced Navigation Systems
This paper examines the integrated communications, navigation, surveillance (CNS) and air traffic management (ATM) system endorsed by the ICAO Tenth Air Navigation Conference in 1991 and commonly referred to as the Future Air Navigation System (FANS).

190.313 15 credits S2 B1 SP
Advanced Aviation Human Factors S2 E PN
This paper explores the role and potential of multi-crew systems in the aviation environment. Emphasis is placed on the effect of stress in the context of individual and group performance in the aviation environment. Issues related to communications, performance measurement in aviation, training and simulation and cross-cultural issues will be included. S2 I PN

190.314 15 credits S2 E PN
Legal Issues in Aviation
General principles of law as applied in the context of the airline transport industry. The paper will focus on the application of law to flight crew, airline operations and civil aviation authorities in terms of both international conventions and treaties and of national legislation and law. Issues such as contractual and tortuous liability will be considered.

190.315 15 credits DS I PN
Flight Instruction Fundamentals I DS I2 PN
This paper will include principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for primary visual flight and day operations, including a review of aircraft performance management requirements. The paper will incorporate the theoretical issues which underpin aviation science and aircraft systems. Students will be given handling experience in aerobatic-rated aircraft.

190.316 15 credits * * *
Flight Instruction Fundamentals II
This paper will include principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction for navigation, primary visual night and instrument operations, including a review of aircraft performance management. Students will be given experience in advanced navigational technologies such as Global Positions Systems (GPS), etc.

190.317 15 credits S2 B1 SP
Evaluation Methods in Aviation S2 E PN
The identification, development and analysis of tests and measures in aviation aptitude, achievement and licensing evaluation.

190.320 15 credits S2 B1 SP
Heavy Aeroplane Performance II S2 E PN
An analysis of operational performance considerations in normal, abnormal and emergency situations including the management of aircraft performance in extreme environmental conditions. The paper will focus on operations in an airline environment.

190.321 15 credits * * *
Air Accident and Incident Investigation
The processes and procedures for the conduct of air accident and incident investigations are examined. Investigative techniques as they may apply to aircraft structures, power-plants, maintenance and factors in the operational environment are covered with attention also given to the human performance aspect of investigations. Issues of determining probable cause and methods of effecting safety recommendations are explored.

190.327 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Managing Cultures in Aviation S1 B1 SP
A critical evaluation of theory and practice of management of cultures in aviation, incorporating: (a) an exploration of theoretical and practical aspects of cultural diversity and its effect on aviation industry in the global business environment: (b) an assessment and management of international, national, and organisational cultural dimensions and their shaping influence in various aspects of aviation operation, such as CRM training, the human-technology interface, communication, and safety investigation. S1 E PN

190.328 15 credits S1 E PN
Aviation Management Practicum S2 E PN
This paper is intended to give BAvMan students practical experience in the industry. Students will receive credit for successfully working in an approved aviation organisation for a specified project and/or duration and completing suitable work reports.

190.330 15 credits * * *
Quality Systems and Aviation Safety Programme
This paper is designed to provide the student with a comprehensive understanding of quality assurance and safety management as pertaining to the civil and military aviation maintenance and flight operations environments. Topics specifically covered include background to quality systems design, ISO 9000 quality management systems, quality assurance fundamentals, quality control, internal audit requirements, creation of procedures and work instructions, flow charting, statistical analysis, quality records, quality auditing techniques and practices, preventative and corrective action control, interpersonal skills for auditors, latent failure, James Reason model, creation of aviation safety programmes, safety analysis and reporting, and international aviation safety developments. Students will undertake practical safety and quality audits. This paper will provide students with the knowledge requirements for IRCA registration as a quality auditor or lead auditor.

190.331 15 credits * * *
Quality Systems Practicum
The design and implementation of a quality and safety management system for a CAANZ certified aviation organisation. It will include the development of a procedures-manual showing compliance with quality and safety standards.

190.335 30 credits S1 I PN
Flight Instruction S1 I2 PN
This integrated paper includes the principles and techniques for theory, simulator and flight instruction. The paper covers all aspects of aircraft systems and performance as they relate to instructional requirements. The practicum component of the paper includes ground briefing and aircraft flight time to achieve the competencies required to become a flight instructor. BAv - ATP.

190.340 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Contemporary Issues in Aviation Security S1 E PN
S1 I PN
This paper explores aviation security with a particular emphasis on terrorism. Students explore key incidents, areas at risk, and the legislation and practical means by which risks are managed. The trade off between an erosion of civil liberties and increased security will be explored, as will the reasons why risks will always remain.

190.398 15 credits S1 B1 SP
Special Topic S1 E PN
S2 B1 SP
S2 E PN
SS B1 SP
SS E PN

190.399 15 credits S1 E PN
Aviation Special Topic S2 E PN

190.701 30 credits S2 B1 SP
Human Factors for Professional Aviation S2 E PN
S2 I PN
An in-depth study of the latest development and research applications associated with the human factor aspects of aviation. Particular emphasis is placed on the subjective versus objective parameters used in flight crew, air traffic and other aviation systems assessment, including the application of technology to such outcomes.

190.703 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Management in Aviation Systems S1 B1 SP
S1 E PN
A study of the roles, relationships and functions of senior management systems within the aviation industry. The paper will examine the obligations and responsibilities of aviation corporations and their executives (moral, ethical and legal) to staff, clients, shareholders, the aviation community and the wider community.

190.704 30 credits S1 B1 SP
Research Methods in Aviation S1 E PN
S1 I PN
To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.

190.705 30 credits * * *
Air Safety Investigation: Concepts and Policy
This paper provides a basis for those involved in formulating policy for Air Safety Investigation. The paper is divided into three parts. The first part deals with modern developments in the understanding of accidents, and in particular with current thinking on human factors and managerial aspects of accident causation. The second part addresses the question of the quality control of the investigation and reporting process. The final part considers the important question of what an accident investigation authority should seek to do.

190.707 30 credits * * *
Air Transportation
This paper provides an in-depth analysis of the national and international environments of the air transport business including market regulation, deregulation and competition laws, air transport economics, technological innovations and the socio-political dimensions in terms of safety, environmental impact and ethics. The effects of these factors on the businesses of airlines, airports and air navigation service providers in terms of operations, costs, revenues and financial performance and the strategies adopted by the firms in response will be evaluated.

190.720 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Aviation Strategic Management S2 B1 SP
S2 E PN
The application of economic, political regulatory and management knowledge to the planning and development of airline and aviation organization product outcomes.

190.721 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Design and Management of Airports S2 B1 SP
S2 E PN
The paper will examine the strategic, economic and administrative contexts within which modern airports operate. It will also seek to define the primary issues of economic growth and development that are shaping the development of airports in the current, medium and long terms.

190.727 30 credits * * *
Management of Aviation Regulatory and Safety Systems
The application of the human factor, regulatory and auditing systems in the design and management of aviation systems.

190.728 30 credits * * *
Managing National and Organisational Cultures in Aviation
The identification and management of cross-cultural and organisational cultural factors in operational environments.

190.729 30 credits * * *
Managing Aviation Training and Competency Development
The development and management of training and educational systems through the application of instructional science and multi media technology to enhance individual and organizational competency.

190.790 30 credits S1 B1 SP
Special Topic S1 E PN
S1 I PN
S2 B1 SP
S2 E PN
S2 I PN
SS B1 SP
SS E PN

190.791 30 credits S1 B1 SP
Special Topic S1 E PN
S1 I PN
S2 B1 SP
S2 E PN
S2 I PN
SS B1 SP
SS E PN

190.795 30 credits DS B1 SP
Research Project DS E PN
DS I PN

190.898 90 credits DS I PN
Thesis

190.899 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

190.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Aviation

English Language Studies

192.002 0 credits

General English/English for Academic Purposes

A course of study in English language at different levels for students from non-English-speaking backgrounds. This paper is offered through the English Language Centre. It is a full-time non-credit course.

S1 I1 AL
S1 I1 PN
S1 I1 WL
S1 I10 AL
S1 I10 PN
S1 I10 WL
S1 I11 AL
S1 I11 PN
S1 I11 WL
S1 I12 AL
S1 I12 PN
S1 I12 WL
S1 I13 AL
S1 I13 PN
S1 I13 WL
S1 I14 AL
S1 I14 PN
S1 I14 WL
S1 I15 AL
S1 I15 PN
S1 I15 WL
S1 I16 AL
S1 I16 PN
S1 I16 WL
S1 I17 AL
S1 I17 PN
S1 I17 WL
S1 I18 AL
S1 I18 PN
S1 I18 WL
S1 I19 AL
S1 I19 PN
S1 I19 WL
S1 I2 AL
S1 I2 PN
S1 I2 WL
S1 I3 AL
S1 I3 PN
S1 I3 WL
S1 I4 AL
S1 I4 PN
S1 I4 WL
S1 I5 AL
S1 I5 PN
S1 I5 WL
S1 I6 AL
S1 I6 PN
S1 I6 WL
S1 I7 AL
S1 I7 PN
S1 I7 WL
S1 I8 AL
S1 I8 PN
S1 I8 WL
S1 I9 AL
S1 I9 PN
S1 I9 WL
S2 I20 AL
S2 I20 PN
S2 I20 WL
S2 I21 AL
S2 I21 PN
S2 I21 WL
S2 I22 AL
S2 I22 PN
S2 I22 WL
S2 I23 AL
S2 I23 PN
S2 I23 WL
S2 I24 AL
S2 I24 PN
S2 I24 WL
S2 I25 AL
S2 I25 PN
S2 I25 WL
S2 I26 AL
S2 I26 PN
S2 I26 WL
S2 I27 AL
S2 I27 PN
S2 I27 WL
S2 I28 AL
S2 I28 PN
S2 I28 WL
S2 I29 AL
S2 I29 PN
S2 I29 WL
S2 I30 AL
S2 I30 PN
S2 I30 WL
S2 I31 AL
S2 I31 PN
S2 I31 WL
S2 I32 AL
S2 I32 PN
S2 I32 WL
S2 I33 AL
S2 I33 PN
S2 I33 WL
S2 I34 AL
S2 I34 PN
S2 I34 WL
S2 I35 AL
S2 I35 PN
S2 I35 WL
S2 I36 AL
S2 I36 PN
S2 I36 WL
S2 I37 AL
S2 I37 PN
S2 I37 WL
SS I38 AL
SS I38 PN
SS I38 WL
SS I39 AL
SS I39 PN
SS I39 WL
SS I40 AL
SS I40 PN
SS I40 WL

192.008 36 credits * * *

Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes

This English language development paper involves study in listening, reading, speaking and writing along with advanced grammar and academic vocabulary. The paper also introduces general study skills in English.

192.009 12 credits * * *

Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills

This paper focuses on academic study skills such as academic writing conventions, reading and text analysis, tutorial and seminar presentations, listening to lectures and note taking.

192.010 0 credits

English Language Study

An intensive tailor-made course of study in English language for specific groups of international students that incorporates classroom based learning and field work or visits.

S1 I1 AL
S1 I1 PN
S1 I1 WL
S1 I10 AL
S1 I10 PN
S1 I10 WL
S1 I11 AL
S1 I11 PN
S1 I11 WL
S1 I12 AL
S1 I12 PN
S1 I12 WL
S1 I13 AL
S1 I13 PN
S1 I13 WL
S1 I14 AL
S1 I14 PN
S1 I14 WL
S1 I15 AL
S1 I15 PN
S1 I15 WL
S1 I16 AL
S1 I16 PN
S1 I16 WL
S1 I17 AL
S1 I17 PN
S1 I17 WL
S1 I18 AL
S1 I18 PN
S1 I18 WL
S1 I19 AL
S1 I19 PN
S1 I19 WL
S1 I2 AL
S1 I2 PN
S1 I2 WL
S1 I20 AL
S1 I20 PN
S1 I20 WL
S1 I21 AL
S1 I21 PN
S1 I21 WL
S1 I22 AL
S1 I22 PN
S1 I22 WL
S1 I23 AL
S1 I23 PN
S1 I23 WL
S1 I24 AL
S1 I24 PN
S1 I24 WL
S1 I3 AL
S1 I3 PN
S1 I3 WL
S1 I4 AL
S1 I4 PN
S1 I4 WL
S1 I5 AL
S1 I5 PN
S1 I5 WL
S1 I6 AL
S1 I6 PN
S1 I6 WL
S1 I7 AL
S1 I7 PN
S1 I7 WL
S1 I8 AL
S1 I8 PN
S1 I8 WL
S1 I9 AL
S1 I9 PN
S1 I9 WL
S2 I25 AL
S2 I25 PN
S2 I25 WL
S2 I26 AL
S2 I26 PN
S2 I26 WL
S2 I27 AL
S2 I27 PN
S2 I27 WL
S2 I28 AL
S2 I28 PN
S2 I28 WL
S2 I29 AL
S2 I29 PN
S2 I29 WL
S2 I30 AL
S2 I30 PN
S2 I30 WL
S2 I31 AL
S2 I31 PN
S2 I31 WL
S2 I32 AL
S2 I32 PN
S2 I32 WL
S2 I33 AL
S2 I33 PN
S2 I33 WL
S2 I34 AL
S2 I34 PN
S2 I34 WL
S2 I35 AL
S2 I35 PN
S2 I35 WL
S2 I36 AL
S2 I36 PN
S2 I36 WL
S2 I37 AL
S2 I37 PN
S2 I37 WL
S2 I38 AL
S2 I38 PN
S2 I38 WL
S2 I39 AL
S2 I39 PN
S2 I39 WL
S2 I40 AL
S2 I40 PN
S2 I40 WL
S2 I41 AL
S2 I41 PN
S2 I41 WL
S2 I42 AL
S2 I42 PN
S2 I42 WL
S2 I43 AL
S2 I43 PN
S2 I43 WL
S2 I44 AL
S2 I44 PN
S2 I44 WL
S2 I45 AL
S2 I45 PN
S2 I45 WL
SS I46 AL
SS I46 PN
SS I46 WL
SS I47 AL
SS I47 PN
SS I47 WL
SS I48 AL
SS I48 PN
SS I48 WL
SS I49 AL
SS I49 PN
SS I49 WL

192.018 45 credits

Foundation Studies in English for Academic Purposes

This English language development paper involves study in listening, reading, speaking and writing along with advanced grammar and academic vocabulary. The paper also introduces general study skills in English.

S1 I AL
S1 I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

192.019 15 credits

Foundation Studies in Academic Study Skills

This paper focuses on academic study skills such as academic writing conventions, reading and text analysis, tutorial and seminar presentations, listening to lectures and note taking.

S1 I AL
S1 I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

192.020 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Academic Reading and Writing 1 S1 I1 PN
This paper will assist students to read academic texts using appropriate strategies for the purpose of locating either main ideas or specific information. Students will be introduced to basic expository genres and high frequency vocabulary for the purpose of academic writing. S1 I1 WL S2 I2 AL S2 I2 PN SS I3 WL

192.021 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Language Skills for Academic Study 1 S1 I1 PN
This paper will assist students in developing a variety of language and academic skills needed for tertiary study in an English language environment. S1 I1 WL S2 I2 AL S2 I2 PN SS I3 WL

192.022 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Academic Reading and Writing II S1 I1 PN
This paper will assist students to read both extended or multiple texts, evaluating their sources and identifying points of view. Writing will focus on outlining, paraphrasing, summarizing and producing expository essays. S1 I1 WL S2 I2 AL S2 I2 PN SS I3 WL

192.023 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Language Skills for Academic Study II S1 I1 PN
This paper extends the basic academic skills needed for tertiary study in an English language environment. It focuses on developing further competency in the use of academic vocabulary, formal presentations, researching assignments, and writing basic interpretations of charts and graphs. S1 I1 WL S2 I2 AL S2 I2 PN SS I3 WL

192.030 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Advanced Academic Reading and Writing I S1 I1 PN
This paper advances academic reading and writing skills including comprehension of research materials, knowledge of the structure of extended texts, and use of appropriate grammatical forms. Writing tasks will include paraphrasing, summarizing, and producing a subsection of a possible research paper. S1 I1 WL S2 I2 AL S2 I2 PN SS I3 WL

192.031 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions I S1 I1 PN
This paper develops a variety of skills and strategies for use in writing or presenting academic work. This includes advanced academic vocabulary, grammatical structures, note-taking, organization and evaluation of information, and use of software in support of presentations. S1 I1 WL S2 I2 AL S2 I2 PN SS I3 WL

192.032 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Advanced Academic Reading and Writing II S1 I1 PN
This paper focuses on expressing complex ideas and relationships in both written and spoken forms. It culminates in giving a presentation about research and writing a simplified research proposal. S1 I1 WL S2 I2 AL S2 I2 PN SS I3 WL

192.033 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Advanced Academic Language Skills and Conventions II S1 I1 PN
This paper extends the comprehension and usage of academic vocabulary, understanding of the functions of subsections in research articles, knowledge of citation and referencing conventions, use of appropriate register in spoken contexts, and use of higher level tables, charts and graphs. S1 I1 WL S2 I2 AL S2 I2 PN SS I3 WL

192.062 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Personal Narratives and Plans S1 I1 PN
Develops strategies for narrating, explaining and understanding personal experiences. Enables learners to produce comprehensible clause-length utterances. S1 I3 AL S1 I3 PN S2 I5 AL S2 I5 PN

192.063 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Introductory Reading and Writing S1 I1 PN
Enables learners to develop functional literacy to manage activities in daily life. S1 I3 AL S1 I3 PN S2 I5 AL S2 I5 PN

192.064 18 credits S1 I2 AL
Listening and Speaking for Basic Needs S1 I2 PN
Enables learners to apply a range of strategies for making successful contact (by phone, face-to-face and in writing) with English speakers in social situations. S2 I4 AL S2 I4 PN

192.065 18 credits S1 I2 AL
Reading and Writing for Basic Needs S1 I2 PN
Introduces basic literacy skills, which enable learners to read and produce biographical, narrative and descriptive paragraphs and personal letters. S2 I4 AL S2 I4 PN

192.070 18 credits S1 I2 AL
Extending Personal Narratives and Plans S1 I2 PN
Extends fluency in expressing information about students' own lives; develops ability to make comparisons between New Zealand and learners' own countries. S1 I2 WL S2 I5 AL S2 I5 PN S2 I5 WL

192.072 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Reading and Writing for Everyday Situations S1 I1 PN
Enables learners to achieve sufficient functional literacy to manage activities in daily life: narratives, forms, instructions, notes, messages. S1 I1 WL S2 I4 AL S2 I4 PN S2 I4 WL

192.073 18 credits S1 I3 AL
Lower Intermediate Reading and Writing S1 I3 PN
Develops skills in reading and writing about people, places and events. S1 I3 WL

192.074 18 credits S1 I2 AL
Information and Explanation S1 I2 PN
Introduces language skills and strategies for giving non-personal information. S1 I2 WL S2 I5 AL S2 I5 PN S2 I5 WL

192.075 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Contact with New Zealanders S1 I1 PN
Provides opportunities to initiate and sustain social conversations with a range of native speaker interlocutors; provides opportunities to develop social and cultural competence in New Zealand English contexts. S1 I1 WL S2 I4 AL S2 I4 PN S2 I4 WL

192.076 18 credits S1 I3 AL
Descriptions and Presentations S1 I3 PN
Provides opportunities to access, organise and present descriptive information for specific listeners and readers. S1 I3 WL

192.078 18 credits S1 I2 AL
Upper Intermediate Reading and Writing S1 I2 PN
Extends reading and writing skills; develops skill in understanding and producing a range of non-personal texts. S1 I2 WL S2 I5 AL S2 I5 PN S2 I5 WL

192.079 18 credits S1 I2 AL
Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies S1 I2 PN
Develops the language and learning skills and strategies for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment. S1 I2 WL S2 I5 AL S2 I5 PN S2 I5 WL

192.080 18 credits S1 I1 AL
English for Academic Purposes: Upper Intermediate S1 I1 PN
Extends the language and learning skills and strategies for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment. S1 I1 WL S2 I4 AL S2 I4 PN S2 I4 WL

192.081 18 credits * * *
Introduction to English for Business
Explores the competencies required to understand meaning in general business contexts as well as providing opportunities to practice language in a range of situations within these contexts.

192.082 18 credits S1 I3 AL
Events and People in the Past S1 I3 PN
Provides opportunities to demonstrate control of linguistic items used in spoken and written English to express the past. S1 I3 WL

192.085 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Making Contact through Conversation S1 I1 PN
Provides opportunities to initiate and sustain conversations in English taking into account the norms and values of people in English-speaking communities. S1 I1 WL S2 I4 AL S2 I4 PN S2 I4 WL

192.088 18 credits S1 I3 AL
Developing Critical Reading and Writing S1 I3 PN S1 I3 WL
Extends the ability to read and write fluently and accurately within a range of text-types. Provides opportunities to identify and use a range of principles for organising information.

192.089 18 credits S1 I2 AL
Advanced Reading and Writing S1 I2 PN S1 I2 WL S2 I5 AL S2 I5 PN S2 I5 WL
Explores strategies in reading and writing. Provides opportunity for analysis of different text types and strategies for reading advanced texts.

192.090 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Expressing Complex Ideas and Relationships S1 I1 PN S1 I1 WL S2 I4 AL S2 I4 PN S2 I4 WL
Develops linguistic strategies to process complex information and express complex ideas in a wide range of contexts.

192.091 18 credits S1 I2 AL
Accessing the Community S1 I2 PN S1 I2 WL S2 I5 AL S2 I5 PN S2 I5 WL
Explores the community organisations and institutions both locally and internationally. Provides opportunities to achieve identified goals and effectively project personality in English. Explores idiomatic and colloquial language.

192.092 18 credits S1 I3 AL
Advanced Reading and Writing (Special Topic) S1 I3 PN S1 I3 WL
Provides opportunities to engage and interact with a wide range of text-types and produce complex texts in response. This paper requires students to be highly pro active in the learning opportunities provided.

192.093 18 credits * * *
English for Business Communication
Enables learners to develop and apply strategies for communicating orally and in writing in a business context.

192.094 18 credits * * *
English for Communication in the Workplace
Explores the socio-linguistic competencies required in a variety of English-speaking workplace contexts. Through practice learners will develop their knowledge of appropriate communication in situations in a range of workplace environments.

192.095 18 credits S1 I3 AL
English for Academic Purposes: Advanced S1 I3 PN S1 I3 WL
Develops advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.

192.096 18 credits S1 I1 AL
Extending Language Skills and Strategies for Tertiary Studies S1 I1 PN S1 I1 WL S2 I4 AL S2 I4 PN S2 I4 WL
Extends advanced language and learning skills needed for tertiary study in an English-speaking environment.

192.101 15 credits S1 I AL
English for Academic Purposes for Speakers of Other Languages S1 I PN S1 I WL S2 I AL
An introduction to vocabulary development, critical and analytical reading, seminar presentation, and listening and note-taking for academic purposes. This paper is designed for students for whom English is a second or other language, and who are enrolled in degree/diploma programmes. It is most suitable for students who are new to an English-speaking academic environment.

192.102 15 credits S1 I AL
Academic Writing in English for Speakers of Other Languages S1 I PN S1 I WL S2 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL
A course of study in academic English writing for international students and permanent residents for whom English is the second or other language.

Veterinary Nursing

193.103 15 credits S2 I PN
Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare
The principles of veterinary ethology and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of domestic animals and veterinary science. An introduction to the principles of animal welfare. The principles and practices of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.

193.120 15 credits S1 I PN
Anatomy and Physiology (120)
The organisation of tissues, organs and systems in vertebrates in order to gain an understanding of how animals work. Regions, directional terms and topography of common domesticated animals. Overviews of the following systems; musculoskeletal, cardio-respiratory, nervous, digestive, lymphatic systems. This paper includes clinical applications of all systems.

193.122 15 credits S2 I PN
Principles and Practice of Veterinary Nursing
Theoretical and practical skills in veterinary nursing including breed identification and basic animal care, terminology, clinical examination of canine, feline, equine and bovine animals, clinical procedures, legal issues of animal care and medical records, evidence and the disciplinary process, negligence and professional conduct. An introduction to immunology.

193.123 15 credits S2 I PN
Surgical Nursing, Radiology and Imaging
It includes pre-operative assessment, surgical procedures and post-operative care, wound healing and infection, dressings bandages, splints and casts, dental care and treatment, care and function of specalised surgical equipment, design features of an efficient surgical unit, theatre etiquette, safety practices. The course also includes the principles of veterinary radiography then working on positions of animals for radiography. Common procedures in all domestic animals, radiation safety, ultrasonography (MRI, CAT scans), and equipment maintenance procedures.

193.124 15 credits S2 I PN
Comparative Anatomy for Veterinary Techologists
Study of the organisation of tissues, organs and systems in vertebrates to provide understanding of how animals function. Regions, directional terms and topography of common domesticated animals. Overview of the following body systems; musculoskeletal, cardio-respiratory, lymphatic, digestive, genitourinary, endocrine, nervous, peripheral vascular, sensory and integumentary. The specialised anatomy of equine distal limb and head. An overview of avian anatomy.

193.204 15 credits S1 I PN
Pathology for Veterinary Nurses and Technologists
An introduction to pathology, including the relationship of altered body states to laboratory diagnosis. Use of diagnostic procedures for clinical disease in veterinary practice. Specimen collection and handling, quality control, and post-mortem techniques.

193.205 15 credits S1 I PN
Anaesthetic Monitoring and Equipment
Anaesthesia physiology. Local, regional and general anaesthesia. Maintenance of anaesthetic equipment. Anaesthetic emergencies. Monitoring patients under anaesthesia. Anaesthesia of high-risk patients. Assessment and control of pain. Intensive care nursing and monitoring.

193.211 15 credits S2 I PN
Fundamentals of Animal Disease
An introduction to the major groups of organisms that infect animals and the diseases that they cause; treatment and control of disease-causing agents; and diseases of animals that can affect human health.

193.212 15 credits S2 I PN
Veterinary Medical Nursing
Diseases, disease presentation and treatment in companion animals, horses, production animals, birds and small mammals. Advanced nursing care and patient monitoring. Topics include infectious diseases, reproduction, obstetrics, paediatric and geriatric care, clinical nutrition.

193.214 15 credits S2 I PN
Pharmacology & Toxicology for Veterinary Technologists
Principles of drug formulation, administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination. Use of common drugs. Toxicities and emergency treatment. Legal, ethical and economic aspects of animal remedies. Stock control. Drug storage and handling. Sale of animal remedies and client advice.

193.219 15 credits * * *
Surgery and Imaging
Pre-operative assessment, surgical procedures and post-operative care, wound healing and infection, dressings bandages, splints and casts, dental care and treatment, care and function of specalised surgical equipment, design features of an efficient surgical unit, theatre etiquette, safety practices. The course also includes the principles of veterinary radiography and positioning of animals for radiography. Common procedures in all domestic animals, radiation safety, ultrasonography (MRI, CAT scans) and equipment maintenance procedures.

193.220 0 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Technology Clinical Experience
Clinical experience of at least 420 hours within the Massey University Veterinary Teaching Hospital and at least 120 hours of work experience in an area related to the students chosen track. Demonstration of satisfactory completion of work experience and generic skill use such as observational, technical, fact-finding and analytical skills is required

193.301 15 credits S2 I PN
Veterinary Biostatistics and Epidemiology for Veterinary Technologists
Statistical principles and methodology, and their application to veterinary science. Emphasis on interpretation of results using computer packages. Principles of applied veterinary epidemiology including patterns of disease, investigation of disease in animal populations, interpretation of diagnostic tests, observational studies and critical appraisal of the literature.

193.302 30 credits DS I PN
Integrative Studies - Veterinary Technology
This course provides tuition, demonstration and clinical application in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine, health and management of production animals. Students will undertake diagnostic procedures, necropsies and laboratory tests. They will have opportunity to concentrate on a selected (small animal, production animal, equine, business) area of veterinary technology. Students will complete a research report(s)/essay, case studies and grand rounds. They are required to participate in compulsory elements including external placement.

193.303 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Clinical Studies
In the context of veterinary technology, the paper will develop a studentís knowledge on the Aetiology and Pathogensis of common diseases. Itís coverage includes Clinical and Gross Pathology; Diagnostic Imaging; Advanced Anaesthesia including drugs, monitoring and physiological responses; Intensive Care including pain management, blood transfusions; Medical and Surgical procedures; Pharmacology.

193.304 15 credits S2 E PN
Animal Emergency Response
A study of natural and man-made hazards and their effects to the animal population. Specific attention will be paid to the impact of natural disasters on animals in the environment and will study how humans cope with disasters. Organisational aspects of disaster management in New Zealand. Management, welfare and recovery of production and companion animals in the event of a disaster. Development of Animal Emergency Management Rescue and Welfare Units in New Zealand. Technical skills required by Animal Welfare Emergency Management personnel.

193.305 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Animal Behaviour
Diagnosis and treatment of behavioural problems in dogs and cats. Theory of learning and its role in training dogs and cats; the aetiology of behavioural problems; physiological basis of anxiety and fear; the use of drugs in treating behavioural problems; prevention of behavioural problems; behavioural modification of animals; breeds and behaviours; dog training for different uses; welfare of dogs with behavioural problems.

Physiology

194.101 15 credits S2 I AL
Essentials of Mammalian Biology S2 I PN
An introduction to the biology of mammals, including humans, showing the relationship between structure and function of tissues and organs and outlining the physiological processes involved in adapting to their environment.

194.241 15 credits S1 I AL
Physiological Control Systems S1 I PN
The principles of control systems involving nerves and hormones are examined. Control at the cellular, tissue, organ system and whole-body levels is explained with reference to the basis of cell excitability, basic functions of the nervous system, muscle contraction, actions of hormones, the immune system and the renal system. Close relationships between structure and function are considered.

194.242 15 credits S2 I AL
Physiology of Mammalian Organ Systems S2 I PN
Mammalian, including human, physiology is emphasised. The particular roles the different organ systems have in maintaining life and health, and close relationships between structure and function are examined. Topics include the functions of the heart and blood vessels, breathing, reproduction and the digestive system.

194.243 15 credits S2 I PN
Physiological Strategies for Survival
Survival of individual animals, and species of animals, depends on effective physiological mechanisms that allow animals to live in different environments and to respond to changes in their environment, whether benign or extreme. These mechanisms are examined in relation to environmental factors that may include photoperiod, temperature, altitude, and latitude, and in relation to life in the air and underwater.

194.245 15 credits S1 I AL
Animal Form and Function
An overview of the strategies used by animals to persist in diverse habitats, from deserts to the poles. The paper focuses on physiological and morphological strategies; in keeping with the integrative nature of the topic these will be related to behavioural and life history adaptations. Examples span diverse taxonomic groups, including humans and the animals they have domesticated.

194.343 15 credits S2 I PN
Applied Physiology and Animal Welfare
The use of physiological methods, experimental design, quantification, diagnosis and value judgements to promote good welfare and health in livestock, wildlife and people is explored using specific examples. Whole-body perspectives on health, stress, pain, difficulties at birth, diarrhoea and respiratory disorders are provided. Consciousness, unconsciousness, brain death and the humane destruction of animals are considered.

194.344 15 credits S1 I PN
Nerves and the Nervous System
The functions of the nervous system of mammals, including humans, are explored using examples of normal and, in some cases, abnormal neural activity. Topics covered may include neuronal physiology, neuroscience methods, general sensory systems, developmental neurobiology and the integrating functions of the brain.

194.345 15 credits S1 I PN
Comparative Physiology
The lecture theme is ‘communication and coordination’, whilst the laboratory course provides experience in physiological studies in different animals. Physiological control of movement and movement-associated behaviours; the neural basis of animal function; endocrine control systems; endocrinology of the thyroid and adrenal axes, metamorphosis and stress; hormone-behaviour interactions; sex determination.

194.346 15 credits S2 I PN
Control of Metabolism
How the body attempts to maintain adequate nutrient and metabolic substrate levels in response to fluctuating energy demands in health and disease. Topics covered will include fluid and electrolyte balance, blood flow through vital tissues, signalling within the gut, nutrient absorption and utilisation and reflexes regulating metabolic activities

194.350 15 credits S1 I AL
Human Lifecycle Physiology S1 I PN
Advanced study of human physiology from conception to death, covering pregnancy, the foetus, birth, lactation, growth, puberty and ageing. The impact of earlier events on normal and abnormal body function later in the lifecycle will be considered.

194.703 30 credits DS I PN
Neurophysiology and Neuroendocrinology
A two-semester course of self-paced guided instruction into the students’ choice of one or more of the following areas: 1. advanced concepts in neurophysiology 2. integrated topics in neurophysiology and neuroendocrinology 3. diseases affecting the brain.

194.704 30 credits DS I PN
Reproductive Physiology
Emphasis will be on the hormonal control of reproduction in male and female mammals.

194.705 30 credits DS I PN
Digestive Physiology
An advanced study of the physiology of digestion in monogastric and ruminant animals. The topics covered may include the mechanisms controlling digestion, functions of gastrointestinal secretions, motility of the stomach and intestines, characteristics of digestion in ruminants and absorption of nutrients.

194.707 30 credits DS I PN
Perinatal Physiology
Principal features of perinatal physiology that affect the survival of newborn mammals are considered, as are some ways physiological investigations are used to devise practical methods for reducing death and debility of newborn mammals.

194.709 30 credits DS I PN
Conservation Endocrinology and Reproductive Biology
The application of principles and methods in endocrinology to conservation problems will be considered, especially in relation to reproduction and to stress. The topics studied by each student can be chosen from a wide range and will include New Zealand examples.

194.731 30 credits DS I PN
Animal Welfare Science
The contents and scope of animal welfare problems, scientific evaluations of them and the use of science to devise practical solutions are considered at an advanced level.

194.732 30 credits DS B1 AL
Advanced Cell Physiology DS B1 PN
An advanced course on selected topics in cell physiology. The focus is on the processes involved in maintaining cell viability, the mechanisms involved in cell motility and trafficking, intracellular and intercellular signalling, the control of cell death and opportunities for therapeutic manipulations of these processes.

194.788 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

194.791 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

194.795 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic DS I PN
S2 I PN

194.799 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

194.897 60 credits DS I PN
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I PN

194.898 60 credits S1 I PN
Thesis (Year 2) DS I PN
S2 I PN

194.899 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis MSc

194.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Anat/Physiology

Veterinary Clinical Sciences

195.740 15 credits DS B1 AP
A Population Basis for Measuring Health DS B1 EA
Use of basic epidemiological principles to define populations at risk and determine their state of health. Techniques for determining strength of association, and prevalence/incidence will be mastered.

195.741 15 credits DS B1 AP
Epidemiological Techniques for Disease Investigation DS B1 EA
The principles of outbreak investigation including appropriate selection of study design will be explored. Basic statistical analysis and interpretation of data will be completed; limitations to data interpretation, confounding, and systematic error will be discussed.

195.742 15 credits DS B1 AP
Disease Surveillance and Diagnostic Testing DS B1 EA
Fundamental principles of disease surveillance including appropriate sample size determination will be presented. Choice of diagnostic test and diagnostic test performance evaluation will be key features taught in order to master the subject.

195.743 15 credits DS B1 AP
Principles of Disease Control and Management DS B1 EA
Theoretical and practical aspects of biosecurity will be presented. Students will learn standardized approaches to controlling disease outbreaks including temporal measures of disease, data collection and management, and presentation of information to the public.

195.744 15 credits DS B1 AP
Risk and Decision-making During Disease Outbreaks DS B1 EA
Risk assessment, including import risk assessment will be taught in the context of all OIE guidelines for risk analysis. Several frameworks for sound decision-making will be presented.

195.745 15 credits DS B1 AP
The Interface of Human and Animal Disease DS B1 EA
This paper will explore concepts of veterinary public health with a focus on managing zoonotic diseases, and interacting with public health and medical personnel.

195.746 15 credits * * *
Public Policy in the Context of Disease Management
Students will engage in practice of creating sound public policy that balances the need for science-based decisions in the context of its application by farmers, consumers, and public officials. Skills for communicating policy information to the public will be learned.

195.747 15 credits * * *
The Economics of Animal Disease Control
Understanding the cost of disease is fundamental to formulating strategic disease control plans. Whether outcomes include disease eradication or simply management of an endemic pathogen, the ability to discern the cost of the disease relative to the cost of control of that disease is a critically important skill.

Ecology

196.205 15 credits S1 E PN
Ecology and Conservation S1 I AL
S1 I PN
Terrestrial ecology and the application to conservation biology, including evolutionary ecology, population biology, species interactions, community, ecosystem and landscape ecology. New Zealand and overseas case studies are considered throughout the paper. An analytical approach is taken in the field trips and laboratory work including the use of statistics to test ecological hypotheses and to identify patterns in plant and animal distributions. There is one compulsory weekend field trip

196.207 15 credits S2 I AL
Biological Evolution S2 I PN
A general review of modern evolutionary biology and evolutionary theories, encompassing micro- and macro-evolution. The paper centres on genetic and environmental processes that operate in natural populations and among species. It explores the history and development of evolutionary thinking, the origins and age of life on earth, and prehistoric biodiversity. Other topics include evolutionary changes in DNA, human evolution, origin of life, the nature of species and how species arise. Laboratory classes include a range of theoretical, practical and computing exercises in population genetics, phylogenetics and data management.

196.213 15 credits S1 I PN
Microbial Ecology
Introduction to the diversity of prokaryote and eukaryote microorganisms. Population biology and community ecology including microbe-microbe, microbe-plant, and microbe-animal interactions. Adaptations of microbes to extreme environments. The role of microorganisms in biogeochemical cycles, and aspects of applied microbiology, e.g. bioremediation, biological control, composting and biogas.

196.313 15 credits S1 I PN
Limnology
A general introduction to the study of freshwater ecosystems, including the physical and chemical cycles which occur in streams and lakes and their effects on the biota. Composition and population dynamics of the biota. The effects of pollution on freshwater systems and their restoration. The study and management of freshwater fisheries.

196.315 15 credits S2 I PN
Applied Ecology and Resource Management
The principles and practice of management of land and pests and of conservation; the utilisation and sustainable development of natural resources by the application of ecological principles. Considerable emphasis is placed on the practical course which includes modelling using a computer. There are compulsory field days.

196.316 15 credits S1 I PN
New Zealand Plant Ecology
Global issues in concept-based plant ecology taught from a New Zealand perspective. Topics include plant growth dynamics, community assembly rules, plant successional concepts and models, herbivory impacts, life history strategies, invasion ecology and plant reproduction. Practical work includes compulsory field days.

196.317 15 credits S1 I PN
Community and Ecosystem Ecology
A theoretical perspective to the study of community and ecosystem ecology examining the role of interactions between two or more species and their environment. Topics covered include techniques of community description, abiotic and biotic controls of community structure, the effects of disturbance, food web theory, ecosystem function and biodiversity. The emphasis will be on understanding the models and theories relating to this area of science, although examples of the application of these principles will also be given. Practical classes will involve a small research project emphasising the statistical and writing skills important in community and ecosystem ecology.

196.318 15 credits S2 I AL
Molecular Ecology
The diverse array of DNA and protein-based technologies of use in the study of natural populations will be considered. These include isozymes, multilocus minisatellites, Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphisms (RFLPs), mitochondrial DNA sequencing and microsatellite DNA markers. Important ecological problems such as kinship, sex assignment, parentage, diet and aspects of conservation genetics such as consequences of population bottlenecks are addressed.

196.321 15 credits * * *
Vegetation Studies in New Zealand
Practical vegetation science in New Zealand taught via a summer field course, with emphasis on understanding the dynamics of native systems and their responses to disturbance. Topics covered include vegetation types and distribution in New Zealand, vegetation monitoring and analysis, vegetation processes, and recording and reporting techniques. Assessment will be on location.

196.325 15 credits S1 I AL
Marine Biology
This paper examines the principles and concepts of marine biology. Students will study the ocean as a habitat and examine the form and function of marine organisms that live within the numerous different marine biomes. Students will discover how the biology, behaviour and ecology of organisms differ between contrasting marine environments, and how living marine resources are harvested both within New Zealand and world-wide.

196.712 30 credits DS I PN
Aquatic Ecology
This paper presents an historical and theoretical perspective to the study of freshwaters, building on the general introduction in

196.313 . Topics covered include stream ecosystem structure and function, aquatic macrophytes, plankton, freshwater fish,
disturbance and land use impacts, and the implications of the Resource Management Act to aquatic ecology.

196.713 30 credits DS I PN
Ecology
This paper explores contemporary issues in ecology, emphasising a functional outlook on the role of species in communities. It will focus on biodiversity and the interactions of organisms as stimuli for biodiversity. Topics include diversity and ecosystem function, patterns of species diversity, keystone species, herbivory, community structure, assembly roles and food web studies.

196.726 30 credits DS I PN
Plant Ecology
Theoretical topics in plant ecology and ecophysiology, such as forest dynamics, population structures, reproductive strategies, spatial pattern, pollination biology, and ontogenetic effects, investigated through a coordinated course of practical work and literature investigations.

196.790 15 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

196.791 30 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

196.798 30 credits DS I AL
Research Report DS I PN

196.799 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

196.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis Year 1 DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

196.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis Year 2 S1 I PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

196.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN

196.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD - Ecology DS I PN

Art and Design Studies

197.131 15 credits S1 I WL
Art and Design Studio A S2 I WL
A studio-based paper that introduces a range of art and design principles, themes and practices with a focus on line, image, text, space and time.

197.132 15 credits S1 I WL
Art and Design Studio B S2 I WL
A studio-based paper that introduces a range of art and design principles, themes and practices with a focus on body, object, material and narrative.

197.133 15 credits S1 I WL
Materials: Design and Making S2 I WL
Material exploration for the design of objects, spaces, garments and textiles

197.134 15 credits S1 I WL
Digital Design and Visualisation S2 I WL
An introduction to digital design methods and techniques for three-dimensional applications used in the design of objects, spaces, garments and textiles.

197.135 15 credits S1 I WL
Fashion, Body and Form S2 I WL
An introductory studio-based exploration of the body in relation to fashion and its application to design.

197.191 15 credits * * *
Art and Design: Special Topic I
This paper focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

197.263 15 credits * * *
Integrated Design Computer Modelling
Introduction to 3-dimensional design computer applications for concept generation, solid modelling, surface modelling and visual presentation.

197.291 15 credits * * *
Art and Design: Special Topic II
This paper focuses on a specific aspect of art and design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

197.371 15 credits S1 I AL
Integrated Design Technology
Exploration of selected technologies used for the realisation of designs in two dimensional through to three-dimensional form including virtual modelling and rapid prototyping.

197.374 15 credits S1 I AL
Communication Strategy and Design
Communication strategies for designers in branding, advertising and promotion and the creation and evaluation of innovative communication concepts.

197.375 15 credits S2 I AL
Integrated Design Multimedia
Exploration of a range of digital sketching, concept visualization, rendering and presentation tools for effective and powerful communication of design concepts.

197.376 30 credits S2 I AL
Integrated Design Studio
Studio based application of advanced design concepts, methods and techniques making use of the integration of multiple approaches to create innovative and comprehensive design solutions for products, services or systems.

197.377 15 credits S2 I AL
Design and Usability
A design-led study of usability for products and systems designed for specific groups of users.

197.378 15 credits * * *
Design Internship
Practice and experience working within the design community alongside a design practitioner or in a design organization. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience in a seminar.

197.380 15 credits S2 I AL
Design Research Methods
Research methods and practices for designers and design enquiry.

197.381 15 credits S1 I AL
Integrated Design Studies
A critical study of design theories and the development of the relationship and convergence of three and two-dimensional design subject areas.

197.453 30 credits * * *
Integrated Design Research and Development
Exploration and application of research methods, processes and practices for design and the preparation of a proposal for a design research project.

197.454 45 credits * * *
Integrated Design Research Project
Application and development of research in an independent integrated design project.

197.455 45 credits * * *
Integrated Design Studio Project
Development and realisation of an advanced integrated design project.

197.456 15 credits * * *
Integrated Design Project Management
Project management in the context of designed products, services or systems. Emphasis is given to the interactions between designers, employers, manufacturers and retailers.

197.463 15 credits S1 I AL
Design Portfolio
An advanced project-based paper that extends expertise in creative digital communication.

197.481 15 credits S2 I AL
Design Business and Practice
A study of business practices relevant to designers including ethical, legal and financial aspects and the preparation of a business plan.

197.490 15 credits * * *
Integrated Design Special Topic

197.495 15 credits * * *
Integrated Design Independent Study
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

197.499 30 credits S2 I WL
Design Special Topic

197.701 30 credits S1 I2 WL
Design Research Practices I S1 I3 WL
Introduction to design research as a critical and creative practice through advanced methods, processes, technologies and skills.

197.702 30 credits S2 I2 WL
Design Research Practices II S2 I3 WL
Development of a design research topic area through application of advanced research methods, processes, technologies and skills.

197.703 30 credits * * *
Design Special Topic A

197.704 15 credits * * *
Design Special Topic B

197.705 15 credits S2 I2 WL
Independent Study S2 I3 WL

197.800 120 credits DS I AL
Design Thesis DS I2 WL
Preparation of a thesis and/or design composition to satisfy the requirements of the MDes qualification. DS I3 WL

197.801 120 credits * * *
Master of Philosophy in Design

197.900 120 credits DS I WL
PhD in Design

Industrial Design

198.213 15 credits S2 I WL
Furniture Design Studio I
The methods and practices of furniture design with an emphasis on designer-made furniture. Studio and workshop-based course supported by lectures and demonstrations.

198.214 15 credits S2 I WL
Product Design Studio I
Factors influencing the design of manufactured goods with an emphasis upon needs oriented by analysis, and design for manufacture.

198.251 15 credits S1 I WL
Industrial Design Studio I
Theory and practice of industrial design, focusing on communicating function and meaning through the form and materiality of designed objects.

198.252 15 credits S2 I WL
Industrial Design Studio II
Theory and practice of industrial design, focusing on an introduction to designing for people and expressing emotion and meaning through the form and function of objects.

198.261 15 credits S1 I WL
Industrial Design Graphic Processes
Drawing and graphic communication techniques for industrial designers, focusing on concept generation, development and communication.

198.271 15 credits S1 I WL
Industrial Design Modelling
Materials and three-dimensional concept development and communication processes for industrial design.

198.272 15 credits S2 I WL
Industrial Design and Manufacture
Principles of design for manufacturing products, including sustainability, production technologies, material selection, and their implications for affective design.

198.281 15 credits S1 I WL
Industrial Design History
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of industrial design.

198.291 15 credits S2 I WL
Industrial Design Interaction and Interfaces
Theory and practice of designing interactions between technology and people, focusing on physical, cognitive and affective qualities applied to the design of product interfaces and systems.

198.308 15 credits * * *
Industrial Design Special Topic A
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

198.309 15 credits * * *
Industrial Design Special Topic B
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of industrial design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

198.313 15 credits S1 I AL
Furniture Design Studio II S1 I WL
Advanced methods and practices of furniture design with emphasis on volume manufacturing techniques and opportunities in the furniture industry.

198.314 15 credits S1 I WL
Product Design Studio II
Advanced studies of the design and development of manufactured products.

198.354 15 credits S1 I AL
Industrial Design Studio III S1 I WL
Advanced industrial design skills, processes and knowledge applied to systems and products, particularly focusing on how cultural, technological, and affective issues influence product design and experience.

198.355 15 credits S2 I AL
Industrial Design Studio IV S2 I WL
Advanced industrial design skills, processes and knowledge applied to systems and products, particularly focusing on sustainability and the role of industrial design in society.

198.361 15 credits S2 I AL
Industrial Design Multimedia S2 I WL
Advanced graphic and digital media communication for industrial design including photography, animation and presentation.

198.362 15 credits S1 I AL
Industrial Design Visualisation and Communication S2 I WL
Advanced graphics and communication for industrial design, focusing on developing rendering, concept development and presentation skills across a wide range of digital and traditional media.

198.363 15 credits S1 I WL
Industrial Design Digital Processes
Computer design methods and their applications for concept generation, design exploration and documentation in industrial design.

198.371 15 credits S1 I AL
Industrial Design Technology S1 I WL
The role and application of technological principles in industrial design, focusing on sustainability and physical, electrical and electronic systems and interfaces.

198.380 15 credits S2 I AL
Industrial Design Theory and Research S2 I WL
A critical study of industrial design theory that examines the context of manufactured products, industrial design research methods and practices, and the theory and application of design processes.

198.391 15 credits S1 I WL
Ergodesign II
Advanced ergonomics that examines human factors in a macroergonomics approach.

198.401 15 credits S1 I AL
Industrial Design Studio V S1 I WL
Further advanced concepts and knowledge applied to manufactured products and systems. Social, cultural and technological issues which, influence industrial design.

198.453 30 credits S1 I AL
Industrial Design Research and Development S1 I WL
Research methods, processes and practices for industrial design and their application through a research project.

198.454 45 credits S2 I AL
Industrial Design Research Project S2 I WL
Development and application of research to an independent industrial design project.

198.455 45 credits S2 I AL
Industrial Design Studio Project S2 I WL
Development and realisation of an advanced industrial design project.

198.463 15 credits S1 I WL
Industrial Design Digital Representation
Digital design processes and their integration into design research.

198.481 15 credits S2 I AL
Industrial Design Business and Practice S2 I WL
The legal, financial business and professional practice of industrial designers.

198.490 15 credits S1 I AL
Industrial Design Special Topic C S1 I WL

198.495 15 credits * * *
Industrial Design Independent Study
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated industrial design topic involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of relevant written and/or practical outcomes.

Zoology

199.101 15 credits S1 E PN
Biology of Animals S1 I AL S1 I PN
Animal diversity is studied within an evolutionary framework. Lectures cover the topics of phylogeny, biogeography, community ecology, morphology, embryology, physiology, behaviour and population biology. During laboratory classes students observe and dissect a variety of animals, study tissues and organs, simulate evolutionary events, carry out field work and analyse population data.

199.204 15 credits S2 I PN
Animal Behaviour
An integration of biological processes through behavioural mechanisms, the functional responses of individuals and the evolution of social behaviour. Practical skills of description, quantification, comparison and experimentation are emphasised.

199.206 15 credits S1 I AL
The Fauna of New Zealand S1 I PN
An analysis of the fauna of New Zealand, covering unique and significant elements of the current fauna, and where appropriate, their relationships to past faunas or those elsewhere. Major lifestyle themes, life history adaptations, and habitat characteristics are explored. Practicals include compulsory field work.

199.211 15 credits S1 I PN
Invertebrate Zoology
A largely marine-based course that introduces the spectacular diversity amongst invertebrates. An appreciation of the major phyla is gained through learning about their movement, feeding and reproduction. Practical work focuses on identifying invertebrates, understanding how they are constructed and how they function.

199.212 15 credits S2 I PN
Vertebrate Zoology
The basic chordate structural plan is compared to the structure of cephalochordates and vertebrates. The evolution, form and function of some major organs and organ systems are examined. Special features of fishes, amphibia, reptiles, birds and mammals are highlighted. The geological timescale, zoogeography, physiology, ecology, local examples and aspects of conservation are discussed. Practical work is important.

199.310 15 credits S1 I PN
Entomology
Insect physiology, plant-insect relationships and an introduction to insect pest management. Basic insect identification skills are taught in the laboratories. Field work is important. A collection is required.

199.312 15 credits S2 I AL
Behavioural Ecology S2 I PN
An examination of the behavioural adaptations of animals to their environment with particular emphasis on the evolution of this behaviour. Topics will include feeding, reproduction, habitat selection and social groups.

199.317 15 credits S2 I PN
Animal Biodiversity
An exploration of the origins and maintenance of biodiversity using evolutionary and ecological theory, with an emphasis on New Zealand's unique fauna. Factors that determine the distribution and abundance of genetic variation in natural systems, methods of describing this variation (systematics, phylogeography), and ecological processes that maintain this variation are examined. Evolutionary patterns and processes are studied.

199.714 30 credits DS I PN
Animal Behaviour
How do animals choose a mate, rear their young, avoid predators, find a meal and communicate with each other? These problems and applications of behavioural ecology to pest control and conservation are investigated in detail through reading current literature and class discussions. Topics change from year to year and according to the interests of the participants.

199.717 30 credits DS I PN
Entomology
An advanced course of study involving literature reviews, tutorials and personal research on selected aspects of insect evolution, physiology, behaviour and ecology. Topics could include the evolution of insect flight and sociality, pollination of native plants, courtship and mating behaviour, reproductive hormones and pheromones and insect dispersal, pest management and post-harvest disinfestation.

199.718 30 credits DS I PN
Biogeography and Systematics
A review of the theory and methods for the analysis of the history of animals and plants in space and time. Emphasis is placed on the estimation of evolutionary trees and their use in historical biogeography, and on New Zealand biogeography and biogeographers. A compulsory practical project is based on learning to use phylogenetic and biogeographic computer software.

199.790 15 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

199.791 30 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

199.798 30 credits DS I AL
Research Report DS I PN

199.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

199.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

199.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN

199.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD in Zoology DS I PN

Politics

200.161 15 credits S1 E PN
Introduction to Politics S1 I PN
An introduction to the study and nature of politics, including political theory, political parties, electoral systems, public policy and international relations.

200.162 15 credits S2 E PN
Politics and Public Policy in New Zealand S2 I AL
An introduction to politics and public policy in New Zealand, with an emphasis on political institutions, the development of public policy, and the interplay between politics and economics in policy development. S2 I PN

200.201 15 credits S2 I PN
Middle Eastern Politics
An examination of the contemporary politics of the Middle East, including North Africa.

200.203 15 credits S2 I PN
Human Rights in a Global Context
This course provides a critical examination of human rights in contemporary international contexts. It will cover the theoretical foundations of human rights, contemporary objections to human rights discourse, and the difficulties with implementing human rights in a culturally diverse world.

200.215 15 credits S1 E PN
Political Theory from Plato to Marx S1 I PN
A study of political thought from Plato to Marx. S2 I AL

200.261 15 credits S1 B1 MA
World Politics S1 E PN
An introduction to major theories, issues, events and institutions in world politics. S1 I PN

200.301 15 credits * * *
Contemporary International Conflict
An examination of contemporary international conflict drawing on case studies from around the world.

200.302 15 credits S2 E PN
Israel/Palestine and the Arab World
An exploration of issues in Israeli-Arab relations including the state of Israel's relationships with its Palestinian citizens, the Palestinian Authority, the neighbouring Arab states and the wider Middle East.

200.315 15 credits S1 E PN
Contemporary Political Theory S1 I PN
A study of key themes in contemporary political thought. S2 I AL

200.361 15 credits S1 E PN
Contemporary New Zealand Politics S1 I PN
A study of selected topics and themes in contemporary New Zealand politics and government, with particular reference to the period from 1984 to the present.

200.761 30 credits S1 B1 BR
International Relations: Theory and Practice DS B1 MA
An exploration of the theory and practice of international relations. DS E PN

200.798 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report (30)

200.799 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report (60)

200.800 120 credits DS I PN
Master of Philosophy Thesis - Politics

200.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I)

200.817 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part II)

200.899 120 credits DS E PN
Master of Arts Thesis Politics DS I PN

200.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD - Politics

Classical Studies

201.112 15 credits DS E PN
Greek History S2 I PN
This paper provides a survey of Greek History from the Bronze Age (starting around 3000 BC) to the death of Alexander the Great in 323 BC. The focus is on important places, trends and events, with the assignments offering the opportunity for a more in-depth investigation of particular issues.

201.113 15 credits S1 E PN
Greek Mythology S1 I PN
A study of the nature and uses of Greek mythology in ancient Greek literature and art.

201.114 15 credits * * *
Early Rome
This paper provides a survey of Roman History from its beginnings to the battle of Actium in 31BC. It aims for a broad coverage of important topics, with the assignments offering the opportunity for a more in-depth investigation of particular issues.

201.115 15 credits * * *
Introductory Latin
An introduction to the grammar and translation of Latin. No prior knowledge of Latin assumed.

201.116 15 credits DS E PN
Latin
A continuation of 201.115.

201.117 15 credits S2 E PN
Greek and Roman Warfare
An introduction to war in antiquity, in its ethical, social and political contexts, with an examination of weapons, tactics, strategy, famous battles and generals (with a brief look at the Roman gladiator).

201.119 15 credits * * *
Ancient Sport and Entertainment
A study of sport and entertainment in ancient Greek and Roman society and its relation to religion, education, literature and community life.

201.201 15 credits S1 E PN
The Pursuit of Happiness in the Classical World
Views of happiness in the ancient Greek and Roman world from Homer to Marcus Aurelius.

201.211 15 credits S1 E PN
Love and Sexuality in Ancient Greece
This paper offers a systematic study of ancient Greek attitudes and practices relating to love and sexuality as reflected in their history, literature, art, and philosophy, and against the background both of the family and society at large.

201.216 15 credits * * *
The Trojan War
A comparative examination of the Trojan War in Greek and Roman literature.

201.218 15 credits DS E PN
Greek and Roman Religion S2 I PN
A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The paper focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.

201.219 15 credits * * *
Greek Art and Society
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.

201.220 15 credits S2 E PN
Roman Art and Society
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics, and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.

201.313 15 credits S2 E PN
Myth and Greek Tragedy
Comparative study of the literary uses of myth in antiquity through analysis of Greek tragedy. (All works are studied in English translation.)

201.314 15 credits S2 E PN
Imperial Rome
A study of the first 200 years of Roman imperial rule.

201.318 15 credits DS E PN
Greek and Roman Religion S2 I PN
A study of the religion of the Greeks and Romans, approached through both literary and archaeological sources. The paper focuses on cult practices and their impacts on the societies of the time.

201.319 15 credits * * *
Greek Art and Society
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Greek architecture, sculpture, wall- and vase-painting, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Bronze Age through to Late Classical times.

201.320 15 credits * * *
Roman Art and Society
A detailed survey of techniques, developments and achievements in Hellenistic and Roman architecture, painting, mosaics and sculpture, set in their archaeological and social contexts. The period covered is from the Hellenistic Age through the Republic down to the Late Empire.

Medical Laboratory Science

202.251 15 credits S1 I PN
Principles of Epidemiology in Human Populations
History and scope of epidemiology; definitions of health and disease; causation; concepts of measurement of disease in populations; interpretation of diagnostic tests; observational studies and randomised clinical trials; epidemiology and public health; food-borne disease and zoonoses; epidemiology and health care planning.

202.281 15 credits S2 I PN
Pathology, Parasitology and Medical Laboratory Practice
An introduction to pathology, including the nature of disease, tissue injury and degeneration, inflammation, repair, healing, neoplasia, pathological terminology and the relationship of altered body states to laboratory diagnosis. An introduction to human parasites of medical importance and their identification; haematology; transfusion science; clinical biochemistry; medical ethics; cultural competence; the function of medical laboratories and role in diagnosis of disease.

202.371 15 credits S2 I PN
Human Genetics and Molecular and Clinical Diagnoses
Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics include single gene defects, chromosome abnormalities, cancer, ageing and an introduction to complex traits. Students will carry out projects involving both individual and group activity in which, under academic supervision, students perform laboratory tests and apply their problem-solving skills and accumulated knowledge to diagnose various clinical conditions.

202.372 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Histological Technique and Medical Cytology S2 I PN
A study of the principles and practical methodology used in the preparation and microscopic examination of tissue for histopathology. The principles of cytological technique, including fine needle aspiration, will also be studied. Techniques will include tissue fixation, processing, microtomy, staining, immunocytochemistry and specimen preparation. Cytological recognition of benign and malignant conditions of the female genital tract and other body sites of males and females will be studied.

202.381 15 credits S2 E PN
Haematology S2 I PN
Introduction to the homeostatic mechanisms of blood cell production and regulation and the control mechanisms that maintain haemostasis in humans. The role of the haematologist and the laboratory in the diagnosis of diseases such as anaemia, haemophilia, the disorders of thrombosis, leukaemia and other blood cell tumours.

202.382 15 credits S2 E PN
Transfusion Science S2 I PN
An introduction to the principles of modern transfusion and transplantation practises. The collection and storage of blood and the manufacture of human blood products for transfusion. The major human blood groups and blood group antibodies. Blood-borne viruses, including the hepatitis viruses and the Major Histocompatibility Complex in the context of donor/recipient matching of organs for transplantation.

202.471 60 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Haematology S1 I PN
The principles of, and clinical training in, the application of laboratory techniques in the investigation of abnormalities of the haemopoietic and haemostatic systems such as anaemia, aplasia, haematological cancers, bleeding and thrombotic disorders. S2 E PN S2 I PN

202.472 60 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Transfusion Science S1 I PN
The principles of, and clinical training in, the processes of donor selection, donation collection and processing of blood and blood products. Also included are compatibility testing, blood grouping, antibody screening and identifications used in the provision of blood for transfusion and the diagnosis of haemolytic disease. S2 E PN S2 I PN

202.473 60 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Histological Technique S1 I PN
The principles of, and clinical training in, the preparation of tissue for study by microscopy and the application of histological techniques to diagnostic histopathology. S2 E PN S2 I PN

202.474 60 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Medical Cytology S2 I PN
The principles of, and clinical training in, cytological preparative techniques and the microscopic evaluation of exfoliated and other cells of gynaecological and non-gynaecological origin.

202.476 60 credits S2 E PN
Human Cytogenetics S2 I PN
The study of human chromosomes, their abnormalities and relations to diseases and the pre- and postnatal diagnosis of genetic disorders.

202.477 60 credits S1 E PN
Immunology and Virology S1 I PN
The principles and methodology of techniques currently used for the diagnosis of a range of immunological diseases and viral infections. S2 E PN S2 I PN

202.478 60 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Clinical Biochemistry S1 I PN
The principles of, and clinical training in, biochemical and selected immunological laboratory techniques currently used for the diagnosis of human diseases. S2 E PN S2 I PN

202.479 60 credits S1 E PN
Diagnostic Medical Microbiology S1 I PN
The principles of, and clinical training in, the laboratory diagnosis of bacterial, fungal and parasitic infections of humans. It will include specimen collection and processing, microscopy, culture, biochemical tests, and nucleic-acid and antibody-based techniques for pathogen isolation and/or identification as well as antimicrobial susceptibility testing, sterilisation and disinfection. S2 E PN S2 I PN

202.781 30 credits DS E PN
Current Topics in Medical Laboratory Science
An advanced course of study based on current literature of Medical Laboratory Science selected from Biochemistry, Microbiology, Virology, Haematology, Transfusion Science, Immunology, Histological Technique and Cytology. Candidates will be expected to cover areas of Medical Laboratory Science, including both their current specialist discipline(s) and other areas.

202.889 45 credits DS E PN
Research Project

202.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Med Lab Sc

Genetics

203.202 15 credits S2 I PN
Genetic Analysis
A general course on methods and applications of genetic analysis. Topics include genetic variation, cytogenetics, gene inheritance, gene mapping, gene function, quantitative genetics, population genetics and evolution, cell and developmental biology.

203.203 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Human Genetics S1 I PN
Aspects of genetics that are important in human biology. Topics include chromosome abnormalities, genes and genetic disease, immunogenetics, cancer, ageing, complex traits, family studies and populations.

203.300 15 credits S1 I PN
DNA Technology
DNA structure, topology and recombination. The contributions of bacteriophage to DNA technology. Advanced applications of gene cloning, PCR, microarrays and gene targeting. Practical experience will be gained with DNA quantification, molecular cloning, PCR, DNA sequencing, computer analysis and expression of heterologous genes

203.303 15 credits S2 I PN
Gene Regulation
An advanced course on gene regulation. Topics include methods and experimental strategies for studying gene promoters and associated transcription factors, transcription initiation, transcription activation, role of chromatin structure in gene regulation, RNA processing and cytoplasmic control.

203.305 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Practical Genetics
An advanced course in laboratory techniques used in Genetics. Emphasis is on understanding the theory behind the methods used, on data evaluation and on the application of genetic techniques to various questions in biology. Practicals include microarray analysis, transposon tagging, human microsatellite and SNP analysis and reporter gene expression.

203.307 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Cell Biology
A paper with a strong emphasis on the structure and function of cell components and the interactions between cells. Topics covered include chromosome structure and function, cell cycle, signal transduction, cytoskeleton and molecular motors, extracellular matrix, cell motility stem cells, cell death and cancer. The practical component has a strong emphasis on biochemical, genetic and microscopic methods that are used to study cells.

203.340 15 credits S1 I AL
Applied Molecular Biology
A course on the advanced methods and applications of molecular biology. Topics include an historical overview, the contributions of bacteriophage to molecular biology, PCR, gene cloning, protein engineering, genomics, microarrays, forensics and synthetic biology. Practical experience will be gained with PCR, molecular cloning and DNA sequencing.

203.341 15 credits S2 I AL
Genetics and Evolution
A course on understanding organisms at the level of the genome (the genes), the proteome (the proteins), and the population. Advances in understanding the structure, function, and evolution of the genome and proteome, with emphasis on model organisms, will be discussed. Genetic, biochemical, and evolutionary techniques used to dissect biological function will be described, as will the integration of that information to understand cellular and evolutionary processes.

203.342 15 credits S1 I AL
Molecular and Cellular Biology
Regulation of gene expression including chromatin structure, transcription factors, modulation of transcription (e.g. immunoglobulin genes) and post-transcriptional control mechanisms. Signal transduction, protein structure and function as it relates to proton pumps, catalytic strategies, translation and protein sorting. The structural organization of the cytoskeleton, knowledge of cell adhesion and the extracellular matrix, cell signalling mechanisms, cell cycles and vesicular transport.

203.711 30 credits * * *
Advanced Topics in Molecular Genetics
The paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Molecular Genetics.

203.752 15 credits DS I PN
Computational Biology
Projects to be selected from molecular modelling, computational complexity, heuristics, simulations, and search strategies, particularly as they apply to biological applications. Monte Carlo Markov Chains, hidden Markov models, motif searching, alignment and BLAST searches. Maximum Likelihood computation. Parallel computation. Splits. Clustering, tree and networks.

203.761 15 credits S2 I AL
Molecular Evolution S2 I PN
Analysis of the evolution of DNA, RNA and proteins. Analysis of theories and experiments on the origin of life, especially the transition from the RNA to the protein/DNA world. Use of molecular 'fossils' in living cells to infer ancient processes. Analysis of DNA from extinct organisms. Human genetic diversity and evolution. Problems in molecular evolution.

203.762 30 credits DS I PN
Genetic Analysis
An advanced course based on current literature where genetic approaches are used to understand important biological processes. Topics will include X-chromosome inactivation, plant-microbe symbiosis, plant-fungal gene interactions, the genetic basis of learning and memory and epigenetics.

203.763 15 credits DS I AL
Phylogenetics DS I PN
The course involves an in-depth study of the principles and practise of phylogenetic analysis. The course will emphasize an understanding of basic concepts necessary for the beginner to choose appropriate methods of analysis for different phylogenetic questions in genome science and systematic biology.

203.791 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

203.792 15 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

203.797 15 credits S1 I PN S2 I PN
Research Project in Molecular Biology
Supervised, independent research on a topic of relevance to biological science, biochemistry, microbiology, molecular biology, molecular genetics or molecular evolution.

203.798 30 credits DS I AL DS I PN
Research Report

203.897 60 credits DS I AL DS I PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Thesis (Year 1)

203.898 60 credits S1 I AL S1 I PN DS I AL DS I PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Thesis (Year 2)

203.899 120 credits DS I AL DS I PN
Thesis

203.900 120 credits DS I AL DS I PN
PhD Genetics

Decision Science

204.201 15 credits * * *
Linear Programming
Formulating models for real world problems in mathematical terms. Solving models using the Simplex Algorithm, its variations, and the duality theorem. Gauging the value of solutions using sensitivity analysis. Specific algorithms for finding solutions to special types of problems such as the Transportation Problem and the Assignment Problem. Some advanced formulation techniques, including use of integer variables, and solution of linear programs using computer packages.

204.301 15 credits * * *
Optimisation
Many optimisation problems require more advanced tools than are taught in 204.201. This course introduces such tools as integer programming, nonlinear optimisation, heuristic problem-solving, and stochastic optimisation techniques, including simulated annealing and genetic algorithms. Students will solve a range of real-world problems using computers to implement these algorithms.

204.302 15 credits * * *
Operations Research Applications
Operations Research is the quantitative component of the efficient management of the flow of people, products, and information. A selection of real-world problems in traffic modelling, inventory management, timetabling, scheduling and related areas is used to illustrate the application of a range of practical tools for optimization. Case studies and examples are based on the research interests and experience of the contributing staff.

204.380 15 credits S1 E PN S2 E PN
Project

204.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Decision Science

Arts and Languages Education

206.001 15 credits S1 I AL S1 I PN S2 I AL S2 I PN
Communication Skills
This paper focuses on written skills and the expression of information and ideas in written form to the standard necessary to successfully undertake tertiary study.

206.437 30 credits DS I HK
Curriculum Studies I: Reading, Language and Languages, and the Arts
An introduction to teaching essential learning areas of reading, language and languages, and the arts at primary level. A development of the knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to plan, teach and assess the content of each area and an examination of relevant approaches and resources.

Health and Human Development

208.315 15 credits * * *
Kinesiology
An advanced study of the forces which influence the efficiency of human movement.

208.316 15 credits * * *
Comparative Physical Education
A study of attitudes to human movement in a variety of cultures and forms of movement that are characteristic of those cultures.

208.317 15 credits * * *
Physical Education: Research Studies
An in-depth study of the research literature on Physical Education and its application to New Zealand schools.

208.362 15 credits * * *
Health Education in Secondary Schools
This paper critically examines theory and practice in the teaching of health education in secondary schools within the context of broad issues such as values in health education, the role of health education teachers, health promotion, adolescent mental health and pastoral care.

209.239 15 credits * * *
Special Field

209.316 15 credits * * *
Comparative Physical Education
A study of attitudes to human movement in a variety of cultures and forms of movement that are characteristic of those cultures.

209.317 15 credits * * *
Physical Education: Research Studies
This paper involves a study of the research literature on physical education and culminates in the completion of a research project.

209.318 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

209.760 60 credits * * *
Special Topic: Research Project in Counselling
A negotiated research project related to any relevant aspect of counselling or counselling-related activity. This paper can only be taken by those upgrading a completed Diploma in Guidance and Counselling to a Master of Counselling qualification.

Technology, Science and Mathematics Education

210.438 30 credits * * *
Curriculum Studies II: Mathematics, Science, Technology, Social Studies, and Health and Physical Education
An introduction to teaching essential learning areas of mathematics, science, technology, social studies and health and physical education at primary level. A development of the knowledge, skills and attitudes necessary to plan, teach and assess both the content and processes of these areas.

211.734 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

211.740 30 credits * * *
Technology Education
This course examines contemporary understandings of the nature of technology and of technology education. Recent research in learning in technology is reviewed, the context of technology education in New Zealand is discussed and curriculum issues are addressed.

211.752 15 credits * * *
Special Topic

211.783 30 credits DS E HK
Research Exercise in Mathematics Education
The planning, execution and reporting of a small-scale research study in mathematics education.

211.890 120 credits * * *
Thesis

211.891 60 credits * * *
Thesis Part I

211.892 60 credits * * *
Thesis Part II

Fashion Design

212.012 30 credits DS I WL
Patternmaking I
Knowledge and skills in the drafting of blocks and their manipulation to produce garment patterns. Production and evaluation of toiles and adjustment of patterns to meet design and fit criteria.

212.013 30 credits DS I WL
Construction I
Applied principles and techniques of apparel construction and the production and finishing of specified garments.

212.014 15 credits DS I WL
Fashion Design I
Introduction to the principles and techniques of fashion design to provide a framework of useful working and research methods concerning the origination, development and expression of garment design concepts.

212.015 15 credits DS I WL
Textiles I
Investigation and evaluation of the characteristics of fibres, fabrics and their performance in relation to design, pattern making and construction, labelling and care of apparel.

212.016 15 credits DS I WL
Apparel Industry I
An introduction to the structure, organisation and operation of the apparel industry, including development of appropriate communication and production skills using relevant technology.

212.017 15 credits DS I WL
Historic Costume
Knowledge and appreciation of the characteristic costume styles associated with various periods of western history and the creation of garments representing these periods. Introduction to 20th century designers.

212.112 30 credits DS I WL
Patternmaking II
Application of knowledge and skills in the development of patterns that interpret design concepts for tailored, semi-structured and stretch garments.

212.113 30 credits DS I WL
Construction II
Application of knowledge and skills in construction, finishing and critical appraisal of an extended range of garment types including tailored, elastomeric and knitted fabric categories.

212.114 15 credits DS I WL
Fashion Design II
Application of the principles and processes of fashion design to produce appropriately presented innovative designs reflecting a developing knowledge of market trends, materials and garment categories.

212.115 15 credits DS I WL
Textiles II
Knitted fabric construction and properties. Testing and evaluation of textiles for apparel. Practical application of techniques for colouration. Properties of selected fibre types.

212.116 15 credits DS I WL
Apparel Industry II
Application of the principles of organisation, planning, control, quality assurance and costing of industrial production of garments. Practical production and marketing project work utilising relevant computer software and machinery.

212.119 15 credits DS I WL
Computer Technology for Apparel
Application of computer techniques for the apparel industry with emphasis on digitising, grading, patternmaking and marker making for the production environment.

212.201 15 credits S1 I WL
Fashion Design Studio S2 I WL
Studio based fashion design with an emphasis on idea generation, concept development and identification and analysis of target markets.

212.202 15 credits S2 I WL
Fashion History
Fashion history and its relation to social, cultural, political and economic aspects.

212.203 15 credits S1 I WL
Pattern Development I S2 I WL
Introduction to the methods and practice of pattern manipulation.

212.204 15 credits S2 I WL
Anthropometry, Block Development and Sizing
Study of measurements of the human body for the apparel market, and their relationship to the drafting of blocks and grading.

212.205 15 credits S1 I WL
Garment Structuring I S2 I WL
Technical and applied knowledge of garment manufacture for the apparel industry

212.206 15 credits S1 I WL
Materials
Evaluation of materials for apparel and testing for compliance with legislative requirements.

212.220 15 credits S2 I WL
Apparel Computing SS B1 WL
An introduction to computer technology in apparel production.

212.224 15 credits * * *
Photography for Fashion
Photography and its practice in the context of the fashion industry.

212.228 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Fashion Special Topic A
A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

212.303 15 credits S1 I WL
Pattern Development II
Development and production of apparel patterns for an extended range of garment categories.

212.304 15 credits S1 I WL
Drape for Design S2 I WL
Draping directly onto the dress form to interpret and resolve apparel designs.

212.305 15 credits S1 I WL
Garment Structuring II
Methods and practice for the realisation of tailored garments with consideration of design aesthetics, garment performance, market segment and production technology.

212.306 15 credits S2 I WL
Materials, the Body and Apparel
Investigation and evaluation of material performance in relation to garment function, body comfort and durability.

212.309 15 credits * * *
Knit Product Development
Exploration of knit technology and product development for knit garment design.

212.310 30 credits S2 I WL
Fashion Product Design
Development and preparation of fashion design for manufacture, cognisant of an expanding range of influencing criteria, and the production of prototypes.

212.317 15 credits S1 I WL
Fashion Design Special Project
A fashion design project identified by the student to explore a specific design topic, from enquiry and design through to evaluation of prototype.

212.326 15 credits DS I WL
Fashion Internship S2 I WL
Practice and experience working within the fashion design community alongside a practitioner in an organisation or alongside a practitioner in an approved field. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience.

212.328 15 credits * * *
Fashion Special Topic B
A selected workshop- or studio-based aspect of fashion design. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in a particular year.

212.381 15 credits S1 I WL
Fashion Studies
A contextual study of the relationship of dress and society.

212.402 15 credits S1 I WL
Fashion Theory
An investigation and critique of fashion systems and theories.

212.403 15 credits S1 I WL
Advanced Pattern Studies
Advanced methods and practices of pattern manipulation and design resolution.

212.405 15 credits S1 I WL
Advanced Apparel Construction Studies
Advanced techniques and quality evaluation for apparel construction.

212.420 15 credits S1 I WL
Apparel Production Computer Applications
Advanced applications of computers in apparel production.

212.425 15 credits S2 I WL
Fashion Industry
Apparel industry structures and supply relationships, practices and quality assurance in local and off shore markets.

212.453 30 credits S1 I WL
Fashion Design Research and Development
Research methods, practices and processes for fashion design and their application through a research design project.

212.454 45 credits S2 I WL
Fashion Design Research Project
Application and development of research in an independent fashion design project.

212.455 45 credits S2 I WL
Fashion Design Studio Project
Development and realisation of an advanced fashion design project.

212.495 15 credits * * *
Fashion Design Independent Study
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to fashion or apparel involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

Fine Arts

213.150 15 credits S1 I WL
Introduction to Painting
An introduction to aspects of contemporary painting focusing on colour, surface and structure and developing an awareness of the diversity of painting mediums and techniques. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.

213.151 15 credits S2 I WL
Introduction to Sculpture
An introduction to aspects of contemporary sculpture with a focus on object making, the exploration of physical materials and applied processes. While working to a brief, students are expected to undertake independent investigations and develop individual responses.

213.154 15 credits S1 I WL S2 I WL
Drawing I
A practical studio that introduces principles and practices of drawing. The creative potential of various media will be explored and students are encouraged to develop personal styles of expression through observation, translation and invention.

213.155 15 credits S1 I WL S2 I WL
Drawing the Body I
An introduction to the fundamentals of drawing the human body. Students undertake a series of drawing exercises using various techniques and media.

213.211 15 credits * * *
Fine Arts Special Topic II

213.251 60 credits DS I WL
Contemporary Art Studio II
Development of ideas, practices and processes in the production of contemporary art through a series of prescribed studio projects, media workshops, gallery visits and guest speakers.

213.252 15 credits S1 I WL
Critical Studies IIA
An exploration of selected ideas, histories and practices in the production of art and culture.

213.253 15 credits S2 I WL
Critical Studies IIB
Further exploration of social, historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture.

213.254 15 credits S1 I WL
Drawing II
Further development of drawing as a tool for investigation, recording and personal speculation through a prescribed project. Focuses on contemporary approaches to drawing in art and design practices.

213.255 15 credits S1 I WL
Drawing the Body II
A creative response to representation of the human body through a prescribed project. Students apply a range of drawing practices and media to the development of individual work.

213.256 15 credits S1 I WL
Fine Arts Elective A
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/

213.257 15 credits S2 I WL
Fine Arts Elective B
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/

213.258 15 credits * * *
Fine Arts Elective C
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/

213.259 15 credits * * *
Fine Arts Elective D
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/

213.260 30 credits * * *
Fine Arts Special Topic IIB

213.261 15 credits * * *
Fine Arts Elective F
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

213.262 15 credits * * *
Fine Arts Elective G
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

213.263 15 credits * * *
Fine Arts Elective H
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

213.264 15 credits * * *
Fine Arts Elective I
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

213.265 15 credits * * *
Fine Arts Elective J
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

213.311 15 credits * * *
Fine Arts Special Topic III

213.351 60 credits DS I WL
Contemporary Art Studio III
An exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. Study will be undertaken through a series of studio projects, media workshops, and a programme of gallery visits and guest speakers.

213.352 15 credits S1 I WL
Critical Studies IIIA
Further critical study of the historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture.

213.353 15 credits S2 I WL
Critical Studies IIIB
An advanced examination of the social, historical and theoretical contexts for the production of art and culture. Students learn and undertake analytical reading of specific texts.

213.355 15 credits S1 I WL
Drawing the Body III
The development of an individual drawing project using the body as subject. A degree of innovation and experimentation is expected in both the practice of drawing and applied understanding of the representation of the human body.

213.356 15 credits S1 I WL
Fine Arts Elective E
An investigation into new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project. For information on this year's topic please visit the School of Fine Arts at http://creative.massey.ac.nz/

213.357 15 credits S2 I WL
Introduction to Fine Arts Research Methods and Practices
An introduction to a range of methods and practices for undertaking research in a fine art context. Note: This paper is compulsory for BFA Honours students.

213.358 15 credits DS I WL
Fine Arts Internship S2 I WL
A negotiated programme of study that provides students with the opportunity to gain experience and practice by working alongside visual arts professionals. Students work through self-directed inquiry and collaboration (as appropriate) towards the development of a project and assigned tasks within the professional environment. Prior approval by the Paper Coordinator is required.

213.359 15 credits * * *
Fine Arts Elective K
Engagement with new thinking in contemporary art research through a specific lecturer-led project.

213.360 30 credits * * *
Fine Arts Special Topic IIIB

213.411 15 credits * * *
Fine Arts Special Topic IV

213.451 45 credits S1 I WL
Contemporary Art Studio IVA
Advanced exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop a substantial individual body of work that engages in critically reflexive practice.

213.461 45 credits S2 I WL
Contemporary Art Studio IVB
Further advanced exploration of content, context, methodology and the role of critical dialogue in the production of contemporary art. In consultation with lecturers, students develop and present a substantial individual body of work that engages in critically reflexive practice.

213.462 15 credits DS I WL
Fine Arts Research
A programme of self-directed study that implements research strategies into contemporary art practice. This paper complements the development of individual studio projects and extends independent research processes.

213.463 15 credits DS I WL
Fine Arts Research Seminar
A programme of advanced study that addresses the application, dissemination and discussion of research practices in contemporary art. Emphasis will be placed on selective investigation and presentation of critical issues in the production of art and culture.

213.702 30 credits S2 I WL
Postgraduate Studio Practice II
An approved individually designed programme of advanced practice in Fine Arts.

213.703 30 credits S2 I WL
Special Topic
An opportunity to follow a particular academic interest. The topic and the manner in which it is approached require prior approval. With permission of the Head of Department a prescribed paper at 700-level may be substituted.

213.704 30 credits S1 I WL
Fine Art Theory and Research
A programme of advanced study that examines the theoretical and historical contexts of Fine Art Practice. Emphasis will also be placed on developing and implementing research strategies.

213.706 30 credits S1 I WL
Postgraduate Studio Practice I
An individually designed programme of advanced studio practice in fine arts.

213.800 120 credits DS I WL
Master of Fine Arts Thesis
A programme of supervised individual study involving the production of a research project.

213.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Fine Arts DS I WL

Health Sciences

214.101 15 credits S1 I PN
Human Bioscience: Normal Body Function S1 I WL
SS E WL
Human body function in the context of anatomy and physiology, including relevant concepts of homeostasis and metabolism and development throughout the lifespan.

214.102 15 credits S2 I PN
Applied Sciences for Health Professionals S2 I WL
SS E WL
An introduction to the basic scientific concepts that are relevant to the maintenance of human and environmental health.

214.110 15 credits S2 E WL
Human Health and Housing S2 I WL
Concepts of Environmental Health, its history and current application. Key knowledge of the construction industry and practice, causes and effects of failure, deterioration and dilapidation. Legislation and Codes of Practice will be emphasised.

214.111 15 credits S1 E WL
Chemistry in the Environment S1 I WL
Aspects of chemistry and chemical analysis, including important chemical reactions, which affect the health of people interacting with the environment. Environmental and occupational hazards associated with the manufacture, use and storage of chemicals used in New Zealand, including hazardous by-products and waste.

214.131 15 credits S1 I PN
Introduction to Food and Nutrition DS E PN
S2 I AL
An examination of the effect of social, cultural and psychological factors on food habits; a brief study of the composition of foodstuffs and the basic principles of human nutrition; an introduction to food safety and food preservation. Emphasis will be given to topics of current interest.

214.166 15 credits S2 I PN
Training Principles and Practice S2 I WL
An introduction to the knowledge and skills necessary for the planning, implementation and evaluation of goal-oriented training. Includes a practical project.

214.167 30 credits * * *
Practicum
An introduction to ethical considerations and legal requirements relevant to the health and fitness industry. There is a practical client-based project and a work experience component that is designed to give students first-hand experience of the current work environment in the health and fitness industry.

214.169 15 credits S2 I WL
Introduction to Sports Medicine
An introduction to the methods used in injury prevention, assessment, management and rehabilitation of a range of injuries commonly associated with sport and exercise.

214.170 15 credits S1 I AL
Structural Kinesiology S1 I WL
S2 I PN
An introduction to the musculo-skeletal aspects of human movement with emphasis on sites of muscle attachment, joint structure, and the way in which they determine direction of motion about joints. The use of this knowledge in analysis of movement sequences common in sport, exercise routines and in everyday life, and in the selection of appropriate resistance exercises for strengthening specific muscles and muscle groups. Active participation in resistance exercises is a requirement of this paper.

214.171 15 credits S1 E PN
Introduction to Sport Science S1 I PN
An introduction to the contributions that the application of human biology, the physical sciences, and technology have made to understanding, assessing and enhancing sport and sports performance.

214.173 15 credits * * *
Physical Conditioning II
Application of the theory and methods of physical conditioning, to meet the advanced needs of athletic populations. Topics include olympic lifting techniques, plyometric training, speed and power modes of training. Includes a practical-based laboratory component.

214.201 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Human Bioscience: Impaired Body Function S1 I WL
SS E WL
An examination of the aetiology of disease and alteration of health status and the relevant scientific clinical tests, including the role of micro-organisms in disease processes.

214.202 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Pharmacology S2 I WL
SS E WL
The study of pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics, drug groups, principles of adverse drug reactions, side effects, drug interactions, prescription and non-prescription medication.

214.210 15 credits * * *
Applied Environmental Chemistry
Aspects of chemistry and chemical analysis that are of significance to the environment. Corrosion and corrosion protection; analytical methods-based on absorption and emission of radiation; chromatography and electrode methods; sampling; environmental and occupational hazards associated with the manufacture and use of chemicals in New Zealand. Laboratory work and site visits.

214.211 15 credits S2 E WL
Environmental Science
An interdisciplinary and systematic study of the environment and our place in it, encompassing basic concepts and principles of environmental science, understanding of the environmental and resource problems and possible solutions to these.

214.212 15 credits S2 E WL
Research Methods in the Health Sciences S2 I WL
Techniques of health science research which emphasise the systematic process of identification and defining of research problems, formulation of hypotheses, quantitative and qualitative techniques for the collection and analysis of data, and the ethics of research in the field of health. Development of a research proposal.

214.213 15 credits S1 E WL
Toxic Substances, Human Health and the Environment
A study of the interactions of key groups of toxic substances with the human body and the ecosystem. Provides an overall understanding of the terminology, principles, concepts and methodologies. Discusses applications to human or environmental toxicological risk assessment.

214.214 15 credits S1 E WL
Microbes and Society
Characteristics of microbial life and the factors that influence the growth and reproduction of different microbes. Fundamental concepts and applications of microbial genetics, immunology, environmental, food, medical and industrial microbiology are introduced. Students learn procedures for isolating and identifying organisms in a variety of specimens and test the effectiveness of antimicrobial agents.

214.215 15 credits S1 E WL
Food Safety and Human Health
Introduces students to the key issues surrounding the preparation, handling and delivery of safe food, and applications of food safety, HACCP, inspection and assessment techniques, food legislation and common problems, will be examined. Will include a study of relevant organisations involved in the food industry.

214.216 15 credits S2 E WL
Environmental and Public Health Law
Legislative, judicial and administrative aspects of the New Zealand legal system as they apply to environmental health. Examination of statutory and common law legal issues, collection of evidence and prosecutions, management of cases, negligence and potential liability. Special focus on the RMA (1991) and Health Act (1956).

214.231 15 credits * * *
Applied Nutrition Issues
Application of food and nutrition principles to stages in the life cycle, public health prevention, and altered health states. The main focus is on dietary recommendations and how to implement and promote them. A basic understanding of the scientific reasoning behind the recommendations will be developed. Students will also gain skills in critically evaluating foods and dietary supplements on the market. This paper is intended for students who have an interest in nutrition but will not undertake specialist study in the area.

214.270 15 credits S2 E PN
Applied Sport Science S2 I PN
A study of the contributions that applications of the physical sciences, quantitative methods, and technology have made to understanding, measuring, assessing and enhancing sport and sports performance. Topics may include limits to performance, modelling exercise phenomena, biomechanics and quantitative applications in sport.

214.271 15 credits S2 I PN
Exercise Prescription and Therapy S2 I WL
This paper gives an overview of the knowledge and skills required for the development and implementation of goal-based exercise programmes. An introduction to the therapeutic value of exercise for a variety of population groups.

214.272 15 credits S1 I PN
Fitness Assessment
A study of the rationale and theory of fitness assessment. Practical application of fitness assessment methods for determination of aerobic, anaerobic, and musculo-skeletal fitness parameters in apparently healthy individuals and in those with special needs.

214.273 15 credits S2 E WL
Nutrition for Sport, Exercise and Health S2 I WL
Principles of nutrition for sports and fitness training, health and special populations (with diabetes, obesity and cardiovascular disease) which participate in exercise. The paper covers principles of exercise and nutrient metabolism and applied topics such as fluids and sports drinks; ergogenic aids; vegetarian eating; female athletes; endurance and strength sports.

214.274 15 credits S1 I WL
Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health I
A study of the cardiovascular, respiratory, neuromuscular and endocrine responses and adaptions to exercise and training, with emphasis on the assessment and maintenance of optimal health and fitness, and physical performance in the general population and athletes.

214.311 15 credits S2 E WL
Epidemiology and Communicable Diseases
The nature of important communicable diseases and the factors that influence the occurrence, prevention and control of infectious diseases. Examination of the major reasons for disease emergence and resurgence. Concepts and applications of epidemiology in relation to infectious and non-infectious agents.

214.312 15 credits S1 E WL
Environmental Monitoring and Investigative Methods
Application of monitoring and investigative methods used to measure various health effects indicators and aetiologic agents in environmental samples. Laboratory and field tests on samples, interpretation of test results in relation to the appropriate standards and guidelines. A practical course.

214.314 15 credits S2 E WL
Water and Waste Treatment
Water treatment for drinking water supplies and public bathing facilities, the treatment and disposal of liquid (e.g. sewage) and solid wastes for the provision and maintenance of public health, with particular reference to common systems.

214.316 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Bio-Physical Effects of Noise, Vibration and Electromagnetic Radiation
Sources, propagation, measurement units and effects of noise, heat vibration and electromagnetic radiation. Measurement and assessment of these factors in the community. Instrumentation, procedures, collection of data and interpretation, legislation, standards and guidelines, and requirements for court proceedings.

214.317 15 credits S1 E WL
Human Health and the Environment
Advanced theory and practice of preserving human health in the environment by identifying key determinants of health and the multi-factorial environmental influences on human health. Involves an applied component which could embrace a variety of practical situations relating to Human Health and the Environment, undertaken within any sector which has a role in the administration or practice of Environmental Health.

214.331 15 credits DS E PN
Food Choice and Nutrition Promotion
Examination of factors affecting food choice, including cultural, economic, political, psychological, physiologic and organoleptic. Methods used to promote and enable dietary change will be examined. Aims, methods and evaluation of nutrition interventions will be discussed. Emphasis will be given to the current New Zealand situation.

214.371 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Exercise Prescription and Therapy S1 I WL
This paper gives an in-depth knowledge of the role of exercise in rehabilitation. Students will be able to develop and implement exercise programmes to assist with recovery from musculo-skeletal injury and various disease states, and to influence indicators of psychological health.

214.372 30 credits DS I PN
Exercise Prescription Practicum DS I WL
This practicum is designed to provide practical experience in exercise or sport related environments according to individual interests.

214.373 15 credits S2 I WL
Physiological Aspects of Exercise and Health II
A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms in relation to exercise and the effect on human health.

214.771 30 credits S1 I WL
Special Topic S2 I WL

214.772 30 credits DS E WL
Advanced Topics in Food Quality DS I WL
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of food quality.

214.773 30 credits DS E WL
Advanced Topics in Water Quality DS I WL
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of water quality.

214.774 30 credits DS E WL
Advanced Topics in Sound and its Reception DS I WL
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of sounds and its reception.

214.775 30 credits DS E WL
Advanced Topics in Environmental Health DS I WL
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of environmental health.

214.776 30 credits DS E WL
Advanced Topics in Investigative Methods, Analysis and DS I WL
Interpretation
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research in a selected area of environmental science.

214.781 30 credits DS E WL
Advanced Topics in Health Science DS I WL
Critical reviews, standards, advanced study and/or research in a selected area of health science.

214.798 30 credits DS I WL
Research Report

214.897 60 credits DS I WL
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I WL

214.898 60 credits S1 I WL
Thesis (Year 2) DS I WL
S2 I WL

214.899 120 credits DS E WL
Thesis DS I WL

214.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Health Sciences DS I WL

Electrical and Electronic

216.172 15 credits * * *
Digital Principles and Practice

216.173 15 credits * * *
Electrical Engineering Principles and Practice
Current, emf, resistivity, Ohm's law, network theorems, electrostatics, capacitance, magnets, inductance, time constants, electromagnetism. Practical and laboratory work including: safe working practice, components, basic instrumentation.

216.174 15 credits * * *
Electrical Engineering
An introduction to AC parameters and circuit solutions. Resonance, power factor correction. Balanced three-phase systems. Transformer operation, models, parameters and applications. Introduction to DC and AC machine theory. Appropriate laboratory work.

216.234 15 credits * * *
Analogue Devices and Systems
The basics of semiconductor diodes, transistors, thyristors and their application. Fundamentals of operational amplifiers including the basic building blocks. The application of operational amplifiers. Fundamental oscillator theory, op-amp oscillators and standard discrete oscillator configurations such as the Hartley, Colpits and Pierce oscillators. Laboratory work providing practical application of the theory.

216.235 15 credits * * *
Electronic Systems
Further study of A/D and D/A converters. Simple filter theory and its application and realisation with op-amps. Digital Signal Processing fundamentals with some simulation work. An introduction to Finite State Machine fundamentals, CPLD and FPGA devices and basic Hardware Description Language programming. Practical implementation of these circuits in laboratory work.

216.771 15 credits * * *
Special Topic
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.

216.773 30 credits * * *
Special Topic in Technology and Engineering
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.

216.798 30 credits DS I AL
Research Report

216.799 60 credits * * *
Research Report

216.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I AL

216.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) DS I AL
S2 I AL

216.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis

Building and Construction

218.100 15 credits S2 I AL
Construction Materials and Engineering Fundamentals
Characteristics and properties of construction materials, performance evaluation and selection of materials and finishes for buildings; introduction to new materials for the construction industry; structural mechanics, electrical circuits, materials design and selection data. The course includes project work, workshop methods and material testing.

218.110 0 credits S2 E AL
Construction Industry Work Experience I SS E AL
Construction industry work experience for at least 300 hours in a public or private business in an area related to the studentís chosen major. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory work experience and generic skills such as observational, fact-finding, analytical and reporting skills is required.

218.122 15 credits S1 I AL
Materials Technology and Computer Aided Design
Properties, uses and measurement of building and construction materials and components. Materials design and selection data. Manufacturing methods and project work. Introduction to computer aided design (CAD).

218.172 15 credits S1 I AL
Construction and Design
Principles of structural systems for residential buildings, and the non specific design of timber framed buildings for resistance to wind and earthquake. Introduction to the properties of building materials. Electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating and ventilation in residential buildings. Basic surveying and site set-out, soils and site investigation. Laboratory work and field visits.

218.210 0 credits S2 E AL
Construction Industry Work Experience II SS E AL
This paper extends the construction industry work experience gained in first year to additional 300 hours in a public or private business in an area related to the studentís chosen major. A descriptive report demonstrating satisfactory work experience and generic skills such as observational, fact-finding, analytical and reporting skills is required.

218.211 15 credits S2 I AL
Estimating
Concepts of building estimates and tenders for construction and civil engineering works. Techniques in analysing and costing schedules of quantity items. Preparation and analysis of sub-contract tenders. Includes laboratory and practical work.

218.213 15 credits S1 I AL
Measuring Systems I
Principles of measuring systems for construction and civil engineering works. Introduction to commercial measuring packages. Techniques are illustrated with case studies workshops and laboratory and practical work.

218.214 15 credits S2 I AL
Measuring Systems II
Measurement and scheduling of quantities for specialist trades.

218.271 15 credits S1 I AL
Construction and Design: Commercial
Principles of the design of the structures of low and highrise commercial and industrial buildings. Application of the techniques and details of site, foundations, structures, envelopes and interiors of industrial and commercial buildings. Topics include commercial cladding systems, office interiors, acoustic, security controls and fire protection services. Laboratory work and field visits.

218.274 15 credits S2 I AL
Building Services
Principles of services in commercial, industrial buildings and facilities. Topics include electrical and energy systems, plumbing and drainage, heating, ventilating, air conditioning, lighting, intelligent buildings and alternative energy systems. Laboratory work and field visits.

218.311 15 credits S2 B2 AL
Feasibility and Cost Planning S2 E AL
Principles of cost planning including elemental cost plans, cost modelling, life cycle costing and feasibility studies. Includes laboratory and practical work.

218.315 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Professional Practice, Advocacy and Ethics S1 E AL
The legal, financial, business, ethical and professional practice of a Construction Professional, Construction law, Contract documentation and administration, arbitration, advocacy and disputes resolution. Management of projects through phases of feasibility, design and contract administration.

218.374 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Construction and Design Multi-Storey S1 E AL
An exploration of the design of components, and assemblies of construction as a design tool. Involves a critical approach to design and selection of building materials, systems and products. Topics include assembly design, environmental analysis, constructability techniques, design innovation and integration of building services into the structure and fabric of buildings. Project simulation by group working and individual project.

218.414 15 credits S2 B2 AL
Construction Technology and Operations S2 E AL
This paper continues the study of construction and project engineering through a series of topics relating to the organisation of construction and engineering sites. Including the analysis of resource requirements, selection and optimisation, hazard analysis and health and safety plans, method statements, planning, quality control, constructability techniques, alternative solutions and innovation.

218.421 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Construction Project S2 B2 AL
A supervised project, including an Information Technology component, requiring the synthesis of knowledge gained in previous papers to solve a construction industry problem. S2 E AL

218.422 15 credits DS E AL
Construction Research Method and Report
A paper on research methodology in addition to a supervised research project and report on an approved research topic of interest to the construction industry.

218.431 15 credits * * *
Facilities Management
Principles of facility management techniques. Strategic planning: space allocation systems, benchmarking techniques, strategies for non-core services, maintenance scheduling and costing, long and short-term budgets, optimisation of utilities resources. Assignment work based on practical examples, laboratory and practical work.

218.741 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Light & Lighting
This paper considers photometric concepts and develops the principles of light control and distribution. Human visual processes are considered and colour science is introduced.

218.742 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Lamps and Luminaires
This paper develops the principles of light production as applied to lamps and considers the application of lamps in lighting design. The requirements for lamp control gear are considered together with the application of optical control to achieve accurate and efficient distribution of luminous flux. Methods of photometric testing of lamps and luminaries will be investigated.

218.743 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Interior Lighting Design
This paper develops the principles of interior lighting design. The human requirements and statutory regulations are investigated. Lighting designs are undertaken to demonstrate the techniques involved. The utilisation of daylight to enhance lighting installations and assist with energy savings is considered. Creative lighting techniques are investigated.

218.744 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Energy Efficient Lighting and Exterior Lighting Design
This paper considers the efficiency of lamps and luminaires in producing and distributing luminus flux. Lighting controls for energy saving applications are investigated. Principles of exterior lighting for work places are considered and the flood lighting of building facades is developed. The design of landscape lighting for commercial and public spaces is undertaken. The statutory requirements for, and the techniques associated with, road way and pedestrian lighting are considered. The design of lighting for sports grounds is undertaken.

218.760 15 credits * * *
Indoor Air Quality
A study of the factors that influence the quality of indoor air in non-industrial buildings. The topics covered include: thermal comfort, HVAC systems and humidification, particulates, microbiological contaminants and exposure limits, indoor air sampling procedures.

218.761 15 credits DS E PN
Design and Management of Healthy Buildings
A study of the factors affecting non-industrial-built environments, including building investigation techniques, material selection, lighting, acoustics, vibration, ionisation and EMFs, interior design, building and systems maintenance, furnishings, productivity and building ecology. Implications of the Building Act (1990) and the Health, Safety and Employment Act (1992).

218.900 120 credits * * *
PhD Construction

Communication and Journalism

219.100 15 credits S1 I AL S2 E WL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Introduction to Business Communication
An introduction to communication principles and practices at work, with special attention to oral and written communication.

219.101 15 credits S2 E WL S2 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Media Skills
Understanding and working with the news media combining practical skills with critical and ethical perspectives on media use. Skills include media strategy, writing media releases, broadcast interviewing and running a media conference.

219.107 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Introduction to Cross-Cultural Communication
An introduction to the basic components comprising the experience and expression of culture, this paper examines the complex relationship between culture and communication, and the challenges that may arise when members of different cultural groups interact.

219.110 15 credits DS I WL
Journalism Technology Practices
Develop information gathering and recording skills including the ability to take shorthand at no less than 80 wpm and type at 30 wpm or more.

219.202 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN S1 I WL S2 I AL
Professional and E-Business Writing
A study of the principles and strategies of effective business writing. This will cover the major forms of business documents and involve the development of business writing skills within a technological and global community.

219.203 15 credits S1 E PN
Business Communication
A study of the processes and practices of business communication in the context of the private and public sectors. The paper is based on those theories of human communication of most relevance in developing an understanding of and facility in skills such as listening, speaking to a group, interviewing and writing in organisations.

219.204 15 credits S1 E AL S1 I PN S1 I WL S2 I AL
News Media Processes
The paper examines the structure and functions of the New Zealand news media. Topics include the 'manufacture' of news, objectivity, gender and race issues and news values. Topical news events are examined.

219.205 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN
Professional Presentations in Business
A study of the principles and strategies of professional presentations in business and organisational settings. This will cover oral communication in a technological environment and include the use of computer-aided presentations and other media.

219.206 15 credits * * *
Managing Communications Technology
A study of the theory and practice of the management of communications media, with particular reference to telecommunications and computer-based communication media.

219.209 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN S1 I WL
Public Relations Practice
An introductory study of public relations and its use to create and maintain communication between organisations and their internal and external publics. Theoretical and practical approaches are combined so that students are introduced to the diversity of contemporary public relations theory and techniques and have opportunities to develop key skills in practical assignments.

219.220 15 credits DS I WL
Information Technology for Journalists
Develop knowledge and skills in desktop publishing, internet use, web authoring and photography.

219.221 15 credits DS I WL
Newswriting Fundamentals
Develop selected knowledge and skills to construct and sub-edit a variety of news stories for different media.

219.222 15 credits DS I WL
Newsgathering Fundamentals
Develop an understanding and competence in gathering and selecting information from a range of sources.

219.231 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I PN S1 I WL
Introduction to Journalism
Develop an understanding of the principles and practices of journalism including the fundamentals of newswriting and newsgathering.

219.232 15 credits S1 E PN S2 I WL
Feature Writing and Freelancing
Students analyse examples of feature writing and write their own feature article. The practical aspects of freelancing are also covered.

219.234 15 credits S1 E WL S1 I WL
Editing & Publishing
Editing text for print and web publication including grammar, punctuation, clarity and style; and the principles of design and layout in publishing.

219.302 15 credits S1 E PN
Gender and Communication in Organisations
A critical examination of gender theories with an emphasis on the application of theory to practice for women in organisations. The paper studies the way in which gender affects behaviour in organisations.

219.303 15 credits S1 E AL S1 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Organisational Communication
This paper draws on current research and theory to examine the communication process, practice and ethical considerations of organisations' communication with their internal and external stakeholders.

219.304 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN S2 I WL
Cross-Cultural Communication
This paper includes an examination of different kinds of cross-cultural encounters within New Zealand society and in international contexts. The paper deals with problems of understanding in an ethnically mixed workforce, difficulties of conducting overseas negotiations and the stresses of travelling and working in foreign countries.

219.305 15 credits S1 I AL S2 E PN S2 I PN S2 I WL
Public Relations Management
An in-depth study of public relations theory and practice. Emphasis is placed on strategic planning and key areas, including media relations, employee relations, government relations and issues management.

219.307 15 credits S1 I PN S2 E WL S2 I AL S2 I WL
Interpersonal Communication
This paper explores the theories, methods and issues involved in the study of how human beings use language to communicate with one another in the course of their everyday working lives.

219.309 15 credits S2 E WL S2 I WL
International Case Studies in Public Relations
An examination of the practice and theory of public relations internationally, overviewing the increasingly global industry structure, comparing international theoretical approaches, and introducing specialist intercultural communication skills for internationally mobile public relations practice.

219.310 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I PN
Speech Writing
This paper focuses on the art of writing interesting, strong and memorable speeches. Students will analyse some of the world's greatest speeches, and practise applying the techniques to write speeches that audiences will find compelling. The curriculum will assist, but is not exclusively directed at, students pursuing careers in Communication Management and Public Relations.

219.311 15 credits S1 E PN
Communication Internship S1 I WL
S2 E PN
S2 I WL
SS E WL
This paper provides students with a period of workplace or incorporated community organisation experience, and requires integration of that experience with knowledge of communication theory gained throughout their degree, in a series of analytical assessments.

219.321 15 credits DS I WL
Advanced Newswriting
Develop advanced writing skills for such specialist tasks as feature writing, preparation of profiles and in-depth articles.

219.322 15 credits DS I WL
Advanced Newsgathering
Develop an advanced understanding of news gathering techniques including an understanding of ethics, Treaty of Waitangi, bi-culturalism issues and multicultural reporting.

219.323 15 credits DS I WL
Media Law
Develop an understanding of media law and demonstrate an ability to write court and local government stories.

219.324 15 credits DS I WL
Journalism Workplace Practice
Periods of supervised work in the journalism/communication industries used to integrate and consolidate skills.

219.335 15 credits S1 E PN
Media Law and Ethics S1 I PN
S2 I WL
Students develop an understanding of the process of making editorial decisions on matters of media law and ethics, including defamation, privacy and complaints about the media.

219.336 15 credits S2 E WL
Investigative Reporting S2 I WL
The issues and practical considerations involved in undertaking a major piece of investigative journalism. The role of the investigative journalist, a critical assessment of investigative articles, and writing a piece of investigative journalism.

219.339 15 credits S1 E WL
History of Journalism S1 I WL
A study of the development of print journalism in English since the 1500s, concentrating on developments in England, the United States and New Zealand. The paper also considers the growing distinction between fact and fiction in reportage, the role of the journalist, and the impact of new media technologies.

219.702 30 credits S1 I WL
Management Communication S2 E PN
This paper examines a range of issues concerned with the means by which communication processes can be managed by organisations.

219.703 30 credits S1 E WL
Advanced Business Communication S1 I WL
An exploration of appropriate theory and practice of business communication in New Zealand organisations. Theory is linked to practice through the analysis of case studies or other applied methods.

219.704 30 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Cross-Cultural Communication S2 I WL
SS I AL
This paper uses cross-cultural theory and research to focus on ways of developing cross-cultural effectiveness. Areas of study from which students can choose assignment topics include culture and change, biculturalism, negotiation and globalisation.

219.705 30 credits S2 E PN
Advanced News Media Processes
A critical examination of news media processes, with a particular concentration on the New Zealand media industries, incorporating both theoretical approaches and practical applications. Particular attention is paid to the role of the journalist, ownership and ethics.

219.706 30 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Public Relations S2 I WL
A critical assessment of the theory and practice of public relations overseas and in New Zealand. Particular attention is paid to corporate public relations, issues management, public policy and ethical concerns. The paper has a strong practical element.

219.707 30 credits * * *
Critical Perspectives on Strategic Communication
This paper is a critical as well as a practical inquiry into the communication strategies of contemporary organisations, including transnational corporations, state institutions and non-governmental organisations. The turn towards theoretically informed public relations and strategic communication practices is situated in a historically informed context where organisations have become more alert to the semiotic and branding impact of corporate messaging.

219.708 30 credits S2 E WL
Political Communication
This paper is a critical and theoretically rigorous inquiry into the nature of contemporary political communication. It is grounded in the idea that contemporary politics is, in part, a 'mediated' process which needs to be understood in terms of the dynamic institutional relations between the worlds of politics, mass media and public relations.

219.790 30 credits DS E WL
Research Methods in Communication S2 I WL
To introduce students to the research design principles of qualitative and quantitative research methodologies, data collection procedures, analysis of data and interpretation of results, and writing the research report.

219.792 60 credits S1 I WL
Research Report (2P) DS E PN
S2 I WL

219.798 30 credits * * *
Research Report

219.799 30 credits S1 I WL
Research Report DS E PN
Students are required to conduct a piece of independent research. S2 I WL

219.850 120 credits * * *
Master of Communication Thesis (Communication Management)
The supervised undertaking of an original piece of research in communication management.

219.851 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Year 1)

219.852 60 credits * * *
Thesis (Year II)

219.893 90 credits * * *
Thesis (3P)

219.894 15 credits * * *
Research Report

219.895 15 credits * * *
Research Report

219.897 60 credits S2 E PN
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I WL

219.898 60 credits S1 E PN
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I WL

219.899 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis - Communication and Journalism DS I AL
DS I PN
DS I WL

219.900 120 credits DS E PN
PhD in Communication and Journalism DS I AL
DS I PN
DS I WL

Photography

221.101 15 credits S1 I WL
Introduction to Photography S2 I WL
An introduction to photography as a design tool for exploration and visual communication.

221.103 15 credits S1 I WL
Photo Communication I
An examination of communication strategies and processes available to contemporary photography practice. Particular attention will be given to the significance of design and the integration of electronic imaging.

221.104 15 credits S2 I WL
Photo Communication II
The application of cultural theory and criticism to the medium of photography and the evaluation of historical and contemporary photographic practice, photographers and associated industry productions.

221.112 30 credits S1 I WL
Studio Photography 1A
An introduction to controlled lighting within the studio environment in relation to photography of objects and the human form.

221.113 15 credits S1 I WL
Photographic Documentary 1A
An introduction to photographic documentary practices for social, editorial and commercial applications.

221.114 15 credits S2 I WL
Studio Photography 1B
Further analysis and application of photography using controlled lighting including the development of individual projects.

221.115 30 credits S2 I WL
Photographic Documentary 1B
Further analysis and application of photographic documentary practices including a focus on photographic projects.

221.212 30 credits S1 I WL
Photographic Technologies
Practical and theoretical exploration of selected aspects of contemporary and historical photographic technologies.

221.213 30 credits * * *
Photographic Design Special Topic
This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings may change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.

221.214 30 credits DS I WL
Photographic Practices A
Further development of photographic studio practice with an emphasis on client-based projects.

221.215 30 credits DS I WL
Photographic Practices B
Refinement of appropriate strategies for photographic documentary practices for social, editorial and commercial applications.

221.216 30 credits S2 I WL
Collaborative Photographic Project
A photographic group project exploring a specific topic that may involve collaboration with a party or organization external to the student group.

221.270 30 credits DS I WL
Photographic Contexts I
A studio-based paper that introduces a number of principles, themes and practices enabling an investigation of selected issues relevant to contemporary photographic practice.

221.271 15 credits S2 I WL
Photographic Methods IA
A practical and theoretical exploration of the physical and chemical components in photographic imaging as applied to photographic design practice.

221.272 15 credits S1 I WL
Photographic Methods IB
An introduction to the integration of digital technologies and photographic design practice.

221.281 15 credits S2 I WL
Photography History and Criticism I
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of photography.

221.291 15 credits * * *
Photography Special Topic A
This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.

221.370 30 credits DS I WL
Photographic Contexts II
A studio-based paper that extends in depth a number of principles, themes and practices enabling an investigation of selected issues relevant to contemporary photographic practice.

221.373 15 credits S1 I WL
Photographic Methods IIA
An extended investigation of the integration of digital technologies and photographic design practice.

221.374 15 credits S2 I WL
Photographic Methods IIB
An examination of commercial contexts for photographic investigating including consideration of the relationship between client/commissioner and the photographer.

221.381 15 credits S1 I WL
Photography History and Criticism II
A critical study that uses a thematic approach to examine the theoretical context of contemporary photography.

221.382 15 credits S2 I WL
Photography Professional Practice
A paper that provides an understanding of the key issues related to professional practices for those working in a variety of photographic-based contexts.

221.391 15 credits * * *
Photography Special Topic B
This paper focuses upon one specific aspect of photography. Offerings change from year to year and may not be offered in either or both semesters.

221.453 30 credits S1 I WL
Photography Research and Development
Research methods, practices and processes for Photographic Design and their application.

221.454 45 credits S2 I WL
Photography Research Project
Application and development of research to an independent Photographic Design project.

221.455 45 credits S2 I WL
Photography Studio Project
Development and realisation of an advanced photographic design project

221.456 15 credits S2 I WL
Photography and the Archive
A studio-based paper that examines photography's engagement with the 'archive' as a cultural repository.

221.457 15 credits S1 I WL
Photography and Visuality
A theory-based paper that examines photography's historical and contemporary relationships with vision and visuality.

221.470 15 credits S1 I WL
Photographic Contexts III
An advanced studio-based paper that enables students to develop strategies to rationalise and resolve issues related to the public presentation of photographic works

221.495 15 credits * * *
Photography Independent Study
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to photography involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

Visual Communication Design

222.100 15 credits S1 I WL
Introduction to Visual Communication Design Studio S2 I WL
Introduction to visual communication design concepts, principles, methods and practice.

222.102 15 credits S1 I WL
Computers for Design S2 I WL
Essential computer design methods and techniques including the use of drawing tools, composition and image manipulation for design

222.202 15 credits S1 I WL
Graphic Design I S2 I WL
An introduction to the principles of graphic design for print publication with an emphasis on process, concept development, and visual language.

222.203 15 credits S1 I WL
Typography I S2 I WL
Exploration of fundamental aspects of typographic communication, the setting and spacing of letters and words and the basics of using grid structures. Typographic skills are developed through designing with individual letters, words and sentences while working within precise constraints.

222.209 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Printmaking I S1 I WL
Exploration of a number of printmaking processes and techniques. These will be used in combination to enhance an idea and convey a message. Colour, texture and material qualities will be investigated and practiced. S2 I WL

222.210 15 credits S1 I WL
Advertising Design I S2 I WL
Advertising strategies with an emphasis on idea generation, concept development and the identification of appropriate target markets.

222.215 15 credits S1 I WL
Marketing Communication and Design I S2 I WL
Study of brands and the designer's role in influencing brand communication across the marketing mix.

222.220 15 credits S1 I WL
Illustration I S2 I WL
The fundamentals of illustration including concept, form, colour, composition and media.

222.224 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Drawing for Visual Communication Design S1 I WL
Drawing and conceptual skills that can be directly applied to various visual communication situations. Strategies and techniques for representing physical objects as well as visualising abstract concepts. S2 I WL

222.230 15 credits S1 I WL
Digital Animated Media S2 I WL
Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for digital animation and motion graphics.

222.231 15 credits S1 I WL
Digital Interactive Media S2 I WL
Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for web design, interactive media and audio design.

222.235 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Digital Audio Media
Sound recording and design including mixing, post-production techniques and design issues pertaining to visual relationships.

222.270 15 credits S1 I WL
Digital Video Media S2 I WL
Introduction to the creative processes and production techniques for digital video design including investigation of narrative and documentary.

222.281 15 credits S2 I WL
Visual Communication Design History
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of visual communication design.

222.290 15 credits S1 I WL
Visual Communication Design Special Topic I S2 I WL
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

222.291 15 credits S1 I WL
Visual Communication Design Special Topic II S2 I WL
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

222.301 15 credits S1 I AL
Graphic Design II S1 I WL
Development of conceptual and visual solutions with an emphasis on the relationship between client, audience and desired response.

222.302 15 credits S2 I AL
Graphic Design III S2 I WL
Advanced graphic concepts, principles, methods and digital techniques.

222.303 15 credits S1 I AL
Typography II S1 I WL
In this paper, complex information is translated into accessible typographic form through the development and application of a conceptual and visual strategy. Typography will be used to enhance communication across a range of formats with specific attention to typographic detailing, grid structures and use of space. S2 I WL

222.304 15 credits S1 I WL
Typography III S2 I AL
In this paper the relationship between context, meaning and typographic communication is developed. Independent research is translated into meaningful typographic composition through a detailed understanding and application of advanced typographic principles. S2 I WL

222.305 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Advanced Digital Graphic Design S1 I AL
Advanced graphic design with a focus on pre-press digital and print production process. S1 I WL S2 I WL

222.310 15 credits S1 I WL
Advertising Design II
Creative advertising strategies and their links to marketing.

222.311 15 credits S2 I WL
Advertising Design III
The application of cultural characteristics to advertising, including gender, age, class, cultural icons, semiotics.

222.315 15 credits S2 I WL
Marketing Communication and Design II
Advanced exploration of the ways that brand values, visual communication design and communications media interact to create brand experiences for target audiences, with special focus on non-mainstream media.

222.320 15 credits S1 I WL
Illustration II
Concept development for illustration including content, resolution and media.

222.321 15 credits S2 I WL
Illustration III
Development of illustration to client briefs.

222.322 15 credits S1 I WL
Digital Illustration S2 I WL
The application of digital technology to illustration concepts.

222.323 15 credits S1 I WL
Drawing for Image-makers
The exploration of figure drawing and painting techniques within the context of illustration. Includes critical analysis and synthesis of contemporary and historical precedents.

222.324 15 credits S2 I WL
Animated Illustration
Traditional cell animation and stop motion through 3D plastic modelling and a range of drawing strategies for representing time based movement and volume.

222.326 15 credits S1 I WL
Sequential Art
Intermediate pictorial storytelling in sequential form. The emphasis will be on storyboarding and the graphic novel with some contextual history of sequential art forms. Production aspects include design techniques, art, graphic design, typography and narrative.

222.330 15 credits S1 I WL
Computer Animation I
Intermediate digital animation, including modelling, movement, character development, and the integration of video and sound.

222.331 15 credits S2 I WL
Computer Animation II
Advanced digital animation, following a production process from concept development through to rendered narrative.

222.335 15 credits * * *
Digital Audio Design
Advanced audio design in support of video, animation and interactivity, including recording, mixing, post-production techniques and design issues of audio-visual relationships and sound spatial theory.

222.340 15 credits S1 I WL
Design for Interactivity I
Intermediate interactive design, application of usability principles, interactive methodologies and technical problem solving to interfaces for handheld devices and dynamic websites.

222.341 15 credits S2 I WL
Design for Interactivity II
Advanced interactive design theory and practice applied to the exploration of new media technologies, innovative interface design and multimedia authoring.

222.344 15 credits S1 I WL
Packaging Design I S2 I AL
An introduction to packaging design, the application and analysis of graphics to existing and new packaging forms.

222.355 15 credits S1 I WL
Motion Graphics I
Intermediate motion graphic concepts and compositing techniques.

222.356 15 credits S2 I WL
Motion Graphics II
Advanced motion graphic and compositing techniques applied to integration of 2D and 3D media into complex visual effects.

222.370 15 credits S1 I WL
Digital Video I
Intermediate digital video design concepts and processes towards short narrative form, including script development, location production, post-production editing and delivery.

222.371 15 credits S2 I WL
Digital Video II
Advanced digital video design concepts and processes with investigation into digital cinema paradigms.

222.381 15 credits S1 I AL
Visual Communication Design Studies S1 I WL
A critical study of the theoretical basis for visual communication design that examines the contemporary context of visual communications. A lecture-based course including assignments that develop imaginative and reflective capability, designerly inquiry and the evaluation of design concepts.

222.382 15 credits S2 I AL
Visual Communication Design and Business S2 I WL
The legal, financial, business and professional practice of visual communication designers.

222.390 15 credits S2 I WL
Visual Communication Design Special Topic A
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

222.391 15 credits S1 I WL
Visual Communication Design Special Topic B S2 I AL
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of visual communication design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year. S2 I WL

222.392 15 credits S1 I WL
Visual Communication Design Special Topic C

222.395 15 credits * * *
Independent Visual Communication Design Study
Independent student work is undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in visual communication design. Note: Special approval must be sought for entry to an independent study paper.

222.404 15 credits S1 I AL
Typography IV
Experimental and advanced typography: typographic context and meaning; type as a metaphor and type as expressive image in poetry and prose; formal publication typography.

222.408 15 credits S1 I WL
Information Design
In this paper, complex information will be collected, interpreted and translated into precise and accessible form. Imagery will be manipulated and presented using a range of media to convey a clear message.

222.409 15 credits S1 I WL
Contemporary Letterpress
This paper presents a new and experimental approach to typography using historical and contemporary printing methods. Hand presses, metal, wooden type and digital technologies will be utilised in the visual research process. The aesthetic and theoretical implications of these technologies will be explored in the creation of new hybrid forms.

222.411 15 credits S1 I WL
Art Direction for Advertising
Art direction for advertising, including images, typography and composition.

222.425 15 credits S1 I WL
Illustration Studio Practice
Advanced exploration and application of illustrative processes, methods and strategies to a range of complex issues.

222.430 15 credits S1 I WL
Digital Media Studio
Research into digital techniques and concept development, providing a studio based research foundation for other advanced digital media papers.

222.453 30 credits S1 I AL
Visual Communication Design Research and Development S1 I WL
Application of research methods and processes to investigate social, cultural, aesthetic and technical issues and strategies in an approved visual communication design project.

222.454 45 credits S2 I AL
Visual Communication Design Research Project S2 I WL
Development and realisation of an advanced visual communication design project.

222.455 45 credits S2 I AL
Visual Communication Design Studio Project S2 I WL
Development and realisation of an advanced visual communication design project.

222.456 15 credits S1 I AL
Visual Communication Design: collaborative and individual design practices S1 I WL
An exploration of the design process, working initially in collaboration with other students, concluding with an individual response to an identified design problem of professional practice.

222.490 15 credits S1 I WL
Visual Communication Design Special Topic D

222.491 15 credits S1 I WL
Visual Communication Design Special Topic E

222.492 15 credits S1 I WL
Digital Media Special Topic

222.493 15 credits S1 I WL
Advertising Special Topic

222.494 15 credits S1 I WL
Graphic Design Special Topic S2 I AL

222.495 15 credits S1 I WL
Illustration Special Topic

222.496 15 credits S1 I WL
Visual Communication Design Special Topic F S2 I WL

222.497 15 credits S2 I WL
Visual Communication Design Special Topic G

222.499 15 credits * * *
Independent Visual Communication Design Study
Independent student work is undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in visual communication design.

Textile Design

223.201 15 credits S1 I WL
Textile Design Studio I
Studio-based exploration of design processes for textiles, including idea generation, visual resourcing, and media use.

223.202 15 credits S2 I WL
Textile Design History
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of textile design.

223.203 15 credits S2 I WL
Textile Print Studio
Introduction to screen printing for textiles, including drawing, design development and sample production.

223.204 15 credits S2 I WL
Textile Dyeing and Colouration
Introduction to natural and synthetic dye techniques, including the production of fabric samples.

223.205 15 credits S1 I WL
Textile Structure Studio
An introduction to the application of design processes for the generation of innovative textile structures.

223.206 15 credits S1 I WL
Textile Technology
Technologies and processes for the manufacture of textiles, including innovative material development.

223.211 15 credits S1 I WL
Fashion Textiles Workshop
Introduction to the design and creation of textiles for apparel. A variety of techniques and processes will be explored, the focus of which may change from year to year.

223.212 15 credits * * *
Interior Textiles Workshop
Introduction to the design and creation of textiles for interior application. A variety of techniques and processes will be explored, the focus of which may change from year to year.

223.220 15 credits S2 I WL
Digital Textile Design I
Introduction to computer aided design for design development, communication, documentation and presentation of textile designs.

223.221 15 credits S1 I WL
Mixed Media Textiles
Creative exploration of mixed media textiles including stitch techniques.

223.227 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Textile Knit Studio
Introduction to machine knitting concerned with the application of design methodology and visual exploration in the development of creative textile outcomes.

223.228 15 credits * * *
Textile Design Special Topic A
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

223.301 15 credits S1 I WL
Textile Design Studio II
The design and development of collections for wallpaper, with emphasis on creative investigation and forecasting of contemporary design themes and colours.

223.302 15 credits S2 I WL
Textile Design Studies
Contextual studies in contemporary issues in textile design.

223.303 30 credits S1 I WL
Textile Specialist Processes
Studio and workshop for creative and advanced applications of repeat pattern print and textile range development.

223.313 15 credits S2 I WL
Art Textiles
Textile making as an aesthetic practice, with emphasis on studio investigation and critique of traditional and contemporary textiles.

223.320 15 credits S2 I WL
Digital Textile Design II
Advanced computer aided textile design.

223.326 15 credits S2 I WL
Textile Internship
Practice and experience within the textile design industry and cultural sectors. Students will follow a negotiated individual plan and will document and present their internship experience.

223.328 15 credits * * *
Textile Design Special Topic B
The paper focuses on one specific aspect of textile design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

223.403 15 credits S2 I WL
Multimedia Textiles
Advanced design and development of creative multi media textiles through the exploration of new technology processes.

223.425 15 credits S2 I WL
Textile Design and Business
The legal, financial, business and professional practice relevant to textile design.

223.450 15 credits S1 I WL
Textile Design Research Methods and Practices
Development and implementation of an approved textile design project that integrates social, cultural, technical and aesthetic design issues.

223.451 15 credits S1 I WL
Textile Design Studio Research
Studio based development and implementation of an approved textile design project that integrates social, cultural, technical and aesthetic design issues.

223.454 45 credits S2 I WL
Textile Design Research Project
Application of research to the development and production of an approved textile design project.

223.455 45 credits S2 I WL
Textile Design Studio Project
Development and realization of an advanced textile design project.

223.490 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Textile Design Special Topic C

223.491 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Textile Design Special Topic D

223.495 15 credits S2 I WL
Textile Design Independent Study
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to textile design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

Spatial Design

224.204 15 credits S2 I WL
Design for Performance I
Design for theatre and performance.

224.205 15 credits S1 I WL
Designing Exhibitions I
Investigating concepts and design strategies of exhibitions as scenarios in public space.

224.251 15 credits S1 I WL
Spatial Design Studio I
Exploration of factors influencing spatial design with an emphasis upon the creative design of spaces and places for human habitation and use.

224.252 15 credits S2 I WL
Spatial Design Studio II
Further exploration of factors influencing spatial design with an emphasis upon the creative design of spaces and places for human habitation and use.

224.261 15 credits S1 I WL
Spatial Design Visual Representation
Drawing, modelling and visual communication techniques for spatial designers.

224.271 15 credits S1 I WL
Spatial Design Materials and Making
Material exploration, workshop practices, craft and fabrication processes relative to spatial design.

224.272 15 credits S2 I WL
Spatial Design Fabrication and Technology
Materials, structure and construction technologies are investigated alongside their social and environmental impact, application to the design process and production of spaces.

224.281 15 credits S1 I WL
Spatial Design History
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of spatial design.

224.291 15 credits S2 I WL
Spatial Design Body, Space and Light
A studio paper investigating the body and the senses as a primary source for spatial design. Theoretical approaches to the body in space are explored through interdisciplinary workshops.

224.302 15 credits * * *
Spatial Design Special Topic A
This paper focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

224.303 15 credits * * *
Spatial Design Special Topic B
This paper focuses on one specific aspect of spatial design. Offerings may change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

224.304 15 credits S2 I WL
Design for Performance II
Advanced design for theatre and performance, building on 224.204.

224.305 15 credits * * *
Designing Exhibitions II
Further development of exhibition skills and practical application of this medium in specific scenarios.

224.351 15 credits S1 I WL
Spatial Design Studio III
Advanced investigation of the design and development of spaces and places for human habitation and use.

224.352 15 credits S2 I WL
Spatial Design Studio IV
Further advanced investigation of the design and development of spaces and places for human habitation and use.

224.361 15 credits S1 I WL
Spatial Design Multimedia
Digital media techniques and concepts for spatial design communication.

224.362 15 credits * * *
Spatial Design Computer Applications
Computer design methods and their applications for concept generation, design exploration and documentation in spatial design.

224.371 15 credits S2 I WL
Spatial Design Systems and Technology
Investigation of the relationship between theoretical and practical applications of systems and technology and their impact on the social and physical environments.

224.381 15 credits S1 I WL
Spatial Design Theory and Practice
A critical study of the theoretical basis of spatial design in its contemporary context. Assignments develop the imagination and reflective capacity, designerly enquiry and the evaluation of design concepts.

224.382 15 credits S2 I WL
Spatial Design Professional Practice
The legal, financial, business and professional practice of spatial designers.

224.401 15 credits S1 I WL
Spatial Design Studio V
Advanced level investigation and design of complex spatial and temporal environments.

224.402 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Spatial Strategies in Sustainable Design
Development and realisation of an advanced sustainable design project.

224.453 30 credits S1 I WL
Spatial Design Research and Development
Research methods, processes and practices for Spatial Design and their application through a research project.

224.454 45 credits S2 I WL
Spatial Design Research Project
Application and development of research in an independent spatial design project.

224.455 45 credits S2 I WL
Spatial Design Studio Project
Development and realisation of an advanced spatial design project.

224.490 15 credits * * *
Spatial Design Special Topic C
The paper focuses on particular aspects of advanced Spatial Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

224.495 15 credits * * *
Spatial Design Independent Study
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to spatial design involving the setting of objectives, research and/or project work and the presentation of appropriate written and/or practical outcomes.

Transportation Design

225.151 15 credits * * *
Structure, Form and Movement
Introduction to the basic design principles of structures, the development of forms and the dynamics of movement.

225.251 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Studio I
Applied theory of marine transport design, emphasising a creative approach to form development and human-centred issues that influence design.

225.252 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Studio II
Applied theory of marine transport design, emphasising a creative approach to the integration of form, human and technological issues that influence design.

225.261 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Drawing and Graphic Processes
Drawing and graphic communication techniques for transport design, emphasising conceptual sketching and drawing as a design tool.

225.262 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Visualisation and Communication I
Visualisation, communication and presentation techniques for transport design, with an emphasis on exploring a variety of media.

225.263 15 credits * * *
Transport Computer-Aided Design I
Computer design methods and their applications for design, exploration, development and documentation, in transport design. Introduction to 2D and 3D modelling and rendering.

225.271 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Materials and Model-making
Workshop practices, materials and processes used in marine transport design including model-making techniques.

225.281 15 credits * * *
Transport Design History
The social, cultural, political and technological histories of transport design.

225.301 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Independent Study
Independent student work undertaken on an approved course of study involving research and/or project work in Transport design.

225.302 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Special Topic A
This paper focuses on one specific aspect of Transport Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

225.341 15 credits S2 I AL
Vehicle Design
Design methods, practices and knowledge applied to vehicle design.

225.351 15 credits S1 I AL
Transport Design Studio III
Advanced concepts and knowledge applied to marine transport design innovation. Social, cultural and technological issues that influence design.

225.354 30 credits S2 I AL
Transport Design Studio with CAD
The integration of advanced transport design concepts and computer aided design. The utilisation of advanced design and CAD knowledge applied to the development and communication of concepts and solutions for transport design problems of increasing complexity.

225.356 15 credits S1 I AL
Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation I
An introduction to environmental safety and conservation issues relevant to transport design.

225.362 15 credits S1 I AL
Transport Design Visualisation and Communication II
Advanced graphics and communication for transport design, focusing on developing rendering, concept development and presentation skills across a wide range of digital and traditional media.

225.373 15 credits S1 I AL
Transport Design Materials, Technology and Systems
Systems and materials technologies for transport design, and the consideration of their affect on the human marine habitat and environment.

225.453 45 credits S1 I AL
Transport Design Major Research and Development Part I
Application of research methods to a self-chosen transport design project integrating social, cultural, economic, and technological design issues.

225.454 45 credits S2 I AL
Transport Design Major Research and Development Part II
An advanced design project chosen by the student to explore a specific transport design topic, from inquiry and design, through to the evaluation and testing of a proposal and model.

225.455 45 credits S2 I AL
Transport Design Studio Project
Development and realisation of an advanced transport design project.

225.456 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Environmental Safety and Conservation II
A critical study of environmental safety and conservation issues related to transport design. Students undertake investigation and analysis of contemporary developments and evaluation of these issues in relation to transport design concepts.

225.457 15 credits * * *
Technology Research for Transport Design
A critical study of new and innovative developments in research, testing and technology in transport design. Students develop analytical and reflective capability for the evaluation of design concepts.

225.463 15 credits * * *
Transport Computer Aided Design Advanced
Advanced computer design methods and their application for design exploration, development, presentation and documentation in transport design. Emphasis is on analytical methods, 3D modelling, rendering and animation.

225.481 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Business and Practice
Legal, financial, business management practices, and professional practice, for transport designers.

225.490 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Special Topic B
The paper focuses on particular aspects of advanced transport Design. Offerings change from year to year or may not be offered in a particular year.

225.495 15 credits * * *
Transport Design Independent Study
Supervised independent student work on a negotiated topic related to transport design involving the setting of objectives, research and /or project work and the presentation of a paper accompanied by relevant practical outcomes.

Performance Design

226.382 15 credits * * *
The Cinematic Image and Design
Lecture/Seminar course investigating the history and theory of Film and TV Media Arts Design.

Veterinary Science

227.102 15 credits S2 I PN
Biochemistry for Veterinary Science
A study of cellular processes at the molecular level: Proteins, enzymes and membranes. Energy changes in chemical reactions. Description of the major processes of carbohydrate, lipid and amino acid metabolism. Integration and regulation of metabolism in animals. A laboratory course emphasising biochemical techniques of wide application.

227.103 15 credits S2 I PN
Veterinary Anatomy I
The anatomy of the locomotor system studied by dissection of limbs, axial muscles, bones and spinal cord. Anatomical examination of live mammals complements dissection. The mechanics of the locomotor system. Early embryology from fertilisation to formation of a tubular embryo. Organogenesis. Development of musculoskeletal, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. Structure of the thorax and the anatomy of heart and lungs especially as related to locomotion.

227.104 15 credits S2 I PN
Veterinary Physiology I
Lectures will cover the physiology of excitable tissues, plus functions and controls within the cardiovascular, respiratory and endocrine systems, in animal species of veterinary importance. A practical and histology programme supporting the lecture content.

227.105 15 credits S2 I PN
Animal Behaviour, Handling and Welfare
The principles of veterinary ethology and their application to domestication, husbandry and production of domestic animals and veterinary science. An introduction to the principles of animal welfare. The principles and practices of safe animal handling and restraint. The diagnosis, treatment and prevention of animal behaviour problems.

227.202 10 credits S1 I PN
Animal Genetics and Breeding
The application of genetic principles to the improvement of animal performance and health in domestic animals, including the identification of animals carrying undesirable recessive alleles; factors affecting the rate of genetic change; the definition and calculation of breeding values; setting selection objectives; inbreeding and outbreeding; genetic lag; genetic aspects of disease resistance; applied molecular genetics.

227.203 15 credits S1 I PN
Veterinary Anatomy II
Student investigation will involve the dissection of the thorax, head, abdomen and pelvis of the dog. Comparison of anatomical features of carnivores. Organogenesis. Avian anatomy.

227.204 15 credits S1 I PN
Veterinary Physiology II
Systems physiology in animal species of veterinary importance. Functions and controls in the nervous (autonomic and hypothalamo-pituitary), digestive, reproductive (including lactation) and renal systems; physiology of special senses and of regional circulations. A practical and histology programme supporting the lecture content.

227.205 15 credits S2 I PN
Comparative Veterinary Anatomy
A study of the anatomical aspects of cattle, sheep, goats, deer, tylopods, pigs, horses, rodents, lagomorphs, marsupials and fish, with emphasis on veterinary application.

227.206 15 credits S2 I PN
Integrative Veterinary Physiology
Integrated/whole body physiology in animal species of veterinary importance. Neurophysiology of the central nervous system (sensation; pain; posture; motor systems; cognition and learning; neurological examination). Digestion in ruminants (biochemistry; metabolism; motility; rumination). Advanced homeostasis (water and electrolyte balance; bone and liver metabolism; animal athletes; seasonality and neonatal physiology; stress; thermoregulation). An associated practical programme.

227.207 15 credits S2 I PN
Mechanisms of Disease
A course that considers the disorders in normal anatomy and physiology that lead to disease. Disease processes that affect a broad range of species (such as diarrhoea and electrolyte disturbances) will be considered from a mechanistic point of view. Students will begin to learn the skills necessary to detect disease processes (by clinical examination).

227.208 20 credits DS I PN
Animal Nutrition for Veterinarians
Soil resources and their capabilities, the selection, growth and management of pasture plants as animal feed. Nutrition of monogastric and ruminant species.

227.209 10 credits DS I PN
Animal Industries
Animal and agricultural systems including the farming of domestic animals. Non-agricultural domestic animal organisations and management. Principles of body and fibre growth, reproduction and lactation in managed herds and flocks.

227.210 5 credits S2 I PN
Veterinary Biostatistics
An introduction to statistical prinicples and methodology, and their application to veterinary science. Emphais on interpretation of results using computer packages.

227.301 25 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Pathology I
Pathogenesis, pathology and clinical pathology of body systems, including description and interpretation of gross lesions and selection of samples for laboratory diagnosis.

227.302 23 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Microbiology and Immunology
The principles of microbial infectious diseases of animals, including the molecular biology of pathogens; immunology; study of selected microbial pathogens, their epidemiology, clinical and public health significance; the principles of laboratory diagnosis, control, prophylaxis and treatment of diseases associated with microbial pathogens.

227.303 19 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Parasitic Diseases
A study of the helminth, arthropod and protozoal parasites of animals (including birds); their biology and identification; their public health significance; the epidemiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis, treatment and control of diseases caused by them, including the use and understanding of anthelmintics and insecticides.

227.304 8 credits S2 I PN
Poultry, Fish and Wildlife Management and Disease
Management, pathology, diagnosis, prevention and treatment of diseases of selected animal species with emphasis on poultry, waterfowl, pigeons, ratites, aviary birds, fish and wildlife (marine and terrestrial).

227.305 19 credits DS I PN
Vet Pharmacology, Therapeutics and Toxicology
General pharmacology; mechanisms of drug action; drug administration, absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination, and clinical pharmacokinetics. A discussion of drug use and treatment protocols on a system basis. Pharmacology of the peripheral and central nervous systems, bladder, gut, lungs, reproductive and endocrine systems. The pharmacology of antimicrobials and anti-inflammatories, veterinary medicines legislation and professional responsibility. Clinical toxicology with reference to production and companion animals and their environment.

227.306 26 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Clinical Studies
A basic course to instruct students in the detection and medical management of disease states that are common to all species. Clinical examination, the general principles of anaesthesiology, imaging modalities (radiology, ultrasonography, MRI, CT, fluoroscopy, and scintigraphy) and surgical procedures (theatre practice, instrumentation and basic operative techniques). It includes theriogenology of all species (reproductive diseases, diagnostic and therapeutic techniques, management systems, obstetrics).

227.310 0 credits DS I PN
BVSc Farm Practical Work
In this paper students will undertake farm work in cattle, sheep, horse and other livestock industries. Students will develop practical animal skills, and skills in observation, identification, analysis and communication.

227.401 10 credits S1 I PN
Veterinary Clinical Pathology
Use of laboratory procedures for diagnosis of clinical and subclinical disease, including haematology, serum biochemistry, urinalysis, cytology, clinical immunology, microbiology and parasitology. Specimen collection and handling, test selection, performance of basic laboratory tests and interpretation of results. Diagnostic anatomical pathology including necropsies.

227.402 19 credits DS I PN
Equine Clinical Studies
This paper integrates knowledge of structure, function and abnormality of body systems taught in previous papers, with information about equine diseases. This enables the student to diagnose diseases affecting horses, and to propose rational treatment and management. The paper will deal with aspects of medicine, surgery, reproduction, imaging and pharmacotherapy of horses, centred on a diagnostic and therapeutic approach to the sick animal. Learning modalities include lectures, tutorials, self-responsible learning and practicals. The paper also includes application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories designed to develop surgical conscience and behaviours consistent with the practice of minimal tissue trauma, asepsis and competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures.

227.403 18 credits DS I PN
Health and Production in Deer, Sheep and Goats
Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of sheep, goats and deer. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to deer, sheep and goat farming.

227.404 18 credits DS I PN
Cattle Health and Production
Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of beef and dairy cattle. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to beef and dairy cattle.

227.405 38 credits DS I PN
Small Animal Medicine and Surgery
The aetiology, pathogenesis, diagnosis and treatment of medical and surgical conditions of working dogs and companion animals; including dogs, cats, caged birds, reptiles, rodents, lagomorphs and other species commonly kept as companions. The paper also includes application of surgical and anaesthetic principles in teaching laboratories designed to develop competence in simple elective surgical and anaesthetic procedures.

227.406 7 credits S2 I PN
Pig and Poultry Health, Production and Management
Medicine, surgery, management and productivity of pigs and poultry. Farm management and production systems and the relationship between management systems, productivity and patterns of disease. The aetiology, pathogenesis and diagnosis of disease. Treatment of disease, including the restoration of animals to normal levels of productivity. The application of health and production programmes to pigs and domestic poultry. Housing of pigs and poultry, aspects of indoor and outdoor management of pigs, and aspects of genetics and nutrition are also included.

227.407 10 credits S2 I PN
Veterinary Biometrics and Epidemiology
An introduction to statistical principles and methodology, and their application to veterinary science. Emphasis on interpretation of results using computer packages. Principles of applied veterinary epidemiology including patterns of disease, investigation of disease in animal populations, interpretation of diagnostic tests, observational studies and critical appraisal of the literature.

227.410 0 credits DS I PN
BVSc Veterinary Practical Work
During this paper, students will undertake practical work in external veterinary practices under the supervision of a registered veterinarian, to develop clinical skills and gain experience of client-based veterinary practice.

227.501 9 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Professional Studies
Elements of the legal system regulating veterinarians. Professional ethics and obligations to the public and state. Veterinary professional organisations. Veterinarians as communicators and educators. Maintenance of physical and mental fitness and safety as a veterinarian. Veterinary business management.

227.502 15 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Public Health, Food Safety and Quality Management
The principles and practical applications of veterinary public health, meat hygiene and quality assurance programmes. Veterinary aspects of the quality assurance of foods of animal origin to meet national and international standards. The application of quality management to veterinary professional activities. Control of residues, zoonoses and food-transmitted diseases. Practical experience of food industries obtained through placements for work in an abattoir.

227.503 96 credits DS I PN
Veterinary Clinics
This course provides tuition, demonstration and clinical experience in surgery, anaesthesia, medicine, epidemiology and theriogenology of animals; health and management of production animals; diagnostic procedures, including imaging, necropsies and laboratory tests; and diagnostic reasoning. Students will need to complete all compulsory elements including external placements and will be provided with opportunities to gain further experience in chosen areas.

Engineering

228.110 0 credits DS I AL
Practicum I DS I PN
A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating understanding of the structure of industrial and commercial organisations and the role of professional staff, including engineers and technologists in such organisations. DS I SP

228.111 15 credits S1 I AL
Engineering Practice 1: Global Perspectives S1 I PN
Engineering is the application of mathematics, science and technology principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. In this paper you will help solve problems faced by many people in need. Concepts of systematic problem solving, communication and self assessment form an integral part of this project focused paper.

228.112 15 credits S2 I AL
Engineering Practice 2: Creative Solutions S2 I PN
Engineering is the application of mathematics, science and technology principles, integrated with business and management, to develop and provide products and processes for industry and the community. This paper allows you to develop your creative skills and encourages a thirst for knowledge. The development of engineering design, prototyping, teamwork and communication through design form an integral part of this project focused paper.

228.171 15 credits S1 I AL
Engineering Mathematics 1A S1 I PN
This paper provides a solid mathematical foundation for further studies in engineering and technology. It consolidates basic concepts and introduces more advanced material on differentiation and numerical techniques, enabling the formation of mathematical models of real-world problems. The paper blends topics from calculus with those from linear algebra and includes matrices, linear equations, vectors and geometry.

228.172 15 credits S2 I AL
Engineering Mathematics 1B S2 I PN
This paper builds on the foundation provided by 228.171. Together these papers provide a mathematical platform for more advanced studies in engineering and technology. The topics are a blend of calculus and linear algebra, including complex numbers, linear transformations, eigenvectors, advanced techniques of integration, differential equations and applications.

228.210 0 credits DS I AL
Practicum II DS I PN
A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating understanding of the scientific, engineering and/or technological knowledge on which the operations of the organisation are based. DS I SP

228.222 15 credits S1 I AL
Technological Mathematics A S1 I PN
Mathematical modelling and differential equations in modelling real-world engineering and technological phenomena. Methods of analytical solution of differential equations including the Laplace transform. A wide range of numerical techniques; integration, differentiation, solution of ordinary differential equations, solution of linear and non-linear algebraic equations including matrices. An introduction to regression analysis and its application. Application of MATLAB and Excel to the solution of engineering problems.

228.223 15 credits S2 I AL
Technological Mathematics B S2 I PN
Mathematical modelling, techniques and application to real-world engineering and technological phenomena. Linear algebra, including vectors, vector spaces, matrices, linear transforms, eigen-problems and diagonalisation of quadratic forms. Fourier transform and analysis, beginning from Fourier series. Systems of linear differential equations and state-space representations. Complex analysis and Nyquist plots. Extensive use of MATLAB, a universal environment for mathematical modelling and problem-solving.

228.251 15 credits S2 E PN
Sustainable Energy Systems S2 I PN
A study of current and future energy supplies to New Zealand society and industry with particular emphasis on renewable energy sources such as solar, wind and biomass. Energy management and conservation. The use of energy, including electrical reticulation, liquid transport fuels, heating, cooling, cogeneration and remote area power supply systems. Energy costs and environmental implications. Related laboratory work.

228.292 15 credits S2 I AL
Industrial Innovation and Improvement S2 I PN
Product development processes and theory. Innovation and improvement as applied to products and processes, including an introduction to the product development process and to the design of modern operations systems to meet market expectations. Technologists' skills to facilitate effective innovation and improvement, set within systematic frameworks. Impact of ethics and the Treaty of Waitangi.

228.305 15 credits S1 E AL
Packaging Materials Manufacture
Manufacture and properties of packaging materials, including polymers, paper (solid fibreboard, corrugated fibreboard), glass, metal (tinplate, ECCS, polymer coated steel, aluminium) containers. Includes factory visits.

228.310 0 credits DS I AL
Practicum III DS I PN
A written report on a period of approved industrial work experience demonstrating the ability to critically analyse the operations of all or part of an industrial or commercial organisation to a professionally acceptable level of competence. DS I SP

228.340 15 credits S1 I AL
Industrial Research Techniques S1 I PN
The application of mathematics to technological and industrial problem-solving with emphasis on optimisation, system identification through experimentation with designed experiments and multivariate analyses using computer-based statistical packages such as Minitab. Emphasis on application to quality assurance and quality control. A practical course. S2 I SP

228.400 15 credits S2 I PN
Renewable Energy Resource Engineering
The design and operational analysis of renewable energy supply systems using natural resources, particularly wind, solar, micro-hydro and biomass. Case study evaluations and site visits. Economic and social issues of independent power supply systems.

228.405 15 credits S2 E AL
Packaging Container Manufacture
Manufacture and properties of plastic sheet, films and containers. Sterilisation of packaging materials for aseptic packaging systems, including the effects of radiation sterilisation. Packaging design and efficiencies. Factory visits.

228.406 15 credits S2 B2 AL
Food Packaging - Modelling Product Shelf Life
Gas and moisture transport phenomenon of packaging materials, permeability characteristics and determination. Water vapour transmission rates and gas transmission rates. Evaluation and modelling of the deteriorative reactions of different foods. Determination and modelling of the shelf life of products based on deteriorative reactions and the packaging material. Accelerated storage methods for shelf life evaluation. Factory visits and practical work.

228.479 15 credits S1 I PN
Technological Systems Operation
Technological systems and the role of the technologist as an improvement agent and manager. The dynamics of industrial systems, synchronous manufacturing and the integration of physical, human and financial resources to achieve ongoing improvement. Communication, interpersonal and teamwork skills within frameworks of systematic technical methodologies. Emphasis on the needs of technology managers and fostering of relevant engineering professional skills. Lectures, laboratories and syndicate work.

228.485 30 credits DS E PN
Engineering Project DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 E PN
A project activity in which, under academic supervision, students apply their problem solving skills and their accumulated knowledge to a specific problem. Most projects will involve either industrial problems or are related to research and development activities.

228.732 30 credits DS E AL
Packaging Materials
Basic functions of packaging and their relationship to the needs and demands of society. Includes studying the chemical and physical nature of packaging materials, including paper, paperboard, glass, plastics, metal foils and sheets, wood and cushioning media. Basic properties will be reviewed in relation to packaging performance. This course will introduce the mechanics of materials, including stress, tension, compression and shear. Laboratory sessions may be included.

228.733 15 credits * * *
Packaging Technology II
Packaging and the environment, solid waste management and packaging, including New Zealand Approach - Packaging Code of Practice; German Approach - Green Dot; EU Packaging Directive; other international approaches. Options for packaging reduction, reuse, recycling. Closures, child-resistant packaging, tamper-evident systems. Case and carton filling systems, and packaging line efficiency determination and design. Factory visits.

228.734 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Packaging Design Technology
Development of package and package systems for products, including elements of two- and three-dimensional design. Application of graphics design to package development, and the interaction between graphics designer and package designer/developer. Relationship between the package and product marketing. Consumer evaluation techniques for package evaluation. Factory visits and practical work.

228.735 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Packaging Technology III
Package design to optimise space and area utilisation during palletisation and subsequent distribution. Application of the Theory of Constraints to packaging production, Jonah Thinking processes and the packaging project management systems. Filling technologies for powders and liquids. Factory visits.

228.736 15 credits * * *
Fast-Moving Consumer Goods Packaging
Systems to develop packaging systems for Food and Fast-Moving Consumer Goods (FMCG). Driving forces for development of packaging systems. Canning technology, modified atmosphere packaging and freezing systems. Packaging systems of pharmaceutical and drug products, medical products, and cosmetic and personal care products. Factory visits and laboratory work.

228.740 15 credits DS E PN
Energy Policy S2 E PN
The factors that influence energy policy at an international and national level are placed in the context of ecologically sustainable development. A key goal is to understand how contemporary pressures such as greenhouse emissions, air pollution and resource depletion can affect energy policy measures. Energy policy instruments such as demand side management, carbon taxes, the promotion of new energy technologies, least cost analysis and pricing structures which can be used to create a sustainable pattern of energy use world-wide are examined.

228.741 15 credits DS E PN
Energy Systems S2 E PN
An introduction to the design and operation of energy conversion and supply systems. The focus is on the principal small-to-medium scale energy systems currently in use in Australia and New Zealand. Key areas covered include engine-based RAPS systems, hybrid systems, photovoltaic systems, wind power systems and solar thermal systems. Co-generation systems, fuel cells and microhydro systems are also considered.

228.742 15 credits S1 E PN
Energy Economics
Economic theory relevant to the energy sector. Discounted cash flow analysis, levelised costs, benefit-cost analysis and the internalising of externalities. Price determination and risk management. Open access to energy facilities, the taxation of the energy sector, and the role of public utilities and government industry regulators. No prior knowledge of economics is required.

228.743 15 credits S1 E PN
Energy Management DS E PN
S2 E PN
The efficient use of energy in buildings, factories and transport systems. Techniques for measuring and monitoring energy use. Approaches to optimising the performance of electrical appliances and systems. Design principles to minimise energy use in buildings and devices and an assessment of the relative costs of energy conservation and energy production in various appliances. An energy audit project and report on the results.

228.744 15 credits DS E PN
Case Studies of Renewable Energy Systems S2 E PN
A set of case studies of renewable energy systems to develop the principles of innovation, project management, demonstration and commercialisation and including the major renewable energy technologies, grid connected and remote area applications. A review of the renewable energy industry, the financing of major projects and a discussion of evaluation methods for renewable energy projects.

228.745 15 credits S1 E PN
Renewable Energy Conversion Devices
The principles of operation, design and particular installation requirements of the major renewable energy power generation devices, including photovoltaic cells, wind turbines and solar thermal collectors. The devices used to convert or control power flows within systems in terms of their function and operational requirements including inverters, maximum power point trackers and battery charge controllers. The various energy storage options.

228.746 15 credits S1 E PN
Renewable Energy Resources
The availability and distribution of various renewable energy resources such as solar radiation, wind, hydro, tidal, wave and biomass. Methods for measuring, monitoring and analysing these resources and some practical examples to illustrate these procedures. Principles for undertaking a resource assessment for a particular site including sources of data, analysis of that data and estimation of data when actual data is not available.

228.747 15 credits DS E PN
Renewable Energy Systems Design S2 E PN
The design of renewable energy systems and estimating the performance and economics of such systems. The use of simulation programs to estimate these parameters for remote area power applications. Input data requirements, method of operation, and strengths and weaknesses of these simulation tools. Practical examples to utilise these tools on a range of applications.

228.748 15 credits S1 E PN
Greenhouse Science and Policy
A study of the scientific theory of global warming, the natural and enhanced greenhouse effect, causes of global warming, climate modelling and experimental evidence relevant to testing these models. The consequences of global warming, climate change scenarios, greenhouse gas abatement strategies and social and technological approaches to reducing greenhouse emissions. Greenhouse policies, national and international frameworks, legal aspects, economic and fiscal measures.

228.750 15 credits S2 E PN
Renewable Energy and Sustainable Development
Addresses the challenges of assessing, designing, introducing and maintaining small scale renewable energy technologies in developing countries, particularly in their rural areas. It is here that the big increases in global population and energy demand are predicted to occur over the coming two decades. The problem is viewed in a holistic rather than a purely technical way. A broad description of what constitutes renewable energy technology is adopted since most energy in the rural areas of developing countries is currently derived from traditional renewable sources.

228.751 15 credits * * *
Technical Update
This paper consists of two major sub-modules; one sub-module focused on the specialist interest and needs of the participant and the second sub-module related to a general review of the current state of the art of the ICT sector and likely and possible future developments.

228.752 15 credits * * *
Essential Professional Studies
The essentials of: project management, financial management, business processes, product development and innovation, advanced communication skills, teams and team skills.

228.753 15 credits * * *
Sector Study
An in-depth, multifactor study of a major development or issue within the broadly defined ICT sector carried out on a team basis. This module is to be organised as a group project.

228.754 15 credits * * *
Integrated Professional Studies
Guided study and readings in ethics and professional standards, marketing of ICT services, national and international standards and codes for ICT products and services, and customer-focussed service concepts. An individual or group project on some agreed aspect of the participant's employing organization, concentrating on the topics studied in all four modules of the qualification.

228.756 15 credits DS E PN
Energy Efficiency (Systems Analysis and Auditing) S2 E PN
Energy survey techniques and auditing, mass and energy balances, thermodynamics, energy analysis, air psychrometrics, heat transfer, introductory process integration (pinch technology).

228.757 15 credits DS E PN
Energy Efficiency (Industrial and Commercial Technology) S2 E PN
Advanced process integration (pinch technology), heat exchangers, cogeneration, boilers, supply of mechanical power (including electric motors), refrigeration and heat pumps, pumps and fans, dryers, some selected separation and concentration processes.

228.759 15 credits * * *
Applied Energy Management
This paper identifies energy cost saving opportunities resulting from the uptake of both established and new energy efficiency technologies. Cost-benefit analyses will be undertaken based on case studies and proven methodologies. Topics include energy auditing, benchmarking, financial analysis (beyond pay-back), energy management and the triple bottom line, monitoring and targeting, the New Zealand energy market, electrical, mechanical and thermal efficiency, design optimisation (new construction), developing a five year energy management plan, energy purchasing (fuel choices, tariff types, demand charges), load management, renewable energy. Relevant government strategy and policy programmes such as NEECS, Kyoto and climate change are discussed.

228.766 15 credits DS E PN
Integrated Energy Resource Planning
Analytical concepts and tools necessary to approach the problem of planning an adequate energy supply and demand balance across an economy at the local, national or regional levels. Use of Integrated Resource Planning methodology as a tool for the systematic analysis of the energetic, environmental and economic costs and benefits of future energy alternatives.

228.767 15 credits DS E PN
Greenhouse Gas Mitigation Analysis
Principles of greenhouse gas accounting and the application of sound and verifiable analysis for greenhouse gas mitigation projects. The evolution of regulated and voluntary carbon markets and the development of international monitoring and verifications protocols. Examples from selected greenhouse gas mitigation projects including Kyoto-compliant verified emission reductions (VERs), certified emission reduction and other GHG-offsets traded on international carbon markets.

228.768 15 credits * * *
Energy Performance of Buildings
Factors affecting the energy performance of buildings: building design, selection and operation of energy end-use technologies. Topics include efficient, passive and solar designs, energy audits, lighting, HVAC and other building services, smart controls and metering, building energy rating schemes, energy performance contracting of building services.

228.769 15 credits S1 E PN
Energy-Efficient Building Design
The unit aims to provide a practical and scientific understanding of the impact of climate on building design and the use of energy-efficient building design principles and software for building design and energy rating. The unit will develop an understanding of the world's climate and solar radiation and how they impact on the energy rating and design of buildings. This is followed by the practical aspects of energy-efficient and passive solar building design and rating.

228.772 30 credits DS I AL
Advanced Topics in Technology and Engineering DS I PN
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Technology and Engineering.

228.774 30 credits * * *
Advanced Topics in Information Sciences and Technology
Critical reviews, case studies, advanced study and/or research into selected aspects of Information Science and Technology.

228.791 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic

228.792 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

228.799 30 credits DS I AL
Research Report DS I PN
Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.

228.801 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic

228.894 30 credits DS I AL
Research Report DS I PN
Research in a defined area of Technology and Engineering.

228.895 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report DS I AL
DS I PN
DS I WL

228.896 60 credits DS I PN
Research Report - Industrial Automation

228.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
DS I WL
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL

228.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
S1 I WL
DS I AL
DS I PN
DS I WL
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL

228.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN
DS I WL

228.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Engineering DS I PN
DS I WL

Humanities and Social Sciences

230.001 15 credits S1 I PN
Bridging the Humanities S2 I PN
This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Humanities. It draws on selected examples of subject studies and provides further opportunity to conceptualise critical ideas and practice oral and written expression.

230.002 15 credits S1 I AL
Bridging the Social Sciences S2 I AL
This paper provides students with a structured and focused introduction to the Social Sciences. It draws on historical and contemporary examples to illustrate the impact of important events and ideas upon modern social sciences.

230.100 15 credits S1 I AL
Introduction to Academic Writing S1 I PN
S1 I WL
DS E PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL
This paper is designed to help students in any discipline, and especially those in the Humanities and Social Sciences, to write effectively at undergraduate level. While academic writing is the paper's main focus, students will practise a variety of writing tasks, including researched writing. Further, they will learn skills which can be used in many other contexts, both creative and practical. Students will practise revising their own and reviewing others' writing.

230.101 15 credits * * *
Auckland: A Social and Cultural Study
Auckland now - a study of its peoples, cultures, origins and growth from a multi-disciplinary perspective.

230.102 15 credits S1 E PN
Pacific Peoples in New Zealand
An introduction to the distinctive cultures of Pacific Peoples in New Zealand. Students will develop an understanding of core values, traditions, cultural protocols, social processes and world views that are characteristic of Pacific cultures in the New Zealand context.

230.291 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic HSS S1 I AL
S1 I PN
S1 I WL

230.292 15 credits S2 E PN
Special Topic HSS S2 I AL
S2 I WL

230.391 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic HSS S1 I AL
S1 I PN
S1 I WL

230.392 15 credits S2 E PN
Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL

230.701 30 credits S1 E WL
Evaluation: Theory and Principles
An advanced examination of the context, theories, and principles of evaluation research, and what it means to undertake evaluative activity in a range of social sector settings.

230.702 30 credits S2 E WL
Professional Evaluation Practice
An advanced level focus on what 'supports the craft' of evaluation practice: roles and expectations, professional management, ethical practice, innovation, and dissemination of findings.

230.703 30 credits S1 E WL
Techniques and Methods in Evaluation Research
An in-depth examination of a range of qualitative, quantitative, mixed and innovative methods, skills and techniques as they would be applied to practical, 'real-life' evaluation questions.

230.791 30 credits DS E PN
Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences DS I AL
DS I PN
DS I WL

230.792 30 credits * * *
Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences

230.793 15 credits DS E PN
Special Topic Humanities & Social Sciences DS I AL
DS I PN
DS I WL

230.794 15 credits * * *
Special Topic Humanitities & Social Sciences

230.999 120 credits * * *
Doctor of Literature Thesis

Public Health

231.701 30 credits S1 B1 WL
Theory and Practice of Public Health
This paper considers the theory and practice of public health in New Zealand. Topics include: epidemiology and biostatistics, Maori health, Pacific health, occupational health, environmental health, health programme evaluation, health economics and health policy in New Zealand.

231.703 30 credits * * *
Epidemiology and Biostatistics
This paper provides advanced education and training in the theory and practice of epidemiology. Topics include: epidemiology as a population science, cohort studies, case-control studies, prevalence studies, geographical and temporal variation, types of bias, confounding, data analysis, interpretation of findings of epidemiological studies, the use of epidemiology in health policy.

231.704 30 credits * * *
Maori Health
This paper provides an overview and analysis of Maori public health. Topics include: traditional Maori public health systems, the Treaty of Waitangi and health, models of Maori health, Maori development and advancement health agendas, diverse Maori realities, services delivery models, approaches to Maori health research, Maori development policy.

231.705 30 credits S2 B1 AL
Pacific Health
This paper provides an overview and analysis of Pacific health. Topics include: Pacific concepts of health; health effects of migration, urbanisation, demographic transition and economic development on Pacific people in Aotearoa and the Pacific; Pacific health promotion models and Pacific health policies. Pacific case studies will illustrate how providers can contribute effectively to Pacific development and improved Pacific health outcomes.

231.706 30 credits S1 B1 WL
Occupational Health
This course provides an overview of the contribution that exposures in the occupational environment make to adverse health outcomes in the general population, and the appropriate methods of identifying and preventing occupational hazards. Topics include occupational diseases, industrial hygiene and exposure assessment, specific methods of occupational epidemiology, biological and chemical hazards, work physiology and ergonomics, exposure standards and regulatory practice.

231.707 30 credits S2 B1 WL
Environmental Health
An overview of the principles and practice of environmental health with particular reference to New Zealand. Topics will include environmental exposure assessment, environmental management and protection, and the health effects of outdoor and indoor air, water and soil pollution.

231.708 30 credits S2 B1 AL
Programme Evaluation
An overview of the principles and practice of public health, social and community programme evaluation with particular reference to New Zealand. Topics will include evaluation theory, strategic evaluation, evaluating community programmes, Treaty issues and evaluation, evaluation and culture, ethics, politics and evaluation, quantitative and qualitative evaluation methods, evaluation design, and reporting and interpretation of evaluation findings.

231.721 15 credits S2 B1 AP
International Public Health S2 B1 EA
The theory and practice of public health in international perspective. Topics may include: international health policy, health security, health protection and promotion, descriptive epidemiology, introduction to occupational and environmental health, health programme evaluation, and health economics.

231.722 15 credits * * *
Communicable Disease Prevention and Control
Prevention and control of communicable disease, including epidemiology, international and national public health policy, and pandemic planning.

231.723 15 credits * * *
Epidemiological Methods
The theory and practice of epidemiology. Topics may include: epidemiology as a population science, cohort studies, case-control studies, prevalence studies, geographical and temporal variation, types of bias, confounding, data analysis, interpretation of findings of epidemiological studies, the use of epidemiology in health policy.

231.724 15 credits * * *
International Occupational and Environmental Health
An overview of the contribution that occupational and environmental exposures make to adverse health outcomes in the general population both nationally and internationally, and the appropriate methods of identifying and preventing occupational and environmental hazards.

231.799 30 credits DS B1 WL
Research Report (30) S2 B1 WL
An investigation of a specific topic in public health, Maori health or Pacific health, which may include aspects of original research, problem investigation, and/or review of pre-existing data or published literature. Emphasis will be given to practical projects that arise out of the course participant's work in public health, Maori health development or Pacific health development.

231.816 60 credits DS E WL
Thesis (Part I) S2 E WL

231.817 60 credits S1 E WL
Thesis (Part II) DS E WL

231.895 60 credits DS E WL
Research Project

231.899 120 credits DS E WL
Public Health Thesis

231.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Public Health DS I PN
DS I WL

Ecology

232.701 30 credits DS I AL
Conservation Biology DS I PN
Conservation biology involves applying theory from several branches of biology to the problem of conserving biological diversity. This paper covers a range of general issues in conservation biology, including ethical and cultural issues, population and demographics and genetics, population viability analysis, and community-level conservation. It also covers several specific topics in depth, with an emphasis on New Zealand case studies.

232.703 30 credits DS I AL
Wildlife Management DS I PN
A problem-based paper involving fieldwork, data analysis, and report writing. A selection of problems will be tackled each year, and all will be real problems of interest to conservation managers. The problems will involve management of wildlife in its broadest sense, meaning they may focus on plants and invertebrates as well as vertebrates, and on ecosystems as well as single species. There will be a strong emphasis on gaining experience with quantitative analytical methods.

232.704 30 credits DS I PN
Wildlife Disease
Techniques and issues fundamental to planning and interpreting wildlife health investigations and incorporating results into species management programmes. A primary focus on issues relevant to New Zealand's fauna together with specific examples from overseas.

232.705 30 credits DS I PN
Captive Breeding and Management
Nutritional, management and disease control programmes relevant to the captive breeding of New Zealand's endangered indigenous species. Problems associated with some selected species illustrating how to obtain healthy individuals for release. Para-veterinary techniques applicable to the safe handling and welfare of a variety of captive species.

232.791 15 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

232.792 30 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

232.793 30 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN

232.799 30 credits DS I AL
Research Report DS I PN

232.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

232.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
DS I AL
DS I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN

232.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN

232.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Conservation Biology DS I PN

Earth Science

233.101 15 credits S1 I PN
Introductory Earth Science DS E PN
An introduction to earth materials and earth processes with special emphasis on their practical application.

233.201 15 credits * * *
Remote Sensing
Aerial photography and photointerpretation. Satellites, sensors and digital image analysis. Remotely-sensed data in a GIS.

233.202 15 credits SS E PN
Earth Science Field Work I SS I PN
A field-camp-based introduction to the skills in the principles of stratigraphy and the construction of geologic maps.

233.203 15 credits SS E1 PN
Earth Science Field Work II
A field-based examination of volcanological and geothermal deposits of the central North Island. Emphasis will be placed on the tephrochronology and the genesis of volcaniclastics.

233.205 15 credits S1 I PN
Volcanology and Mineralogy DS E PN
Principles of volcanology including physical and chemical processes in magmas and eruptions; optical mineralogy of volcanic rocks; tephras and their applications.

233.208 15 credits * * *
Plate Tectonics and New Zealand Geology
An explanation of the processes of global plate tectonics; plate tectonic movements in the South-West Pacific and the geological history of New Zealand.

233.210 15 credits * * *
Pedology and Quaternary Geology
Application of soil properties to soil identification and soil genesis in New Zealand. Principles of the Quaternary geological development of New Zealand.

233.250 15 credits DS E PN
Understanding New Zealand Geology S2 I PN
The geological strata of New Zealand record a complex interaction between sedimentology, stratigraphy and structural geology. This paper concentrates on the geological history of New Zealand through the principles of stratigraphy, the processes and products of sedimentation, the basics of structural geology and geological dating techniques. There is an emphasis on the applications of the techniques and methods presented, such as for oil and gas exploration

233.251 15 credits S1 E PN
GIS and Remote Sensing S1 I PN
A journey of discovery in the world of geospatial information. Learn how to use Geographic Information Systems (GIS) to store, query and manipulate spatial datasets. Develop an understanding of how these data are gathered using remote sensing techniques and analysed using digital image analysis

233.301 15 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Remote Sensing S2 I PN
Remote sensing techniques and applications for environmental sciences. Remote sensing/GIS integration. Exploiting relevant World Wide Web resources.

233.302 15 credits SS E PN
Earth Science Field Work III SS E1 PN
A field-camp in advanced geological mapping, advanced geological structures and relevant Quaternary geology. SS I PN

233.308 15 credits * * *
Plate Tectonics and New Zealand Geology
An advanced course on the processes of global plate tectonics; plate tectonic movements in the South-West Pacific and the geological history of New Zealand.

233.310 15 credits DS E PN
Pedology and Quaternary Geology S2 I PN
An advanced course on the application of soil properties to soil identification and soil genesis in New Zealand. Principles of the Quaternary geological development of New Zealand.

233.350 15 credits S1 I PN
How the Earth Works DS E PN
The principles of plate tectonics, rock deformation, and regional and global tectonic geology.

233.701 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Pedology
An advanced course in processes of soil formation, soils in the landscape, soil classification systems, techniques of description and mapping of soils, soil stratigraphy and properties of soils.

233.702 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Quaternary Geology
Advanced study into the historical development and principles of the Quaternary chronostratigraphy of New Zealand. Study of the principal methods for Quaternary dating. Selected topics include the Quaternary stratigraphy of selected regions or countries, Quaternary tectonics, eustatic sea levels, and climatic change. Field work on an area of specific Quaternary interest.

233.705 30 credits DS I PN
Volcanology and Tephrochronology
An advanced paper investigating physical volcanology and tephrochronology, including tephra identification, tephra fingerprinting, volcanic mineralogy and geochemistry, and volcanic hazards.

233.706 30 credits DS E PN
Environmental Geographical Information Systems DS I PN
Application of geospatial analytical techniques within the environmental sciences, with particular emphasis on cartographic modelling, data fusion, database query, decision support and image integration.

233.707 30 credits DS E PN
Environmental Remote Sensing DS I PN
Remote sensing of the environment: techniques and applications. The course will emphasise the use of digital analysis of remotely sensed imagery and data. The integration of Geographic Information Systems (GIS), global positioning systems (GPS), digital elevation models (DEMs) and remotely sensed data will be studied in detail.

233.708 30 credits DS I PN
Geochemistry
A study of the Earth's geochemical systems, including meteorite geochemistry and stable and radiogenic isotope systems (including geochronology). Also included are an introduction to geochemical and biogeochemical prospecting, sample pre-treatment and geochemical standards. Analytical techniques of importance to geochemistry will be examined.

233.709 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Sedimentology
An advanced paper on the analysis of sedimentary basins and the sequences within basins.

233.756 30 credits DS E PN
Environmental Geology DS I PN
The Earth's finite water, soil mineral and energy resources; mining and the environment, engineering geology, geological hazards and hazard assessments; geology in relation to plant, animal and human health.

233.791 15 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

233.792 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

233.793 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

233.799 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

233.897 60 credits DS I PN
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I PN

233.898 60 credits S1 I PN
Thesis (Year 2) DS I PN
S2 I PN

233.899 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

233.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Earth Science

Sport and Exercise Science

234.201 15 credits S1 I WL
Sport Biomechanics I S2 I AL
An introduction to the study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. Students will be introduced to the techniques and methods required for qualitative analysis of complex skills. S2 I PN

234.203 15 credits S1 I AL
Exercise Physiology S1 I PN
A study of the function of human biological systems as they relate to sport and exercise. Acute responses and the chronic adaptations to sport and exercise, specifically in relation to the core topics of human energetics, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. A strong laboratory focus will reinforce the theory and develop laboratory skills relevant to exercise physiology.

234.205 15 credits S1 E PN
Motor Behaviour S1 I PN
An introduction to the study of the factors underlying perceptual-motor coordination, and how coordination patterns change over time as the result of learning or aging.

234.301 15 credits S2 I AL
Sport Biomechanics II S2 I PN
An in-depth study of the kinematics and dynamics of the human body and the factors that influence skilful and efficient performance of bodily movements in sport and everyday life. This paper will provide students with advanced techniques and methods required to undertake quantitative analysis of complex skills. S2 I WL

234.302 15 credits S2 I AL
Investigating Sports Performance S2 I PN
An investigation into the techniques used in training, testing and research in exercise and sport. Students progress by gaining instruction in selected techniques under supervision. Major components of the paper will be group projects of the student's own selection and making written and oral presentations. Project supervision will be available.

234.303 15 credits S1 I AL
Exercise Physiology II S1 I PN
An examination of physiological mechanisms relevant to the limits of human sport and exercise performance, and how these change in different environmental conditions, at different stages of the life-cycle, and with impaired health. The adaptation and co-ordination of these mechanisms in acute and chronic exercise, and how these can be modulated with the use of ergogenic aids.

234.304 15 credits S2 I AL
Applied Human Physiology S2 I PN
A study of physiological concepts and mechanisms related to humans with particular emphasis on activities, occupations and environments that challenge normal functioning. The principles and practice of non-invasive physiological measurement in humans.

234.701 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Muscle Mechanics S1 I PN
An advanced level study of skeletal muscle structure, function and, motor control during contraction and exercise of a varying nature and how this may change with chronic contractile activity.

234.702 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Skeletal Muscle Metabolism S2 I PN
An advanced level study of muscle metabolism during contraction and how this may be altered with chronic contractile activity.

234.703 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Advanced Topics in Exercise Science S1 I PN
Evaluation and critical analysis of important and topical research in sport and clinical exercise physiology. Students will gain competencies in a range of research techniques relating to Exercise Science.

234.704 15 credits S2 B1 WL
Advanced Biomechanics S2 I WL
Advanced study of selected topics in the biomechanics of human bodily movement to provide an in-depth knowledge of techniques and methods for quantitative analysis of complex skills. Analysis of gait will be covered as a fundamental component of all movement, and aspects of clinical biomechanics may also be included.

234.705 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Advanced Topics in Physical Conditioning S2 I PN
An advanced level study of the research surrounding physical conditioning and the training processes for sporting performance and for general and targeted physical fitness.

234.706 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Advanced Topics in Exercise, Health and Disease S1 I WL
An advanced level study of the science surrounding the role of exercise in health and disease. Content emphasis will be physiological, but some content will have clinical and kinesiological emphasis.

234.790 15 credits S1 I AL
Special Topic S1 I PN
S1 I WL

234.791 15 credits S2 I AL
Special Topic S2 I PN
S2 I WL

234.792 30 credits DS I AL
Special Topic DS I PN
DS I WL

234.799 30 credits DS I AL
Research Report DS I PN
DS I WL

234.897 60 credits DS I AL
Thesis (Year 1) DS I PN
DS I WL
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL

234.898 60 credits S1 I AL
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I PN
S1 I WL
DS I AL
DS I PN
DS I WL
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
S2 I WL

234.899 120 credits DS I AL
Thesis DS I PN
DS I WL

234.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Sport & Exercise Science DS I PN
DS I WL

Maori Resource and Environmental Management

235.701 15 credits S1 E PN
Maori Values and Resource Management S2 E PN
In this applied paper students will learn about Māori concepts and values associated with the management of natural resources. Students will gain an appreciation of the importance of indigenous values, and in particular Māori values and management approaches to sustainable resource management. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of natural resources.

235.702 15 credits S2 E PN
Maori Resource and Environmental Management - Whenua
This paper offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn and apply Maori concepts, values and science processes to the management of whenua or land and whenua sustainability. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Maori whenua or land resources.

235.703 15 credits S1 E PN
Maori Resource and Environmental Management - Fresh Water
A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Maori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of fresh water. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Maori values as they apply to sustainable fresh water management. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the management of Maori fresh water resources.

235.704 15 credits S2 E PN
Maori Resource and Environmental Management - Flora and Fauna
This paper offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Maori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of native flora and fauna. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Maori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of native flora and fauna resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Maori component of management of native flora and fauna.

235.705 15 credits S1 E PN
Maori Resource and Environmental Management - Foreshore and Oceans
A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about the Māori concepts, values and science processes associated with the management of the foreshore and ocean resources. Particular emphasis is placed on the importance of Māori values and practices as they apply to sustainable management of foreshore and ocean resources. These values will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation. Case studies will be undertaken to develop skills in the Māori component of management of foreshore and ocean resources.

235.706 15 credits S2 E PN
Maara kai - Traditional and Contemporary Maori Food Production
A paper that offers the opportunity for postgraduate students to learn about traditional and contemporary Māori food production including the values and science processes aligned to this activity. Particular emphasis will be placed on the concepts of land and crop management systems, kaitiakitanga and the relationship of these kaupapa Māori based systems to the present day. These systems will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi and present day legislation.

235.707 30 credits DS E PN
Maori Natural Resource Policy
This paper examines the key issues and practice of Maori resources policy. The roles and responsibilities of policy agencies in relation to Maori resources policy research, development, implementation and monitoring are considered. Alternative policy approaches to achieving Maori and natural resource management outcomes are examined through selected case studies. These processes will be discussed in context with Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

235.790 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic

235.791 15 credits S2 E PN
Special Topic

235.792 30 credits DS E PN
Special Topic

235.799 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report

Nanoscience

236.201 15 credits S2 I PN
Nanoscience
A study of the interdisciplinary field of nanoscience with examination of contemporary theories, topics and issues.

236.301 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Nanoscience
An advanced study of topics in nanoscience.

236.302 15 credits DS I PN
Nanoscience Research Project
Students will carry out a research project in an area of nanoscience under the supervision of an academic staff member. Projects may range from theoretical investigations, to synthetic preparations of nanomaterials, to characterization of nanomaterials on surfaces. Interdisciplinary topics will be encouraged.

236.798 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

236.897 60 credits DS I PN
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I PN

236.898 60 credits S1 I PN
Thesis (Year 2) DS I PN
S2 I PN

236.899 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

236.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Nanoscience

Visual and Material Culture

237.101 15 credits S1 I WL
Critical Studies A S2 I WL
An introduction to thinking critically about images, objects, and spaces. Their meanings will be explored thematically in the contexts in which they are produced and consumed. Examples are drawn from Europe and North America with a focus on the eighteenth century to the present.

237.102 15 credits S1 I WL
Critical Studies B S2 I WL
An introduction to concepts and themes in visual and material culture relevant to the cultural context of Aotearoa / New Zealand.

237.114 15 credits S1 I WL
Writing and Communication in Creative Arts
An introduction to academic writing, spoken presentation skills, and information gathering for undergraduate study in creative arts. Includes reading and analysing texts, library skills and museum and gallery field work.

237.117 15 credits S1 I WL
Maori Art and Design Studio I - Toi Atea S2 I WL
An introduction to the development of personal forms of expression though an engagement with the values, concepts, traditions, art/design forms and structures of the whare whakairo.

237.207 15 credits S2 I WL
Perception: Images, Objects, and Spaces
A study of perception as a socio-cultural phenomenon relevant to art and design.

237.211 15 credits * * *
Maori Visual and Material Culture - Toi Atea
An exploration of the conventions and values that underpin Maori visual and material culture. Emphasis is given to identifying the major art forms and the key continuities and changes that characterise development from customary to contemporary practice.

237.217 15 credits S1 I WL
Maori Art and Design Studio IIA - Toi Atea
The development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Maori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Maori world view.

237.218 15 credits S2 I WL
Maori Art and Design Studio IIB - Toi Atea
Further development of individual work that grows out of the investigation of a select range of Maori concepts, art forms, imagery, values and approaches that reflect a Maori world view.

237.317 15 credits S1 I WL
Maori Art and Design Studio IIIA - Toi Atea
Developing visual responses to the exploration of issues (social, political, environmental, global) significant to Maori people and their communities.

237.318 15 credits S2 I WL
Maori Art and Design Studio IIIB - Toi Atea
Further development of a range of visual responses to issues (social, political, environmental, global) of significance to Maori people and their communities.

237.319 15 credits S1 I WL
Meanings of Things - Visual and Material Culture
Current theories and practices associated with the analysis and interpretation of the role of images and objects in everyday life.

237.401 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Studies in Material Culture A
A critical consideration of the historical development and major theories in the field of material culture studies and how these inform research approaches and findings in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally.

237.402 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Studies in Visual Culture A
A survey of major theories about and current approaches to the social construction of visual experience in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally.

237.403 15 credits SS B1 WL
Studies in Material Culture B
A variety of case studies which include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and the reification of domestic everyday life.

237.404 15 credits SS B1 WL
Studies in Visual Culture B
A series of case studies which examine the shift from art history and film studies to contemporary visual culture.

237.417 30 credits DS I WL
Maori Art and Design Studio IV - Toi Atea
An advanced course to focus and refine visual language and personal tikanga through negotiated projects that explore topics of direct reference to Maori people and their communities.

237.701 30 credits DS B1 WL
Studies in Material Culture
A critical consideration of major theories in the field of material culture studies and how these inform research approaches and findings in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After an initial survey of the historical development of the field, these theories will be explored through a variety of case studies which may include materiality as cultural process, material culture and remembering, and material culture and the domestic.

237.702 30 credits DS B1 WL
Studies in Visual Culture
A survey of major theories about and current approaches to the social construction of visual experience in Aotearoa New Zealand and internationally. After considering the shift from art history and film studies to visual culture, these theories will be explored through a series of topics which may include practices of looking, cultural history and visuality, the photographic image, painting and visual culture, and popular visual culture.

237.791 30 credits * * *
Special Topic

237.799 30 credits DS B1 WL
Research Report
This paper consists of an individually supervised piece of work to provide training in research and writing for a thesis. It provides the opportunity for critical examination of a topic, issue or problem within the fields of visual and material culture studies. An initial module of research training is followed by the completion of the independent research project.

237.800 120 credits DS I WL
MPhil Thesis Visual and Material Culture

237.816 60 credits DS I WL
Thesis Part I

237.817 60 credits DS I WL
Thesis Part II

237.899 120 credits DS I WL
Thesis

237.900 120 credits DS I WL
PHD Visual & Material Culture

AgriScience

238.291 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic S2 I PN
SS E PN

238.391 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic S2 I PN
SS E PN

238.700 15 credits S1 E PN
Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) and Footprinting Principles
The concept of life cycle thinking and its application to support decision-making for product systems. The paper will provide an overview of the principles and methodology for Life Cycle Assessment (LCA) according to the ISO 14040 and 14044 standards, and introduce related environmental footprinting approaches (carbon and water footprinting).

238.701 15 credits S1 I PN
Current Issues in AgriScience
Current issues in agriscience, such as global warming, energy cost and supply, geopolitical power shifts, ecosystem degradation and water quality, demographic changes, and technological advances (as identified by MAF Future Focus) are discussed.

238.710 15 credits * * *
Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Methods
The practical application and critical evaluation of current methods and assumptions of Lifecycle Analysis and Footprinting particularly with respect to public policy and agri-food, fibre and forestry systems. Use of specialised software applications to improve understanding and demonstrate operational competency.

238.711 15 credits S2 E PN
Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Case Studies
Case studies, selected to meet learner requirements, are used to examine the philosophical, methodological and empirical issues in LCA and Footprinting across different scales (e.g. product, company, city or country), contexts (e.g. , supply chain management, product design, eco-certification, urban planning and public policy evaluation) and sectors (e.g. dairy, energy, fibre, forestry, horticulture, manufacturing, meat, or tourism).

238.712 15 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Life Cycle Assessment and Footprinting Theory
An advanced examination of quantitative methods and methodological issues of LifeCycle Assessment and Footprinting.

238.751 15 credits S1 B1 PN
Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emission Science
The contribution by agro-ecosystems to greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions at both a national and global scale is considered through process-based understanding of the distinctive features of the carbon and nitrogen biogeochemical cycles in New Zealand's pastoral, arable, horticulture and forest systems and of influences of key factors regulating the source/sink strengths of the land use and land management systems.

238.752 15 credits S2 B2 PN
Mitigation Strategies for Agricultural Greenhouse Gas Emissions
A range of approaches to mitigate GHG emissions using emission avoidance, emission offset and carbon sequestration strategies are studied within the context of environmental integrity, minimising social and economic costs, and maximising potential benefits. The impacts of a practical mitigation strategy on other GHG emissions are evaluated. Life cycle analysis is conducted to evaluate the emissions reduction potential of GHG mitigation strategies.

238.785 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic S2 I PN

238.786 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

238.798 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

238.887 60 credits DS I PN
Research Report

238.888 90 credits DS I PN
Thesis

238.897 60 credits DS I PN
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I PN

238.898 60 credits S1 I PN
Thesis (Year 2) DS I PN
S2 I PN

238.899 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

AgriCommerce

239.291 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic S2 I PN
SS E PN

239.373 15 credits * * *
AgriCommerce Capstone
An integrative paper designed to capture the breadth of knowledge gained in the degree and utilise the value of teams in addressing international food and agribusiness challenges to New Zealand industries. Emphasis will be placed on the application of knowledge to understand and analyse international environments and identify sustainable, competitive export strategies for an agribusiness firm.

239.391 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic S2 I PN
SS E PN

239.785 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic S2 I PN

239.786 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

239.798 30 credits DS I PN
Research Report

239.887 60 credits DS I PN
Research Report

239.888 90 credits DS I PN
Thesis

239.897 60 credits DS I PN
Thesis (Year 1) S2 I PN

239.898 60 credits S1 I PN
Thesis (Year 2) DS I PN
S2 I PN

239.899 120 credits DS I PN
Thesis

Logistics and Supply Chain Management

240.260 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Logistics and Supply Chain Fundamentals
A study of logistics operational functions including inventory management, transportation, warehousing, material management and packaging.

240.261 30 credits DS B1 AL
Logistics Management
A study of the role and structure of integrated logistics systems, including the impact of globalisation on logistics performance and the role of information technology on the role of logistical operations.

240.262 15 credits S2 B2 AL
Transportation Systems
This paper studies transportation systems with an emphasis on international intermodal transportation. The economic and operating characteristics of differing transportation systems will be examined, along with costs and regulations of transportation services and the role of information technology on transportation systems.

240.362 15 credits S2 B2 AL
Industry Trends and Applications
A study of logistics trends and identification of significant business strategies such as outsourcing, reverse logistics and environmental considerations that impact on the performance of logistics systems.

240.363 30 credits DS B1 AL
Supply Chain Management
A study of the functioning of modern supply chains, their design, coordination, management and the crucial role of effective inter-enterprise collaboration.

240.364 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Purchasing and Supply Management
A study of the scope of purchasing and procurement and the principles, structures and key variables of supply management.

240.365 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Distribution Strategy and Demand Chain Management
Physical distribution designs and the importance of customer service in supply chain management. After being familiarised with the concept of the demand chain, students will be introduced to analytical methods (both quantitative and qualitative) to assess consumer preferences and for modelling customer demand.

240.752 30 credits S1 E AL
Integrated Logistics S1 I AL
Understanding and analysing the role of integrated logistics as a competitive business practice. Includes managing supplier relationships and evaluating the operational differences between global and domestic logistics. S2 E PN S2 I PN

240.753 15 credits S1 E AL
Supply Chain System Analysis S1 I AL
Determining information required for management of the supply chain. Includes a systems dynamics view of Production Management, Theory of Constraints, Supply Chain measurements and analysis. S2 E PN S2 I PN

240.754 15 credits S1 E PN
Supply Chain Optimisation S1 I PN
The use of tools to measure, optimise and assess the impact of alternative management and operational decisions on the supply chain. Includes linear programming, Theory of Constraints Replenishment solution, Quality Systems in supply chains and Project Management. S2 E AL S2 I AL

240.755 30 credits S1 E PN
Executive Supply Chain Management S1 I PN
Defining and managing the contemporary supply chain. Includes the role of information systems and technology in Supply Chain Management. S2 E AL S2 I AL

240.756 15 credits S2 B2 AL
Business Systems and Value Chain Management S2 I AL
Students will use analytical methods to develop skills required for managing enterprise alliances in changing business environments. Collaborative value creation as an approach to value chain management is also addressed.

240.757 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Logistics in Humanitarian Aid Projects S2 I AL
Students will analyse the logistics of humanitarian aid projects in zones of conflict and relief assistance in natural disaster areas, from rapid assessment missions to the management of international supply chains for humanitarian aid. Case studies of integrated logistics management procedures during historical and ongoing emergency operations, as well as future trends in humanitarian logistics will also be addressed.

240.758 30 credits S1 E PN
Research Methods in Supply Chain Management S1 I PN
Students will cover all areas of research with an emphasis on the application of research principles and processes to the Supply Chain Management. Use will be made of real world examples to ensure that students can apply all areas of research methodologies to the Supply Chain Management situations. DS E PN DS I PN S2 E PN S2 I PN

240.791 15 credits S1 E AL
Special Topic S1 E PN S1 I PN

240.792 30 credits DS E AL
Special Topic DS E PN DS I PN

240.887 60 credits DS E PN
Research Report DS I AL DS I PN

240.888 90 credits DS E AL
Thesis DS E PN DS I AL DS I PN

240.895 45 credits * * *
Thesis (Part 1)

240.896 45 credits * * *
Thesis (Part 2)

240.897 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Year 1) DS I AL DS I PN S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN

240.898 60 credits S1 E PN
Thesis (Year 2) S1 I AL S1 I PN DS E PN DS I AL DS I PN S2 E PN S2 I AL S2 I PN

240.899 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis DS I AL DS I PN

240.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Logistics and Supply Chain Management DS I PN

Chinese

241.101 15 credits S1 E PN
Chinese 1A S1 I PN
The paper provides the students with a basic proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin Chinese). The students acquire the phonetics, knowledge of a set of characters, and the vocabulary and constructions in the first third of Chinese Link Level I.

241.102 15 credits S2 E PN
Chinese 1B S2 I PN
The paper builds on the proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin) that is developed in 241.101 Chinese 1A. The students continue to acquire the phonetics, a further set of characters, and the vocabulary and constructions in the second third of Chinese Link Level I.

241.103 15 credits S1 E PN
Chinese Cultural World
An enquiry into Chinese culture through the medium of texts, literature, film and the arts. No knowledge of Chinese is required.

241.201 15 credits S1 E PN
Chinese 2A
Provides students with intermediate level of proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Intermediate level structures, vocabulary and characters are reinforced through oral and written exercises. Students acquire the tools appropriate to this level to discuss topics relevant to themselves and to Chinese culture and society.

241.202 15 credits S2 E PN
Chinese 2B
Aims to further develop intermediate level proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Entails a further set of intermediate level structures, vocabulary and characters that are reinforced through oral and written exercises. Students discuss topics appropriate to this level and that are relevant to themselves and to Chinese culture and society.

241.203 15 credits S2 E PN
20th Century Chinese Literature and Society
An integrated account of social and historical developments in twentieth-century China through a study of selected literary texts. No knowledge of Chinese is required.

241.204 15 credits S1 E PN
Chinese Film
Explores Chinese film in China, Taiwan and Hong Kong as a cultural medium since the 1980s. No knowledge of Chinese is required

241.205 15 credits * * *
Business Chinese
An intermediate course in Modern Standard Chinese to enable students to use the language in formal and informal business contexts to describe and interpret the culture in ways that facilitate intercultural communication.

241.295 15 credits * * *
Individual Research Project I in Chinese Studies
The paper comprises a research project on an approved topic about China. The topic could encompass language, literature, history, politics or popular culture.

241.301 15 credits S1 E PN
Chinese 3A
Develops a pre-advanced level of proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Pre-advanced structures, vocabulary and characters enable students to extend and refine their linguistic capabilities and are reinforced through oral and written exercises. Students acquire comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

241.302 15 credits S2 E PN
Chinese 3B
Develops advanced level of proficiency in Putonghua (Mandarin), building on skills in reading, writing, listening and speaking. Advanced structures, vocabulary and characters with accompanying oral and written exercises enable students to extend and refine their linguistic capabilities. Students acquire greater comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

241.304 15 credits S1 E PN
Chinese Grammar S1 I AL
A systematic study of Chinese grammar based on contrastive analysis and aimed at improving communicative skills. Topics covered include basic concepts, sentence structure, special verbal constructions, tense and aspect, and complements.

241.305 15 credits S2 E PN
Translation from and into Chinese S2 I AL
An introduction to the theory and practice of translation from and into Chinese, with emphasis on practical problems.

241.306 15 credits * * *
Readings in Modern Chinese Literature
A study of Chinese language texts from modern Chinese Literature. The paper builds on intermediate Chinese language skills and is designed to augment students' familiarity with twentieth-century Chinese literature and thought through the medium of Chinese language texts.

241.395 15 credits DS E PN
Individual Research Project II in Chinese Studies
The paper comprises a research project, at an advanced level, on an approved topic about China. The topic could encompass language, literature, history, politics or some other aspect of Chinese culture.

241.396 15 credits * * *
Individual Research Project III in Chinese Studies
The paper comprises a research project, at an advanced level, on an approved topic about China with a focus on Chinese popular culture.

Japanese

242.101 15 credits S1 E PN
Japanese 1A S1 I AL
This paper provides students with introductory level proficiency in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Students learn romanised script, the two phonetic scripts (hiragana and katakana) and approximately 60 Japanese characters (kanji), as well as basic sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday life in Japan. S1 I PN

242.102 15 credits S2 E PN
Japanese 1B S2 I AL
This paper builds on the introductory level proficiency in Japanese established in 242.101 Japanese 1A developing further basic competence in Japanese listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. An additional 87 kanji are learnt. An increased range of sentence structures and vocabulary useful for everyday situations and interactions in Japan are introduced. S2 I PN

242.103 15 credits S1 E PN
Introduction to Japanese Culture S1 I PN
An overview of the cultural development of Japan from early times to the present.

242.201 15 credits S1 E PN
Japanese 2A
This paper provides students with an intermediate level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Student will use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 80 new kanji, and will acquire the tools to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level.

242.202 15 credits S2 E PN
Japanese 2B
This paper further develops students' reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese at intermediate level, extending skills gained in 242.201 Japanese 2A. Student will continue to use a range of written and oral exercises to practise new grammatical structures, vocabulary and approximately 100 new kanji, and will improve their ability to discuss topics of relevance to themselves and Japanese culture and society at an appropriate level. The use of respect language (keigo) will also be introduced.

242.203 15 credits * * *
Japanese Language and Society
An exploration of language use as a reflection of Japanese culture and social structures.

242.205 15 credits S2 E PN
Japanese Cinema S2 I PN
This paper will introduce Japanese cinema in English translation as an art form that strongly reflects its culture. Traditional samurai films, contemporary social problem films and animations are used to explore how films address issues of modernity and national identity. No previous knowledge of Japanese language, history, or culture is required.

242.301 15 credits S1 E PN
Japanese 3A
This paper provides students with a pre-advanced level of reading, writing, listening and speaking proficiency in Japanese building on skills established in prior study. Students will continue to extend and refine their ability in Japanese through using a range of exercises practising more advanced vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 244 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop comprehension and communication skills to deal confidently and accurately with various situations.

242.302 15 credits S2 E PN
Japanese 3B
This paper further extends students' Japanese proficiency in reading, writing, listening and speaking to advanced level, building on skills established in 242.301 Japanese 3A. Students will continue to further extend and refine their ability in Japanese through practising an increased range of vocabulary and idioms, grammatical structures, respect language (keigo) and approximately 208 new kanji. Students will be expected to develop their comprehension and communication skills for confident and accurate use in more varied situations.

242.304 15 credits S1 E PN
Reading and Writing about Current Japan
Selected issues of contemporary Japanese society will be studied through the medium of texts in the Japanese language. Further development of Japanese skills in reading and writing.

242.305 15 credits S2 E PN
Readings in Modern Japanese Literature
A study of selected extracts in the original Japanese from the work of major modern writers.

242.306 15 credits * * *
Japanese LInguistics
An analysis of Japanese sentence/discourse constructions from the viewpoints of English speakers. No previous knowledge of linguistics is required.

242.307 15 credits * * *
Japanese-English Translation Techniques
The study and acquisition of techniques for translating Japanese into English and English into Japanese.

242.390 15 credits DS E PN
Individual Research Project in Japanese Studies
A research project on an approved topic in Japanese Studies.

242.800 120 credits * * *
M Phil Thesis

242.899 120 credits * * *
Thesis

242.900 120 credits * * *
PhD Thesis

French

243.101 15 credits S1 E PN
Introductory French Language I S1 I PN
A communicative approach to developing skills in spoken and written French, including comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. For students without prior knowledge of the language. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

243.102 15 credits S2 E PN
Introductory French Language II
For students with some prior knowledge of French (School Certificate level or NCEA level 1 or near equivalent). Extending communication skills in spoken and written French, including composition, comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

243.201 15 credits S1 E PN
Intermediate French Language I
An intermediate-level review of written and spoken French, developing skills in composition, comprehension, grammar and oral communication.

243.202 15 credits S2 E PN
Intermediate French Language II
Written and oral comprehension and expression based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

243.301 15 credits S1 E PN
Advanced French Language
Written and oral comprehension, expression and analysis, based on contemporary texts and recordings. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

243.304 15 credits S2 E PN
Contemporary French Popular Culture
Practical and theoretical study of contemporary French popular culture, examining the roles played by advertising, film, popular fiction, music, sport and fashion in shaping and defining that culture. Students will undertake individual project work as part of their study.

German

244.101 15 credits * * *
Introductory German Language I
An intensive communicative approach to German, teaching all four language skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing for students without prior knowledge of the language. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

244.102 15 credits * * *
Introductory German Language II
Active written and oral use of German developing basic language skills further, for students who have passed 164.117 or reached School Certificate or NCEA level 1 or equivalent level. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

244.201 15 credits S1 E PN
Intermediate German Language I
An intermediate level study of written and spoken German to develop skills in comprehension, composition, grammar and communication.

244.202 15 credits S2 E PN
Intermediate German Language II
An emphasis on oral fluency and comprehension, refinement of grammatical accuracy and precision of expression in written German. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

244.301 15 credits S1 E PN
Advanced German Language I
Idiomatic fluency and correct usage of German at an advanced level. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

Spanish

245.101 15 credits S1 E PN
Introductory Spanish Language I S1 I PN
Development of basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish through use of DVD, reading, comprehension, structural exercises and oral practice. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

245.102 15 credits S2 E PN
Introductory Spanish Language II S2 I PN
Extension of basic communication skills in spoken and written Spanish through use of DVD, composition, comprehension, and oral practice for students with an initial knowledge of Spanish. Aspects of contemporary Hispanic culture and society are also studied. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

245.103 15 credits S1 E PN
Hispanic Culture and Heritage
An introduction to the main aspects of modern Hispanic history, literature, art and culture in Spain and the Spanish-speaking world. No prior knowledge of Spanish is required.

245.201 15 credits S1 E PN
Intermediate Spanish Language I
Consolidation of written and oral comprehension and communication skills in Spanish, providing a broad linguistic base for study of Spanish and Latin American culture, literature and civilisation. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

245.202 15 credits S2 E PN
Intermediate Spanish Language II
Further consolidation of skills in extensive reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication through use of authentic written and aural material to illustrate aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society. An oral examination forms part of the final assessment.

245.204 15 credits S2 E PN
Latin American Voices
An introduction to 20th century Latin American literature through a printed and audio anthology of short literary works in Spanish. The paper promotes the skills of reading and listening and develops techniques of literary and cultural analysis.

245.301 15 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Spanish Language
Advanced study of Spanish language extending skills in reading, free composition, listening comprehension and oral communication. The paper illustrates aspects of contemporary Spanish and Latin American culture and society through use of authentic written and recorded documents.

245.303 15 credits S1 E PN
Latin American Rhythms and Politics: From Tango to Rock
Study of representative Latin American music styles, especially those linked to key social and political events that have shaped Latin American History. This paper will be taught in Spanish.

245.304 15 credits S2 E PN
Travellers' Tales: the Invention of Latin America
An exploration of how Latin American people, landscape and culture have been defined through the writings of European, North American, Australasian and Latin American travellers. This paper will be taught in Spanish.

Natural Sciences

246.101 15 credits S2 I AL
Science and Sustainability
This paper examines the major scientific issues behind our understanding of sustainability including: biodiversity, population, food and water resources, climate change, energy and public health.

246.102 15 credits S2 I AL
Core Skills for Natural Scientists
This paper introduces the sociology of science and develops the fundamental tools necessary for undertaking scientific inquiry and disseminating the scientific knowledge and understanding gained from these inquiries.

246.201 30 credits * * *
Systems and Models in the Natural Sciences
This paper integrates the scientific concepts of Systems and Models into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students' understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry.

246.301 15 credits * * *
Special Topic in Natural Sciences
In this paper students will undertake in-depth investigations into aspects of one area within the Natural Sciences. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning.

246.302 30 credits * * *
Research Themes in Natural Sciences
This paper integrates the scientific concepts of Scale and of Constancy & Change into the study of the Natural Sciences. Critical analyses of these concepts are used to enhance the students understanding and development of the fundamental tools required for undertaking scientific inquiry. Topics will be chosen by the students in consultation with the staff members who are facilitating the learning.

246.700 30 credits * * *
Advanced Research Themes in Natural Sciences
Students will critically examine and evaluate a selection of scientific concepts and theories, within the Natural Sciences, which integrate aspects of Systems, of Scale and of Constancy & Change from across the Natural Sciences.

College of Sciences papers

247.292 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic
A 200-level paper available for use in special cases to assist in completion of a student undergraduate programme.

247.300 15 credits S1 I AL
Research in Biosciences S1 I PN
S2 I AL
S2 I PN
SS I AL
SS I PN
The paper provides an opportunity for third year undergraduate students in the biological sciences to gain research experience in an academic laboratory. Under supervision of faculty students will develop a short research proposal, carry out the proposed research, write a research report, and present their findings.

247.392 15 credits S1 I PN
Special Topic
A 300-level paper available for use in special cases to assist in completion of a student undergraduate programme.

247.712 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Topics in Molecular Biology
This paper will involve use of the current literature to critically examine the experimental systems used to advance knowledge in Molecular Biology.

247.795 90 credits DS I AL
BSc Honours Research Portfolio DS I PN
A Research Portfolio including: (1) Preparation of a research proposal incorporating literature review, research planning, assessment of ethical issues, and methodology; (2) Completion of a Research Project; (3) Production of a Research Dissertation; Presentation of a Seminar.

Visual Arts Education

248.325 15 credits * * *
Visual Art Studio III
An advanced course of studio work in an elected field leading to approved achievement through interview and exhibition. An individualised course of study is developed in consultation with Art Department staff.

248.326 15 credits * * *
Art Education: Extension Studies
A course that requires the identification and selection of particular issues in art education leading to personal research into the production of solutions which have practice applications.

248.327 15 credits * * *
Art Research Practical Studies
In-depth practical research into a selected field of New Zealand art history, the arts of the Maori, the arts of the Pacific, or art in cultural interaction.

248.770 30 credits * * *
The Practice of Visual Arts in Education
This paper presents a critical inquiry into the practice of visual arts education in New Zealand. Teaching perspectives in visual art education are identified and examined in relation to contemporary theories, issues and application. This paper aims to extend professional praxis and promote leadership in visual arts education.

248.771 30 credits * * *
Studio Practice in Visual Arts Education
The paper provides an in-depth investigation into the teaching of two-dimensional or three-dimensional fields of study in the visual arts. Selected theoretical ideas and perspectives will be applied to the production of original artwork by students in educational context, including working across media.

248.772 30 credits * * *
Visual Arts Technologies and Processes
A study of technological processes associated with the production of the visual arts. An emphasis will be placed on research and the application of technologies in educational programmes in early years, primary and secondary levels. Selected technologies will be studied.

Special and Inclusive Education

249.284 15 credits * * *
Introduction to Special Education
Teachers will examine and evaluate inclusive education, the history of special education in New Zealand and the implications of cultural differences for this domain.

249.285 15 credits S2 E PN
Factors that Influence the Learning of Students with Special Needs
An examination of teaching strategies, educational implications and learning needs associated with particular disabilities and impairments.

249.287 15 credits S2 E PN
Early Intervention
An investigation of current early intervention services and of the methods used in identification, assessment and teaching of young children with special needs.

249.334 15 credits S2 E PN
Special Education
A study of children who have special needs, including learning disabilities, intellectual, sensory or physical handicaps, behavioural disorders or special abilities. Emphasis is placed on the translation of research findings and theory into practice.

249.382 15 credits * * *
Teaching Techniques in Special Education
Teachers will analyse theory and research underlying a range of teaching approaches and assessment, and collect assessment data and develop a programme to meet one student's special needs.

249.384 15 credits S1 E PN
Consultation and Collaboration in Inclusive Education
An examination of methods and practices used in a consultative approach to assist learners with special needs in an inclusive educational environment.

249.741 30 credits S1 B1 AL
Assessment and Planning for Learners with Diverse Needs
A study of contemporary assessment and programming practices for students with special needs. The implications of theory and research for teaching practice will be stressed.

249.742 30 credits S2 B1 AL
Teaching Methods for Learners with Diverse Needs
A study of contemporary teaching approaches for different areas of special needs, with a particular emphasis on the implications of theory and research for teaching practice.

249.744 30 credits DS E PN
Understanding Learners with Behaviour Difficulties
An advanced study of emotional and behavioural difficulties. Major topics include terminology, definition, classification, contributing causes, theoretical perspectives, behavioural characteristics, educational and ethical considerations, and remediation with a focus on the ecological perspective.

249.745 30 credits DS B1 HK
Theory and Foundations of Autism Spectrum Disorder
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder.

249.746 30 credits DS B1 HK
Theory and Foundations of Blind and Vision Impairment
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations for specialist teachers relating to the understanding of the development and learning needs of students who are blind or have a visual impairment.

249.749 30 credits DS B1 HK
Evidence-based Practice in Autism Spectrum Disorder
An examination of evidence-based practices in the education of learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

249.750 30 credits DS B1 HK
Practicum Autism Spectrum Disorder
A supervised practicum working with learners with Autism Spectrum Disorder.

249.751 30 credits DS B1 HK
Evidence-based Practice in Blind and Vision Impairment
An examination of evidence-based practices for specialist teachers of learners who are blind or have a visual impairment, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

249.752 30 credits DS B1 HK
Practicum Blind and Vision Impairment
A supervised practicum working with learners who are blind or have a visual impairment.

249.753 30 credits DS B1 HK
Theory and Foundations of Learning and Behaviour Diversity
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations of specialist teaching relating to understanding, recognising, assessing and providing for learners who have needs in the area of Learning and Behaviour.

249.754 30 credits DS B1 HK
Evidence-based Practice in Learning and Behaviour Diversity
An examination of evidence-based practices in the area of Learning and Behaviour, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

249.755 30 credits DS B1 HK
Practicum in Learning and Behaviour Diversity
A supervised practicum in the area of Learning and Behaviour difficulties.

Health

250.131 15 credits S1 E WL
Health Studies S1 I PN
An exploration of the personal, social, professional and political dimensions of health. S1 I WL

250.231 15 credits S2 E PN
The Socio-political Context of Health Care S2 I PN
An exploration of social and political influences on health and health care in New Zealand. S2 I WL

250.233 15 credits * * *
Gender and Health
The notion of socially constructed masculinity and femininity is examined in relation to its impact on health and healthcare.

250.317 15 credits S1 E PN
Disability in Society
This paper examines the social and political context in which disability is created in contemporary society. Topics covered include models of disability, the disability industry, the disability rights movement, the body, cultural and media representations and the politics of disablement.

250.331 15 credits S1 E PN
Health of Communities
Strategies for assessing and promoting the health of populations are examined and local, national and international responses to health issues explored.

250.333 15 credits S1 E PN
Health and Ageing
A discussion of the biological, psychological, social and spiritual dimensions of health in 'normal' ageing.

250.741 30 credits * * *
Managing Professional Practice
The management and leadership of health professional practice in the New Zealand context is examined and discussed.

Sleep and Circadian Science

252.201 15 credits S1 B1 WL
Sleep, Circadian Rhythms, and Shift Work S1 E WL
Introduction to sleep and circadian physiology emphasising their vital importance for understanding human health, disease process, recovery, and rehabilitation. Considers the challenges to sleep and circadian physiology posed by the 24/7 society, and applications to occupational health and safety, particularly shift work and fatigue management.

252.701 30 credits S1 E WL
Sleep and Circadian Science for Health Practitioners
An examination of sleep and circadian science in relation to health and healthcare, including healthy sleep, sleep disorders and sleep in those with medical conditions.

252.702 30 credits S1 E WL
Sleep, Fatigue Risk Management and Occupational Safety and Health
The application of sleep and circadian science in fatigue risk management, shift work, and occupational health and safety. An overview of the organisational processes required to implement a fatigue risk management system, as well as regulatory requirements for management of fatigue and shift work in occupational safety and health.

Counselling and Guidance

253.250 15 credits S2 E PN
Counselling Principles and Practice
An examination of the fundamental principles of counselling, with particular emphasis on the central assumptions, theoretical constructs and applications of major approaches.

253.255 15 credits S1 E PN
Cultural Issues in Counselling
An examination of selected cultural issues relevant to counselling theory and process.

253.353 15 credits S1 E PN
Guidance Principles and Practice
An examination of the fundamental principles of guidance. Guidance practice is studied, focusing on roles, organisation and intervention procedures.

253.355 15 credits S2 E PN
Professional Issues in Counselling
An in-depth consideration of significant professional issues in the field of counselling.

253.750 30 credits DS E PN
Counselling Theory
A study of the theoretical bases of counselling. The paper examines the place of counselling in society, its philosophical foundations, empirical status and major principles. Particular emphasis is given to selected approaches.

253.752 30 credits DS B1 PN
Professional Development in Counselling II
A continuation and integration of personal/professional development undertaken in Professional Development I (209.751). This is similarly pursued in the context of campus-based workshops and field-based supervised practice.

253.753 30 credits * * *
Guidance in Education
A study of guidance in educational settings. Attention is given to the philosophical foundations of guidance, its social implications, organisation and roles. Intervention procedures for individuals and groups are examined.

253.754 30 credits DS E PN
Family and Couples Counselling
A study of the theoretical bases of family and couples counselling. Attention is given to the concepts of 'family' and 'couple' and to systems theory. The processes of counselling families and couples are examined with regard to various approaches.

253.755 30 credits DS E PN
Culture and Counselling
An examination of the significance of culture in counselling. A multicultural perspective is adopted but with particular attention to the context in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

253.758 30 credits DS E PN
Research Project in Counselling
A negotiated research project related to any relevant aspect of counselling or counselling-related activity.

253.759 30 credits * * *
Career Development: Theory and Practice
A study and critique of the nature and dimensions of career development and its relationship to practice models including counselling.

253.761 45 credits DS B1 HK
Professional Development in Counselling I
The development of attitudes and skills for effective counselling practice, informed by current research and undertaken in the context of campus-based workshops and field-based supervised practice.

253.762 30 credits * * *
Professional Development in Counselling II
A continuation and integration of personal and professional development undertaken in Professional Development I whilst pursuing field-based practice and campus-based workshops.

253.800 45 credits * * *
Research Project in Counselling
A negotiated research project related to relevant aspects of counselling or counselling-related activity.

Education Studies

254.101 15 credits S1 E PN
An Introduction to Social and Cultural Studies in Education S1 I PN
A critical examination of social, cultural, political, historical and philosophical influences on the development of education in Aotearoa/New Zealand and internationally.

254.102 15 credits DS B1 AL
Introduction to Professional and Ethical Practice in Different Learning Contexts
An examination of the practice of professionals working with learners with multicultural and diverse needs. It provides a theoretical overview of ethical and professional practice and observational experience of professionals in action.

254.103 15 credits S2 E PN
Learning in the Information Age
An introduction to the relationship between learning and selected forms of media within formal and non-formal settings. An emphasis is placed on the changing conceptions of literacy in the information age.

254.124 15 credits * * *
An Introduction to Science
An introduction to science for non-scientists. Science is presented as an activity which is highly relevant to many aspects of daily life and which is built on a foundation of questions and simple ideas arising from observations and considerations of natural phenomena and objects. Using everyday language and a minimum of mathematics, this course will provide an understanding of science and its processes by presenting students with both practical and theoretical problem-solving experiences in a wide range of topics.

254.162 15 credits S2 E PN
Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy
An introduction to the development of specialised subject content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of literacy and numeracy in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

254.201 15 credits S1 E PN
Philosophy of Education I
An introduction to philosophy of education with specific emphasis on the ethics of best teaching practice to enhance student learning.

254.203 15 credits S2 E PN
Sociology of Education
An examination of the contribution that sociology can make to educational practice.

254.208 15 credits * * *
Spaceship Earth and Beyond
This paper focuses on pedagogical content knowledge to teach astronomy and earth science in schools. An exploration of Earth's unique position in space integrates introductory astronomy and earth science concepts.

254.219 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic DS E PN
S2 E PN

254.231 15 credits * * *
Curriculum Theory, Policy and Practice
An introduction through the skills of critical analysis to the politics of curriculum formation and implementation. A study of the historical basis of curriculum formation in Aotearoa/New Zealand, broad curriculum traditions, curriculum in relation to class, cultural, ethnic and gender differences and the move to education marketisation.

254.301 15 credits S2 E PN
Philosophy of Education II S2 I HK
A philosophical study of teaching with a focus on the ethics of selected aspects of educational and classroom practice of concern to teachers, parents and students.

254.303 15 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Sociology of Education
An analysis of the social processes that generate inequality in education.

254.304 15 credits S2 E PN
Educational Theory S2 I HK
A largely thematic approach. Major topics include equality of educational opportunity, influences from overseas, ideology within the state system, the education of women and Māori education. Education is viewed within a wider perspective of economic, political and social change.

254.319 15 credits S2 E PN
Role of the Associate and Tutor Teacher
Examines theory and practice of the role of Associate and Tutor Teachers in mentoring and induction, with particular focus on validation and modification of beliefs and practice.

254.322 15 credits * * *
Composition and Improvisation
This paper will include composition, both improvised and notated for various instrumental and vocal combinations and in a wide variety of musical styles; and the performance and receptive settings.

254.330 15 credits * * *
Philosophy for Children
An introduction to the history, theory and practices of encouraging children to think philosophically.

254.332 15 credits * * *
School Organisation and Management
Theory and practice foundations of school management.

254.333 15 credits * * *
Educational Media
A study that examines theoretical, contextual and practical aspects of visual language and their application within educational settings.

254.335 15 credits * * *
Values Across the Curriculum
A study of values in the New Zealand curriculum. Topics include the nature of values and their justification; social, cultural and religious aspects of values; the place of values in the classroom; the role of the teacher in promoting values; and approaches to the teaching and learning of values.

254.336 15 credits S1 E PN
Education in the Digital Age
A critical analysis of contemporary theory, research and practice relating to the use of information and communication technology (ICT) in education. The focus is on understanding how different ICTs can be used to create active and meaningful e-learning environments that promote critical social and thinking skills.

254.337 15 credits S1 E PN
Teaching of Pacific Island Students in New Zealand Contexts
An examination of learning processes and styles of Pacific students and children and how these are influenced by their cultural beliefs and values. Participants will be encouraged to identify and use appropriate teaching strategies, resources, management, and technologies which enable Pacific children in New Zealand to learn effectively.

254.342 15 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic DS E PN
S2 E PN

254.352 15 credits S1 B1 HK
Coastal Processes
A study of coastal contemporary physical processes and their influence on the nature of present-day coastlines and contemporary population dynamics of the littoral zone. A substantial field investigation is an essential component of the course.

254.377 15 credits S1 E PN
Teaching and Learning Languages up to Year 10
This paper provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching languages in New Zealand schools up to Year 10 level.

254.382 15 credits * * *
Administrative Project
Teachers will design and implement a development project.

254.701 30 credits * * *
Ethics in Education
A critical study of the ethics of selected aspects of educational policy and practice.

254.702 30 credits DS E PN
Facing Big Questions in Education
An interdisciplinary study of important questions around pedagogy, learning, curriculum and assessment, which challenge teachers in a variety of educational settings. The paper will help teachers develop purposeful and practical connections between scholarly work and their own practice.

254.704 30 credits * * *
Education and Historical Analysis
An advanced study using case studies of the ways in which education historians have analysed education in New Zealand and elsewhere.

254.706 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Studies in Curriculum Policy and Practice
A study of historical and contemporary curriculum from formation to practice. Changes in curriculum and assessment are examined in the light of local and global influences. Students apply theory and practice-based research to issues of knowledge, learning, teachers' work, students' experiences and school-based curricula.

254.708 30 credits * * *
Current Issues in the Teaching of Social Studies
A critical study of contemporary theoretical and pedagogical issues in social studies education. Implications for practice are examined in an educational context.

254.738 30 credits S2 E PN
Current Issues in the Teaching of Science
Using selected science topics, this paper will examine issues relevant to current science teaching theory and practice. Independent fieldwork is an integral component of this paper.

254.744 30 credits DS E PN
Educational Issues Among Pacific Islands Peoples in New Zealand
A critical examination of current issues in education which affect Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand. Students will consider the place of Pacific Islands peoples in New Zealand society and design strategies for meeting their educational needs within specified professional fields of interest.

254.765 30 credits DS B1 AL
Core Theory and Foundations of Specialist Teaching
Advanced study of generic core theory and foundations of specialist teaching common to professionals working in the areas of: Early Intervention; Deaf and Hearing Impairment; Blind and Vision Impairment; Learning and Behaviour; Autism Spectrum Disorder; and Gifted and Talented.

254.773 30 credits DS E PN
Educational Policy Analysis
An analysis of selected policy issues, theories and methods in the analysis of educational policies.

254.774 30 credits * * *
Evaluation of Educational Organisations
A study of approaches used for evaluating educational institutions with emphasis on issues around school effectiveness and improvement including global influences of standardization and control, and ethical and culturally appropriate practices.

254.775 30 credits DS E PN
Management of Human Resources in Educational Organisations
A study of issues in and strategies for the effective management of personnel in educational organisations.

254.785 30 credits S1 E PN
Special Topic DS E PN
S2 E PN

Music Education

255.710 30 credits * * *
Music Education: Theory and Practice
A critical study of theory and research that have shaped the ways in which we form our attitudes and beliefs concerning quality music education. Ways in which such research can inform practice will be explored, and opportunities will be provided for students to specialise in fields of particular interest.

255.711 30 credits DS B1 HK
Music Leadership in Education
This paper will provide the opportunity for students to develop skills in leadership appropriate to the classroom and the community. Musical skills in areas of composition and performance relevant to teaching will be developed and a study will be made of methods of planning and implementing music programmes designed for a range of educational settings.

Educational Psychology

256.201 15 credits S2 E PN
Educational Psychology S2 I AL
SS B1 SP
An examination of the contribution of psychology to an understanding of educational processes with a focus on the learner, learning processes and instruction. Issues of theory, research and application will be studied in a variety of educational situations.

256.301 15 credits * * *
Behaviour Modification in Education
Applied behaviour analysis, cognitive behaviour modification, motivation techniques, social skills interventions, academic interventions, prevention, and other intervention strategies in an educational context.

256.302 15 credits * * *
Developmental Psychopathology in Education
A critical examination of psychopathology, emotional and behavioural disorders, and classification systems of infants, children, and adolescents.

256.754 30 credits DS B1 AL
Assessment in Educational Psychology
An in-depth analysis and application of traditional and contemporary approaches to assessment in Educational Psychology.

256.755 30 credits DS B1 AL
Professional Practice in Educational Psychology
Competencies, skills, attitudes and dispositions that contribute to professional practice in Educational Psychology are examined, critiqued and developed. Particular attention is given to bicultural issues, professional ethical issues, accountability and reflective practice.

256.756 30 credits DS B1 AL
Applied Behaviour Analysis for Educators
This paper focuses on applied behaviour analysis oriented to analysis, assessment and intervention within school and other educational settings. The course is designed to assist students to be aware of environmental/behavioural relationships, to be able to observe, analyse and assess interactive behaviour in an educational setting, and be able to recommend, implement, evaluate and adjust therapeutic interventions.

256.841 30 credits DS B1 AL
Case Study Analyses
Casework involving preschoolers, children and adolescents and their caregivers/teachers/whanau is undertaken during the year under supervision of registered psychologists and course lecturers. This is presented as a folio of casework to be assessed throughout the course. The folio of casework will also include projects centering on working with groups and systems. The casework undertaken will be decided according to the individual and professional development needs of the student.

256.842 60 credits * * *
Professional Practice in Educational Psychology
This paper covers the development of professional skills in field work as an educational psychologist. It involves the student in creating a personal plan in consultation with supervisors and lecturers. Students' practical skills will be assessed in simulated video and in vivo sessions. Another section of the paper will involve students choosing particular applied areas in which to gain in-depth specialist knowledge. This may involve the student attending additional workshops and training sessions. Assessment methods are subject to individual negotiation.

256.843 30 credits DS B1 AL
Professional Practice Examination Process
The examination process consists of presentations of the casework folio, special project folio, reflective/responsive feedback process and recommendations from field work supervisors. The final oral exam involves a thorough investigation of the year's work as presented by the student in written form which is made available for the examiners to consult.

256.844 30 credits S1 B1 AL
Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology I
Advanced study in professional practice in Educational Psychology with particular emphasis on the core competencies required for clinical practice.

256.845 30 credits S2 B1 AL
Advanced Professional Practice in Educational Psychology II
In-depth and continued development of professional practice skills and competencies in educational psychology.

English Language Teaching

257.370 15 credits S2 E PN
Teaching Learners of English as Another Language
A reflective approach to developing effective skills in the teaching of English as another language (TESOL), including assessment, planning, and the design of resource materials. Students will explore strategies for facilitating language learning in a range of specific contexts.

257.375 15 credits S1 E PN
Learning English as Another Language
A specialised study of the skills and processes involved in learning English as another language (ESOL) and the factors affecting success. Consideration will be given to the variety of learners in New Zealand; the interrelationship between language, culture and world-view; current theories on second language learning; and the analysis of the spoken and written language of new learners of English.

257.732 30 credits * * *
Current Issues in Teaching English
Theoretical and research issues in the teaching of English are examined and applied to contemporary practice.

257.766 30 credits S1 E PN S2 I HK
Leading TESOL in Diverse Contexts
A study of the historical development of leadership theory and a contrastive examination of TESOL leadership in different international contexts.

257.767 30 credits S2 E PN S2 I HK
Current Issues and Innovations in TESOL Leadership
A study of issues and innovations in TESOL leadership and professional development, including factors such as context, global impacts, and new technologies.

257.769 30 credits S2 E PN S2 I HK
Teaching English Language Learners
An in-depth, critical examination of theory, research, practice and issues relevant to teaching content through the medium of English language in a mainstream context where students have English as an Additional Language.

Literacy Education

258.233 15 credits * * *
Teaching of Language and Reading
Introduction to the cultural and cognitive aspects of language development. Theoretical bases for the teaching of reading seen in relation to current national and overseas trends.

258.301 15 credits * * *
Language, Literacy and Cognitive Development
A critical study of contemporary research on language, literacy and cognitive development particularly in the context of growing up in New Zealand in diverse cultural contexts (including Maori) and with reference to Treaty of Waitangi considerations.

258.337 15 credits S1 E PN
Teaching Students with Reading Difficulties
This paper examines recent evidence relating to the determinants of later literacy development. The relative importance of various strategies for teaching reading are also investigated. Selected remedial reading programmes will also be examined.

258.372 15 credits * * *
Reading Project
A classroom study of a topic related to reading difficulties.

258.720 30 credits DS E PN
Foundations of Literacy Education
An advanced study of the acquisition of literacy skills in students focusing on how knowledge of language structure and the cognitive processes involved in literacy learning can be translated into effective teaching practices.

258.721 30 credits DS E PN
Teaching Students with Literacy Learning Difficulties
An examination of best practices for the assessment and teaching of students with literacy learning difficulties.

258.722 30 credits DS E PN
The Nature, Prevention and Remediation of Literacy Learning Difficulties
An advanced study of theory and research on reading and writing difficulties experienced by students focusing on intervention strategies/programmes that can be used to help these students overcome their literacy learning problems.

259.771 30 credits DS E PN DS I HK
Educational Leadership in Action
A study of leadership in action including reflective practice, professional and curriculum leadership, and decision-making in education, based on selected organisational and policy contexts.

259.772 30 credits S2 E PN S2 I HK
Theory and Process in Educational Leadership
A critical examination of discourses, policies and practices of educational organisation, leadership and reform.

259.776 30 credits * * *
Gender Issues and Educational Leadership
This paper examines a range of social justice issues and challenges for educational leaders that emerge out of intersections between gender, sexuality and ethnicity.

259.777 30 credits S2 E PN
Leadership and Learning in Diverse Contexts S2 I HK
This paper examines educational leadership aims and practice within an Aotearoa / New Zealand context, through critical self reflection, drawing on local and international research and literature about leadership, learning and change.

Secondary Teaching

260.353 15 credits S1 E PN
Guidance Principles and Practice
An examination of the fundamental principles of guidance in education. Guidance practice is studied, focusing on roles, organisation and intervention procedures.

260.420 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Mathematics DS E1 PN
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Mathematics in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

260.421 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior Mathematics
An introduction to the teaching of Mathematics in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.422 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Science DS E1 PN
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Science in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

260.423 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture
An introduction to the teaching of Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.424 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior Chemistry
An introduction to the teaching of Chemistry in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.425 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior Physics
An introduction to the teaching of Physics in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.426 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Technology
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching technology in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.

260.427 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior Technology
An introduction to the teaching of Technology in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.428 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Graphics
An introduction to the teaching of Graphics in Years 9 to 13.

260.429 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Languages
An introduction to the teaching of languages (including English to Speakers of Other Languages) in the New Zealand secondary school setting.

260.430 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior Languages
An introduction to the teaching of languages in Years 11,12 and 13

260.431 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching English DS E1 PN
This is a generic course which will provide an overview of the theory and practice of teaching English in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

260.432 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior English
An introduction to the teaching of English in Years 11, 12 and 13

260.433 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Drama
An introduction to the teaching of Drama in Years 9 to 13.

260.434 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Social Studies DS E1 PN
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Social Studies in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

260.435 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior History
An introduction to the teaching of History in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.436 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior Geography
An introduction to the teaching of Geography in Years 11, 12 and 13

260.437 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior Commerce
An introduction to the teaching of Economics in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.438 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Music
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching music in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.

260.439 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior Music
This course provides students with an overview of the teaching of secondary school music in years 11, 12 and 13.

260.440 15 credits DS E PN
Musicianship for School Instrumental Music Teachers
The development of skills and knowledge in musical performance and leadership as appropriate to instrumental Music teaching in the school setting.

260.441 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Health and Physical Education
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching Health and Physical Education in the context of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework at secondary school level.

260.442 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior Physical Education
An introduction to the teaching of Health and Physical Education in Years 11, 12 and 13.

260.443 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Health
An introduction to the teaching of Health Education in years 9 and 10.

260.444 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Visual Arts
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in the context of the New Zealand curriculum at secondary school level.

260.445 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior Visual Arts
This course provides students with an overview of the theory and practice of teaching the visual arts in years 11, 12 and 13.

260.446 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching Senior Art History
An introduction to the teaching of Art History in years 12 and 13

260.481 15 credits * * *
Secondary Teaching Experience International I
This course introduces students to pedagogical knowledge in an international educational context and prepares for personal and professional growth through ongoing reflection.

260.482 15 credits * * *
Secondary Teaching Experience (International) II
This course provides students with the opportunity to extend and diversify their pedagogical knowledge through the synthesis and application of teaching skills and reflective practice.

260.483 15 credits S1 E PN
Secondary Teaching Experience I S2 E PN
This course introduces students to pedagogical knowledge in educational contexts and prepares for personal and professional growth through ongoing reflection.

260.484 15 credits S1 E PN
Secondary Teaching Experience II S2 E PN
This course provides students with the opportunity to extend and diversify their pedagogical knowledge through the synthesis and application of teaching skills and reflective practice.

260.490 15 credits S1 E PN
Teaching in Context I S1 I ET
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching. S1 I HK

260.491 15 credits S2 E PN
Teaching in Context II S2 I ET
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching. S2 I HK

260.492 15 credits DS E PN
Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context DS I ET
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for adolescent learners within a secondary context. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and analyse a range of contextual factors and their influence on learning and teaching in secondary school educational settings. DS I HK

260.701 15 credits * * *
Teaching in Context I
A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect critically on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching.

260.702 15 credits * * *
Teaching in Context II
A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and critically analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching.

260.703 15 credits * * *
Professional Practice I
A preparation for professional practice in school contexts, through teaching, critical self-reflection and evaluation of practice. Students will critique theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light international research.

260.704 15 credits * * *
Professional Practice II
An advanced preparation for professional practice through the application, integration, synthesis, and critical self evaluation of theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light of international research.

260.705 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning in a Secondary Context
A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for adolescent learners within a secondary context. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on and critically analyse a range of contextual factors and their influence on learning and teaching in secondary school educational settings.

260.720 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Mathematics
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Mathematics at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Mathematics in the context of international literature.

260.721 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Mathematics
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Mathematics at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Mathematics in the context of international literature.

260.722 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Science
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Science at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Science in the context of international literature.

260.723 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Agriculture/Biology/Horticulture in the context of international literature.

260.724 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Chemistry
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Senior Chemistry at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Chemistry in the context of international literature.

260.725 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Physics
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Senior Physics at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Physics in the context of international literature.

260.726 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Technology
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Technology at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in technology in the context of international literature.

260.727 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Technology
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Technology at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Technology in the context of international literature.

260.728 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Graphics
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Graphics at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Graphics in the context of international literature.

260.729 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Languages
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Languages at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Languages in the context of international literature.

260.730 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Languages
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Languages at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Languages in the context of international literature.

260.731 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning English
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning English at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in English in the context of international literature.

260.732 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior English
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning English at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior English in the context of international literature.

260.733 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Drama
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Drama at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Drama in the context of international literature.

260.734 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Social Studies
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Social Studies at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Social Studies in the context of international literature.

260.735 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior History
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning History at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior History in the context of international literature.

260.736 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Geography
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Geography at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Geography in the context of international literature.

260.737 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Commerce
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Commerce at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Commerce in the context of international literature.

260.738 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Music
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Music at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Music in the context of international literature.

260.739 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Music
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Music at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Music in the context of international literature.

260.740 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Leading School Instrumental Groups
A critical overview of the roles and responsibilities of the school instrumental teacher. This paper examines, in the context of international literature, contemporary theory and practice of group instrumental (includes vocal) teaching and learning, and ensemble leadership. It includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and materials for promoting learning in a range of group instrumental settings.

260.741 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Health and Physical Education
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Health and Physical Education at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Health and Physical Education in the context of international literature.

260.742 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Physical Education
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Physical Education at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Physical Education in the context of international literature.

260.743 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Health
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Health at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Health in the context of international literature.

260.744 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Visual Arts
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Visual Arts at secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Visual Arts in the context of international literature.

260.745 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Visual Arts
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Visual Arts at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Visual Arts in the context of international literature.

260.746 15 credits * * *
Teaching and Learning Senior Art History
A critical overview of contemporary research based theory and practice of teaching and learning Art History at senior secondary school. This paper includes the development and critical appraisal of learning and assessment plans and resources for promoting learning in Senior Art History in the context of international literature

E-Learning

261.760 30 credits DS E PN
Instructional Design for E-Learning
This paper provides an introduction to formal instructional design processes. It links general instructional design theories, issues in instructional design for E-Learning and practical instructional design activity in context. Special attention to the role of technologies and the particular issues associated with networked/online delivery of educational programmes.

261.764 30 credits DS E PN
Foundations of E-Learning
Students undertake a study of the concepts, principles and history which underpin contemporary E-Learning. The paper includes a particular focus on the historical links between E-Learning and distance education, flexible delivery mechanisms, the role of technology in flexible delivery and the implied shifts in roles and responsibilities for stakeholders in educational programmes which employ E-Learning. The course includes a critical experiential learning dimension in which contemporary concepts and principles of flexible delivery are embodied in the design of the course.

261.765 30 credits S2 E PN
Trends in E-Learning
The paper is a study of the ongoing evolution of E-Learning through an examination of contemporary E-Learning research and practice. The approach to the course is generative with learner contributions forming a significant part of the ongoing evolution of course content. Topics covered include not only issues of teaching and learning, but also learning design, new/emerging technologies and support processes.

261.766 30 credits S1 E PN
Teaching for E-learning
An examination and critique of the principles and practices of teaching with new educational technologies emphasising analyses of implications for distance and distributed learning.

261.768 30 credits * * *
Advanced E-Learning Practice
Students undertake collaborative projects involving the advanced study of instructional design, development and implementation of E-Learning at various levels: individual units of study, whole courses and programmes. Students will engage in E-Learning practice in authentic practice contexts to solve real world E-Learning problems.

Gifted and Talented

262.339 15 credits S2 E PN
The Education of Gifted and Talented Students S2 I HK
A study of conceptual issues associated with the education of the gifted and talented in a multicultural context. Methods of identification and educational programmes for children with special abilities are examined as well as contemporary issues.

262.750 30 credits DS E PN
Principles and Practices in the Education of Gifted and Talented Students
A study of the education of gifted and talented students. An emphasis will be placed on research associated with the study and design of educational principles and practices for gifted and talented students at the early years/ primary/intermediate/secondary level. The development and implementation of policies and programmes within the New Zealand context will be a major focus.

262.751 30 credits DS B1 HK
Theory and Foundations of Gifted and Talented Education DS E PN
An advanced study of theoretical and research-based foundations for understanding, identifying, and developing individualís exceptional abilities and qualities through analysis and application of the concepts, principles, and history underpinning gifted and talented education.

262.752 30 credits * * *
Evidence-based Practice in Gifted and Talented Education
An examination of evidence-based practices in the education of gifted and talented students, including common professional practices of specialist teachers and other educational and health professionals involved in special and inclusive education.

262.753 30 credits * * *
Practicum in Gifted and Talented Education
A supervised practicum in gifted and talented education.

Learning and Teaching

263.301 15 credits S2 E PN
Learning and Motivation
A study of contemporary theory and research on motivation in educational contexts with emphasis on implications for learning and for educational practice.

263.331 15 credits * * *
Assessment of Learning
Evaluation concepts and procedures for learning and teaching: the construction and use of educational tests, contemporary issues in evaluation.

263.701 30 credits S2 E PN
Enhancing Teacher Learning S2 I HK
An advanced study of teacher learning in which a teacher examines and alters their practice in light of research and professional learning or development literature.

263.704 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Studies in Motivation and Learning DS I HK
A study of learning and the applications of national and international theory and research within learning contexts.

263.705 30 credits DS E PN
Assessment for Learning and Teaching DS I HK
Contemporary New Zealand and international assessment theory, practice and policy are examined and critiqued with application for educators in their learning context.

263.706 30 credits S1 E PN
Adolescent Learning and Engagement S1 I HK
An in-depth study of the developmental and learning needs of adolescent students and the implications for teaching, assessment and curriculum. Issues are critically examined, such as international and national trends in achievement for various groups of students, engaging students in learning, schooling options and transitions.

Education Support

264.101 15 credits S1 E PN
How People Learn S1 I AL
An examination of how people learn in formal and informal settings.

264.102 15 credits S2 E PN
Classroom Management S2 I AL
An examination of classroom management that addresses the management of diverse behaviours whilst creating a positive learning environment.

Early Childhood Education

265.105 15 credits S1 E PN
Foundations of Language and Literacy
An introduction to language for teachers of children from birth to eight years. This course focuses on early language that forms the foundations of literacy acquisition and upon the role of teachers in facilitating such acquisitions, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices.

265.120 15 credits S1 E PN
Principles of the Early Years Curriculum
The principles and practices of Te Whaariki and the junior years of the New Zealand Curriculum Framework (essential learning areas, essential learning skills), including implementation through routines and programmes as well as the role of the adult in facilitating children's learning.

265.289 15 credits S2 E PN
Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum
A study of the dynamic, socially constructed learning and development of infants, toddlers and young children (birth to eight years old). Implications for the early years curriculum and for working in partnership with family/whanau are considered.

265.293 15 credits S2 E PN
Studies in Infants and Toddlers
Study of content knowledge and the development of clear philosophy which is supportive of the learning and development of children from conception to age two, with an emphasis on ecological influences.

265.322 15 credits S2 B1 SP
Perspectives in Early Years Education S2 E PN
A critical analysis of the development and theoretical basis of historical and contemporary early years education programmes, including early childhood, in New Zealand and overseas.

265.344 15 credits SS E PN
Issues in Early Childhood Education
An analysis of contemporary policies and issues in early childhood services in New Zealand and overseas and how these policies and issues are influenced by political, cultural and social forces.

265.374 15 credits * * *
Leadership in Early Childhood
An examination of issues in theory and practice in educational leadership in early childhood services in the Aotearoa/New Zealand context.

265.470 15 credits S1 E PN
Learning and Teaching in Early Childhood Settings
An examination of current theories of teaching and learning, which explores and applies the philosophy, pedagogy and practices of teaching in inclusive early education settings.

265.471 15 credits S1 E PN
Learning and Development in Early Childhood Contexts
Children's learning and development is examined from a range of research and practice perspectives with a focus on early childhood curriculum and on working in partnerships with families and whanau.

265.472 15 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Studies of Infants and Toddlers
Research and practice in early childhood education associated with the learning, development and care of infants and toddlers from conception to age two.

265.473 15 credits S1 E PN
Integrating Early Childhood Curriculum: Numeracy and Literacy
A paper exploring curriculum as an integrated process with a focus on numeracy and literacy

265.474 15 credits S2 E PN
Studies in Early Childhood Assessment and Curriculum
Study of the key principles and practices of early childhood curriculum and assessment for coherence and continuity in young children's learning.

265.475 15 credits S2 E PN
The Arts in Early Childhood
A study of the provision of arts education experiences for children in early childhood. The paper will enable students to critically examine theories relating to arts education in early childhood and to apply this knowledge in a range of early childhood settings.

265.485 15 credits S2 E PN
Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Childhood Education
Student teachers will develop and demonstrate their personal philosophy of teaching commensurate with a level of skills sufficient for them to assume the full responsibilities of a beginning teacher in Aotearoa/New Zealand early childhood centres. Critical reflection, curriculum theory and research will provide the basis for refining and improving teaching and curriculum practice.

265.736 30 credits S1 E PN
Quality in Early Years Education
A critical study of research and theory which has shaped beliefs about quality in education from infancy through to early school years. Students are assisted to consider different viewpoints on quality and different approaches to quality assurance and management. Opportunity is provided for students to explore issues and implications for policy and professional practice.

265.737 30 credits S2 E PN
Young Children and Their Families
This course provides a critical analysis of contemporary theory and research relating to young children and their families. The implications for working with young children and their families will be considered in relation to early education.

265.738 30 credits S1 E PN
Children's Play and Learning in a Goal-Directed Teaching Practice
This internationally co-taught paper examines the concepts of play and learning and the integration of these concepts with content knowledge in goal directed teaching practice with children from 0-8 years.

265.740 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Studies on Learning in the Early Years
An advanced study of contemporary cognitive research on young children's learning (birth to eight years of age). Considers implications for educational practice in early childhood centres and junior primary classes, including teaching strategies, curriculum implementation and professional development.

265.769 30 credits DS E PN
Professional Leadership in Early Childhood Education
A critical examination of theories and issues in early childhood policy and leadership, with particular emphasis on the New Zealand/Aotearoa context.

Technology Education

266.281 15 credits * * *
Computers in Classrooms
A study of classroom computer use in which teachers learn how the use of computers adds to the quality of student learning experiences. The course examines frameworks for considering educational computer use and investigates computer use across the curriculum.

266.379 15 credits * * *
Information Technology in the Curriculum
A study of the evaluation and use of computer and related technologies to support teaching and learning and an investigation of the links between those technologies, the New Zealand Curriculum Framework and the teaching and learning process.

266.391 15 credits * * *
Understanding Technology for Technology Education
An investigation of the nature of technology through contextualist histories of technological change; use of contemporary models for technology in the critical examination of public views and curriculum constructions of technology; implications for technology education.

266.392 15 credits * * *
Technology Education Theory and Practice
An examination of the theoretical underpinnings of technology education, the nature of technological literacy, and research evidence for successful technology education practice.

266.393 15 credits * * *
Technology in the School Curriculum
A critical examination of the learning, teaching and assessment in technology required through the New Zealand school technology curriculum.

Education Research

267.390 15 credits S1 E PN
Educational Research Methods
A study of the philosophical and ethical issues in research and the detailed analysis of a variety of research methods.

267.599 30 credits * * *
Research Investigation
Approved Topic

267.720 30 credits DS E PN
Educational Research Methods for Adult Educators
This paper enables participants to acquire the knowledge and skills needed to undertake substantial postgraduate research in adult education and develops an awareness and appreciation of current research in the field.

267.723 30 credits DS E PN
Experimental Research and Professional Skills in Education
An in-depth study of contemporary experimental research and professional skills focusing on classroom teachers and remedial specialists for improving learning and teaching.

267.780 30 credits DS E PN
Research in Education DS I HK
A critical study of research design and practice in educational and other social contexts.

267.781 30 credits DS B1 AL
Research Methods in Professional Practice
An in-depth analysis of research methods and designs used in professional practice. Involves critical examination and evaluation of specific research designs.

267.788 30 credits S1 E PN
Qualitative and Action Research in Education S1 I HK
A study of qualitative research methods in general and action research in particular. Theoretical and practical issues of research are studied under four course themes: planning for qualitative research, frameworks of qualitative and action research, data collection, analysis and communication of the research.

267.790 30 credits * * *
Indigenous Research Methodologies
A study of Maori research frameworks, philosophies and processes and an examination of their contribution to the growing body of indigenous scholarship as relevant to educational settings. Research methodologies congruent with Maori cultural values are examined for their potential to advance indigenous development in Aotearoa New Zealand. The development of a research proposal will be an integral component of the paper.

267.792 30 credits * * *
Research Exercise

267.880 90 credits DS E PN
Education Thesis DS I HK
Paper enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions.

267.881 45 credits DS E PN
Education Thesis Part I DS I HK
Paper enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions.

267.882 45 credits DS E PN
Education Thesis Part II DS I HK
Paper enables students to conduct and report research using academic research conventions.

267.891 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis MA

267.894 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis MPhil DS I HK

267.900 120 credits DS I AL
PhD Education DS I HK

267.911 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Advanced Professional Education
A critical analysis of the political, social, cultural, historical and philosophical perspectives of professionalism relating to education in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Particular attention will be focused on professionalism in action and professional lives.

267.912 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Advanced Studies in Education
A critical examination of educational theory, policy and practice in educational settings with a particular emphasis on reflective professional practice.

267.913 30 credits S1 B1 PN
Advanced Research and Evaluation Methodology
This paper prepares students to design, conduct and write a research thesis.

267.929 30 credits S2 B1 PN
Advanced Directed Study in Education
This paper provides the vehicle for students to integrate the work in Parts I and II of the programme through the production and defence of a research proposal and any necessary pilot work in preparation for undertaking the thesis.

267.930 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis Doctor of Education DS I AL
This component involves undertaking research based on the papers that precede it in the programme. In those papers students will develop the perspectives and strategies necessary to enable them within this component to pursue responses to research questions within the domain of professional education. DS I HK

Maori Medium Primary Teaching

268.107 15 credits S2 E PN
Te Kawa o Te Kura I S2 I HK
He timatanga ki te titiro ki te t¸ ngaiotanga o te kaiako, ki ngā akoranga taiao Māori, whakahaere ā-akomanga, te ako takitahi, ā-rōp¸, ā-akomanga, ā-marautanga hoki e hāngai p¸ ana ki Te Aho Matua. An introduction to the professional role of the teacher with reference to Te Aho Matua and to Māori medium professional practices, classroom organisation, learning of individuals and groups, learning environments and key curriculum areas.

268.110 15 credits S1 E PN
Te Hā S1 I HK
He titiro ki te āhua o te t¸ i runga i te marae, me te ako i ngā tikanga me ōna reo. An introduction to the knowledge, language and customary practices pertaining to the elements of marae as a context for education.

268.120 15 credits S2 E PN
Tikanga Pāngarau I S2 I HK
Ka tÔmata te ako i ngā whakamārama me ngā tukanga o te akoako pāngarau ki tā te Māori titiro, ki tā te Pākehā titiro, me tōna whakamahinga ki te reo Māori. An introduction to the processes of numeracy learning in te ao Māori and western contexts and its application to numeracy learning in te reo Māori.

268.121 15 credits S1 E PN
Te P¸ S1 I HK
He timatanga kia mārama ki ngā tukanga o te ako i te pānui ki tā te Māori, ki tā tauiwi, me tōna whakamahinga ki Te Reo Māori. An introduction to the processes of literacy learning in Te Ao Māori and western contexts and their application to literacy learning in Te Reo Māori.

268.130 15 credits S1 E PN
Te Irarua I S1 I HK
He whakamātau i te orokohanga mai o te tipuranga mai o te tangata ki tōna ake ao ki tā te whānau, hap¸, iwi titiro, ā, he aronga ā-wairua, ā-hinengaro, ā-tinana. An introduction to the self in relation to cosmological narratives, the life-span of human development and learning from Māori whānau, hap¸, and iwi perspectives.

268.131 30 credits DS E PN
Te Aro ā-Kapa DS I HK
He tÔmatanga tÎnei ki te wherawhera i ngā ariā me ngā āhuatanga ako, me te whakaako ki ngā akoranga ā tini e hangai p¸ ki ngā marautanga e whakaakohia ana i roto i ngā kura tuatahi tae atu hoki ki ngā kura taiao Māori. Mā te ako i ngā āhuatanga e pā ana ki ngā Pou Toi e whai kiko e whai tikanga, e whakatinana ai Înei āhuatanga katoa. An introduction to the theory and practice of learning and teaching through a multidisciplinary approach to subject knowledge relevant to primary schools and Māori Medium sites. Subject knowledge is explored through the practical application of Māori performing and visual arts.

268.211 15 credits * * *
Te Tiringa
He whakawhānui i te mātauranga i te reo me ngā tikanga o te marae hei ako, hei whakaako i Înei mātauranga. He āta titiro kia mārama te ahurei o te tamaiti me tōna whānau i ngā taiao ako. Further development of the knowledge, language and customary practices pertaining to the marae as a particular context for educational exchange and knowledge transfer. There is an emphasis on the uniqueness of the individual child and their whānau within diverse learning settings.

268.217 30 credits * * *
Te Kawa o Te Kura II
Me whakawhanake te ākonga i ngā pukenga whakahaere, ngā rautaki whakaako, ngā mahinga aromatawai ki tā Te Aho Matua tauira. Using Te Aho Matua as a framework, students develop management and pedagogical strategies and assessment practices.

268.220 15 credits * * *
Tikanga Pāngarau II
Ka whakawhanakehia Îtahi mātauranga pāngarau Motuhake me ngā ariā pāngarau hei kawe i te pāngarau i roto i te ako reo Māori. Development of specific mathematical concepts and pedagogical knowledge for teaching of mathematics in the Māori medium.

268.221 15 credits * * *
Te More
He whakawhanake i ōna māramatanga ki ngā kawenga mō te reorua, te reo-ā-tini ki tā te ao Māori rangahau mō te whakaako i te reo ā-pānui i roto i te Reo Rangatira. Development of an understanding of the processes for bi-lingual, multi-lingual literacy learning in Te Ao Māori and its research based application to literacy teaching in Te Reo Māori.

268.230 15 credits * * *
Te Irarua II
Kia whānui atu tōna mōhio ki tōna tipuranga, ki tō Îtahi atu, me te aro haehae i ngā hononga ki tā te Māori titiro. The study of the self and others, with a focus on an analysis of human relationships, interactions, knowledge development and learning within evolving Māori historical and social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

268.231 15 credits * * *
Te Aro ā-Wai
He toro i ngā kaupapa t¸tioka, mātauranga ā-marau, ngā whakaakoranga e pā ana ki tā te taiao Māori o Aotearoa. Ka aro nui ki ngā tikanga tawhito me ngā tÔkanga hou e hāngai p¸ ana ki ngā hangarau me ōna whakamahinga, ki tā te tirohanga Māori. Interdisciplinary subject and curriculum knowledge and the relevant pedagogy as applied to Māori medium education in Aotearoa New Zealand are explored. An emphasis on customary and contemporary Māori practices and their associated technologies.

268.310 15 credits * * *
Te Puanga
He āta mātakitaki, he tauriterite i ngā kawa me ngā tikanga o tauiwi, ki Îrā o ngā iwi taketake hei aromatawai i ngā pātanga o tā tauiwi aro ki te mātauranga me ngā p¸naha mātauranga. An examination and comparison of western perspectives of knowledge with Māori and indigenous world views in order to assess the implications of contemporary western perspectives on education and educational systems.

268.317 30 credits * * *
Te Kawa o Te Kura III
He āta arohaehae, he toro i ngā mahinga-rangahau, i ngā whakaakoranga-huritao¸ i ngā mahinga whakahaere o ngā kura iwi-maha, o ngā kura Māori mō tÎtahi roa ki tā Te Aho Matua tauira. An in-depth analysis and engagement in research-informed, reflective teaching and management practices, in multicultural and Māori medium classrooms for a sustained period using a Te Aho Matua framework.

268.320 15 credits * * *
Tikanga Pāngarau III
Ka āta rangahau i te mātauranga pāngarau me ngā ariā pāngarau me te āta aro ki te tika o te whakaako i te pāngarau i ngā ako Māori. Advanced study of mathematical concepts and pedagogical content knowledge for primary teachers with a focus on effective pedagogical practices in Māori medium settings.

268.321 15 credits * * *
Te Weu
He āta rangahau i ngā whakaakoranga, i ngā aromatawai, i ngā whakahaere rerekÎ noa e hāngai ana ki te pai o te ako i te reo pānui ki ngā ākonga rerenga kÎ i tÎtahi taiao Māori. An in-depth study of differentiated instruction, assessment and management as it applies to effective practice of teaching literacy skills for diverse learners, within a Māori context.

268.330 15 credits * * *
Te Irarua III
Kia whānui atu tōna mōhio ki tōna tipuranga, ki tā ngā akomanga reorua, reo r¸maki, me te aro haehae i ngā hononga o tā te kaupapa Māori titiro ki te whānau, ki te hap¸, ki te iwi i tÎnei ao hurihuri. An in-depth study of the self within an array of Māori medium and mainstream educational contexts, with a focus on a kaupapa Māori theoretical analysis of whānau, hap¸, iwi relationships, interactions, and learning within contemporary social, cultural and spiritual contexts.

268.331 15 credits * * *
Te Aro ā-T¸, ā-Rongo
He āta aro i Îtahi akoranga tawhito, akoranga hou a te Māori hei t¸āpapa i ngā t¸tioka ā-marau. Ka āta whakawhanakehia ki ngā marau me ōna mātauranga, ka whātoro hoki i ngā ariā o tā te taiao ako Māori kia āhei te whakahaere i ngā whakaakoranga t¸tioka ā-marau. An in-depth study of customary and contemporary Māori practices using an interdisciplinary approach. Further development of subject and curriculum knowledge and the relevant pedagogy as applied to Māori medium education in Aotearoa New Zealand is explored to facilitate inclusive interdisciplinary teaching.

268.417 30 credits * * *
Te Kawa o Te Kura IV
He whai wāhi ki te rōnaki me te rangahau ā akomanga i ngā whakaakoranga i roto i te taiao Māori, ka whakamahere, ka whakahaere, ka p¸rongo i tÎtahi kaupapa rangahau o ōna tirohanga ā-rōp¸. An individual, research-informed supervised classroom enquiry, in a Māori Medium setting, where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children.

268.421 15 credits * * *
Te Aka
Ka āta arohaehae i ngā ariā, i ngā rangahau, i ngā tikanga ako o te pānui e aro nui ana ki te hanganga me te kawenga o te pānui mō ngā momo katoa. A critical analysis of theories, research and pedagogies of literacy with a particular focus on Māori literacy programme design and implementation for all learners.

268.430 30 credits * * *
Te Kura Nui
He rangahau motuhake tÎnei e aro nui ana ki ngā tikanga ako, tikanga whakaako o tā te Māori rānei, o tā tÎtahi iwi taketake rānei i roto i tÎtahi taiao ako whai tautoko. An in-depth self selected study of Māori or indigenous pedagogical theory and practice undertaken within a supervised field based inquiry.

268.431 15 credits * * *
Te Aro ā-Tahi
He tātari, he arotakenga whakaritenga ā akomanga, whakanaungatanga ngaiotanga ki tā te kura, ki tā te hāpori, ki tā ngā kaupapa here. An analysis and evaluation of a whole-class programme and professional relationships in the wider context of school, community and policy environments.

Maori Education

269.136 15 credits * * *
Te Unga Whakaara - Introductory Maori Language
An introductory study of Te Reo Māori with the focus on developing confidence and competence in listening and speaking for use in a variety of classroom and Early Childhood settings.

269.232 15 credits * * *
Multicultural Education
Education in multicultural societies. An examination of the significance of language and culture to learning and teaching through the study of policy, practices and processes, with special references to the New Zealand situation.

269.234 15 credits * * *
Bilingual Education
An examination of historical, social and political issues linked to bilingualism focusing on language shift, maintenance and revitalisation in educational contexts as they impact on migrant and indigenous groups with a particular focus on Aotearoa/New Zealand.

269.235 15 credits * * *
He Kōrero Paki
He Whakamātau ki ngā kōrero ā waha, ā tuhi. He wānanga i ngā mōteatea ā kupu nei kia hangaia e te tauira ko tōnā ake tuhinga, kōrero motuhake. To analyse the myths, legends, contemporary writings, songs and poetry of Māori as they relate to classroom delivery.

269.274 15 credits * * *
The Treaty of Waitangi: Implications for Education
Historical background, the texts of the Treaty of Waitangi and modern debate will be examined. Participants will analyse and evaluate, from a Treaty perspective, the New Zealand education system and in particular their own educational institution.

269.276 15 credits * * *
Understanding Cultural Difference
Students will develop the skills and knowledge appropriate to understanding their own culture and to becoming aware of key factors and issues involved when teaching students from other cultures in a New Zealand learning setting.

269.332 15 credits S1 E PN
Maori Issues in Education
A study of relationships between cultural values and education and of the extent of Māori educational needs and aspirations.

269.334 15 credits * * *
Nga Whakatauanga
Te Mana Motuhake o Te Aho Matua me ōna kaupapa here hei taki i te Anga Marautanga ki roto i te ara matua o ngā Kura Kaupapa me ngā akomanga rautaki. An examination of policies relating to school and classroom organisation and management as these affect Māori.

269.371 15 credits * * *
He Akonga Reo Rua i Aotearoa/Bilingual Education for Aotearoa
A study of the historical background and theory of bilingual education in Aotearoa and its implications for developing and evaluating bilingual education programmes.

269.372 15 credits DS E PN
Understanding Migrant Cultures in Aotearoa/New Zealand
A study of immigrants and immigration in Aotearoa/New Zealand with a focus on developing effective cross-cultural teaching skills.

269.373 15 credits S2 E PN
Ethnic Relations and Education
An examination of ideas about ‘race’ and ‘ethnicity’ and their influence on education policies and practice.

269.711 30 credits DS E PN
Policy and Development in Maori Education
The paper provides a critical analysis of policies for Māori education and of selected education policies which impact on Māori education. The role of the state and of school, urban and iwi communities of influence in relation to particular perceptions of Māori, and therefore of appropriate educational policy and development and practice will be explored.

269.732 30 credits DS E PN
Cultural Differences and Education
An examination of the sources and consequences of cultural differences and their interaction with educational practice.

269.737 30 credits * * *
Language Policy and Curriculum
This paper examines policies and practices affecting the survival and revival of minority languages at international, national and local levels. The role of English language as a dominant and international language is considered in relation to minority and indigenous struggles for language revitalisation. Implications and consequences for minority and indigenous languages are examined in relation to policy, current curriculum initiatives and education practices more globally, and within Aotearoa/New Zealand more specifically.

Early Years Teaching

270.102 15 credits S1 E PN
Understanding Child Development S1 I HK
An introduction to child development (from birth through adolescence) within changing social and cultural contexts. The topic will be presented within a lifespan perspective and will emphasise the developing child with particular regard to education and the family.

270.103 15 credits S2 E PN
Te Reo Maori Curriculum - Te Reo Tipua S2 I HK
An introductory study of Te Reo necessary for children in early childhood and junior school settings.

270.104 15 credits S1 E PN
Integrated Curriculum: Health and Physical Education S1 I HK
Students will develop an understanding of integrating health and wellbeing and physical education from relevant curriculum documents for early years education. They will gain content knowledge in health and physical education and the skills to plan and implement effective programmes in health, wellbeing and physical education in the early years curriculum.

270.105 15 credits S2 E PN
Foundations of Language and Literacy S2 I HK
An introduction for teachers of children from birth to 8 years to language. This course focuses on early language that forms the foundations of literacy acquisition and upon the role of teachers in facilitating such acquisition, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices.

270.106 15 credits DS E PN
Mathematics in the Early Years I DS I HK
An introductory study of how children learn mathematical concepts from birth to eight years old which will prepare student teachers to teach these concepts using the appropriate methods and equipment.

270.107 15 credits DS E PN
Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years I DS I HK
An introduction to the functions and responsibilities inherent in the teacher role. Student teachers will examine and experience the roles of teachers and learners within early childhood and junior school settings.

270.108 15 credits S1 E PN
Introduction to Numeracy and Literacy in the Early Years S1 I HK S2 E PN
An introduction to the development of specialised content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of numeracy and literacy in Aotearoa/New Zealand with a specific focus on the early years Initial Teacher Education students.

270.117 15 credits S1 E PN
Principles of the Early Years Curriculum S1 I HK
The principles and practices of relevant curriculum documents for early years education, including implementation through routines and programmes as well as the role of the adult in facilitating childrenís learning.

270.200 15 credits S1 E PN
He Huarahi Ako: Maori Education for Teachers
Ma ngā ariā arotake me te kaupapa Māori e āta tātari i ngā tini hōtaka, i ngā rawa me te rangahau anō hoki i roto i ngā kura, ka tuhuratia wetahi āhuatanga o Te Mātauranga Māori. Ka honoa tĩnei ki te whakawhanake i te akoranga tu pouako kia mārama ai he mea pewhea te whakaurutau atu i o rātou whakaaro hai painga mo ngā akonga Māori katoa. Drawing from Critical theory and Kaupapa Maori as analytical tools, and the analysis of various programmes, resources and research in schools, this paper explores selected aspects of Maori education. It engages with the development of students' teaching, learning and understanding of Maori education while also enabling them to participate proactively as reflective thinkers and practitioners for all Maori learners.

270.201 15 credits S1 I HK
Te Noho Marae/Marae Learning for Teachers
Ko te kaupapa o tĩnei pepa he hiki i ngā mahi o te marae mai i mua ki muri. Te whanake pukenga hoki e pā ana ki ngā wheako mo te hunga hāpori e whakaeke marae ana.

270.202 15 credits DS E PN
The Arts in the Early Years DS I HK
An investigation of the ways of providing for children in the Early Years in the early childhood and junior primary settings.

270.203 15 credits S1 E PN
Children's Literature S1 I HK
An exploration of important patterns, themes and developments in different kinds of literature for children, including novels, poetry, traditional literature and picture books. Skills in presenting literature to children are also covered.

270.204 15 credits S2 E PN
Developing Language and Literacy S2 I HK
This course focuses on language and literacy at the early Primary School level, building upon literacy learning from birth to five. It focuses upon the skills and strategies used by effective communicators, approaches to fostering literacy in children and the role of the teacher in facilitating such acquisition, with close reference to current curricula, policy and practices.

270.206 15 credits * * *
Childhood and Maturity in Literature
Studies on the topic of growing up, in its literary context. The course is exploratory and eclectic, with particular relevance to those who work with young people as well as the general reader. Course activity includes personal (creative) writing as well as work with critical and personal response modes.

270.208 15 credits S1 E PN
Spaceship Earth and Beyond S1 I HK
This paper focuses on pedagogical content knowledge to teach astronomy and earth science in schools. An exploration of Earth's unique position in space integrates introductory astronomy and earth science concepts.

270.209 15 credits S2 E PN
Mathematics in the Early Years II S2 I HK
A study of the principles and practices of learning Mathematics including specialised content knowledge and pedagogical knowledge for the effective teaching of mathematics and statistics in early years settings.

270.213 15 credits * * *
Musicianship for Teachers
Practical studies in music performing, music creating and music listening designed to extend students' skills and knowledge as appropriate for the classroom music teacher.

270.221 15 credits * * *
New Zealand Bush and Landforms
Understanding the unique aspects of New Zealand's flora is linked to an understanding of the geological processes that have shaped the land. This paper examines the forest remnants of today and traces their ancestry. A field investigation is a significant part of this course.

270.223 15 credits S1 I HK
Visual Arts for Teachers: Creating and Presenting
An in-depth practical visual arts paper for teachers that develops the aesthetic, technical and research skills necessary for the development of personal works in selected two- or three-dimensional media, or combinations of two- and three-dimensional media.

270.224 15 credits S1 E PN
Basic Social Processes S1 I HK
A study for student teachers from varied educational settings that investigates the social processes of interaction, control and change as exemplified by selected studies of small groups, communities and societies from the global community.

270.225 15 credits * * *
Information and Communication Technology for Teachers
A study of the theory and practice of the following areas of technology education: information and communication technology and electronics and control technology. Students will gain knowledge about and capability in these two technological areas.

270.226 15 credits * * *
Studies in Mathematics for Teachers II
A study of selected topics in mathematics relevant to the mathematics curriculum.

270.228 15 credits S1 E PN
Studies in Infants and Toddlers S1 I HK
Study of content knowledge and the development of clear philosophy which is supportive of the learning and development of children from conception to age two, with an emphasis on ecological influences.

270.237 15 credits * * *
Materials and Construction Technology for Teachers
A study of materials technology, design principles and processing techniques as they relate to technology education. Student teachers will investigate and use graphic techniques, control technologies, textiles, electronics, plastics, soft and hard materials through technology activities appropriate to educational settings.

270.238 15 credits * * *
He Kōrero Paki
He whakamātau ki ngā kōrero a waha, a tuhi. He wānanga i ngā mōteatea a kupu nei kia hangaia e te tauira ko tōnā ake tuhinga, kōrero motuhake.

270.259 15 credits DS E PN
Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years II DS I HK
Within relevant educational contexts, students will be expected to examine and implement practices that contribute to fulfilling the role of the teacher. Student teachers will observe, plan, implement and evaluate programmes for individuals and groups of children in accordance with appropriate guidelines.

270.286 15 credits * * *
Learning and Development and the Early Years Curriculum
A study of the dynamic, socially constructed learning and development of infants, toddlers and young children (birth to eight years old). Implications for the early years curriculum and for working in partnership with family/whanau are considered.

270.288 15 credits S2 E PN
Integrated Curriculum I: Social Sciences and Technology S2 I HK
Student teachers will be expected to develop an understanding of integrated curriculum principles and learn about knowledge, skills and dispositions in lesson planning, strategies and resources for teaching social studies and technology in the early years curriculum (birth to eight years of age).

270.289 15 credits S1 E PN
Integrated Curriculum II: Language and Science S1 I HK
Students will be expected to develop an understanding of the principles of integrating relevant curriculum documents in the learning areas of language and science. Students will gain knowledge, skills and understandings in use of teaching strategies, planning and resources to facilitate the growth of language, multi-literacies and science learning in the early years (birth to eight years of age).

270.304 15 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Curriculum: Arts in the Early Years S2 I HK
Curriculum studies concerned with planning, teaching and assessing the arts in early childhood and junior primary settings. Strategies covering the implementation and management of the arts programmes will be covered and student teachers will develop personal skills in the arts disciplines.

270.322 15 credits S2 E PN
Perspectives in Early Years Education S2 I HK
A critical analysis of the development and theoretical basis of historical and contemporary early years education programmes, including early childhood, in New Zealand and overseas.

270.325 15 credits S2 E PN
Inclusive Education S2 I HK
Principles and practices associated with the education of learners with diverse abilities and needs will be covered. Teacher competencies that will cater for a variety of learners educational needs in inclusive early childhood and school settings will be developed.

270.341 15 credits S1 E PN
Early Years Assessment and Programming S1 I HK
Principles and practices of early years assessment and evaluation, including planning for an integrated curriculum (birth to eight years old), managing a learning environment and planning for transitions across educational environments and contexts.

270.359 15 credits DS E PN
Professional Inquiry and Practice Early Years III DS I HK
This course develops students who will be informed, reflective practitioners capable of critical inquiry into the social, political and cultural contexts of education. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the ethical and social implications of the teaching and learning process and acquiring knowledge of the politics of educational change with specific reference to Early Years teaching.

Speech and Language Therapy

271.150 15 credits S1 I AL
Introduction to Communication Disorders
An overview of the biological, psychological and social bases of human communication with a focus on the nature of deviations from, or disruptions to, normal communication development relevant to remediation. Basic principles of prevention diagnosis, and intervention will be addressed.

271.151 15 credits S1 I AL
Anatomy and Physiology of Speech and Hearing
An introduction to the anatomy and physiology of the speech and hearing systems in humans from the perspective of applications by clinicians. Bones, muscles, tissues and nerves will be studied as the building blocks for the complex systems that contribute to the production of speech and hearing of sounds, and students will be introduced to technologies for measurement in this area.

271.152 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Speech-Language Therapy and the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper examines the implications of the Treaty of Waitangi with respect to the provision of Speech-Language Therapy in Aotearoa New Zealand, with special focus upon obligations for culturally appropriate professional practices in service delivery policies, assessment, diagnostic procedures, therapy interventions and professional relationships with persons and their whanau/hapu/iwi.

271.154 15 credits S2 I AL
Speech and Language Development
An examination of the nature of language acquisition from birth to adolescence. Various theoretical perspectives on language acquisition will be studied, and evidence for the biological, social, and generative-cognitive bases for these theories will be examined. Included will be major communicative milestones of language development, voice and fluency expectations and cultural variations in communication and language development.

271.253 15 credits S1 B1 AL
Child Language Disorders I
An examination of language disorders in infancy and childhood. It covers characteristics of child language disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors as well as assessment and treatment methodologies appropriate for these age-groups.

271.254 15 credits S1 I AL
Articulation and Phonological Disorders in Children
This paper focuses on an examination of articulation and phonological disorders that occur during childhood and are developmental in nature. Characteristics of articulation and phonological disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.

271.255 15 credits DS I AL
Assessment Methods for Speech and Language Disorders
This paper develops competencies in the selection, use and interpretation of a wide range of speech and language assessment materials designed to identify and describe disordered speech and language performance in children and adults from diverse etiological, cultural and ethnic groups.

271.256 15 credits DS I AL
Field Work and Clinical Skills I
This paper addresses issues related to fieldwork and clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/fieldwork purposes. Students undertake structured and supervised treatment of a variety of clients with different speech and language disorders and cultural backgrounds.

271.257 15 credits S2 B1 AL
Child Language Disorders II
This paper focuses on the assessment and treatment of language disorders that occur in childhood and adolescence. Current best practices in assessment and treatment of children and adolescents with language disorders will be emphasized.

271.258 15 credits S2 I AL
Neurogenic Communication Disorders I
This paper examines acquired aphasia and related disorders in children and adults. The paper will provide a theoretical overview of neurologically-based language breakdown and its management.

271.392 15 credits S1 I AL
Technology in Communication Disorders
This paper examines: (a) use of technology in the clinical management of communication disorders, and (b) alternative augmentative communication systems.

271.393 15 credits S1 I AL
Neurogenic Communication Disorders II
The paper examines neurogenic language impairments at an advanced level and will focus on impairments such as right hemisphere disorders (RHD), traumatic brain injury (TBI) and dementia. A practical approach to the principles and practices in the assessment and management of these disorders will be emphasised.

271.394 15 credits S2 I AL
Motor Speech Disorders
This paper examines motor speech disorders, such as dysarthria and apraxia, that result from cortical injury. Clinical implications of motor speech disorders subsequent to normal development will be addressed.

271.395 15 credits S1 I AL
Fluency Disorders
This paper examines fluency disorders that occur during childhood into adulthood. Characteristics of fluency disorders, including related developmental and etiological factors, assessment and treatment methodologies, and relevant research, will be addressed.

271.396 15 credits DS I AL
Field Work and Clinical Skills II
Students will consider advanced issues related to their fieldwork or clinical practice, including data collection for workplace and clinical/fieldwork research purposes, with particular attention to single case research, and bi-cultural and multicultural case management.

271.397 15 credits S2 I AL
Adult Dysphagia
Study of adult dysphagia with particular emphasis on anatomy, physiology, and neural control of normal swallowing. Clinical assessment procedures and instrumental tests will be learnt, and a variety of management methods will be studied.

271.398 15 credits S2 I AL
Research Methods for Speech and Language Therapy
The study and application in clinical settings of experimental, correlational and single-case research designs, relevant to current theory, research and practice, in speech and language therapy.

271.486 15 credits S2 I AL
Speech and Language Therapy Practice and Diverse Clinical Populations
An advanced examination of speech and language therapy clients with diverse communication disorders as associated with, for example, cleft palate, down syndrome or autism spectrum disorders. Interdisciplinary learning and whanau/family-centred practice associated with these disorders is also examined.

271.487 15 credits S1 I AL
Paediatric Dysphagia
This paper covers the neuro-anatomical and physiological principles of swallowing from birth through adolescence and related disorders.

271.488 15 credits S1 I AL
Aural Rehabilitation, Assessment and Intervention
This paper examines aural rehabilitation for children and adults with hearing disorders. Emphasis is given to auditory system function and disorders, audiologic assessment procedures and assessment of communication performance. Devices and technologies for individuals with hearing loss will be evaluated.

271.489 15 credits S2 I AL
Voice Disorders, Assessment and Treatment
The focus of this paper is the assessment and treatment of voice disorders in adults and children, with reference to the normal production of voice.

271.490 15 credits DS I AL
Advanced Topics in Speech and Language Therapy I
This paper addresses current topics in normal and disordered aspects of communication, including theoretical and clinical research related to speech and language disorders and their treatment. Study includes systematic and analytical consideration of theoretical, bi-cultural and cultural issues.

271.491 15 credits * * *
Communication Disorders Associated with Craniofacial Anomalies
An advanced study of cleft palate, cleft lip, and related anomalies, their effects on communication and the implications for assessment, treatment and management.

271.496 15 credits S1 I AL
Advanced Clinical Paper I
The development of skills of professional communication, professional conduct, observation, data management and professional writing through participation in case management and report writing.

271.498 15 credits S2 I AL
Advanced Clinical Paper II
This paper addresses aspects of caseload management, communication and counselling skills involved in working with adult clients and caregivers. Students will be responsible for assessment, treatment and management of children and adults with a variety of communication disorders.

271.710 30 credits DS E AL
Evidenced-Based Practice in Speech and Language Therapy DS I AL
Advanced study of contemporary evidence-based practice in speech and language therapy. The implications of evidence-based practice in speech language therapy clinical settings are explored.

271.711 30 credits DS E AL
Critical and Current Issues in Speech and Language Therapy DS I AL
An in-depth evaluation and analysis of critical and current trends arising in, and impacting on the work of speech language therapy clinicians and researchers.

271.712 30 credits DS E AL
Theoretical Issues in Speech and Language Therapy DS I AL
Critical examination of theories and models and their impact on research and clinical practice in speech and language therapy.

271.810 120 credits DS E AL
Thesis in Speech and Language Therapy DS I AL

Second Language Teaching

272.701 30 credits S1 I PN
Language Awareness and Language Issues DS E PN
A study of the main areas of linguistics: phonology, grammar, semantics. Applications of linguistic theory to second language teaching.

272.702 30 credits DS E PN
The Second Language Learning Process S2 I PN
An examination of factors involved in second language learning.

272.703 30 credits DS E PN
The Methodology of Second Language Teaching S2 I PN
A critical survey of different approaches and methods used to develop language skills.

272.704 30 credits S1 I PN
Curriculum and Materials Design DS E PN
A study of the principles and practice of curriculum and materials design.

272.799 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report (30)
Preparation of a research project on a particular aspect of language learning.

272.800 120 credits DS E PN
Master of Philosophy Second Language Teaching

272.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I) S2 I PN

272.817 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part II)

272.899 120 credits * * *
Thesis

272.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Second Language Teaching

Adult Education

273.100 0 credits DS E PN
Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience (200 hours)
Before the Certificate in Adult Education can be awarded written evidence from employers, clients or other approved sources, of completing at least 200 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience is required.

273.180 15 credits S1 E PN
Introduction to Adult Learning and Teaching
Introduces concepts of adult learning and teaching including planning, teaching techniques and assessment. On completion, participants should be able to work effectively as beginning teachers of adults, planning, resourcing, delivering and assessing the learning of students in their discipline area. Participants will be encouraged to develop as reflective practitioners.

273.181 15 credits S2 E PN
Adult Teaching Strategies
Enables participants to extend the range of teaching/learning techniques they use, and to design learning experiences appropriate to their particular context. An exploratory approach will enable participants to consider teaching and learning techniques, planning issues and challenges that arise in their teaching context and to reflect on their development as teachers.

273.182 15 credits S2 E PN
Training Skills for the Workplace
A practical introduction to training needs analysis and workplace training skills. On completion participants should be able to establish organisational training needs and priorities and prepare a training plan; analyse the learning and developmental needs of individual adults and groups; and plan, conduct and review one-to-one workplace instruction and coaching sessions.

273.183 15 credits S1 E PN
Adult Education Practicum
A period of mentored teaching or other relevant adult education practice is used to enable participants to demonstrate the integration of skills and knowledge from other papers in Adult Education and their competence as teachers of adults. Observation of other teachers' practice is also included. Participants are encouraged to reflect on ways in which they are relating theory and practice in their own learning environment.

273.185 15 credits * * *
Biculturalism in Post-Compulsory Education and Training
Enables participants to identify their own cultural values, assumptions and attitudes, appreciate others' values, and act inclusively in their own teaching. On completion, participants should be able to discuss the role of Te Tiriti o Waitangi, biculturalism and Tino Rangatiratanga in post-compulsory education and training, and plan and implement bicultural approaches when teaching adults.

273.186 15 credits * * *
Course Planning and Assessment for Adult Learning
Introduces principles of course development and assessment for use in adult learning contexts. On completion participants should be able to plan, develop, implement and evaluate a course for adult learners; discuss concepts and purposes of assessment in post-compulsory education and training; develop and use appropriate assessment tools; and discuss quality assurance processes.

273.188 15 credits * * *
Resources for Adult Learning and Teaching
Current trends in learning/teaching resources for adult learners are explored and practical skills developed. On completion participants should be able to discuss the uses of media to support adult learning, select or produce appropriate audio-visual teaching materials, operate selected equipment, and evaluate their use of resources to support adult learners.

273.189 15 credits S1 E PN
Interpersonal Skills in Adult Learning
Introduces interpersonal, communication and leadership skills for adult educators. On completion participants should be able to communicate effectively, analyse various ways that groups work, use group leadership skills, and discuss and apply culturally appropriate group processes.

273.190 15 credits * * *
Academic Skills for Adult Learning and Teaching
Adult learning skills are introduced and developed. On completion participants should be able to use a wide range of reading, study and library research skills; write a clearly expressed essay or report; and select appropriate strategies for helping learners to develop effective study skills.

273.191 15 credits * * *
Adult Education Special Topic I

273.200 0 credits DS E PN
Adult or Tertiary Teaching Experience (400 hours)
Before the Diploma in Adult Education or Bachelor of Education (Adult Education) can be awarded written evidence from employers, clients or other approved sources, of completing at least 400 hours of satisfactory adult or tertiary teaching experience is required. Hours that have already been completed as part of a prior Certificate or Diploma in Adult Education do not need to be repeated in the course of a candidate's DipAdultEd or BEd(AdultEd) course.

273.206 15 credits S1 E PN
Adult Learning
Ideas about adult learning and development and their implications for teaching adults are explored. On completion participants should be able to discuss ideas about adult development, learning and teaching and apply these ideas when they design and evaluate learning experiences for adults.

273.270 15 credits SS E PN
Teaching Adults
The development and demonstration of effective teaching skills and knowledge to facilitate learning in adults.

273.273 15 credits S2 E PN
Equity Issues in Adult Learning and Teaching
Develops awareness of issues relating to equity in adult learning and ways of promoting an inclusive learning environment for learners in a bicultural and multicultural society. On completion, participants should be able to reflect critically on their own values and assumptions; analyse equity requirements in their own adult teaching context; and develop supportive, inclusive teaching practices and resources for adult learners.

273.274 15 credits * * *
Curriculum Development for Adult Learning
Explores curriculum development principles and practices in post-compulsory education and training contexts. On completion, participants should be able to discuss trends and influences in PCET contexts, compare advantages and disadvantages of selected curriculum approaches, participate in course or programme development and evaluation, and discuss quality assurance processes and issues.

273.276 15 credits S2 E PN
Assessment in Adult Learning Contexts
Explores current trends in assessment and develops understanding of principles of assessment and evaluation of learning in adult contexts. On completion, participants should be able to discuss developments in PCET assessment theory and practice; analyse learning outcomes and design effective assessment processes; and give appropriate feedback to learners.

273.281 15 credits S1 E PN
New Ideas in Adult Teaching
Challenges participants to be innovative and creative in their teaching practice while recognising the demands of their own subject area and student group. On completion participants should be able to identify teaching/learning challenges in their own context, and develop, implement and evaluate a variety of teaching techniques that are new to them.

273.282 15 credits S1 E PN
Teaching Young Adults
Explores a range of teaching and learning strategies for educators working with young adults, recognising their need for learning experiences and situations that may vary from those of other adult groups. On completion of the course, participants should be able to identify characteristics of young adult learners and to design and evaluate appropriate learning experiences for them.

273.291 15 credits * * *
Communication in Adult Learning Groups
Enables participants to understand a range of theoretical perspectives on communication and group processes; to be aware of the complexity of their role in these processes; to analyse them from multiple perspectives; and to plan and implement learning initiatives for adult learning groups that satisfy a range of cultural needs.

273.292 15 credits * * *
Leadership in Adult Learning Contexts
Develops understanding of the concept of educational leadership and practical ways to embody this effectively in participants' own teaching and learning. Leadership models, qualities and styles are studied and their appropriateness in various adult learning/teaching contexts is evaluated.

273.293 15 credits * * *
Negotiated Adult Learning Project I
An opportunity for candidates to negotiate a personal learning project relevant to adult learning and teaching. Learning outcomes, content, learning and assessment processes and assessment criteria are negotiated with the project supervisor. On completion the candidate should be able to meet all the learning outcomes negotiated in the learning agreement.

273.300 0 credits DS E PN
Post-compulsory Teaching Experience
Before the Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching can be awarded written evidence from employers, clients or other approved sources, of at least 200 hours of satisfactory post compulsory teaching experience is required.

273.370 15 credits S2 E PN
Professional Development and Practice in Adult Education
The application of contemporary approaches to professional development and practice in adult education.

273.371 15 credits S2 E PN
Advanced Studies in Adult Learning
Selected ideas about adult learning, adult learning processes and learner differences are extended and evaluated. The emphasis is on critique of current ideas about adult learning and participants' evaluation of the relevance and implications of these for their own practice.

273.372 15 credits * * *
Advanced Studies in Adult Teaching
Trends and developments in curriculum, teaching and assessment in post-compulsory education and training are examined. Participants will discuss and critique recent themes and issues in PCET; reflect critically on the impact of these on adult teaching practice; explore and evaluate innovations in their own contexts; and discuss ways in which the working lives of adult educators develop.

273.373 15 credits SS E PN
Adult Learning and Teaching Project
The study of an approved topic in the field of adult education through an independent learning contract.

273.376 15 credits S2 E PN
Culture, Society and Adult Education
All adult education takes place in contexts, including social, economic, political, intellectual and spiritual. Participants will explore and analyse beliefs, ideas, practices, influences and power relationships in selected adult learning contexts; compare some of the beliefs, ideas and practices with their own; and examine people and organisations challenging the status quo.

273.388 15 credits * * *
Negotiated Adult Learning Project II
An opportunity for candidates to negotiate a personal learning project relevant to adult learning and teaching. Learning outcomes, content, learning and assessment processes and assessment criteria are negotiated with the project supervisor. On completion the candidate should be able to meet all the learning outcomes negotiated in the learning agreement.

273.395 15 credits S1 E PN
Policy and Issues in Adult Education
A study of current policy and issues in adult education including community, vocational and tertiary sectors, particularly in the New Zealand context.

273.397 15 credits * * *
Educational Media in Post-Compulsory Education and Training
Theories of educational technology and learning/teaching media are explored, with particular reference to their relevance in adult learning contexts. On completion candidates should be able to discuss and critique uses of educational technology and media in PCET; review recent developments; and select or produce, use and evaluate media in their own adult learning/teaching practice.

273.398 15 credits * * *
Historical Perspectives on Post-Compulsory Education and Training
Develops insights into the nature of historical knowledge and applies these to developments in the post-compulsory education and training sector since about 1937, with particular reference to the period 1984-1990. Events are examined through official records of government policies and through the views of people who have worked in PCET but whose voices have previously been unheard.

273.721 30 credits S2 E PN
Knowledge and Power in Adult Education Contexts
This paper involves critical reflection on the relationship between knowledge and power within the teaching/learning process. Concepts and theories within the sociology of knowledge are applied to adult education contexts.

273.722 30 credits DS E PN
Adult Learning: Myths and Realities
This paper examines in depth the development of thinking about adult learning and critically evaluates adult learning theories and their relevance to current New Zealand contexts and participants' own teaching practice.

273.723 30 credits DS E PN
Cultures and Learning: Diversity in Adult Education
This paper critically examines how people are expected to learn in selected cultural contexts explores participants' own attitudes to cultural diversity and enables construction of practical strategies to provide effective learning experiences in diverse cultural contexts.

273.724 30 credits * * *
The Expert Teacher of Adults: Principles and Practice
This paper examines critically concepts such as expertise, competence, excellence, quality, professionalism and reflective practice in adult teaching; considers the impact of new technologies on tertiary teaching and training; and evaluates the implications of these studies for participants' own practice in diverse cultural contexts.

273.725 30 credits S1 E PN
Leadership and Communication in Adult Education and Training
This paper critically examines the concepts of leadership and communication in adult teaching and learning, and develops a practical insight into the uses and misuses of those concepts and their related practices in specific teaching/learning contexts.

273.726 30 credits * * *
Futures in Adult Education: Exploration and Anticipation
This paper evaluates a range of future studies methodologies. Participants use one methodology to speculate about possible changes to their own lives and assess possible impacts of new technologies, political, economic and cultural influences on their own teaching contexts.

273.784 30 credits * * *
Learning and Teaching in Tertiary Education
This paper introduces participants to and extends their perspectives on theories and practices of tertiary teaching, including theories of learning relevant to learners in tertiary contexts and their diverse needs as learners. Participants will apply their learning in their own practice.

273.785 30 credits DS E PN
Planning for Tertiary Learning and Teaching
This paper offers an in-depth examination of principles and theories underpinning planning, assessment and evaluation in tertiary contexts to enable participants to implement these in their practice. It does not assume formal knowledge of planning theories and models.

Physical Education and Health

274.104 15 credits S2 B1 PN
Introduction to Human Movement
An Introduction to the relationship of movement to human development and learning within changing social and cultural contexts.

274.106 15 credits S1 E PN
Introduction to Physical Education S1 I PN
An introduction to health and physical education through the exploration of a range of topics such as curriculum models, issues, and diversity with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi relevant to undergraduate students.

274.209 15 credits S2 E PN
Sport Pedagogy S2 I HK
A critical examination that extends students' knowledge of the skills and methodologies relating to the learning and instruction of a range of physical activities and sports within educational contexts.

274.253 30 credits DS E PN
Sport Performance
Students will apply principles of playing, training and practice to their own performance in one selected sport for a single playing season.

274.254 15 credits S1 E PN
Motor Skill Learning
Students will study the principles and theories of motor skill acquisition and their application to sport coaching.

274.315 15 credits S2 I HK
Kinesiology
An advanced study of the forces that influence the efficiency of human movement.

274.370 15 credits S1 I PN
Promoting Hauora through Te Ao Kori
Analysing and applying the concept of Hauora (a holistic, Maori view of total well-being) through the practices of Te Ao Kori (The World of Movement) in a physical education setting. Critically examine a range of Maori movement perspectives providing considerable integration of the Te Ao Maori (A Maori world view) and the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi in contemporary Aotearoa New Zealand society.

274.371 15 credits S1 I PN
An Integrated Model of Physical Education
Exploration of an integrated model of physical education using a range of movement areas, learning and teaching methodologies within the context of outdoor education.

274.372 15 credits S1 E PN
Current Issues in Health and Physical Education
An introduction to the theory and practice of health and physical education through the examination of a range of international/national perspectives on cultural issues with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi relevant to undergraduate students.

274.707 30 credits S1 E PN S1 I HK
Issues in Health and Physical Education
An advanced analysis of the theory and practice of health and physical education through a range of international/national perspectives on cultural issues and controversies with consideration to the Treaty of Waitangi.

274.712 30 credits * * *
Responsibility in Physical Education
This paper critically examines contemporary and historical perspectives on the teaching of personal and social responsibility through sport and physical education.

Human Development

275.102 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I AL S1 I PN S1 I WL S2 E PN S2 I PN
Human Development
An introduction to the study of lifespan human development and learning within changing social and physical contexts.

275.202 15 credits S2 E PN
Development through Relationships
Processes, tasks and crises of human development; studying abuse and neglect from an attachment perspective including biological, personal and social contexts.

275.203 15 credits S1 E PN
Child Development
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of children in various contexts.

275.204 15 credits * * *
Adult Development
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adults in various contexts.

275.208 15 credits S2 E PN
Adolescent Development
A consideration of the developmental characteristics of adolescents in various contexts.

275.237 15 credits S2 E PN
Narrative in Human Development
An introduction to narrative as a research methodology in human development through the thematic analysis of autobiography.

275.304 15 credits * * *
Gender Development
Gender development and the impact of gender and gender role systems on individual developmental processes.

275.307 15 credits S1 B1 SP S1 E PN
Infants in Families
This course on babies in families studies theories, models, research and the various ways these have been applied.

Mathematics Education

276.325 15 credits * * *
Developing Children's Numeracy
An examination of the learning of mathematics with an emphasis on the development of numeracy from birth to 8 years of age. The paper will focus on the context of numeracy: teaching and learning mathematics with understanding, and children's mathematical thinking and strategies.

276.396 15 credits S1 E PN
Numeracy in the Middle Years
This paper examines the development of number knowledge in the middle years through the themes of: the development of numeracy; the development of students' mathematical thinking and understanding of rational numbers and algebra; teaching for understanding; and issues related to numeracy in the middle years. Practical implications for assisting students' learning in these aspects of numeracy are also explored.

276.782 30 credits DS E PN
Mathematics Education
The role of mathematics in education - what it is, why it is taught and how students learn. Difficulties associated with learning mathematical concepts in number, algebra, geometry and statistics. An introduction to issues in mathematics education, including gender, culture, technology and assessment.

276.784 30 credits * * *
Current Issues in Teaching Mathematics
A critical study of contemporary pedagogical issues in mathematics education, including issues related to the social context, learning and assessment and the culture of mathematics teaching.

Environmental Education

277.324 15 credits * * *
Environmental Education
This paper establishes definitions and goals for environmental education. It considers the implications of these in current social and educational contexts and applies that analysis to classroom situations.

277.703 30 credits * * *
Developing Environmental Sustainability Education Programme
Debates about the appropriateness and effectiveness of a range of approaches to environmental sustainability education are reviewed and the potential of educational statements in the field explored. In response to this analysis the development of an environmental sustainability educational programme proposal in a relevant context is required.

Primary Teaching

278.108 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I HK
Introduction to Classroom Practice
This paper provides an introduction to the professional role of the teacher. Students are introduced to bicultural and multicultural professional practices, classroom organisation, learning of individuals and groups, learning environments and key curriculum areas.

278.160 15 credits S1 E PN S1 I HK
The Self, Learning and Development Within Education
An introduction to the self in education through understanding theories of learning and development relevant to teaching in the Aotearoa/New Zealand primary school context.

278.161 15 credits S2 E PN S2 I HK
The Self in School and Society
An introduction to the self through an examination of the historical and contemporary relationship between society, community, early educational settings, school and teaching in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.162 15 credits S1 E PN
Introduction to Literacy and Numeracy S1 I HK S2 E PN
An introduction to the development of specialised subject content and pedagogical content knowledge for teachers of literacy and numeracy in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.163 15 credits S2 E PN
Foundations of Mathematics Teaching S2 I HK
An introduction to children's mathematical thinking and mathematical practices and the development of subject content knowledge for primary school teachers in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.164 15 credits S1 E PN
Foundations of Literacy Teaching S1 I HK
An introduction to understanding the processes of literacy learning in children and the application of this knowledge to literacy teaching in English, and in Te Reo Maori as appropriate.

278.166 15 credits S1 E PN
Multidisciplinary Studies I S1 I HK
A critical exploration of the theory and practice of learning and teaching, including foundational Te Reo Maori, through a thematic multidisciplinary approach to subject knowledge in primary sector education.

278.167 15 credits S2 E PN
Multidisciplinary Studies II S2 I HK
A critical exploration of the theory and practice of learning and teaching, including foundational Te Reo Māori, through a thematic multidisciplinary approach to subject knowledge in primary sector education.

278.206 15 credits DS E PN
Developing Teaching Practice DS I HK
This paper provides opportunities for students to further develop their pedagogical practice. Students are introduced to management and pedagogical strategies and assessment practices.

278.260 15 credits DS E PN
Effective Teaching of Mathematics DS I HK
The further development of specialised content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for effective teaching of mathematics and statistics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.261 15 credits S1 E PN
Effective Teaching of Reading S1 I HK
This paper further develops the understanding of the processes of literacy learning in children and its research-based application to literacy teaching in English, and in Te Reo Maori as appropriate.

278.264 30 credits DS E PN
The Child in Diverse Contexts DS I HK
Development of the knowledge and skills necessary for a critical analysis of the underlying relationships between the child, whanau, family, community, school and society.

278.265 15 credits S2 E PN
Effective Teaching of Writing S2 I HK
This paper further develops the critical analysis of the theories, content and pedagogies of literacy development, focusing particularly on writing.

278.266 15 credits S1 E PN
Interdisciplinary Studies I S1 I HK
A critical analysis of interdisciplinary subject and curriculum knowledge, and relevant pedagogy as applied in primary sector education.

278.267 15 credits S2 E PN
Interdisciplinary Studies II S2 I HK
A critical analysis of interdisciplinary subject and curriculum knowledge, and relevant pedagogy as applied in primary sector education.

278.300 15 credits S2 E PN
Music Leadership in the Classroom S2 I HK
Practical studies in music performance, including keyboard and vocal skills, music arranging and composition for the classroom and music leadership skills designed to extend students in a manner appropriate for teaching music in the classroom.

278.301 15 credits S2 E PN
Integrated Technology Resource Development for Teachers S2 I HK
This paper requires students to critically examine how physical resources are produced. Students will undertake technological practice to produce tangible products, systems, or environments that will enhance the delivery of technology education within a range of technological areas.

278.305 30 credits DS E PN
Professional Teaching Practice DS I HK
This paper provides students with in-depth opportunities to analyse and engage in research-informed, critically reflective teaching and management practices, within bicultural and multicultural classrooms for a sustained period.

278.319 15 credits S2 I HK
Hauora (Total Wellbeing)
A paper for student teachers that critically examines concepts of wellbeing (hauora) within practical contexts. Students will develop strategies for promoting and maintaining personal health and physical development. Students will develop a personal philosophy of health and physical education.

278.321 15 credits S1 I HK
Advanced Studies in Mathematics I
Study and investigation of topics at an advancing level selected from geometrical symmetry, number theory, measurement, spherical models, graph theory, problem-solving, special topic. This course involves student teachers in studies relevant to the mathematics of the curriculum up to year 8. Appropriate teaching models such as problem-solving and discovery learning approaches will be exemplified.

278.323 15 credits * * *
Art Research Practical Studies
In-depth practical research into a selected field of New Zealand art history, the arts of the Maori, the arts of the Pacific, or art in cultural interaction.

278.333 15 credits S1 E PN
Learning Visual Language S1 I HK
A study which examines theoretical, contextual and practical aspects of visual language and their application within educational settings.

278.352 15 credits S1 B1 HK
Coastal Processes
A study of coastal physical processes and their influence on the nature of present-day coastlines and contemporary population dynamics of the littoral zone. A substantial field investigation is an essential component of the course.

278.355 15 credits * * *
Living in a Globalised World
An exploration of forms of globalisation through social inquiry to critically analyse contemporary social issues and their educational implications.

278.360 15 credits S1 E PN
Mathematics for Diverse Learners S1 I HK
An advanced study of subject matter knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in mathematics and statistics for primary teachers with a focus on effective pedagogical practices in primary mathematics classrooms.

278.361 15 credits S2 E PN
Literacy for Diverse Learners S2 I HK
A critical evaluation of the theory and practice of the teaching of literacy skills. Students will acquire an understanding of differential instruction, develop competence in literary assessment, learn how to manage effective literacy instruction in early childhood settings and primary classrooms, and learn strategies for collaborating with other professionals and parents.

278.362 30 credits DS E PN
Interdisciplinary Studies for Diverse Learners DS I HK
An in-depth study of biculturalism and diversity in relation to subject, curriculum and pedagogical knowledge. Further development of the knowledge, skills and attitudes to facilitate inclusive, responsive and creative learning environments within interdisciplinary teaching.

278.363 30 credits * * *
The Teacher in School and Society
An in-depth critical evaluation of theory and research on the teacher as learner, educator and professional, and its application within the context of the school in contemporary Aotearoa/New Zealand society.

278.405 15 credits S1 E PN
Advanced Professional Teaching Practice S1 I HK
An opportunity to undertake sustained, research-informed whole-class teaching in an Aotearoa/New Zealand primary school setting.

278.406 15 credits S1 E PN
Classroom in Action S1 I HK
An analysis and evaluation of the establishment of a whole-class programme that is responsive to the needs of all learners. The effects of policy, school and community environments on learning are critically examined and the purpose and nature of professional working relationships emphasised.

278.420 15 credits S1 I AL
Professional Practice I S1 I HK
A preparation for professional practice in school contexts, through teaching, critical self-reflection and evaluation of practice. S2 I AL S2 I HK
Students will critique theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light international research.

278.421 15 credits S1 I AL
Professional Practice II S1 I HK
An advanced preparation for professional practice through the application, integration, synthesis, and critical self evaluation of theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light of international research. S2 I AL S2 I HK

278.422 15 credits S1 I AL
Teaching in Context I S1 I HK
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching.

278.423 15 credits S2 I AL
Teaching in Context II S2 I HK
An examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research students will reflect on and critically analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching.

278.424 15 credits S1 I AL
Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School S1 I HK
A study of content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for teaching mathematics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.425 15 credits S2 I AL
Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics S2 I HK
A study of the teaching of mathematics for diverse learners in primary classrooms in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.426 15 credits S1 I AL
Literacy Development and Pedagogy S1 I HK
An evaluation of the theory and practice of the teaching of reading and writing. An examination of the processes involved in skillful reading and writing and analysis of research-based practices in reading and writing instruction at the primary levels.

278.427 15 credits S2 I AL
Literacy Assessment and Instruction S2 I HK
An examination of the theory, research, and methods of reading and writing assessment that inform instruction.

278.428 15 credits S1 I AL
Education in Science, Social Science and Technology S1 I HK
An overview and critical appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in Science, Social Science and Technology through an inquiry-based approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.429 15 credits S2 I AL
Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages S2 I HK
An overview and appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages through a multidisciplinary approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.460 15 credits S2 E PN
Classroom Numeracy and Literacy S2 I HK
A critical analysis of theories, research and pedagogies of numeracy and literacy with a particular focus on programme design and implementation for all learners.

278.461 15 credits S2 E PN
Classroom Enquiry S2 I AL
An individual, research-informed supervised classroom enquiry where students plan, undertake and report on an investigation with a group of children in order to refine teaching, diagnostic and formative assessment skills. S2 I HK S2 I1 HK

278.463 15 credits S2 E PN
Te Hononga - Engaging with Maori in Education S2 I HK
A bicultural understanding of the implications of social, political and cultural contexts of education with an emphasis on the role of whanau and community for teaching and learning within educational settings.

278.701 15 credits * * *
Teaching in Context I
A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning for all learners. Drawing on international research, students will reflect critically on themselves as learners and teachers together with factors that influence learning and teaching.

278.702 15 credits * * *
Teaching in Context II
A critical examination of the roles and responsibilities of teachers in promoting learning. Drawing on international research students will reflect on and critically analyse the relationship between social, cultural, historical, and contemporary educational contexts and their influence on learning and teaching.

278.703 15 credits * * *
Professional Practice I
A preparation for professional practice in school contexts, through teaching, critical self-reflection and evaluation of practice. Students will critique theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light international research.

278.704 15 credits * * *
Professional Practice II
An advanced preparation for professional practice through the application, integration, synthesis, and critical self evaluation of theory, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge in light of international research.

278.705 15 credits * * *
Mathematics Teaching in the Primary School
A study of content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge for teaching mathematics in primary schools in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.706 15 credits * * *
Effective Pedagogy in Mathematics
An advanced study of the teaching of mathematics for diverse learners in primary classrooms in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.707 15 credits * * *
Literacy Development and Pedagogy
A critical evaluation of the theory and practice of the teaching of reading and writing. An examination of the processes involved in skillful reading and writing and analysis of research-based practices in reading and writing instruction at the primary levels.

278.708 15 credits * * *
Literacy Assessment and Instruction
A critical examination of the theory, research, and methods of reading and writing assessment that inform instruction.

278.709 15 credits * * *
Education in Science, Social Science and Technology
An overview and critical appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in Science, Social Science and Technology through an inquiry-based approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand.

278.710 15 credits * * *
Education in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages
An overview and critical appraisal of the theory and practice of learning and teaching in the Arts, Hauora and Learning Languages through a multidisciplinary approach to curriculum knowledge, content knowledge and pedagogical content knowledge relevant to primary school education in Aotearoa/New Zealand

278.711 15 credits * * *
Classroom Inquiry
An individual, research-informed supervised classroom inquiry where students plan, undertake, critically analyse, and report on an investigation with a group of children in order to refine teaching, diagnostic and formative assessment skills.

Social Policy

279.101 15 credits S1 E PN
Social Policy: An Introduction S1 I AL
An introduction to social policy with particular relevance to the history and patterns of social and economic development in New Zealand. S1 I PN

279.201 15 credits S2 E PN
Social Policy: Concepts and Theories S2 I AL
An exploration of the influence of different political theories and key concepts (such as freedom, equality and justice) on the development of social policy in New Zealand. Applications to contemporary policy case studies are included. S2 I PN

279.203 15 credits S1 E PN
Law, Government and Social Policy S1 I AL
An introduction to law, politics and the role of government in a democratic society. Examination of the constitutional framework of government in New Zealand and focus on the part played in public policy processes by the executive, legislative and judicial branches of government. A number of specific statutes are studied as examples of the outcomes of legislative processes. S1 I PN

279.301 15 credits S1 E PN
Government Policy, Planning and Administration S1 I AL
An examination of government policy, planning and administration. Attention will be focused on the policy process using case studies drawn from local, regional and central government. S1 I PN

279.302 15 credits S2 E PN
Policy Research and Evaluation
An examination of the relationship between policy and research and the concepts, techniques and issues involved in policy and programme evaluation. The course may include some practical experience in survey research.

279.401 15 credits S1 E PN
Social Policy Evaluation S1 I AL
An examination of social policy programmes and/or legislation which provides students with an opportunity to explore areas of particular interest. S1 I PN

279.701 30 credits * * *
Social Policy and Political Economy
An advanced study of the nature and prospects for social policy (and the welfare state in particular) in contemporary societies. An examination of key political concepts, alternative models of political economy, competing theoretical perspectives of the state and social policy, and empirical developments both in New Zealand and internationally.

279.703 30 credits DS E PN
Social Policy Studies
A critical review of social policy in New Zealand with particular emphasis on policy processes, institutional frameworks, social policy delivery systems, outcomes.

279.796 30 credits DS E PN
Research Report (30)
A systematic enquiry into an area of public policy which is to be presented in the form of a research report. The policy analysis will be expected to use appropriate research techniques, and most typically will be in the form of a piece of applied policy or programme evaluation.

279.798 60 credits * * *
Research Report (60)

279.800 120 credits DS E PN
Master of Philosophy Thesis Social Policy

279.801 60 credits DS E PN
Master of Philosophy Thesis (Part I)

279.802 60 credits DS E PN
Master of Philosophy Thesis Part II

279.816 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part I)

279.817 60 credits DS E PN
Thesis (Part II)

279.898 90 credits DS E PN
Thesis (90)

279.899 120 credits DS E PN
Thesis (120)

279.900 120 credits DS I PN
PhD Social Policy

Process Engineering

280.016 30 credits * * *
Elementary Meat Science
Elementary meat science will be dealt with in this paper. The chemistry component will look at atomic and molecular structure, bonding, chemical equilibria, acids and bases as well as an introduction to organic chemistry. There will also be a section on biological systems considering single and multicellular organisms. The physics portion will include the study of force, work, energy, heat, light and electricity.

280.017 15 credits * * *
Elementary Meat Mathematics
The elementary mathematics to enable a better understanding of the operation of a meat processing plant will be covered. The course will consider such mathematical principles as linear and simultaneous equations and statistics.

280.101 15 credits S2 I PN
Animal Production Through to Carcass Classification
Overall meat production up to when the carcass is classified as it leaves the slaughter floor will be considered. Topics include animal growth and development, on-farm opportunities to influence carcass and meat quality, pre-slaughter handling of meat-producing animals, slaughter and carcass dressing procedures for the main meat-producing species, and carcass classification. Current practices as well as trends and developments are addressed.

280.102 15 credits S2 I PN
Preparation and Preservation of Fresh Meat
The microbiology, biochemistry and technology involved in the production of fresh and frozen meat and meat products will be addressed. Identification of factors contributing to microbial loads on fresh carcass meat and the use of modern meat-preservation technologies to prevent and control the development of microbial populations with a view to extending product shelf-life. It will include a review of hazardous microbes carried by fresh meat and meat products and their control in a modern processing facility.

280.103 15 credits S2 I PN
Meat Plant Services and Utilities
Theory and application of services into the meat plant, including refrigeration, steam, hot water, air and the supply of potable water and the handling of wastewater as well as other waste streams will be addressed. Issues such as waste minimisation, legislation and resource optimisation will also be considered as will a broad coverage of the principles of plant design including siting, layout, and construction.

280.104 15 credits DS B1 PN
Co-products Derived from Meat Animals
Technology including the applied microbiology and chemistry involved in the processing of hides and pelts to the finished leather stage, inedible and edible processing of blood, foetal blood and co-products, casings and yields and costing for the various co-product options.

280.105 15 credits DS B1 PN
Quality Assurance for the Meat Industry
Concepts of food safety and other product quality elements from a customer perspective will be considered along with the interrelationships of production, process and product. An examination of techniques and methods for product and process control and improvement including ISO Standards, HACCP, Risk Analysis, ante- and post-mortem inspection, auditing principles, general food safety principles and occupational safety and health. Consideration will also be given to current legislation and requirements that impact on the meat processing industry.

280.106 15 credits DS B1 PN
Added-Value Processing of Meat and Meat Products
The technology of producing a range of added-value meat products looking at the applied science and microbiology involved. Topics include restructured meat technologies, hamburger manufacture, ready-to-eat meals, canned products, surimi processing, bone and mechanically recovered meat processing, tallow refining, fine chemical processing, additive properties and uses, yields and product costing.

280.201 15 credits S1 I PN
Industrial Microbiology
An industry focussed course in microbiology with particular reference to the importance of microorganisms and their application in selected industries. This programme of study examines the growth and control of industrially important microorganisms, the role of microbes in the production of food products, their application in both waste treatment and in industrial fermentation, and the role of microbes in the health sector. A laboratory course.

280.211 15 credits S1 I PN
Process Technology
The principles of process technology as applied to the modern fermentation industry. Examples will be taken from selected fermentation products, including antibiotics, enzymes and vaccines.

280.297 15 credits S1 I PN
Industrial Materials Technology
Thermophysical, rheological, mechanical, mass transfer, heat transfer, electrical and deteriorative properties of materials including metals, plastics, glasses, composites, fibre-based and biological materials. A practical course.

280.299 15 credits S2 I PN
Process Engineering
The second law of thermodynamics and its application; prediction of heat transfer coefficients; air psychrometrics; principles of mass transfer; analysis of process engineering operations including heat exchangers and drying; particle technology; instrumentation, data transfer and related aspects of factory services. A laboratory course.

280.301 15 credits * * *
Project Engineering
Techniques for planning and execution of capital expenditure projects in industry including procedures for feasibility and preliminary design studies, project costing, preparation of process flowsheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical legal and social environments, tendering and contract administration. Case studies from practising project managers on the practical application of the principles of good project engineering. A practical course in drawing.

280.302 15 credits * * *
Clean Process Technology
Advanced clean technology concepts and techniques including process integration, input/output analysis, risk benefit assessment, process improvement and life cycle analysis. Global and industrial case studies.

280.303 15 credits * * *
Concentration Processes
Single- and multi-stage evaporation. Constant rate and falling rate drying. Product weight loss. A study of particle operations including sedimentation, centrifugation, fluidisation and flotation. Non-Newtonian fluid technology, applications of refrigeration to freezing and chilling of biological materials. A laboratory course.

280.304 15 credits S2 I PN
Bioseparation and Purification Processes
The principles and practice of bioseparations and purification processes. The following unit operations will be included: distillation, leaching, liquid/liquid extraction, protein fractionation, flocculation and chromatographic separations. A laboratory course.

280.310 15 credits S1 I PN
Industrial Biotechnology
The principles of operation of the modern fermentation industry. Specific examples will be taken from products of animal cell culture; production of antibiotics, vaccines, enzymes, microbial polysaccharides and antibodies. An introduction to process economics, good manufacturing practice, process validation and marketing. A discussion of clean steam and other utilities generation and distribution in the biotechnology industry. A practical course.

280.311 15 credits * * *
Molecular Biotechnology
A course on the applications of molecular biotechnology in the bioprocessing industries, the food industry and the waste management industry. Topics include the fundamentals of molecular biotechnology, the production and purification of recombinant proteins, environmental biotechnology. A discussion of the current issues on safety, regulation, patenting and field trials. A practical course.

280.312 15 credits S2 I PN
Nanotechnology
A study of the interdisciplinary field of nanotechnology with examination of contemporary topics and issues.

280.346 15 credits S1 E PN
Water and Wastes S1 I PN
An introduction to hydrology, water quality characteristics, drinking water treatment and pump/pipeline systems. An overview of waste management strategies. An examination of wastewater treatment technologies including physical, biological and natural treatment systems. An introduction to solid waste and hazardous waste management.

280.391 15 credits S1 I AL
Process Operations and Modelling S1 I PN S1 I SP
A study of particle technology and of concentration processes such as multistage evaporation, drying and membrane processing. A systematic approach to modelling process operations using ordinary differential equations. A laboratory course.

280.392 15 credits S2 I AL
Process Operations and Kinetics S2 I PN S2 I SP
A study of process cooling, integrated thermal and hydraulic design of continuous heat exchangers and applied non-Newtonian fluid mechanics. Principles and applications of reaction kinetics and reactors. Bioreactors and bioreactions. A laboratory course.

280.393 15 credits S2 I PN
Project Engineering and Design
Execution of capital expenditure projects, including feasibility and preliminary design studies, costing, preparation of flowsheet and layout diagrams, hazard analysis, consideration of ethical, legal and social issues, tendering and contract administration. Principles of engineering design and scale-up. Case studies. A practical course.

280.394 15 credits S1 I PN
Clean Technology and Utilities
The supply and optimisation of plant utilities including cooling, heating and electricity. Methods of process auditing including surveys and process integration. Life Cycle Analysis.

280.400 15 credits S1 I PN
Environmental Biotechnology
A study of bacterial- and algal-based remediation with emphasis on emerging technologies that incorporate a philosophy of resource recovery. Studies of environmental technologies including those for biological treatment of liquid, solid and gaseous effluents, nutrient removal, composting, anaerobic fermentation, bio-scrubbing, odour control and remediation of contaminated soils.

280.402 15 credits S2 I AL
Process Control S2 I PN
Practical process control techniques including tuning single proportional integral derivative controllers, choosing appropriate control loops for a processing plant and measurement instrumentation. An overview of advanced control techniques. Programmable logical controllers. A practical course.

280.403 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Modelling and Simulation
The development of a systematic approach to mathematical modelling of environmental and processing systems. This includes the conceptualisation, formulation, analytical and numerical solutions, validation and application of the models. Principles are illustrated with heat transfer, reaction and fluid flow-based examples.

280.405 15 credits S1 I PN
Topics in Environmental Technology and Sustainable Energy
A study of waste treatment systems for biogas production and an examination of biogas generation and extraction from landfills. A review of physicochemical processes for water/wastewater/toxic waste treatment. A study of waste incineration and associated energy recovery. An overview of air pollution and dispersion, pollutant transport in soils, and measurement and abatement techniques for noise pollution.

280.411 15 credits S1 I PN
Molecular Biotechnology
Applications of principles of modern biotechnology to the development of microbial processes in the production of higher value products. Emphasis on the production of recombinant biopharmaceuticals. The use of bioinformatics in the drug discovery process, the process of therapeutic development and approval. Understanding of the key issues regarding regulatory guidelines, intellectual property (IP) protection and the business environment. A practical course.

280.412 15 credits S2 I PN
Advanced Topics in Nanotechnology
An advanced study of selected topics in nanotechnology with particular emphasis on those topics of relevance to chemical technology.

280.430 15 credits S2 I PN
Engineering Design Project
An advanced study of bioprocessing technologies including cell disruption, ion exchange, adsorption and crystallisation operations, the design of mixing vessels and bioreactors, bubble columns and packed beds. A detailed study of gas-liquid oxygen transfer and scale-up and scale-down of mixers and reactors. A study of environmental biotechnology processes.

280.760 15 credits * * *
Industrial Refrigeration
The customer/contractor interface and preparation of specifications; ozone depletion, global warming and refrigerant choice; estimation of heat loads; prediction of chilling and freezing and design of chillers and freezers; product weight loss; refrigeration plant layout and design; operational efficiency of refrigeration systems; absorption refrigeration; water vapour and refrigeration.

Electronics and Information Engineering

281.227 15 credits S2 I AL
Signals, Systems and Information S2 I PN
Signal classification, types and representations. Signal analysis. Linear systems. Basic communication systems. Modulation, channels, noise and bandwidth. Basic information theory, channel capacity, Shannon's theorem, PCM, quantisation. Coding. Topics on discrete mathematics. A practical course.

281.251 15 credits S1 I AL
Analogue Systems Design S1 I PN
A general introduction to analogue electronics and design. Topics covered include circuit analysis and simulation, power supplies, transducers, electronic devices, amplifiers and applications. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving analogue circuits.

281.252 15 credits S2 I AL
Digital Systems Design S2 I PN
A general introduction to digital electronics and design. Topics covered include digital design fundamentals, logic circuit families, combinational and sequential logic circuit, microprocessors and microcontrollers, data acquisition and conversion, signal processing. A laboratory course based on the above. Modular computer-aided design and build group project involving digital circuits.

281.298 15 credits S1 I AL
Process and Electrical Engineering S1 I PN
The second law of thermodynamics and its application; air psychrometrics; analysis of process engineering operations including heat exchangers and drying; instrumentation, data transfer and related aspects of factory services; fundamentals of electrical engineering including circuit analysis, single- and three-phase power systems, power transformers and electrical machines. A laboratory course.

281.320 15 credits S1 I AL
Embedded Systems Design
Embedded systems design methodology and modelling techniques; specification and representation of embedded systems; hardware and software partitioning and cost estimation; interface synthesis and the real-time Operating System (RTOS); programming embedded systems; interfacing to external hardware and software; rapid prototyping and verification; system integration, debugging and testing; design projects for embedded systems supported by project-centred lectures.

281.332 15 credits S1 I AL
Communication Systems S1 I PN
A study of communication systems and their applications in modern engineering. Topics which are studied include signal design, waveform and line coding, multiplexing, modulation schemes, interference, demodulator structures, detectors and optical fibre communications.

281.333 15 credits S1 I AL
Signal Processing S1 I PN
Review of signals and systems, Fourier series, Fourier transform (DFT and FFT), sampling theory, advanced topics on A/D and D/A, noise, comb filter. Filter design, finite and infinite impulse response digital filters. Polynomial analogue filter design and implementation, z-transforms, multi-rate signal processing, adaptive signal processing. A practical course.

281.335 15 credits S2 I AL
Instrumentation, Electronics and Control Engineering S2 I PN
Practical issues of control systems engineering: instrumentation, SCADA, PLCs, DSPs, digital implementation of controllers. Practical project-based controller design and implementation. Electrical machines and power electronics. A practical course.

281.339 15 credits S1 I PN
Design for Computer and Communication Systems
Individual and group project work supported by project-centred lectures. Project topics such as electronic design and production methods and tools, embedded microcomputer and related systems design and applications, software and hardware interfacing of standard and custom peripheral systems to modern computer work stations.

281.352 15 credits * * *
Electromagnetics
An in-depth study of the application of electromagnetics in modern engineering, including selected aspects of vector algebra, magnetostatics, conductors, insulators, Poisson's and Laplace's equation, transmission lines, time-varying fields and Maxwell's equations. Other topics included in this paper are wave propagation, wave guides, solution of wave guide equations and their applications, and microwave devices. A practical course.

281.429 15 credits S2 I AL
Applied Multimedia Signal Processing
Modern digital audio and video signal processing algorithms and applications. The human aural and visual systems. Image, video and audio coding, analysis, storage and transmission. Digital Video Effects (DVFX) and Digital Audio Effects (DAFX). A practical course with laboratory demonstrations and project work.

281.448 15 credits S1 I AL
Wireless Communications Systems
An overview of wireless networks, the wireless medium, the concept of spread spectrum and code-division multiple access. An in-depth study of the generation of spreading sequences, wireless network planning and operation, wireless systems and standards, and GSM, TDMA and CDMA technologies. An examination of contemporary topics including mobile data networks; wireless LANs, wireless ISP, ad hoc networking and WPAN, satellite communications, antennas, and propagation modes. Management of Wireless Networks.

281.454 15 credits * * *
Multimedia Systems Engineering
Advanced topics in multimedia systems engineering with a strong emphasis on the design of hardware and software systems to enable the delivery of interactive multimedia content. Practical demonstrations and project work.

281.457 15 credits S2 I AL
Advanced Micro Technologies
The design and use of modern microelectronic components and microsystems. Technologies relevant to fabrication of micro devices and systems. The use of modern design tools. Introduction to a hardware description language. Laboratory course.

281.459 15 credits S1 I PN
Communication Network Planning and Performance
The paper introduces the main concepts of performance modelling for teletraffic engineering and shows how to invert performance models to produce accurate planning models for communication networks.

281.465 15 credits S2 I PN
Management of Information Systems and Reliability
Organisational management structures, managing systems development projects, managing skilled IS staff, managing organisational information, IS security, out-sourcing, user support, IS failure, business re-engineering, organisational transformation, management of reliability, maintenance and safety in modern industries, safety critical systems, high reliability system design and software development. Principles of quality management and ISO system standards. Professional practice.

281.466 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Telecommunication
This paper provides advanced topics in modulation and coding techniques, spread spectrum communication, frequency spectrum planning and management, radio link design, signal processing for communication, high frequency electronics, broadband residential communication systems (xDSL), wireless loop technologies, Digital Audio Broadcasting, digital TV and satellites for communication. Students will do project work and will prepare a report on a selected communication topic.

281.471 15 credits S1 I AL
Digital Communication Networks
Switched and non-switched networks, performance engineering, layered network architectures, advanced routing and congestion control, Local Area and Wide Area network technologies, Common Channel Signalling, broadband network technologies - including ATM and MPLS, internetworking issues, network and service convergence. Mobile communication networks including GSM/GPRS and CDMA, network security, design and management.

281.473 15 credits S1 I PN
Applied Digital Image and Speech Processing
Image formation and capture. Point, local and global operators. Linear and nonlinear filters. Image segmentation, pattern classification and measurement. The human visual system. Automatic visual inspection and image analysis. Image coding and storage. Speech coding, analysis and synthesis. Laboratory demonstrations and project course.

281.474 15 credits S2 I AL
Advanced Computer Systems Engineering S2 I PN
Advanced topics related to computers and associated systems. Modules cover hardware and software aspects of specific technologies such as Artificial Neural Networks, intelligent multi-agent collaborative systems, parallel programming and application of hardware signal processing systems, digital system design using hardware description languages with application to programmable gate arrays. Practical demonstrations and project work.

Mechatronics and Automation Engineering

282.221 15 credits S1 I AL
Mechanics and Materials S1 I PN
Properties of materials including stress and strain, yield, strengthening methods and failure. Mechanics of materials including axial loading, shear, beams, torsion, stress concentrations and structures. Kinematics and dynamics of mechanisms, including velocity and acceleration. Product engineering design and methodology, including design communication tools, computer-aided engineering and practical manufacturing and assembly techniques. A practical course.

282.334 15 credits S2 I AL
Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing S2 I PN
Fundamentals of computer-aided product design and manufacturing, including parametric and feature-based CAD/CAM systems, data structure and format, modern CNC machinery, NC-part programming, CNC machining, rapid prototyping and reverse engineering, and layer manufacturing. A practical course.

282.336 15 credits S1 I AL
Engineering Materials and Mechanical Analysis S1 I PN
Selection of materials by property profiles, and manipulation of material properties. Advanced static and dynamic analysis of loaded structures and mechanisms. A theoretical and practical introduction to the finite element method of stress analysis.

282.346 15 credits S2 I AL
Control and Linear Systems S2 I PN
Linear systems theory. Classical design methods for linear feedback. Control loop choosing and tuning. Implementation of PID controllers.

282.360 15 credits S2 I AL
Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering S2 I PN
Mechanical engineering design, mechanical components, mechanical actuation systems, pneumatic and hydraulic systems. Traditional and non-traditional manufacturing processes and machine tools. A practical course.

282.458 15 credits DS I PN
Simulation, Modelling and Optimisation
A practical course in modelling, simulation and optimisation of systems in industry.

282.461 15 credits S2 I PN
Modern Multivariable Control
Multivariable control and advanced control technologies, including nonlinear control, Lyapunov stability theory, robust control, optimal control and adaptive control. An applied mini-project is assigned using a few setups available while a control system design package is used extensively both as a design tool and to reinforce teaching.

282.462 15 credits S2 I AL
Robotics and Automation S2 I PN
Automation and industrial robotics, robot system specification, low-cost automation, robot classification, transformation and kinematics of robots, robot grippers, shop-floor communication, robot programming, mobile robots, product and process design for automated assembly, evaluation methods and capital analysis for robots and automation systems, instrumentation, sampled data/digital implementation, DSPs and practical laboratory work and an assignment.

282.467 15 credits DS I PN
Control Systems Design
A practical course in control system design involving the analysis of a control problem followed by the synthesis, modelling and implementation of a solution. The emphasis is on control system design in an industrial context.

282.472 15 credits S1 I AL
Industrial Systems Design and Integration S1 I PN
CAD/CAM/CAE and their application in mould design and manufacturing, manufacturing database, shopfloor integration, FMS, CIMS, virtual engineering, knowledge-based intelligent industrial systems, rule/object-oriented systems representation, inference, analysis and development in CLIPS, industrial monitoring systems, case studies and group project. A practical course.

282.478 15 credits S1 I AL
Mechatronics S1 I PN
Mechatronics design philosophy, mechatronic elements, mechatronic systems, mechatronics case studies and design project, motion control and interfacing, sensors and interfacing, microcontroller and programming applications, behaviour control and implementation, dynamics simulation of working machines, mechatronics in PC-based control system, integration of mechanical, pneumatic and electric and electronics systems.

Agronomy

283.101 15 credits S1 I PN
Plants in Agriculture DS E PN
SS E PN
An introduction to the pasture, arable crop and tree species that are important to New Zealand's agriculture. The growth and development of agricultural plants, their responses to the environment, and how these responses affect both vegetative and reproductive yield. Identification of agricultural plants. Introduction to the identification and biology of weeds, pest and pathogens important to agricultural plant production.

283.201 15 credits DS E PN
Pasture and Crop Agronomy S2 I PN
The husbandry of agricultural plants and the management of plant communities at the farm level. Topics include balancing pasture growth and animal demand, pasture assessment, pasture establishment, cash crops, growth and utilisation of forage crops and control of weeds and pests.

283.301 15 credits DS E PN
Pasture Production and Practice DS I PN
The practical application of pasture production and grazing management principles to grazing systems. An introduction to sward dynamics and the herbage factors influencing both the productivity and utilisation of grazed pastures.

283.305 15 credits S1 I PN
Arable Production and Technology DS E PN
Seed production and technology, selected arable crops and the use of precision agriculture technology to improve the efficiency and sustainability of crop production. Emphasis will be on achieving production objectives for yield, quality and harvest scheduling. Physiological aspects of seed and crop production. Management of inputs such as fertiliser and irrigation using detailed farm maps, GPS and GIS.

283.311 15 credits S1 I PN
Controlling Weeds DS E PN
S2 E PN
SS E PN
Aspects of weed biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective weed control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn how to develop integrated weed control programmes for their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation.

283.321 15 credits DS E PN
Trees on Farms S2 I PN
A study of aspects of the biology and ecology of trees which influence their use on farms and in farming systems. Woodlots and wood products; biomass production and effluent disposal; agroforestry systems and forage production. The value of trees for soil stabilisation, shelter, amenity and landscape management.

283.322 15 credits S2 E PN
Landscape Revegetation
Consideration of plant and environmental factors affecting establishment of plants by informal means in the landscape; techniques for establishment of species - rich herbaceous and woody vegetation; maintenance factors affecting vegetation structure and species composition; links between ecological aspects of plant science and management of created landscapes.

283.701 15 credits S1 I PN
Advanced Pasture Production and Practice DS E PN
An advanced paper in the understanding and application of the principles of pasture production and pasture management to grazing systems. Each student will have an approved course of study designed to meet their individual requirements.

283.702 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Agronomy
Advanced studies in agronomy based on a selection of two modules from within the following: seed technology, arable crop, pasture management, silvicultural systems and seed science.

283.703 15 credits S2 I PN
Pasture Ecophysiology
Sustainability and stability of pasture based ecosystems from the perspective of the productivity, ecology and environmental physiology of pastures.

283.707 30 credits DS I PN
Plant Breeding
A general interest and vocational study of the methods used in professional plant breeding. All breeding methods are discussed, with emphasis on the selection-nursery and natural reproduction. Other issues include disease resistance, hybrid vigour, inbreeding and dispersion, cultivar release, and an overview of molecular and factitious genetics.

283.708 30 credits DS I PN
Quantitative Plant Breeding
A career development paper on advanced quantitative genetics, especially on genetic advance and dispersion, and the bases underlying Plant Breeding protocols.

283.741 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Weed Science
An advanced course in the biology and control of weeds in agriculture and horticulture. Each student will have an approved course of study designed to meet their individual requirements, which will improve their understanding of why weeds are a problem and how they can be controlled.

283.785 15 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

283.786 30 credits DS I PN
Special Topic

Horticulture (Production & Landscape)

284.101 15 credits S1 E PN
Production Horticulture S1 I PN
The dynamic interaction between plants, people and the environment, primarily in the fruit and vegetable sectors. An integrative analysis of the underlying production systems, industry structures and organisation including an introduction to seed science and technology. An intensive practical programme.

284.201 15 credits S2 E PN
Horticultural Production Systems S2 I PN
Exploring the role of key factors which influence horticultural crop production in the 21st century. Topics covered include a broad range of subjects from site and crop establishment to management approaches to manipulate final product specification.

284.301 15 credits S1 E PN
Horticultural Crop Development & Yield S1 I PN
Physiological and applied aspects of monitoring, predicting and manipulating crop growth and development in production horticulture in order to optimize yield, quality and timeliness. Prediction of crop growth and development in response to changes in the environment and the associated decisions made by growers.

284.322 15 credits S1 E PN
Managing the Landscape S1 I PN
A study of the issues and processes of landscape management using botanic gardens and urban and rural parks as the study example. Topics include deterioration and restoration of vegetation and formation of long-term vegetation plans; managing biodiversity and visual value; formation of a management plan. Management processes include; inventory and evaluation; development of goals for preservation, enhancement and use; and strategies for vegetation and visual quality. Field trips and field exercises are used to illustrate the study topics

284.342 15 credits S2 I PN
Hort Productivity and Quality
The role of crop architecture and the modification of the aerial environment for optimising yield and pre-harvest product quality, as well as the factors affecting quality and shelf life of horticultural commodities through the handling chain.

284.701 30 credits DS I PN
Vegetable Crop Science
The science and production of quality vegetable products from establishment to harvest. Topics will align to student interests in vegetable crop science including: factors affecting productivity and quality, specialist production systems including root, tuber and leafy crops, crop nutrition, irrigation and harvest.

284.702 30 credits DS I PN
Fruit Science
Production of quality products of subtropical, warm and cool temperate fruits. Topics meet student interest but could include factors affecting productivity and quality; manipulation of tree, flower and fruit development; biological production systems; pre-harvest factors influencing product quality; quality management. A major assignment on an aspect of fruit science.

284.721 30 credits DS E PN
Advanced Landscape Management
An advanced study of four broad topics: (i) landscape diversity including the continuum of landscape types and their components and functioning, (ii) the identification, measurement and management of the biological and human values of the landscape, (iii) the goals for landscape management, and the issues of balance and conflict between goals and values (iv) understanding human interactions with the landscape.

284.741 30 credits DS I PN
Post-harvest Physiology
Reviews the role of physiological principles in post-harvest systems. Topics covered depend upon class interests, and may include control of water loss, functions of cell walls and membranes; calcium; ethylene; chilling injury; genetic manipulation; modified atmospheres and non-chemical disease control.

Plant Health

285.201 15 credits S1 I PN
Understanding Plant Protection DS E PN
SS E PN
The importance of diseases, pests and weeds to horticultural, agricultural and forestry production, trade, gardening and conservation is outlined. The paper introduces the biology of these organisms and gives an understanding of their management and control. An introduction to strategies available for chemical, non-chemical and integrated control methods is included together with examples. A course of practical work.

285.301 15 credits DS E PN
Controlling Plant Pests and Diseases S2 I PN
Aspects of plant pest and pathogen biology will be studied to help understand how to obtain efficient and effective control. The full range of control techniques, both chemical and non-chemical, will be discussed. Students will learn about pests and diseases in their specific area of interest in agriculture, horticulture, forestry or conservation, be shown how to diagnose problems, and obtain experience in managing an integrated pest and disease control program in a simulated crop.

285.341 15 credits S2 I PN
Applied Plant Physiology
A study of selected aspects of plant physiology having importance in managed and natural plant communities. Emphasis is placed on plant productivity taking a source-sink approach, measurement and characterisation of environmental factors, and the effects of multiple environmental stresses and their amelioration in relation to plant growth and development.

285.701 30 credits * * *
Plant Pathology
A detailed study of epidemiology, host resistance mechanisms, histology and microscopy of plant pathogens and of diseased tissue, biological control of pre- and post-harvest diseases, genetics and resistance to pathogenicity, pesticides, their uses and limitations, computer technology and plant pathology.

285.711 30 credits DS E PN
Integrated Pest Management DS I PN
Integrated management of arthropod pests, including recent developments of philosophy and principles; biological control by natural enemies, biopesticides, biotechnology and cultural practices; use of pesticides and pesticide resistance management; host plant resistance; use of pheromones; extension and implementation of integrated pest management.

285.712 30 credits * * *
Plant Pathogenic Fungi
A detailed study of fungal morphology, physiology and reproduction with examples chosen from fungal plant pathogens. A review of major fungal plant pathogens to illustrate the diversity of pathogens and the diseases they cause.

285.741 30 credits DS I PN
Advanced Plant Physiology
Aspects of plant physiology that are important in horticulture. Experimentation in environmental and developmental physiology. Environmental physiology in relation to plant growth and yield, physiological mechanisms of carbohydrate nutrition taking a source-sink approach, mineral nutrition, water relationships, radiation, environmental factors affecting plant development and productivity.

Equine

286.101 15 credits S2 I PN
Equine Production
A study of equine production in New Zealand, and in other countries with major equine populations. Using the different equine production systems as examples, the processes from birth to intended use are compared. The effects of various industries' controls and regulations on owners, trainers and administrators are considered.

286.131 15 credits DS E PN
Introduction to Equine Nutrition and Health
An introductory course on principles and knowledge relevant to equine nutrition, behaviour and to selected disease management.

286.211 15 credits S2 I PN
Equine Reproduction and Breeding
Aspects of stud management, reproductive anatomy and physiology, and factors that affect breeding management, fertility and conception, the onset of puberty, breeding season, fertility and conception, and parturition. Common health problems and applied nutrition of the foal, mare and stallion.

286.221 15 credits S1 E PN
Structure and Function of the Equine Athlete
Anatomy and physiology of the respiratory, cardiovascular and musculoskeletal systems of the horse; methods of assessment of these systems; alterations in normal function and the means to treat or manage these alterations.

286.222 15 credits DS E PN
The Equine Lower Limb
Introduction and exploration of the basic and unique aspects of the tissues of the foot and lower limb of the horse. The emphasis is placed on the structure and functions of the moving parts of the lower limb, how alterations in the functioning of the limb can lead to changes in the horse's gait, and how corrective measures can be rationally proposed.

286.251 15 credits S1 I PN
Equine Behaviour, Training and Welfare
The paper will describe the ethology of the horse. Particular emphasis will be placed on understanding the theory of learning and how it underpins basic training and training for the different disciplines. It will describe the welfare of horses associated with different equine management systems both in New Zealand and overseas. The legislation which protects horses will be described.

286.321 15 credits S2 E PN
Responses to Training in the Equine Athlete
As the equine athlete is trained changes occur in the cardiovascular, respiratory and musculoskeletal systems. The basic and applied aspects, and the detection of changes, will be discussed, in the context of training regimens for different equine activities.

286.701 15 credits DS I PN
Advanced Equine Production
An advanced course in the principles and practises of equine production. Emphasis will be placed on examining current industry practises relating to growth and development, health and injury, and industry organisation.

286.711 15 credits DS I PN
Equine Science
Advanced studies of aspects of equine nutrition and reproduction. Students will be familiar with the principles of animal nutrition, metabolism and reproduction in other mammalian species, but will need to relate these to the horse by obtaining their own evidence from the literature and applying it to in-depth studies of selected aspects of nutrition and reproduction.

Industrial Innovation

287.301 15 credits S2 I AL
Product Development Process I S2 I PN
The advanced study and application of the product innovation process. This is a project-based course that requires students to apply modern product innovation methodology to the development of a new product. This course will extend students' knowledge of the techniques and strategies involved in new product development.

287.302 15 credits S1 I AL
Consumer Research and Innovation S1 I PN
A study of the relationship of the consumer, the market and innovation; consumer research techniques and their practical application to projects. Topics include information gathering techniques, consumer evaluation methods, consumer cultures, lifestyles, ethnography and ethics as they relate to innovation; these are taught via case study analyses.

287.341 15 credits S2 E PN
Quality Systems Design S2 I AL S2 I PN
The principles of quality systems including total quality management ISO system standards, Baldrige awards, organisational culture, the management of change and continuous improvement and workforce empowerment. Tools and principles for quality management such as quality function deployment, statistical process control and process capability analysis. An introduction to technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager in such systems.

287.342 15 credits S2 E PN
Agile Manufacturing S2 I AL S2 I PN
A detailed study of the issues, concepts and techniques required for transforming organisations into effective entities, whether in manufacturing, commerce or health. The latest principles for operational improvement will be introduced such as Theory of Constraints and Lean Thinking. The dynamics of operations, scheduling, goals and measurement and the synchronisation of physical, human and financial resources for ongoing improvement are explored.

287.343 15 credits S2 E PN
Creating Product Flow S2 I AL S2 I PN
Ensuring products flow through a system is important as organisations seek to improve customer service and reduce costs. This paper provides fundamental techniques that can optimize the steps that transform raw materials into products. Techniques introduced are facility design, cellular manufacture, changeover reduction, 5S, inventory management, resource planning and standardised work. The skills learnt could be applied in manufacturing, a supply chain or any service business.

287.400 15 credits S1 I AL
Product Design II S1 I PN
This paper focuses on advanced product design methods and practices, and introduces ergonomics and user-centered design. It also examines the engineering designer's role in relation to allied professions in the new product development process, including the industrial designer, visual communication designer and marketing specialists.

287.401 30 credits DS I AL
Product Development Project I DS I PN
Applied product development. The Product Development Project provides the opportunity for the student to undertake a complete major product development project from proposal through to research, development and financial assessment. It is the application of accumulated knowledge within a supervised environment. Co-taught with 183.402.

287.455 15 credits DS E PN
Advanced Industrial Management Practices DS I AL DS I PN
This paper covers the development of professional skills essential for management roles in industrial businesses, e.g. in manufacturing, food and beverage, etc. It involves developing skills such as: managing conflict and change, building teams and setting goals; through the study of World Class manufacturing practices. This is achieved through case studies and relates to real-life scenarios through self-reflection. It also develops a defined career plan to attain management level positions in industry.

287.463 15 credits DS I AL
Advanced Manufacturing Strategies I DS I PN
Advanced studies of manufacturing and technological systems and the role of the technologist as a change agent and manager. Problem-solving skills, the Goldratt Thinking Processes, advanced scheduling concepts, technological issues in manufacturing. Emphasises the needs of technology managers, including the development of professional skills and thinking processes. Significant components of case study, computer simulation laboratories, computer applications, group work.

287.464 15 credits DS I AL
Advanced Manufacturing Strategies II DS I PN
Strategies and techniques for establishing new manufacturing initiatives in New Zealand. Topics include new products, new technologies, new manufacturing facilities, etc. A practical course requiring students to plan, from scratch, all the procurement and manufacturing activities, plant and equipment, etc. required to establish the product in the market.

287.701 30 credits DS E PN
Product Development Process DS I AL DS I PN
The stages of the product development process. A study of the techniques used in the product development; in particular, the techniques and research related to the consumer in product development - project planning, brief definition, idea generation and screening, concept design development, consumer evaluation, testing and marketing of products.

287.703 30 credits DS E PN
Product Development Management DS I AL DS I PN
New product development management, design management and project management techniques utilised by major international groups. Examination of case studies on product development techniques used by small and medium-sized enterprises in New Zealand. Comparisons between New Zealand industry practices in product development and international best practices.

287.706 15 credits * * *
New Product Development
An advanced study of new product development principles and best practices that combined, provide structure and discipline for bringing successful new products and services to market. An analysis of company strategy and portfolio management, product development processes, research for product development decision making, resources and performance evaluation.

287.721 30 credits * * *
Rapid Response Manufacturing Systems
This paper will explore the conditions necessary to convert supply chains which contain manufacturing elements into agile/rapidly responsive value streams. Aspects of Theory of Constraints, LEAN, ERP, Advanced Planning and Scheduling and Measurement systems will be covered. Project Management methods to enhance speed-to-market will also be included.

287.722 15 credits * * *
Creating Viable Manufacturing Visions
An examination of how operational excellence be exploited to ensure enterprise growth and sustainable success.

287.723 30 credits * * *
Advanced Value Chain Improvement Project
Application of the Theory of Constraints Thinking Processes to an in-house improvement project. Advanced topics on Manufacturing Strategy.

287.730 30 credits DS E PN
Quality Management
The objectives of this paper are to explore the development of modern quality management models; position quality management in relation to management, leadership and organisational systems theory; examine concepts of quality assurance and the use of ISO system standards, systems, and techniques and statistical thinking for quality.

287.731 30 credits DS E PN
Statistical Methods for Quality
This paper provides a detailed study of the concept of statistical thinking and its role within quality management and the continuous improvement of processes. The paper introduces statistical techniques used within such problem-solving and process improvement methodologies as the PDCA cycle and the DMAIC methodology used within the Six Sigma improvement strategy.

287.732 30 credits DS E PN
Quality Assurance Project
A practical application of quality management principles and techniques to an organisational situation, incorporating planning, undertaking and reporting of a substantial project. The paper also encourages critical review and reflection on the selected project.

287.733 30 credits DS E PN
Quality Management for Medical Laboratories
Principles of quality management using a management systems approach. Total quality and continuous improvements as they relate to the delivery of services. Application of the New Zealand Code of Good Practice and other documents relevant to the operation of medical laboratories, with particular emphasis on the validation of test methods, calibration and an understanding of repeatability and reproducibility. Quality systems management in the medical laboratory with particular reference to specific codes of good practice related to Medical Laboratory Science. The above topics will be set in the context of the basic principles of quality management.

287.735 15 credits S1 E PN
Quality Improvement
Concepts of and the major approaches to quality improvement. The full range of quality improvement methodologies, tools and techniques as well as team-based problem-solving methods.

287.736 15 credits S2 E PN
Service Quality
The concept of service quality and the definition of customer models for evaluating the service function, using customer data for improvement, and the design and management of a service function.

287.737 15 credits S2 E PN
Quality and People
Industrial management theory and industrial engineering techniques in production environments and an appreciation of the human factors and management technologies that underpin the techniques.

287.738 15 credits S1 E PN
Quality and Production
Interrelationship of the production function and product quality requirements. Contemporary practices and techniques to maintain and improve product quality through design, planning, manufacturing and related operations.

Professional Development in Agriculture/ Horticulture

501.300 5 credits * * *
Professional Development in Seed Science and Technology
The principles of seed technology and their potential influence on the quality of seed. How the seed functions and how this relates to maintenance or loss of seed quality. Seed quality verification. Biosecurity issues surrounding seed.

Professional Development in Technology

503.720 5 credits * * *

Product Development Strategy and Portfolio Management

An analysis of new product development principles and best practices in the areas of company strategy, and portfolio management. These are important components to a structured and disciplined approach for bringing successful new products and services to market.

503.721 5 credits * * *

Product Development Process and Market Research

An analysis of new product development principles and best practices in the Product Development process. Market research for decision making, as a structured and disciplined approach for bringing successful new products and services to market.

503.722 5 credits S2 B2 PN

Product Development Resources and Performance Evaluation

An analysis of new product development principles and best practices in the organisation of resources and performance evaluation. These are important component to a structured and disciplined approach for bringing successful new products and services to market.

New Zealand School of Music

The New Zealand School of Music (NZSM) is a joint venture of Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington through the amalgamation of the Massey Conservatorium of Music and the Victoria University of Wellington School of Music. Qualifications will be jointly conferred by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington. NZSM papers are open to all Massey students subject to pre-requisite requirements.

The value of the papers listed below is expressed in terms of one EFTS being equal to 120 points, i.e. 1 EFTS = 120 Massey credits = 120 NZSM points.

CMPO 101 15 credits
Introduction to Composition and Sonic Arts

An introduction to key techniques and con-cepts in instrumental/vocal composition and sonic arts. Students apply and learn these skills through a series of short compositions and sound-based works. Some knowledge of musical notation and music theory is required. S2 I WL

CMPO 130 15 credits
Instrumentation

An introduction to fundamental knowledge of common Western orchestral instruments, and notational issues specific to the study of composition and orchestration. Some knowledge of musical notation and music theory is required. S1 I WL

CMPO 181 15 credits
Introduction to Music Technology

An introduction to key aspects of acoustics and music technology. S1 I WL

CMPO 201 15 credits
Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2: Form Process and Materials

Creative application of intermediate concepts in instrumental/vocal composition, particularly as they apply to aesthetic and technical concepts of form/shape, compositional process, and advanced materials. S1 I WL

CMPO 202 15 credits
Projects in Small Ensemble Composition and Orchestration

Creative application of intermediate abilities in instrumental/vocal techniques and concepts, resulting in the creation of both original works and orchestrations for a number of small instrumental ensembles. S2 I WL

CMPO 210 15 credits
Sonic Arts 2: Form, Process and Materials

Creative application of intermediate concepts in sonic arts, particularly as they apply to aesthetic and technical concepts of form/shape, compositional process, and advanced materials. This course has an emphasis on fixed-media studio composition. S2 I WL

CMPO 211 15 credits
Creative Projects in Live Electronics

Creative application of intermediate concepts in the development of a live electronics per-form-ance practice, including training in com-puter music programming, instrument design and concepts of "performativity" as they apply to the domain of sonic arts. S1 I WL

CMPO 220 15 credits
Jazz Composition Principal Study 1

Introduction to knowledge and skills in jazz arranging and composition to an inter-mediate level through individual lessons and workshops. S1 I WL
S1 I AL

CMPO 221 15 credits
Jazz Composition Principal Study 2

Introduction to knowledge and skills in jazz ar-rang-ing and composition to an inter-mediate level through individual lessons and workshops. * * *

CMPO 230 15 credits
Small Ensemble Orchestration for non-Composition majors

An introduction to the discipline of orchestration, expressed through the completion of a number of assignments for ensembles of 4–10 instruments. S2 I WL

CMPO 235 15 credits
Jazz Arranging and Composition 1

Development of knowledge and application of skills in jazz arranging for small to medium-sized jazz ensembles, with emphasis on style and creativity. S2 I WL
S2 I AL

CMPO 281 15 credits
Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics

A study of object-oriented computer music programming languages, including general programming concepts, synthesis, analysis and real-time systems, and their use in the music technology-based creative practice. S2 I WL

CMPO 283 15 credits
Intermediate Studies in Recording, Mixing and Audio Production

Development of intermediate skills and exploration of concepts in music technology, with a focus on approaches to recording, mixing and audio production. The paper will also develop critical perspectives on the sociocultural context of music technology. S1 I WL

CMPO 301 20 credits
Combined Seminar in Composition/Sonic Art

Advanced concepts and interdisciplinary en-counters in musical creativity, with the development of creative projects in the student's domain of com-positional interest. S1 I WL

CMPO 302 20 credits
Advanced Projects in Instrumental/ Vocal Composition

Creative application of advanced abilities in instrumental/vocal techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of independently conceived original works. * * *

CMPO 303 20 credits
Special Topic in Instrumental/ Vocal Composition

Exploration of an area of musical creativity specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to instrumental/vocal composers. S2 I WL

CMPO 305 20 credits
Special Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts

Exploration of an area of musical creativity specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to both instrumental/ vocal composers and sonic artists. S1 I WL

CMPO 310 20 credits
Advanced Projects in Fixed-Media Sonic Art

Development of advanced abilities in sonic arts techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of an original work. * * *

CMPO 311 20 credits
Advanced Projects in Live Electronics

Development of advanced abilities in sonic arts techniques and concepts resulting in the creation of an independently conceived original work. S2 I WL

CMPO 315 20 credits
Special Topic in Sonic Arts

Exploration of an area of musical creativity specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to sonic artists. * * *

CMPO 320 20 credits
Advanced Jazz Composition 1

Further development of knowledge and appli-cation of skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles of varying sizes to an advanced level with emphasis on style and creativity through lessons and self-directed study. S2 I WL
S2 I AL

CMPO 321 20 credits
Advanced Jazz Composition 2

Further development of knowledge and appli-cation of skills in arranging and composition for jazz ensembles of varying sizes to a pro-fessional level with emphasis on style and creativity through lessons and self-directed study. * * *

CMPO 330 20 credits
Large Ensemble Orchestration

An introduction to the concepts of orchestrating existing music for large ensembles. S2 I WL

CMPO 335 20 credits
Jazz Arranging and Composition 2

Further development of knowledge and appli-cation of practical skills in arranging and com-position for jazz ensembles to an advanced level with an emphasis on style and creativity. S1 I WL
S1 I AL

CMPO 381 20 credits
Interface Design for Live Electronics

Designing and building a custom digital inter-face for musical expression. No prior experi-ence in electronic engineering is expected. S2 I WL

CMPO 383 20 credits
Special Topic in Music Technology

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to music technology. S1 | WL

PERF 103 15 credits
Performance Second Study 1

Development of technical and musical com-petency and artistic and stylistic insight in order to perform repertoire on an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.
S1 | WL
S2 | WL
DS | WL
S1 | AL
S2 | AL
DS | AL

PERF 120 30 credits
Jazz Performance 1

Development, though individual lessons, workshops and self-directed learning, of technical and musical competency on the student's primary instrument, together with artistic and stylistic insight into the jazz Idiom. Development also of basic jazz piano skills.
DS | WL
DS | AL

PERF 121 15 credits
Jazz Improvisation 1

Development of the knowledge and skills required for competent jazz Improvisation using standard jazz language.
S2 | WL
S2 | AL

PERF 122 15 credits
Jazz Ensemble 1

Development of jazz combo ensemble playing techniques, interaction, knowledge of standard jazz repertoire, and self-directed rehearsal techniques; development of skills for large jazz ensemble including the reading of charts and sectional playing or singing.
DS | WL
DS | AL

PERF 123 10 credits
Fusion Ensemble

Development of practical skills for jazz-rock fusion ensemble playing, and of knowledge of jazz-rock fusion repertoire.
S1 | WL
S1 | AL

PERF 126 15 credits
Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors

An introduction to improvisational skills in the jazz idiom for non-jazz majors, focusing on performance and the application of basic jazz theory. No previous improvisational skills are required. S1 | WL

PERF 130 30 credits
Classical Performance 1

Development of technical and musical com-petency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform repertoire of the student's chosen instrument or voice. DS | WL

PERF 132 10 credits
Accompanying 1

An introduction to accompanying and collabor-ative skills for pianists or Baroque instru-mentalists through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works. DS | WL

PERF 133 10 credits
Small Ensemble 1

An introduction to the preparation and presen-tation of music for small ensembles. DS | WL

PERF 134 10 credits
Large Ensemble 1

Preparation and presentation of repertoire for a large ensemble appropriate to the student's instrument. DS | WL

PERF 135 10 credits
Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1

An introductory study of vocal repertoire and its dramatic communication to an audience, focusing in particular on ensembles from staged works. * * *

PERF 136 10 credits
Diction and Language 1

An introductory study of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English diction, Italian, French and German. DS | WL

PERF 165 15 credits
Project in Performance 1A

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.
S1 | WL
DS | WL
S2 | WL
S1 | AL
DS | AL
S2 | AL

PERF 166 15 credits
Project in Performance 1B

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.
S1 | WL
DS | WL
S2 | WL
S1 | AL
DS | AL
S2 | AL

PERF 167 10 credits
Project in Performance 1C

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.
S1 | WL
DS | WL
S2 | WL
S1 | AL
DS | AL
S2 | AL

PERF 168 10 credits
Project in Performance 1D

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.
S1 | WL
DS | WL
S2 | WL
S1 | AL
DS | AL
S2 | AL

PERF 203 15 credits
Performance Second Study 2

Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight in order to perform repertoire of an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.
S1 | WL
S2 | WL
DS | WL
S1 | AL
S2 | AL
DS | AL

PERF 210 15 credits
Introduction to Conducting

An introduction to conducting, with further development of relevant musicianship skills and techniques. (Note: Places to this paper are limited to 20. Entry is by audition, to take place prior to the start of classes in Trimester 2. To be eligible to audition, students must have achieved the grade of B+ of better in the prerequisite paper, MUSC266.) S2 | WL

PERF 220 30 credits
Jazz Performance 2

Further development, through individual lessons, workshops and self-directed learning, of technical and musical competency on the student's primary instrument, along with greater artistic and stylistic insight. Further development also of jazz piano skills.
DS | WL
DS | AL

PERF 221 15 credits
Jazz Improvisation 2

Further development of the knowledge and skills required for intermediate-level jazz improvisation using standard jazz language.
S1 | WL
S1 | AL

PERF 222 15 credits
Jazz Ensemble 2

Further development of jazz combo ensemble playing techniques, interaction, knowledge of standard jazz repertoire, and self-directed rehearsal techniques; further development of large jazz ensemble skills including the reading of charts and sectional playing or singing.
DS | WL
DS | AL

PERF 223 15 credits
Advanced Fusion Ensemble

Further development of practical skills for jazz-rock fusion ensemble playing, and of knowledge of jazz-rock fusion repertoire.

S2 | WL
S2 | AL

PERF 224 15 credits
Latin Ensemble

Development of practical skills for Latin jazz ensemble playing, and of knowledge of Latin jazz repertoire.

S1 | WL
S1 | AL

PERF 230 30 credits
Classical Performance 2

Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform an expanded range of repertoire of the student's chosen instrument or voice.

DS | WL

PERF 232 15 credits
Accompanying 2

Further development of accompanying and collaborative skills for pianists or Baroque instrumentalists through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works.

DS | WL

PERF 233 15 credits
Small Ensemble 2

Further development of ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music.

DS | WL

PERF 234 15 credits
Large Ensemble 2

Preparation and presentation of an increased range of repertoire for a large ensemble appro-priate to the student's instrument.

DS | WL

PERF 235 15 credits
Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2

A study at intermediate level of selected vocal ensemble repertoire and of its dramatic com-munication to an audience.

DS | WL

PERF 236 15 credits
Diction and Language 2

A study at intermediate level of diction and language for singers selected from the fol-lowing range: English diction, Italian, French and German.

DS | WL

PERF 250 15 credits
Gamelan Performance

Introductory performance study of gamelan ensemble with an understanding of the cultural contexts of the music.

S2 | WL

PERF 251 15 credits
Pacific Islands Performance 1

Introductory performance study of Pacific Island music with an understanding of the cultural contexts.

S1 | WL

PERF 252 15 credits
Asian Music Performance 1

Introductory performance study of Asian music with an understanding of the cultural contexts.

* * *

PERF 255 15 credits
Ethnomusicology Ensemble

Practical and theoretical performance study of a designated ensemble in world music.

* * *

PERF 265 15 credits
Intermediate Project in Performance 2A

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.

S1 | WL
DS | WL
S2 | WL
S1 | AL
DS | AL
S2 | AL

PERF 266 15 credits
Intermediate Project in Performance 2B

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.

S1 | WL
DS | WL
S2 | WL
S1 | AL
DS | AL
S2 | AL

PERF 267 15 credits
Intermediate Project in Performance 2C

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.

S1 | WL
DS | WL
S2 | WL
S1 | AL
DS | AL
S2 | AL

PERF 268 15 credits
Intermediate Project in Performance 2D

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.

S1 | WL
DS | WL
S2 | WL
S1 | AL
DS | AL
S2 | AL

PERF 303 20 credits
Performance Second Study 3

Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight, in order to perform extended repertoire to an advanced level on an instrument or voice as a second study to complement or supplement the primary area of study. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.

S1 | WL
S2 | WL
DS | WL
S1 | AL
S2 | AL
DS | AL

PERF 320 40 credits
Jazz Performance 3

Further development of knowledge and application of technical and improvisatory skills in order to perform extended jazz repertoire on the student's primary instrument, and to reach a high level of proficiency as jazz instrumentalists or vocalists.

DS | WL
DS | AL

PERF 322 20 credits
Jazz Ensemble 3

Development of advanced-level jazz combo playing techniques, interaction, knowledge of standard jazz repertoire, and self-directed rehearsal techniques; and development of advanced-level large jazz ensemble skills including the reading of charts and sectional playing or singing.

DS | WL
DS | AL

PERF 324 15 credits
Advanced Latin Ensemble

Further development of practical skills for Latin jazz ensemble playing, and of knowledge of Latin jazz repertoire.

S2 | WL
S2 | AL

PERF 330 40 credits
Classical Performance 3

Further development of technical and musical competency and artistic and stylistic insight to perform extended repertoire of the student's primary instrument or voice to a professional level.

DS | WL

PERF 332 15 credits
Accompanying 3

Development of advanced accompanying and collaborative skills for pianists or Baroque instrumentalists through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works.

DS | WL

PERF 333 15 credits
Small Ensemble 3

Development of advanced ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music.

DS | WL

PERF 334 15 credits
Large Ensemble 3

Preparation and presentation of an extended repertoire for a large ensemble to an advanced level appropriate to the student's instrument. DS I WL

PERF 335 15 credits
Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3

Advanced study of selected vocal ensemble repertoire and of its dramatic communication to an audience. DS I WL

PERF 336 15 credits
Diction and Language 3

Advanced study of diction and language for singers selected from the following range: English, Italian, French, German. May include an introduction to another language as available. DS I WL

PERF 340 20 credits
Special Topic in Performance

* * *

PERF 350 20 credits
Ethnomusicology Performance 2

Practical and theoretical performance study of a designated instrument(s) or voice style(s) in a repertory that complements the student's programme of study, with development of an understanding of the cultural context of the music. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline. * * *

PERF 351 15 credits
Pacific Islands Performance 2

Advanced practical and theoretical perform-ance study of Pacific Island music with a critical understanding of cultural contexts and ensemble repertory. S2 I WL

PERF 352 15 credits
Asian Music Performance 2

Advanced practical and theoretical perform-ance study of Asian music with a critical under-standing of cultural contexts and ensemble repertory. * * *

PERF 365 20 credits
Advanced Project in Performance 3A

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.
S1 I WL
DS I WL
S2 I WL
S1 I AL
DS I AL
S2 I AL

PERF 366 20 credits
Advanced Project in Performance 3B

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.
S1 I WL
DS I WL
S2 I WL
S1 I AL
DS I AL
S2 I AL

PERF 367 15 credits
Advanced Project in Performance 3C

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.
S1 I WL
DS I WL
S2 I WL
S1 I AL
DS I AL
S2 I AL

PERF 368 15 credits
Advanced Project in Performance 3D

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a music staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.
S1 I WL
DS I WL
S2 I WL
S1 I AL
DS I AL
S2 I AL

MUSC 105 20 credits
Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries

A study of the range of musical experiences that define contemporary musical consciousness, from development in art, popular, and world musics across the 20th and 21st centuries, to the changing role of performers and perform-ance. Historical, critical, and ethnographic approaches will be introduced. S1 I WL
S1 I AL

MUSC 120 20 credits
Ragtime to Rap, African-American Music

A study of the origin of the major forms of African-American music in the 20th century – Ragtime, Blues, Spirituals and Gospel, and Jazz – in their social and historical context, and their development into varied genres with worldwide popularity. * * *

MUSC 125 20 credits
Jazz History

Study of the historical development of jazz, acquisition of skills in analysis of the contri-butions of performers, composers and inno-vators to the evolution of jazz, and in the recog-nition of specific performers and important recordings. S2 I WL
S2 I AL

MUSC 130 20 credits
Hildegard to Avant Garde: Western Music 900–2005

A study of Western music approached through a series of modules, each centered on one exemplary composition, with an emphasis on the social and cultural context of music, rather than on analytical study of musical style. S1 I WL

MUSC 131 20 credits
Introduction to Opera

An introduction to operatic repertoire, viewed in its social, historical and/or cultural contexts. * * *

MUSC 132 20 credits
The Beethoven Phenomenon

An introduction to the music and image of Beethoven, with a focus on his impact on per-ceptions of Western Art Music and musicians to this day. * * *

MUSC 150 20 credits
Music in World Cultures

An introduction to music in world cultures. A survey of examples from the Pacific, Asia, Africa and the Americas that examines music within its cultural context, and an introduction to the study of ethnomusicology. S2 I WL

MUSC 151 20 credits
Mäori Music in Aotearoa New Zealand

A practical and theoretical study of Mäori traditional and contemporary music in its cultural context. S1 I WL

MUSC 160 20 credits
Basic Musical Techniques

An introduction to fundamental written skills in music and to basic forms used in Western music, including introduction to the keyboard and practice in aural perception. S2 I WL

MUSC 164 20 credits
Jazz Theory 1

Development of theoretical knowledge and skills for improvisation, composition, tran-scription, transposition and analysis. S1 I WL
S1 I AL

MUSC 166 20 credits
Classical Theory and Musicianship 1

An introduction to the basic procedures of tonal music, including practical study of sight singing, rhythm reading, aural recognition of basic musical elements and keyboard skills. S1 I WL

MUSC 167 20 credits
Classical Theory and Musicianship 2

Training in the basic procedures of tonal music, including practical study of sight singing, rhythm, aural recognition of musical elements, and keyboard skills. S2 I WL

MUSC 207 20 credits
Individual Project

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of a staff member. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline. * * *

MUSC 226 20 credits
Free Jazz

Development of an understanding of the historical development of free jazz, practical ability to analyse the contributions of key performers, composers and innovators in its evolution, and the ability to recognise specific performers and styles. * * *

MUSC 227 20 credits
Jazz Rock Fusion

Development of an understanding of the his-torical development of jazz-rock fusion, ability to analyse the contributions of key performers, composers and innovators in its evolution, and the ability to recognise specific performers and styles. S1 I WL

MUSC 230 20 credits
Music History Special Topic

* * *

MUSC 234 20 credits
Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi

A study of the main repertoires, composers and performers of vocal music from c.1200 to c.1600. * * *

MUSC 235 20 credits
Baroque Music (1600–1750)

A study of select musical genres, composers, and centres of composing activity in the early modern period, from the birth of opera with Monteverdi to Bach and Handel. S1 I WL

MUSC 236 20 credits
Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution

A study of the major musical genres and centres of musical production of the eighteenth century in their intellectual and social context. S2 I WL

MUSC 237 20 credits
Music in the 19th Century

An historical and analytical study of nineteenth century European music. * * *

MUSC 245 20 credits
Music in the 20th Century

An historical study of selected developments in Western art music after 1900. * * *

MUSC 246 20 credits
Electronic Music History

A survey of the major developments in elec-tronic music, from musique concrète and Elektronische Musik to the present day. * * *

MUSC 247 20 credits
Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema

An introduction to the practice and criticism of music in sound cinema from 1927 to the end of the twentieth century. S2 I WL

MUSC 248 20 credits
Pop Music Since the 1950s

A critical analysis of the development of popular music from the 1950s to the present, examining diverse genres, the musical techniques employed to achieve the desired out-comes, and the cultural contexts in which the music is created. * * *

MUSC 249 20 credits
Music in New Zealand Society

A study of the history of music in New Zealand and the role of music in defining various social groups and communities, including invest-igation of the link between music and society at various times in New Zealand history. * * *

MUSC 250 20 credits
Music in Social and Cultural Contexts

Introduction to the ethnography of music and performance in social and cultural contexts. * * *

MUSC 251 20 credits
Music and Dance of Oceania 1

An examination of music and dance from selected cultures of Polynesia, Micronesia, and Melanesia. * * *

MUSC 252 20 credits
Music of Asia 1

Study of an area of Asian music or a topic in Asian music. S1 I WL

MUSC 254 20 credits
Ethnomusicology Special Topic

S2 I WL

MUSC 264 20 credits
Jazz Theory 2

Development of theoretical knowledge and skills for improvisation, composition, tran-scription, transposition and analysis to an advanced standard. S2 I WL
S2 I AL

MUSC 265 20 credits
Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis

A detailed exploration of the key theoretical concepts and analytical approaches applicable to electronic music, from musique concrète and Elektronische Musik to the present day. * * *

MUSC 266 20 credits
Classical Theory and Musicianship 3

Grounding in the advanced procedures of tonal music, including practical study of sight-singing, rhythm, transcription, aural recognition of musical elements and keyboard skills. S1 I WL

MUSC 267 20 credits
Analysis

Development of extended understanding of the procedures of tonal music common to composers of the 18th to early 20th centuries. S2 I WL

MUSC 307 20 credits
Independent Research Project

An independent research project allowing music students to pursue an approved topic of their own choice and develop research skills for further advanced study. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline. * * *

MUSC 309 20 credits
Special Topic

S2 I WL

MUSC 326 20 credits
Studies in Jazz Literature

An examination, made through critical and/or creative work, of a prescribed aspect of jazz music and the social/historical contexts in which it is situated. * * *

MUSC 327 20 credits
Jazz Studies Special Topic

S2 I WL

MUSC 330 20 credits
Music History Special Topic

S2 I WL

MUSC 331 20 credits
Studies in Instrumental Music

Advanced study of selected instrumental works, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives. S2 I WL

MUSC 334 20 credits
Studies in Early Music

Advanced study of selected music from ca. 1200 to 1600, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives. * * *

MUSC 335 20 credits
Studies in Baroque Music

Advanced study of selected music from 1600 to 1750, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives. * * *

MUSC 336 20 credits
Studies in 18th Century Music

Advanced study of selected music of the 17th and 18th centuries, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives. * * *

MUSC 337 20 credits
Studies in 19th Century Music

Advanced study of selected music of the 19th century, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives. S2 I WL

MUSC 340 20 credits
Historical Performance Practice

An academic study of the resources, instruments, techniques and stylistic conventions relevant to the performance of music from Renaissance to modern times, with an emphasis on works of the 18th and 19th centuries. S1 I WL

MUSC 341 20 credits
Special Topic in New Musical Concepts

An examination, expressed through critical and potentially creative work, of new con-ceptual approaches to sonic art and/or instrumental/vocal composition. S2 I WL

MUSC 342 20 credits
Editing as Interpretation

Practical studies in early music notation and the critical editing of music. * * *

MUSC 344 20 credits
Approaches to the Study of Music

Advanced study in historical and recent develop-ments in musicology and ethnomusicology, considering a variety of methodologies and approaches that may be applied to advanced study in music. * * *

MUSC 345 20 credits
Studies in 20th–21st Century Music

Advanced study of selected music after 1900, considered from a range of historical, analytic and critical perspectives. S1 I WL

MUSC 346 20 credits
Critical approaches to Music in Film

An in-depth study of current issues in film music criticism. * * *

MUSC 349 20 credits
Pop Music Since the 1950s

A critical examination of the development of popular music from the 1950s to the present, investigating diverse genres, the musical techniques employed to achieve the desired outcomes, the cultural contexts in which the music is created, and the types of scholarly research and methodologies adopted (and in development) for the analysis of such genres. * * *

MUSC 350 20 credits
Research in Music, Society and Culture

Study of ethnomusicology theory and methods, and their application for advanced research into the music of the world's cultures. S1 I WL

MUSC 351 20 credits
Music and Dance of Oceania 2

An examination of music and dance from selected cultures of Polynesia, Micronesia, and Melanesia and the study of performance in Oceania in social and cultural contexts. * * *

MUSC 352 20 credits
Music of Asia 2

Study of music in Asia and the literature of Asian music. S1 I WL

MUSC 355 20 credits
Ethnomusicology Special Topic

S2 I WL

MUSC 361 20 credits
Materials of 20th- and 21st-Century Music

Advanced materials and analytical techniques relating to selected Western art music reper-toire after 1900. * * *

MUSC 368 20 credits
Counterpoint

The study and praxis of counterpoint in selected Western art music repertoire. * * *

MUSC 369 20 credits
Special Topic in Analysis

S1 I WL

NZSM 001 15 credits
Musicianship Studies

Sight-reading helps develop competency in reading melodies, harmonies and rhythms on both the keyboard and an instrument of the student's choice; ear training develops students' skills in aural perception; rhythm workshop develops students' skills in timekeeping and increases awareness of the importance of rhythm in music; and Keyboard Lab covers basic keyboard skill to assist students with the concepts of theory and improvisation. S1 I WL

NZSM 002 15 credits
Theory and History Studies

Jazz Theory provides knowledge of basic music theory to assist students in improvisation and sight-reading on their chosen instruments and the keyboard. Jazz History develops students' knowledge of different jazz styles in their social and cultural context. The rhythmic, harmonic and melodic devices specific to each period of jazz history are explored. S1 I WL

NZSM 003 6 credits
Computing Skills

This paper provides basic computing skills that are relevant to the music industry. In addition to word processing and spreadsheet management, students are introduced to music software. S1 I WL

NZSM 004 15 credits
Instrument Study

This paper develops students' knowledge of, and technical facility on their instrument through individual tuition and practice. S1 I WL

NZSM 005 15 credits
Performance Studies

Jazz Improvisation develops competence in improvising over chord progressions and explores principles of improvisation; Combo develops students' understanding of ensemble playing and the roles of their instrument in performance situations; and Performance Workshop builds skills in fundamental areas of performance and performance analysis. S1 I WL

NZSM 006 6 credits
Communication Skills

This paper develops students' understanding of the basic elements of communication and builds learning and self-motivational skills. Students are assisted to develop strategies that promote effective writing, speaking, research and interpersonal skills. S1 I WL

NZSM 401 30 credits
Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1

Supervised independent study in composition or sonic arts resulting in a portfolio of compositions and/or sound-based works A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline . DS I WL
DS I AL

NZSM 402 30 credits
Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2

Supervised independent study in composition or sonic arts resulting in a portfolio of compositions and/or sound-based works. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline. DS I WL
DS I AL

NZSM 403 30 credits
Special Topic in Instrumental/Vocal Composition

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to the domain of Instrumental/Vocal Composition. S2 I WL

NZSM 404 30 credits
Special Topic in Sonic Arts

* * *

NZSM 405 30 credits
Special Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts

Exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to the domains of both Instrumental/Vocal Composition and Sonic Arts. S1 I WL

NZSM 406 Advanced Projects in Orchestration
30 credits

Advanced concepts and techniques in the arrangement of existing music for instrumental ensembles, with an emphasis on arranging for large and/or unusual combinations of instruments. S2 I WL

NZSM 407 30 credits
Jazz Arranging

An approved supervised independent project in jazz arranging, with emphasis on extension and refinement of creative abilities. DS I WL
DS I AL

NZSM 409 30 credits
Independent Arrangement Project

Supervised independent study in arranging that engages with a particular topic beyond those covered by jazz arranging (NZSM 407) or classical orchestration (NZSM 406). Suitable topics might include: arranging for a particular unconventional ensemble, an ensemble with unusual needs/ skills, the study of the orchestral idiom of a single composer, arranging for electronic instruments, or the transcription and arranging of non-Western or electroacoustic music. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline. S1 I WL
S2 I WL
S1 I AL
S2 I AL

NZSM 411 60 credits
Classical Performance (Solo)

Development and refinement of performance skills gained at undergraduate level, consol-idation of musical independence and initiative, and the ability to perform or conduct a variety of musical genres. DS I WL

NZSM 412 60 credits
Jazz Performance

Advanced-level development and refinement of the jazz performance and ensemble skills and creative ability gained at undergraduate level through lessons, self-directed learning, and ensemble rehearsals and performance. DS I WL
DS I AL

NZSM 413 60 credits
Small Ensemble

Preparation and presentation of ensemble music at a fully professional level. DS I WL

NZSM 414 60 credits
Accompanying

Development of accompanying and collabor-ative techniques at a fully professional level through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works. DS I WL

NZSM 415 15 credits
Small Ensemble Second Study

Extension of ensemble skills and presentation of ensemble music including chamber music, contemporary ensemble, or Baroque workshop in an area that supplements or complements the main area of study. S1 I WL
S2 I WL

NZSM 416 15 credits
Accompanying Second Study

Extension of accompanying and collaborative techniques at a fully professional level through the study, rehearsal and public performance of prescribed works in an area that supplements or complements the main area of study. DS I WL
S1 I WL
S2 I WL

NZSM 417 15 credits
Opera Performance

Supervised study of vocal and dramatic performance in appropriate opera repertoire of Western music. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline. S1 I WL
S2 I WL
DS I WL

NZSM 418 15 credits
Large Ensemble

Preparation and presentation of an extended repertoire for a large ensemble to a pro-fessional level appropriate to the student's instrument. DS I WL

NZSM 419 15 credits
Independent Performance Project

Supervised independent study of a performance topic of special interest. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline. S1 I WL
S2 I WL
S1 I AL
S2 I AL

NZSM 421 15 credits
Period Instrument Performance Studies

Supervised independent study of specialist technical, musical and stylistic skills on period instruments and voice. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline. DS I WL
S1 I WL
S2 I WL

NZSM 422 30 credits
Electronic Performance

Development of an individual performance style in live electronics through the application and critical review of technical skills, per-formance models and conceptual resources in electronic performance. S2 I WL

NZSM 426 30 credits
Special Topic in Performance

S1 I WL

NZSM 427 30 credits
Special Topic in Performance

S2 I WL

NZSM 428 30 credits
Special Topic in Performance

* * *

NZSM 429 30 credits
Special Topic in Performance

* * *

NZSM 431 30 credits
Approaches to the Study of Music

Advanced study in the historical development of musicology as a discipline, considering a variety of methodologies and approaches that may be applied to advanced study in music. S2 I WL

NZSM 433 30 credits
Twentieth-Century Music Studies

Study of chosen 20th century repertoire of a particular composer or composers, or a group of works that are linked by a shared set of musical or conceptual parameters. S1 I WL

NZSM 435 30 credits
Music in New Zealand

A study of research in music in New Zealand and identification of potential areas for research. S1 I WL

NZSM 438 30 credits
Editing as Interpretation

Advanced practical studies in early music notation and the critical editing of music. * * *

NZSM 439 30 credits
Eighteenth-Century Music Studies

Advanced exploration of 18th-century music through detailed topic-based studies, approached from a variety of historical and critical perspectives. * * *

NZSM 440 30 credits
Historical Performance Practice

Advanced academic study of the resources, instruments, techniques and stylistic con-ventions relevant to the performance of music from Renaissance to modern times, with an emphasis on the works of the 18th and 19th centuries. S1 I WL

NZSM 441 30 credits
Special Topic in New Musical Concepts

An examination, expressed through advanced critical and potentially creative work, of new conceptual approaches to sonic art and/or instrumental/vocal composition. S2 I WL

NZSM 444 15 credits
Opera Studies

Development of understanding of the creative, management and technical processes involved in staging opera, with an option for theoretical study only or for the application of skills in the staging of a performance. * * *

NZSM 445 30 credits
Operatic Criticism

A detailed exploration of one or more critical approaches to opera, in relation to a particular selection of operatic works. * * *

NZSM 446 30 credits
Special Topic in Musicology

S2 I WL

NZSM 447 30 credits
Special Topic in Analysis

* * *

NZSM 448 30 credits
Special Topic in Performance

S2 I WL

NZSM 449 30 credits
Special Topic in Jazz

S2 I WL

NZSM 450 30 credits
Special Topic in Ethnomusicology

S2 I WL

NZSM 451 30 credits
Approaches to Music Ethnography

Advanced study of approaches to music ethnography, considering research methodologies involving the use of interviews, recordings, and performance in their appropriate historical, ethical, and critical contexts. Paper will Include the application of some of these methodologies to an approved research project with individuals and communities of any musical area. S1 I WL

NZSM 453 30 credits
Research in Music, Society and Culture

Advanced study in historical and recent develop-ments in ethnomusicology and musicology, considering a variety of methodologies and approaches that may be applied to advanced study in music. * * *

NZSM 454 30 credits
Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology

A literature review in a selected area in Ethno-musicology, including an annotated biblio-graphy and a discussion of major issues within the literature. * * *

NZSM 460 30 credits
Critical Approaches to Music in Film

In depth study and application of critical methods as applied to music in film. * * *

NZSM 461 30 credits
Materials of 20th/21st-Century Music

Advanced materials and analytical techniques relating to selected Western art music reper-toire after 1900. * * *

NZSM 470 30 credits
Music Therapy Principles

Development of the conceptual skills and know-ledge to understand the work of a music thera-pist in a therapeutic team and to identify and respond to varied needs of clients and associ-ated caregivers (note: this paper does not entitle students to practice as music therapists). S1 I WL

NZSM 471 30 credits
Jazz Research

Development of understanding of methods appropriate for research into jazz music and the application of a range of critical and analytical tools to jazz music. S1 I WL
S1 I AL

NZSM 473 30 credits
Special Topic in Performance Studies

A detailed examination of a topic in perform-ance situated in academic context. * * *

NZSM 474 30 credits
Music Pedagogy

Development of broad knowledge of the peda-gogy for voice or a selected instrument, and the acquisition of skills to train instru-mentalists and singers to an advanced level of performance for community and studio teaching environments. * * *

NZSM 483 30 credits
Special Topic in Music Technology

An advanced exploration of an area of learning specific to the research interests and activity of an academic staff member, applicable to the domain of music technology. S1 I WL

NZSM 494 30 credits
Scholarly Project

Supervised advanced research of a music topic appropriate to the student's course of study, to include a major written component of a scholarly nature. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.

DS I WL
S1 I WL
S2 I WL
DS I AL
S1 I AL
S2 I AL

NZSM 495 15 credits
Minor Independent Project

Supervised independent study of a music topic appropriate to the student's course of study. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.

S1 I WL
S2 I WL
S1 I AL
S2 I AL

NZSM 496 30 credits
Independent Project

Supervised independent study of a music topic appropriate to the student's course of study. A proposal outlining the intended work for this paper must be approved by the Director of the NZSM prior to the enrolment deadline.

DS I WL
S1 I WL
S2 I WL
DS I AL
S1 I AL
S2 I AL

PERF 411 30 credits
Classical Performance (Solo) A

Development and refinement of performance skills gained at undergraduate level, consolidation of musical independence and initiative, and the ability to perform or conduct a variety of musical genres. S2 I WL

PERF 412 30 credits
Jazz Performance A

Advanced level development and refinement of the jazz performance and ensemble skills and creative ability gained at undergraduate level through lessons, self-directed learning and ensemble rehearsals and performance.

S2 I WL
S2 I AL

PERF 413 30 credits
Small Ensemble A

Development of advanced ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music. S2 I WL

PERF 414 30 credits
Accompanying A

Development of collaborative piano skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of music with solo singers and/or instrumentalists. S2 I WL

PERF 416 30 credits
Classical Performance (Solo) B

Continued development and refinement of performance skills gained in Classical Performance (Solo) A, consolidation of musical independence and initiative, and the ability to perform or conduct a variety of musical genres. S1 I WL

PERF 417 30 credits
Jazz Performance B

Continued advanced level development and refinement of the jazz performance and ensemble skills and creative ability gained in Jazz Performance A through lessons, self-directed learning and ensemble rehearsals and performance. * * *

PERF 418 30 credits
Small Ensemble B

Continued development of advanced ensemble skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of ensemble music. S1 I WL

PERF 419 30 credits
Accompanying B

Continued development of collaborative piano skills through intensive training in the preparation and presentation of music with solo singers and/or instrumentalists. S1 I WL

NZSM 501 30 credits
Special Topic*

S1 I WL
S2 I WL

NZSM 502 30 credits
Special Topic*

S1 I WL
S2 I WL

NZSM 503 30 credits
Special Topic*

S1 I WL
S2 I WL

NZSM 504 30 credits
Special Topic*

Development to an advanced level of an indi-vidual line of enquiry in an approved music-related topic. S1 I WL
S2 I WL

NZSM 520 30 credits
Music Therapy Principles

Development of the conceptual skills and know-ledge to understand the work of a music therapist in a therapeutic team and to identify and respond to varied needs of clients and associated caregivers (note: this paper does not entitle students to practice as music therapists). S1 I WL

NZSM 521 15 credits
World Music and Music Therapy

Study of world musics and examination of the relationship between the music of different cultures and clinical work in music therapy. This study will also develop and enrich improv-isation skills and sensitivity to cross-cultural practice. S2 I WL

NZSM 522 30 credits
Music Therapy Methods

Preparation and performance of appropriate repertoire with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to music therapy. Improvisation styles, development of the voice for the music therapy context, and receptive music therapy methods. S1 I WL

NZSM 523 30 credits
Music Therapy Practicum

Observation of experienced music therapists and supervised practice in a variety of clinical situations. S2 I WL

NZSM 524 15 credits
Independent Study

Development, under supervision, of an ap-proved area of special interest. * * *

NZSM 526 120 credits
Case Work and Research

Demonstration of competent assessment, pro-vision of appropriate music experiences and interactions, observations and evaluation in a client setting. Expansion of the understanding of music therapy by the analysis, synthesis and interpretation of ideas and information, making use of rigorous research methodology. DS I WL

NZSM 527 15 credits
Research Approaches in Music Therapy

A detailed examination of a large-scale research project recently or currently undertaken by a music therapy staff member. The paper will explore methodology, methods, ethics and the development of research proposals. S2 I WL

NZSM 531 30 credits
Music Pedagogy

Development of broad knowledge of peda-gogy for voice or a selected instrument, and the acqui-sition of skills to train instru-mentalists and singers to an advanced level of performance for com-munity or studio teaching environments. * * *

NZSM 532 15 credits
Recital

Recital of repertoire appropriate to the stu-dent's specialisation, detailed programme notes and discussion of the repertoire of his or her instrument/voice in general terms. * * *

NZSM 533 15 credits
Performance A

Preparation and public performance of appro-priate repertoire, with technical and musical mastery in situations relevant to the particular discipline. Production of programme notes or significant oral introductions. * * *

NZSM 534 30 credits
Singing Teaching A

In-depth studies of the history of vocal peda-gogy, the structure and function of the human voice, vocal solo repertoire, and pro-fessionalism and effectiveness in voice teaching. * * *

NZSM 535 30 credits
Singing Teaching B

Further development of the skills acquired in NZSM 534. * * *

NZSM 591 120 credits
Musicology

A written thesis on an approved topic. DS I WL
DS I AL

NZSM 592 120 credits
Composition

A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising original composition/creative work and a written exegesis. DS I WL
DS I AL

NZSM 596 120 credits
Performance

A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising a significant performance or series of performances and a written exegesis. DS I WL
DS I AL

NZSM 597 90 credits
Musicology

A written thesis on an approved topic. DS I WL
DS I AL

NZSM 598 90 credits
Composition

A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising original composition/creative work and a written exegesis. DS I WL
DS I AL

NZSM 599 90 credits
Performance

A thesis of a scope approved by the Head of School comprising a significant performance or series of performances and a written exegesis. DS I WL
DS I AL

NZSM 640 60 credits
Composition/Sonic Arts*

DS I WL

NZSM 641 60 credits
Performance*

DS I WL

NZSM 650 30 credits
Research Proposal and Presentation

S1 I WL
S2 I WL

NZSM 651 30 credits
Special Topic*

S1 I WL
S2 I WL

NZSM 652 30 credits
Special Topic*

S1 I WL
S2 I WL

NZSM 653 30 credits
Special Topic*

S1 I WL
S2 I WL

NZSM 654 30 credits
Special Topic*

S1 I WL
S2 I WL

NZSM 655 30 credits
Special Topic*

S1 I WL
S2 I WL

NZSM 660 240 credits
Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis

DS I WL

NZSM 661 240 credits
Performance Thesis*

DS I WL

NZSM 701 120 credits
Advanced Musical Performance 1

DS I WL

NZSM 702 120 credits
Advanced Musical Performance 2

DS I WL

Officers and Staff of the University

Officers of the University....482
The Council....482
Council Committees....483
Vice-Chancellor's Office....483
Assistant Vice-Chancellor & University Registrar....483
Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, Strategy & Information Technology....483
Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Māori & Pasifika....483
Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research & Enterprise....484
Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic & International....485
Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development....485
Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations....485
Campus Registrar – Albany....485
Campus Registrar - Manawatu....485
Campus Registrar - Wellington....486
Pro Vice-Chancellors and College Staff....486
Academic Board....487
Academic Board Committees....487
College of Business....487
College of Creative Arts....490
College of Education....492
College of Humanities and Social Sciences....494
College of Sciences....500
New Zealand School of Music....510
Professors Emeritus....511
Administrative and Support Services....511
Student Life Services....519
Research Centres....522
Past Officers and Members of the Council....523
Honorary Graduates....526

Officers of the University

Chancellor
Dr Russell Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor*., FNZIM

Pro-Chancellor
Dr Alison Paterson, CNZM DCom(Hon) FAC FIoD

Vice-Chancellor
Hon Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA(Hons)

University Registrar
Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP *Well*., DipBusStuds

The Council

Appointed by the Minister of Education
Dr Russell Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor*., FNZIM
Professor Sir Ngatata Love, GNZM, JP, BCom, BCA(Hons), PhD *Well.*, ACIS, ANZIM
Mr Alastair Scott BBS

Vice-Chancellor of the University
Hon Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA(Hons)

Elected by Permanent Members of the Academic Staff
Associate Professor Grant Duncan MA(Hons) PhD *Auck.*

Elected by Academic Board members
Professor Cynthia J. White, BA(Hons), PhD, DipTESL *Well.*
Professor Tony Signal BSc PhD *Adel.*

Elected by Permanent Members of the General Staff
Ms Fiona Coote, GradDipBusStuds

Representatives of the Federation of Student Associations at Massey University Incorporated
Mr Ralph Springett, BA

President of EXMSS
Mr Kent Gearry, BEng(Hons)

Joint EXMSS/MUSAF Appointment
Ms Tiri Porter, BBS

Student Representative

Elected by Court of Convocation
Ms Lesley Whyte, JP, MBA
Mr Bruce Ullrich, OBE, BCom *Cant.*, MBA, ACA, FInstD

Appointed by the Massey University Council on the Nomination of the Vice-Chancellor
Ms Kura Denness, MBA
Mr Chris Kelly, MVSc, MACVSc
Dr Alison Paterson, ONZM, CNZM, HonDCom, FCA, FInstD

Council Committees

Audit and Risk Committee

Chairperson
Dr Alison Paterson, CNZM, HonDCom, FCA, FInstD

Governance Committee

Chairperson
Dr Russell Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor.*, FNZIM

Honorary Awards Committee

Chairperson
Dr Russell Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor.*, FNZIM

Performance Review Committee

Chairperson
Mr Chris Kelly, MVSc, MACVSc

Disciplinary Committee

Chairperson
Mr Paul W. Rieger, QSO, JP

Vice-Chancellor's Office

Vice-Chancellor
2008 Hon Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA (Hons)

Senior Advisor
1984 Dale Parkes, DipBusStuds

Executive Assistant
2004 Brigid Kavanagh-Dee

Deputy Vice-Chancellor & Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Māori and Pasifika
1988 Professor Sir Mason H. Durie, KNZM, MBChB *Otago*, DPsych McGill, DLitt, HonLLD *Otago*, FRANZCP, FRSNZ, FNZAH

Assistant Vice-Chancellor & University Registrar
2005 Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, DipBusStuds, MPP *Well.*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, Strategy & Information Technology
2011 Rose Anne MacLeod, BCom *Auck*., MBA (Dist), CA FCPA

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic & International
2009 Professor Ingrid Day, BA *S.Aust.*, BA(Hons) *S.Aust.*, PhD *S.Aust.*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research & Enterprise
2011 Professor Brigid R. Heywood, BSc(Hons) *Man.,* PhD *Liv.*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development
2008 Alan Davis, LLB *Cant.*, MBA *Well.*, CertIndRel *Well.*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations
2010 Cas Carter, BSocSci *Waik.*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor & University Registrar

Assistant Vice-Chancellor & University Registrar
2005 Stuart Morriss, BAgrSc, MPP *Well.*, DipBusStuds

Executive Assistant
2001 Noreen Williams

Executive Secretary
2006 Paddy Nicol

Director – Strategic Policy
Appointment pending

University Printer
1975 Robert Roberts

Risk Manager
2000 Anne Walker, BBS, DipBusAdmin

Records Manager
2008 Cecily Fung, BA(Hons), PGCert *Manc*.

Campus Registrar Albany
1978 Andrea L. Davies, BBS, MBA

Campus Registrar Manawatu
1997 Sandi J. Shillington, MA, DPhil *P.Elizabeth*, MNZPsS

Campus Registrar Wellington
2009 Deanna Riach, BCom(Hons) *Lincoln*

Director Facilities Management – Albany
2008 Alistair G. Allan, BE(Hons), M.IPENZ

Director Facilities Management – Manawatu
2005 P. G. Compton, BSc(Hons)*Westminster*, MTech MNZPI, MRICS

Director Facilities Management – Wellington
2008 Gordon Whyte, CGLI

General Manager - Commercial Operations
2005 Denis Jenkins

Director - Agricultural Services
2006 Byron J. Taylor, BApplSc

Manager Capital Development Projects
2005 K. R. Harvey, ANZIQS

Senior Adviser Planning and Projects
2005 Judith Nathan, JP, MA *Cant*., MA *Penn*., MBA *Well*., TchgCert *Oregon*

Senior Advisor
1989 Julie K. Bunnell, BA(Hons), PhD *Well*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, Strategy & Information Technology

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Finance, Strategy & Information Technology
2011 Rose Anne MacLeod, BCom *Auck*., MBA (Dist), CA FCPA

Executive Assistant
2007 Tina Haronga

Director – Strategy
1991 Kerry J. Jaques, BBS, CA

Chief Information Officer
2009 Clive Martis, BA, MBA

Director – Finance and Asset Management
2005 Kevin Argyle, BBS, CA, GradDipRurStud

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Māori & Pasifika

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Māori & Pasifika

Professor of Māori Research and Development
1988 Professor Sir Mason H. Durie, KNZM, MBChB *Otago*, DPsych McGill, DLitt, HonLLD *Otago*, FRANZCP, FRSNZ, FNZAH

Executive Secretary
2008 Kim Alty

Policy Analyst
2003 Kayrn Kee, BEd *Waik.*, MLIS *Well.*, DipTchg *Waik.*

Programmes Manager
1992 Frances White, BA, DipTchg

Director Te Mata o Te Tau
1994 Te Kani Kingi, BSocSc(Hons), MSocSc *Waik.*, DipMDev, PhD, Dip TM

Director Pasifika
2006 Professor Sitaleki A. Finau, MBBS *Qld*, D.Com.H *Otago,* FACTM, FAFPHM

Director MANU AO
2009 Selwyn Katene, MA *Vic.,* PhD, BA (Hons) *Vic*., MPM *Vic.*

Senior Māori Advisor (Manawatu)
2011 Jacob Tapiata

Kaiwhakaruruhau (Albany)
2005 Donald Ripia MBA

Kaiwhakaruruhau (Wellington)
2005 Te Tumatakuru O'Connell, BA(Hons) *Waik*., M.NZSocTr&Int

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research & Enterprise

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research & Enterprise
2011 Professor Brigid R. Heywood, BSc(Hons) *Man.,* PhD *Liv.*

Executive Assistant
1994 Robyn Knuth

Director – Research Ethics
1995 Professor John O'Neill, BA *Nott.*, MSc CNAA, PhD, PGCE *Lanc.*, DipRSA

Director – Research Management Services
2008 Mark Cleaver, BAgr, DipBusStuds

Dean – Graduate Research School
1978 Professor Margaret A. Tennant, MA, PhD

Centres of Research Excellence Reporting to Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research & Enterprise

Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution

Director
2009 Professor Charles Daugherty, ONZM, FRSNZ, AB *Middl.*, PhD *Montana*
(Based at Victoria University of Wellington)

Manager
2010 Wendy Newport-Smith, MBA (Dist), Dip. Mngt

Administrator
2002 Joy Wood

Principal Investigators
2010 Professor Nigel French, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Brist*., DLSHTM, MRCVS
2008 Professor Paul Rainey, BSc, MSc(Hons), MA *Oxf*., PhD, FRSNZ

Partner Institutions
University of Auckland
Victoria University of Wellington
University of Canterbury
University of Otago
New Zealand Institution for Plant & Food Research

Postdoctoral Fellows
Dr Claudia Voelckel
Dr Steve Ritchie

Riddet Institute

Director and Distinguished Professor, Monogastric and Human Biology
1983 Paul J. Moughan, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FRSC

Director and Professor, Dairy Science and Technology
1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc(Hons) *Ludhiana*, PhD *Cork*, FIAFoST, FNZIFST, FRSNZ

Professor, Food Materials Science
2011 Peter Munro, BE *Auck*., PhD *Lond*., FNZIFST, FRSNZ

Administration Group

General Manager
2010 Mark Ward, BSc *Auck*., MSc *Auck*., MBA *Deakin*

Business Manager
2008 John Henley-King, MA Eng *Camb*.

Operations Manager
2007 Willi Twight

Product Development Manager
2009 Shantanu Das, MTech *NDRI*, *India*, PhD, PGDBA

Communications Officer
2008 Paula McCool, BA Econ *Vict*., MA (Hons) Engl. *Auck*., DipJour., *Lond*.

Executive Officer and Principal Scientist
2006 Mike Boland, BSc(Hons), PhD, DipMgt, FNZIC

Administrative Staff
2011 Jinita Das
1989 Terri Palmer
1996 Felicia Stibbards, BA(Hons) U.K., DipBusMgmnt&Admin UK.
2009 Ansley Te Hiwi

Web and IT Analyst
2008 Stephen Chalmers, BInfSc

Senior Research Officers
1992 Shane Rutherfurd, MSc, PhD *Wagen.*
2008 Aiqian Ye, DipTech, MTech, PhD

Research Officers/Postdoctoral Fellows
2008 Guillaume Brisson, BSc, *Québec*, *Canada*, PhD *Québec*, *Canada*
2011 Ashling Ellis, BSc *Dublin Ireland*, PhD *Dublin*, *Ireland*
2009 Maria Ferrua, BS *Uruguay*, Chem Eng *Uruguay*, PhD *Cal. Davis*, *USA*
2010 Sophie Gallier, Process Eng, *France*, PhD *Otago*
2005 Sharon Henare, BSc, PhD
2003 Jason Hindmarsh, BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck*.
2006 Lovedeep Kaur, BSc *Punjab*, *India*, MSc *Punjab*, *India*, PhD *GNDU*, *India*
2011 Mita Lad, BSc(Hons), *Leic*.,PhD *Reading*
2006 Simon Loveday, BTech(Hons), PhD
2009 Carlos Montoya, BSc *Columbia*, MSc *Columbia*, PhD *ENSAR/REENES*, *France*
2003 Jaspreet Singh, BSc, MSc, PhD *Amritsar*
2005 Amit Taneja, MTech

Research Associates
1993 Maggie Zou, BSc *Zhejiang*, *China*, MSc
2011 Vivian Tan, BSc *Otago*

Resident Fellow
2005 R Paul Singh, PhD *Michigan*, MS *Wisconsin*, BS *Punjab*, *India*

Adjunct Professor
2008 Warren McNabb, BAgSc, PhD

Adjunct Senior Lecturer
2010 Nicole Roy, BScA, MSc, PhD, *Quebec*, *Canada*

Honorary Research Fellow
2006 Lawrie Creamer, BSc, MSc, PhD *Cant.*, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Research/Technical Staff
2010 Prabhu Balan, BPharm *MGRA Med., India,* MPharm *MGRA Med., India,* MSc *Strath.*
2003 Jian (Jack) Cui, MTech
2000 Janiene Gilliland, NZCS
1988 Derek Haisman, PhD *Lond.*
1994 Chris Hall, BSc
2009 Arup Nag, BSc *WB State Ag., India,* MTech
2010 Trent Olsen, BSc
2010 Ajitpal Purba, BSc
2009 Russell Richardson, BSc *Auck.,* MSc *Auck.*
2010 Stuart Saigeman
2007 Chanapha Sawatdeenaruenat, BSc *Chulal., Bangkok,* PGDip, MTech
2009 Jiahong Su, BSc *Otago*, MSc *Otago*, PhD
2006 Namrata Taneja, BTech *GNDU*, *India*
1998 Xiangqian (Peter) Zhu, PhD *Tianjin*

Committees Reporting to Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Research and Enterprise

Animal Ethics Committee

Chairperson
Professor Peter Wilson, BVSc, PhD, MACVSc

Genetic Technology Committee

Chairperson
Professor Michael McManus, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MA, D.Phil *Oxf.*

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic & International

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – Academic & International
2009 Professor Ingrid Day, BA(Hons) *S.Aust.*, PhD *S.Aust.*

Executive Assistant
1992 Dulce Tokley

University Librarian
2002 John Redmayne, MA *Cant.*, DipNZLS, FLIANZA

Director - Teaching, Learning & Distance Education
1992 Associate Professor Mark Brown, MEd, PhD, DipTchg

Director - Professional and Continuing Education
1993 Andrea M. Flavel, MA, DipTESL *Well.*

Director - International Office
1994 Bruce Graham, BEd, DipTchg

Director – Student Management
1987 Patrick A. Sandbrook, BA(Hons), PhD

Academic Manager and Unit Coordinator - Academic Policy & Regulations Unit
1991 Margaret E. Stewart, MAgrSc

Academic Strategy Manager
1997 Shelley Paewai, BSc(Hons), MPhil

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development
2008 Alan Davis, LLB *Cant.*, MBA *Well.*, CertIndRel *Well.*

Executive Assistant
1997 Coralie Weller

Deputy Director – Human Resources
1987 Alan Wheeler, DipBusStuds

Human Resources Advisers
1996 Jan Birmingham (Wellington Campus)
2001 Kylie Morgans, BBS
2006 Dave Ingram (Wellington Campus)
2000 Mark McDonald, BBS
2005 Stuart McKie, BA
2007 Kathryn Tulitt, BBS
2004 Miriam Wallace, BA, DipBusStuds

Manager – Employment Relations
2002 Angela van Welie, BCA

Manager – HR Services
2008 Lynette Jolly, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Team Leader – HR Services
2004 Melissa Signal, GradDipBusStuds (HRM)

Manager – Health & Safety
1991 Doug Pringle, BSc, BAgrSc, DipAgrSc

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations
2010 Cas Carter, BSocSci *Waik.*

EA/Administrator
2011 Jeanette McKinnon

Marketing Director
2005 Sarah Vining, BBS

Communications Director
2006 James Gardiner

Foundation and Alumni Director
2009 Mitch Murdoch, BA *Well.*

Manager Editorial
1999 Malcolm Wood

Web Content Manager
2010 Glen Young, DipIS

PR Strategist
2011 Jane Dent

Campus Registrar – Albany

Campus Registrar Albany
1978 Andrea L. Davies, JP, BBS, MBA

Office Manager
2009 Jan Chambers

Campus Accountant, Albany
2000 Paul Hargreaves, BSc(Hons) *Salf.*, CA

Secretary/Receptionist
2009 Sharon McDougall

Campus Registrar - Manawatu

Campus Registrar
1997 Sandi Shillington, MA, DPhil *P.Elizabeth*, MNZPsS

Office Manager
2002 Erin Temperton

Administrator
2004 Tracey Wilson

Health and Safety Officer
Appointment pending

Project Manager
2009 Andrea MacKay, BBS (Hons)

Campus Registrar - Wellington

Wellington Campus

Campus Registrar
2009 Deanna Riach, B.Com(Hons) *Lincoln*, MBA

Manager, Environmental & Emergency Management
2004 Theresa Parkin, BHlthSc, GradDipOSH, PGDipBusAdmin(OSH)

Student Services Trust Director
2001 Hazel Purre, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, DipTchg

Student Services Trust Administration Assistant
2009 Karen Burns

Pro Vice-Chancellors and College Staff

College of Business

Acting Pro Vice-Chancellor
1971 Professor Emeritus Barrie Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Well*., PhD *ANU*

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Executive Education)
1986 Dr David M Tweed, Phd *Newcastle*, MBA(Hons), DipAcc, BAgrSc, DipBusStuds, CA, AAMINZ

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (International & Distance Learning)
1994 Professor Chris I. Moore, BE(Hons), PhD *Auck.*, NZCE(Civil), SFin

MBA Director
1993 Andrew Barney, BA, MPhil

Director - Teaching & Learning
1981 Shirley A. Carr, DipBusAdmin, MBS, CA, CPA

Director - Post Graduate Studies
1981 Glyn B. Jeffrey, BA, MBS

Business Manager
Appointment pending

Executive Education

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Executive Education)
1986 Dr David M Tweed, Phd *Newcastle*, MBA(Hons), DipAcc, BAgrSc, DipBusStuds, CA, AAMINZ

Executive Assistant
2011 Susan D Walsh

College of Creative Arts

Wellington Campus

Pro Vice-Chancellor
1996 Associate Professor Claire Robinson, BDes, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Strategic Relations)
1993 Professor Tony Parker, MDes RCA *Lond*., DipID *WP*, MCSD *UK*., MDINZ

Associate Pro Vice-Chancellor (Business and Operations)
1996 Associate Professor Claire Robinson, BDes, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD

Director of Postgraduate Studies
2001 Professor Sally J. Morgan, BA(Hons) *Sheff.Hallam*, MA *Warw*., KASKA *Antwerp*

Director of Research
1995 Professor Anne Noble, ONZM, MFA *Auck.,* Laureate

Director of Teaching and Learning
1996 Rebecca Sinclair, BSc *Auck.*, BArch(Hons) *Well.*, MArch *Auck.*

Academic Registrar
2005 Teresa Hartley

College of Education

Pro Vice-Chancellor
1980 Professor James W. Chapman, MA *Well.*, PhD *Alta*, DipTchg, FIARLD

Director Academic Programmes
1986 Kathleen Vossler, BEd, MEdAdmin, EdD, DipTchg

Research Director
2001 Margaret Walshaw, BSc *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

Business Services Manager
2001 Julie Dunlop

Graduate School of Education

Director
1990 Jenny Poskitt, BEd, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

School of Teacher Education and Undergraduate Studies

Director
1999 Sally Hansen, BA *Well.*, MPhil, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

Pro Vice-Chancellor
2009 Professor Susan Mumm, BA(Hons) *Sask*., MA *Sask*., DPhil *Sus*., FRHS

Deputy Pro Vice-Chancellor
1977 J. Muirhead, MA, PhD *Tor*.

Business Manager
1985 Heather Tootell, CA

Senior Advisor
1989 Associate Professor Julie K. Bunnell, BA(Hons), PhD *Well*.

Director, Teaching and Learning
2006 Ute Walker, BA *Staatsexamen Albertus Magnus Universität*, *Cologne*, MA, PhD

Director, Academic Programmes
1996 Jenny Coleman, BA(Hons), PhD *Cant*.

Director, International
1997 Sita Venkateswar, MSc *Calc*., PhD *Rutgers*

Research Director
1979 Professor Paul Spoonley, BA *Well*., MA *Otago*, MSc *Brist*., DipArts *Otago*, DipEd *Auck*., PhD.

Research Director (Humanities)
1978 Professor Margaret A. Tennant, MA, PhD, FRSNZ

Regional Director
Albany Campus
1979 P. J. Lineham, BD *Otago*, MA *Cant*., DPhil *Sus*.

Regional Director
Wellington Campus
2005 Robin Peace, BSocSc *Waik*., BA *Cant*., PhD *Waik*., DipTchg *ChCh*

College of Sciences

Pro Vice-Chancellor
1971 Professor Robert D. Anderson, ONZM, MAgrSc, PhD *C'nell*, DDA, FNZIAS

Projects & Business Manager
1980 Heather A. Murphy, BSc

Director, Teaching and Learning
1982 Ewen A. Cameron, MHortSc

Regional Directors
Albany Campus
1973 Professor Ian S. Maddox, BSc(Hons), PhD *Birm.*
Wellington Campus
1999 Associate Professor Rachel Page, BSc(Hons), PhD

Programme Directors

AgriCommerce
2009 Professor Hamish Gow, BCom(Ag), MS, PhD *Lincoln(NZ)*

AgriScience
1988 Dr James P. Millner, MAgrSc, PhD

Construction
1973 Professor Ian S. Maddox, BSc(Hons), PhD *Birm.*

Engineering & Technology
2007 Associate Professor Jane Goodyer, BEng, PhD *Coventry*, CEng, MIET

Information Sciences
1979 Dr Howard P. Edwards, MSc, PhD *Cant*.

Medical Laboratory Science
1982 Associate Professor Mary F. Nulsen, BSc(Hons) *W.Aust*., PhD *Flin.*

Natural Sciences
2008 Professor D. Raubenheimer, MSc *Cape Town*, DPhil Oxf.
2008 Dr Gayle Ferguson BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant*., PGCLTHE, *Manc*.

Science
1977 Associate Professor Kathryn E. Kitson, BSc(Hons), PhD, MNZIC

Sport and Exercise
2000 Dr Darryl Cochrane, MPEd *Otago*, PGDipPE

Veterinary Science
1997 Professor Tim J. Parkinson, BVSc *Brist.*, DBR *Liv*., PhD *Nott.*, DipECAR, FRVS

Academic Board

The Academic Board is established pursuant to the Education Act 1989 Section 182(a) and (b). The membership of the Board shall be comprised as follows:

- The Vice-Chancellor
- Assistant Vice-Chancellors (Academic & International, Research, Māori & Pasifika)
- Pro Vice-Chancellors (Business, Education, Creative Arts, Humanities & Social Sciences, Sciences)
- Directors (Pasifika and New Zealand School of Music)
- Selected Sub-Committee Chairs (Doctoral Research, Scholarships, University Research, Human Ethics Chairs and Library Committees)
- Assistant Vice-Chancellor & University Registrar
- University Librarian
- Two elected Māori Academic Staff
- 15 elected Professors, three from each College
- 15 elected Academic staff, three from each College
- Five student representatives (representing undergraduate, postgraduate, distance, Māori, Pasifika and international student interests).

Academic Board Committees

Academic Committee

Chairperson
Professor Ingrid Day, BA *S.Aust.*, BA(Hons) *S.Aust.*, PhD *S.Aust.*

Doctoral Research Committee

Chairperson
Professor Margaret A. Tennant, MA, PhD

Human Ethics Chairs Committee

Chairperson
Professor John O'Neill, BA *Nott.*, MSc *CNAA*, PhD, PGGE *Lanc.*, DipRSA

Teaching and Learning Committee

Chairperson
Professor Ingrid Day, BA *S.Aust.*, BA(Hons) *S.Aust.*, PhD *S.Aust.*

University Library Committee

Chairperson
Associate Professor Peter Lineham, BD *Otago*, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Sus.*

University Research Committee

Chairperson
Professor Brigid Heywood, BSc(Hons) *Man*., PhD *Liv*.

University Scholarships Committee

Chairperson
Professor Margaret A. Tennant, MA, PhD

College of Business

School of Accountancy

Head of School and Professor
2003 Fawzi Laswad, MSc *Wisc.*, PhD *Syd.*, FCA, CMA, FCPA *(Aust)*

Manawatu Campus

Associate Professors
1980 Lindsay G.S. Trotman, LLM *Cant.*

Senior Lecturers
1994 Matthew A. Berkahn, BBS(Hons), LLM *Well.,* SJD *Deakin*
1992 Nives Botica Redmayne, MSc *Zagreb*, PhD, FCA
1987 Lin Mei Tan, MA *Lanc.*, DipAcc, ACIS *UK*, FCCA *UK*, PhD *ANU*, CA

Lecturers
1987 Frances C. Chua, BA *Taiwan*, MBS, DipBusAdmin, DipEd, DipSLT, CPA *(Aust)*
1987 Lindsay C. Hawkes, MBS, DipBusAdmin, CA
2007 Yuan Yuan Hu, MA *Wolv.*, MAcc *Glas.*, PhD *Cardiff*
2001 Ngaire Kirk, BBS(Hons), MBS, NCBCertMgmt, NZIM, CA
2011 Arshad Malik, MBA *IESE*, BE *NED*, PhD *Waik.*, ACMA *Pakistan*
2003 Nirmala Nath, MA, PGDip, DipEd USP, PhD *Waik.*, CPA (Aust)
2011 Deborah Russell, BCom *Otago*, BA, PhD *ANU*
2002 Feona J. Sayles*, BBS (Hons) *Cant.*, GradDipBusStuds, LLM
1997 Lin Tozer, MBS, DipBusAdmin, CA

Tutors
2011 Christelle Roos, BCom *NWU*, BCom (Hons) *NWU*, MCom *VU*
2008 Elana Stalmann, B.Comm, Teaching Dip PU for CHE

Albany Campus

Professors
2006 Michael Bradbury, MCom, PhD *Auck*., FCA, CMA
1997 Jillian J. Hooks, MMS, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg, FCPA (Aust.), CA
2006 Asheq R Rahman, BCom, MBA *Dhaka*, MBA *Eastern Illinois*, PhD *Syd*., CA, FCPA (Aust.)

Associate Professors
2007 Steven Courtenay, BA(Econ), MBA, PhD *Ark.*, CPA

Senior Lecturers
1999 Nicholas M. Smith, BA(Hons), LLB *Natal*, PhD *Auck.*

Lecturers
1999 Patricia F. O'Sullivan, LLB(Hons) *Cant.* MComLaw *Auck.**
2005 Warwick J. Stent, BCom(Hons) *Rhodes*, MCom *RAU*, CA
2008 Jayantha Wickramasinghe, MBA, PhD *Bond Qld*, CMA, FCA, MACS

Senior Tutor
2007 David Butcher, MMS *Waik.* CA, FCA (England and Wales)

Tutor
2008 Siata F.L.H. Tavite, BCom *Auck*., MBA *USP*, PGDipAFM *USP*

Wellington Campus

Professor
2004 Paul V. Dunmore, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MBA, PhD *McM,* CMA

Senior Lecturers
1983 John D. Arcus, BCA *Well.*, CA
1988 James D. Heslop, BCA *Well.*, MBS, AdvCertTTchg WP, CA
1971 Jeremy J. Hubbard, LLB *Lond.*, LLM *Well.*, CertTEd *Lond.*

Assistant Lecturer
2005 Judith Pinny, BCA(Hons) *Well.*, CA

School of Aviation

Chief Executive Officer
2005 Capt. Ashok Poduval

Manawatu Campus

PA to Chief Executive Officer
2002 Carolyn Gibson

Manager of Professional Programmes
1996 Francis S. Sharp, AFC BSc *Cant*., FRAeS, CFS, PSC

Manager Aviation Safety& Chief Flight Examiner
1990 Ritchie J. de Montalk, MAv. Hons, PhD, FRAeS,

Chief Flight Instructor
2007 Craig Whyte

Deputy Chief Flight Instructor & Quality Assurance Manager
1999 Paul Kearney

Associate Professor
Appointment pending

Lecturers
2004 Andrew Gilbey, PhD, *Warw.*
2000 Savern Reweti, BSc, *Cant.*, MBA, DipInfSc, DipTchg
1986 Barrie C. Lord, DEAc, MSc Eng *Cran*., C. Eng, FRAeS., MIPENZ., DipEd
2006 Jose Perezgonzalez, PhD (Doctor Europeus) *La Laguna*
2009 Ross St George, PhD, *Waik.*

Adjunct Lecturers
1999 Steve Hockaday, BSc Eng *Lond.*, MS, PhD *Berk.*
1994 R. Raymond, ATPL
1995 M.G. Woodhouse, DipTchg "A Cat" ATPL
2000 Matthew J W Thomas, BA, MEnvSt, PhD *Adel.*

Ground Instructors
1999 Eric George Reynolds, LAME, NZCAA

School of Communication, Journalism and Marketing

Head of School and Professor
1992 Malcolm Wright, BA BCom *Otago*, MCA *Well*, PhD *UniSA*

Albany Campus

Associate Head of School
1995 Andrew Murphy, BA, MCom *Auck.*, PhD *UBC*

Professor
2000 Sylvie Chetty, BSc(Hons), MBA, *Edin.*, PhD *Cant.*

Senior Lecturers
2004 Margaret Brunton, BSocSc, MMGT, PhD *Waik*.
2007 Shu-Ching Chen, MSc *Stir*., PhD *Adel.*
2003 Henry F. L. Chung, MBA, PhD *Waik.*
1992 Nitha Palakshappa, MMS *Waik.* PhD, *Cant.*
2001 Ellen Rose, BS *Mont*., MS *Tex*., PhD *Berk.*
2000 Gurvinder Singh Shergill, MCom,LLB, OhD *Cant*.

Lecturers
2002 Sandy L. Bulmer, BTech, MCom *Auck.*
2009 Andrew Chrystall, B Soc.Sc *Waik*., B Theo *Auck*., MA *Qld. Aust*., PhD *Auck.*
2006 Leslie Stager Jacques, BA, MFA, MA, PhD, *Calf.*
2008 Loren Stangl, BS, MBA *Glendale*

Senior Tutor
1997 Simon Cope, MBA *S.Aust*.

Manawatu Campus

Associate Head of School
1978 Marianne G. Tremaine, MA *Otago*, PhD, DipLGA *Auck.*, LTCL

Professor
1978 Phil Gendall, MSc *N'cle(UK)*, MAgrSc, PhD

Associate Professors
1990 Margie A. Comrie, MA, PhD, DipJourn *Cant.*, FPRINZ
1982 Mike Brennan, MPhil, PhD, DipEd

Senior Lecturers
2002 Emma Dresler-Hawke, BSC, *Cant.*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*
1999 Susan Fountaine, BA, Mphil, PhD
2004 Elizabeth Gray, MA, PhD *UVA*
1994 Judith Holdershaw, BBS(Hons), MBS, PhD
2003 Heather Kavan, BA(Hons), PhD
005 Franco Vaccarino, MA *Sth Africa*, DEd, *Sth Africa*

Lecturers
2000 Douglas J. Ashwell, MA, PhD
2002 Jan Charbonneau, BA(Hons), MBA *Queen*, LLB
2009 Kane Hopkins, BBS, MBS, PhD
1997 Terry Macpherson, BBS(Hons), PhD

Wellington Campus

Associate Head of School and Professor
1972 F. X. Sligo, BA *Otago*, MBS, PhD, ANZLA

Professor
2008 Krishnamurthy Sriramesh, BA *Mys*., MA *Mys*., PhD *Maryland*

Senior Lecturers
1997 Ravi Balasubramanian, BSc *Bom.*, MMS *Bom.*
2007 Fiona Chan, BA *TWU*., MA *Ohio State*, PhD *HK*.
2003 Grant Hannis, MA *Auck.*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Auck.*

2006 Mingsheng Li, MA Kunming, PhD *La Trobe*
2004 Raja Peter, MMkt *W.Aust*., MMS *Birla*, PhD *Curtin*
2003 Sean Phelan, BA *Limerick*, PhD *Dublin*
2004 Elspeth Tilley, BA(Hons) *Qld*., PhD *Qld*.

Lecturers
1996 Judith Bernanke, BM *Nth Carolina*, MA *Ohio*
1998 Jeannette Fletcher, MA *Well.*, MBA, *Well.*, DipTESOL *Well.*, DipLIS *Well.*
2005 James Hollings, BA *Cant.*, MA *Well.*, Dip Journ *Cant.*

New Zealand Centre for Women and Leadership

Executive Officers
1997 Professor Sarah Leberman, BA *Camb*., MA (Applied) *Well*., PhD *Well*., Cert ACE *Vic*.(*Aust*.)
1987 Robyn Walker, MBA, PhD
1978 Marianne G. Tremaine, MA *Otago*, DipLGA *Auck.*, PhD, LTCL

School of Economics and Finance

Head of School and Professor in Finance
2002 Martin R. Young, MA, PhD, CMINFINZ

Albany Campus

Associate Head of School and Professor in Finance
2010 David Ding, PhD *Memphis*

Professors
1977 Anne M. de Bruin, MEc *New Eng*., PhD
2006 Ben Jacobsen, PhD *Ams.*

Associate Professors
2004 Russell Gregory-Allen, BA, PhD, *Nth Texas*
1998 Xiaoming N. Li, BE *Hefei*, PhD *Strath*.
1994 John F. Pinfold, BSc, MBA, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD
2003 Christoph Schumacher, ME, MInt Bus, PhD
2003 Nuttawatt Visaltanachoti, MSc, PhD *Nanyang*
2002 K. Peren Arin, MS, PhD *Louisiana State*

Senior Lecturers
2007 Simona Fabrizi, PhD *Toulouse*
1996 Susan L. Flint-Hartle, BA, MBS, AREINZ, PhD
2006 Sasha Molchanov, MA, PhD *Miami*
1995 Brendan Moyle, MSc, DPhil *Waik.*
2005 Amelia Pais., LL, LEB *Madrid*, MA, PhD *Lond.*
2007 Yafeng Qin, PhD *NUS*
2005 Mei Qiu, BE, MMgt, PhD
2006 Otto Reich, MA, PhD *UWO*
2004 Liping Zou, MBS, PhD

Lecturers
1999 Klaus E. Buhr, PhD
2009 Chienwei Ho, PhD *Durh.*
2007 Alan Pope, BBS, MNZPI
2001 William Wilson, PhD

Assistant Lecturer
2004 Jeffrey Stangl, BA, MBA, *Glendale*

Senior Tutor
2003 Mark Werman, BA, JD, MBA

New Zealand Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Research Centre

Director/Professor
1977 Anne M. de Bruin, MEc *New Eng*., PhD

Manawatu Campus

Associate Head of School (Palmerston North & Wellington) and Associate Professor
1994 David W.L. Tripe, BCA(Hons) *Well.*, MBS, PhD, DipBank, FAIBF

Professors
2009 Hamish Gow, BCom(Ag), MS, PhD *Lincoln*
1987 Hans-Jürgen Engelbrecht, Dip Volkswirt *Heidel*., MA *E.Anglia*, PhD *Qld*

Professors Emeritus
1976 Anton D. Meister, MAgrSc *Cant.*, PhD *Iowa*
1971 Allan N. Rae, MHortSc, PhD *New Eng.*
1972 R. V. Hargreaves, BS *Calif.*, MBA, DipDairyFarm FPINZ

Associate Professors
1995 Rukmani Gounder, BA *USP*, MA *Poona*, PhD *Qld*
2002 Ben R. Marshall, MBS (Hons), PhD
1995 Hamish D. Anderson, MBS, PhD, DipBusAdmin, CA

Senior Lecturers
1996 James E. Alvey, MEcon *Qld*, PhD *Tor.*
2008 Faruk Balli, BS *Turkey*, MA *Houston*, PhD *Houston*
1978 K. Stuart Birks, BA(Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Lond,* PhD
1998 Sue M. Cassells, BSc *Cant.* MApplEcon, PhD, DipTchg
2007 Yuk Ying (Candie) Chang, BSocSci, MPhil, PhD *HKUST*
1997 Jianguo Chen, BS SEU PRC, MS *Hujiang Uni PRC*, PhD *Miss.*
2004 Jing Chi, BA(Hons) *Nanjing*, MSC *R'ding*, PhD *R'ding*
2004 Md Humayun Kabir, BSS *Dhaka*, MSS *Dhaka*, PhD *New Orleans*
1990 Chris B. Malone, MBS, AC, ABD *Conn.*, PhD *Conn.*
1996 Claire D. Matthews, BA, MBS, DipBank, DipBusAdmin,, PhD , FAIBF, FPNGIBBM
1998 Michael Naylor, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD
1999 James Obben, BSc(Hons) *Ghana*, MA *Wash. State*, PhD *New Eng.*
1994 Shamim Shakur, BSS(Hons) *Dhaka*, MA, PhD *Bost.*
1990 Carolyn G. Wirth, BCom *C'dia*, MBA *Manit*., CGA *Canada* PhD
2003 Udomsak (Jeff) Wongchoti, BBA *Chulongkorn*, MBA *Wisc.*, PhD *Memphis*
2004 Fei Wu, BA, MSc *Aberd.*, PhD *N.U.I.*
2008 Hatice Ozer-Balli, BS *Turkey*, MA *Turkey*, PhD *Houston*
2003 Kim Hang Pham Do, MSc *Wagen,* PhD *Tilburg*
2008 Yun (Max) Li, BS *China*, MA *China*, PhD *Spore*

Lecturers
1987 Iona A. McCarthy, BAgrSc, MBS, DipBusAdmin, SPINZ
2002 Samuel A. Richardson, MApplEcon PhD
2005 Song Shi, BE, MBS, PhD, MPINZ
2000 David Smith, BA(Hons), MBS

Senior Tutor
1997 J. Andrea Bennett, BSc(Hons), MBS, DipBusStuds, DipTchg

Wellington Campus

Senior Lecturers
2006 Wei-Huei (Wendy) Hsu, BBS(Hons), PhD
1991 W. Guy Scott, MAgrSc *Cant.*, PhD *Well.*

Centre for Agribusiness Policy & Strategy

Director/Professor
2009 Hamish Gow, BCom(Ag), MS, PhD *Lincoln*

Centre for Public Policy Evaluation

Director
1978 K. Stuart Birks, BA(Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Lond.*

Centre for Financial Services and Markets

Director and Associate Professor

1994 David W.L. Tripe, BCA(Hons) *Well.*, MBS, PhD, DipBank, FAIBF

School of Management

Head of School and Professor

1993 Claire Massey, BA, MBA, PhD

Albany Campus

Associate Head of School

2004 Bevan Catley, BCom(Hons), BPhEd *Otago*, PhD *Otago*

Professors

2008 Jim Arrowsmith BA(Hons)MCIPD,PGCertPCE,MA(dist) PhD
2010 Usha Haley MA *Illinois*, MPhil, PhD *NY*
2002 Tim Bentley, MSc, PhD *Lough*

Associate Professors

1986 Lynn Jeffrey, BA *Well.*, MBA, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg, MRAeS
2010 Jane Parker, BA,BCom,MCom.PhD
2008 Dennis Viehland, BA,*Missouri-Columbia*,MA *Missouri-Columbia*, PhD *Arizona*
2009 David Pauleen BA,MA,PhD
2008 Wendelin Kupers, MSc, PhD *UWitten/Herd*, *Germany*

Senior Lecturers

2005 Andy Asquith, BA(Hons) *UCE*, PhD *UCE*
2002 Ralph Bathurst, MusB, MCom(Hons) *Auck.*PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg, DipMus *Cant*.
1993 Trish Bradbury, MPE *Ott*., PhD
2003 Andrew Cardow, BA *Otago*, MBS, PhD *Otago*, DipBusAdmin, DipTchg
1998 Margot Edwards, MSc(Hons) *Auck*., PhD, DipSport, DipTchg
2004 Gabriel Eweje, MA(Hons), MSc, PhD *Lond*.
2003 Darryl Forsyth, BA(Hons), MSc *Cant*., PhD *Cant*.
1986 Lynn M. Jeffrey, BA *Well*., MBA, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg, MRAeS
1999 William Kirkley, MA, DipBusMgmt, DipLabour Law,PhD
1998 Janet Sayers, MBS, PhD *Auck*., DipBusAdmin,
2000 Anthony Shome, BA, MA(Hons) *Auck*., CLTA, PhD *Well*.
1994 Kaye Thorn, BSc *Auck*, MSc (Hons) *Cant*., PhD
2005 Marco van Gelderen, MSc(Economics), MSc(Psychology), PhD *Free Uni Ams.*

Senior Tutors

2008 Ruth Cooper, MBA *Macq.*, MusB *Cant.*
2002 Ivan Petroff, BEng, M.Sc., PhD *Uni. National and World Economy, Bulgaria*

Manawatu Campus

Associate Head of School and Professor

1997 Sarah Leberman, BA *Camb*., MA (Applied) *Well.*, PhD *Well.*, Cert ACE *Vic.(Aust.)*

Professors

1995 Stephen J. Legg, BSc(Hons), PhD, FErgS, CNZErg
1999 Ralph E. Stablein, BA *Il Bened.*, MA *WIU*, PhD *Northwestern.*
1979 Tony Vitalis, BA(Hons) *Open*, DMS, MSc, PhD *Lond*., CEng, MIMechE, MErgS

Professors Emeriti

1973 Nan J. Kinross, MS *Cardiff.*, PhD, RN, DipN, FRCNA, FCNA
1973 Ralph H.N. Love, JP, BCA(Hons), PhD *Well*., ACIS, ANZIM

Associate Professors

1985 Ian S. Laird, MSc *Lond*., PhD, DipHEd, MRSH
2001 Craig Prichard, BA *Cant*., PhD *Nott.*
1985 Paul K. Toulson, BA *Cant*., PhD, DipPM, LFHRINZ, AFNZPSsS

Senior Lecturers

1999 Annemarie Gillies, MBA, PhD, DipMaoriDev
1977 Virginia Goldblatt, MA(Hons) *Well*., DipBusStuds, FAMINZ (MED)
1999 Inga Hunter, BAO Dublin, MA, MB, MPhil, DipObst *Otago*, PGDipBusStuds, FRNZCGP
2006 Kirsten Olsen, MSc, PhD *Tech Univ. of Denmark*
2001 Farah Palmer, ONZM, BPhEd(Hons), PhD
1986 Philip. L. Ramsey, MBS, PhD
2001 Alexei Tretiakov, BSc(Hons), PhD *Mendeleev Chem. Tech*., PhD *Tohoku*
1996 John Walker, MA, MBS(Hons), PhD, DipEd *East Africa*
1987 Robyn J. Walker, BA, MBA, PhD
1993 Richard J. Whiddett, MA, PhD *Lanc*.
1998 James Lockhart, pmsc, MAgrSc(Hons), PhD *Auck*., IoD
1991 Joanne Bensemann, MBS, DipBusStuds, DipBusAdmin, PhD, MNZITT

Lecturers

1995 Shirley Barnett, MBS, DipBusAdmin, PhD, MNZITT
1998 A. Barry Foster, BA, MPhil, DipBusStuds
1987 Robert L. Khan, QSM, JP, BA, DBA, MBS(Hons), MNZIPA, MIPMNZ, MHRINZ, MNZIIA, MNOHANZ
1980 Nick Park, BA, BEd, DipBDP, DipTch, MMgt
2002 Myles Stilwell, LLB, DipSocWk, DipPSM, MMgt
2001 Beth L. Tootell, MCom NSW, PGCertTT *Otago*

Adjunct Lecturers

1998 Bruce Cottrill, DipBusStuds, DipIndRelns *Well.*, FAMINZ (MED), MNZIM
2010 Phillip D. Green, LLB FCI Arb (*Lond*) , FAMINZ (Arb/Med)
2008 Chris Peace, BsC(Hons) *Aston*, MSc *Aston*

Senior Tutors

1993 Ee Kheng Ang, MBS, DipTchg, DipSLT
2004 Jia Yi Lu, BE Jilin, GDipInfSci, BInfSci(Hons)

Tutors

2011 Kerri-ann Hughes, BA *Griffith*, BA(Hons) *Cant*, MPP *VUW*, MA *Cant*, PGDip Adm, RN
2011 Alan B. Willis, BBS, MBS

College of Creative Arts

Institute of Communication Design

Head of Institute and Associate Professor

2009 Chris Bennewith, BA(Hons) *Wales, MFA*

Wellington Campus

Associate Professor

1989 Lynne Ciochetto, BA *Well.*, MA *Cant.*, PGDip *Basel*, DipFA *Cant.*, DipDevSt, CertTchg

Senior Lecturers

2003 Mark Bradford, BFA *Cant.*, MFA *RMIT*
2001 Gray Hodgkinson, BFA *Cant.*, MDes
2009 Nick Kapica, BA(Hons), *Ravensbourne(UK),* MISTD
1995 Mike McAuley, BA(Hons), MADes, PhD, DipEd *Dundee*, Cert Ed Tchng
1993 Jacqueline Naismith, BA *Auck.*, MA, PGDipComms *Well.*, DipTchg
1996 Roy Parkhurst, BA *Guilford*, MA *Ohio*
2003 Euan Robertson, MFA, PGDipFA, DipVCD *WP*

Lecturers

2009 Anna Brown, BFA, *Well,* BA (Hons), *Cant.*
1995 Caroline Campbell, MDes, PhD *Well*., DipVCD *WP*
1989 John Clemens, NZTC Printing *AIT*
2008 Karen Curley, MSc, Trin.Coll. *Dublin*, MA, UC *Dublin*
1998 Lee Jensen, BDes *Well.*, MFA, PGDipFA

2009 Tanya Marriott, MDes, GradDipDes
2001 Tulia Moss, BA(Hons), *Kingston Poly*., MDes
2008 Anthony Nevin, MA *RMIT*, PGDip *RMIT*, DipTchg, DipFA *Otago*
2002 Annette O'Sullivan, MA LCP *Lond.*, HND LCP *Lond.*, Dip VCD *WP*,MISTD, MBInstPkg
2002 Tim Parkin, BDes *Well.*, MDes
2001 Donald Preston, MFA, PGDipFA, DipVCD *WP*
Max Schleser, BA (Hons) *E.Lond.,* MA, *Westminster*, PhD *Westminster*
2009 Steven Smith, NDipGD
2006 Patricia Thomas, MDes, PGDipArtH

Senior Tutors
2001 Tracey Blair, BDes *Well.*, MDes
2007 Matt Clapham, DipVCD *WP*
2007 Karl Kane, MDes
2007 Fay McAlpine, DipVCD *WP*
2007 Hugh Slaven, CertIndDes
2001 Andrew Tobin, BCA *Well.*, PGDipBusAdmin *Well.*
2007 Lee Whiterod, DipVCD *Chch.Poly.*

Technical Staff
2006 Keir Husson
2009 Durgesh Patel, BDes

Institute of Design for Industry and Environment

Head of Institute
2000 Rodney Adank, DipID *WP*

Wellington Campus

Professor
2001 Dorita Hannah, BArch(Hons) *Auck.*, MA *NYU*, PhD *NYU*, LTCL(Drama)

Associate Professor
2009 Julieanna Preston, BArch VPI&SU, MArch *Cranbrook*

Senior Lecturers
1993 Sandra Heffernan, PhD *GSA*,Dip HSci *Otago*, CertArt&Design, *Lough*., DipTchg
2007 Jessica Payne, BA Winc., MA *RCA*, PhD *RCA*
2001 Janet Webster, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, MAgSc *Lincoln*, PhD *Otago*, DipTchg *Otago*, PGCert Tert Tchg
2009 Jennifer Whitty, BA *H. E. & T. Awards Counc.*, *Ireland*, MA *RCA*

Lecturers
1993 Catherine Bagnall, BFA *Auck*, MFA *Auck.*
1986 Vince Beckett, Trade Cert (Clothing), CertClo&Tex *WP*
1990 Amanda Bill, MA *Well.*, DipTD *WP*.
1993 Morris Campbell, City & Guilds *Lond.*, MDes PhD *RMIT*
1991 Deborah Cumming, BSc *Cant.*, MDes
2008 Stuart Foster, MDes
2000 Lyn Garrett, MDes, DipID *WP*
2009 Chris Jackson, BA(Hons) *Nott.Trent*., MA *Bucks.Chilterns*
2009 *Natal*ie McLeod, MA *Glas.*
2006 Holly McQuillan, MDes
2003 Lisa Munnelly, BDes, MFA
2003 Antony Pelosi, BBSc, BArch(Hons) *Well.*
1996 Matthijs Siljee, Bid Acad.ID *Eind*.
1993 Joyce Tam, BDes, CertClo&Tex *WP*
2009 Sam Trubridge, BFA *Auck.*,MDes, PGDip *Lond.*
1988 Jurgen Waibel, MA (equiv.) *Akad Der Feinen Kunste Stutt,* DipArt&Des *Werk.Wurz*.
1987 Nina Weaver, BEd, CertClo&Tex *WP*, TTCert
2004 Amanda Yates, BA *Well.*, BBSc *Well.*, BArch *Well.*, MDes

Senior Tutors
2000 Robyn Conner, BDes(Fash), CertClo&Tex *WP*
2006 Tina Downes
1993 Mary-Ellen Imlach, BEd, DipTchg *Well.*, COE, CertClo&Tex *WP*
2002 Lilian Mutsaers, MPhil, DipFDT *WP*
2010 Sue Prescott, BA(Hons) *Manc.Met.,* MDes
2000 Brandon Syme, DipID *WP*

Tutor
2008 Dong Yen Ryu, MFA *Umea*

Technical Staff
1980 Alan Batson, NZCE (Mech)
2007 Angus Donaldson, BDes
2011 Amy Gough, BDes
2005 Wendy Neale, BFA *Tas.* MDes
2004 Carol Stevenson Dip FDT
2000 Brandon Syme, DipID *WP*
2005 Uli Thie, DiplDesFH *SchwGmuend/Germany*

Auckland School of Design

Regional Director
1990 Sue McLaren, BHSc *Otago*, CertTTchg

Albany Campus

Senior Lecturers
2000 Azhar Mohamed, MA De Mont., Dip A & D (Ind Des) *Technol. MARA*
2007 Oliver Neuland, DiplDes *Offenbach*

Tutors
2008 Erdem Selek, MSC *Istanbul Tech*
2008 Rebecca Steedman, BUA *AUT*, GradDip Com Pub *AUT*, MFA *Auck.*
2008 Eric Thompson

Technical Staff
2009 Vincent Lardeux, Dip Ind Modelmaking *BCT Lond.*

School of Fine Arts

Head of School and Associate Professor
2011 Heather Galbraith, BFA *Auck*., MA *Goldsmiths*, *Lond*.

Wellington Campus

Professor
1995 Anne Noble, ONZM, MFA *Auck., Laureate*

Associate Professors
1998 Wayne Barrar, BSc *Cant.*, MDes, PGDipFA *Auck.*, DipTchg
2000 David Cross, MA *Monash*, PhD *Qld. UT*

Senior Lecturers
2002 Eugene Hansen, MFA *RMIT*
1995 Maddie Leach, MFA *Cant.*
1999 Simon Morris, BFA *Cant.*, MFA *RMIT*, CertTertEd *WP*
2008 Martin Patrick, MA *New York*, MFA *Texas*, PhD *UK*
1996 Richard Reddaway, MFA *RMIT*, DipFA(Hons) *Cant.*
2007 Ann Shelton, MFA *UBC*, *Canada*

Lecturers
1997 Emma Febvre-Richards, BFA(Hons), MFA (equiv.)*Aix-en-Provence*
2002 Bryce Galloway, MFA *Auck.*
2002 Jenny Gillam, MFA *RMIT*
1993 Helen Mitchell, MFA, DipPhot *WP*., DipArts *Well.*
2002 Karin van Roosmalen, MFA *RMIT*
1996 Stuart Shepherd, MFA *RMIT*, BSS *Waik.*

Senior Tutors
1980 Mike Begley, BA(Soc) PN, NZCAD(Int) *WP*, TTCert *TEC*.
2007 Caroline McQuarrie, BFA *Cant.*, MFA

Technical Staff
2008 Tim Larkin, BDes *Well.*, BA *Auck.*
2007 Mike Heynes, BA *Well.*
1989 Peter Miles
2011 Shaun Waugh, PGDipFineArts
1996 Jane Wilcox, BFA, Dip Photo (Senior Technician)

School of Visual and Material Culture

Head of School and Associate Professor
1987 Tony Whincup, OM *Kiribati*, BEd *Cardiff*, MA, DipTchg *Cardiff*, FNZIPP

Wellington Campus

Associate Professor
1993 Kingsley Baird, MFA , DipArts *Well.*, AdCertTTchg

Professor
1994 Ross Hemera, DipFAA *Otago*, DipTchg

Senior Lecturer
2006 Bronwyn Labrum, MA, PhD *Well.*, PGCertTTchg *Waik.*

Lecturers
2004 Hemi MacGregor, BFA, MMVA, DipFA.
2002 Marcus Moore, BFA(Hons) *Cant.*
2003 Kura Puke, MMVA, BFA, *Quay School of the Arts*

Senior Tutors
1999 Hinemoa Hilliard, BA *Well.*, DipTchg. GDipMHS *Well.*
2007 Georgiana Morison, BA(Hons) *Well.*, DFA(Hons) *Otago*

College of Education

School of Education – Albany

Head of School and Associate Professor
2004 M. Helen Southwood, MAppSc *Cumberland*, PhD *Wisc.*

Albany Campus

Professor
2006 Michael Townsend, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Illinois*, DipTchg

Professor of Literacy Education
2006 Tom Nicholson, BA *Syd.*, MA, PhD *Minn.*, Teachers' Cert *Syd.*

Associate Professor
2009 Steven Little, MSc *New Orleans*, PhD *Tulane*

Senior Lecturers
1999 Jean Annan, MA *Auck.*, DipEdPsych *Auck.*, PhD
2008 Sally Clendon, MSLT *Cant.*, PhD *Nth Carolina*
2003 Roberta Hunter, MEd, PhD, DipTchg
2000 Michael Irwin, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg
1998 Mandia Mentis, MEd, PhD, HDipEd (PG) *Wits*

Lecturer
2007 Jayne Jackson, BSocSc *Waik.*, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, DipTchg

Clinical Director, Speech Language Therapy
2004 P. Yvonne Cope, DipTchg, PGCertClinTchg *Cant.*

Senior Clinical Educator
2006 Lilienne Coles, MSLPA *Pret*.

Clinical Educators
2007 Delize Delaney, BA *Pret*
2007 Patricia Govender, BSLT(Hons), *Durban-W*
2003 Annabel Grant, BSLT, *Cant.,* PGCertHS, *Auck.*

School of Arts, Development and Health Education

Head of School
1995 Kama Weir, BA *Cant.*, MEd, PhD, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus

Hokowhitu Site

Professor
1995 John O'Neill, BA *Nott.*, MSc *CNAA*, PhD, PGCE *Lanc.*, DipRSA

Associate Professor
2006 Claire McLachlan, MA, PhD

Senior Lecturers
1990 Kerry Bethell, BA, MEd, PhD, DipEd
1991 Jenny Boyack, BA *Well.*, MEd, DipTchg, ATCL
2006 Seth Brown, BA, MSc *Purdue*, PhD *Qld.*
1987 Paul Hansen, MPhil, DipIndDes *WP*, DipTchg
2002 Stephen Lang, PhD, BA, MEd *Well.*, Cert Ed (UK), MNZAC
2000 Rosemary Richards, BEd, MEd, DipTchg

Lecturers
2008 Valerie Margrain, BA, DipEdStudies, *Well.,* MEdPsych, PhD, DipTchg
2008 Cat Pausé, BA *TxState*, MA *TTU*, PhD *TTU*
2011 Karyn Aspden, MEd, BA, DipTchg

Assistant Lecturers
2009 Kitt Coomber, MHSc(Hons) *AUT*, BA *Waik.*, PGDipPsychSocStud, PGDipHSc *AUT*, GradDipTchg *Auck.*
2010 Claire Mariskind, BA *Well.* , MEd

Senior Tutors
2011 Monica Cameron, MEd, PGDipTchg
2006 Tracey-Lynne Cody, MA, DipTchg
2008 Judith Deanne-Freeman, BEd
1994 Ann Dowds, BEd, MA, DipSLT
2007 Penny Smith, BEd, DipNZFKU, DipTchg
2006 Judith Watson, BA *Waik.*, MEd, DipTchg

Research Officer
2000 David Bimler, BSc(Hons), PhD

School of Educational Studies

Head of School and Professor
2007 Howard Lee, BA, MEd, PhD *Otago*, ATCL

Manawatu Campus

Hokowhitu Site

Distinguished Professor
1988 William E. Tunmer, BS, PhD *Texas*

Professor
1976 Roger Openshaw, MA, DPhil *Waik.*, DipTchg

Associate Professors
1978 John A. Clark, BEd *Waik.*, MA *Lond.*, PhD, DipPhilosEd, DipTchg
1993 Nick Zepke, MA *Auck.*, DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1997 Paul Adams, BA, MEd, DipEd, DipMus *Well.*, DipSocSci, DipTchg
2010 Karen Anderson, BA (Hons)*Well.*, Dip Tchg (Dis) *Cant*, MEdAdmin (Hons)
2006 Alison Arrow, BA *Well.*, MA (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*
1991 Marian Court, BA *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg
1976 Brian Finch, MA *Auck.*, EdD, DipSLT, DipTchg
1997 Marg Gilling, BA, PhD *Monash*, TTC, DipTchg
1998 Keith Greaney, BA, MEd, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg
1994 Penny Haworth, BEd, MA, PhD, DipSLT, DipTchg
1995 Linda Leach, MEd *Otago*, PhD *UTS*, DipTT, DipTchg
2007 Alyson McGee, BEd *Birm.*, MEd, DipTESOL *Westmidlands*, MSc(TESOL) *Aston*, PhD *Gothenberg*

1990 Lesieli I. Kupu MacIntyre, BA *Auck.*, MA (Hon), PhD, DipTchg
1988 Anne-Marie O'Neill, BEd, BA, MA *Otago*, DipTchg
1991 Jane Prochnow, MA *West Mich.*, EdD Nth *Ill.*
1991 Karen Rhodes, MA, PhD *Oregon*, CertTchg
1994 Alison Sewell, BEd, MEd, PhD, DipTchg
1986 Kathleen Vossler, BEd, MEdAdmin, EdD, DipTchg

Lecturers
1990 Marion Orme, BEd, DipTchg, LTCL, ASB
1994 Gloria Slater, BA, MPhil, TTC

School of Curriculum and Pedagogy

Head of School
1997 Alison Kearney, MEd, PhD, AdvDipTchg, DipSTN

Manawatu Campus

Hokowhitu Site

Professor
1995 Glenda Anthony, BSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD, LTCL, DipTchg

Associate Professors
1990 Jill Bevan-Brown, BA, MEd, PhD, HDipEd, DipTchg, DipSTN, CertBilTch
1996 Tracy L. Riley, MEd, PhD *Sth Miss.*
2001 Margaret Walshaw, BSc *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1987 Teresa Ball, MEd, PhD, CertEd *Leic.*
1992 Tim Burgess, BSc(Hons), MEdStuds, EdD, DipTchg
1994 Jan Chapman, BA, MEd, DipSocSci, DipTchg
1993 Ngaire Davies, MEdStuds, DipTchg
2011 Judith Donaldson, MA(Hons), Dip Tchg, Dip Ed, ATCL, AIRMT (NZ)
2007 Benjamin Kehrwald, BA *Iowa* State, MEdTech *USQ*, PhD *USQ*
1991 William MacIntyre, BSc *Ariz. State*, MSc *Curtin*, DipEd
1996 Gary O'Sullivan, BEd *Middx*, MEd, DipInfoTech, LCG
1990 Jenny Poskitt, BEd, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg
2003 Peter Rawlins, BSc, MEdStuds, PhD, DipEd
1994 Adéle Scott, BA(Hons), MA, DipTchg, DipSLT
1975 Alison St George, MSocSci, DPhil *Waik.*
1999 Angela R. Ward, BA, MEd, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg

Lecturers
1994 Barbara Russell, BA(Hons), MEd, CertEd *Lond.*
2011 Carrol Walkley MSc, BSc, DipSc, Dip Tchg
2010 Julie Whyte, MEd, BEd (Tchg) Primary

Senior Tutor
2001 Lindsay Brears, BEd, MEd, DipTechEd, DipTchg, AdTC

Research Officer
2005 Philippa Butler, BA, MA(Hons)

Centre of Excellence for Research in Inclusive Education

Director
1990 Jill Bevan-Brown, BA, MEd, PhD, HDipEd, DipTchg, DipSTN, CertBilTch

Centre of Excellence for Research in Mathematics Education

Co-Directors
1995 Glenda Anthony, BSc(Hons), MPhil, PhD, LTCL, DipTchg
2001 Margaret Walshaw, BSc *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg

Te Uru Māraurau: School of Māori and Multicultural Education

Head of School and Associate Professor
1994 Huia Jahnke, MEd(Hons), PhD, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus

Hokowhitu Site

Senior Lecturers
2009 Nathan Matthews, PhD *Otago*, PGDipArts *Otago*
1998 Jen McLeod, MEd, DipTchg

Lecturers
1994 Pani Kenrick, MEd, BEd, HDipTchg
1995 Agnes McFarland, BA, MA *Well.*, DipTchg
2003 Tania Riwai, MEd, Te Aho Tātairangi
2011 Te Rina Warren, BA(Hons), MA(Hons)

Centre for Educational Development

Director
2011 Diane Leggett, Med, BMus, AdvDipTchg

Deputy Directors
2001 Colleen Douglas, BA, MEdAdmin, PGDipEval, DipTchg
1993 Barry Potter, MEd Admin, DipEd, TTC

Manawatu Campus

Hokowhitu Site

Manawatu/Wanganui
2010 Julie Barnett, BEd *Auck*, DipTchg *Auck.*
2010 Wendy Blithe, BEd, DipTchg
1997 Christine Braid, BEd, DipTchg, DipChnLit
1993 Deborah Gibbs, MSc (Maths Ed), BEd, DipSocSc, DipTchg
2004 Ken Kilpin, BSocSc, DipTchg
2004 Anne Lawrence, BSc, MEdStuds, DipTchg
2001 Christine Lepper, BEd, DipTchgECE
2003 Gunhild Litwin, BEd (equiv), DipTchg (equiv) *Germany*, DipArt (Spanish)
2008 Heneriata Milner, BEd, DipTchg
2010 Selina O'Leary, BEd (Tchg)
2002 Anna Stephenson, BEd, MEd, DipTchg
2001 Paul Turner, MEd, PGDipTechEd, NZCE(Mech), DipTchg
2004 Judith Weavers, BEd, DipTchg
2011 Karen Mackay, BEd
2010 Fiona Rossiter, BEd
2010 Natalie Cook, BEd, DipTchgECE

Ruawharo
2001 Ros Bartosh, BA, DipTchg
2007 Adie Graham, BEd, MEdAdmin, DipTchg
2003 Heather Bell, MEd (Hons), DipTchg, DipTechEd
2007 Nicki Dowling, PostGradCert (Ed Leadership), DipTchg, DipNZAHPER
2010 Sharron Fabish, BA *Auck.*, DipTchg *Well.*
2000 Stephanie Geddes, BSc *Nevada*
2010 Lotiti Hensman, BEd (Primary) *Well.*, DipTchg
2010 Robyn Holt, DipTchg
2007 Janine Remnant, BEd, DipTchg

Taranaki
2007 Debra Collinson, BEd, DipTchg, Dip Reading Recovery
2008 Alison Fagan, BA, BSc, MEdStuds, DipTchg, DipTESOL
2010 Patsy Inder, BEd *Otago*, PGDipLdrshp *Ham.,* DipTchg *Otago*
2010 Marni Stevenson, BA (English), PGSocSc, PG Media Studies, DipAdult Tchg Tara, Dip SecTchg *Auck*

MUSAC (Massey University School Administration by Computer)

Director
2007 Jeremy Dombroski, BSc(Hons), PhD

College of Humanities and Social Sciences

School of English and Media Studies

Head of School
1977 J. Muirhead, MA, PhD *Tor.*

Albany Campus

Senior Lecturers
1997 J. A. Grixti, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Brist.*
1998 Jenny Lawn, MA, PhD *UBC*
1994 Brian McDonnell, MA, PhD *Auck.*, TTC, DipTchg
1996 M. E. Paul, MA, PhD *Auck.*, DipTESL *Well.*

Lecturers
2006 Jack Ross, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Edin*, CLTA *AUT*
2005 Simon Sigley, MA *Nancy 2*, PhD *Auck.*

Tutors
2006 P. Fry, MA *Well.*, PGDipSLT
2006 K. H. Lewis, BA *Auck.* MBS, DipTch *Auckland Secondary Teachers' College*

Manawatu Campus

Associate Professors
1989 L. E. Emerson, MA, PhD
1995 A. Farrow, MEd, PhD *Exe.*, T.Cert

Senior Lecturers
1987 D. D'Cruz, BA(Hons) Sing., MA, PhD *Mich.*
1993 S. T. Eastham, MA, PhD *Calif.*
1996 A. Meek, MA, PhD Florida
2003 S. C. Ross, BA(Hons) *Cant.*, DPhil *Oxf.*
2004 B. J. Walpert, MFA *Maryland*, PhD *Denver*

Lecturers
2005 T. Conroy, MA Oklahoma, PhD *Ohio*
2009 H. Hamad, MA, PhD *East Anglia*
2006 S. Hoar, Playwright in Residence Mercury Theatre,Auck., Bruce Mason Award for Playwrights, Literary Fellow Auck., Burns Fellow for Literature Otago, NZ Writers' Guild Best Screenplay, Best Dramatic Production Mobil Radio Awards, Writer in Residence Cant.
2008 I. Huffer, BA(Hons), DPhil *Sussex*
1994 G. Slater, MA, DipVidProd AFTVS
2010 P.M.C. Steer, MA *Well.*, PhD *Duke*
2007 K. Worthington, BA(Hons), DPhil *Oxf.*

Tutors
2006 S. Chelius, MA *Oklahoma*
2006 L. Folster, BTech(Hons), GradDipALT
2006 J. Green, BA(Hons) *Exe*, PGCE, DipIT *De Montfort*
2007 S. Hickey, BA, TTC PNTC, LSB(CT), LSB(PS), LSB(S&D) Licentiate NZ Speech Board, LTCL(S&D) *Licentiate Trinity College Lond.*
2006 H. Lehndorf, BA, DipTch, Diploma of Creative Writing *Whitireia Poly*.
2006 M. Mitcalfe, BA, GradDipALT, PGDipBusAdmin, DipCnsllg *UCOL*
2006 J. Moore, BA
2007 L. Rowan, PGDipSci(Geo) *Otago*, PGDipEd
2006 M. Stace-Davies, MA, DipTchg(Sec) *ACE*, CertTEAL

Honorary Research Associates
2002 J. D. Panny, MA, PhD, DipTchg
2000 J. C. Ross, MA *Well.*, PhD *Lond.*
2008 E. W. Slinn, MA *Cant.*, MA *Hawaii*, PhD *UBC*

Wellington Campus

Senior Lecturer
2007 I. R. Goodwin, BCA *Well.*, MA *C.England*, PhD *Birm.*

Lecturers
2007 I. A. Horrocks, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA York, PhD *Princeton*
2011 E. Willis, MA, PhD *Auck*

Tutors
2009 S. Bolitho, MA *Auck.*, PhD *York*
2006 S. Shearn, MA, PhD *Well.*, PGCE *Leeds*
2009 A. Walls, MA *Well.*, MFA *Sarah Lawrence College*

School of Health and Social Services

Head of School
1988 Steven J. La Grow, BS *West Mich.*, MA *West Mich.*, EdD *Nth Ill.*

Albany Campus

Associate Professor
2003 Mark Henrickson, BA *Trin.Coll.*, MDiv EDS *Mass.*, MSW *Conn.*, PhD *Calif.*, MANZASW

Senior Lecturers
2011 Shirley Julich, BA (Hons), PhD
2002 Stephen Neville, MA(Hons), PhD, RN, FCNA(NZ)
2005 Felix Ram, PhD (Medicine) *Auck.*
2004 Barbara Staniforth, BSW Ryerson, MSW WLU, PhD, MANZASW
2003 Fiona Te Momo DPhil *Waik.*, MMPD

Lecturers
2008 Helen Chan
2010 Catherine Cook, BHlthSci *AUT,* PhD

Senior Professional Clinician
2008 Alison Pirret MA(Hons), PGCertNursing, NP™ (Prescribing)

Professional Clinician
2011 Lynsey Ellis, MA, *Middlesex*

Honorary Research Associate
Dr Rajen Prasad

Manawatu Campus

Professors
1994 Jenny Carryer, BA, PhD, RN, FCNA (NZ), MNZM
1991 Robyn Munford, ONZM, BSW, MSW *Calg.*, PhD

Associate Professor
2005 Jackie Sanders, MA, PhD

Senior Lecturers
2010 Lareen Cooper, BA, MBA
2011 Michael Dale, BA, MSW, PhD
1994 Gretchen A. Good, BA *Mich.*State, MA *Bost.Col.*, PhD, COMS, CVRT
2002 Kieran O'Donoghue, BTheol *Otago*, MPhil, DipSocSc, PhD
1992 Regina E. Pernice, BA *Open*, MA, PhD, PGDipClinPsych
1993 Rachael Selby, JP, BA, MPhil, DipTchg
1993 Martin Sullivan, QSO, BA, PhD *Auck.*
2004 Engelbert C. Teekman, MA, RN
2004 Dean Whitehead, MSc, PGDip(Hlth), PGCert(Hlth Ed), PhD, RN
1997 Martin Woods, MA, PhD, RN

Lecturers
2010 Awhina English, BA *Otago*.,MA *Otago*
1999 Kathryn Hay, BEd, MPhil, DipTchg, DipSocSc
2002 Claire Minton, RN, MN
2002 Suzanne Phibbs, MA, PhD *Cant.*
2003 Vivien K. Rodgers, BA, BN, RN, GDGN, MN
2010 Nicola Stanley-Clarke, BSW, MSW
2006 Stacey Wilson MPhil, PGDip, RN, MNZCMHN
2010 Polly Yeung, BA, MSW, PhD

Assistant Lecturer
2009 Litea Meo-Sewabu, MPH, BSc

Senior Professional Clinician
2003 Jenny Phillips, MN, RN, NP™ (Wound Care)

Professional Clinicians
2010 Birgitte Hunt, MN, RN
2003 Helen Simmons, BSW, PGDipSocServSup, MPhil

Honorary Research Associates
1996 Mervyn W. Hancock, MA *NZ*, DipSocSc *Well.*
2009 Bruce Maden
2001 Anthony O'Brien, MEdStud *N'cle(NSW)*, PhD
2001 Sue Wood, MNS, CertCCU/CTU, RN, FCNA, MRCNA (MidCentral Health)

Honorary Research Fellow
2004 Andrew D. Trlin, MA *Well.*, PhD

Wellington Campus

Associate Professors
1989 Annette Huntington, BN, PhD *Well.*, CertTchg, RN

Senior Lecturers
2006 Tula Brannelly, BPhil, PhD *Bham*, PGCertTchgSS, RMN
1989 Jean Gilmour, BA *Well.*, PhD, DipSocSci, CertTchg, RN
2000 Kim van Wissen, MA *Well.*, RN, ICUCert
2008 Jill Wilkinson, BN, MA, PhD, PGCertTertTchg, RN

Lecturer
2010 Mathew Walton, PGDip *Otago*., BA(Hons)SocPol *Well.,* PhD

Senior Professional Clinician
2006 Deborah Leuchars, BN, BA *Well.*, MN *Syd.*, ICU cert *Well*., ADN, Well Reg. Tehr. *NZ*, RN

Professional Clinician
2010 Thomas Gorte, MN, RN

Honorary Research Fellows
2006 Catherine Turner, BA *Qld*., MN *Flin.*, PhD *Qld*., DipTch., RN

School of History, Philosophy and Classics

Head of School and Senior Lecturer
1997 Kerry Taylor, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*

Albany Campus

Professor
1993 Michael Belgrave, BSocSci *Waik.*, MPhil *Auck.*, PhD *Well.*

Associate Professor
1979 P. J. Lineham, BD *Otago*, MA *Cant.*, DPhil *Sus.*

Senior Lecturer
1999 Adam Claasen, BA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*

Manawatu Campus

Associate Professors
2004 William J. Fish, MA, PhD *Nott.*
1987 James Watson, MA, PhD *Cant.*

Senior Lecturers
1994 Kirsty Carpenter, Maîtrise DEA Docteur en Histoire *Paris I Sorbonne*
1973 Stuart Lawrence, BA(Hons) *Tas.*, PhD *Syd.*
2001 Adriane A. Rini, AB Smith, PhD *Mass*.
1994 Gina Salapata, MA, PhD *Penn*.
2010 Andrew Brown, BA(Hons), DPhil, *Oxf.*
2003 John Griffiths, MBA *Lanc.*, PhD *Manc.Met.*
2005 Douglas Osto, BA Grinnell, MTS *Harv.*, MA *Wash.*, PhD SOAS
2000 Geoff Watson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Griff.*

Lecturers
2010 Gerald Harrison, BA(Hons) *Kent*, MA, PhD, *Durh*.
2002 Vivien Howan, MA, PhD *Well.*
2004 Karen Jillings, MA, PhD *Aberd.*
2002 Christopher van der Krogt, MA *Cant.*, PhD, DipSLT

Senior Tutors
2006 Stephen Chadwick, MA(Hons) *Aberd.*, MA(Hons), PhD, DipSW *Hull*
2000 Stephen Duffin, MA

Professor Emeritus
1971 Barrie Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *ANU*

Honorary Teaching Associate
1969 Basil Poff, MA *Cant.*

Honorary Research Fellows
Dr Peter J. Donovan, MA LLB *Well*., BD *Otago* DPhil *Oxf.*
Dr David W. Thomson, MA *Cant*., PhD *Camb*.

Honorary Research Associates
Dr Brian Colless, BA(Hons) DipEd *Syd.,* BD(Hons) *Lond.,* MA PhD *Melb.,* ThD A.C.Th.
Dr John Patterson, BSc MA *Cant.,* PhD DipTchg
Dr Grant Young, MA *Auck*., PhD

School of Linguistics and International Languages

Head of School and Professor
1983 Cynthia J. White, BA(Hons), PhD, DipTESL *Well.*

Manawatu Campus

Senior Lecturers
2002 Leonel Alvarado, BA Honduras, MA, PhD *Maryland*
2002 France Grenaudier-Klijn, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*
1995 Rosemary M. Haddon, MA, PhD *BC*
2003 Peter R. Petrucci, MA *Calif.* State, PhD *USC*
2006 Ute Walker, BA *Albertus Magnus Universität*, *Cologne*, MA, PhD

Lecturers
2011 Maria C. Bortolotto, MA, PhD *North Carolina*
2002 Martin Paviour-Smith, BA(Hons), PhD *Well.*
1989 Penelope A. Shino, MA.PhD *Auck*.
2002 Gillian R. Skyrme, MA(Hons) *Well.*, DipSLT, PhD

Senior Tutors
2006 Arianna Berardi-Wiltshire, BA, DipSLT, PhD

Tutors
2003 Tianshu Dong, MA *QingHua*, Dip.Ed, MEd
2007 Toshiaki Yamauchi, B Laws *Doshisha*

Professor Emeritus
1963 Glynnis M. Cropp, MA *NZ* LÉsL, Du, *Paris*

Albany Campus

Lecturers
2006 David Ishii, BLA Guelph, MA Monterey, PhD *Toronto*
1997 Mary Salisbury, BA, PhD *Auck.*

Tutor
2008 Jurgen Lieskounig, DPhil *Salzburg*

School of Māori Studies: Te Pūtahi-ā-Toi

Head of School and Professor
1991 Robert Jahnke, MFA(Hons) *Auck.*, MFA *Calif.*, PhD, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus

Professor
1980 Taiarahia Black, BSocSc *Waik.*, PhD

Lecturers
2007 Bronwyn Campbell, BA(Hons), PhD
2006 Margaret Forster, BSc *Cant.*, MSc(Hons) *Cant.*, GradDipMāoriDev
2005 Darryn Joseph, BA *Waik.*, DipTchg, CELTA, Tohu Whakamarama a-tuhi, PhD
2004 Rachael Rakena, PGDipArts *Otago*, MFA *Otago Poly*.
2005 Ngataiharuru Taepa, MMVA(Hons)
1987 Julia Taiapa, MA, DipTchg
2008 Veronica Tawhai MEd (Hons).
1997 Hone Morris, BA Māori *Auck.*, DipTchg, Translators and Interpreter's License

Te Rau Puawai Co-ordinator
2010 Robin Pere

School of People, Environment and Planning

Head of School
1989 Allanah M. Ryan, MA, PhD

Professor Emeritus
1971 Barrie Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *ANU*

Professors
2002 Bruce C. Glavovic, BSc Agric *Natal*, MSc *Cape Town*, MP, PhD *Virginia*, MNZPI
2004 Cluny Macpherson, MA(Hons) *Auck.*, DPhil *Waik.*
1989 Michael M. Roche, MA, PhD *Cant.*, Assoc. NZPI
1995 Regina A. Scheyvens, BA(Hons), PhD

Associate Professors
2008 Glenn Banks, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *ANU*
1990 Christine Cheyne, MA, PhD
1993 Ann Dupuis, MA, PhD *Cant.*
2005 Robin Peace, BSocSc *Waik.*, BA *Cant.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg ChCh
1996 Kathryn Rountree, MA *Auck.*, DPhil *Waik.*
1986 Jeffrey A. Sluka, BA *San Jose*, MA *Berkeley*, PhD *Berkeley*
1992 Richard Shaw, MA, PhD
1995 Caroline L. Miller, BA *Auck.*, BRP(Hons), PhD, MNZPI

Senior Lecturers
1983 Henry G. Barnard, BA(Hons) *Well.*, MA *Lond.*, PhD, Dip. NZLS
1994 Avril Bell, BA *Auck.*, DipTchg, PhD
1996 Jenny Coleman, BA(Hons), PhD *Cant.*
1993 L. Grant Duncan, MA, PhD *Auck.*
2003 Beth Greener, MA Cant, PhD *ANU*
2004 Matthew Henry, BRP(Hons), MPhil, PhD *Auck.*
1994 Juliana R. Mansvelt, BA(Hons), PhD *Sheff.*
2008 Jeffrey McNeill, MA (Hons), MPP (Dist), PhD
2009 Carolyn Morris, BA, MA, PhD *Auck.*
1991 Mary E. Murray, BA(Hons) *Warw.*, PhD *Glas.*
2004 Nigel Parsons, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MA, PhD *Manc*.
1993 Lesley G. Patterson, BEd *Waik.*, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Well.*, DipWS *Waik.*, DipTchg
1993 Eleanor Rimoldi, MA, PhD *Auck.*
1989 Allanah M. Ryan, MA, PhD
1993 Warwick Tie, MSW, PhD
1997 Sita Venkateswar, MSc Calc., PhD *Rutgers*
1991 Brennon Wood, MA, PhD *Harv.*

Lecturers
1997 Susan F. Abasa, BA *Adel.*, MPhil (Dist)
2005 Robyn Andrews MA, PhD
2007 Maria Borovnik, MSc *Cologne*, PhD *Cant.*
2007 Marilyn Bramley, MA *Well.*, LLM *Well*.
2010 Aisling Gallagher, BA *Eire*, MLitt *Eire,* PhD *Bristol*
2010 Suzanne Killmister, BA (Hons) *Mon*, PhD *Melb*
2006 Ian Luxmoore, BRP(Hons)
1998 Graeme MacRae, MPhil, PhD *Auck.*
2007 Imran Muhammad, BSc *Lahore*, MSc *Hong Kong*, PhD *Melb.*
2008 Russell Prince, BA *Auck.*, BCom *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*, PhD Bristol
2007 Johannes G. Prinsen, MA *Groningen*
2008 Rochelle Stewart-Withers, BN, PGDip Nursing, PGDip Dev Studies, PhD

Assistant Lecturer
2009 April Bennett, BA, MPhil

Senior Tutors
2008 Jeff Chapman, BCom *Well.*
2010 Joanna Ross, BRP (Hons), MRP
2001 Rachel Summers, BSc

Honorary Research Fellows
1979 Peter R Beatson, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*, DU *Aix-en-Provence*
1994 Margaret J. Trawick, AB *Harv.*, PhD *Chic*.

Honorary Research Associates
1976 Paul E. Perry, MA *Ariz. State*, PhD *Hawaii*

School of Psychology

Head of School and Associate Professor
1992 Catherine A. Morgan, BA(Hons), PhD *Murd*., DipEd *Curtin*

Albany Campus

Kaumātua
2011 Nephi Skipwith, Te Arawa, Tainui, Ngapuhi, Ngati Whatua, Ngati Kahungunu, Kaitahu Waitaha

Professors
2001 Stuart C. Carr, BSc(Hons), PhD *Stir*., RegPsych, MNZPsS
1973 Kerry Chamberlain, MA *Cant.*

Associate Professor
1998 Paul L. Merrick, BA, PhD *Otago*, PGDipArts, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych , MNZCCPsych

Senior Lecturers
1972 Dave. Clarke, BA *Tor.*, MA, PhD *York*
2000 Richard B. Fletcher, BA(Hons) *Exe*, MSc *Alta*, PhD *N.Carolina*
2003 Dianne Gardner, MPsychol(Applied) *NSW*, PhD *AGSM/Syd*, RegPsych
2000 Beverly Haarhoff, MSocSc *Natal*, PhD, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych
2009 Angela McNaught, BA(Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych
1999 Mei Wah Williams, MA, DipClinPsych, PhD, DipTchg, RegClinPsych MNZPsS, MICP

Senior Professional Clinicians
2009 Siautu Alefaio-Tugia, MA, *Auck.*, PGDipEdPsych, RegPsych, MNZPsS
2009 Anita Bellamy, MA, PGDipClinPsych *Auck.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych
2008 Robyn C. Vertongen, MA, PGDipClinPsych, PGDipCBT, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

Lecturers
2003 Heather Buttle, BSc(Hons), PhD *Wales*
2003 Jhanitra R. Gavala, MSocSc *Waik.*, PGDipEdPsych, RegPsych
2011 Peter Cannon, BSc(Hons) PhD *Bangor*

Research Officer
2007 Helen Madden, MA, MNZPsS

Academic Administrator
2009 Ying-yue Zhao, BA

Centre for Psychology

Centre Director and Senior Lecturer
2011 Clifford van Ommen, BSc *Wits*, MA(ClinPsych) *RAU*, DLitt et Phil *UNISA*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

Senior Clinical Psychologist
2010 Natasha de Faria, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Clinical Field Supervisors
Kirsty Blackwood, MA, PGDipClin *Auck.*
Ailke Botha, D(Phil)Psych, *Pret.*
Mike Butcher, MA, DipClinPsych *Auck.*
Trish du Villier, DipClinPsych *Auck.*
Tina Earl, MA, DipClinPsych *Auck.*
Clare-Ann Fortune, MSc(Psych), PGDipClinPsych, PhD *Auck.*
Kalpana Govind, MA(ClinPsych), *P.Elizabeth* Cheska Hadleigh, DipMentalHealth, MA *Auck.*
Munira Haidermota, MClinPsych, *Bom*
Sandy Jocelyn, BSc(Hons), MSc *KwaZulu Natal (Pietermaritzburg)*
Mark Lombard MA (ClinPsy), D.Phil *P.Elizabeth*
Kate McDermott, MSc, DClinPsych, *Otago*
Kay Mathewson, MA, PGDClinPsych, PGDipCBT
Snezana Mitrovic-Tosovic, BPhil(Hons) *Belgrade*
Helen Norman, MSocSc *Natal*
Jon Nuth, BSc(Hons) *R'dg*, MSc *S'ton*, ClinPsyD *Birm.*
Karin Ruppeldt PhDr ClinPsych Bratislava
Judith Russell, MSc(Hons), PGDipClinPsych
Henk Smith, RPsych
Mimosa Soldatovic, RegClinPsych
Malcolm Stewart, PhD, DipClinPsych *Otago*
Dionne Taylor, BA(Hons), DClinPsych *Auck.*
Jim van Rensburg, MA *S.Af.*
Marleen Verhoevan, DClinPsych *Katholieke, Universiteit Nijmegen*
Sunila Wilson, MA, MPhil(Psych), Hyderabad, India, GDipChildMentHlth *Auck.UT*
Louise Woolf, BSc, PGDipSocPol&SocWrk, PGDipClinPsych

I/O Psychology Field Supervisors
Hillary Bennett, BSc(Hons), PhD *Natal*
Jean de Bruyne, MA(Hons) *Auck.*
Karyn Dunn, MA, PGDipEd
Paul Englert, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*, GDipApplStat, MNZPsS, RegPsych
Stewart Forsyth, MA, PGDipClin *Auck.*, MNZPsS, MIAAP, FHRINZ
Anne Fulton, BA *Auck.*, MSocSc *Waik.*, DipGuidCouns *Auck.*, MHRINZ
Dave George, BA(Hons) PhD, MNZPsS, MHRINZ
Leah Kininmonth, MA *Cant.*
Herman Pieters, MA, CertLL *Potchef.*, ROrgPsych, MHRINZ
Sharon Rippin, MSc, DipClinPsych, PhD
David Winsborough, MSocSci, DipPsych(Clin) *Natal*, MNZPsS

Manawatu Campus

Kaumātua
2004 Harawira T. Haronga, BA, PGDipArts, MSW (Applied), MANZASW, Ngāti Kahungunu-Ki Heretaunga

Professor
1991 Andrew J. Lock, BSc(Hons) *Nott.*, PhD *Hull*, CPsychol, FBPsS

Professor Emeritus
1970 George A. Shouksmith, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Belf.*, CPsychol, FBPsS, FNZPsS

Associate Professors
1999 Fiona M. Alpass, MA, PhD
1981 John V. Podd, MA, PhD *Well.*, MAPS, MBMS
1980 John Spicer, BA(Hons), PhD *Keele*
1983 Keith F. Tuffin, MA, PhD, DipSocSc, DipTchg
1996 Christine V. Stephens, MA, PhD, DipSocSci, DipTchg

Senior Lecturers
1990 Ross A. Flett, BSc, PhD *Otago*, PGDipSc
1993 Gustav M. Habermann, MSc, MEd *Dr Univ E.L.T.E*, CSci, MTA
1993 Jocelyn A. Handy, MSc *Birm.*, PhD *Lanc.*
2003 Joanne E. Taylor, MA, PhD, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych
1978 Alan S. W. Winton, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, DipTchg
1977 Cheryl C. M. Woolley, MA, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, FNZPsS, MNZPsS, MICP MNZCCPsych MPONZ

Senior Professional Clinicians
1999 Jan A. Dickson, MA, DipClinPsych, , RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP
2009 Barbara Kennedy, BA *Qld.*, DipEd(Inf/Prim) *Arm.*, B.Psych(Hons), GCE, PhD *JCU*, MAPS, RegPsych., MNZPsS

Lecturers
2003 Leigh M. Coombes, MA, PhD, DipTchg
2002 Stephen R. Hill, MA, PhD *Cant.*, DipTchg
2008 Natasha A. Tassell, MA, PhD,
2010 Simon C. Webb, MA

Senior Tutor
2010 Gillian M. Craven, MA, PhD

Honorary Research Associates
2005 Kevin R. Ronan, MA, PhD *Temple*, MNZPsS, MICP
2004 Tom Strong, MEd *Ott.*, PhD *Alta*, CPsychol
2007 Charles Waldegrave, MA *Waik.*, MA *Camb.*, MNZPsS

Research Officers
2006 Mary R. Breheny, MA, PhD
2005 Andy J. Towers, BA(Hons), MA, PhD

Psychology Clinic

Clinic Director and Senior Lecturer
2004 Shane T. Harvey, MSocSc, PGDipClinPsych, PhD *Waik.*, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Senior Clinical Psychologists
2006 Don M. Baken, BSc(Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS
2008 Maria Berrett, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS
2006 Lisa M. Cherrington, MA, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS
2002 Lizzy M. Kent, MA, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP
2004 Joan M. Norrie, MA, DipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych
2008 Kirsty J. Ross, BA (Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

Clinical Psychologists
2008 Sarah Malthus, MA, PGDipClinPsych., RegClinPsych

Clinical Field Supervisors
Milja D. Albers-Pearce, MA, DipClinPsych *Cant.*, MNZPsS, MICP
Dirk Badenhorst, MA (Clin Psych) UNIN., MNZPsS
Clive Banks, MA, PGDipClinPsych, MNZCCPsych
Guy Breakwell, MA, DipClinPsych
Robyn Girling-Butcher, MA, PGDipClinPsych
John N. Glass, MA *Cant.*, PhD, MNZPsS
Fiona Gordon, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Vicki Graham, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Alan Guy, MSc, PGDipClinPsych, MNZPsS
Juanita Heath, MPhil, DipClinPsych, MNZPsS, MNZCCPsych
Shelley Hindle, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Cath Hunter, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Geraldine Keith, MA *Well.*, MNZPsS
Fiona Kennedy, BA(Hons), MA, DipClinPsych
Denise Kingi, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Ron Kinsey, MSc, DipClinPsych *Auck.*, MNZPsS
Martin Koorts, BSc *Natal*, MA *Unisa Pret.*, MNZPsS
Ingo Lambrecht, MA, PhD *Witw.*, MNZPsS, HPBSA
Jane Lennan, MA, PGDipClinPsych *Cant.*
Selwyn H. Mason, MA, DipClinPsych

Karl Metzler, MSc *Stell*., HScD *Auck.*, MHPCSA, NZPsS, MICP, BABCP
Justin Moir, MSocSc(Clin) *Rhodes*, MNZPsS
Mark Rainier, BA(Hons) *P.Elizabeth*, MA, MEd, HDE *Rhodes*, MNZPsS
Kelly Richardson, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Llew Richards-Ward, BA(Hons), PhD, DipClinPsych, MNZCCPsych
Colin Shorvon, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MSc *Manc*., MNZPsS
Rebecca Velangi, BA(Hons) *Manc*., DClinPsych *N'cle(UK)*
Julie Williams, MA, PGDipClinPsych
Rody Withers, MA, PhD, PGDipClinPsych

Resource Manager
1988 Michael O. Donnelly, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Head of School Office Manager
2009 Stephanie A. Oliver, DipExSc *CITNZ*

Academic Administrator
2008 Hope E. Hyslop, BA

Programmer/Analyst
1984 Harvey S. Jones, BE(Elect.) *Cant.*, DipSocSci

Technicians
1992 Malcolm R. Loudon, BSc, GradDipArts, NZCE
1984 Hung T. Ton, BSc, NZCE

Wellington Campus

Professor
2002 Ian Evans, BA(Hons) Witw., PhD *Lond.*, FRSNZ, FAPA, FAPS, FNZPsS

Professor of Neuropsychology
1987 Janet M. Leathem, MA, PhD *Well.*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP, MNZCCPsych

Associate Professor
2002 Antonia C. Lyons, BA(Hons), PhD

Senior Lecturers
2005 Duncan R. Babbage, BSc(Hons), PhD, PGDipClinPsych, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS, MICP
1994 Linda M. Jones, MA *Well.*, PhD, DipTchg, MNZPsS

Senior Professional Clinician
2009 Ian de Terte, BBS, BA, MSc, PGDipClinPsych, CertCJP *Cant*., RegClinPsych, MNZCCPsych

Lecturers
2010 Emma Hudson-Doyle, MGeophys (N.America) *Leeds,* MRes *Leeds*, PhD *Brist.*
2005 Steven A. Humphries, BA(Hons), PhD, NZCS
1999 Ruth A. Tarrant, MA *Well.*, PhD, DipTchg, ATCL, MNZPsS

Senior Tutors
2007 Ella Kahu, MA, PGDipEd *Well.*
2010 Stephen Glassey, NCUSAR, NDipAET, NDipBus, GradDipEmergMgt, MEmerMgt *C*.Sturt, PGCertPM CEM(R) MIAEM

Tutor
2011 Denise Blake, MA, DipCouns *UCOL*

Joint Centre for Disaster Research

Director and Professor
2006 David Johnston, MSc *Cant.*, PhD, MInstD

Associate Director and Professor
2008 Bruce Gladovic, BSc Agric *Natal*, MSc *Cape Town*, MP, PhD Virginia, MNZPI

Associate Professor
2008 Sarbjit Johal, BSc, PhD *Wales*, DClinPsy *UCL*, C.Psychol. MRSNZ AFBPsS

Postdoctoral Fellow
2010 Emma Hudson-Doyle, MGeophys (N.America) *Leeds,* MRes *Leeds*, PhD *Brist.*

Public Education Advisor
2010 Miriam Hughes, BA(Hons) *Br.Col.*, PhD *S.Aust.*

Senior Tutor
2010 Stephen Glassey, GradDipEmergMgt, MEmergMgt *C*.Sturt, PGCertPM CEM(R) MIAEM

Honorary Research Associate
2007 Doug Paton, BSc(Hons) *St.And*., PhD *Edin.*, C.Psychol, AFBPsS

Research Associate
1999 Ruth A. Tarrant, MA *Well.*, PhD, DipTchg, ATCL, MNZPsS

Psychology Clinic

Clinic Director and Senior Lecturer
2010 Ruth A. Gammon, BA(Psych), MSW, PhD *Calif.*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS

Senior Clinical Psychologist
Appointment pending

Clinical Field Supervisors
Robyn Alexander, MA (AplClin&Comm Psych) *Well.*
Giselle Bahr, DipClinPsych *Well*,, MNZCCPsych
Clive Banks, MA, PGDipClinPsych, MNZCCPsych
Paula Fielden, PGDipClinPsych *Well*,, MNZCCPsych
Kathyryn Fletcher, MEd, PGDipClin, *Cant.*
Ruth A. Gammon, BA(Psych), MSW, PhD *Calif.*, RegClinPsych, MNZPsS
Harvey, Ed D, Denver, MNZPsS
Astrid Katzur, DipPsych Berlin, MNZCCPsych, MNZPsS
Kerstin Kramer, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MNZCCPsych
Jenny Maley, PGDipClinPsych *Well.*, MNZCCPsych
Miriam Swanson, MSc, PGDipClinPsych *Well.*, MNZCCPsych
Vincent Waide, MSc, PGDipClinPsych *Otago*, MNZCCPsych
Rebecca Webster, MSc, PGDipClinPsych *Otago*, MNZCCPsych

Centre for Defence and Security Studies

Professor of War Studies
1998 Glyn Harper, MA(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD NE, DipTchg

Acting Director
2005 Nick Nelson, BA(Hons), MMgt *UC.*

Senior Lecturer
2011 Jim Veitch, MTh *Otago*, PhD *Birm.,* ThD *ACT.,* FRSA (Eng) FRAS (UK)

Lecturers
2011 Danna Challies, BA, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*
2010 Ian Merrilees, BA *Sheff*., MA *Leeds*.
2007 John Moremon, BA(Hons) *NE*, PhD *NSW*

Senior Tutor
2000 Major General (rtd) Piers Reid, CBE, MDefStuds *NE*, PGDipDefStuds *Lond.*, DLitt(Hons)

Honorary Teaching Associates
2009 Major Nick Ang, MPhil, PGDip, DipTchg *Hamilton Teachers' College*,TTC *NZ Educ Dept*
2011 Rachel Butler, BSc(Hons) *Liv.*, PGDip *Plym*.
2005 Brigadier (rtd) Roger Mortlock, OBE, MPP *Well.*, DipBusStuds
1998 John Tonkin-Covell, MA *Waik.*, PhD *Waik.*, DipTchg
2010 Major Josh Wineera

Brunei Project Team Members
2010 Oiroa Kaihau, MPhilDefenceStuds
2011 *Phil Morrison, ONZM, BA NSW*, *PGCer Mgmt W.Aust*.

WWI Centenary History Series

Professor of War Studies
1998 Glyn Harper, MA(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *NE*, DipTchg

Centre for Public Health Research

Director and Professor
2003 Jeroen Douwes, PhD *Wagen.*

Associate Director
2008 Barry Borman, PhD *Otago*

Wellington Campus

Professional Research Fellows
2009 William Glass, ONZM, FFOM
2009 Cindy Kiro, BA, MBA, PhD
2009 Don Matheson, FAFPHM
2000 Neil Pearce, PhD *Otago,* DSc
2010 John Potter, MBBS, PhDi *Qld.*
2011 Deborah Read, DComH, MB ChB *Otago,* FAFPHM *(RACP)*
2009 Allan Smith, PhD, *Otago*

Senior Research Fellows
2000 Lis Ellison-Loschmann, MA, PhD
2000 Dave McLean, PhD
2003 Andrea t'Mannetje, PhD *Utrecht*

Research Fellows
2004 Naomi Brewer, BSc(Hons) MMedSci *Sheff.*
2006 Collin Brooks, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*
2010 Jonathan Coakley, MSc Q*u.*
2006 Riz Firestone, MPH, PhD
2002 Sunia Foliaki, MBBS, MPH, PhD
2003 Michelle Gray, BA *Well.*
2011 Ruth Hinz, PGDipPH, RN
2011 Mily Leblanc-Maridor, PhD *Rennes 1*
2009 Anna Matheson, PhD *Otago*
2004 Fiona McKenzie, BA, PGDipPH, PhD
2009 Bradley Prezant, MSPH, MBA *Wash.*
2004 Tania Slater, BA *Well.*
2009 Mark Wagstaffe, BBS, MBS(OSH)

Research Nurses
2007 Shirley-Belle Brogan, RGN, RM
2006 Heather Duckett, RGON
2008 Leigh Emmerton, RGON
2001 Elizabeth Harding, RGON
2008 Patricia (Anne) O'Dowd RGON
2010 Angela Thurston, RCompN

Research Assistants
2008 Kerry Cheung, BMLSc
2008 Katharine Haddock, BA *Auck.*
2010 Samuel Keer, BSc *Lough.*
2010 Vicki Maguire
2010 Teuvirihei (Helene) Marsters, MSc *Well.*
2008 Tracey Whaanga

Biostatisticians
2000 Soo Cheng, BSc(Hons), GDipInfSc
2010 Mathangi Shanthakumar, MSc *Auck*

Sleep/Wake Centre

Director
2003 Professor Philippa Gander, PhD *Auck.*

Wellington Campus

Associate Director
2003 T. Leigh Signal, BAv, MA(Hons), PhD

Associate Director and HRC Eru Pomare Postdoctoral Research Fellow
2003 Sarah-Jane Paine, MSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Junior Research Fellows
2005 Diane Muller, MSc
2009 Hannah Mulrine BSc, MSc *Otago*
2005 Karyn O'Keeffe, BSc(Hons) *Well.*
2009 Kanchana Pathirana, MA
2009 Monique Priston, BHlth Sc, *Otago*
2003 Margo Van den Berg, BA *Well.*, CertVetNurs *Well. Poly.*

Doctoral Candidates
2010 Rosemary Gibson BSc(Hons), RPSGT, MSc
2008 Bronwyn Sweeney, BHlthSc(Psych)(Hons)

Research Assistants
2010 Simon Bell
2010 Karen Clothier
2008 Megan Thompson
2005 Perrine Boy

Administration
2003 Allison Clark, BMus(Perf) *Toronto*

Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation (SHORE) and Te Rōpu Whāriki Research Centre

Albany

Director – SHORE
2002 Sally Casswell, ONZM, Fellow of Royal Society of NZ, BA *Sheff.*, PhD *Otago*

Director – Te Rōpu Whāriki
2002 Helen Moewaka Barnes, MPH *Auck.*, PhD

Associate Director – SHORE & Whariki Research Centre
2002 Karen Witten, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*

Business Manager
2002 Caroline Lowe, BA *Well.*

SHORE Research Staff
2002 Jeffery Adams, MA *Well.* PhD, *Auck*
2002 Lanuola Asiasiga, MA *Well.*, PhD *Well.*
2008 Michael Blewden, MSocSci *Waik.*
2006 Penelope Carroll, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Well*
2007 Pauline Dickinson, MEd *Auck.*, DipPubHlth *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*, TTC
2002 Paul Duignan, MA *Well.*, PhD *Waik.*
2002 Taisia Huckle, MA *Auck.*
2005 Sally Liggins, MSocSci *Waik.*
2007 En-Yi Lin, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Well.*
2006 Suzanne Mavoa BCom(Hons) *Auck.*, MSc *Auck.*
2004 Paul Sweetsur, MSc
2008 Martin Wall, BA *Essex*,, MSc, *Lond.*, PhD *Lond.*
2002 Chris Wilkins, MMS *Waik.*PhD *Waik.*
2008 Ru Quan You, MSc *Auck.*

Whāriki Research Staff
2002 Belinda Borell, MPhil
2003 Amanda Gregory, BA(Hons)
2002 Wendy Henwood, BA
2002 Victoria Jensen, BA *Auck.*,, LLB *Auck.*, MPH
2005 Hector Kaiwai, BA/BMus *Auck.*, MA *Auck.*
2002 Tim McCreanor, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*
2004 Verne McManus, MAEd *Auck.*
2008 Angela Moewaka Barnes, MA (Hons) *Auck.*
2007 Raymond Nairn, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.*
2009 Pariri Rautahi, DiplMAOD, Te Wananga-o-Raukawa

Information Manager
2002 Lisa Morice, BA, DipLib

Research Centre for Māori Health & Development

Director, RCMHD
1996 Chris Cunningham, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*MRSNZ

Deputy Director, RCMHD
1990 Maureen Holdaway, BA, PhD, DipSocSci, RGON

Manawatu Campus

Deputy Director (RCMHD)
1990 Maureen Holdaway, BA, PhD, DipSocSci, RGON

Senior Research Officers
1996 Lesley Batten, Dip Nurs, BA, MA, PhD

Research Officers
2001 Brendan Stevenson, MA, DipDairyTech

HRC Post Doctoral Research Fellows
1996 William Edwards, MPhil, BHort, BA(Te Tohu Paetahi) *Waik. PhD*
2005 Hope Tupara, MA, PhD
2011 Lily George, PhD

Te Pumanawa Hauora Doctoral Fellows
1994 Zirsha Wharemate BSc, MSc

Peter Snell Scholars in Public Health & Exercise Science
2008 Jackson Green, BSc(Hons)

HRC Doctoral Fellows
2006 Louise Ihimaera BA, MA

Honorary Research Fellow
2003 Stephen Stannard, MSc, PhD *Syd.*MRSNZ

Administrator
2008 Kay Neho

Senior Administrator/Research Co-ordinator
2011 Monica Koia, BBS (Mgt), Master of Management (Mgt)

Wellington Campus

Director (RCMHD) and Professor
1996 Chris Cunningham, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*MRSNZ

Post-Doctoral Research Fellows
2003 Janice Wenn, MA, DipNurs, DipHealthAdmin, PhD

Te Pūmanawa Hauora Doctoral Fellows
2009 Jordan Waiti, BPhEd *Otago*, MPhEd *Otago*

ITS Advisor
2003 Xian Chen

Ecological Economics Research New Zealand

Director and Associate Professor

Principal Ecological Economist
2009 Marjan van den Belt, MBA *Rotterdam*, PhD *Maryland*

Honorary Distinguished Research Fellow
2009 Robert Costanza, *Portland State*

Senior Research Officer

Ecological Economist
1994 Vicky Forgie BA, MRP (Hons)

Research Officer
2011 Hendrik Stouten, PhD *Gent*

Research Officer
Derrylea Hardy, BBS (Hons)

College of Sciences

Institute of Food, Nutrition and Human Health

Head of Institute and Professor
2004 Richard H. Archer, BTech (Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FNZIFST

Director AgriCommerce and Professor of Farm Business Management
1996 Nicola M. Shadbolt, BSc *Nott.*, MAgrSc (Hons) *Linc*. FNZIPIM (Reg)

Director Animal Nutrition
1991 Patrick C.H. Morel, IngAgrDipl, DrScTech *Zur*.
Director Food Science & Technology
2008 Steve H. Flint, BSc, DipNZIM, MSc(Hons), PhD

Director Health & Life Sciences and Director Wellington Campus
1999 Rachel A. Page, BSc(Hons), PhD

Director Human Nutrition & Physiology
1979 Gordon W. Reynolds, MSc *Waik.*, PhD *Melb.*

Director, Logistics & Value Chain Management
2007 Norman E Marr, MSc, PhD *Cran*.

Director of Research and Professor of Nutritional Physiology
2000 Marlena Kruger, MSc Potchefstroon CHE, PhD *S.Af.Med*.

Albany Campus

Logan Campbell Chair of Food Technology
2004 Richard H. Archer, BTech (Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FNZIFST

Chair in Human Nutrition
2008 Bernhard H. Breier MSc Gottingen, PhD *Auck*.

Professors
2008 Gil Hardy, PhD Bath, CChem, FRCS
2001 Errol W. Hewett, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Wales*, FNZSHS, MRSNZ

Adjunct Professors
1999 John A. Birkbeck, MBChB *Edin.*, FRCPC, CABP, MNZIFST
2009 Margot Skinner BSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Associate Professors
2006 Welma Stonehouse, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD
1998 Marie Wong, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

Senior Lecturers
2008 John M.V. Grigor, BSc, PhD *Reading*
2007 Rozanne Kruger, BSc, BDietetics, MDietetics *Pret.*, PhD *Potchefstroom*
2008 Anthony N. Mutukumira, MSc, PhD *AgUniNorway*
2000 Kay J. Rutherfurd-Markwick, BSc(Hons), PhD
2002 Carol A. Wham, BHSc, MSc *Otago*, PhD *Adel.*, DipEd, NZRD, MNZIFST

Lecturers
2003 Catherine Conlon, MMedSci *Sheff.*
2001 Norbet W. Csatary, MSc *Erlangen*
2003 Kylie Foster, BTech(Hons), PhD
2003 Sung Je Lee, MSc *Kansas*, PhD *NY*
2009 Pamela von Hurst BSc(Hons), PhD

Senior Tutor
2001 Elizabeth Stewart, DipHSc

Tutors
2003 Kathryn Beck, BPhEd, BSc, PGDipDietetics *Otago*, NZRD
2004 Heung Yeung (Frederick) Lam, BInfSc(Hons), MInfSc, PhD

Postdoctoral Fellow
2009 Michelle Yoo, BTech(Biotech)(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Monash*

Technical Staff
2003 Rachel Liu
2004 Helen R. Matthews, MSc, *Otago*
2002 Dmitri Roukin, NatCertBusComp

Manawatu Campus

Director Animal Welfare Sciences and Bioethics Centre, Professor of Animal Welfare Science and Professor of Applied Physiology and Bioethics
1988 David J. Mellor, ONZM, BSc (Hons) *New England*, PhD *Edin.*, HonAssocRCVS *Lond.*

Director Postgraduate Studies and Professor of Poultry Science
1998 Velmurugu Ravindran, BAgrSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Virginia Tech.*

Professor of Postharvest Technology
2009 Julian Heyes, BSc(Hons) *Well.,* D.Phil *Oxf.*

Professor of Digestive Biomechanics
2001 Roger Lentle, MB BS *Lond.*, MSc(Hons), PhD., LRCP, MRCS, FRNZCGP

Honorary Professor of Food Engineering
1978 Andrew C. Cleland, BTech(Hons) PhD, FRSNZ, FNZIFST, FIPENZ, FIRHACE

Associate Professors
2001 Jane Coad, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*, PGCEA, R. Nutr.
2009 Matt Golding, BSc *Sus.* MSc *E.Anglia*, PhD *Leeds*
1977 Kathryn E. Kitson, BSc(Hons), PhD, MNZIC
2001 Kevin C. Pedley, BSc(Hons), PhD *Sus.*
1973 Roger W. Purchas, MAgrSc, PhD *Mich.*
1989 Brian H.P. Wilkinson, MTech(Hons), PhD

Senior Lecturers
1982 Rodney J. Bennett, MTech, DipMgt, NZIM, FNZIFST
2008 Alistair J. Carr, MTech, PhD
2007 Daniel Conforte, Agronomist Univ de la Republica del Uruguay, MPubAdmin *Harv.*
2005 Patrick W. M. Janssen, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant.*
2006 Jean K. Margerison, BSc(Hons), PhD Wales, PGCLTHE *Plym*.
1982 Owen J. McCarthy, BSc(Hons), PhD *R'dg*, FNZIFST
2001 G. (Rana) Ravindran, BAgrSc(Hons), MSc *Reading*, PhD *Virginia Tech.*
1995 K. Tuoc Trinh, ME, PhD *Cant.*, MIPENZ
2000 Timothy J. Wester. BS *Wisconsin-River Falls*, MS, PhD *Nebraska*

Lecturers
2007 Louise Brough, MSc, PhD *Lond.*
2007 Andrew R. East, BE(Hons), PhD
2004 Elena Garnevska, MSc *Sofia*, PhD *Bourne*.
2008 Jason Hindmarsh, BChemMatEng(Hons), PhD *Auck*.
2002 Richard Love, BTech(Hons), PhD
2005 Lara Matia-Merino, BSc *Valladolid*, MSc *Burgos*, PhD *Leeds*
1995 Jon S. Palmer, MSc, PhD
2008 Nicola M. Schreurs BApplSc(Hons), DPhil
2001 David C. Simcock, BSc, PhD
2010 Jasmine Thomson, BSc *Waik.,* MSc(Hons), PhD
1998 Janet L. Weber, MSc *Cornell*, PhD

Assistant Lecturer
2008 Caroline Gunn, BSc, CertLabTechMicrobio, PG DipSci *Otago*, MSc

Senior Research Scientists
2009 Allan Hardacre, BSc, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*
2004 Abdul L. Molan, MSc *Baghdad*, PhD *Wales*
2002 Fran M. Wolber, BS, PhD *Mich.*

Research Scientists
2004 Wei Hang Chua, BSc, DipSc, PhD
1993 Sue E. Nicholson, MHortSci(Hons)

Postdoctoral Fellows
2009 Fifi Zaefarian, MSc, PhD *Tehran*
2010 Laureline Meynier, MSc *Aberd.,* PhD

Research Technologists and Engineers
1992 Ian W. Barugh, BAgrSc, DipSc
1998 Peter B. Jeffery, BHortSc(Hons)
2000 Michael E. Parker, BTech(Hons)

Technical Managers
1993 Felicity S. Jackson, NZDipSc. NZCS
1999 Karin Weidgraaf, BSc(Hons)

Technical Officers
1997 Chris L. Booth, BSc, NZCS
1996 Anne M. Broomfield, NZCS, NZVACAnScTech
2006 Shampa De, BSc, MSc
2004 Margreet Hekman, BSc(Hons), MSc
2010 Jaye Hill, BSc
2001 James (Zhuojian) Liu, MSc *Wuhon*
1987 Byron D. McKillop, Trade Cert
2009 Elizabeth Maforimbo, MSc *L&H*, PhD *W.Syd.*
2004 Colin R. Naftel, BSc
1987 John C. Pedley, NZCE
1987 Garry C. Radford, BSc, MPhil, DipSc
1987 Don Thomas, MApplSc, PGDipApplSc, GradDipRurStud

Technical Staff
2002 Derek J. Body, BSc(Hons)
2005 Karl Dale, DipSc
1997 Wibha Desai, BTech
1993 Steve Glasgow, BSc(Hons)
2004 Corrin Hulls, BSc
1981 Warwick R. Johnson, NZCS
2003 Michelle McGrath
2008 Yvonne Moore
2006 Gabrielle Plimmer, BSc
2005 Vilma Rodríguez, BVSc *La Salle*
1992 Michelle R. Tamehana, MSc
1988 Lois X. Taylor, RN
2003 Leiza Turnbull, NDipSc
2003 Kim Wylie

Business Manager
2003 Allan J. McBride

Capability Facilitator
1998 Heather E. McClean, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, DipSc

Honorary Research Associates
Dr S. Anema (Fonterra)
Dr N. H. Banks
Prof C. S. Brennan (Lincoln University)
Dr M.A.D. Brodie (Wellington)
Dr P. M. Harris (FORST)
Dr W. Hein (AgResearch)
Dr P. D. King (ENZA Fruit NZ Ltd)
Dr E. S. Kolver (Ruakura AgResearch Centre)
Dr J. Lee (Plant and Food Research)
Prof A. John Mawson (Charles Sturt, Australia)
Mr J. McKee (Carter Holt Harvey)
Dr Warren C. McNabb (AgResearch)
Dr M. Morgenstern (Plant and Food Research)
Dr C. Prosser (Dairy Goat Cooperative)
Mr M.J. Reeves, BSc, BFoodTech, MTech(Hons)
Dr D. K. Revell (University of *Adelaide*, Australia)
Dr N. Roy (AgResearch)
Dr Dave J. Tanner, (Zespri)
Dr Bob Thorne, (Noise Measurement Services)
Dr Lucy Waldron (LWT Animal Nutrition)

Mrs Patsy Watson (Auckland)
Dr K. Wong (Scion)

Centre for Feline Nutrition

Director
2002 David G. Thomas, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*

New Zealand Centre for Life Cycle Management

Director and Associate Professor
2010 Sarah McLaren, MSc, PhD *Surrey*

Honorary Research Associates
Mr Mark Boyes (AgResearch)
Mr Ewen A. Cameron, MHortSc
Associate Professor Christine Cheyne, MA, PhD
Professor Donald J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon, MAIRAH, FNZIFST, MASHRAE
Dr Brent Clothier (Plant and Food Research)
Vicky Forgie (NZCEE)
Dr David. I. Gray, MAgrSc, PhD
Professor Michael J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD
Associate Professor John D. Holland, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA UNISA, DipTh, MTh *SATS*, PhD *Natal*.
Mr Daniel Kellenberger (SCION)
Dr Stewart Ledgard (AgResearch)
Dr James McDevitt (AgResearch)
Dr Barbara Nebel (SCION)
Professor Murray Patterson, BSc *Auck.*, MSc *Cant.*, PhD
Dr Attilio Pigneri, MSc (eq.) Politecnico di Milano, PhD *Universita' del Salento*
Professor Andrew N. Shilton, MTech(Hons), PhD, MIPENZ

Singapore Campus

Academic Director
1998 Kelvin T. Goh, MSc *Strath*., PGDipDairySc&Tech, PhD

Wellington Campus

Associate Professors
1997 Philip J. Dickinson, BSc(Hons), PhD *S'ton*
2003 W. H. Page, BE(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD

Senior Lecturers
1979 Jim A. Clarke, BSc(Hons), *N'cle(UK)*, PGCE *Lond.*
1997 Stuart J. McLaren, MSc, RSH DipAPC, RSH DipPHI, PhD

Lecturers
2009 James Faulkner, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Exe.*
2008 David Graham, BPhEd *Otago*, MSc (Hons)
1999 Robert C.H. Lau, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, Dip Mgmt, Dip Business
2010 Michelle McCulley, BSc, PhD *Lond.*

Technical Staff
1995 Margaret J. Allison, BSc
1982 Marilyn Mabon, QTA Mycobacteriology, Cert Animal Nurs. Tech., NZVAnNZ
2008 Margaret McNeill, CertTESOL, CertMLP

Roof Water Research Centre

Director
1985 Stan E. Abbott, MSc, DipMedMicro, DipHistopath

Institute of Fundamental Sciences

Head of Institute, Professor of Chemical Physics and Physical Chemistry
2007 Peter J. Derrick, BSc, PhD *Lond.*, FInstP, FRSChem, FNZIC, FNZIP, FRSNZ

Deputy Head and Professor in Applied Mathematics
1994 Robert I. McLachlan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Caltech*., FNZMS, FRSNZ

Manawatu Campus

Professor of Chemistry and Professor Emeritus
1970 Andrew M. Brodie, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DSc, FNZIC, CChem, FRSC

Executive Deputy Head and Professor of Physics
1990 Anthony I. Signal, BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel.*, FNZIP

Professor in Applied Mathematics
1994 Robert I. McLachlan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Caltech*., FNZMS, FRSNZ

Professor of Biophysics and Professor Emeritus
1973 David A.D. Parry, CNZM, BSc(Hons), PhD, DSc *Lond.*, FNZIC, FNZIP, FInstP, FRSNZ

Professor in Computational Mathematics
1996 Igor Boglaev, MSc, PhD, DSc *Moscow*, FNZMS

Professor of Electrochemistry
1996 Simon B. Hall, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, MRSC, CChem

Professor in Geostatistics
1994 Mark Bebbington, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Camb.*

Professor in Mathematics
1982 Charles H. C. Little, MSc *Tor.*, PhD *Wat*., DSc, FTICA Canada, FNZMS, FAustMS, MRSNZ

Professor of Physics
1990 Anthony I. Signal, BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel.*, FNZIP

Professor in Structural Chemistry and Biology
1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Professor of Statistics
2006 Martin L. Hazelton, MA, DPhil *Oxf.*

Professor in Statistics
1994 Stephen J. Haslett, BA, BSc *Otago*, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*, CStat, FSS
1979 Chin Diew Lai, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Well.*

Sir Neil Waters Distinguished Professor
1975 Paul T. Callaghan, GNZM, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, DPhil, DSc *Oxf.*, FRS, FNZIP, CPhys, FInstP, FRSNZ

Professor
1973 David R. K. Harding, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Uni West Ont*., MNZIC

Associate Professors
1971 Eric W. Ainscough, BSc(Hons), PhD *Qld*., FNZIC
1975 Gavin R. Hedwig, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC
1997 Geoff Jones, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, MSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Calif.*
1974 Trevor M. Kitson, MA, DPhil *Oxf.*, DSc, FNZIC
2003 Steven M. Pascal, MA *Kent State*, PhD *Florida*
1974 Kee L. Teo, MSc, PhD *Sask.*, FNZMS
1991 Bruce van-Brunt, BSc(Eng) *Gonz*, BSc(Math) *Bem*., DPhil *Oxf.*, EIT *US*, GIMA *UK*
2003 Martin A. K. Williams, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD *Open (UK)*, CPhys, MInstP
2006 Shane G. Telfer, BSc(Hons), PhD, *Cant.*, MNZIC

Senior Lecturers
1968 Geoffrey R. G. Barnes, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, PhD, MPSNZ, MNZIP
2004 Fu-Guang Cao, MSc Jilin, *China*, PhD *Beijing*
2007 Viatcheslav V. Filitchev, MSc *St Petersburg,* PhD
1986 Ganes Ganesalingam, BSc, DipMaths *Ceylon*, MStat ISI, PhD *Qld*., FSS, MRSNZ, JP
1995 Raj Govindaraju, MSc, PhD *Madr*.

2002 Thomasin A. Lynch, BSc(Hons) *New Mexico*, SecTchgCert *Texas*, MSc(Hons), PhD
2004 Paul G. Plieger, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, MNZIC
2007 Gareth J. Rowlands, BSc *Imperial*, PhD
1981 Doug Stirling, BSc(Hons), MSc *St And.*, PhD
2003 Mark R. Waterland, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*, MNZIC
2010 Zhao, XianZhen, MSc *China*, PhD *Texas*

Lecturers
2003 Jonathan Godfrey, MInfSc, PhD
2009 Jonathan Marshall, BInfSc(Hons), PhD
2007 Christopher Tuffley, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Berk.*

Research Officers
1996 Patrick J.B. Edwards, BSc(Hons), PhD *Leeds*
2009 Igor Filippov, MSc, PhD, *Ryazan*
2009 David Lun, MSc

Senior Tutors
2006 Christine Burr, BSc, DipTchg
1997 Adrian C. Jull, MSc(Hons), TCDip, DipTchg
2009 Debbie Leader, MSc(Hons), PGDipSc, PhD *Auck.*
2004 Karen Lyons, MSc(Hons), PhD *Auck.*

Postdoctoral Fellows
2010 Dr Alexander Goroncy

Honorary Professor
2004 Peter A. Schwerdtfeger, CEng *Aalen*, BMat MSc PhD *Stuttgart*, *HabilPrivMar.*, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Honorary Research Fellows
Leonard F. Blackwell, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Cant.*
Wayne Campbell, MSc, PhD
Michael D. Hendy, MSc, PhD *New Eng.*, FTICA, FRSNZ
Barbara R. Holland, BSc, BInfSc(Hons), PhD
John McKinnon, MSc(Hons) *Auck*, PhD *Princeton*
Emily J. Parker, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*
Ashton Partridge, BSc *Auck.*, PhD *Latrobe*
Ulrich Zuelicke, Dip Leipzig, PhD *Indiana*

Honorary Research Associates
Robert Fraser, BSc(Hons) *King's College*, PhD *Lond.*, DSc *Lond.*
Carl Otter, MSc *Bristol*, PhD *Bristol*
Matthew Perlmutter, BA(Hons), PhD *Berk.*
Robert Perrin, BSc(HonsSpec), PhD *Lond.*, MEd *Leic.*, PGCE *Lond.*, CE
Dimitry Sokolov, PhD *Hokkaido*

Adjunct Professors
2003 Digby D. MacDonald, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Calg.*
2003 Mirna Urquidi-MacDonald, BS *Mexico*, PhD *Orsay*
2007 David L. Officer, BSc (Hons), PhD *Well.*, MNZIC
2010 Derek White

Accounts Manager
2010 Kathryn L. Teal

Executive Assistant
1998 Fiona P. Richmond

Technical Manager
1971 Andrew A. Trow, NZCS, GradDipOSH

Safety Advisor
1971 Andrew A. Trow, NZCS, GradDipOSH

Information, Communications and Technology Officer
1984 Judy M. Edwards, BSc *Otago*, GradDipInfSc, DipTchg

Mathematics On-Line Consultant
2004 Robert L. Richardson, MS *Notre Dame*, PhD *Florida*

Specialist Services

Manager, Chemical Services
1980 Penny J. Abercrombie

Cryogenics Services
2007 Beatrice Eccles

Manager, Electronic Services
1994 Peter A. Lewis, NZCE

Manager, Engineering Services (Acting)
2009 Steve C. Denby, Adv. Trade Cert.

Centre for Structural Biology

Director
1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, MNZIC, FRSNZ

Institute of Information and Mathematical Sciences

Albany Campus

Head of Institute and Professor of Information Systems
2005 Tony Norris, MSc *Hull*, PhD *Imperial College*, DIC, FRSC, CChem, FIMA, CMath, CSci

Adjunct Professor of Industrial Mathematics
1986-95, 2003 Graeme Wake, PhD, DSc *Well.*, CMath, FIMA, FNZMS, FRSNZ

Professor of Applied Mathematics
1991 Robert McKibbin, MSc *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZMS, MRSNZ

Distinguished Professor
2004 Gaven Martin, BSc (Hons)MSc (Dist) *Auck.*, PhD *Michigan*, FRSNZ

Professor of Statistics
Appointment pending

Professor of Computer Science
2003 Ken Hawick, BSc, PhD *Edin.*, CPhys, MInstP, FRMetS, MIEEE, MBCS, ACMI, CSci, CITP, MRSNZ, SMACM MIET

Professor in Mathematical Biology
2003 Mick Roberts, BSc *Brist.*, MSc *Cran.*, PhD *Well.*, CMath, FIMA, FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1995 Shaun Cooper, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Wisc.*
2003 David Parsons, BA(Hons) *Sus.*, M.Phil *Ston.*, PhD *Nott. Trent*
1994 Chris Scogings, MSc *Natal*, PhD, MIEET, MBCS, MACM, MSAICS

Senior Lecturers
1979 Howard Edwards, MSc *Auck*, PhD *Cant.*
1996 Martin Johnson, BSc(Hons), PhD *York(UK)*
2002 Carlo Laing, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *Camb.*
1994 Barry McDonald, MSc *Auck.*, PhD *LaT.*
1995 Yow-Tzong Yeh, MSc, PhD *Monash*
2002 Andre Barczak, BEng/MEng *Unicamp*, PhD
2002 Winston Sweatman, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PhD *Edin.*, PgCertTLHE *Edin. Napier*
2006 Brian Whitworth, BSc, BA, MSc (Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Waik.*
2002 David Wilton, MSc *NSW*
2004 Beatrix Jones, BSc *John Hopkins*, MSc, PhD *Wash.*
2004 Ian Bond, MSc, PhD *Auck.*
2005 Alona Ben-Tal, MSc *Technion*, PhD *Auck.*
2005 Napoleon Ryes, BSc, MSc, PhD *Manila Philippines*

Lecturers
1999 Elena Calude, MEd *Buch.*, PhD *Auck.*
2010 Andrew Gilman, BE(Hons), PhD, MIEEE
2002 Anuradha Mathrani, BTech *All'd*, MSc *Pune, PhD*
2004 Daniel Walsh, BSc *Auck.*, MSc, PhD *Wash.*

2011 Daniel Playne, BSc (Hons)

Senior Tutors
1996 Judy Le Heron, BA, MMgt
2000 Indu Sofat, BA(Hons), MA *Delhi*, DipInfSc
2000 Ursula Scogings, BSc(Hons), MSc, HDE *Natal*
2003 Tong Liu, BEng *CUST*, BInfSc(Hons), PGDipBusAdmin, MSc

Tutors
2005 Tatiana (Tanya) Evans, MA, PhD *Rice Univ. USA*

Postdoctoral Fellows
2009 Mat Pawley, BSc, MSc, PhD, *Auck*
2010 Joanne Mann, BInfSci, MInfSci, PhD

Centre for Data Mining

Director
1994 Barry McDonald, MSc *Auck.*, PhD LaT.

Centre for Mathematics in Industry

Director
2003 Graeme Wake, PhD, DSc *Well.*, CMath, FIMA, FNZMS, FRSNZ

Centre for Parallel Computing

Director
2000 *Martin Johnson* BSc(Hons), PhD York, *UK*

Centre for Mobile Computing

Director
2006 Tony Norris, MSc *Hull*, PhD *Imperial College*, DIC, FRSC, CChem, FIMA, CMath, CSci

Centre for Mathematical Biology

Director
2006 Mick Roberts, BSc *Brist.*, MSc *Cran*., PhD *Well.*, CMath, FIMA, FRSNZ.

Institute of Molecular BioSciences

Head of Institute and Professor of Molecular Genetics
1985 D. Barry Scott, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Manawatu Campus

Distinguished Professor of Theoretical Biology
1966 David Penny, BSc(Hons) *NZ*, PhD *Yale*, FRSNZ, Comp.NZOM

Professor of Microbiology
2003 Bernd H.A. Rehm, MSc, PhD *Bochum*

Professor of Plant Physiology
1995 Michael T. McManus, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MA, DPhil *Oxf.*

Professor of Molecular Evolution
1996 Peter J. Lockhart, BSc(Hons), PhD *Syd.* FRSNZ

Associate Professors
1991 Rosemary E. Bradshaw, BSc(Hons) *Lancs*., PhD *Notts*.
1993 Kathryn M. Stowell, BSc(Hons), PhD

AgResearch Professorial Research Fellow
2008 Warren M. Williams, BSc *Well*., MSc(Hons) *Well*., PhD *Wisc.*

Adjunct Professor
Dr. Derek White, BSc(Hons) *Well*., PhD, *Florida*

Senior Lecturers
2010 Murray Cox, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*
1985 Gillian E. Norris, MSc, PhD, DipBusAdmin, MNZIC
2009 Jeong H. Park, BAgrSc *Korea*, MSc *Korea*, PhD *Rutgers*
1992 Mark L. Patchett, MSc, DPhil *Waik.*, MNZIC
2002 Jasna Rakonjac, MSc *Belgrade*, PhD *Rockefeller*
1992 Jan Schmid, DipBiol, PhD *Hanover*
2009 Tracy K Hale, BSc, MSc(Hons), PhD *ANU*

Lecturers
1984 Neville K. Honey, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*
2003 Zoe Jordens, BSc(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *Lon.Med.*
2003 Andrew Sutherland-Smith, BSc(Hons), PhD
2006 Vaughan Symonds, MA *Calf*, PhD *Texas,*
2006 Jennifer Tate, BS *Illinois*, PhD *Texas, FLS*

Senior Tutors
1999 Paul A. Stock, MSc *Waik.*
2007 Rose Motion, BSc(Hons), PhD

Research Fellows
2011 Lesley Collins, MSc(Hons), PhD
2010 Dr Helen Fitzsimons, MSc, PhD *Auck*
2010 Dr Lara Shepherd, MSc, PhD

Postdoctoral Fellows
Dr Soyeon Ahn
Dr Matthias Becker
Dr Yvonne Becker
Dr Tetsuya Chujo
Dr Jenny Draper
Dr Carla Eaton
Dr Allan Raudsepp
Dr Anya Schiemann
Dr Cynthia Skema
Dr Cornelia Staerkel

Honorary Research Associates
Dr B Anderson
Dr G. Attwood, AgResearch
Dr. David Brummell, Plant and Food Research
Prof R Cannon, Otago
Dr M Collett, Fonterra
Dr P Convey, British Antarctic Survey, UK
Dr J Dekker, Fonterra
Ms M. Dick, Forest Research, Rotorua
Dr R Edmonds ,LASRA
Dr T. Foster, Plant and Food Research
Dr R Ganley SCION
Dr S. Gardiner, Plant and Food Research
Dr P. Garnock-Jones, Victoria University
Dr M Goddard, Auckland
Prof M Hasegawa, Fudan University, China
Prof M Hendy, Otago University
Dr R. Holland, University of Tasmania
Dr Don Hunter, Plant & Food Research
Dr R. Isaacs, Palmerston North Hospital
Dr D Jankovic, AgResearch
Dr P Janssen, AgResearch
Dr R Johnson, AgResearch
Dr W Jones, Plant and Food Research
Assoc Prof P Matthews, National Museum of Ethnology, Japan
Dr J McCallum, Plant and Food Research
Dr C Moon, AgResearch
Dr. Erin O'Donoghue, Plant and Food Research
Dr H. Outred, Palmerston North
Dr N. Pollock, Palmerston North Hospital
Dr R Ronimus, AgResearch
Dr J Schippers, Max Planck Institute
Dr R Scott, Stanford University
Dr B Veit, AgResearch
Dr T Voisey, AgResearch
Dr N Wedlock, AgResearch
Dr P Wilcox, SCION
Prof M Wink, Heidleberg
Dr H. Zhang, Plant & Food Research
Assoc. Prof. A Rowland, ONZOM, Palmerston North

Honorary Research Fellows
Assoc Prof David W. Fountain, BSc (Hons), *Cant.*, PhD *Calgary*, FLS

Manawatu Microscopy and Imaging Centre

Director
1985 D. Barry Scott, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Massey Genome Service

Director
1985 D. Barry Scott, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Institute of Natural Resources

Head of Institute and Professor of Pasture Science
1985 P. D. Kemp, MScAgr *Syd.*, PhD *NE*

Manawatu Campus

Professor in Conservation Biology
1993 D. P. Armstrong, MSc *UBC*, PhD *Syd.*

Professors in Earth Science
2003 S. J. Cronin, BSc(Hons) PhD
1973 V. E. Neall, BSc(Hons), PhD *Well.*, CRSNZ, FNZSSS

Professor in Entomology
1995 Q. Wang, MSc *Southwest*, PhD *LaTrobe*

Professor in Geostatistics
1994 Bebbington, BSc(Hons), MSc *Well.*, PhD *Camb*

Professor of Grassland Science
2009 A.J. Parsons BSc(Hons) *Lond.* PhD *Reading*

Professor of Pastoral Agriculture
2007 J. S. Rowarth, CNZM, BAgrSc (Hons), PhD, CRSNZ, FNZIAS, HNZIAS

Professor in Precision Agriculture
1997 I. J. Yule, MSc, PhD *N'cle(UK)*, C.Eng

Professor in Soil Science
1983 M. J. Hedley, BSc (Hons) *Leeds*, PhD

Professorial Research Fellow in Environmental Sciences
2007 S. K. Saggar, JP, MSc *India*, PhD *Canada*, CPAG, FNZSSS

Professorial Research Fellow in Plant Breeding
2008 W Williams, MSc *Well.*, PhD *Wisc.*

Associate Professors
2009 M.Camps, BAgEng (Hons) *PolitdeCatal.*, MSc, PhD *Davis*
1993 R. G. Death, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*
1994 J. D. Holland, BA(Hons) *Cape Town*, MA *UNISA*, DipTh, MTh SATS, PhD *Natal*. Y
1984 C. Matthew, BAgrSci (Hons), PhD
1981 E. O. Minot, AB *Bowdoin*, MS *Maine*, DPhil *Oxf.*
1991 M. A. Potter, MSc *Auck.*, PhD
1992 A. W. Robertson, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Cant.*
1978 R. B. Stewart, MSc *Cant*., PhD
1985 D. J. Horne, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD
2003 M. Morgan-Richards, BSc (Hons), PhD *Well.*
2003 S. Trewick, BSc(Hons) *Lough*., PhD *Well.*

Senior Lecturers
2009 C. W. N. Anderson, BSc (Hons), PhD
2007 P. F. Battley, MSc, PhD *Griff.*
2003 M. Brook, BSc(Hons) *Salf*., PhD *Dund*.
1982 E. A. Cameron, MHortSc
2003 I. C. Castro, BSc *Andes*, MSc *Eastern Ilinois*, PhD
1982 D. I. Gray, MAgrSc, PhD
2003 I.C. Fuller, BSc(Hons), PhD *Wales*, PGCUTL *Northumbria*
1983 K. C. Harrington, MAgrSc, PhD
1986 I. M. Henderson, BSc (Hons), PhD *Well.*
2003 M. K. Joy, MSc, PhD
1995 T. Kingi, BBS, MApplSc, PhD *ANU*
1981 M. B. MacKay, BHortSc(Hons) PhD
1988 J. P. Millner, MAgrSc, PhD
1984 A. S. Palmer, BSc (Hons), PhD *Well.*
1985 G. L. Rapson, BSc (Hons), PhD *Otago*
1992 J. I. Reid, MAgrSc
2000 N. Roskruge, JP, BHort (Hons), PhD
1975 D. R. Scotter, MScAgr *Syd.*, PhD *Wis*.
2009 R.Singh, BAgEng., MSc *CCSH Ag. India*, PhD *Wagen.*
1982 T. M. Stewart, PhD, GradDipInfSc
1981 M. P. Tuohy, MPhil, DipAgrSc
2010 J.J. Wargent, BSc(Hons) *Northampton,* MSc *Plym*, PhD *Lanc*., PGCert *Lanc*.
1972 D. J. Woolley, BSc *Nott.*, PhD *Wales*

Lecturers
2008 K A Holt, BSc(Hons), PhD
2003 M. A. Minor, MSc *MSU Moscow*, PhD *SUNY-ESF*, *Syracuse*
1993 J. A. Palmer, MSc *Well.*
1993 R. C. Wallace, MSc *Otago*, PhD

Emeritus Professors
1989 J R. Flenley, MA*Camb*., {hD *ANU*, Cert Ed, ScD *Camb*.
1986 J. Hodgson, BSc, PhD, DSC *Leeds*, FRSNZ
1977 B. P. Springett, BSc(Hons), PhD *Dunelm*
1973 R. W. Tillman, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD

Senior Tutor
1992 P. R. van Essen, MSc

Senior Research Officer
2005 K. Nemeth, MSc *Eotvos*, PhD *Dun*

Research Officers
1996 J. A. Hanly, MApplSc
2007 G. Lube, Dipl.Geol *U.Greifswald*, PhD *CAU Keil*, *Germany*
2006 J. N. Procter, DipTchg, PhD

Junior Research Officers
2009 C. L. Christensen, BApplSc(Hons)
2005 X.Z. He, MApplSc, PhD
2011 C Lever, BSc *Chile*

Honorary Research Associates
Dr I. Andrew (PN)
Dr J. A. D. Anderson (Plant and Food, Pukekohe)
Dr H. Campbell (GNS)
Dr P. E. Cowan, BSc(Hons) Glasg., PhD *ANU*
Dr G. Douglas (AgResearch, *PN*)
Dr H. S. Easton, (AgResearch Grasslands, PN)
Dr M. J. Faville, (AgResearch Grasslands, PN)
Dr I. B. Ferguson (Plant and Food, Auckland)
Dr K A Funnell, BHortSc (Hons), PhD
Dr J. Lee (AgResearch, PN)
Assoc. Professor Sing Kong Lee (Nan. Tech.)
Dr D. S. Loch (Dept Primary Industries, Qld., Australia)
Dr A. D. Mackay (AgResearch, PN)
Dr I McIvor (Plant and Food, PN)
Dr J. A. McLennan, BAgrSc(Hons) *Linc*., PhD *Aber*.
Dr C. F. Mercer (AgResearch, PN)
Mr E. Morgan (Plant & Food, PN)
Dr P. C. D. Newton, (AgResearch Grasslands, PN)
Dr R. L. Parfitt (Landcare, PN)
Dr C. Ross (Landcare, PN)
Mr R. N. Watson (AgResearch Ruakura)
Dr G. W. Yeates (Landcare, PN)

Postdoctoral Fellows
2011 M. Bulgarella, Licenciate BiologicalSc *UnivNacPatag.*, PhD *Alaska*

2011 S.F.K. Hills, PhD
2009 S.E.Jamieson, BSc (Hons) *Nfld.,* MSc *New Br.,* PhD *S, Fraser.*
2009 P.M. Wehi, BA, BSc (Hons) *Cant*., MSc *Lincoln(NZ)*, *PhD Waik*.
2010 T.Wang, BSc BNU *China*, MSc BNU *China*, PhD
2009 R. Lissington, BBS, GDipBusStuds, CFP

Technical Managers
1989 D.P. Barrett
1973 L. D. Currie, NZCS, DipBusStuds
1988 M. A. Osborne, BAgrSc

Fertilizer and Lime Research Centre

Director
1983 M. J. Hedley, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*, PhD

Centre for Biochar Research

Co-Director
2009 M.Camps, BAgEng (Hons) *PolitdeCatal.*, MSc, PhD *Davis*

Centre for Precision Agriculture

Director
1997 I. J. Yule, MSc, PhD *N'cle(UK)*, C.Eng

Institute of Natural Sciences

Head of Institute and Professor
2004 Gaven Martin BSc(Hons), MSc(Dist) PhD Michigan FRSNZ

Professor in Chemistry and Senior Research Fellow
1983 Joyce M. Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Professor of Nutritional Ecology
2008 D. Raubenheimer, MSc *Cape Town*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Associate Professors
2004 D. H. Brunton, MSc *Auck*., PhD *Mich*.
1995 Alastair J. Nielson, MSc, PhD *Auck.*, FNZIC

Senior Lecturers
2006 Patrick O. Bowman, BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel.*
2010 James Dale, PhD *Cornell*
2007 Austen R D Ganley, BSc(Hons), PhD
1993 John A. Harrison, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*
2005 W. Ji, MSc Lanzhou, PhD *Auck.*
2004 Justin O'Sullivan, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Otago*
2007 Wayne Patrick, BSc(Hons) *Otago*, PhD *Cam*
2005 Evelyn Sattlegger, MSc, PhD *Hanover*

Lecturers
2009 K. Stockin, MSc *Aberd*, PhD
2010 Elke Pahl, Dipl. Chem. MSc (equiv.), Dr. rer. nat. (PhD)

Senior Tutors
2000 Gabi Schmidt-Adam, DipBiol. *Berlin*, PhD *Auck.*
2000 Marie-Anne Thelen, Dipl.Chem, PhD *Zurich*

Tutor
2006 Monika Merriman, BSc *Oklahoma*, MSc

Honorary Research Fellows
1999 Alfred G. Kennedy, OBE, CEng, MRINA, MIMarEST
1998 Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD NZ, DSc *Auck.*, Hon DSc *East Asia*, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Postdoctoral Fellows
2008 Dr Andrew G. Cridge, BSc(Hons) Lincoln(NZ), PhD *Otago*
2009 Dr David Hallwood, DPhil *Oxf*
2010 Dr Oleksandr Fialko
2011 Dr Sinead Murphy, BSc *Uni College Cork*, PhD *Uni College Cork*
2010 Dr Michael Anderson, PhD
2011 Dr Elizabeth Laman Trip
2011 Dr Kevin Parker, PhD
2010 Dr Alice Tait, PhD *Auck*
2011 Dr Matthew Woods, BSc(Hons), PhD *Otago*

Technical Staff
2010 Margaret Peace, MSc *Auck*.
2009 Yan Wang, BSc, MSc *HeBei*, MSc *Auck*.
2004 Jarod Young, BSc *Auck*.
2011 Dr Emmanuelle Martinez, PhD

Institute of Veterinary, Animal and Biomedical Sciences

Head of Institute
2003 Frazer J. Allan, BVSc, MACVSc, PhD, PGDip BusAdmin(Dist)

Professors
1985 Tom N. Barry, BSc(Hons), PhD *N'cle(UK)*, DSc
1976 Hugh T. Blair, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD
2012 Tim Carpenter,
2009 Peter S. Davie, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant*.
2004 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Brist.*, DLSHTM, MRCVS
2009 Boyd R. Jones, BAgrSc, BVSc
2006 Ian G. (Joe) Mayhew, BVSc, PhD *Cornell*, DSc
1980 Stephen T. Morris, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD
1997 Tim J. Parkinson, BVSc *Brist.*, DBR *Liv.*, PhD *Nott.*, DipECAR, FRVS
1982 William E. Pomroy, BVSc(Hons), DipVetClinStud *Syd.*, PhD
1976 Heather V. Simpson, BSc(Hons) *Qld*, PhD
1990 Kevin J. Stafford, MVB *Dub*., MSc *Edin.*, PhD *NUI*, MRCVS, MACVSc
1989 Keith G. Thompson, BVSc, PhD, DipACVP
1989 Norman B. Williamson, MVSc *Melb.*, MACVSc, DipACT

A.L. Rae Chair in Animal Breeding and Genetics
1988 Dorian J. Garrick, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD *C'nell*

Personal Chair in Deer Health and Production
1978 Peter R. Wilson, BVSc, PhD, MACVSc

Professor
1999 Paul R. Kenyon, BAgrSc, MApplSc, PhD

Associate Professors
1989 John F. Cockrem, BSc(Hons), PhD *Brist*
2001 Cord Heuer, DVM *Germany*, MSc *Canada*, PhD *The Netherlands*
2001 Craig B. Johnson, BVSc *Liv*., PhD *Cant.*, DVA, DipECVA, MRCA, MRCVS
1999 Nicolas Lopez-Villalobos, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD1987
Alan Murray, BSc, PhD *S'ton*
1982 Mary Nulsen, BSc(Hons) *W.Aust*., PhD *Flin.*
1995 Mark Stevenson, BVSc *Syd.*, MVSc, MACVSc, PhD
2006 Christine E. Thomson, BVSc(Hons) *Melb.*, PhD *Glas.*, DipACVIM (Neurol), DipECVN, ILTM
2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *Tas.*, MACVSc

Senior Lecturers
2009 Els Acke, DVM *Ghent*, PhD *Uppsala*
2007 R. Michael Archer, BVSc *Liv*., MS *Wisc.*, DipACVS, MRCVS
2011 Penny J. Back, B.Agri,Sci, M.Agri.Sci, PhD
2007 Jackie Benschop, BVSc, PhD
2011 Patrick J. Biggs, BSc (Hons), PhD
2010 Jonathan Bray, BVSc, MVSc, MSc, RCVS
2001 Jennifer L. Burke, BAgrSc, MApplSc, PhD
2004 Nick Cave, BVSc, MVSc(Hons), PhD *Davis*, DipACVIM
1996 Paul Chambers, BVSc, PhD *Brist.*, DVA, MRCVS, MRCA
1995 Mark G. Collett, BVSc, MMedVet(Path), DTE, MEd(CAI) *Pret.*, MRCVS
2008 Magda Dunowska, BVSc *Warsaw*, PhD
2008 Angus C.A. J. Fechney, BVSc
1990 Sandra F. Forsyth, BVSc, DipACVA
2001 Erica Gee, BVSc, PhD

2001 Alex Grinberg, DVM *Naples, PhD*
2009 Alison Harland, BVSc
2004 Angela C Hartman, BSc, DVM *Davis*, DipAMCVR
2005 Kate E. Hill, BVSc(Hons) *Qld*., DipACVIM
2004 Simone Hoskin, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD
2006 Laryssa J. Howe, BSc *Granville*, PhD *Pittsburgh*
2009 Stuart Hunter, BVSc, Dipl. ACVP
2000 Eloise K. P. Jillings, BVSc
1992 Chris J. Kendrick, MSc, DipSci, MNZIMLS
2006 Cameron G. Knight, BVSc
2005 Richard Laven, BVetMed, PhD *Lond.*, MRCVS
2005 Kevin Lawrence, BVetMed *Lond.*, DipBovineRepro *Liv*.
2004 John S. Munday, BVSc, PhD, DipACVP
2005 Eric Neumann, BS, DVM, MS *Illinois*
1993 Kathleen H. Parton, BS *Kansas*, DVM *Kansas*, MS *Arizona*
2005 Frederik E. T. Pauwels, DVM(Hons) *Belgium*, DipACVS
2008 Matthew R.F. Perrott, BVSc, PhD
1978 Samuel W. Peterson, MAgrSc, PhD
2011 Anne L. Ridler, BVSc (Dist), PhD, ACVS
1999 Wendi D. Roe, BSc *Waik.*, BVSc, MACVSc, DipACVP
2000 Chris W. Rogers, BSc, MAgriSci, PhD
1999 Ian Scott, BVMS *Glas.*, PhD *Glas.*
2006 Stefan Smith, BVSc
2011 William J.F. Tulley, DVM
1996 Vicki P. Walsh, BVSc, MACVSc
2001 Jennifer F. Weston, BVSc, BPhil
2000 Andrew J. Worth, BVSc, MACVS

Lecturers
2007 Ngaio J. Beausoliel, BSc *British Columbia*, PhD
2007 Naomi Cogger, BSc (Hons), PhD *Sydney*
2009 Keren E. Dittmer, BVSc, PhD
2007 Rao Dukkipati, BVSc, MVSc *India*, PhD
2005 Pania Flint, BVSc
2011 Michael A. Gieseg, BSc (Hons), BVSc, PhD *Otago*
2008 Stuart J.G. Gordon BSc *Natal*, BVSc *Zimb*.
2007 Rebecca Hickson, BBS, BSc(Hons), PhD
2008 Peter G. Hutton, BSc *W.Aust.*, PhD *W.Aust*.
2011 Anna Kendall, DVM
2009 Kavitha Kongara, BVSc *India,* MVSc *India*, PhD
2005 Richard Kuipers von Lande, BVSc, CertVR, CertSAS, MRCVS, MACVSc
2007 Linda J. Laven, BVSc(Hons) *Lond.*2007
2011 Kevanne McGlade, BA (Soc), BVSc
2007 Kerri J. Morgan, BVSc
2001 Elizabeth J. Norman, BVSc *Syd.*, MVM, MRCVS, MACVSc
2011 Helen Orbell, BSc (Hons) Zoology, BVSc, ACVS
2008 Sarah J. Pain, B.Biotech, B.Ag(Hons), PhD *Adel.*
2006 Kiro Petrovski, DVM *Skopje, MVSc*
2007 Debbie Prattley, BVSc, MRes *Glas.*, PhD
2009 Brett Smith, BAppSc *Q'land*
2008 Hayley E. Squance, BApplSc (Animal Studies) *Q'land*
2008 Rachael B. Stratton, BVSc
2003 Alan Thatcher, BVSc

Assistant Lecturers
2011 Rebecca Bishop, BVSc (Hons)
2009 Charlotte Herdan, BVSc, BSc (Hons)

Adjunct Professors
Bryce M. Buddle (Adjunct Professor in Infectious Diseases)
Steve C. Hathaway (Adjunct Professor in Food Safety)
Eric Hillerton (Adjunct Professor in Dairy Production)
Stuart C. MacDiarmid (Adjunct Professor in Veterinary Biosecurity)
C. Wayne McIlwraith (Adjunct Professor in Veterinary Surgery)Garry C Waghorn (Adjunct Professor in Dairy Production)

Adjunct Associate Professors
Graeme T. Attwood (Adjunct Associate Professor in Ruminant Nutrition and Microbiology)
Ross J. Bland (Adjunct Associate Professor in Molecular Parasitology)
Scott McDougall (Adjunct Associate Professor in Dairy Cattle Theriogenology)
Tony Pernthaner (Adjunct Associate Professor in Immunology & Parasitology)
Ian Sutherland (Adjunct Associate Professor in Immunology & Parasitology)

Adjunct Senior Lecturers
Peter Bennett (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Canine and Feline Oncology)
Adrienne French (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Clinical Pathology)
David W. Hanlon (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Equine Reproduction)
Alex Heiser (Adjunct Senior Lecturer in Immunology)
Desmond Hughes (Adjunct Senior Lecturer)

Adjunct Lecturers
Bill Bishop (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Surgery)
Michele Cooke (Adjunct Lecturer in Veterinary Science)
Jenni J. Donald (Adjunct Lecturer in Clinical Pathology)
Margaret J. Evans (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Endocrinology & Equine Reproduction)
Craig Irving (Adjunct Lecturer in Ophthalmology)
Peter D. Jolly (Adjunct Lecturer in Veterinary Science)
David P. Keenan, (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Health)
Andrea M. Ritmeester (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Studies)
Andrew Scott (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Studies)
T. Bruce Taylor (Adjunct Lecturer in Equine Studies)
Virginia M. Williams (Adjunct Lecturer in Animal Welfare)

Honorary Research Associate
Natalie Edwards, BA (Hons), PhD *WA*

Honorary Teaching Fellows
Maurice R. Alley, BVSc *Syd.*, PhD
David E. Clarke, BVSc *Qld*., MACVSc Fellow, AM.AcadVetDert
Alexander S. Davies, BVSc *Qld*., PhD *Edin.*, DrMedVet *Hann*.
Richard Jackob-Hoff, BVSc
Colin R. Wilks, MVSc *Melb.*, PhD *C'nell*

Honorary Professors
1964 W. A. (Tony) Charleston, BVSc(Hons), PhD *Brist.*, MRCVS, MACVSc
1988 E.C. Firth, BVSc, MS *Kentucky*, PhD *Utrecht*, DipACVS
1965 R. D. Jolly, BVSc, PhD *Syd.*, DSc, Dip ACVP(Hon), FACVSc(Hon), FRCPA(Hon), FRSNZ
1986 Roger S. Morris, BVSc *Syd.*, MVSc *Melb.*, PhD *R'dg*, FACVSc, FAmerCE, FRSNZ
1966 Colin W. Holmes, BAgr. *Belf*., PhD *Belf.*
1974 Dave M. West, BVSc, PhD, FACVSc

Research Officers
2004 Catriona M. Jenkinson, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD
2008 Jonathan Marshall, BInfSc, PhD
2009 Neil R. Marshall, BVSc
2010 Catherine Nicholson, BSc (Hons) *Aberd.*, PhD *Aberd.*
2010 Sarah Olson, BSc, MSc, PhD
2007 Daan Vink, DVN *Utrecht*, PhD *Liv*.

Research Associates
1998 Julie M. Collins-Emerson, BSc(Hons) *ANU*, PhD
1999 Anne C. Midwinter, MSc, PhD *Monash*

Honorary Associates – Medical Laboratory Science

TLab, Gisbourne
Ms Helen Geard

LabPlus, Auckland
Ms Lesley Stewart
Ms Alice George

Middlemore Hospital Laboratory, Otahuhu
Mr John Peters
Ms Pam Rowe
Mr Peter Cleave

IGENZ ltd, Auckland
Dr Amanda Dixon-McIver

New Zealand Blood Service, Waikato
Mr Mike Guerts

Waikato Hospital Laboratory
Mr Robin Allen
Ms Tina Neilson
Ms Cathy Westwood
Ms Jenny Lindeman
Dr Nita Scobie

Pathlab Bay of Plenty
Mr Murray Robinson

Hasting Hospital Laboratory
Ms Jane Fitchett
Mr Neil Campbell
Ms Sarah Hardingham
Mr Jim Greenwood
Ms Christine Anthony

MedLab Central, Palmerston North
Ms Jan Deroles-Main
Mr Steve Johnson
Ms Katrina Gwynne
Mr David Coles
Mr Herman Venter
Ms Rebecca Lucas-Roxburgh

New Zealand Blood Services, Manawatu
Ms Robin Barnett

Labcare Pathology, New Plymouth
Ms Melanie Williams
Ms Craig Mabbett
Ms Anne Kempthorne

Taranaki Medlab, New Plymouth
Ms Alan Monaghan
Ms Sally Scouller

Wellington Hospital Laboratory
Mr Koen van der Werff
Mr Clive Felix
Mr Leo McKnight
Mr Filipo Faiga

New Zealand Blood Service, Wellington
Mr Dan Gyles
Ms Sue Evans

Aotea Pathology, Wellington
Ms Maxine Reed
Ms Anita Worrall

Canterbury Health Laboratories
Ms Jill Taylor
Ms Myfamwy Spellerberg
Mr Kevin Barratt

New Zealand Blood Service, Christchurch
Ms Melanie Eason

New Zealand Blood Service, Dunedin

Sullivan Nicolaides Pathology, Brisbane, Australia
Mr Tony Jennings
Ms Elaine Jennings
Ms Katherine Ziegenfusz
Mr Tony Lee

Honorary Research Associates
Dr R. G. Keogh (AgResearch, PN)

Honorary Farrier
Jordaan Aplin, CFP, NZFA

EpiCentre

Director
2012 Tim E. Carpenter, BA (Economics), MS (Avian Science), MS (Ag Economics), PhD *Davis*

NZ Equine Parentage and Animal Genetic Services Centre

Director
2005 Jenny I. Cahill, BVSc, PhD

NZ Centre Wildlife Health

Director and Associate Professor
2002 Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *Tas.*, MACVSc

School of Engineering and Advanced Technology

Head of School and Professor
1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon MAIRAH, FNZIFST, FASHRAE

Albany Campus

Associate Head Albany Campus & Professor
1973 I. S. Maddox, BSc(Hons), PhD *Birm.*, CIPENZ

Associate Professors
2006 E. Lai, BE(Hons), PhD *UWA*, FIET, CEng, FIEAust, CPEng, SMIEEE
2002 J. Potgieter, MSc, PhD UND

Senior Lecturers
2010 N.A.N. Ameer Ali, BSc(Hons) QS *Reading*, CDipAF, MSc Arch *UCL.*, MSc Construction Law & Arbitration *KCL.,* FCIArb, FCIOB, MRICS, ICECA, MAPM, PPISM, FISM, Chartered QS (UK), Chartered Builder (UK), Reg QS (M'sia), Accredited Mediator (CIDB, M'sia)
2008 J.Y. Chang, MS, PhD *Carnegie Mellon*
2004 S. M. R. Hasan, BSc *Bangladesh*, MSc *NY*, PhD *Cali*.
2008 S. Mathrani, BTech(Hons) Knpr., MMS Pune., DCM Pune., PhD., MIPENZ, CPEng(NZ)
1999 M. A. Rashid, MSc *Eng Wroclaw*, PhD *Strath*.
1995 A. Shekar, MA *Madr*, PhD, CIPENZ, PDMA
2008 R. A. S. Speed, MPhil (Architecture) U*Syd.*, FIES

Lecturers
2005 F. Alam, BSc Bangladesh, MSc *VA*, PhD *VA*
2006 K. J. Henderson, BSc *Auck*., MAppSc(Hons) *Lincoln*, MNZIOB
2005 J. Mbachu, MSc *Jos*, PhD *P.Elizabeth*, MCIOB, MNZIOB, MNZIQS
2007 S. Matthews, BE, PhD *Auck.*

Senior Tutors
2007 C. Chitty, NZCS
2010 S. Mander

Manawatu Campus

Professors
2005 A. M. Anderson, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST
1996 J. E. Bronlund, BTech(Hons), PhD
2001 Y. Chisti, BSc Jos,MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Waterloo*., Dr hc Iasi, FIChemE, CEng
2003 C. E. Davies, BSc(Hons), PhD, DIC *Lond.*, FIPENZ, FIChemE, FRSNZ
2006 S. Demidenko, ME.,PhD Belarus, CTHE *S'pore Poly.,* CEng *(UK)*

2007 H. W. Guesgen, Dipl.-Inform. *Bonn*, Dr. rer. nat. Kaiserslautern, Dr. habil. *Hamburg*
2005 R. J. Harris, BSc(Hons), PhD *Adel*., SMIEEE, FIE *Aust*.
1998 R. G. Haverkamp, BSc(Hons) *Well*., PhD *Akld*, FIPENZ, FNZIC, MAIME, MRSNZ,
1998 J. R. Jones, BE(Hons) *Cant. (NZ)*, MSc *Idaho*, PhD *Camb.*
1982 A. H. J. Paterson, BE(Hons), PhD *Camb.*, FIPENZ
1993 A. N. Shilton, MTech(Hons), PhD, MIPENZ
1971 R. E. H. Sims, MSc(AgrEng) *N'cle(UK)*, CRSNZ, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ
2000 S. C. Mukhopadhyay, BEE, MEE, PhD *India*, DEng *Japan*, SMIEEE, FIET

Associate Professors
1989 D. G. Bailey, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, SMIEEE
2003 J. Dietrich, Diplommathematiker, PhD *Leipzig*
2007 J. E. Goodyer, BEng, PhD *Coventry*, CEng, MIET
2003 N. Grigg, MSc, PhD *Strath*., C.Math, MIMA, MIQA, MILT
1984 E. A. Kemp, BA(Hons), DipEd *N'cle(UK)*, DipBDP, MBS, PhD, MNZCS
2004 S. Marsland, BA(Hons) *Oxf.*, PhD *Manc*
1991 R. A. Phipps, BArch(Hons) *Well.*, PhD, MCASNZ, MISIAQ, MPINZ MInstD
1984 P-L. Yu, MSc *OSU*, PhD *Freiburg*
2008 B. Guieysse, ME (Chem. Eng.), *ENSIACET*, *France* PhD Eng. (Biotech.), *Lund, Sweden*.
1993 E. Heinrich, MSc *TU Muenchen*, PhD

Senior Lecturers
1988 I. H. Al-Bahadly, MSc, PhD *Nott.*, MIEEE, AMIEE, AMIET
1990 H. H. C. Bakker, BE(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, MIEEE, MIPENZ
1982 R.G. Ball, BSc(Hons), CNAA
2008 K. Dahm BE, PhD
1984 R. J. Davies, BTech, DipBusAdmin, FIPENZ
2003 L. De Silva, BSc(Eng)(Hons), MPhil *Sri Lanka*, MEng, PhD *Japan*, SMIEEE
2006 C. L. Flemmer, BSc, PhD *West Virginia*
2005 R. C. Flemmer, MSc, PhD *Natal*
1995 J. A. Gawith, BAgrSc, MPhil, DipTechEd, DipTchg
2003 X. Gui BSc, MSc *Shanghai* (SJTU), PhD *Hong Kong*, MIEEE
2006 D. Law, MSc, PhD *Liv*., MSAE, MRSNZ
1980 P. J. Lyons, MSc *Auck.*
1998 R. S. Mann, MSc *Warw.*, PhD *Liv*.
2002 C. M. McCartin, BSc(Hons) *Well.*, MSc *C'nell*, PhD *Well.*
1981 G. S. Moretti, BSc(Hons) *Auck.*, MSc, PhD
2002 A. Punchihewa, BScEng(Hons) *Moratuwa*, MEEng *Eindhoven*, PhD, MIPENZ, FIET
1992 T. R. Robertson, MTech, MNZIFST, MNZIP
2002 G. Sen Gupta, BE *Indore*, *India*, MEE *Eindhoven*,PhD, SMIEEE,
1995 L. Q. Tang, BEng, PhD *Liv*., MIEEE, MRSNZ
2003 R. Wang, BEng, MEng, PhD *Dublin*
1978 A. C. Wright, BTech(Hons)

Lecturers
2002 N. Campbell, BA, NZRN (Comp), MPhil
2009 K. Dube BSc (Hons), *Zimbabwe*, PhD, *Dublin, Ireland,*
2009 N. Jayamaha BSc, MBA, MEng, PhD
2004 R. Johnson, BSc, GDipInfSc, PhD
2009 P. Murray, PhD
2007 N. Powell, BTech(Hons), PhD

Senior Tutor
2002 K. A Mercer, BSc

Postdoctoral Fellows
2009 N. Govindan BSc, BEd, MSc, PhD

School Business Manager
1994 G. F. Kirk

Professors Emeritus
R.L. Earle, BE(Chem), BSc NZ, PhD *Glas*., HonDSc *Khon Kaen*, FIChemE, FIPENZ, CEng
R.M. Hodgson, BTech (Hons) Brad., PhD Nott., FIET, SMIEEE, FNZCS,FIPENZ

Industrial Advisory Board
Graham Milne, Professional Director, B.Tech (Hons)
Jeremy Hill,Chief Technology Officer, Fonterra, PhD
Lewis Gradon, Senior Vice President - Research and Development Fisher and Paykel Healthcare, BSc *NZ*
Murray McNae, Chairman of Solnet Solutions Limited, BSc (Hons) *NZ*
Shaun Coffey, Chief Executive Officer, Industrial Research Ltd, MAgrSc, G Dip Chg Mgmt, G Dip CD
Timothy O'Connor, Rector Palmerston North Boys High School, BEd, Dip Tchg

Honorary Research Fellows
1970 R. Chong, BSc(Hons), PhD *NSW*
1981 R. H. Kemp, BSc(Hons), MSc *N'cle(UK)*, PhD, MBCS, CEng

Honorary Teaching Fellows
Dr G. Chawynski, BTech, ME, PhD, Swin., FIAB, MNZIOB, MNZIM, MAIBS, MIE,MAIPM, MWOBO
Mr B. Wakelin, BE, FIPENZ
Mr N. S. Walmsley, BSc, CEng, MIChemE

Honorary Research Associates
Dr X. D. Chen, (Auckland University)
Dr A. A. Parshotam (Landcare Research)
Dr S. Tallon (Industrial Research Ltd)

Centre for Product Innovation

Director and Professor
2005 A. M. Anderson, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

Centre for Energy Research

Director
1971 Ralph E.H. Sims, MSc *N'cle(UK)*, CRSNZ, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ

Research Staff
1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon. MAIRAH, MNZIFST, MASHRAE
2007 N. Powell, BTech(Hons)
2005 J. F. Wang, BE, PhD *Zhejiang*

Centre for Environmental Technology and Engineering

Director
1993 A. N. Shilton, MTech, PhD, MIPENZ

Research Associates
2004 R. H. Archer, BTech, PhD, MNZIFST, FIPENZ, FNZIST
2001 Y. Chisti, BSc Jos,MSc *Lond.*, PhD *Waterloo*, Dr hc Iasi, FIChemE, CEng
1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, Hon. MAIRAH, MNZIFST, MASHRAE

Research Staff
2008 B. Guieysse, ME (Chem. Eng.), *ENSIACET, France* PhD Eng. (Biotech.), *Lund, Sweden*.
1984 A. M. Jackson, BSc
2007 N. Powell, BTech(Hons), PhD
1987 J. B. Sykes, BSc

Centre for Organisational Excellence Research

Director
1998 R. S. Mann, MSc *Warw.*, PhD *Liv*.

Research Leader
2003 N. Grigg, MSc, PhD *Strath*., C.Math, MIMA, MIQA, MILT

Centre for Particle Formulation and Processing

Director
2003 C. E. Davies, BSc(Hons), PhD, DIC *Lond.*, FIPENZ, FIChemE, FRSNZ

Centre for Postharvest and Refrigeration Research

Director
2009 J. Heyes, B Sc (Hons), D. Phil *Oxf,.*

Research Staff
1996 J. E. Bronlund, BTech(Hons), PhD
2008 A. J. Carr, BTech, MTech, PhD
1985 D. J. Cleland, BTech(Hons), PhD, FIPENZ, FIRHACE, MNZIFST, MASHRAE
2007 A. R. East, BE(Hons), PhD
2008 John M.V. Grigor, BSc, PhD *Reading*
2001 E. W. Hewett, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Wales*, FNZSHS, MRSNZ
1998 P. B. Jeffery, BHortSc(Hons)
2002 R. J. Love, BE(Hons), PhD
1997 S. E. Nicholson, MHortSc
1995 Jon S. Palmer, MSc, PhD
2000 M. E. Parker, BTech
1992 T. R. Robertson, MTech, MNZIFST, MNZIP
1971 Ralph E.H. Sims, MSc *N'cle(UK)*, CRSNZ, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ
2010 J.J. Wargent, BSc(Hons) *Northampton,* PGCert *Lanc,* MSc *Plym*, PhD *Lanc*.,
1972 D. J. Woolley, BSc *Nott.*, PhD *Wales*

School of Sport and Exercise

Head of School and Associate Professor
2003 Stephen Stannard, MSc, PhD *Syd.*

Associate Professors
1981 R. Hugh Morton, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Wales*, PhD, FIS *(UK)*
1994 Andrew J. Martin, BSc (Hons) *Brist.,* PGCE, MSc *Lough.*, PhD,

Senior Lecturers
2003 Ajmol Ali, BSc(Hons), MSc, PhD *Lough.*
2005 Stephen Brown, BSc, PhD *Wolv.*
2000 Darryl Cochrane, MPhEd *Otago,* PhD
2009 Sally Lark, BSc *Auck.*, MMedSc *Belf.*, PhD *Manc*., BSc(Hons)
2002 David S. Rowlands, BSc(Hons), PhD
1995 Dennis G. Slade, BA, Dip Tchg (Sec. PE), MPhil,

Lecturers
2009 James Faulkner, BSc (Hons), MSc, PhD, *Exeter*
2008 Philip W. Fink, BS, MSc, PhD *Purdue*
2004 Andrew Foskett, BA(Hons), PGCertEd, MSc, PhD *Lough*
2011 Sarah Gee, HBKin, MSc *Lakehead*, PhD *Otago*
2011 Yusuke Kuroda, BS *Connecticut*, BA *Ott*, GradCert *Syd*, MPE, *Tsukuba*, PhD *Wales*
2011 Paul Macdermid, Bsc(Hons) *Nott*., PGCE:FE *Nott*, MSc *Lough*
2006 Toby Mündel, BSc(Hons), PhD *Birm.*
2009 Lynette Singleton, BSc *Luton*, MSc *Liv*. PhD *Brun*

Senior Tutor
2008 Trevor N. Clark, BA(Hons), MSc *Leeds*

Technical Staff
2007 Matt Barnes, BSc

New Zealand Institute for Advanced Study

Head of Institute
2004 Distinguished Professor Gaven Martin BSc(Hons), MSc(Dist) PhD *Michigan* FRSNZ

Post-Doctoral Fellows
2008 Gayle Ferguson BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, PGCLTHE, *Manc*.
2009 Eric Libby PhD *McGill*
2009 Katrin Hammerschmidt Dip. Biol., Dr. rer. nat.
2009 Kyle Beloy BS, PhD *Nevada*
2009 Anastasia Borschevsky PhD
2010 Steve Ritchie PhD
2010 Michael Wormit Dipl. Phys. *Heidelberg*, Dr. phil. nat. *Frankfurt*
2011 Peter Deines PhD
2011 Heather Hendrickson PhD
2011 Peter Lind PhD
2011 Jonas Wiebke Dipl.Chem., Dr. Rer. nat.
2011 Andreas Hauser PhD
2011 Susan Biering PhD

Professors
2009 Victor Flambaum FAA
2009 Boris Pavlov PhD, DSc *Leningrad*
2007 Paul Rainey BSc, MSc(Hons), MA Oxf PhD *Cant.*, FRSNZ
2004 Peter Schwerdtfeger FRSNZ
2010 Joachim Brand, Dip. Phys., Dr. Rer. nat *Heidelberg*
2011 Marti Anderson, BA Occidental, Grad. Dip. Sci. (Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *Syd.*, MA *Syd.*

Research Officers
2007 Xue-Xian Zhang, BSc PhD *Wuhan*
2011 James Avery

New Zealand School of Music

Director and Professor (Victoria and Massey)
2006 Elizabeth Hudson, BA *Smith*, MA , PhD *Cornell*

Wellington Campus (Massey University, Mount Cook)

Professor
1998 Donald Maurice, MMus *Wash.*, PhD *Otago*, AdvCert. *Guildhall*, CertAdvStud *Banff*., FTCL, LRSM

Associate Professors
2005 Sarah Hoskyns, BA(Hons) *Birm.*, LGSM (MT), FGSM, ARCM
1989 Paul Dyne, MSc *Cant.*, DipTchg *Queb*., DipTchg *NZ*
1996 Norman Meehan, BMus, MMus, DipExMus *WP*

Senior Lecturers
1992 Colin Hemmingsen, DipExMus *Auck.,* MMus *Bost.*
2007 Daphne Rickson, MMusTher, PhD *Massey & Well.,* MHealSc(MenH) *Otago*, LTCL
2009 Martin Riseley, MusB *Cant.*, MM, DMA *Julliard*

Lecturers
2001 Julie Coulson, BA, MMus *Cant,* DipTchg, LRSM, LTCL
2009 Andrew Jarvis, B.Mus *Natal*, *Durban*, LRSM
2009 Debbie Rawson, BA, Dip Mus *Cant.*, FTCL, LTCL, LRSM
2001 Emma Sayers, BMus, MMus *Well*
2010 Richard Greager
2010 Margaret Medlyn, BMus *Auck*
2010 Jenny Wollerman, BSc, MMus *Curtis*, LTCL
2011 Inbal Megiddo, BA, MM, AD *Yale*

Senior Tutors
1999 Bruce Brown, BMus
2006 Rodger Fox, ONZM, Hon DMus
2003 Lance Philip, DipExMus, DipMusic *Grove School of Music, L.A.*
1994 Nick van Dijk, BMus, BMus(Hons), MMus, *Massey & Well.*, AdvDipExMus *WP*, PG in Jazz Music *Koninlijk Conserv. (Netherlands)*

Wellington Campus (Victoria University)*

Emeritus Professor
1976 Peter Walls, BMus, MA *Well.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, LRSM, LTCL

Professor
1995 John Psathas, MMus *Well.*

Associate Professor

1983 Greer Garden, DipMus, MA *Otago*, MMus *Lond*., DU *Paris-Sorbonne*, LTCL

Senior Lecturers

2002 Dugal McKinnon, BA, BMus(Hons) *Well.*, PhD *Birm.*
2004 Michael Norris, MA *City*
2006 Stephan Prock, BA *Mobile*, MM *Florida*, DMA *Cornell*
2002 Inge van Rij, BA, MMus *Well.,* PhD *Camb.*
2009 Ajay Kapur, BSE *Princeton*, PhD *Vic.(BC)*

Lecturers

1999 Geoffrey Coker, BMus *Well.*, MA *Camb.*, LTCL, LMusTCL
2009 Brian Diettrich, BA *Baldwin Wallace Conserv.*, MA, PhD *UHM*
2010 David Lisik, BSc *Maryland,* MMus *Iowa,* DMA *Memphis*
2012 David Cosper, BA *North Carolina*, MA, PhD *Virginia*
2012 Erin Helyard, BMus(Hons) *Syd*., MMus, PhD *McGill*

Albany Campus (Massey University)

Senior Lecturer

2001 Phil Broadhurst MNZM, BA(Hons) *Durh.*, MPhil, DipTchg

Manawatu Campus (Massey University)

Associate Professor

1989 Robert Hoskins, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Auck.*

Professors Emeritus

R. S. Adams, MA, DipEd NZ, PhD *Otago*
D. F. Bacon, MSc NZ, PhD *Yale*
R. D. Batt, MBE, MSc PhD NZ. MA DPhil *Oxf*., FNZIC FRSC FRSNZ
D. R. Bewley, JP (retired), MA *Oxf*., MEd *Edin.*, HDipEd TCD, DipOperaSt *Manc*.
D. K. Blackmore, MRCVS *Lond.*, CBE
A. M. Brodie, BSc(Hons), PhD *Cant.*, DSc, FNZIC, CChem, FRSC
R. R. Brooks, BSc *Brist.*, PhD *Cape*., BA DSc FNZIC
T. J. Brown, BSc(Hons) *Leic.*, PhD *Lond.*, CBiol, FIBiol
A. N. Bruere, DVSc *Syd.*, PhD *Glas.*, MRCVS, FACVSc
I. L. Campbell, BAgrSc NZ, PhD *Missouri*, FNZIAS
S. Chatterjee, MA *Calc*., MPhil Sur., PhD *Lond.*
N. Chick, RGON, RM, DipNEd, BA(Hons) *Melb.*, PhD *ANU*, FRCNA
J. A. Codd, OMNZ, BA DipEd MA PhD
G. M. Cropp, MA *NZ*, LĒsL, Du Paris
M. H. Devlin*, ED, BA Cant., M.Com Otago, GradDBS, MAIIE*
J. Dunmore, ChLHon JP, BA(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *NZ*, AIB
M. D. Earle, BSc, PhD *Glas.*, HonDSc *Khon Kaen*, FNZIFST, FIPENZ(Hon)
R. L. Earle, BE(Chem), BSc *NZ*, PhD *Glas.*, HonDSc *Khon Kaen*, FIChemE, FIPENZ, CEng
W. Edwards, OBE, MA *Auck.*, MEdAdmin, PhD N.E., DipEd, AdvDipTchg, ANZIM, FCCEAM FNZEAS
E. D. Fielden, BAgrSc NZ, BVSc *Syd.*, FRCVS, FACVSc
J. R. Flenley, MA CertEd, Sc.D *Camb.*, PhD *Australian Nat. Uni*.
D. S. Flux, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *R'dg*
A. R. Frampton, MAgrSc, PhD *C'nell*, HonDSc
G. S. Fraser, MA *NZ*, PhD *Miss.*
R. K. Harker, MA *Well.*, PhD
R . V. Hargreaves, BS *Berkeley*, DipDairy Farming, MBA, FPINZ
B. I. Hayman, MSc *NZ*, MA *Camb.*, PhD *Birm.*
E. Hewett, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD *Wales*, FNZSHS
R. Hodges, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Manc*.
J. Hodgson, BSc, PhD, DSC, *Leeds*, FRSNZ
R. M. Hodgson, BTech (Hons) *Brad.*, PhD *Nott.*, FIEE, SMIEE, FNZCS, FIPENZ
C. W. Holmes, *B.Agr (Hons),* PhD *(Queens, Belfast)*
K. R. Howe, MA *Auck.*, PhD *ANU*
J. J. Hunter, BSc NZ, MSc(Hons) *Auck.*, PhD *Nth Carolina*, DSc MRSNZ FNZMS
R. D. Jolly, BVSc, PhD *Syd.*, DSc, FACVSc, FRSNZ
N. J. Kinross, RGON, DipN, BA *Cant.*, MS *Calif.*, PhD, FRCNA, FCNA
M. Lal, BCom *Well.*, MBS, FCA, CMA
R. H. N. Love, PCNZM, JP, BCom, BCA(Hons), PhD *Well.*, ACIS, ANZIM
B. K. Macdonald, BA(Hons) *Vict*. PhD *ANU*
G. N. Malcolm, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Manc*., FNZIC
B. W. Manktelow, BVSc, PhD *Brist.*, DipMicrobiol *NZ*, MRCVS, MACVSc
M. R. Mathews, DipBusStuds FIT, BBus *Well.*, DipEd SCV, MSocSc *Birm.*, MPhil *Lough*., EdD *Mont*., MPhil, FCPA, FCA, CMA
A. D. Meister, MAgrSc *Cant.*, PhD *Iowa*
K. S. Milne, MAgrSc, PhD *Calif.*, FNZSHS, AHRIH
R. S. Morris, BVSc *Syd.*, MVSc *Melb.*, PhD *R'dg*, FACVSc, FAmerCE, FRSNZ
R. E. Munford, MAgrSc NZ, PhD *R'dg*
W. H. Oliver, MA *NZ*, DPhil *Oxf.*
D Parry, CNZM, BSc(Hons)*Lond.* PhD *Lond.* DSc *Lond.* FNZIC FNZIP FRSNZ
H. B. Perera, PhD *Syd.*, BCom
T. K. Prebble, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Alta*., DipTchg FNZEAS
A. L. Rae, OBE, MAgrSc NZ, PhD *Iowa*, FNZIAS, FAAABG, FRSNZ
E. L. Richards, MSc NZ, PhD *Brist.*, FNZIC FNZIFST
R. G. Robinson, MA *Atla*., PhD *Rand*.
S. V. S. Rumball, CNZM (2008) ONZM (1998), MSc *NZ*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZIC
J. K. Scott, BE(Hons)(Electr-Mech) *NZ*, MIChemE FNZIM FIFST
G.A. Shouksmith, MA *Edin.*, PhD *Belf*., C.Psychol, FBPsS, FNZPsS
E. W. Slinn, PhD *Brit Col*., MA *Hawaii*, BA(Hons) *Cantb.*
I. A. Snook, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Ill.*
B. P. Springett, BSc(Hons), PhD *Dunelm*
P. A. Sullivan, MSc, PhD *Otago*, FNZIC, FRSNZ
R. G. Thomas, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*
K. W. Thomson, CMG, MBE, BA *NZ*, MA, PhD *Wash.*
R. W. Tillman, BSc(Hons) *Cant.*, PhD
R. J. Townsley, MAgrSc, PhD *Iowa*, FNZSFM
P. L. van Moeseke, GOL II OL, BSc(Hons), ME *Ghent*, LIC *Louvain*, MS *Iowa*, MA, PhD *Yale*
J. A. Veale, JP MSc *NZ*, PhD *Lond.*, DIC MIBiol AHRIH
Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, DSc *Auck.*, Hon DSc *East Asia*, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ
Lady Joyce Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, FRSNZ, FNZIC
B. R. Watkin, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *Lond.* . D. Watson, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Otago*, FNZIC
A. Williams, BA(Hons) *Wales*, MA *Auck.*, PhD, AAMI(NZ)
Ray J. Winger, MS, PhD, *Wisc.*, FNZIFST, FIFST UK, MAIFST

Administrative and Support Services

Academic Policy & Regulations Unit

Academic Manager and Unit Coordinator

1991 Margaret E. Stewart, MAgrSc

Unit Administrator

2011 Sue Bell, BA

Accreditation Consultant

1991 Fiona Coote, GradDipBusStuds

Consultant Policy & Regulation

2000 Pat Hickson, BA, MA, PGDipBusAdmin

Consultant Policy & Regulation

2005 Meredith MacKenzie, BBS, BA

Academic Information Systems Analyst

2008 Judith Naylor, MSc *York(UK)*

Alumni Relations

Alumni Relations Director
2009 Mitch Murdoch, BA *Well.*

Alumni Relations Manager
2010 Jasmine Groves

Shop Manager/Office Administrator
2003 Karen Greer

Data and Multimedia Technician
2002 Kerry Shippam

Database Administrator
2003 Susan Young, BBS

National Centre for Teaching and Learning

Interim Director

Associate Professor
1992 Mark Brown, MEd, PhD, DipTchg

Scholarship of Teaching and Learning

Associate Professor
1995 Gordon T. Suddaby, BSc, MEd, PGDipSci *Otago*, DipTchg

Administrator
2005 Geraldine Gulbransen
Student Engagement Unit

Student Engagement & Evaluation Manager
2003 Malcolm Rees, MPhil, DipQA

Student Success Advisor
1994 Manvir Edwards, BSc(Hons) *Leeds*

Student Engagement & Evaluation
2005 Ema Alter, CPMST Law, *Grenoble*, LésLEA *Rennes*, MLEA *Sorbonne Nouvelle*

Academic Information Systems Analyst
2008 Judith Naylor, MSc *York(UK)*
Educational Technology Unit

Educational Technology Manager
2005 Duncan O'Hara, BA, PGDipBusAdmin

Multimedia Learning Designer
1993 Andrew Rowatt, DipBisComp (*CIT)*

Online Learning Designer
2000 Quentin Roper, BA *Vic*

Online & Stream Support
2004 Jon Hills, BAppIS *UCOL*, DipBus *UCOL*, DipMan *NZIM*

Stream Student Support
2004 Eric Lui, BInfSc, PGCerArts

Commercial Operations

Manawatu Campus

General Manager
2005 Denis Jenkins

Institute of Rugby

Operations Manager
2003 Michelle Pearce

Secretary/Administrator
2010 Pip Climo

Gymnasium Manager
2005 James Amon

Wharerata

Operations Manager/Executive Chef
2006 Sean Kereama

Function Co-ordinator
2002 Frances Healy

Administrator
2008 Claire Lawless

External Relations

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – External Relations
2010 Cas Carter, BSocSci *Waik.*

EA/Administrator
2011 Jeanette McKinnon

Marketing Director
2005 Sarah Vining, BBS

Marketing Coordinator
1997 Bonita Anderson

Communications Director
2006 James Gardiner

Internal Communications Manager
2008 Lana Simmons-Donaldson

College Account Manager - Public Relations
2006 Fraser Bell, BCA *Well.*

College Account Manager - Public Relations
2010 Iona Condie, BPhEd *Otago*

College Account Executive
2003 Christine Morrison

Magazines Editor
1999 Malcolm Wood

Communications Advisers
2008 Bryan Gibson
2008 Kathryn Farrow
2007 Jennifer Little
2008 Paul Mulrooney

Web Content Manager
2010 Glen Young, DipIS

Electronic Publications Co-ordinator
2000 David Wiltshire, BBS

Student Liaison Advisers

Albany
1995 Deborah Buchanan, BA, DipTchg
2010 Aisling Kennedy BAJ *Dublin*
2010 Ainsley O'Connell BA
2010 Seiuli Terri Leo-Mauu MA *Auck.*

Tauranga
2004 Karen McLaren, GradCertCareerDev. *AUT*, DipTchg, TTC

Hawke's Bay
2004 Kerre Devonport-Ward, BEd, DipTchg

Manawatu
1993 Trevor Weir, MA *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, GDipBusStuds, DipTchg, AAMINZ
2001 Brent Costley, MA *Cant.*, DipTchg

Wellington
2011 Belinda Weepu, BA *Well.*

Christchurch
2008 Tom Music, MBA, BCom *Cant.*

Liaison Support
2003 Dianne Fountaine-Cody, MBS, DipBusStuds

Alumni & Foundation

Foundation and Alumni Director
2009 Mitch Murdoch, BA *Well.*

Alumni Relations Manager
2010 Jasmine Groves

Shop Manager/Office Administrator
2003 Karen Greer

Data and Multimedia Technician
2002 Kerry Shippam

Database Administrator
2003 Susan Young, BBS

Development Executives
2011 James Buchanan, PG Dip Bus BA
2010 Judi Weir, MBA

Administrator
2009 Ann Rutledge, BBS, DipBS,

Facilities Management Manawatu

Manawatu Campus

Facilities Director - Manawatu
2005 Paul Compton, BSc(Hons) *Westminster*, MTech (Energy Mgmt.), MPINZ, MRICS

Personal Assistant
2000 Jenny Harris

Physical Resources Manager
2011 Jenny Young, BAS, BArch, ANZIA

Operations Manager
2011 Kerry-Lee Probert, BSW, PGDipBusAdmin

Manager – Security/Traffic
1993 Phil Taylor, Dip.Police Studies

Manager – Grounds
2006 Gary Mack, HNC, F Inst G (Dip)

Projects & Contracts Manager
2011 Scott Pearce

Utilities Manager – Electrical
1993 Rick Budd, LCG, HNC(Elec)

Utilities Manager – Mechanical
2001 Sean Lynch, BE(Mech) *Auck.*

Building Maintenance & Contracts Manager
2004 David Webb, NZCE(Civil)

Engineering Manager – Building Automation Systems
2008 Richard Jackson, BE

Finance & Asset Management

Director – Finance & Asset Management
2005 Kevin Argyle, BBS, CA, GradDipRurStud

Management Accounting Manager
2002 Gregory Brogden, BBS, CA

Chief Financial Accountant
2003 Kathryn Dench, BBS, CA

Procurement and Contracts Manager
2010 Robbie Garscadden

Systems Accountant
2008 Anneliese Gilbert BBS, DipBusAdmin, CA,

National Capital Manager
1995 Murray Adams, GradDipBusStuds

Financial Accountant
2003 Don Taylor, BBS, CA,

Management Accounting Advisors
1988 Steve Scott, BBS, CA
2000 Paul Hargreaves, BSc(Hons) *Salf*, CA
2004 Andrew Ross, BBS, CA
2005 David Zhou, BBS(Acc), GradDipBusStuds, PGDipProfAcc , CA
2008 Peter Searle, BCM *Lincoln*, CA
2011 Richard Cronin, BBS, CA

Project Accountant
2006 Jade Zhou, BCA *Well.,* CA

Administrative
1992 Lois Fagan (Supervisor – Accounts Receivable)
1991 Chrissy Huff (Procurement & Payables Supervisor)
1993 Ellen McCarten (Review Team and Treasury Supervisor)
1990 Grant Storrier (Insurance Officer)
1993 Pam J. Greening, BA, DipSocSci (Executive Secretary)

Graduate Research School

Manawatu Campus

Dean
Professor Margaret Tennant, MA., PhD, FRSNZ

Executive Assistant
Wendy Dixon

Scholarship Administrators
Shirley Morris, BA
Adrienne Sparksman

Doctoral Administrators
Anne Howard, BBS
Robyn Stinson
Janene Walter, BBS

Information Technology Services

Chief Information Officer
2009 Clive Martis, BA, MBA

Business Manager
1991 Bill Littlejohn

Business Administrators
1991 Jenni Fennessy
2000 Sonia Hampton
2011 Rebecca Zentveld

Contracts and License Administrator
2010 Grace Paulson, BAA*Spicer*, GDipArts

Associate Director, Applications
2005 John A. James, BA *Well.*, BSc *Well.*, MBA *Well.*, DipSocSc

Applications Support and Maintenance Manager
1997 Michael Wilson, BSc, PGDipIS

Applications Development Manager
2008 Neil Whittington, BApplS *UCOL*, NZCER

Applications Service Delivery Design Manager
2007 Jeremy Crowley, BSc *Bath*

Applications Project Manager
2006 Graeme Fox, BSc, DipTchg

Applications Analyst/Programmers
2003 Ashley Barnes, NDipBusCom
1994 Rebecca Baxter, BBS
2006 Stephen Frampton
1998 Philippe Limsowtin, BSc
2003 Norman Russ, BInfSc
2005 Rodney Stacey, BAppIS
2009 Carl Knight

Applications Support Analysts
2008 Basma Al-Mutawally, BSc *Baghdad*, BAppIS *WITT*.
2001 Des Coad
1980 Caroline Cockburn
2007 Madre Chrystall, BA, PGDipIS
2001 Cheng Fung Pun, BInfSc
2008 Nicola Grayson, BICT *UCOL*
2008 Edwin Mok, BInfSc
2004 Kevin Simmons, BSc
2008 Ivan Softic, BAppIS *UCOL*

Applications Developer
2010 David Ong, BSc *Otago*

Business Analysts
2008 Samantha Bleakley, BAppIS
2008 Chris Brown, BA *E.Anglia*
2007 Heather Todd, BIS *IPC, PGDipBus*

Software Developers/Architects
2007 Jo Thomas, BAppIS *UCOL*
1997 Jeff Kelly, BBS
2004 Simon Hardman, BSc
2009 George Atkins, BInfSc
2009 Bevan Keighley, BBS, PGDipBS
2009 David Kempster, BICT *UCOL*
2009 Paul Charsley, BSc, MSc
2009 Wirianto Djunaidi
2009 Mandar Palekar, BSc *Mumbai*, PGDipST, GDipIT *WIT*

Software Testers
2008 Sally Anne Bennett BCA *Well.*

Project Change Administrator
2006 Tracey Waho

HRIS Systems Administrator - Application Support
2000 Rachel Adams

Associate Director, Networking and Communications
2009 Keith Linforth, NDip *P.Elizabeth*, NHDipEleCEng *P.Elizabeth*

Associate Director, Systems
2002 Craig Collis

Infrastructure Support Manager
Appointment pending

Infrastructure Development Manager
2001 Andrew Vile

Infrastructure Service Delivery Manager
Appointment pending

Security Manager
2008 Peter Hamilton

Project Managers
2005 Tim O'Dea, BSc
1994 Jonathan Godfrey, BSc
2006 Diane Rozmus, BInfSc
2006 Leonard Smit, NDipTech *VUT*

Operators
1990 John Hayes
1990 Ashby Howitt
2006 Wei (Jack) Su

Telecommunications Support
1990 Fay McCracken

Systems Engineers
2004 Andrew Hartnell
2007 Francois Herbert, NZCE, EST A, ACSA
1997 Cheng Tet Teo, BSc *Tees*., MTech, MIEM(M) *M'sia*, PEng(M) *M'sia*
2001 Michael Ward, BTech CSE
2006 Matthew Wilkins, BSc, MSc *Br. Col.*
2005 Dean Richards, BSc
2009 Darron Murdoch, BBS, MCSE, MCSA
2005 Patrick Rynhart, BSc(Hons), PhD
2010 Ivan van der Merwe, BCom *J'Burg*
2009 Haiyang Lu, BEEng *Southeast Uni*, MTech

Infrastructure Development Engineers
2001 Guy Defryn, MCSE, VCP, MCSE
1980 Glen Eustace, BSc

Network Engineers
2001 Iresha Siriwardena, MSc *Otago*
2009 Brian Mabey

Support Analyst-Service Delivery
1998 Hans van der Horst, BEng *Amst.*

Project Change Administrator
2004 Josie Griffin

Associate Director, Customer Services
2004 Linda Goldsmith, BA *Lough*., MSc *Wolv.*

Teaching Services Manager
1997 Sue Tait, MAgrSc

Software Image Development Team Leader
2011 Marko Blagojevic, BSc *Auck.*

LMS Change Manager
2009 David Simms, BSc *Aston*,, PGDipEd

Lab Team Leader
Appointment pending

User Support Analysts
2008 Sean Adams, BA
2007 Jessica Hamilton
1995 John Hayward, BSc *Cant.*, PGDip *Otago*, AdvCert *ChCh. Poly*.
2006 Adam Mackres
2006 Carey Ong, BA York(Can.), PGDip *UCOL*
2007 Hamish Ward, AdvDip *UCOL*

Project Managers
2002 Simonne LeQuesne, BA

Service Promotion and Training Consultant
2009 Linda Nevin, BA(BusPsych), Dip.Pers.Mgmt. *Sydney*, CertAdultEd.

Technical Coordinator – General Teaching Room
1975 Selwyn Cathcart, AdvTC Comms & TV *CIT*

Technical Coordinator - Video Conferencing
2010 Howard Nicholson, NZCS, GDipSci

Web Services Team Leader
1997 Janet Lam, BA *UKM*

Web Analysts/Programmers
2007 Barry Chesterman, BInfSc
2004 Pat Moody, DipMEng
2005 Brendon Wildbore, BInfSc
2009 Richard Norton, BInfSc

Multimedia Developer
1996 Matt Alexander

Stream Support and Test Analyst (LMS)
2006 Mary Legg, BHortSci, PGDipSc, CertTESOL Trin.Coll.

Help Desk Team Leader
1991 Jenny Edwards, BSc *Leic.*, MSc *Kent*

Help Desk Operators
2008 Anuradha (Anu) Velamala, MCom *Osm*., PGDipIS
2009 James Porter
2009 Andrew Porter, BBS, BSc
2009 Bruce Marsh

Manawatu Campus

Regional IT Manager
2001 Bobby Newby, NZCE

Regional IT Team Leaders
2006 Darrin Gosper
2011 Shelley Harper*, BIT, NDipBC*

Student Computing Administrator
Appointment pending

User Support Analysts
2005 Naomi Ansley, BAppIS *UCOL*
2008 Tony Chesterman, BInfSc
2007 Nicola Johnstone, BBS
1999 Colin Leong, BAppIS *UCOL*
1997 Stephen Tate, BSc

Information Commons IT Assistants
2009 Robert Hallam
2010 Aidan Wood

Regional Technicians
2008 Mark Adams
1992 Hugh Davies
2009 Rob McLaren
2003 Nick Medhurst

Albany Campus

Regional IT Manager
2003 Barbie Yerkovich, NZDipComm *Open Poly*. *NZ,* NZIM *Open Poly. NZ*

Administration Officers
2000 Sonya Eastmond, BInfSci, GDipBusStuds
2008 Enid Song, BB *Fushu*, NDBC

Regional IT Consultants
2001 Ravi Hettarachchi, ACS, NCC
2007 Muhammad Irvan, BA
2006 Antonio Jalilian
1998 Pravin Kumar, NZCE
2000 Karen Lowe, BInfSci
2005 Gerhard Saayman, BA
2000 Sri Nagappan, BE, BA, MCSE, AACS
2005 Arno Vacher
2010 Jie (Billy) Zhang, BCS *Unitec*, PGDipInf

Wellington Campus

Regional IT Manager
2009 Kevin Reynolds

Regional IT Service Desk Administrator
2008 Robyn McRae-Aoake

Regional IT Consultants
2007 Xian Chen, BCA
2001 Ken Elliott
2001 Gareth Gowan, BFA, DipTchg
1988 Chris Harris, NZCE
2005 John Henry
1999 Rick Smith
1982 Annette Harvey, MA *Well.*

Infrastructure Engineer
1993 Gordon Clarke

International Office

International Director
1994 Bruce Graham, BEd, DipTchg

Executive Assistant to the International Director
2011 Alison Grieve

Operations Manager
1992 Jacqueline Koenders, GDipBusStuds

Senior Administrator
Appointment Pending

Senior Advisor, International Student Finance
2011 Thania van der Merwe

Administrator, International Student Finance
2011 Rochelle Shand, BCom

Senior Manager, International Marketing and Recruitment
2007 Farnaaz Mohammed, BMS *Waik.*, PGDipIntlMgmt *Waik.*

Coordinator, International Programmes
2008 Sonia Hutton

Administrator, International Programmes
2010 Jenny Loveday, BA, PGDipBusAdmin.

Manager, International Marketing and Recruitment
2009 Linda Oostenrijk, BA(Hons) *Liv.*

Coordinator, International Marketing and Recruitment
2011 Bryan Bonnevie, BBus

Marketing Assistant
2009 Liz Bellis, MSc

Manager – International Admissions
2006 Diana Kessler

International Admissions Officers
2008 Hayley Murphy, BInfSci
2003 Dandan Wang, BCA *Well.*
2009 Katrina Henry, BA, MA
2010 Bridget Campbell, BIS *IPC,* GDipArts (Politics)
2010 Christina McIvor
2011 Sheena Mathews, BA
2011 Meta Hill, BA

International Incentives Administrator
2011 Marion Macneil

Special Projects Advisor
2011 Christine Lim, BA(Hons), MA(Dist)

Administrator, International Admissions & Recruitment
2006 Gaelene Menzies

Pakistani Projects Administrator
2011 Zulfiqar Butt, MSc Pesh., MSc Azad J&K, PGDipSc, GDipBusStud, PhD

Library

University Librarian
2002 John Redmayne, MA *Cant.*, DipNZLS, FLIANZA

Deputy University Librarian (with responsibility for Palmerston North)
1992 Linda Palmer, BA, DipLibr *Well., PG Dip Bus & Admin (HRM)*, ALIANZA

Associate University Librarian
1982 John Charles, MA *Camb.*, MALib *Sheff.*

Manawatu Campus

Turitea Site

Archives

University Archivist
2006 Louis Changuion, MA *Pret.*, PGDipMuseumSc *Pret.,* PGDipArcRec *Well.*

Collection Services

Collection Manager
1980 Jo-Ann Cowie, MA *Auck.*, DipLibr *Well.*

Librarians
1983 Helen Cahill, NZLS Cert
1983 Carol Johnson, MA *Waik.*, DipLibr *Well.*
2009 Judi Kercher, BA, MLIS *Well.*
2001 Michael Kozyniak, BA, DipLibr *Well.*
1991 Tian Shi Li, DipEd *Shanghai*, NZLS Cert
1980 Norah Mosen, MA, NZLS Cert

College Liaison Services

Head of Section
2003 Jane Brooker, MA, DipLibr *Well.*, ALIANZA

Librarians
1992 Di Barnard, BMus *Well.*, PGDipLib *LA*, *UK*
2007 Katherine Chisholm, BA(Hons), *Well*. MLIS *Well.*,
2006 Chris Good, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MA, DipLIS *Well.*
1979 Nicola McCarthy, BA, DipNZLS
2008 Alison Wallbutton, BSc *Well.*, MLIS *Well.*
1982 Bruce White, MA *Well.*, DipNZLS

Digital Services

Digital Services Manager
2006 Tim Darlington, BA *Cant.*, DipLIS *Well.*

Librarians
2007 Amanda Curnow, BA(Hons) *Otago*, MLIS *Well.*
1986 Russell Hewitt, BA *Auck.*, BInfSc., DipLibr *Well.*
2006 Julia Old, BSc New Mexico, MIS *Indiana*
1992 Jennie Woodfield, MA (Hons), MLIS *Wisc*.

Distance Library Service

Head of Section
2005 Heather Lamond, BA *Cant.*, MLIS *Well.*, ALIANZA

Librarian
1986 Joanne Wood, BA, NZLS Cert

Document Supply Service

Head of Section
1992 Anne Hall, BA(Hons), DipNZLS

Librarian
1979 Annette Holm, BA(Hons), NZLS Cert

Information Services

Head of Section
1989 Lucy Broadbent, BA *Auck.*, DipLibr *Well.*, ALIANZA

Librarians
2009 Janet Clouston, BA *Auck.*, MLIS *Well.*, DipLibr *Well.*
2011 Nicola Harris, MSc (Econ) *Aberystwyth,* BA (Hons) *Swansea*
2005 Jeanette de Montalk, BA(Hons), MLIS *Well.*
2004 Sheeanda Field, BEd, MLIS *Well.*, DipTchg.
2002 Brenda Johnson, NZLS Cert, DipILS (L6) *Open Poly*.
2005 Joanna Wenman BA, NZLS Cert
2001 Noelene White, BA, DipLibr *Well.*

Kaihautu Māori (Māori Services Manager)
Appointment pending

Lending Services

Head of Section
2005 Leigh Bryant, NZLS Cert

Librarian
1986 Janet Darvill, NZLS Cert

Albany Campus

Campus Librarian
2003 Amanda Cooper, MA *Auck.*, MMgt, DipLibr *Well.*, ANZLIA

Head of Lending & Document Supply
2008 Rohini Subbian, BSc *B'thiar*., BLIS *Annam*., MLIS *Madurai-K*.

Librarian
2011 Annabel Bailey, BA *Cant*, DipLibr. *Well.*

Head of Information & Learning Services
2007 Jane Clark, MSc *Auck.*, MSc *Lond.*

Librarians
2006 Carine Marais, BA *Pret.* BLIS *Pret.*
2006 Shaohong Li, BA *Xiangtan*, PR *China*
2011 Vanessa (Ness) Gibson, BA *Auck,* MLIS *Well.*

Hokowhitu Site

Hokowhitu Librarian
2006 Elizabeth Chisholm, BA, PGDipLIS *Well.*

Librarians
1988 Elizabeth Henry, DipChLit, NZLA Cert
2004 Barbara Rainier, BSc *Rhodes*ia, HDipLib *Rhodes*

Wellington Campus

Campus Librarian
2010 Patricia (Trish) Wilson , BA *Cant,* DipLIS *Well.*

Head of Lending and Document Supply
1984 Christine Alexander, BA, NZLA Cert

Librarians
2007 Craig Cherrie, BSc, DipSc, DipNZLS, *Well,* MLSc, *Hawaii*
2010 Heather da Vanzo, BA(Hons) *Sund.,* MILM *Manc. Met*.
2011 Lauren Deacon, BA *Well*
1981 Paul Orsman, BA(Hons) *Well.*, DipLibr *Well.*
1996 Elizabeth Smith, BA *Cant.*, DipLibr *Well.*

Massey University Foundation

Director, Foundation and Alumni Relations
2009 Mitch Murdoch, BA*, Well.*

Development Executives
2010 Judi Weir, Exec MBA
2011 James Buchanan, PGDip Bus, BA

Administrator
2009 Ann Rutledge, BBS, DipBS,

Office of Strategy Management

Manawatu Campus

Director, Strategy
1991 Kerry J. Jaques, BBS, CA

Executive Secretary
1997 Bev Howard

Senior Business Analyst (Funding)
1977 Howard Wills

Senior Business Analyst (Strategy)
Appointment pending

Planning Analyst (Strategy)
2003 Mel Barnes, MA *Otago*

Senior Business Analyst (Institutional Research)
2008 Rossana Couto-Mason, BA *UnB,* MPhil

Planning Analyst (Strategy)
2005 Carmel Wackrow, BA. DipGrad *Otago*, PGDipBusAdmin

Business Analyst
2001 Tim Wong, BSc, GradDipBusStuds, PGDipBusAdmin, ACA

Statistical Analyst (Institutional Research)
2009 Erika Ramirez *Tunjo*, BSc *Unal*, PGDipBusAdmin, MSc *Unal*., MFin

Project Manager - Performance Management (Strategy)
2010 Emma Buchanan, BBS

People and Organisational Development

Manawatu Campus

Assistant Vice-Chancellor – People and Organisational Development
2008 Alan Davis, LLB *Cant.*, MBA *Well.*, CertIndRel *Well.*

Executive Assistant
1997 Coralie Weller

Deputy Director – Human Resources
1987 Alan Wheeler, DipBusStuds

Human Resources Advisers
1996 Jan Birmingham (Wellington Campus)
2001 Kylie Morgans, BBS
2006 Dave Ingram (Wellington Campus)
2000 Mark McDonald, BBS
2005 Stuart McKie, BA
2007 Kathryn Tulitt, BBS
2004 Miriam Wallace, BA, DipBusStuds

Manager – Employment Relations
2002 Angela van Welie, BCA

Manager – HR Services
2008 Lynette Jolly, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin

Team Leader – HR Services
2004 Melissa Signal, GradDipBusStuds (HRM)

Manager – Health & Safety
1991 Doug Pringle, BSc, BAgrSc, DipAgrSc

Professional and Continuing Education

National Director
1993 Andrea Flavel, MA, DipTESL *Well.*

National Administrator
2008 Robyn Martin

PA to the Director
1999 Kokila Patel, BA *Well.*

Albany Campus

Regional Manager
2008 Aubrey Welsh, MALT (Hons) *Auck.*, PGDipLT *Auck.*, HDipEd, NED, CertTESOL

Programme Co-ordinators
2008 Claire A. Goode, BA(Hons) *Keele*, MA App Ling *Well.*, Licentiate Dip TESOL *LTCL*, PGCE Mod. Langs. *Coventry*, CertTEFL International Learning Centres, *Edin.*
2008 Penelope Raine, BA *Cant.*, DipTchg
2003 Pamela Resnick, BA *Auck.*, PGDipSLT

Senior English Language Teachers
2003 Pamela Gordon, BA *Auck.*, PGDipSLT, DipTchg
2001 Linus Treefoot, BA *Stan.*, DipTchg, DipSLT

English Language Teachers
2008 Margaret C Jones, MA (Hons) -*Well.*, Dip Ed *Waik.*, DELTA, CELTA
2004 Margaret E Jones, BEd, PGDipSLT, DipTTC
2003 Vanessa Manalo, BA *Auck.*, BVA *Auck.*, PGDipLT *Auck.*
2009 Mariana Nordmark, BEd *Waik.*, GDipLT *Unitec*, DipTchg

Senior Regional Administrator
2008 Jennifer Temple

Welfare and Accommodation Officer
2009 Jackie Brokenshire

Manawatu Campus

Regional Manager
2002 Harry Verhagen, MAppSci W.*Syd.*, PG TESOL *Aust.Cath*.

Programme Co-ordinators
1999 Donna Bliss, MA *Well*., BA *Auck.*, DipTEFLA *Cairo*
2010 Hilde Celie, BEd *Gesubsidieerde Vrije Normaal*, BBusMgmt *Schola Para-Medicorum*
2002 Briar Hamilton, BA *Auck.*, DipTchg *Chch. Teachers College*, DipSLT
2008 Heather Thomas, MAppLing *Well.*, MBS, BA, DipTESL, DipBusAdmin

Senior English Language Teachers
1995 Joanne Grant, BA, DipSLT
2003 Robert O'Connor, BA *Well.*, DipTchg, DipTESL, CertTEFLA
2001 Sharon O'Sullivan, BEd, DipTchg, DipSLT
2007 Hern Teo-Sherrell, BA, MA *Iowa State*, DipEd, CertTESL *Vancouver CC*
1996 Helen Thomson, MA *Well.*, PGDipSLT, BA, CertTEFLA *Auck.*

English Language Teachers
2003 Brett Alcock, BA, DipDrama *NZ Drama School*, CertTESOL *Trinity College Lond.*, DipTESOL Trinity College *Lond.*
2008 Elizabeth Hiser, MFA *Penn*., PhD *Nott.*
2009 Michelle Meneghini, BA *Well*., MEd *W'gong*
2001 Jill O'Brien, BEd, DipTchg, PGDipSLT
2002 Glenice Saunders, BA(Hons), BEd *Melb.*, MA, PGDipSLT, DipHum
2010 Athena Knight, BA *Cant*., MA(Hons) *Auck*., MA *Macq*
2010 Stephen Walker, BA., MA TESOL., *Well.*

Senior Regional Administrator
2007 Diane August

Regional Administrator
2011 Hayley Gilberd

Administrator Group Courses
2002 Julie Earnshaw

Team Leader-Accommodation and Welfare
2007 Lesley McDonald, BSC *St And*.

Accommodation and Welfare Advisors
2008 Nicki Carpenter, BA *Well.*
2011 Ursula Peake, BC *Griff.*

Testing Administrator
2010 Bronwyn Lipsham, BA (Hons) *Well*.

Wellington Campus

Regional Manager
2002 Harry Verhagen, MAppSci W.*Syd.*, PG TESOL *Aust.Cath*.

Programme Co-ordinators
1971 Masako Crawford, MA, BA *Shinshu*, CertTchg English *Shinshu*
1998 Elizabeth Morrison, BA *Well.*, MSc TESOL *Penn*., DipTchg, Dip Bus Studs
2004 Anne-Marie Ngan, DipTESOL *Well.*, TTC
2002 James Prior, MA *Well.*, DipTESOL *Well.*, DipHort

English Language Teachers
2009 Shelley Abu Shanab, BA *Leeds*, PGCE *Leeds*, DipTESOL *Lond.*
2009 Eugenia Butler, BA *Bucharest*, DipTchg *Bucharest*, MA *Waik.*
2004 Jane Kitchenman, BA, DipTchg, DipGerman *Munich*
2003 Nick Roelants, MA, DipTchg, Cert TESOL
2009 John Taylor, MA (TESOL) *Well*., BMus *Well*., CELTA
2004 Shona Watson, BA *Well*., PGDipTESL *Well*.

Senior Regional Administrator
2008 Wei-Yann Chua

Student Support Advisor
2004 Diana Grime

Project Management Office

Senior Project Manager
2008 Sue Pond, BBS, CA

Business Analysts
2002 Leigh Chard
2007 Sharon Mildon, BA
2007 Graham Robinson, BInfSc, GradDipSc, BBS

Research Ethics Office

Director – Research Ethics
1995 Professor John O'Neill, BA *Nott.*, MSc *CNAA*, PhD, PGCE *Lanc.*, DipRSA

Professor Emeritus
1967 Professor Sylvia Rumball, CNZM (2008), (ONZM, 1998), MSc *NZ*, PhD *Auck*., FNZIC

Personal Assistant/Research Ethics Administrator
2003 Patsy Broad

Ethics Committee Administrators
1994 Miralie Thomas Vincent
2001 Merle Turner

Research Management Services

Manawatu Campus

Director, Research Management Services
2008 Mark Cleaver, BAgr, GradDipBusStuds

Administration Manager (EA to Dean)
2001 Wendy Dixon

Team Leader – Research Development
2008 Emma Hughes, MA *Manc*.

Research Development Advisors
2008 Marise Murrie
2009 Kate Nolan, MA(Hons)

Team Leader – Contracts
2009 Caroline Tate, BA, LLB

Contract Advisors
2004 Leith Hutton, BBS
2010 Clare Savali, BA, LLB
2010 Steven Johnson, BA, LLB

Team Leader – Business Services
2005 Graeme Mitchell, DipBusStuds *MIT Auckland*

Senior Business Services Administrator
2001 Jayne McQueen, BA(Hons)

Senior Business Services Administrator – Centres
2006 Sally Iwikau

Business Services Administrators
2002 Rachel Craw
2007 Nicola Carse

Team Leader – Research Information Systems
2002 Doug Franz, GradDipBusStuds

PBRF Co-ordinator
1998 Andessa Stom

Publications Administrator
2009 Andrena Clarke

RIMS Systems Administrator
2006 Craig Manning

Publications Data Entry Clerk
2006 Jasmine Tanner, BSc.

Enterprise Section

Commercialisation and Intellectual Property Advisor
2010 Russell Wilson, PhD.

Albany Campus

Research Development Advisor
2007 Jo Stone, BA *Auck.*, GradDipBusStuds, MEDMgt(Hons) *Auck*.

Student Management

Director
1987 Patrick A. Sandbrook, BA(Hons), PhD

Analyst
2009 Lee Kendall BSc(Hons) *Warwick*

Senior Financial Administrator
2006 Miranda Carlsson

Senior Administrator
2004 Trish Cutler

Enrolment and Academic Services

Manager
2002 Jacqui Hofmann, BA *Well*., GDipInfSc

Team Leaders
1986 Carol Craven (Enrolment)
2000 Anne Chant (Enrolment)
2007 Phillippa Smith (Enrolment)
1995 Marilyn Palamountain (Academic Services)

Academic Administrators (Humanities and Social Sciences)
Adele Donachie
Gail Francis
Diane Davies

Academic Services Administrators (Education)
Deanna Abbott-Cash
Sue Dallinger
Marion McKenzie
Emma Ginders

Academic Services Managers
1993 Anne Weir, BSc, MBA, DipTchg (Business)
1991 Patricia J. Barker, GDipBusStud (Humanities and Social Sciences)

1987 Toni Snowball-Kui (Education)

Academic Services Secretary/Receptionist (Sciences)
Paula Roberts

Administrators (Business)
Sherlie Gaynor
Lance Gray
Debbie Liddle
Lynne Phillips
Jocelyn LeQuesne

Administrator - Academic Programmes Administration (Business)
Julie Williams

Assistant Academic Administrator (Sciences)
Fiona McNish

Assistant Administrators (Humanities and Social Sciences)
Heather Rees
Jessica Shippam-Swain

Assistant Programme Administrator (Sciences)
2008 Sian Moran

BBS Programme Administrator (Business)
Joanna Young

Postgraduate Administrator (Business)
Alison Gustafson

Programme Administrators (Sciences)
2005 James A. Waaler, BSc(Hons) *Bristol(UWE)*
2000 Sue Gribbin

Programme Administrator - Engineering & Technology (Sciences)
2002 Stephen S. Noon

Programmes Administrator (BSc) (Sciences)
2007 Monique C. Spanjaard, BA, BCA *Well.*

Regional Team Leaders (Business)
Joyce Lim
Rachel Carr

Team Leader (Sciences)
1994 Katherine A. Hamilton

Undergraduate Administrator (Business)
Ruth Turner

Assessment and Distribution

Manager
2003 Wallace Gilbert, MCP

Team Leaders
1987 Raymond Hansen, NZCS (Examinations)
2001 Rhys Hodge (Assignments and Dispatch)

Student Information

Manager
2007 Rebecca Argyle, BSc, LLB *Well.*

Information Coordinators
2001 Alison Hodgson, NICBusComp
2002 Fraser Rolfe, BA, DipJourn
2004 Arron Kennard
2004 Claire Sewell, DipNurse(Comp) *Well.*, DipArts
2006 Josephine Fahy, NICBusComp

Team Leader
1995 Tracy Corbett, (Materials Production)

Material Co-ordinator
2002 Andrew Gordon

National Contact Centre

Manager
2000 Tina Rowland, NZDipBus, NZIMDipMgt

Team Leaders
1996 Andrew Gunn
2008 Melissa Eveleigh
2008 Amanda Seymour-East

Information Analyst
2004 Mike Gannaway, BAppIS *UCOL*

Student Life Services

Massey Contact

Albany Campus

Acting Student Life Manager
2008 Paul Fenton, BA, BA(Hons) *Auck.*

Secretary
Appointment pending

Information and Enrolment Centre

Client Services Officers
2005 Brenda Clifton
2009 Mohammed Imtiaz, BA
2009 Lorraine Beven, BA
2009 Paula Feather, TTC

Cashiers
2005 Ceri Rowles

Manawatu Campus

Manager
1984 Alan White, BA, MMgt, PGDip Bus, DipMgt, NZIM

Campus Information Services

Team Leader
2001 Pauline Frings, BA

Campus Information Services Officers
2004 Agnes Dzang, BBS (Econs & Int Bus)
2001 Anna Hope (Campus Information)

Cashiers
1987 Susan Kelland

International Student Support

Team Leader International Student Support (Pastoral Care)
2000 Sylvia Hooker, DipSport & Rec

International Students Support Officer
1990 Dianne Reilly, BA(Hons), GradDipBusStuds

International Students Support Officer (Scholarships)
2011 Jamie Hooper, BA, DipTchg

International Students Support Officer (Family Support)
2002 Susan Flynn, TTC, CertTESOL

International Students Support Officer (Administration)
2008 *Natal*ia Benquet, MApplSci, BVS

Wellington Campus

Manager, Student Life Services
2009 Amy Milner, BSocSci (Hons) *Waik.*

International Student Support
2006 Cherie Wu, BA Nankai, BA(Hons) *Well.*, PGDipEd

Campus Information Officers
2009 Nola Taumoepeau, BCOM, BSc *Houston Baptist*
2006 King Toha, MCom *NU*(*B'desh.*), PGDip Computer Science *Well.*

Career Development Adviser
2009 Paul Fitzmaurice, *BMin Bible College NZ*, GradCertCareerDev *AUT*

Events Management

Albany Campus

Events Manager
2008 June Clewett

Events Co-ordinators
2010 Marianne Mannering
2005 Andrea Abbott

Events Office Administrator
2006 Holly Fang, MA *Qld.UT.,* GradCertMgt *Qld.UT.*

Manawatu Campus

Events Manager
Appointment pending

Events Co-ordinator
2009 Sarah Kelly

Student Life Adviser
2010 Julia Barker, BCom *Waik.*

Wellington Campus

Manager Events, Promotions and Commercial Activities
2009 David Pearce, MBS

Events Coordinator
2007 Jayne Whyte, CELTA *Camb*., CertEngTchg *Kings College, Lond.*

Campus Events and Conference Coordinator
2008 Phillip Harris, BTM *Well*. NZDipBus

Chaplaincy Network

Albany Campus

Interdenominational Co-ordinator
2001 Ricky Waters, BEd

Manawatu Campus

Catholic Chaplain
2010 Kate Bell, BTheol *Otago*

Interdenominational Chaplains
2009 Colin Day, BA *Manc.*
2002 Mark Grace, BTheol *Otago*
2007 Diane Stock, DipTchg *Auck.*

Administrator
2010 Victoria Sibley, MA, *Leeds*

International Chaplains
1973 Terry McGrath, BSc, BA, MPhil, DipTchg
2000 Paul Stock, MSc *Waik.*
2006 Sesimani Havea, BCA *Well.*
2011 Isaac Fung, PhD *Manc.*

Wellington Campus

Chaplaincy Coordinator
2004 Rey Enriquez, BE

Interdominational Chaplains
2008 TimDuxfield, Dip. Youth and Community Dvlpmt
2009 Koleta Konise, Dip. Pastoral Ministry

Health and Counselling Services

Albany Campus

Health and Counselling Centre Manager
1993 Gabrielle Graham, BA, MEd(Hons) *Auck.*, NZRGON, RM, MNZAC

Counsellors
2004 Gail Allan, BSP *Unitech*, PGDip Whānau Dvlpmnt, MNZAC
2008 Kaye McGregor, DipCouns, BCNZ, ADN, NZRGON, NZCCA.
2010 Johannes Van Den Berg, MEd(Hons) *Auck*., PGDipEd(Hons), BA(Hons), MNZAC

Medical Officers
2003 Shashikala Bhuthoji, BS *India*, MD *India*, MB, DipPaed *India*, DipObsGyn *Auck.*, MRNZCGP
2004 Robin Kelly, MRCS Eng, LRCP *Lond.*, FRNZCGP
1995 Glenda Lowe, MBChB, DipObst *Auck.* FRNZCGP
2004 Lesley Yan, MBChB *Auck.*, DipPaed *Auck.*, BInfSc, MRNZCGP

Practice Nurses
2000 Vivienne Barker, NZRGON
2003 Elizabeth Fleet, RGN *Leeds*

Manawatu Campus

Medical Director
1988 M. R. J. Morris, MBChB *Otago*, FRNZCGP

Counselling Head of Service
2003 Mark Rainier, BA(Hon) *P.Elizabeth*, MA, MEd, HDE *Rhodes*, MNZPsS

Administration Team Leader
2008 Aleks Spasov

Receptionists
1994 Jan Potts
2004 Fiona MacMurray
2007 Liz Tompkins

Senior Student Counsellors
2005 Angela Baker, MA, Reg Psych, MNZPsS
2008 David Coomber, MusB *Cant*., UM *Zwolle*, MHSc *AUT*, PGCert *The Hague*, PGradDipHSc *AUT*, DipTchg *Cant*, LTCL *Lond.*, MNZPsS, MNZAC, MCTAA, AMAPA, Regd Psychotherapist

Student Counsellor
2009 Lynley Hayward, DipCouns, DipHS, GradCertCouns *WelTec*., MNZAC

Māori Counsellor
2010 John Pahina, BA, PGDipArts (Dist), MA, PGDipClinPsych, Regd Clinical Psychologist.

Medical Officers
2007 C. A. Davis, BHB, MBChB *Auck.*
2002 A. J.R. Kriechbaum, MBChB *Otago*, MPH, FRNZCGP

Practice Nurses
2008 L. J. Carruthers, RGN
2002 M. H. Cowan, RGON
2007 A. J. Mullen, RGN
2010 R.Timms, RGN

Student Wellbeing Co-ordinator
2008 Karilyn Andrew, BA, MA *Well.*, MANZASW

Career Adviser
1998 Nicola Stone, BA, PGDipBusAdmin

Career Consultant
2006 John Ross, BA(Hons) *G.Caledonian*, PGDipHR *Strath*., DipCGHE *Reading*

Wellington Campus

Health and Counselling Centre Manager
1994 Mary Khalil, NZRGON, BN, Wgtn, DipTropDis *Lond.*

Senior Counsellor
2009 Patricia Ford, MCouns(Distinction), BSc *Cant*., MNZAC

Counsellors
2008 Hema Deva, B.ScPsych (Hons) *Well*., Dip. Coun (Applied) *Weltec*, MNZAC
2010 Sharman Robinson, MNZAC, MCDANZ, MNZAPT
2010 Marianne Ackerman, BCouns

Medical Officers
2003 Hilary King, MBChB, FRNZCGP
2006 Janet O'Reilly, MBChB FRNZCGP
2008 Linda Mellor, MBChB, FRNZCGP

Practice Nurses
2002 Carole Parr, NZRGON, DipMidwif *NSW*
2005 Linda Kent-Lindsay, NZRGON
2010 Kay Lavill, SRN *UK,* BN *Well.*

Physiotherapist
2003 Joanne Gibbs, DipPhys, RegPhysAccp.

Centres for Teaching and Learning (including Disabilities)

Albany Campus

Centre Manager
2002 Ken Cage, BA(Hons) *Wits*, MA *RAU*, HDipEd *Wits*

Student Adviser: Student Success
2002 Rachael Lane, BBS

ESOL Learning Consultant
2005 Martin McMorrow, BA(Hons) *Oxf*., MA *Thames V*., DipTEFLA

Extramural/Postgraduate Learning Consultant
2007 Lilia Sevillano, BA, MA, DA, *De la Salle*

Postgraduate Learning Consultant
2005 Vanessa van der Ham, BA Hons, MA, *Natal*, HDipEd, *UNISA*

Pasifika Learning Adviser
2007 Surava Elaisa, BAvMan

Teaching and Online Consultant
2011 Dave Snell, BA(Hons) *Auck*, Dip Teaching

Teaching and Online Consultant
2011 Jane Terrell, BA., MEdAdmin(Hons) *Auck*, Dip Tchg Cert TEFL

Student Adviser: Disability
2011 Gerard Chow, BEng(Hons) *NUS*, PGDipEd *NIE*, BHSc(Occupational Therapy)

Administrator
2009 JS Imbeau, BA *McGill*, CELTA Cert.

Manawatu Campus

Centre Manager
2004 Samantha Rullan, BA(Hons), DipSW

Student Learning Coordinator
1998 Rebekah Tuileto'a, MA (Hons), *Well*.

Administrator
Tania Waitere

Pre reading Co-ordinator
2009 Fleur Connor-Douglas, MAppLing *DELTA*, Dip Communications

Post-graduate Learning Consultant
2009 Julia Rayner, BSc (Hons) *DELTA*, PhD

Learning Consultants
1980 Lois Wilkinson, BSc, MPhil, DipEd, DipTching
2000 Damon Ellis, BA, MA(Hons)

Learning Consultants Distance
2004 Diana Adams, BA, MPhil, DipWomen'sStudies
2003 Yumiko Olliver-Gray, PhD, LTCL *Trin.Coll*.

Pasifika Learning Advisers
2010 Sunlou Liuvaie BA, MA, DipTchg
2004 Sesimani Havea, BCA, PGDipSocPolicy

Teaching Consultants
2000 Anna Weatherstone, BA(Hons) *Well.*, DipTchg
2008 Terry Stewart, PhD, PGDipInfoSci
2004 Katarina Gray-Sharp, MA, PGDipArts(Dist), GradDipMaoDev

Teaching Consultants Online
2008 Scott Symonds, BA(Hons) Bradford, PGCE *Leeds*
2009 Andrew Jamieson, BEd

Student Success Adviser
Appointment pending

Disability Student Adviser
2004 Philip Godfrey, BSc (Hons)

Alternate Format Co-ordinator
2005 Kevin Murrow, BA

Wellington Campus

Centre Manager
2011 Jennifer Thompson, MA *Well.,* MEd. Admin. PhD *Deakin*, Dip Tchg

Student Learning Advisers
2011 Lois Burns, BA *Well.*, Dip Hum , MEd *Well.*, Dip Tchg.
2010 Emma Kuperus, BA (Hons) *Well*.
2003 Janet Wutzler, BA *Cant. (Ling/Psych)*, DipTESL *Well.*, CTEFLA *Well.*

Teaching and Online Consultant
2004 John Milne, BSc *Otago*, MSc (Zool.) *Otago*, MSc (Com. Sci.) *Heriot Watt*, MBA *Aberdeen*

Pasifika Development and Learning Adviser
2006 Rachael Leafe, BA (Hons) *Well.*

Student Success Advisor
2011 Hanna Pickersgill BA App Theatre, *Griff*. PGDip Creative Industries *Qld.UT*

Administrator – Student Study Groups Coordinator
2011 Penny Hay, BMus *Massey & Well.*

Student Disability Adviser
2005 Heather McCallum, BA *Well.*, CertCouns *CIT (NZ)*

Learning Adviser - Disability
2010 Jane Stephen, BA *Well.*, P.G.C.E *Lond*., RSA DipEd Vocational Guidance for Adults, PGCert. Supporting Adult Dyslexic Learner *Lond*., Cert. Adult Basic Skills *Oxf.*

Accommodation Services

Albany Campus

Accommodation Co-ordinator
Appointment pending

Manawatu Campus

Community Manager
2003 Jason Auva'a, BBS, PGDipBusAdmin, M.Mgt

Assistant Community Managers
2007 Gerald Lologa, BBS
2007 Rebecca Reidy, BEd, PGDipSportMgt, M.Mgt

2007 Koli Sewabu

Administrator
2011 Megan Cahill, BSc, PGDipSc

Wellington Campus

Residential Manager
2010 Nicky Lattimore

Finance Administration
2009 Janine Crane, BCA

Administrators
2009 Julie McKiernan
2009 Malgorzata Chaleka-Harris, BEcon, MEcon *Warsaw*

Assistant Caretaker
2008 Weilin Li (William)

Sport and Recreation Services

Albany Campus

Recreation Services Manager
2003 Rod Grove, BPhEd *Otago*

Team Leaders
2004 Richard Hollings, DipSpt&Rec *AUT*
2009 John Hagstrom, PgDipHSc, BSc *Auck*.

Recreation Officer
1993 Vicki Hudson, BPhEd *Otago*

Clubs' Development Officer
2009 Wesley Higgins, BSR *AUT*

Manawatu Campus

Manager
2007 Terry Rivers, BA, MS *Idaho*

Assistant Manager
2000 Ron Werner, DipExSci *UCOL*

Club and Activity Co-ordinator
2008 Gemma Lindegren

High Performance Co-ordinator
2007 Kelly Evans, BSpEx

Customer Service Officer
2006 Megan Blatchford-Peck

Reception Supervisor
2009 Kristen Matthews

Wellington Campus

Student Services Trust Recreation, Sport and Fitness

Recreation Sport and Fitness Manager
2009 David Driscole, BSc, PGDipHealthSci *Auck.*

Sports League Co-ordinator
2004 Hoani Siueva, CertFitness *Qld*

Creative Hospitality Managers

Front of House Manager
2005 Tina Tian, BCa

Kitchen Manager and Head Chef
2005 Colin Bannantyne, HND Hospitality Mgmt, GCOFT

Functions and Events Manager
2004 Denise Apostolakis

Research Centres

National Centres

National Centre for Tertiary Teaching Excellence
2007 Peter Coolbear, MA *Cant.*, PhD, MEdAdmin, CertED

Allan Wilson Centre for Molecular Ecology and Evolution
2010 Professor Charles Daugherty, ONZM, FRSNZ, AB *Middl.*, PhD *Montana*
(Based at Victoria University of Wellington)

Riddet Institute (CoRE)
1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc(Hons) *Ludhiana*, PhD *Cork*, FRSNZ
1983 Paul J. Moughan, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD, DSc, FRSNZ Riddett Institute (RC1)

University Centres

Te Mata o te Tau: Academy for Maori Research and Scholarship
1994 Te Kani Kingi, MSocSc *Waik.*, DipMDev, PhD, DipTM

Centre for Public Health Research
2000 Professor Jeroen Dowes PhD, *Wagen.*

"SHORE" Social and Health Outcomes Research and Evaluation & Whariki Research Centre
2002 Sally Casswell, PhD

Research Centre for Maori Health and Development
1996 Chris Cunningham, BSc (Hons), PhD *Well.*

Sleep Wake Research Centre
2003 Philippa Gander, PhD *Auck*.

College Centres

Centre for Agribusiness Policy and Strategy
1971 Professor Allan N Rae, MHortSc, PhD *New Eng*

Centre for Animal Welfare Science and Bioethics
1988 Professor David J. Mellor, ONZM, BSc (Hons) *New England*, PhD *Edin.*, HonAssocRCVS *Lond.*
1990 Professor Kevin J. Stafford, MVB *Dub*., MSc *Edin.*, PhD *NUI*, MRCVS, MACVSc

Centre for Banking Studies
1994 Associate Professor David Tripe. BCA(Hons) *Well.,* MBS, PhD, DipBank, FAIBF

Centre for Educational Development
Acting Director Emeritus Professor Barrie Macdonald. BA(Hons) *Well*., PhD *ANU*

Centre for Energy Research
1971 Ralph E. H. Sims, MSc(AgrEng) *N'cle(UK)*, CEng, FIAgrE, FIPENZ

Centre for Environmental Technology and Engineering
1993 Andy N. Shilton, MTech(Hons), PhD, MIPENZ

Centre for Ergonomics, Occupational Safety and Health
1995 Stephen J. Legg, BSc(Hons), PhD, FErgS, CNZErg

Centre for Excellence for Research in Mathematics Education – CERME
2001 Margaret , BSc *Cant.*, MEdAdmin, PhD, DipTchg
1995 Glenda Anthony, BSc (Hons), MPhil, PhD, LTCL, DipTchg

Centre for Guitar Studies
1991 Matthew Marshall, MMus *Well.*, PGRNCM *Manc*., PGDipMusTchg

Centre for Mathematics in Industry
2003 Graeme Wake, PhD, DSc *Well.* Chartered Mathematician UK

Centre for Mobile Computing
2005 Professor Tony Norris, MSc *Hull*, PhD *Imperial College*, DIC, FRSC, CChem, FIMA, FMath, CSci

Centre for Organisational Excellence Research

1998 R.S. Mann, MSc *Warw.*, PhD *Liv*.

Centre for Parallel Computing

2000 Chris Messom, MSc, PhD *Lough*.

Centre for Particle Formulation and Processing

2003 Clive E. Davies, BSc(Hons), PhD, DIC *Lond.*, FIPENZ, FIChemE, FRSNZ

Centre for Postharvest and Refrigeration Research

2007 Andrew East, BE(Hons), PhD

Centre for Industrial Management and Innovation

2005 A. M. Anderson, BTech(Hons), PhD, FNZIFST

Centre for Public Policy Evaluation

1978 K. Stuart Birks, BA (Hons) *Essex*, MSc *Lond.*

Centre for Research in Analogue and VLSI Microsystem Design

2004 Rezaul Hasan, BSc Bangladesh, MSc *NY*, PhD *Cali*.

Centre for Structural Biology

1994 Geoffrey B. Jameson, BSc (Hons), PhD *Cant.*, FNZIC, FRSNZ

Centre of Theoretical Chemistry & Physics

2004 Peter A. Schwerdtfeger, CEng *Aalen*, BMat MSc PhD *Stuttgart*, HabilPrivat. *Marburg*, MACS, MGDCh, MAPS, FRSNZ, FNZIC

Ecological Economics Research New Zealand

2009 Associate Professor Marjan van den Belt, MBA, PhD *Maryland*

Electronic and Communication Design Centre

2005 Richard J. Harris BSc (Hons), PhD *Adel.*, SMIEEE, FIEAust

EpiCentre

1986 Roger S. Morris, BVSc *Syd.*, MVSc *Melb.*, PhD *R'dg*, FACVSc, FAmerCE, FRSNZ

2004 Nigel P. French, BVSc, MSc, PhD *Brist.*, DLSHTM, MRCVS

Fertilizer and Lime Research Centre

1983 Mike J. Hedley, BSc (Hons) *Leeds*, PhD

Manawatu Microscopy and Imaging Centre

2004 D. Barry Scott, BSC (hons), PhD *Otago*

Massey University Engineering Assisted Surgery Centre

2007 G. S. Virk, BSc (Hons) *Manc.*, PhD *Lond.*, DIC *Imperial College*, FIET, FCIBSE, CEng(UK), FIMA, CMath

New Zealand Biochar Research Centre

1998 Professor Jim Jones, BE (Hons) *Cant.,* MSc *Idaho.,* PhD *Camb.*

Associate Professor Marta Camps, BAgEng (Hons), Politenica de Catalonya, MSc, PhD *Davis*

New Zealand Centre for Precision Agriculture

1997 Ian J. Yule, MSc, PhD *N'cle(UK)*, C.Eng

New Zealand Centre for Small and Medium Enterprise Research

1993 Claire Massey, BA, MBA, PhD

New Zealand Centre for Women and Leadership

1978 Marianne G. Tremaine, MA *Otago*, DipLGA *Auck.*, PhD, LTCL

1997 Professor Sarah Leberman, MA, *Cant.*, MA (Appl) *Well.*, PhD *Well.*, Cert ACE

New Zealand Equine Parentage and Animal Genetic Services Centre

2005 Jenny I. Cahill, BVSc, PhD

New Zealand Life Cycle Management Centre

2010 Sarah McLaren, BSc (Hons) Ecology *Leeds*, MSc *Tor*., PhD *Sur.*

New Zealand Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship Research Centre

2010 Anne de Bruin, MEc *New Eng.,* PhD

New Zealand Wildlife Health Centre

2002 Associate Professor Brett Gartrell, BVSc(Hons) *Syd.*, PhD *Tas.*, MACVSc

Riddet Institute (RC1)

1989 Harjinder Singh, MSc (Hons) *Ludhiana*, PhD *Cork*, FRSNZ

1983 Paul J. Moughan, BAgrSc(Hons), PhD, DSc, FRSNZ Riddett Institute (RC1)

Roof Water Research Centre

1985 Stan E. Abbott, MSc, DipMedMicro, DipHistopath

Te Au Rangahau: Maori Business Research Centre

1999 Annemarie Gillies, MBA, PhD, DipMaoriDev

Vitamin D Research Centre

2001 Associate Professor Jane Coad, BSc(Hons), PhD *Lond.*, PGCEA, R. Nutr.

2009 Dr Pamela Von Hurst

Joint Venture/Collaborations

Joint Centre for Disaster Research

2006 Professor David Johnston, MSc *Cant.*, PhD, MInstD

Farms and Associated Research Units

Director
Gareth Evans

Senior Farm Technician
Erin Hutchinson

Office Manager
Mary Jenkin

No 1 Dairy Farm
Assistant Farm Manager, Kelvin Webb

No 4 Dairy Farm
Farm Manager, Glenn McCallum

Tuapaka Farm
Farm Manager, Phil Brooks

Riverside Farm (Wairarapa)
Senior Farm Manager, Neil Smith

Sheep and Beef Cattle Research Unit (Keeble/Haurongo)
Senior Farm Manager, Byron Taylor

Dairy Cattle Research Unit
Farm Manager, Tania Smith

Dry Stock Unit/Deer Research Unit
Manager, Martin Chesterfield

Intensive Animal Research Unit (SAPU)
Manager, Debbie Chesterfield

Pig Biology Unit
Manager, Kalwyn Pereka

Poultry Research and Feed Processing Unit
Manager, Don Thomas

Pasture and Crops Research Unit
Director, Mark Osborne

Past Officers and Members of the Council

Chairmen of the Council

The Hon. Sir George Fowlds, CBE	1927–1934
Sir William Perry	1934–1935
Sir Thomas Hunter, KBE	1936–1938
Arthur Morton	1938–1942
G. Grey Campbell	1943
R. A. Candy, OBE	1944–1946
A. E. Mansford, OBE	1947
W. V. Dyer, CBE	1947–1959

E. D. Holt, JP 1960–1962

Chancellors

J.C. Andrews, MSc, PhD, FRIC, FNZIC 1963–1966
The Hon. W. B. Tennent, JP, BDS 1967–1970
The Hon. L. W. Gandar, JP, BSc 1970–1975
Sir Arthur Ward, KBE, ACA, FNZIAS 1976–1980
L. R. Wallace, CBE, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *Cant.*, FNZIAS, FRSNZ 1981–1984
J. D. Easton, DipAgr 1985–1990
Hon. Justice J.H. Williams, LLM *Well.*, Farb INZ, HonDLitt 1991–1998
Dr M. O. Croxson, CBE, BMus *Auck.*, MPhil, FTCL, LRSM, DipTchg, LGSM, HonDLitt 1999–2002
N. J. Gould, JP, ONZM BCA *Well.*, FCA HonDLitt 2003– 2008
Dr R. Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor.*, FNZIM 2009

Vice-Chancellors

Professor Sir Geoffrey S. Peren, KBE Croix de Guerre, BSA *Toronto*, HonDSc,(Principal) 1928–1958
Professor Sir Alan Stewart, KBE, MAgrSc, DPhil *Oxf.*, HonDSc 1959–1983
Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, DSc *Auck.*, FANZAAS, FNZIC, FRSNZ, HonDSc *East Asia*, HonDSc 1984–1995
Professor James McWha, BSc, BAgr(Hons) *Belf.*, PhD *Glas.*, MINZIAS, MISHS, MNZSHS, LMASPP 1996–2002
Prof J. F. Kinnear, MSc, PhD *Melb.*, BEd *La Trobe*, GradDipComputerSim *Swinburne UT* 2003–2008
Hon Steve Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA (Hons) 2008–

Members of the Council

R. A. Rodger appointed 1927, retired 1928
Sir Jas G. Wilson appointed 1927, died 1929
The Hon. Sir George Fowlds, CBE appointed 1927, died 1934
S. Irwin Crookes appointed 1934, retired 1935
Sir William Perry appointed 1929, retired 1935
J. D. Hall appointed 1929, retired 1936
Sir Thomas Hunter, KBE appointed 1927, retired 1938
Norton Francis, CMG appointed 1927, retired 1939
H. B. Stuckey appointed 1927, retired 1939
T. U. Wells appointed 1927, retired 1942
P. Levi appointed 1927, retired 1941
W. P. Rollings appointed 1941, died 1943
Arthur Morton appointed 1927, retired 1944
H. M. Christie appointed 1939, retired 1944
G. Grey Campbell appointed 1936, retired 1944
R. A. Candy, OBE appointed 1937, retired 1946
P. Kearins Jr appointed 1939, retired 1946
A. E. Mansford, OBE appointed 1936, retired 1947
Sir G. Douglas Robb appointed 1942, retired 1947
G. A. Hansen appointed 1944, retired 1948
K. G. Chamberlain appointed 1948, retired 1950
Sir Matthew Oram appointed 1938, retired 1950
Ormond Wilson appointed 1945, retired 1950
W. A. Jacques, BSc appointed 1949, retired 1951
A. S. Ashmore appointed 1949, retired 1953
L. H. Collinson (co-opted member) appointed 1935, retired 1953
A. K. Turner, MA, LLB appointed 1944, retired 1953
L. J. Wild, CBE, MA, BSc appointed 1947, retired 1954
A. J. Hastie, ED appointed 1950, retired 1956
B. E. Keiller appointed 1954, retired 1959 reappointed 1961, retired 1963
O. Monrad (co-opted member) appointed 1935, died 1959
J. H. Tetley, MAgrSc, DSc appointed 1952, retired 1959
C. P. McMeekan, CBE, BAgrSc, PhD, HonDSc appointed 1949, retired 1959
H. E. Annett, OBE, BAgrSc, DSc appointed 1947, retired 1960
H. B. Low, MA, PhD appointed 1960, retired 1961
W. V. Dyer, CBE appointed 1943, retired 1961
F. G. Spurdle, MA, DipEd, PhD appointed 1959, retired 1962
A. A. Johnson, DipAg appointed 1957, retired 1962
V. J. Chapman, PhD appointed 1948, retired 1962
Sir Duncan Stout, CBE, DSO, FRCS, MS, HonLLD appointed 1950, retired 1963
C. V. Fife, MSc, PhD, ANZIC appointed 1961, retired 1963
J. A. Colquhoun, OBE, MSc appointed 1951, retired 1964
K. W. Thomson, CMG, MBE, MA, PhD appointed 1963, died 1997
J. N. Hodgson, BAgrSc appointed 1963, retired 1964
J. C. Andrews, MSc, PhD, FRIC, FNZIC appointed 1953, died 1966
W. C. Clark, MSc, PhD, DIC appointed 1965, retired 1966
L. Corkill, CBE, MAgrSc, DSc appointed 1962, retired 1966
J. Dunmore, BA, PhD appointed 1964, retired 1967
C. G. N. Hill, MA, DipEd, PhD appointed 1965, retired 1967
Hon. W.B. Tennent, OBE, JP, BDS appointed 1951, retired 1961, reappointed 1965, retired 1970
J. H. Jensen, MA, PhD appointed 1967, retired 1969
A. T. Johns, CBE, MSc, PhD, HonDSc, FNZIC, FRSNZ, FNZIAS appointed 1963, retired 1972
R. D. Batt, MBE, MSc, PhD, MA, DPhil, FNZIC, FRIC appointed 1968, retired 1973
E. D. Holt, JP appointed 1953, retired 1973
D. T. Spring, OBE, JP, FCA appointed 1961, retired 1973
O. Conibear appointed 1960, retired 1974
G. A. Shouksmith, MA, PhD appointed 1973, retired 1973
W. H. Oliver, MA, DPhil, HonDLitt appointed 1968, retired 1973
T. A. De Cleene, LLB appointed 1975, retired 1975
Hon. L. W. Gandar, JP, BSc, DSc appointed 1963, retired 1975
A. B. Ward, BSc (EstMan) appointed 1970, retired 1976
Rt Rev. Manu Bennett, BSc, DD appointed 1974, retired 1976
B. R. Watkin, MAgrSc, PhD appointed 1974, retired 1976
W. R. Halliburton, BA appointed 1975, retired 1977
M. T. Dearsley, MBE, JP, FCA appointed 1975, retired 1990
G. E. Stinson appointed 1977, retired 1977
W. A. McGillivray, JP, MSc, PhD, DSc, FRSNZ, FNZIC appointed 1963, retired 1978
M. E. Pratt January to June 1978
H. K. MacEwan July to December 1978
A. N. Bruere, BVSc, PhD, MRCVS, FACVSc appointed 1977, retired 1979
Felicity M. Jardine appointed 1979, retired 1979
Sir Arthur Ward, KBE, ACA, FNZIAS, HonDSc appointed 1967, retired 1980
J. M. Stanfield appointed 1980, retired 1980
G. H. Knight, BSc(Hons), BA, PhD appointed 1976, retired 1981
Hon. Justice J.H. Williams, LLM *Well.*, Farb INZ, HonDLitt appointed 1970, retired 1975,
reappointed 1977, retired 1981
reappointed 1985, retired 1998
T. T. Manning appointed 1981, retired 1981
Maxine Parker appointed 1982, retired 1982
H. J. Whitwell, OBE, MA, DipEd appointed 1967, retired 1982
R. G. Frean, MA, BSc AM, PhD appointed 1974, retired 1982
G. R. Kear, QSM, JP appointed 1974, died 1983
Sir Alan Stewart, KBE, MAgrSc, DPhil, FNZIAS, HonDSc appointed 1959, retired 1983
Sarah J. Salmond appointed 1983, retired 1983
G. W. Butler, MSc *NZ*, FilDr *Lund.*, FNZIC, FRSNZ appointed 1977, retired 1984
P. S. Robertson, MSc *NZ*, PhD *R'dg* appointed 1977, retired 1984
J. D. Easton, DipAgr, HonDSc appointed 1978, retired 1990
L. R. Wallace, CBE, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *Cant.*, Hon DSc, FNZIAS, FRSNZ appointed 1960, retired 1984
D. C. Lane, JP, BAgrSc, FNZIAS appointed 1981, retired 1986
R. Shirley, BSc appointed 1982, retired 1984
Sir Brian Elwood, KBE LLB *NZ*, ATCL, HonDLitt appointed 1983, retired 1986

Sir Neil Waters, MSc, PhD *NZ*, DSc *Auck.*, HonDSc *East Asia*, HonDLitt, FNZIC, FRSNZ appointed 1983 retired 1995
P. B. Johnston appointed 1984, retired 1984
F. Margaret Keeling, MA appointed 1977, retired 1985
D. J. Frith, DipAgr (MAC) appointed 1983, retired 1985
D. Rea appointed 1985, retired 1985
A. C. Mitchell, BSc, DipSoc *Edin.* appointed 1985, retired 1990
S. S. Turner, BSW appointed 1985, retired 1987
J. P. Kerr, MAgrSc, PhD *Wisc.*, FNZIAS appointed 1985, retired 1990
Win Rockell, JP, BSc appointed 1986, retired 1999
I. D. Watson, MSc NZ, PhD *Otago*, FNZIC appointed 1982, retired 1987
Waana Morrell Davis appointed 1985, retired 1987
J. Dunmore, ChL Hon., JP, BA(Hons) *Lond.*, PhD *NZ*, AIB appointed 1986, retired 1990
Andrew Bush, BTech(Hons) appointed 1987, retired 1987
Margaret Millard appointed 1987, retired 1990
P. R. Shepherd, BSc(Hons) appointed 1987, retired 1989
J. J. Stewart, MBE, DipAgr, BA appointed 1987, retired 1999
R. E. Munford, MAgrSc *NZ*, PhD *R'dg* appointed 1980, retired 1988
E. L. Richards, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Brist.*, FNZIC, FNZIFST appointed 1983, retired 1988
Paul W. Rieger, QSO, JP appointed 1987, retired 2004
F. McLaughlin appointed 1988, retired 1988
A. J. Gluckman, BSc NZ, MSc *Auck.*, BA, DipEdAdmin appointed 1988, retired 1990
W. A. G. Charleston, BVSc, PhD *Brist.*, MRCVS,MACVSc appointed 1988, retired 1990
B. Cameron appointed 1989, retired 1989
J. C. Davis, MA *Manc.*, FRHistS appointed 1989, retired 1990
K. S. Milne, PhD *Calif.*, MAgrSc, FNZSHS, AHRIH appointed 1989, retired 2002
N. A. Morris appointed 1990, retired 1990
D. J. Craven appointed 1991 retired 1995
Dr M. O. Croxson, CBE, BMus *Auck.*, MPhil, FTCL, LRSM, DipTchg, LGSM, HonDLitt appointed 1991, retired 2002
A. N. Macgregor, MSc *Otago*, PhD *C'nell* appointed 1991, retired 1999
E. Te R. Tauroa, CMG, BAgrSci appointed 1991, retired 2001
M. I. Carroll, BSW appointed 1991, retired 1992
B. A. Monopoli, BAgSci, BBS ACA appointed 1991, retired 1994
Sir James Graham, CMG, HonDSc appointed 1992, retired 1992
M. H. Durie, CNZM, MBChB *Otago*, DPsych *McGill*, DLitt, HonLLD *Otago*, FRANZCP, FRSNZ appointed 1992, retired 1993
C. W. Short appointed 1992, retired 1993
L. M. Ducat appointed 1992, retired 1993
S. Collett, BSc appointed 1993, retired 1995
R. P. Corballis, MA *Cant.*, PhD *S'ton* appointed 1993, retired 1997
E. R. Murchie, QSO, BA, DipTchg, Hon LLD appointed 1993, died 1997
L. Opara, PhD appointed 1993, retired 1996
W. J. Tither, BBS, ACA appointed 1993, retired 1999
M. Cheer appointed 1994, retired 1996
N. Coffey, BSc appointed 1995, retired 1996
M. C. Campbell, BA *Macq.* appointed 1996, retired 2005
J. A. McWha, BSc, BAg(Hons) *Belf.*, PhD *Glas.* appointed 1996, resigned 2002
M. W. Waring, BA(Hons) *Well.*, DPhil *Waik.* appointed 1996, retired 2002
B. Williams appointed 1996, retired 2002
S. Murray, BA(SocSci), DipRehab appointed 1996, retired 1999
P. Rooney appointed 1996, retired 1998
A. Shadrake, MPhil appointed 1997, retired 1998
J.H. McGregor, BA *Waik.*, LLB *Well.*, PGDipLS *Auck.*, PhD appointed 1997, retired 2000
K. A. Rifle appointed 1998, retired 1999
P. Hobson appointed 1998, retired 1999
D. Sutcliffe, BCom *Well.* appointed 1998, retired 1999
M. C. Thomson, BA(Hons), MA *Well.* appointed 1999, retired 2000
B. Wood, MA, PhD *Harv.* appointed 1999, resigned 2000
W. H. M. Kiddle, LLB *Well.*, BEd appointed 1999, resigned 2000
K. Martin appointed 1999, retired 2002
C. Blake, NZOM DipAgr appointed 1999, resigned 2001
E. Hawes, BA appointed 1999, retired 2007
B. Adin, BA, DipEd appointed 1999, retired 2000
N. J. Gould, JP, BCA *Well.*, FCA appointed 1999, resigned 2009
M. Davies appointed 2000, retired 2001
H. Potter, BA, BA(Hons) appointed 2000, retired 2000
J. Dowds, BSc(Hons) *Belf.*, MBA *Ulster*, PhD, FCIS, FCCM appointed 2001, retired 2004
J. G. Todd, CBE, BCom *Well.*, FCA appointed 2001, retired 2005
H. Welton appointed 2002, retired 2002
Rt Rev. Bishop Whakahuihui Vercoe, MBE, PCNZM, L.TH. DipSS *Aotearoa* appointed 2002, resigned 2004
Prof J. F. Kinnear, MSc, PhD *Melb.*, BEd *La Trobe*, GradDipComputerSim *Swinburne UT*, FLS appointed 2003, retired 2008
J. A. Codd, MA, PhD, DipEd, DipTchg appointed 2003, resigned 2005
A. L. Davies, BBS, MBA appointed 2003, retired 2010
E. Gordon, MA, PhD appointed 2003, retired 2006
R. (Dick) Hubbard, ONZM, BTech, Hon DsC, FNZIFST, FNZIM appointed 2003, retired 2006
B. Tipene-Hook, BHthSc appointed 2003, retired 2006
Prof A.Vitalis, BA(Hons) *Open*, DMS, MSc, PhD *Lond.*, CEng, MIMech, MErgS appointed 2003, retired 2006
S. Kós, QC, LLB(Hons) *Well.*, LLM *Camb.* appointed 2004, resigned 2011
Dr A. Paterson, HonDCom, FCA, FInstD appointed 2004
Dr R. Ballard, CNZM, BAgrSc, MAgrSc, PhD *Flor.*, FNZIM appointed 2005
J. Clark appointed 2006, retired 2006
I. Galloway appointed 2005, retired 2005
C. Kelly, MVSc, MACVSc appointed 2005
Prof Sir N. Love, GNZM, JP, BCom, BCA(Hons), PhD *Well.*, ACIS, ANZIM appointed 2005
M. Mullins, MBA appointed 2005, retired 2009
Prof S. Rumball, CNZM, ONZM, MSc *NZ*, PhD *Auck.*, FNZIC appointed 2005, retired 2008
Prof R. J. Winger, MS, PhD *Wisc.*, FNZIFST, FIFST *UK*, MAIFST appointed 2006, retired 2010
Dr C. Anderson, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Auck.* appointed 2007, retired 2010
Dr S. Baragwanath, BA *Otago*, MA *Lond.*, HonDLitt, DipEd FRGS appointed 2007, retired 2010
P. Falloon, BSc appointed 2007, retired 2008
V. Tawhai, BA, MA appointed 2007, retired 2007
N. B. Ullrich, OBE, BCom *Cant.*, MBA, ACA, FInstD appointed 2007
B. Heap, BSc appointed 2008, retired 2008
R. Springett, BA appointed 2008
R. Fifield, BA appointed 2008, retired 2008
Hon S. Maharey, CNZM, BA, MA (Hons) appointed 2008
Prof A. Signal, BSc, PhD *Adelaide* appointed 2009
K. Pearce, BSW(Hons) appointed 2009, retired 2010
A. Sorensen appointed 2009, retired 2009
A. Scott, BBS appointed 2009
T. Porter, BBS appointed 2010
R. Karetai appointed 2010, retired 2010
Prof C White, *BA (Hons), DipTESL, Well. PhD* appointed 2010
K. Dunness, MBA appointed 2010
K Gearry, BEng(Hons) Appointed 2011
L Whyte, JP, MBA Appointed 2010
F Coote, DipBusStuds Appointed 2010
Associate Professor G Duncan, MA(Hons) PhD *Auck* Appointed 2010

Co-opted Members

R. D. Anderson 1968
A. C. Carrick 1972–73
R. D. Anderson 1968
A. C. Carrick 1972–73

G. E. T. Taylor	1969
B. Gilchrist	1973–74
G. R. Emms	1970
M. Hickey	1975
D. J. R. Lee	1971–72
D. K. Stewart	1976
B. Beethham	1996–1997

Honorary Graduates

1964	Dyer, Walter Verran	Doctor of Science
1964	Dyer, Walter Verran	Doctor of Science
	Petersen, George Conrad	Doctor of Literature
	Taylor, Norman Hargrave	Doctor of Science
1966	Dry, Francis William	Doctor of Science
	McMeekan, Campbell Percy	Doctor of Science
1968	Candy, Roland Alan OBE	Doctor of Science
	Filmer, John Francis	Doctor of Science
1971	Hamilton, William Maxwell	Doctor of Science
	Tennent, William Blair OBE	Doctor of Science
1972	Cooper, Malcolm McGregor CBE	Doctor of Science
	Ormond, Sir John Davies Kt BEM	Doctor of Science
1976	Hodgson, Eliza Amy	Doctor of Science
1977	Friis, Alfred Lawrence Doctor of Science	
	Gandar, Hon. Leslie Walter	Doctor of Science
	Ojala, Eric Mervyn	Doctor of Science
	Peren, Sir Geoffrey Sylvester KBE	Doctor of Science
1979	Fitch, Lewis William Newlands CMG	Doctor of Science
1981	Talboys, Rt Hon. Brian Edward	Doctor of Science
1982	Hellaby, Frederick Reed Alan	Doctor of Science
1984	Stewart, Sir Alan KBE	Doctor of Science
1985	Johns, Alan Tutton	Doctor of Science
1986	Wallace, Lindsay Russell	Doctor of Science
1988	Edmond, Lauris Dorothy	Doctor of Literature
	Pryor, William Joseph	Doctor of Science
1989	Irvine, Clifford Hugh Greenfield	Doctor of Science
1990	Graham, Sir James Thompson	Doctor of Science
	Kereama, Tukawekai	Doctor of Literature
1991	Easton, John Douglas	Doctor of Science
	Lockwood, Robert Stewart	Doctor of Science
	Peren, Roger Essex Burchall	Doctor of Literature
	Ward, Sir Arthur Hugh	Doctor of Science
1992	McKenzie, Roy Allan KBE	Doctor of Literature
	Merton, Donald Vincent	Doctor of Science
1993	Cowley, Joy OBE	Doctor of Literature
	Garret, Ephra	Doctor of Literature
	Kim, Bok Yong	Doctor of Science
	Major, Dame Malvina DBE	Doctor of Literature
	Reid, Campbell	Doctor of Science
	Weir, Sir Roderick	Doctor of Science
1994	Dingley, Joan Majorie	Doctor of Science
	Elwood, Brian George Conway	Doctor of Literature
	Wiffen, Joan	Doctor of Science
1995	Levene David Raymond OBE	Doctor of Literature
	Yates, Philip Seabrook	Doctor of Science
1996	Low, Kevin William	Doctor of Science
	McGredy, Samuel Darragh	Doctor of Science
	Waters, Sir Thomas Neil Morris	Doctor of Science
	Whiting, Cliff	Doctor of Literature
	Williams, John Rolan	Doctor of Commerce
1997	Hunter, Jane	Doctor of Science
1998	Williams, Hon Justice Hugh	Doctor of Literature
1999	Johnson, James Garfield	Doctor of Literature
	Blake, Sir Peter OBE	Doctor of Literature
	Houstoun, Michael	Doctor of Literature
	Durie, Hon Justice Eddie	Doctor of Literature
	Hubbard, Dick	Doctor of Science
2000	Ireland, Kevin	Doctor of Literature
	Reid, Major General Piers Martin, CBE	Doctor of Literature
	McIntyre, Air Commodore Stuart, CBE, OBE, DFC	Doctor of Commerce
	Oliver, William Hosking, CBE	Doctor of Literature
	Spring, Sir Dryden	Doctor of Science
	Goodman, Sir Patrick	Doctor of Science
2001	Page, Geoffrey	Doctor of Science
	Warrington, Dr Ian	Doctor of Literature
	Jackson, Peter	Doctor of Literature
	Walsh, Fran	Doctor of Literature
2002	Tindall, Stephen	Doctor of Commerce
	Selwyn, Don Charles	Doctor of Literature
	Frampton, Emeritus Professor Alan Russell	Doctor of Science
	Scott, Tom	Doctor of Literature
	Bolger, James Brendon	Doctor of Literature
	Drawbridge, John	Doctor of Literature
	His Majesty King Bhumibo Adulyadej, King of Thailand	Doctor of Science
	Hubscher, Peter	Doctor of Science
2003	McIlwraith, C. Wayne	Doctor of Science
	Reid, Dr John	Doctor of Science
	Macmillan, Jock	Doctor of Science
	Croxson, Morva Olwyn	Doctor of Literature
	Coolahan, Kate	Doctor of Literature
2004	Watson, Ian Douglas	Doctor of Science
	Larsen, Warren	Doctor of Science
	McWha, James Alexander	Doctor of Science
2005	Richardson, Elwyn Stuart	Doctor of Literature
	Bull, James	Doctor of Science
	Baragwanath, Susan Joan	Doctor of Literature
	Fox, Rodger Dennis	Doctor of Music
2006	Baylis, Geoffrey Laurence	Doctor of Literature
	Dunmore, John	Doctor of Literature
2007	Dibble, Paul Hugh	Doctor of Fine Arts
	Snell, Peter George *KNZM, OBE*	Doctor of Science
	Te Heu Heu Tukino VIII, Tumu	Doctor of Literature
2008	Bazley, Dame Margaret Clara	Doctor of Literature
	Davidson, Grant Michael Norman	Doctor of Science
	Russell, David John QSO	Doctor of Commerce
2009	Paterson, Alison Mae ONZM, CNZM	Doctor of Commerce
	Royal, Turoa Kiniwe	Doctor of Literature
	Turner, Donald Harvey	Doctor of Science
2010	Monopoli, Bronwyn Anne MBE	Doctor of Commerce
	Gould, Nigel James, ONZM	Doctor of Commerce
	Bewley, Donald Robert	Doctor of Literature
	Callaghan, Sir Paul Terrance GNZM	Doctor of Science
	McLeavey, Peter Joseph	Doctor of Fine Arts
2011	Jerry Mateparae, GNZM, ONZM	Doctor of Literature
	Sylvester, Kate Elizabeth	Doctor of Fine Arts
	Taylor, Richard Leslie, KNZM , ONZM	Doctor of Fine Arts
	Templeton, Ian Campbell, CNZM, OBE	Doctor of Literature

Massey Medal Recipients

1990	Rae, Alexander (Al)
1991	Wallace, Julia
1992	Campbell, Ella Orr
1993	Atkinson, Janet Mary (Molly)
	Batt, Richard Dean
	Campbell, Ian Lorne
	Dunmore, John
	Frame, Janet
	Rockell, Winifred Whiteoak (Win)
	Thomson, Keith Westhead
1994	McKegg, Dorothy
	Whitwell, Harold Jeffrey (Pat)
1995	Bennett, John Alexander Lowbridge

	Dearsly, Mervyn Thomas
1996	Gordon, Ian Alistair
	Waters, Joyce Mary
1998	McKenzie, Mina
	Neale, Robert
1999	Hancock, Mervyn
	Stewart, John J.
2000	Sutcliffe, Devon
2002	Matheson, Ian Roderick, QSM
	Simspon, Nola Mary
	Skipworth, Mary Sinclair

75th Anniversary Medals – Presented in 2002 – celebrating Massey University's 75th Anniversary

	Bargh, Robyn Rangihuia
	Koopman-Boyden, Peggy Gwendoline
	Mason, Fay
	Hapi, Robin Michael
	Wickham, Dr Brian Walter
	Ballard, Russell
	Winterbourn, Professor Christine
	Bassett, Dr Paddy
2003	Findlayson, Ross
2004	Davies, Gordon Churchill
	Wilson Ian Andrew
2005	Rieger, Paul Warren
2008	Johnson, Noel William
2011	Eric Desmond (Des) Fielden, ONZM

Glossary of Terms 2012

The terms listed in this glossary are commonly used in the University. The explanations and descriptions provided are general and brief. More fully developed statements may be found elsewhere in the Massey University Calendar or can be provided by the Massey Contact Centre or the College concerned.

Academic Board	Established by Council and consisting of the institution's chief executive, and elected members of staff and students of the institution. It (a) advises Council on matters relating to courses of study or training, awards and other academic matters, and (b) exercises powers delegated to it by Council.
Academic Year	An academic year at Massey University comprises three semesters – Semester One, Semester Two, and a Summer School. Where a course spans two semesters, Semesters One and Two, this is referred to as Double Semester. Study within an academic year commences on the first Monday of Semester One and concludes at the end of the examinations at the end of Summer School. The starting date for semester one for most qualifications begins late February although some qualifications have earlier start dates. An individual student's course of study may involve study in any or all semesters in an academic year. For the purposes of the Education Act 1989 (Sections 203, 217, 220 and 226A), academic year means the period of 12 months commencing 1 January
Admission	The right to study at the University. Admission criteria and processes depend on the student's educational history and age and the programme specified. "Enrolment" means the student was, by implication, admitted to study at the University. Admission to the University, admission to a qualification and enrolment in a course of study are separate processes, however they may be conducted concurrently.
Admission with Equivalent Status	Admission with Equivalent Status is an entry opportunity for candidates who wish to study for a degree, diploma, or certificate, but do not have the entry qualification required. AES at Entrance level is required by students who are under age 20 and do not have the standard qualifications for entrance to a university in New Zealand. AES with graduate status to postgraduate qualifications is granted on the basis of completed academic work that substantially corresponds to course work in this University. Candidates may be granted 'AES with graduate status' to graduate qualifications on the basis of practical/ professional experience equivalent to that of a graduate in an area relevant to the qualification. 'AES with graduate status' is only granted to the specific qualification considered, i.e. it is not transferable.
Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Consideration	Aegrotat consideration applies when a student is unable to attend an examination, compulsory component, or assessment activity due to illness, injury, bereavement or other critical personal circumstances. Impaired Performance applies when a student's performance in, or preparation for, any examination or assessment activity has been seriously impaired due to the same reasons.
Assessment of Learning Outcomes	Evaluation of samples of student work for the purposes of measuring mastery of the stated learning outcomes for a paper or qualification component. These could include but not be limited to the following examples of assessments: tests, examinations, reports of field or laboratory experiences, exhibitions, performances, oral presentations, portfolio materials, written assignments, essay-writing and records of course participation in class activities.
Bachelor's Degree	The qualification awarded to a person who has completed a university undergraduate degree.
Block Mode Papers	Papers in which the class contact is in a compressed time period. Off-campus locations may be used.
Calendar	Records, some of the University's rules and some of the regulations, together with information about staff, qualifications, papers, dates, etc. For the latest Calendar see the website at: http://calendar.massey.ac.nz/
Carry Forward of Postgraduate Enrolment	The process that enables students undertaking a research degree, other than a doctoral degree, to carry forward their enrolment into the enrolment period immediately following that in which a full fee was paid. Special conditions apply.
Certificate	A qualification at undergraduate or sub-degree level that requires 60-120 credits of study, or at graduate or postgraduate level that usually requires 60 credits of study.
Challenge Examination/ Assessment	An examination/assessment that students may be permitted to sit in order to demonstrate competence in a paper that they have not been enrolled in or studied at this University. Permission to sit is based on evidence of professional or other experience.
College	Colleges are made up of academic units related by discipline that plan, direct and coordinate research and teaching. There are five colleges at Massey University: College of Business; College of Creative Arts; College of Education; College of Humanities and Social Sciences; and College of Sciences.
Combined Results Pass	A pass that is granted for a 'Part' or year cohort of papers within a qualification. This type of pass allows a student to progress into the next 'Part'.
Composite Major	Composite majors are available in the Bachelor of Communication degree only, and are a prescribed combination of papers from two majors in the degree.
Confirmation of Enrolment	Confirmation provided to the student following receipt by the University of acceptance of an Offer of Place. The Confirmation of Enrolment is issued following an Enrolment Application and satisfaction of conditions and shows the qualification(s) and paper(s) for which the student is enrolled.
Conjoint Degrees	Allows candidates to qualify for approved conjoint awards of two degrees. The most common conjoint programmes entail the completion of two undergraduate degrees by passing a reduced number of credits in combinations as specified in the qualification regulations.
Contact Courses	A period of time, usually of one to five days' duration, in which extramural students meet with academic staff and other students and participate in any of the following: lectures, labs, workshops, tutorials, seminars, field trips or tests. Contact courses usually occur during the mid-semester and mid-year breaks, at either the Manawatu Campus or other Massey University campus(es). Attendance at contact courses ranges from absolutely compulsory (no exemptions will be granted) to voluntary.
Core Paper	A compulsory paper that must be passed as part of a particular qualification.
Corequisite	A paper that must be completed in the same semester as another paper, unless the corequisite paper has already been passed or waived as a requirement due to prior completion of an equivalent paper.
Course of Study	The group of papers for which students are enrolled in an enrolment period; or, the set of related papers that a student must pass in order to satisfy the requirements of a particular qualification.
Course Regulations	The academic requirements for enrolment in papers, and completion of a qualification.
Credits	Certificate, diploma and degree programmes are defined in terms of credits. Every paper has a credit value associated with it that indicates its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each paper's credit value applies to all qualifications to which that paper can contribute.) The standard undergraduate paper is 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications. (See 'Effective Weekly Hours'.)
Critical personal circumstances	Critical personal circumstances are circumstances which have a profound effect on the "normal" functioning of the student. The effect will usually be in terms of ability to concentrate, to think clearly or to be able to put aside strong emotion for the duration of the assessment or a significant proportion of the study period. Examples of such circumstances include, but are not limited to: the break-up of a long-standing relationship; sudden illness of or injury to a close relative or friend; death of a significant person; being exposed to a fire: crime involving violence or loss; motor vehicle or other accident; having a close friend or family member arrested for a significant crime; or witnessing a traumatic event such as injury to another person. Such circumstances may all result in an impairment of functioning significant enough to substantially impact on performance in the assessment. Events which may impact significantly on exam or assessment preparation include, but are not limited to: loss of computer (with all notes) through damage or theft; having to spend substantial amounts of time with ill or dying relatives or close friends; or significant family disruption such as parental divorce.
Cross-credit	The term 'cross-credit' refers to credit granted on the basis of a completed qualification, at Massey University or elsewhere. Cross-credit also applies where a candidate completes the courses of study for two qualifications at the same time and wishes to credit one or more papers to both qualifications.

CUAP	Committee on University Academic Programmes. The Committee is a sub-committee of Universities New Zealand and has statutory standing as the Quality Assurance Body for New Zealand universities. One of its functions is to review and approve new qualifications and new majors within existing qualifications as well as significant changes to existing programmes.
Current Year of Regulations	The regulations as outlined in the current University Calendar. Each time students enrol or re-enrol at the University, they will be enrolled under the regulations as outlined in the Calendar for that year.
Degree	A qualification awarded on the completion of a programme of study that meets requirements set down by the University and as approved by CUAP. For example, undergraduate degrees normally comprise a minimum of at least three years' full-time study and will specify required coursework and any relevant practical component requirements.
Diploma	Three different types exist: 1. Diploma: A qualification at the under-graduate or non-degree level with a total value of not less than 120 credits that can build on defined prior qualifications or experience and which includes as part of the programme a sequential series of papers. 2. Graduate Diploma: A qualification open to graduates or to those who have been able to demonstrate equivalent practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that one-half or more of the papers or other work prescribed shall be at the 300-level or higher. 3. Postgraduate Diploma: A qualification that builds on attainment in the prior degree, open to graduates or those granted admission equivalent to a graduate on the basis of completed academic work, comprising a coherent programme with a total value of not less than 120 credits, which includes the requirement that the papers or other work prescribed shall be in advance of the 300-level.
Diplomate	A person who has met the University's requirements and has been awarded a diploma.
Discipline	A branch of knowledge which is researched and taught at the University
Distinction	An award recognising academic excellence in some undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate qualifications.
Doctoral Degree	This is the most advanced postgraduate qualification, including the Doctor of Philosophy degree (PhD); it requires the completion of a research thesis or creative work and exegesis that makes an original contribution to new knowledge. Named doctorates (e.g. Doctor of Business and Administration or DBA, the Doctor of Education or EdD and the Doctor of Clinical Psychology or DClinPsych) also require completion of a research thesis as well as specified course work. Normally a minimum of three years of full-time study is required for a doctoral degree.
Doctoral Research Committee	The University committee that has overall responsibility for managing doctoral studies. It oversees the programme and monitors the progress of each individual candidate from the time of initial registration through examination and completion. The DRC will also make recommendations to Academic Committee and advise Academic Board on academic matters relating to postgraduate qualifications.
Effective Weekly Hours	The value of a paper in credits gives an indication of the total amount of time (including lecturer and tutor contact hours, workshops and tutorials, tests and assignments, supervised practical placements, study time Converted into a number of hours per week, this is referred to as the effective weekly hours for the paper. For a standard undergraduate (15 credit) double semester paper, a commitment of about 5 - 6.25 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected. For a standard undergraduate (15 credit) single semester paper, a commitment of about 10 - 12.5 hours of study time per week might reasonably be expected.
EFTS	Equivalent Full-Time Student. Used as a measure of the size of a programme of study and the papers of which it is comprised. 1.0 EFTS equates to one full-time year of study or 120 credits. The tuition fees for a paper are based on its EFTS value.
Elective Papers	Non-compulsory papers chosen by students (with certain guidelines usually provided). Elective papers contribute to the qualification, but not to the specialisation(s).

Endorsement	An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology, physics, offered through papers at various levels which are taken at undergraduate diploma, or graduate or postgraduate diploma or certificate level, through a combination of prescribed papers in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. An endorsement will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.
Enrolment	Having satisfied the requirements for admission following an Enrolment Application, the becoming or continuing to be a student of the University by the University receiving acceptance of an Offer of Place and by the University issuing a Confirmation of Enrolment for a programme at the University. "Enrolment" also means the student was, by implication, admitted to study at the University whether admission was subject to a different application or following the Enrolment Application.
Enrolment Application	"Enrolment Application" means the online or paper-based application to study a programme at Massey University irrespective of whether the application is called an Enrolment Application or not and by implication includes an application for admission, whether that is a separate application or not.
Enrolment Period	The period during which particular papers are offered. For example, in 2012 Semester 1 is coded as enrolment period 1201, Semester 2 is coded as enrolment period 1202, Summer School is coded as enrolment period 1203 and Double Semester is coded as enrolment period 1212, spanning Semesters 1 and 2.
Equivalence Policy	Each offering of the same paper in a single academic year, regardless of the mode and location for the delivery of that paper, will have equivalent teaching, learning and assessment activities made explicit through identical expected learning outcomes for the paper.
Examination	A formal requirement normally held at the end of a course or at completion of a thesis that consists of such written, oral and practical questions as the examiner(s) for a paper or thesis may determine. These questions are set to test candidates' knowledge, skills, and understandings. The results of the examination will be part of the final grade for the paper.
Exceptional Personal Circumstances	"Exceptional Personal Circumstances" means any extraordinary personal circumstances (supported by corroborative evidence) that have not been the subject of an Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Application.
Excluded for a Fixed Term	The refusal by Massey University to admit and enrol any person into a paper or programme or College as the case may be for a period of 12 months from the end of the enrolment period in which the individual concerned was last enrolled.
Exclusion	(a) The cancellation of a person's enrolment at Massey University, or in a paper or programme when during that person's enrolment it becomes evident that any of the Massey University Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations apply; or (b) if any person is not enrolled and any of the clauses in the Massey University Unsatisfactory Academic Progress regulations apply, then exclusion means the refusal to enrol the person concerned in the paper(s) or qualification(s) or College(s) or at this University as the case may be.
Exemption	A Personal Variation to Regulations permitting a student to replace a compulsory paper with an alternative paper. The attributes of the replacement paper are defined at the time of granting the Personal Variation.
EXMSS	See Students' Associations.
External Examiner	A highly qualified person with specialist knowledge, not employed by the University, who is appointed by the University to examine and grade a post-graduate thesis/research project or final under-graduate assessment.
Extramural	University study undertaken by correspondence and/or by electronic means with the opportunity usually provided for some contact courses during the enrolment period. Also referred to as distance education or online learning (if web-based).
Fee Appeal	A Fee Appeal can be made when a student, due to critical personal circumstances occurring after the final date for withdrawal without financial penalty, is unable to continue his or her study.
Field Trip	A visit to an off-campus location to view and investigate an activity or site that is not available on campus. There may be an item of internal assessment associated with the visit.
Full-time Study	Normally the status that applies to students who are taking 96 or more credits in one academic year or 48 or more credits in one semester.

Grade	The assessment of performance in a paper. The possible grades are – Pass Grades: A+, A, A- First Class Pass B+, B, B- Second Class Pass C+, C Pass AEG Aegrotat Pass P Ungraded Pass R Restricted Pass (A restricted pass 'R' enables the paper to be credited towards a qualification in which 'R' passes are permitted, but does not qualify as a pass for prerequisite or corequisite purposes.) Fail Grades: D Fail E Low Fail F Ungraded Fail DNC Did Not Complete (A DNC grade is awarded to candidates who withdraw from a paper after the final date for withdrawing without academic penalty, or who fail to complete all compulsory elements, or who fail to complete assessment components totalling 51 percent or more of the total assessment, or whose aegrotat application is unsuccessful.) Other Entries: WD Withdrew without academic penalty NF Not Finalised CONT Continuing Enrolment The # symbol on student result slips beside a grade result indicates confirmation that an aegrotat or impaired performance application was received and considered when the grade result was awarded.
Graduand	A person who has completed the University's requirements for a degree but has not yet had the degree conferred.
Graduate	A person who has met the University's requirements and has been conferred (awarded) a degree.
Graduate Diploma	See under 'Diploma'.
Group Project	An assessment item in which students have been given approval to, or are required to, collaborate to produce evidence of their learning. Assessment judgements may apply to the whole group; individual contributions can also be judged separately.
HOD/HOI/HOS	Head of Department/Institute/School, the academic units within the five Colleges.
Honours	Awarded for academic excellence in some degree qualifications.
Honours Degree	Honours degrees are postgraduate qualifications comprising an additional year of study beyond the bachelor's degree in the discipline. Entry to an Honours degree requires prior high academic performance in undergraduate degree study, and students selected for an Honours degree may enrol in the postgraduate degree after completing the undergraduate degree. Completion of the Honours degree may qualify the graduate for doctoral study if achieved at the appropriate level.
Internal	University study undertaken by attendance at the regularly scheduled classes for a paper.
Internal Assessment	Individual items of assessment or the combination of all items of assessment for a paper other than a final examination.
Laboratory Class	A period of tuition during which students conduct experiments or practical exercises in a supervised environment.
Learning Outcomes	Statements of the knowledge, skills and attitudes that students are expected to demonstrate as a result of successfully completing a course of learning. Learning outcomes are usually stated in terms of observable and/or measurable behaviour.
Learning Resources	Teaching and learning materials including the course outline indicating study requirements and structures of a course/paper, study guide/s providing the didactic content of a course, and a set of supplemental readings, illustrative material and so on.
Lecture	An oral presentation of the study material of a paper, usually delivered in a specific block of time.
Level of Papers	The level of a paper indicates how advanced the content of a paper is. Most undergraduate degrees consist of 100-, 200- and 300-level papers in which 100-level papers are taught in the first year, 200-level papers build upon these in second year and 300-level papers may be studied once 200-level papers are successfully completed. Some longer degrees require additional papers to be completed, e.g. Bachelor of Social Work to 400-level and Bachelor of Veterinary Science to 500-level. Postgraduate papers are taught at 700-, 800- and 900-levels.
Limitation on Enrolment	A restriction on the number of students who can enrol in any given paper or programme.

Linked Papers (L)	A pair of related papers, both of which must be passed in order to obtain credit. Linked papers are marked in the Degree Schedules.
Location	The campus or other designation for the site of a paper offering.
Major	A substantial component of an undergraduate degree (at least one-quarter and often consisting of one discipline area only) selected by the student, in accordance with the regulations, as the principal area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different discipline areas. A major will normally appear on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.
Master's Degree	A postgraduate degree awarded for advanced study that normally builds on the principal discipline area(s) of a qualifying undergraduate degree. Masters degrees normally comprise 240 credits beyond the Bachelors degree and involve a research report and/or thesis.
Matriculated	The status of a candidate who earns the right to commence undergraduate study at university through meeting the prescribed requirements for entrance on the basis of the National Certificate in Educational Achievement (NCEA) Level 3, or for students who completed prior to 2004, the New Zealand University Entrance, Bursaries and Scholarships Examination.
Mentor	A person, usually a staff member, available to students to support their participation in the University.
Merit	An award recognising academic achievement in some undergraduate, graduate and postgraduate qualifications.
Minor	A component of an undergraduate degree (usually a minimum of 60 credits with at least 45 credits above 100-level and at least 15 credits at 300-level and often consisting of one discipline area only) selected by the student, in accordance with the regulations, as the secondary area of study for the degree. Where a degree allows both a major and a minor, the major and minor should be from different discipline areas. A minor will normally appear on the student transcript, but not on the graduation scroll.
Mixed Delivery Mode Student	A student who is enrolled in a course of study which includes papers which are delivered by different modes.
Mode	Refers to the teaching method of the paper, which may be internal, distance/ extramural, or block delivery.
Moderation	The process used to check on the correctness, validity and fairness of an assessment; how it is used with students; how it is marked; and whether it gives reliable results.
MOST	Massey On-line Survey Tool - the University's on-lines survey tool for course and teacher evaluation.
Non Tuition Fees	Fees that do not relate to a student's programme (qualification or papers). Non tuition fees may vary by a student's study location, course load and the mode of delivery of their papers.
Not Finalised	A place marker used when a grade result for an assessment of performance in a paper is not finalised. It does not qualify as a grade for any purpose.
Offer of Place	An Offer of Place may be issued by the University in response to an Enrolment Application. If the candidate accepts the Offer of Place, and gives the University notice of acceptance in the manner required, a contract is formed with the University. That contract may be subject to conditions which must be fulfilled by the student or waived by the University. A Confirmation of Enrolment is issued by the University when that contract is unconditional. Offers of Place may specify papers or may only specify the qualification.
Online Enrolment	Massey University's interactive on-line enrolment service that provides intending and previously enrolled students with the ability to submit Enrolment Applications and accept Offers of Place using the web, with direct access to the services and information that support enrolment decisions.
PACE	An acronym for Massey University's centre for Professional and Continuing Education. PACE offers quality assured professional programmes, programmes that prepare students for degree-level study, and English language programmes for students for whom English is a second or additional language.
Paper	A module of work in a particular discipline that is identified by means of a unique code number and delivered by means of lectures, tutorials, seminars, practicals etc. or in distance mode by correspondence or electronically. The length of a paper is generally one or two semesters. In appropriate combinations papers fulfil programme of study requirements and thus contribute to qualifications. Each paper carries its own credit value.

Paper Code	Each Massey University paper has a six-figure code to distinguish its discipline, level and identity, e.g. 150.214 where '150' denotes Māori Studies, the '2' shows it is a 200-level paper and the final two digits ('14') identify the paper at that level.
Paper Coordinator	An academic staff member responsible for the day-to-day administration of a paper.
Paper Offering	A paper at a particular campus location in a given semester and delivered either internally, extramurally or by block course.
Paper Outline	A statement of expected learning outcomes, assessment procedures and a description of the learning programme in which students are expected to participate. Distributed to students at the beginning of teaching a paper offering.
Part/Examination	A fixed year of study consisting of a set of interrelating papers.
PHOD/PHOI/PHOS/ PPD	Permission of Head of Department, Institute, School or Programme (qualification).
Plagiarism	Presenting as one's own work the work of another including the copying or paraphrasing of another's work without acknowledging it as another person's work through full and accurate referencing. Plagiarism applies to material so presented through written, spoken, electronic, broadcasting, visual, performance or other medium.
Points	Certificate, diploma and degree programmes were defined in terms of points prior to 2007. Every paper had a point value associated with it that indicated its contribution to the qualification enrolled for. (Each paper's point value applied to all qualifications to which that paper could contribute.) The standard undergraduate paper was 12.5 points, except in some professional qualifications. Credits replaced points from 2007, when the standard undergraduate paper is 15 credits, except in some professional qualifications.
Postgraduate Diploma	See under 'Diploma'.
Postgraduate Study	Involves study at either 700-, 800- or 900-level, or a combination of these levels, normally for an honours degree, master's degree or doctoral degree, a postgraduate certificate or a post-graduate diploma. Normally undertaken when a Bachelor's degree has been completed.
Practical Work Requirements	Relevant practical work other than laboratories, field or computer work specified in the requirements for a paper that is required for the particular qualification to be awarded. In some programmes this is gained during University holidays.
Practicum	Assessed practical work that may be undertaken outside the University and/or the academic year.
Prerequisite	A paper that must be completed to a defined standard before a student's enrolment in another paper is confirmed. For this purpose the minimum grade required is a C, except where a different grade is specified in the Schedule for the qualification; e.g. P(D) means that the minimum grade that satisfies the requirement is D.
Prescription	A brief statement of the material taught in a paper.
Presentation	A prepared performance, demonstration or exhibition, usually given to a group.
Programme Director	Responsible for all academic matters relating to an individual qualification in the College of Sciences, including selected student-related matters and regulatory matters.
Programme	A programme of study or training leading to a qualification listed on the Qualification Framework. Where the context requires in the University regulations, rules and other documents, "programme" includes course, course of study or training, programme of study and qualification.
Pro-Vice Chancellor	The executive manager and academic leader of a College.
Qualification	An official award given in recognition of the successful completion of a programme of study.
Quality Assurance	The setting of sector and university standards through documented policies and procedures that enable adherence to the stated quality standards to be assessed. In New Zealand, University qualifications are quality assured by the Committee on University Academic Programmes (CUAP) that are benchmarked across the university sector and evaluated by peer review. In a similar way, quality assured teaching and learning components must reflect agreed standards and review processes supported by documented evidence.
Recognition of Prior Learning	The term given to granting of credit on the basis of formal (see Cross-credit and Transfer of Credit) and informal learning. Credit on the basis of informal learning is assessed by a portfolio of supporting material or by the use of a challenge examination.

Research Report	A written research component that may contribute up to 60 credits of a postgraduate qualification.
Restriction	Some papers, similar in content, are restricted against each other. Therefore students may not credit both papers to a qualification.
Rules	Rules include Statutes and Regulations made under Section 194 of the Education Act 1989, and those University policies, procedures, guidelines and other documents that the University Registrar deems to be rules of the University.
Schedule of Papers	A listing, in tabular form, of the papers prescribed or allowed for a qualification, including any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions.
Semester	A prescribed period of the academic year during which a paper is taught and completed. A single semester normally comprises 13 weeks of teaching followed by final assessment where appropriate.
Seminar	An oral presentation on a specific topic. The discussion may include a contribution from staff. Where the presentation is by a student, the seminar may form part of the internal assessment of a paper.
Specialisation	The collective term covering majors, minors, subjects and endorsements in a specific discipline for a qualification.
Stream	The Learning Management System adopted by Massey University. Stream is Massey University's virtual learning environment. Many papers are supported or enhanced by this environment, which includes features such as discussion boards, online quizzes, digital learning resources, and more.
Student	For the purposes of the Regulations, an applicant becomes a student if the University receives acceptance of any Offer of Place, although he or she will not be enrolled until the University issues a Confirmation of Enrolment.
Student Allowance	An amount paid for living expenses to some full-time students. Entitlement depends on a student's age, income and, if applicable, parental income.
Students' Associations	ASA - Albany Students' Association Inc. EXMSS - Extramural Students' Society Inc. MAWSA - Massey at Wellington Students' Association Manawatahi - Massey University Māori Students' Association Palmerston North MUSA - Massey University Students' Association of Palmerston North Inc. MUSAF - Federation of Massey University Students' Associations MUCESA - Massey University College of Education Students' Association Te Waka O Ngā Akonga Māori – Albany Māori Students' Association
Student Contract	The legally binding contract entered into between the University and the student.
Student Loan Scheme	A government scheme available to students who are New Zealand citizens and to qualifying Permanent Residents living in New Zealand.
Student Management	The staff group at Manawatu campus responsible for the organisation of many university student services; for example, enrolments management, production of teaching material, graduation, extramural assignment management, examinations.
Subject	An academic discipline such as economics, anthropology, physics, offered through papers at various levels which are taken at Bachelor (Honours) or Masters level, through a combination of prescribed papers in a specific discipline that comprises most or all of the qualification requirements within the regulations for that qualification. A subject will normally appear printed on the graduation scroll and on the student transcript.
Summer School	A period of study during the summer … shorter in length than a normal semester. Some Summer School papers are delivered over the full mid-November to mid-February period, and other papers are delivered over a shorter time span.
Thesis	A written research component of a postgraduate qualification having a value of .75 EFTS (90 credits) or more.
Transfer of Credit	Credit may be transferred from an incomplete qualification at Massey University or another tertiary institution. Application for transfer of credit is a statement that the candidate does not intend to complete the original qualification at a later date.
Transitional Provisions	Provisions applying to students affected by new Regulations for a qualification coming into effect partway through their programme of study towards the qualification. Transitional provisions are specific to a qualification and are included in the Degree Regulations in the Calendar.
Tuition Fees	Fees that relate a student's programme (qualification or papers). Tuition fees include fees charged for papers and component fees such as field trips and materials.

Tutorial	Usually a period of instruction for a small group of up to about twenty students during which the academic content of a paper is discussed with a tutor.
Undergraduate	Before graduation, e.g. an undergraduate student is someone who has yet to complete the requirements of a Bachelor's degree.
Waiver to Paper Rules	A Personal Variation permitting a student to enrol in a paper without meeting the prerequisite, corequisite or other general requirement which would otherwise prevent approval into that paper. A waiver does not contribute to the total credit needed for the completion of a qualification.

Index

A

Academic
Board, 487
Board Committees, 487
Committee
Meeting dates, 1
Dress, 11
English
Foundation Certificate in, 304
Access to Information, 35
Access to Information Technology Systems, Policy on, 35
Accountancy
Bachelor of, 40
Postgraduate Diploma in, 69
Prescriptions, 321
Acts of Parliament, 18
Administrative and Support Services, 511
Admission Regulations, 18
Admission with Equivalent Status Regulations, 19
Adult Education
Bachelor of Education (Adult Education), 91
Certificate in, 99
Diploma, 98, 108
Diploma in, 97
Prescriptions, 457
Adult Learning and Teaching
Graduate Diploma in, 103
Advanced Academic English
Foundation Certificate, 304
Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages
Certificate in, 301
Aegrotat and Impaired Performance Regulations, 26
Agricommerce
Bachelor of, 211, 213
Master of, 65
AgriCommerce
Bachelor of, 40
Bachelor of, with Honours, 63, 258
Diploma in, 246
Master of, 266
Postgraduate Diploma in, 69, 284
Prescriptions, 438
Agricultural and Horticultural Systems Management
Prescriptions, 322
Agricultural Engineering
Certificate, 250
Prescriptions, 346
Agriculture
Diploma, 246, 249
Agriculture and Horticulture
Prescriptions, 332
Agriculture / Horticulture Plants
Prescriptions, 383
AgriScience
Bachelor of, 214
(Equine Studies), Diploma in, 246
Master of, 267
Postgraduate Diploma in, 285
Prescriptions, 437
with Honours, Bachelor of, 258
Agronomy
Prescriptions, 465
Albany
Massey University, 9
Aligned Resource Management, 22
Animal Science
Prescriptions, 328
Applied Economics
Bachelor of, 42
Master of, 65
with Honours, Bachelor of, 63
Applied Science
Bachelor of, 215
with Honours, Bachelor of, 259
Applied Social Work
Master of, 179
Applied Statistics
Graduate Diploma in, 250
Master of, 268
Arms and Colours of the University, The, 11
Art and Design Studies
Artist Diploma, 317
Certificate in, 83
Prescriptions, 408
Artist Diploma, 317
Arts
Bachelor of, 137
Bachelor of, with Honours, 173
/Business Studies, Bachelor of, 53
Certificate, 169
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies, 150
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, 150
Diploma in, 168
Graduate Certificate in, 172
Graduate Diploma in, 170
Master of, 180
Postgraduate Certificate in, 205
Postgraduate Diploma in, 194
Arts and Languages Education
Prescriptions, 414
Arts/Science
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of, 240

Assessment and Examination Regulations, ... 26
Assistant Vice-Chancellor
Academic & International, ... 485
External Relations, ... 485
Finance, Strategy & Information Technology, ... 483
Māori & Pasifika, ... 483, 484
People and Organisational Development, ... 485
Assistant Vice-Chancellor & University Registrar, ... 483
Associations, ... 14
Aviation
Bachelor of, ... 43
Bachelor of Aviation Management, ... 45
Graduate Diploma in, ... 55
Management with Honours, Bachelor of, ... 64
Master of, ... 66
Postgraduate Diploma in, ... 69
Aviation Studies
Prescriptions, ... 397

B

Bachelor Degrees
Accountancy, ... 40
Agricommerce, ... 40
Agriscience, ... 214
Applied Economics, ... 42
Arts, ... 137
Aviation Management, ... 45
Business Studies, ... 45
Communication, ... 49, 151
Construction, ... 216
Design, ... 78
Education, ... 88
Education (Adult Education), ... 91
Education (Teaching), ... 92
Education (Teaching) Primary, ... 93
Engineering, ... 222
Environmental Management, ... 223
Fine Arts, ... 81
Food Technology, ... 225
Health Science, ... 225
Information Sciences, ... 228
Maori Visual Arts, ... 159
Medical Laboratory Science, ... 230
Music, ... 308
Music with Honours, ... 312
Natural Sciences, ... 232
Nursing, ... 161
Philosophy, ... 294
Resource and Environmental Planning, ... 162
Social Work, ... 165
Speech and Language Therapy, ... 96
Sport and Exercise, ... 241
Teaching Māori Medium, ... 95
Veterinary Science, ... 242
Veterinary Technology, ... 243, 245
Bachelor Honours Degrees
AgriCommerce, ... 63, 258
AgriScience, ... 258
Applied Economics, ... 63
Applied Science, ... 259
Arts, ... 173
Aviation Management, ... 64
Business Studies, ... 64
Communication, ... 65, 177
Design, ... 74
Engineering, ... 217
Environmental Management, ... 261
Fine Arts, ... 80
Food Technology, ... 223
Health Science, ... 178, 261
Information Sciences, ... 262
Music, ... 312
Science, ... 264
Banking
Postgraduate Diploma in, ... 70
Banking Management
Prescriptions, ... 345
Biochemistry
Prescriptions, ... 334
Biology
Prescriptions, ... 379
Building and Construction
Prescriptions, ... 419
Business
Postgraduate Certificate in, ... 71
Prescriptions, ... 325
Business Administration
Master of, ... 66
Business and Administration
Doctor of, ... 295
Postgraduate Diploma in, ... 70
Business, College of
Course Regulations, ... 39
Business Law
Prescriptions, ... 368
Business Studies
Arts/Business Studies, Bachelor of, ... 53
Bachelor of, ... 45
Certificate in, ... 62
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Business Studies, ... 150
Graduate Diploma in, ... 55
Master of, ... 67
Postgraduate Certificate, ... 71
Programmes, ... 39
/Science, Bachelor of, ... 54
with Honours, Bachelor of, ... 64
Business Studies/Science
Conjoint Bachelor, ... 240

C

Campus Registrar
Albany, 485
Manawatu, 485
Wellington, 486
Cases of Hardship – Vice-Chancellor's Power, 28
Certificate of Proficiency Regulations, 22
Certificates
Adult Education, 99
Advanced English for Speakers of Other Languages, 301
Agricultural Engineering, 250
Art and Design Studies, 83
Arts, 169
Business Studies, 62
Counselling Theory, 100
Early Years Education, 100
Environmental Science, 248
Foundation Studies, 302
Human Development, 101
Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages, 302
Jazz, Foundation, 318
Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 303
Pacific Development, 169
Science, 248
Science and Technology, 248
Social and Community Work, 170
Teacher Aides, 102
Teaching English as an Additional Language, 101
University Preparation, 303
Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages, 303
Chemistry
Prescriptions, 335
Chinese
Prescriptions, 439
Classical Studies
Prescriptions, 411
Clinical Psychology
Doctor of, 296
Postgraduate Diploma in, 195
Code of Student Conduct, 35
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy
Postgraduate Diploma in, 196
College of Business
Academic Staff, 487
College of Creative Arts
Academic Staff, 490
College of Education
Academic Staff, 492
College of Humanities and Social Sciences
Academic Staff, 494
College of Sciences
Academic Staff, 500
College of Sciences papers
Prescriptions, 442
Colleges
College of Business, 39
College of Creative Arts, 73
College of Education, 87, 135
College of Sciences, 209
New Zealand School of Music, 307
Communication
Bachelor Degree with Honours, 177
Bachelor of, 49, 151
Master of, 67, 184
Postgraduate Diploma in, 70, 196
Communication and Journalism
Prescriptions, 421
Communication with Honours
Bachelor of, 65
Computer Science
Prescriptions, 373
Conjoint Programmes
Bachelor of Arts/Business Studies, 53, 150
Bachelor of Arts/Science, 150
Bachelor of Business Studies/Science, 54
Construction
Bachelor of, 216
Construction Management
Master of, 268
Postgraduate Diploma in, 285
Copyright, Law of, 35
Council Committees, 483
Council, The, 482
Counselling
Master of, 108
Postgraduate Diploma in, 120
Theory, Certificate in Counselling Theory, 100
Counselling and Guidance
Prescriptions, 443
Creative Arts, College of
Course Regulations, 73
Creative Writing
Master of, 185
Credits System, 6
Cross-credits, 23

D

Dairy Science and Technology
Master of, 269
Dairy Technology
Sub-degree Diploma, 249
Decision Science
Prescriptions, 414
Defence and Strategic Studies
Prescriptions, 356
Defence Studies
Bachelor of, 154
Master of, 185

Design
Bachelor of, 78
Bachelor with Honours, 74
Graduate Diploma in, 84
Master of, 85
Postgraduate Diploma in, 86
Development Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in, 197
Prescriptions, 341
Diplomas
Adult Education, 97
AgriCommerce, 246
Agriculture, 246, 249
AgriScience (Equine Studies), 246
Arts, 167
Business Studies, 62
Dairy Technology, 249
Education Studies, 93
Education Support Workers, 98
Environmental Management, 246
Exercise Science, 249
Fashion Design and Technology, 82
Health Science, 247
Horticulture, 247
Human Development, 98
Māori Education, 95
Meat Technology, 250
Photography, 83
Rehabilitation, 168
Science and Technology, 247
Veterinary Nursing, 248
Discretionary Entrance Regulations, 19
Discursive Therapies
Postgraduate Diploma in, 197
Dishonesty in any Assessment or Examination, 27
Dispute Resolution
Prescriptions, 365
Doctoral Degrees
Business and Administration, 295
Clinical Psychology, 296
Education, 297
Literature, 301
Musical Arts, 317
Philosophy, 299
Science, 300

E

Early Childhood Education
Prescriptions, 450
Early Years Education
Certificate in, 100
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), 104
Early Years Teaching
Prescriptions, 454
Earth Science
Prescriptions, 434
Ecology
Prescriptions, 407, 434
Economics
Prescriptions, 390
Education
(Adult Education), Bachelor of Education, 91
Bachelor of, 88
Bachelor of Education (Teachng) Primary/Diploma in Education Studies, 93
Certificate for Teacher Aides, 102
Certificate in Adult Education, 99
Certificate in Counselling Theory, 100
Certificate in Early Years Education, 100
Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, 101
Diploma for Education Support Workers, 98
Diploma in Adult Education, 97
Doctor of, 297
Graduate Diploma in, 103
Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching, 103
Literacy Education, Diploma in, 126
Literacy Education, Master of, 118
Master of, 109
Master of Educational Administration, 115, 116
Master of Educational Administration and Leadership, 116
Master of Educational Psychology, 117
Postgraduate Certificate in, 130
Postgraduate Certificate in Educational Psychology, 131
Postgraduate Certificate in Speech and Language Therapy, 132
Postgraduate Certificate in Tertiary Teaching, 133
Postgraduate Diploma in Counselling, 120
Postgraduate Diploma in Education, 121, 125, 130
Postgraduate Diploma in Educational Psychology, 126
Postgraduate Diploma in Evaluation, 126
Postgraduate Diploma in Literacy Education, 126
Postgraduate Diploma in Speech and Language Therapy, 128
(Teaching), Bachelor of Education, 92
Educational Administration
and Leadership, Master of, 116
and Leadership, Postgraduate Certificate in, 130
and Leadership, Postgraduate Diploma in, 125
Master of, 115
Educational Psychology
Master of, 117
Postgraduate Certificate in, 131
Postgraduate Diploma in, 126
Prescriptions, 445
Education, College of, 87, 135
Programmes Listed, 87
Education Research
Prescriptions, 451
Education Studies
Diploma in, 93
Prescriptions, 444

Education Support
Prescriptions, 450
E-Learning
Prescriptions, 449
Electrical and Electronic
Prescriptions, 419
Electronics
Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Development (Electronics & ICT), 292
Electronics and Information Engineering
Prescriptions, 464
Emergency Management
Graduate Certificate in, 173
Graduate Diploma in, 171
Master of, 186
Postgraduate Diploma in, 198
Emergency Services Management
Prescriptions, 340
Engineering
Bachelor of, 222
(Honours), Bachelor of, 217
Master of, 269
Postgraduate Diploma in, 286
Prescriptions, 430
English
Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, 101
Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, 108
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership, 120
Prescriptions, 346
Teaching English as an Additional Language, Certificate in, 101
English Language Competency, 18
English Language Studies
Prescriptions, 402
English Language Teaching
Prescriptions, 446
Enrolment of International Students, 22
Enrolment of School Students, 22
Enrolment Regulations, 19
Environmental Education
Prescriptions, 459
Environmental Health
Graduate Diploma, 251
Environmental Management
Bachelor of, 223
Diploma in, 246
Master of, 270
Postgraduate Diploma in, 286
with Honours, Bachelor of, 261
Environmental Mission Statement, 8
Environmental Science
Certificate, 248
Prescriptions, 334
Equine
Prescriptions, 467
Equine Studies
Diploma in AgriScience (Equine Studies), 246
Equity of Educational Opportunity, 13
Equity of Employment Opportunities, 13
Ergonomics
Master of, 270
Postgraduate Diploma in, 287
Prescriptions, 340
European Studies
Prescriptions, 380
Evaluation
Postgraduate Diploma in, 126
Examination Procedure, 27
Exercise Science
Diploma, 249

F

Farms, University, 10
Fashion Design
Prescriptions, 415
Fashion Design and Technology
Diploma in, 82
Fee Appeals, 21
Final Examinations, 27
Finance
Master of, 68
Prescriptions, 338
Financial Support, 37
Fine Arts
Bachelor of, 81
Graduate Diploma in, 85
Master of, 85
Postgraduate Diploma in, 86
Prescriptions, 416
with Honours, Bachelor of, 80
Food Technology
Bachelor of, 225
(Honours), Bachelor of, 223
Master of, 271
Postgraduate Diploma in, 287
Prescriptions, 349
Foundation Certificates
Academic English, 304
Advanced Academic English, 304
Jazz, 318
Foundation Studies
Certificate in, 302
French
Prescriptions, 441

G

General Regulations for Postgraduate Degrees, Postgraduate Diplomas, and Postgraduate Certificates, ... 25
General Regulations for Undergraduate Degrees, Undergraduate Diplomas, Undergraduate Certificates, Graduate Diplomas and Graduate Certificates., ... 24
Genetics
Prescriptions, ... 413
Geography
Prescriptions, ... 352
German
Prescriptions, ... 441
Gifted and Talented
Prescriptions, ... 450
Graduate Certificate
Science and Technology, ... 257
Graduate Certificates
Arts, ... 172
Emergency Management, ... 173
Science and Technology, ... 257
Graduate Diplomas
Adult Learning and Teaching, ... 103
Applied Statistics, ... 250
Arts, ... 170
Aviation, ... 55
Business Studies, ... 55
Design, ... 84
Education, ... 103
Emergency Management, ... 171
Environmental Health, ... 251
Fine Arts, ... 85
Industrial Production, ... 252
Information Sciences, ... 252
Journalism, ... 60
Journalism Studies, ... 61
Logistics and Supply Chain Management, ... 253
Mäori Development, ... 172
Music, ... 312
Occupational Safety and Health, ... 61
Packaging Technology, ... 253
Public Sector Management, ... 61
Quality Systems, ... 253
Rural Studies, ... 254
Science, ... 256
Teaching (Early Childhood Education), ... 104
Teaching (Primary), ... 105
Teaching (Secondary), ... 105, 107
Teaching (Secondary) International, ... 107
Technology, ... 257
Graduate School of Education
Prescriptions, ... 394
Graduation Regulations, ... 33
Grandparenting Regulations
for Full Fee-paying Students, ... 37
Grievance Procedures
Student, ... 31

H

Halls of Residence, ... 10
Halls of Residence Fees Regulations, ... 37
Harassment Prevention and Complaints Resolution, ... 13
Health
Prescriptions, ... 443
Health and Human Development
Prescriptions, ... 414
Health and Safety, ... 14
Health Science
Bachelor of, ... 155, 225
Bachelor of, with Honours, ... 178
Certificate, ... 168
Diploma in, ... 247
Master of, ... 187, 271
Postgraduate Certificate in, ... 206
Postgraduate Diploma, ... 287
Postgraduate Diploma in, ... 198
Undergraduate Diploma in, ... 168
with Honours, Bachelor of, ... 261
Health Sciences
Prescriptions, ... 417, 443
Health Service Management
Postgraduate Diploma in, ... 71
History
Massey University, ... 8
Prescriptions, ... 355
History, Massey University, ... 8
Honorary Graduates, ... 526
Honours Degrees
Applied Economics, ... 63
Aviation Management, ... 64
Business Studies, ... 64
Engineering, ... 217
Food Technology, ... 223
Horticulture
Diploma, ... 247
Horticulture (Production & Landscape)
Prescriptions, ... 466
Human Development
Certificate in, ... 101
Diploma in, ... 98
Prescriptions, ... 459
Humanities and Social Sciences
Prescriptions, ... 432
Human Resource Management
Prescriptions, ... 323

I

Impaired Performance, ... 26

Industrial Design
Prescriptions, 409
Industrial Innovation
Prescriptions, 467
Industrial/Organisational Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in, 198
Industrial Production
Graduate Diploma, 252
Informal Learning, 23
Information
Use of, 33
Information Sciences
Bachelor of, 228
Graduate Diploma in, 252
Master of, 272
Postgraduate Diploma in, 288
with Honours, Bachelor of, 262
Information Systems
Prescriptions, 370
Information Technology
Prescriptions, 371
Intellectual Property, 35
International Development
Master of, 188
International Security
Master of, 188
Postgraduate Diploma in, 199
International Students, General Information, 6
Introductory English for Speakers of Other Languages
Certificate in, 302

J

Japanese
Prescriptions, 440
Jazz
Foundation Certificate in, 318
Journalism, 60
Graduate Diploma in, 60
Studies, Graduate Diploma in, 61

L

Late Enrolment, 20
Law of Copyright, 35
Leadership
Master of Educational Administration and, 116
Learning and Teaching
Prescriptions, 394, 450
Library Regulations, 33
Linguistics
Prescriptions, 384
Literacy Education
Master of, 118
Postgraduate Diploma, 126
Prescriptions, 446
Literature
Doctor of, 301
Logistics and Supply Chain Management
Graduate Diploma in, 253
Master of, 272
Postgraduate Diploma in, 288
Prescriptions, 438
Lower Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages
Certificate in, 303

M

Management
Master of, 68
Prescriptions, 362
Manawatu
Massey University, 9
Manufacturing Leadership
Master of, 273
Postgraduate Diploma in, 288
Mäori Development
Graduate Diploma in, 172
Maori Education
Prescriptions, 453
Māori Education
Diploma in, 95
Maori Medium Primary Teaching
Prescriptions, 452
Maori Resource and Environmental Management
Prescriptions, 436
Mäori Resource and Environmental Management
Postgraduate Diploma in, 289
Maori Studies
Prescriptions, 358
Mäori Studies
Bachelor of Mäori Performing Arts, 159
Mäori Visual Arts
Bachelor of, 159
Master of, 189
Postgraduate Diploma in, 200
Marketing
Prescriptions, 369
Massey Collections, 11
Masters Degrees
Agricommerce, 65
AgriCommerce, 266
AgriScience, 267
Applied Economics, 65
Applied Social Work, 179
Applied Statistics, 268
Arts, 180
Aviation, 66
Business Administration, 66
Business Studies, 67
Communication, 67, 184
Construction Management, 268

Counselling, 108
Creative Writing, 185
Dairy Science and Technology, 269
Defence Studies, 185
Design, 85
Education, 109
Educational Administration, 115
Educational Administration and Leadership, 116
Educational Psychology, 117
Emergency Management, 186
Engineering, 269
Environmental Management, 270
Ergonomics, 270
Finance, 68
Fine Arts, 85
Food Technology, 271
Health Science, 187, 271
Information Sciences, 272
International Development, 188
International Security, 188
Literacy Education, 118
Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 272
Management, 68
Manufacturing Leadership, 273
Māori Visual Arts, 189
Music, 314
Musical Arts, 315
Music Therapy, 315
Nursing, 190
Philosophy, 294
Public Health, 191
Public Health (Biosecurity), 192
Public Policy, 192
Quality Systems, 273
Resource and Environmental Planning, 193
Science, 274
Social Work, 193
Speech and Language Therapy, 119, 120
Technology, 282
Veterinary Medicine, 283
Veterinary Medicine (Biosecurity), 283
Veterinary Science, 284
Veterinary Studies, 284

Mathematics
Prescriptions, 375

Mathematics Education
Prescriptions, 459

Matriculation Regulations, 18

Maximum Student Workload, 22

Meat Technology
Diploma, 250

Mechatronics and Automation Engineering
Prescriptions, 465

Media Studies
Prescriptions, 366

Medical Laboratory Science
Bachelor of, 230
Prescriptions, 412

Midwifery
Prescriptions, 390

Midwifery (see also School of Health Sciences)
Bachelor of, 160

Mission, Massey University, 7

Museum Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in, 200
Prescriptions, 381

Music
Bachelor of, 308
Bachelor of Music (Honours), 312
Graduate Diploma in, 312
Jazz, Foundation Certificate in, 318
Master of, 314
Musical Arts, Doctor of, 317
Musical Arts, Master of, 315
Music Therapy, Master of, 315
Postgraduate Diploma in, 316
Prescriptions, 343
Teaching, Postgraduate Diploma of, 316

Musical Arts
Doctor of, 317

Music Education
Prescriptions, 445

Music Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma, 316

Music Therapy
Master of, 315

N

Nanoscience
Prescriptions, 436

Natural Resource Management
Prescriptions, 396

Natural Sciences
Bachelor of, 232
Prescriptions, 441

New Zealand School of Music
Academic Staff, 510
Course Regulations, 307
Prescriptions, 471

Nursing
Bachelor of, 161
Master of, 190
Postgraduate Certificate in, 206
Postgraduate Diploma in, 200
Prescriptions, 381

Nutritional Science
Prescriptions, 360

O

Occupational Safety and Health
Graduate Diploma in, 61
Office of Development and Alumni, 14
Officers of the University, 482

P

Pacific Development
Certificate in, 169
Packaging Technology
Graduate Diploma, 253
Past Officers and Members of the Council, 523
Performance Design
Prescriptions, 428
Personal Interest Regulations, 19
Philosophy
Bachelor of, 294
Doctor of, 299
Master of, 294
Prescriptions, 344
Photography
Diploma in, 83
Prescriptions, 422
Physical Education and Health
Prescriptions, 458
Physics
Prescriptions, 337
Physiology
Prescriptions, 406
Planning
Postgraduate Certificate in, 207
Postgraduate Diploma in, 201
Planning a Programme of Study, 6
Plant Biology
Prescriptions, 334
Plant Health
Prescriptions, 466
Policy Statements, 13
Politics
Prescriptions, 411
Postgraduate Certificates
Arts, 205
Business, 71
Education, 130
Educational Administration and Leadership, 130
Educational Psychology, 131
Health Science, 206
Nursing, 206
Planning, 207
Professional Development (Electronics & ICT), 292
Science, 292
Specialist Teaching, 131
Speech and Language Therapy, 132
Tertiary Teaching, 133
Whänau Development, 207
Postgraduate Diplomas
Accountancy, 69
AgriCommerce, 69, 284
AgriScience, 285
Artist Diploma, 317
Arts, 194
Aviation, 69
Banking, 70
Business and Administration, 70
Clinical Psychology, 195
Cognitive Behaviour Therapy, 196
Communication, 70, 196
Construction Management, 285
Counselling, 120
Design, 86
Development Studies, 197
Discursive Therapies, 197
Education, 121, 125, 130
Educational Administration and Leadership, 125
Educational Psychology, 126
Emergency Management, 198
Engineering, 286
Environmental Management, 286
Ergonomics, 287
Evaluation, 126
Fine Arts, 86
Food Technology, 287
Health Science, 198, 287
Health Service Management, 71
Industrial/Organisational Psychology, 198
Information Sciences, 288
International Security, 199
Literacy Education, 126
Logistics and Supply Chain Management, 288
Manufacturing Leadership, 288
Maori Resource and Environmental Management, 289
Mäori Visual Arts, 200
Museum Studies, 200
Music, 316
Music Teaching, 316
Nursing, 200
Planning, 201
Psychological Practice, 201
Public Health, 202
Quality Systems, 289
Rehabilitation, 202
Science, 290
Second Language Teaching, 203
Social Sector Evaluation Research, 204
Social Service Supervision, 204
Specialist Teaching, 127
Speech and Language Therapy, 128
Sport Management, 71

Teaching (Primary), ... 128
Teaching (Secondary), ... 129
Technology, ... 290
Te Reo Mäori/Toku Reo Toku Oha, ... 204
Veterinary Clinical Science, ... 291
Veterinary Preventive Medicine, ... 291
Veterinary Public Health, ... 291
Whänau Development, ... 205
Postgraduate Programmes, General Information, ... 7
Prescriptions, ... 321
Accountancy, ... 321
Prescriptions and Schedule of Papers for 2008
Key to Schedules, ... 321
Primary
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary), ... 105
Primary Teaching
Prescriptions, ... 459
Process and Environmental Technology
Prescriptions, ... 351
Process Engineering
Prescriptions, ... 462
Professional Development (Electronics & ICT)
Postgraduate Certificate in, ... 292
Professional Development in Agriculture/Horticulture
Prescriptions, ... 468
Professional Development in Technology
Prescriptions, ... 469
Professors Emeritus, ... 511
Property Studies
Prescriptions, ... 340
Pro Vice-Chancellors and College Staff, ... 486
Psychological Practice
Postgraduate Diploma in, ... 201
Psychology
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology, ... 195
Postgraduate Diploma in Industrial/Organisational Psychology, 198
Postgraduate Diploma in Psychological Practice, ... 201
Prescriptions, ... 385
Public Health
(Biosecurity), Master of, ... 192
Master of, ... 191
Postgraduate Diploma in, ... 202
Prescriptions, ... 433
Public Policy
Master of, ... 192
Prescriptions, ... 351
Public Sector Management
Graduate Diploma in, ... 61

Q

Quality Systems
Graduate Diploma in, ... 253
Master of, ... 273
Postgraduate Diploma in, ... 289

R

Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning, ... 23
Rehabilitation
Postgraduate Diploma in, ... 202
Rehabilitation Studies
Postgraduate Diploma, ... 202
Prescriptions, ... 354
Undergraduate Diploma in, ... 168
Religious Studies
Prescriptions, ... 345
Re-marking of Assessed Course work, ... 26
Research Centres, ... 522
Research Reports and Masters Theses, ... 27
Resource and Environmental Planning
Bachelor of, ... 162
Master of, ... 193
Prescriptions, ... 341
Rural Studies
Graduate Diploma, ... 254

S

Scholarships, ... 37
Science
Bachelor of, ... 232
Business Studies/Science, Bachelor of, ... 54
Certificate in, ... 248
Conjoint Programme for Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, ... 150
Doctor of, ... 300
Graduate Diploma in, ... 256
Master of, ... 274
Postgraduate Certificate in, ... 292
Postgraduate Diploma in, ... 290
with Honours, Bachelor of, ... 264
Science and Technology
Certificate, ... 248
Diploma, ... 247
Graduate Certificate, ... 257
Sciences, College of
Course Regulations, ... 209
Secondary Teaching
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary), ... 105
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International, ... 107
Prescriptions, ... 447
Second Language Teaching
Postgraduate Diploma in, ... 203
Prescriptions, ... 456
Semesters, ... 6
Social and Community Work
Certificate, ... 169, 170
Social and Policy Studies in Education
Prescriptions, ... 394, 395
Social Anthropology
Prescriptions, ... 353

Social Policy
Prescriptions, 462
Social Sector Evaluation Research
Postgraduate Diploma in, 204
Social Service Supervision
Postgraduate Diploma in, 204
Social Work
Bachelor of, 165
Master of, 193
Prescriptions, 392
Sociology
Prescriptions, 388
Soil Science
Prescriptions, 397
Spanish
Prescriptions, 441
Spatial Design
Prescriptions, 426
Special Admission Regulations, 19
Special and Inclusive Education
Prescriptions, 442
Specialist Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in, 131
Postgraduate Diploma in, 127
Speech and Language Therapy
Bachelor of, 96
Master of, 119
Postgraduate Certificate in, 132
Postgraduate Diploma in, 128
Prescriptions, 455
Sport and Exercise
Bachelor, 241
Bachelor of, 52
Sport and Exercise Science
Prescriptions, 435
Sport Coaching
Certificate in, 63
Sport Management
Postgraduate Diploma in, 71
Statistics
Prescriptions, 376
Strategic Goals, Massey University, 7
Student Contract, 31
Student Grievance Procedures, 31
Student Life Services, 519
Students' Association Fee Regulations, 37
Students' Associations, 14
Subdegree Certificate
Agricultural Engineering, 250
Sub-degree Diploma
Dairy Technology, 249
Subdegree Diploma
Exercise Science, 249
Meat Technology, 250
Sub-Degree Diplomas
Agriculture, 249
Sub-degree Diplomas and Certificates
Dairy Technology, 249

T

Teacher Aides
Certificate for, 102
Teacher Education
Prescriptions, 345
Teaching
Bachelor of Education (Teaching), 92
Graduate Certificate in Teaching English as an Additional Language, 108
Graduate Diploma in Adult Learning and Teaching, 103
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education), 104
Master of Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages Leadership, 120
(Primary), Graduate Diploma of, 105
(Primary), Postgraduate Diploma of, 128
(Secondary), Graduate Diploma of, 105
(Secondary), Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary) International, 107
(Secondary), Postgraduate Diploma of, 129
Tertiary, Postgraduate Certificate in, 133
Teaching Māori Medium
Bachelor of, 95
Te Aho Tātairangi, 95
Technology
Graduate Diploma in, 257
Master of, 282
Postgraduate Diploma in, 290
Technology Education
Prescriptions, 451
Technology, Science and Mathematics Education
Prescriptions, 414
Te Reo Mäori (Toku Reo Toku Oha)
Postgraduate Diploma in, 204
Tertiary Teaching
Postgraduate Certificate in, 133
Te Uru Maraurau: Maori and Multicultural Education
Prescriptions, 394
Textile Design
Prescriptions, 425
Theses, 27
Toku Reo Toku Oha (Te Reo Mäori)
Postgraduate Diploma in, 204
Transfer of Credit, 23
Transportation Design
Prescriptions, 427
Treaty of Waitangi, 13

U

Undergraduate Certificates
- Adult Education, 99
- Arts, 169
- Business Studies, 62
- Counselling Theory, 100
- Early Years Education, 100
- Environmental Science, 248
- Human Development, 101
- Pacific Development, 169
- Science, 248
- Science and Technology, 248
- Social and Community Work, 170
- Sport Coaching, 63
- Teaching English as an Additional Language, 101

Undergraduate Degrees
- Accountancy, 40
- AgriCommerce, 211, 213
- AgriScience, 214
- Applied Economics, 42
- Applied Science, 215
- Arts, 137
- Arts/Business Studies, Conjoint Programme for, 53, 150
- Arts/Science (Conjoint), 240
- Arts/Science, Conjoint Programme for, 150
- Aviation, 43
- Business Studies, 45
- Business Studies/Science, 240
- Business Studies/Science, Conjoint Programme for, 54
- Communication, 49, 151
- Construction, 216
- Defence Studies, 154
- Design, 78
- Design (Honours), 74
- Education, 88
- Education (Adult Education), 91
- Education (Teaching), 92
- Education (Teaching) Primary, Bachelor of/Education Studies, Diploma in, 93
- Engineering, 222
- Engineering (Honours), 217
- Environmental Management, 223
- Fine Arts, 81
- Fine Arts (Honours), 80
- Food Technology, 225
- Food Technology (Honours), 223
- Health Science, 155, 225
- Mäori Visual Arts, 159
- Medical Laboratory Science, 230
- Midwifery, 160
- Music, 308
- Nursing, 161
- Resource and Environmental Planning, 162
- Science, 232
- Social Work, 165
- Speech and Language Therapy, 96
- Sport and Exercise, 52
- Veterinary Science, 242

Undergraduate Diplomas
- Arts, 167
- Health Science, 168
- Rehabilitation Studies, 168

University Fees, 35

University Grievance Committee, 33

University Preparation
- Certificate in, 303

Unsatisfactory Academic Progress Regulations, 28

Upper Intermediate English for Speakers of Other Languages
- Certificate in, 303

Use of Information, 33

V

Veterinary
- Clinical Science, Postgraduate Diploma in, 291
- Medicine (Biosecurity), Master of, 283
- Medicine, Master of, 283
- Nursing, Diploma in, 248
- Preventive Medicine, Postgraduate Diploma in, 291
- Public Health, Postgraduate Diploma in, 291
- Science, Bachelor of, 242
- Science, Master of, 284
- Studies, Master of, 284

Veterinary Clinical Sciences
- Prescriptions, 407

Veterinary Nursing
- Prescriptions, 405

Veterinary Science
- Prescriptions, 330, 428

Veterinary Technology
- Bachelor, 243, 245

Vice-Chancellor's Office, 483

Visual and Material Culture
- Prescriptions, 437

Visual Arts Education
- Prescriptions, 442

Visual Communication Design
- Prescriptions, 423

W

Welcome Message, 6

Wellington
- Massey University, 10

Whänau Development
- Postgraduate Certificate in, 207
- Postgraduate Diploma in, 205

Womens' Studies
- Prescriptions, 383

Z

Zoology
Prescriptions,..... 410